The Chemical Formulary

A Collection of Valuable, Timely, Practical Commercial Formulae and Recipes for Making Thousands of Products in Many Fields of Industry

VOLUME IV

Editor-in-Chief

H. BENNETT





1939

CHEMICAL PUBLISHING CO., INC. 212 FIFTH AVENUE New York 10, N. Y.

o opta to I Zaiaill oyment t the n pue it earl to evil B ou as ne li admire udn u me wh vere ar प्रधाप ६ pe edi pue 't tai əd truptic end w tanos (sial lo dital. re pov marka char teparti Inestr roops uin lin presun

issar 'a

COPYRIGHT, 1939
BY
CHEMICAL PUBLISHING Co., INC.

143996

Prod

MANUFACTURED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF

H. BENNETT

BOARD OF EDITORS

Allen, Austin, O. Bliss, A. Richard Block, D. Julian Blumenthal, S. Bramann, George M. Childs, James Con'é, Samuel H. Cooper, George I. Corbett, James F. Crawford, John W. Degering, Edward F. Goldsmith, Henry Dorian, Michael A. Engle, C. C. Evans, Robert G. N. Fiene, Frederick Fox, Edward French, Sidney J. Fyfe, Norman S. Hamilton, Charles H. Jacobson, C. A. Jansson, Gustave E. Johnstone, James O. Jones, Hilton Ira Kennedy, John N. Kingman, Wm. A. Klein, Hugo Kokatnur, V. R. Lawless, Theo. K. Lawrence, W. S. Levey, Harold A. Levitt, B. Lincoln, Bert. H. Lougovoy, B. N. Marlies, Charles A. Marquardt, J. C. Matthews, Norris W. Mendelsohn, Simon Messman, Henry C. Metro, Francis G. Noble, R. J. Ohlson, Walter D. Palmer, Henry F. Patzig, Monroe L. Perrin, L. A. Pinnock, D. R. Rasch, Carl H. Robertson, G. Ross

A. C. Horn Co. Birmingham Research Laboratories Block Laboratories Shirley Laboratories Niacet Chemicals Corp. Procter & Gamble Consulting Chemist Consulting Chemist Pacific Mills Consulting Dyeing Chemist Purdue University Glyco Products Co., Inc. Lacquer Chemist United Clay Mines Corp. Bunting Brass & Bronze Co. Consulting Food Chemist Consulting Rubber Chemist Colgate University Agfa Ansco Corp. Raffi Swanson Inc. West Virginia University Condit Electric Mfg. Co. Metals Refining Co. Naselmo Corp. The Muralo Co. Consulting Coating Chemist Chas. Bruning Co., Inc. Autoxygen Inc. North Western University Kaumagraph Co. Consulting Chemist Consulting Soap Chemist Continental Oil Co. Consulting Chemist College of the City of N. Y. N. Y. State Agric. Exp. Station Burroughs Bros. Mfg. Co. Snow King Baking Powder Co. Barada & Page Inc. Porter Chemical Co. Consulting Latex Chemist American Can Co. Xylos Rubber Co. Patzig Laboratories J-R Chemical Co. Wood & Selick Inc. Riverside Chemical Co. University of California

BOARD OF EDITORS

Rooney, J. T. Rutstein, Leo Schenker, Herbert S. Schuyler, Wm. H. Shnidman, L. o opta Siever, Chas. M. 10 Sklarew, S. Stewart, Jeffery R. Burur Sweeney, O. R. oymen. Tanner, Lee Timpson, L. G. M. Tuma, Vladimir Van Heeden, Arthur et the n pue Wang, Sidney R. Young, Frederick L. it earl to evi: se uo me II Rdmire

udn u ne wr ere ai high the eq pue ' ut əu ruptic w bus conu SIÐT IC ital. te bo narka char repart ursent sdoor at mit unsəid Consulting Chemist
Rutstein Laboratory & Library
Independent By-Products & Research Corp.
Bucknell University Junior College
Rochester Gas & Electric Corp.
Consulting Pharmacist
Special Chemicals Corp.
Consulting Paint Chemist
Iowa State College
Tropic Chemical Works Laboratory
Pyrene Mfg. Co.
Consulting Chemist
Consulting Technologist
Co-Operative Distributors Inc.
Consulting Chemist

PREFACE

Chemistry as taught in our schools and colleges is confined to synthesis, analysis and engineering—and properly so. It is part of the proper foundation for the education of the chemist.

Many a chemist on entering an industry soon finds that the bulk of the products manufactured by his concern are not synthetic or definite chemical compounds but are mixtures, blends or highly complex compounds of which he knows little or nothing. The literature in this field, if any, may be meagre, scattered or antiquated.

Even chemists, with years of experience in one or more industries, spend considerable time and effort in acquainting themselves on entering a new field. Consulting chemists, similarly, have problems brought to them from industries foreign to them. A definite need has existed for an up-to-date compilation of formulae for chemical compounding and treatment. Since the fields to be covered are many and varied, an editorial board was formed, composed of chemists and engineers in many industries.

Many publications, laboratories, manufacturing companies and individuals have been drawn upon to obtain the latest and best information. It is felt that the formulae given in this volume will save chemists and allied workers much time and effort.

Manufacturers and sellers of chemicals will find in these formulae new uses for their products. Non-chemical executives, professional men and others, who may be interested, will gain from this volume a "speaking acquaintance" with products which they may be using, trying, or with which they are in contact.

It often happens that two individuals using the same ingredients in the same formula get different results. This may be the result of slight deviations or unfamiliarity with the intricacies of a new technique. Accordingly, repeated experiments may be necessary to get the best results. Although many of the formulae given are being used commercially many have been taken from patent specifications and the literature. Since these sources are often subject to various errors and omissions, due regard must be given to this factor. Wherever possible it is advisable to consult with other chemists or technical workers regarding commercial production. This will save time and money and avoid "headaches."

It is seldom that any formula will give exactly the results which one requires. Formulae are useful as starting points from which to work out one's own ideas. Formulae very often give us ideas which may help us in our specific problems. In a compilation of this kind errors of omission, commission and printing may occur. We shall be glad to receive any constructive criticism in this, our first attempt.

To the layman, it is suggested that he arrange for the services of a chemist or technical worker familiar with the specific field in which he is interested. Although this involves an expense it will insure quicker and better formulation without wastage of time and materials.

H. BENNETT

opta c 10 Zaiail Numen t the n pue it earl to evi se uc ្ប ទយ nimbi udn u w an ete si gid bə əq: bas , ni ən ındnı n bae conu sial le ital. od ə. nstka cpgi trage. Inestr roops nn fr ansəx

PREFACE TO VOLUME IV

New and additional formulae gathered during the past year have accumulated in quantity sufficient to produce an additional volume to volumes I, II & III of the Chemical Formulary. With some trepidation as to the acceptability of a fourth volume at this time, inquiry was made of educators, chemists, engineers, and manufacturers as to whether or not it should be published at this time. The unanimous answer was that information of this nature should be disseminated at the earliest moment to do the greatest amount of good.

It is gratifying to note that schools and colleges are making greater use of the Chemical Formulary as an auxiliary in stimulating practical interest in chemistry. With it students are making adhesives, insecticides, polishes, cosmetics, etc. It makes chemistry interesting, practical and useful to them.

Because some purchasers of this book are beginners in the art of chemical compounding, it was suggested that a simple introductory chapter be included. This has been done, giving complete directions for making simple preparations in everyday use.

It is a sincere pleasure to acknowledge the valuable assistance of the members of the board of editors and others who have given of their time and knowledge in contributing the special formulae which have made this volume possible.

H. BENNETT

10 gaiail ymen t the a pur it earl to avi se uc am Ţ nimbi ıdn u ne M gid 1 ere ai h and bae ec coun and v rupti ne in isl ld ital. od ə. nstke epart cha nsənl resur irn fr iroop

opta

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction					1
Adhesives		B + 10			16
BEVERAGES, LIQUORS, FLAVORS		10.			35
Cosmetics and Drugs	•		•		47
	. 10	• •	•		95
EMULSIONS		•	•		95 01
FARM AND GARDEN SPECIALTIES					
FOOD PRODUCTS		•			22
Inks	•		•	. 1	37
Leather, Skins, Furs				. 1	54
LUBRICANTS, OILS, FATS				. 1	87
MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION	•			. 2	12
Paints, Varnishes, Lacquers, Etc	· ·			. 2	97
PAPER				. 3	51
PHOTOGRAPHY				. 3	56
PLATING	•			3	83
POLISHES AND ABRASIVES				. 40	03
Pyrotechnics	•			. 4	42
RUBBER, RESINS, PLASTICS, WAXES	•		•	. 4	4 {i
SOAP, CLEANSERS				. 4	79
Textiles, Fibers				. 5	19
MISCELLANEOUS	2			. 5	56
REFERENCES & ACKNOWLEDGMENTS				. 5'	73
TRADE NAMED CHEMICALS AND SOURCES OF SUPPLY	- 1			. 5'	76
SUPPLIERS OF TRADE NAME CHEMICALS				. 5	82
WHERE TO BUY CHEMICALS					87
WHERE TO BUY SPECIALTY RAW MATERIALS OUTSIDE THE	UNITED	STATES			05
INDEX					

10 nəmy gainil t the ı bar lo evi [169 j ou se iqu t iimbi ms l hig ere ai w an ре ес gue 1 countraction of the countr isl le .lsti e bo recks cps epar цsən toobıı uı

opta

ABBREVIATIONS

ampampere
amp./dm ² amperes per square decimeter
amp./sq. ftamperes per square decimeter
anhydr
avoir avoirdupois
Bé Baumé
b.pboiling point
CCentigrade
°C Degrees Centigrade
cccubic centimeter
c.dcurrent density
cmcentimeter
cm ³ cubic centimeter
conc concentrated
c.p chemically pure
eu. ft cubic foot
cu. in cubic inch
cwthundred weight
ddensity
dildilute
dm decimeter
dm ² square decimeter
drdram
E Engler
FFahrenheit
°F Degrees Fahrenheit
f.f.c free from chlorine
f.f.p.a free from prussic acid
fl. dr fluid dram
fl. ozfluid ounce
f.p freezing point
ftfoot
ft foot ft. 2 square foot
ggram
gal gallon
grgrain
hl
hrhour
ininch
kgkilogram
1 liter
lbpound
liqliquid
mmeter
min minim, minute
ml milliliter—cubic centimeter
mmmillimeter
m.pmelting point
NNormal
N.F
ozounce
pH

ABBREVIATIONS

ve of fearl and u the men ming of

rqu rimt ms n as

and seconds of the second of t

anoc v ba iiqu ai 9

n fi oop lesti cha arks n po tal.

p.p.mparts per million
ptpint
pwtpennyweight
q.s a quantity sufficient to make
qtquart
r.p.mrevolutions per minute
S.A.ESociety of Automotive Engineers
secsecond
spspirits
sp. grspecific gravity
sq. dm square decimeter
tech technical
tinctincture
trtincture
TwTwaddell
U.S.P United States Pharmacopeia
vvolt
v volt visc viscosity
volvolume

INTRODUCTION

At the suggestion of a number of teachers of chemistry and home economics the

following introductory matter has been included.

The contents of this section are written in a simple way so that anyone, regardless of technical education or experience, can start making simple products without any complicated or expensive machinery. For commercial productions, however, suitable

equipment is necessary.

Chemical specialties en masse are composed of pigments, gums, resins, solvents, oils, greases, fats, waxes, emulsifying agents, water, chemicals of great diversity, dyestuffs, and perfumes. To compound certain of these with some of the others requires certain definite and well-studied procedure, any departure from which will inevitably result in failure. The successful steps are given with the formulas. Follow them explicitly. If the directions require that A should be added to B, carry this out literally, and not in reverse fashion. In making an emulsion, the job is often quite as tricky as the making of mayonnaise. In making mayonnaise, you add the oil to the egg, slowly, with constant and even and regular stirring. If you do it correctly, you get mayonnaise. If you depart from any of these details: if you add the egg to the oil, or pour the oil in too quickly, or fail to stir regularly, the result is a complete disappointment. The same disappointment might be expected if the prescribed procedure of any other formula is violated.

The next point in importance is the scrupulous use of the proper ingredients. Substitutions are sure to result in inferior quality, if not in complete failure. Use what the formula calls for. If a cheaper product is desired, do not obtain it by substituting a cheaper material for the one prescribed: resort to a different formula. Not infrequently a formula will call for some ingredient which is difficult to obtain: in such cases, either reject the formula or substitute a similar material only after preliminary experiment demonstrates its usability. There is a limit to which this rule may reasonably be extended. In some instances the substitution of an equivalent ingredient may legitimately be made. For example: when the formula calls for white wax (beeswax), yellow wax can be used, if the color of the finished product is a matter of secondary importance. Yellow beeswax can often replace white beesway has observed the color of the sinished product is a matter of secondary importance. wax, making due allowance for color: but paraffin will not replace beeswax, even though its light color recommends it above yellow beeswax.

And this leads to the third point: the use of good quality ingredients, and ingredients of the correct quality. Ordinary lanolin is not the same thing as anhydrous lanolin: the replacement of one for the other, weight for weight, will give discouragingly different results. Use exactly what the formula calls for: if you are unacquainted with the material and a doubt arises as to just what is meant, discard the formula and use one that you understand. Buy your materials from reliable sources. Many ingredients are obtainable in a number of different grades: if the formula does not designate the grade, it is understood that the best grade is to be used. Remember that a formula and the directions can tell you only a part of the story. Some skill is often required to attain success. Practice with a small batch in such cases until you are sure of your technique. Many instances can be cited. If the formula calls for steeping quince seed for 30 minutes in cold water, your duplication of this procedure may produce a mucilage of too thin a consistency. The originator of the formula may have used a fresher grade of seed, or his conception of what "cold" water means may be different from yours. You should have a feeling for the right degree of mucilaginousness, and if steeping the seed for 30 minutes fails to produce it, steep them longer until you get the right kind of mucilage. If you do not know what the right kind is, you will have to experiment until you find out. Hence the recommendation to make small experimental batches until successful results are arrived at. Another case is the use of dyestuffs for coloring lotions, and the like. Dyes vary in strength: they are all very powerful in tinting value: it is not always easy to state in quantitative terms how much to use. You must establish the quantity by carefully adding minute quantities until you have the desired tint.

ppfa

of Jo

men

n bi r ədi

GRIL

to 9

am

mire

udn

uno

DO. ILKS

Dart

IISƏ

sdoc

Gum tragacanth is one of those products which can give much trouble. It varies widely in solubility and bodying power: the quantity prescribed in the formula may be entirely unsuitable for your grade of tragacanth. Hence a correction is necessary, which can only be made after experiments to determine how much to correct.

In short, if you are completely inexperienced, you can profit greatly by gaining some experience through recourse to experiment. Such products as mouth washes, hair tonics, astringent lotions, need little or no experience, because they are as a rule merely mixtures of simple liquid and solid ingredients, the latter dissolving without difficulty and the whole being a clear solution that is ready for use when mixed. On the other hand, face creams, tooth pastes, lubricating greases, wax polishes, etc., which require relatively elaborate procedure and which depend for their usability on a definite final viscosity, must be made with the exercise of some skill, and not infrequently some experience.

Higuring.

Some prefer proportions expressed by weight, volume or in terms of percentages. In different industries and foreign countries various systems of weights and measures are used. For this reason no one set of units could be satisfactory for everyone. Thus divers formulae appear with different units in accordance with their sources of origin. In some cases, parts instead of percentages or weight or volume is designated. The following examples illustrate typical units:

Ink for Marking Glass

Glycerin	40	Ammonium Sulphate	10
Barium Sulphate	15	Oxalic Acid	8
Ammonium Bifluoride	15	Water	12

Here no units are mentioned. When such is the case it is standard practice to use parts by weight, using the same system throughout. Thus here we may use ounces or grams as desired. But if ounces are used for one item then ounces must be the unit for all the other items in the particular formula.

Flexible Glue

Glue, Powdered	30.9 %	Glycerin	5.15%
Sorbitol (85%)	15.45%	Water	48.5 %

Where no units of weight or volume but percentages are given then forget the percentages and use the same instructions as given under Example No. 1. Example No. 3

Antiseptic Ointment

Petrolatum	16 parts	Benzoic Acid	1 part
Coconut Oil	12 parts	Chlorthymol	1 part
Salicylic Acid	1 part		

The same instructions as given under Example No. 1 apply to Example No. 3.

It is not wise in many cases to make up too large a quantity of material until one has first made a number of small batches to first master the necessary technique and also to see whether it is suitable for the particular outlet for which it is intended. Since, in many cases, a formula may be given in proportions a made up on a commercial factory scale, it is advisable to reduce the proportions accordingly. Thus, taking the following formula:

Example No. 4

	Neutral Clear	ising Cream	
Mineral Oil	80 lb.	Water	90 lb.
Spermaceti	30 lb.	Glycerin	10 lb.
Glyceryl Monostearate	24 lb.	Perfume	to suit

Here, instead of pounds, grams may be used. Thus this formula would then read:

Mineral Oil	80 g.	Water	90 g.
Spermaceti	30 g.	Glycerin	10 g.
Glyceryl Monostearate	24 g.	Perfume	to suit

Reduction in bulk may also be obtained by taking the same fractional part or portion of each ingredient in a formula. Thus in the following formula:

Example No. 5

	Vinegar F	ace Lotion	
Acetic Acid (80%)	$\tilde{20}$	f Alcohol	440
Glycerin	20	Water	500
Perfume	20		

We can divide each amount by ten and the finished bulk is only 1/10th of the original formula. Thus it becomes:

Acetic Acid (80%) Glycerin		2 2	Alcohol Water			$\frac{44}{50}$
Perfume		2				

Apparatus

For most preparations pots, pans, china and glassware, such as is used in every household, will be satisfactory. For making fine mixtures and emulsions a "malted-milk" mixer or egg-beater is necessary. For weighing, a small, low priced scale should be purchased from a laboratory supply house. For measuring of fluids, glass graduates or measuring glasses may be purchased from your local druggist. Where a thermometer is necessary a chemical thermometer should be obtained from a druggist or chemical supply house.

Methods

To better understand the products which you intend making, it is advisable that you read the complete section covering such products. Very often an important idea is thus gotten. You may learn different methods that may be used and also avoid errors which many beginners are prone to make.

Containers for Compounding

Where discoloration or contamination is to be avoided (as in light colored, or food and drug products) it is best to use enamelled or earthenware vessels. Aluminum, as well, is highly desirable in such cases but it should not be used with alkalies as the latter dissolve and corrode this metal.

Heating

To avoid overheating, it is advisable to use a double boiler when temperatures below 212° F. (temperature of boiling water) will suffice. If a double boiler is not at hand, any pot may be filled with water and the vessel containing the ingredients to be heated is placed therein. The pot may then be heated by any flame without fear of overheating. The water in the pot, however, should be replenished from time to time as necessary—it must not be allowed to "go dry." To get uniform higher temperatures, oil, grease or wax is used in the outer container in place of water. Here of course care must be taken to stop heating when thick fumes are given off as these are inflammable. When higher uniform temperatures are necessary, molten lead may be used as a heating medium. Of course, where materials melt uniformly and stirring is possible, direct heating over an open flame is possible.

Where instructions indicate working at a certain temperature, it is important that the proper temperature be attained—not by guesswork, but by the use of a thermometer. Deviations from indicated temperatures will usually result in spoiled

preparations.

Temperature Measurements

In Great Britain and the United States, the Fahrenheit scale of temperature measurement is used. The temperature of boiling water is 212° Fahrenheit (212° F.); the temperature of melting ice is 32° Fahrenheit (32° F.).

In scientific work and in most foreign countries the Centigrade scale is used. On this scale of temperature measurement, the temperature of boiling water is 100 degrees Centigrade (100° C.) and the temperature of melting ice is 0 degrees Centigrade (0° C.).

The temperature of liquids is measured by a glass thermometer. The latter is inserted as deeply as possible in the liquid and is moved about until the temperature remains steady. It takes a little time for the glass of the thermometer to come to

opta

Buru

men

5HJ

n pr

egri

SP

am

mil

иbы

ie 91

pue

ndi

a pi

uno

TGIE

od

RYLL

cysi parr

1189

IM

the temperatures of the liquid. The thermometer should not be placed against the bottom or side of the container, but near the center of the liquid in the vessel. Since the glass of the bulb of the thermometer is very thin, it can be broken easily by striking it against any hard surface. A cold thermometer should be warmed gradually (by holding over the surface of a hot liquid) before immersion. Similarly the hot thermometer when taken out should not be put into cold water suddenly. A sharp change in temperature will often crack the glass.

Mixing and Dissolving

Ordinary solution (e.g. sugar in water) is hastened by stirring and warming. Where the ingredients are not corrosive, a clean stick, bone or composition fork or spoon is used as a mixing device. These may also be used for mixing thick creams or pastes. In cases where most efficient stirring is necessary (as in making mayonnaise, milky polishes, etc.) an egg beater or a malted-milk mixer is necessary.

Filtering and Clarification

When dirt or undissolved particles are present in a liquid, they are removed by settling or filtering. In the former the solution is allowed to stand and if the particles are heavier than the liquid they will gradually sink to the bottom. The upper liquid may be poured or siphoned off carefully and in some cases is then of sufficient clarity to be used. If, however, the particles do not settle out then they must be filtered off. If the particles are coarse they may be filtered or strained through muslin or other cloth. If they are very small particles then filter paper is used. Filter papers may be obtained in various degrees of fineness. Coarse filter paper filters rapidly but will not, of course, take out extremely fine particles. For the latter, it is necessary to use a very fine grade of filter paper. In extreme cases even this paper may not be fine enough. Here it will be necessary to add to the liquid 1-3% of infusorial earth or magnesium carbonate. The latter clog up the pores of the filter paper and thus reduce their size and hold back undissolved material of extreme fineness. In all such filtering, it is advisable to take the first portions of the filtered liquid and pour them through the filter again as they may develop cloudiness in standing.

Decolorizing

The most commonly used decolorizer is decolorizing carbon. The latter is added to the liquid to the extent of 1-5% and heated with stirring for ½ hour to as high a temperature as is feasible. It is then allowed to stand for a while and filtered. In some cases bleaching must be resorted to. Examples of this are given in this book.

Pulverizing and Grinding

Large masses or lumps are first broken up by wrapping in a clean cloth and placing between two boards and pounding with a hammer. The smaller pieces are then pounded again to reduce their size. Finer grinding is done in a mortar with a pestle.

Spoilage and Loss

All containers should be closed when not in use to prevent evaporation or contamination by dust; also because, in some cases, air affects the material adversely. Many materials attack or corrode the metal containers in which they are received. This is particularly true of liquids. The latter, therefore, should be transferred to glass bottles which should be as full as possible. Corks should be covered with aluminum foil (or dipped in melted paraffin wax when alkalies are present).

Materials such as glue, gums, olive oil or other vegetable or animal products may ferment or become rancid. This produces discoloration or unpleasant odors. To avoid this, suitable antiseptics or preservatives must be used. Too great stress cannot be placed on cleanliness. All containers must be cleaned thoroughly before

use to avoid various complications.

Weighing and Measuring

Since, in most cases, small quantities are to be weighed, it is necessary to get a light scale. Heavy scales should not be used for weighing small amounts as they are not accurate for this type of weighing.

For measuring volume (liquids) measuring glasses or cylinders (graduates) should be used. Since this glassware cracks when heated or cooled suddenly it should not be subjected to sudden changes of temperature.

Caution

Some chemicals are corrosive and poisonous. In many cases they are labeled as such. As a precautionary measure, it is advised not to smell bottles directly, but only to sniff a few inches from the cork or stopper. Always work in a well ventilated room when handling poisonous or unknown chemicals. If anything is spilled, it should be wiped off and washed away at once.

Where to Buy Chemicals and Apparatus

Many chemicals and most glassware can be purchased from your druggist. Notices of suppliers of all products will be found at the end of this book.

ADVICE

This book is the result of co-operation of many chemists and engineers who have given freely of their time and knowledge. It is their business to act as consultants and, for a fee, to give advice on technical matters. As publishers, we do not maintain a laboratory or consulting service to compete with them.

Please, therefore, do not ask us for advice or opinions, but confer with a chemist

in your vicinity.

Extra Reading

Keep up with new developments of new materials and methods by reading technical magazines. Many technical publications are listed under references in the back section of this book.

Calculating Costs

Purchases of raw materials, in small quantities, are naturally higher in price than when bought in large quantities. Commercial prices, as given in the trade papers and catalogs of manufacturers, are for quantities such as barrels, drums or sacks. For example, a pound of epsom salts, bought at retail, may cost 10 or 15 cents. In barrel lots its price today is about 2 to 3 cents per pound.

Typical Costing Calculation Formula for Beer- or Milk Pipe Cleaner

 Soda Ash
 25 lb. @ .02½ per lb. = \$0.63

 Sodium Perborate
 75 lb. @ .16 per lb. = 12.00

Total 100 lb.

Total \$12.63

If 100 lb. cost \$12.63, 1 lb. will cost \$12.63 divided by 100 or about \$0.126 per lb.

for raw materials, assuming no loss.

Always weigh the amount of finished product and use this weight in calculating costs. Most compounding results in some loss of material because of spillage, sticking to apparatus, evaporation, etc. Costs of making experimental lots are always high and should not be used for figuring costs. To meet competition, it is necessary to buy in larger units and costs should be based on the latter.

Elementary Preparations

The recipes that follow have been gotten up in a very simple way. Only one of each type is given so as to avoid confusion. These have been selected because of their importance and because they can be made readily.

The succeeding chapters go into greater detail and give many different types and modifications of these and other recipes for home and commercial

use.

Cleansing Creams

Cleansing creams as the name implies serve as skin cleaners. Their basic ingredients are oils and waxes which are rubbed into the skin. When wiped off they carry off dirt and dead skin. The liquefying type of cleansing cream con-

tains no water and melts or liquefies when rubbed on the skin. To suit different climates and likes and dislikes harder or softer products can be made.

Cleansing Cream (Liquefying)
Liquid Petrolatum (White

Mineral Oil) 5½ oz.
Paraffin Wax 2½ oz.
Petrolatum (Vaseline) 2 oz.

Melt together with stirring in an aluminum or enamelled dish and allow to cool. Then stir in a dash of perfume oil. Allow to stand until a haziness appears and then pour into jars, which should be allowed to stand undisturbed over night.

Cold Creams

The most important facial cream is cold cream. This type of cream consists

opta

10

Jung

men

auı

n pr

to 9

SE

ure

BILLE

udn

M

16 91

Bru

be ed

Due

ut.

ııdı

 \mathbf{v}

Ters

bo

uka

reu:

DELL

J1SƏ

sdoc

of a mineral oil and wax which are emulsified in water with a little borax or glycosterin. The function of a cold cream is to furnish a greasy film which are removed when the skin is wiped thoroughly. Many modifications of this basic cream are encountered in stores. They vary in color, odor, and in claims but, essentially, they are no more useful than this simple cream. The latest type of cold cream is the non-greasy cold cream which is of particular interest because it is non-alkaline and therefore non-irritating to sensitive skins.

Cold Cream

Liquid Petrolatum (White Mineral Oil) 52 g. White Beeswax 14 g.

Heat the above in an aluminum or enamelled double boiler (the water in the outer pot should be brought to a boil). In a separate aluminum or enamelled pot dissolve

Borax 1 g. Water 33 c.c.

and bring this to a boil. Add this in a thin stream, to the melted wax, while stirring vigorously in one direction only, to the melted wax mixture. Use a fork for stirring. When the mixture turns to a smooth thin cream, immerse the bottom of the thermometer in it from time to time, stirring continuously. When the temperature drops to 140° F. add ½ c.c. of perfume oil and continue stirring until the temperature drops to 120° F. At this point pour into jars where the cream will "set" after a while. If a harder cream is desired, reduce the amount of liquid petrolatum. If a softer cream is wanted increase it.

Cold Cream (Non-Greasy)

White Paraffin Wax 11½ oz. Petrolatum (Vaseline) 1½ oz. Cilycosterin or Cilyceryl Monostearate 2¼ oz. Liquid Petrolatum (White Mineral Oil) 3 oz.

Heat the above in an aluminum or enamelled double boiler (the water in the outer pot should be boiling). Stir until clear. To this slowly add, while stirring vigorously with a fork,

Water (boiling) 10 oz.

Continue stirring until smooth and then add with stirring, a little perfume oil. Pour into jars at 110-130° F. and cover the jars as soon as possible.

Vanishing Creams

Vanishing creams are non-greasy creams, soapy in nature. Some are white and others have a very beautiful pearly appearance. This type of cream depends on its soapiness for its cleansing character and is useful as a powder base.

Vanishing Cream

Stearie Acid 18 oz. Melt the above in an aluminum or enamelled double boiler (the water in the outer pot must be boiling). To the above add, in a thin stream, while stirring vigorously with a fork, the following boiling solution made in an aluminum or enamelled pot:

Potassium Carbonate ¼ oz. Glycerin 6½ oz. Water 5 lb.

Continue stirring until the temperature falls to 135° F., then stir in a little perfume oil and stir from time to time until cold. Allow to stand over night and stir again the next day. Pack into jars which should be closed tightly.

Hand Lotions

Hand lotions are usually clear or milky liquids or salves which are useful in protecting the skin from roughness and redness because of exposure to cold, hot water, soap and other materials. "Chapped" hands are a common occurrence. The use of a good hand lotion keeps the skin smooth, soft, and in a normally healthy condition. The lotion is best applied at night, rather freely, and cotton gloves may be worn to prevent soiling. During the day it should be put on sparingly and the excess wiped off.

Hand Lotion (Salve)

Boric Acid 1 oz. Glycerin 6 oz.

Warm the above in an aluminum or enamelled dish and stir with a clean wooden stick until dissolved (clear). Then allow to cool and work into the following mixture with a potato masher, or rounded stick, adding only a little of the above liquid at a time to the mixture below and not adding a further portion until it is fully absorbed.

Lanolin 6 oz.
Petrolatum or "Vaseline" 8 oz.
If it is desired to impart a pleasant
odor to this lotion a little perfume may
be added and worked in.

Hand Lotion (Milky Liquid)
Lanolin ¼ teaspoonful
Glycosterin or Glyceryl
Monostearate 1 oz.

Tincture of Benzoin 2 oz. Witch Hazel 25 oz.

Melt the first two items together in an aluminum or enamelled double boiler. If no double boiler is at hand improvise one by standing the dish in a small pot containing boiling water. When the mixture becomes clear remove from the double boiler and add slowly, while stirring vigorously with a fork or stick, the tincture of benzoin and then the witch hazel. Continue stirring until cool and then put into one or two large bottles and shake vigorously. The finished lotion is a beautiful milky liquid comparable to the best hand lotions on the market sold at high prices.

Brushless Shaving Creams

Brushless or latherless shaving creams are soapy in nature and do not require lathering or water. The formula given below is of the latest type being free from alkali and non-irritating. It should be borne in mind, however, that certain beards are not softened by this type of cream and require the old-fashioned lathering shaving cream.

Brushless Shaving Cream
White Mineral Oil 10 oz.
Glycosterin or Glyceryl
Monostearate 10 oz.
Water 50 oz.

Heat the first two ingredients together in a pyrex or enamelled dish to 150° F. and into this run slowly, while stirring with a fork, the water which has been heated to boiling. Allow to cool to 105° F. and while stirring add a few drops of perfume oil. Continue stirring until cold.

Mouth Washes

Mouth washes and oral antiseptics are of practically negligible value. Many, however, insist on their use because of their refreshing taste and deodorizing value.

Mouth Wash
Benzoic Acid 5% oz.
Tincture of Rhatany 3 oz.
Alcohol 20 oz.
Peppermint Oil 1% oz.
Just shake together in a dry bottle
until it is dissolved and it is ready. A
teaspoonful is used to a small wineglassful of water.

Tooth Powders

Tooth powders depend for their cleansing action on soap and mild abrasives such as precipitated chalk and magnesium carbonate. The antiseptic present is

practically of no value. The flavoring ingredients mask the taste of the soap and give the user's mouth a pleasant after-taste.

Tooth Powder	
Magnesium Carbonate	420 g.
Precipitated Chalk	565 g.
Sodium Perborate	55 g.
Sodium Bicarbonate	45 g.
Soap, Powdered White	50 g.
Sugar, Powdered	90 g.
Wintergreen Oil	8 cc.
Cinnamon Oil	2 cc.
Monthal	1 m

Dissolve the last three ingredients together and then rub well into the sugar. Add the soap and perborate mixing in well. Add the chalk with good mixing and then the sodium bicarbonate and magnesium carbonate. Mix thoroughly and sift through a fine wire screen. Keep dry.

Foot Powders

Foot powders consist of a filler such as tale or starch with or without an antiseptic or deodorizer. In the following formula the perborates liberate oxygen when in contact with perspiration which tends to destroy unpleasant odors. The tale acts as a lubricant and prevents friction and chafing.

Foot Powder
Sodium Perborate
Zinc Peroxide
Zinc 2 oz.
Talc
Shake together thoroughly in a dry
container until uniformly mixed. This
powder must be kept dry or it will spoil.

Liniments

Liniments usually consist of an oil and an irritant such as methyl salicylate or turpentine. The oil acts as a solvent and tempering agent for the irritant. The irritant produces a rush of blood and warmth which is often slightly helpful.

Liniment, Sore Muscle
Olive Oil 6 fl. oz.
Methyl Salicylate 3 fl. oz.
Shake together and keep in a well
stoppered bottle. Apply externally but
do not apply to chafed or cut skin.

Chest-Rubs

In spite of the fact that chest-rubs are practically useless countless sufferers use them. Their action is similar to that of liniments and they differ only in that they are in the form of a salve.

opta

10

វារាជ

ueu

au1

n pi

GSIT

to 9

SE

am

mir

nbu

e gi

diu

ec

Due

nd

Ter

od

LK9

ibai

11EC

1189

sdoo

ul

IM

"Chest-Rub" Salve
Yellow Petrolatum or
Yellow Vaseline 1

 Yellow Vaseline
 1
 lb.

 Paraffin Wax
 1
 oz.

 Eucalyptus Oil
 2
 fl. oz.

 Menthol
 ½
 oz.

 Cassia Oil
 ½
 fl. oz.

 Turpentine
 ½
 fl. oz.

Melt the vaseline and paraffin wax together in a double boiler and then add the menthol. Remove from the heat, stir, and cool a little; then stir in the oils, turpentine, and acid. When it begins to thicken pour into tins and cover.

Insect Repellants

Preparations of this type may irritate sensitive skins. Moreover, they will not always work. Psychologically they often are helpful, even though they may not keep insects away, because they give one confidence of protection.

Mosquito Repelling Oil

Cedar Oil 2 fl. oz. Citronella Oil 4 fl. oz. Spirits of Camphor 8 fl. oz.

Just shake together in a dry bottle and it is ready for use. This preparation may be smeared on the skin as often as is necessary to repel mosquitoes and other insects.

Fly Sprays

Fly sprays usually consist of deodorized kerosene, perfuming material, and an active insecticide. In some cases they merely stun the flies who may later recover and beginning buzzing again.

Fly Spray

Deodorized Kerosene 89 fl. oz.

Methyl Salicylate 1 fl. oz.

Pyrethrum Powder 10 oz.

Mix thoroughly by stirring from time

to time; allow to stand covered over night and then filter through muslin. Caution: This spray is inflammable

and should not be used near open flames.

Deodorant Spray

(For public buildings, sick-rooms, lavatories, etc.)

ries, etc.)		
Pine Needle Oil	2	oz.
Formaldehyde	2	oz.
* Acetone	6	oz.
* Tsopronyl Alcohol	20	07

One ounce of the above is mixed with a pint of water for spraying.

* Inflammable.

Cresol Disinfectant

* Caustic Soda 25½ g. Water 140 cc.

* Do not get this on skin as it is corrosive.

Dissolve the above in a pyrex or enamelled dish and warm it. To this add slowly the following warmed mixture:

* Cresylic Acid 500 cc.
Rosin 170 g.
Stir until dissolved and add water to

*Do not get this on skin as it is corrosive.

Ant Poison

Sugar 1 lb.
Water 1 qt.
* Arsenate of Soda 125 g.
Boil and stir until uniform; strain

* Poison,

make 1000 cc.

Bedbug Exterminator

through muslin; add a spoonful of honey.

† Kerosene 90 fl. oz. Clove Oil 5 fl. oz. *Cresol 1 fl. oz. Pine Oil 4 fl. oz.

Simply shake and bottle.

† Infiammable. * Corrosive to skin.

Mothproofing Fluid (Non-Staining)

Sulfatate (Wetting-Agent) Stir until dissolved.

Fly Paper

Rosin 32 oz.
Rosin Oil 20 oz.
Castor Oil 8 oz.

Heat the above in an aluminum or enamelled pot on a gas stove with stirring until all the rosin has melted and dissolved. While hot pour on firm paper sheets of suitable size which has been brushed with soap water just before coating. Smooth out the coating with a long knife or piece of thin flat wood and allow to cool. If a heavier coating is desirable increase the amount of rosin used. Similarly a thinner coating is gotten by reducing the amount of rosin. The finished paper should be laid flat and not exposed to undue heat.

Household Baking Powder

Bicarbonate of Soda 28 oz. Mono Calcium Phosphate 35 oz. Corn Starch 27 oz.

Mix the above powders thoroughly in a dry can by shaking and rolling for a half hour. Pack into dry air-tight tins as moisture will cause lumping.

Malted Milk Powder
Malt Extract, Powdered

Malt Extract, Powdered 5 oz. Skimmed Milk, Powdered 2 oz. Sugar, Powdered 3 oz.

Mix thoroughly by shaking and rolling in a dry can. Pack in an air-tight container.

Cagan	Malt	Powder	
Cocoa	1712116	rowder	

	Corn Sugar	55	OZ.
	Malt, Powdered, Mild	19	OZ.
	Skim Milk, Powdered	$12\frac{1}{2}$	OZ.
	Cocoa	13	oz.
	Vanillin	1/8	OZ.
	Salt, Powdered		oz.
	Mix thoroughly and then	run th	rough
9.	fine wire sieve.		

Sweet Cocoa Powder

Cocoa	171/2	oz.
Sugar, Powdered	321/2	
Vanillin	$\frac{3}{4}$	g.
Mix thoroughly and sift.		

Pure Lemon Extract

Lemon Oil U.S.P.	61/2	fl. o	Z.
Alcohol	1211/2	fl. o	z.
Shake together in a dissolved.	gallon	jug	till

Artificial Vanilla Flavor

Vanillin	% OZ.
Coumarin	1/4 OZ.
Alcohol	2 pt.
Stir the above in a	glass or china
pitcher until dissolved.	Then stir in the
following solution which	has been made
by stirring in another pi	itcher.

Sugar				12	oz.
Water				$5\frac{1}{4}$	pt.
Glycerin				1	pt.
Color	brown	by	adding	suf	ficien
"burnt"	sugar	colori	no.		

Canary Bird Food

Yolk of Eggs, Dried and		
Chopped		oz.
Poppy Heads (Coarse Powder)	1	oz.
Cuttlefish Bone (Coarse		
Powder)	1	٥٠.
Granulated Sugar	2	oz.
Soda Crackers, Powdered	8	oz.

Mix well together.

vessel until dissolved.

Writing Ink (Blue-Black) Naphthol Blue Black 1 oz. Gum Arabic, Powdered ½ oz. Carbolic Acid ¼ oz Water 1 gal. Stir together in a glass or enamelled

Laundry Marking Ink (Indelible)

A. Soda Ash		oz.	
Gum Arabic, Powdered	1	OZ.	
Water	10	fl.	oz.
Stir the above until dissolv	red.		
B. Silver Nitrate	4	07.	

Gum Arabic, Powdered 4 oz.

Lampblack 2 oz. Water 40 fl. oz.

Stir this in a glass or porcelain dish until dissolved. Do not expose this to strong light or it will spoil. Finally pour into a brown glass bottle. In using these solutions wet the cloth with solution A and allow to dry. Then write on it with solution B using a quill pen.

Marking Crayon (Green)

747 501 77777	Orall On (Orocar)	
Ceresin	, 8	OZ.
Carnauba Wax	7	OZ.
Paraffin Wax	4	oz.
Beeswax	1	oz.
Talc	10	OZ.
Chrome Green	3	oz.

Melt the first four ingredients in any container and then add the last two slowly while stirring. Remove from the heat and continue stirring until thickening begins. Then pour into molds. If other color crayons are desired, other pigments may be used. For example for black, use carbon or bone-black; for blue, Prussian blue; for red, orange chrome yellow.

Antique Coloring for Copper

Copper Nitrate	C)	4	OZ.
Acetic Acid		1	OZ.
Water		2	\mathbf{OZ}_t
Dissolve by stirrin	g toget	her in a	glass

or porcelain vessel. Pack in glass bottles.
To Use: Wet the copper to be colored and apply the above solution hot.

Blue-Black Finish on Steel

a. Place object in molten sodium nitrate (700-800° F.) for 2-3 minutes. Remove and allow to cool somewhat; wash in hot water; dry and oil with mineral or linseed oil.

b. Place in following solution for 15 minutes:

Copper Sulphate 1½ oz. Iron Chloride 1 lb. Hydrochloric Acid 4 oz. Nitrie Acid 1½ oz. Water 1 gal.

Then allow to dry for several hours; place in above solution again for 15 min.; remove and dry for 10 hours. Place in boiling water for ½ hour; dry and scratch brush very lightly. Oil with mineral or linseed oil and wipe dry.

Rust Prevention Compound

Lanolin 1 oz.
* Naphtha 2 oz.

Mix until dissolved.

The metal to be protected is cleaned with a dry cloth and then coated with the above composition.

* Inflammable-keep away from flames.

ppta to អារាជន men ene n pi egil DUE Tere

am mir udn .od rka IBA HIE 1186 sdo

Metal Polish 62 Naphtha OZ. Oleic Acid 1/3 oz. Abrasive oz. 1/3 oz. Triethanolamine Oleate Ammonia (26°) oz. Water gal.

In one container mix together the naphtha and oleic acid to a clear solution. Dissolve the triethanolamine in water separately, stir in the abrasive, if it is of a clay type, and then add the naphtha solution. Stir the resulting mixture at a high speed until a uniform creamy emulsion results. Then add the ammonia and mix well, but do not agitate as vigorously as before.

Glass Etching Fluid

	Hot Water	12	fl.	oz.
¥	Ammonium Bifluoride	15	oz.	
	Oxalic Acid	8	oz.	
	Ammonium Sulfate	10	oz.	
	Glycerin	40	oz.	
	Barium Sulfate	15	oz.	

Warm the washed glass slightly before writing on it with this fluid. Allow the fluid to act on the glass for about two minutes.

* Corrosive.

Leather Preservative Neatsfoot Oil (Cold Pressed) 10 oz. Castor Oil 10 oz. Just shake together.

This is an excellent preservative for leather book bindings, luggage and other leather goods.

White Shoe Dressing Lithopone 19 07. Titanium Dioxide 1 OZ. 3 Shellac (Bleached) oz. Ammonium Hydroxide ¼ fl. oz. Water 25 fl. oz. Alcohol 25 fl. oz. Glycerin oz.

Dissolve the last four ingredients by mixing in a porcelain vessel. When dissolved stir in the first two pigments. Keep in stoppered bottles and shake before using.

Waterproofing for Shoes Wool Grease 8 oz. Dark Petrolatum 4 oz. Paraffin Wax 4 oz.

Melt together in any container. Apply this grease warm but never hotter than the hand can bear.

Polishes

Polishes are asually used to restore the original lustre and finish of a smooth surface. As a secondary purpose they are

expected to clean the surface and also to prevent corrosion or deterioration. There is no one polish which will give good results on all surfaces.

Most polishes depend on oil or wax for their lustering or polishing properties. Oil polishes are applied easily but the surfaces on which they are used attract dust and show finger marks. Wax polishes are more difficult to apply but are more lasting.

Oil or wax polishes are of two types: waterless and with water. The former are clear or translucent and the latter

are milky in appearance.

For use on metals abrasives of various kinds such as tripoli, silica dust cr infusorial earth are incorporated to grind away oxide films or corrosion products present.

Shoe Polish (Black)

Carnauba Wax 51/2 oz. Crude Montan Wax 51/2 oz. Melt together in a double boiler (the

water in outer container should be at a boil) then stir in the following melted and dissolved mixture:

Stearic Acid 2 oz. Nigrosine Base 1 oz. Then stir in

15 oz. Remove all flames and run in slowly, while stirring

Turpentine 90 fl. oz. Allow mixture to cool to 105° F. and pour into air-tight tins which should be allowed to stand undisturbed over night.

Auto Polish (Clear Oil Type) pt. Paraffin (Mineral) Oil pt. Raw Linseed Oil China Wood Oil ½ pt. * Benzol pt. Kerosene pt. Amyl Acetate 1 tbsp. Shake together in a glass jug and keep

stoppered. * Inflammable—Keep away from flames.

Auto and Floor Wax (Paste Type) Yellow Beeswax 1 OZ. 21/2 oz. Ceresin Carnauba Wax 41/2 oz. Montan Wax 11/4 oz. * Naphtha or Mineral Spirits pt. * Turpentine OZ. Pine Oil ½ oz.

Melt the waxes together in a double boiler. Turn off the heat and run in the last three ingredients in a thin stream and stir with a fork. Pour into cans; cover and allow to stand undisturbed overnight.

* Inflammable.

Furniture Polish (Oil and Wax Type)
Thin Paraffin (Mineral) Oil 1 pt.
Carnauba Wax, Powdered 1/4 oz.
Ceresin Wax ½ oz.
Heat together until all of the wax is
7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7

melted. Allow to cool and pour into bottles before mixture turns cloudy.

Polishing Wax (Liquid)

Beeswax, Yellow 1 oz. Ceresin Wax 4 oz. Melt together and then cool to 130° F.;

turn off all flames and stir in slowly.

*Turpentine 17 fl. oz.
Pine Oil ½ fl. oz.

Pour into cans or bottles which are closed tightly to prevent evaporation.

* Inflammable.

Floor Oil

Mineral Oil		oz.
Beeswax	1/2 02	
Carnauba Wax	1 02	
Heat together in	double boiler	unti

Heat together in double boiler until dissolved (clear). Turn off flame and stir in

* Turpentine

3 fl. oz.

* Inflammable.

Lubricants

Lubricants in the form of oils or greases are used to prevent friction and wearing of parts which rub together. Lubricants must be chosen to fit specific uses. They consist of oils and fats often compounded with soaps and other unctuous materials. For heavy duty heavy oils or greases are used and light oils for light duty.

Gun Lubricant

White Petrolatum
Bone Oil (Acid Free)
5 oz.
Warm gently and mix together.

Graphite Grease

Ceresin 7 oz.
Tallow 7 oz.
Warm together and gradually work in,
with a stick
Graphite 3 oz.

Stir until uniform and pack in tins when thickening begins.

Panatratina O

Penetrating Oil
(For freeing rusted bolts, screws, etc.)
Kerosene 2 oz.
Thin Mineral Oil 7 oz.
Secondary Butyl Alcohol 1 oz.
Shake together and keep in a stoppered bottle.

Molding Material

White Glue 13 lb. Rosin 13 lb.

 $\begin{array}{cccc} \text{Raw Linseed Oil} & & \frac{1}{2} & \text{qt.} \\ \text{Glycerin} & & 1 & \text{qt.} \\ \text{Whiting} & & 19 & \text{lb.} \end{array}$

This mixture is prepared by cooking the white glue until it is dissolved. Then cook separately the rosin and raw linseed oil until they are dissolved. Add the rosin, oil, and glycerin to the cooked glue, stirring in the whiting until the mass makes up to the consistency of putty. Keep the mixture hot.

Place this putty mass in the die, pressing it firmly into the same and allowing it to cool slightly before removing. The finished product is ready to use within a few hours after removal. Suitable colors can be added to secure brown, red, black

or other color.

In applying ornaments made of this composition to a wood surface, they are first steamed to make them flexible; in this condition they can be glued to the wood surface easily and securely. They can be bent to any shape, and no nails are required for applying them.

Grafting Wax

Granting	wax		
Wool Grease		11 oz.	
Rosin		22 oz.	
Paraffin Wax		6 oz.	
Beeswax		4 oz.	
Japan Wax		1 oz.	
Rosin Oil		9 oz.	
Pine Oil		1 oz.	

Melt together until clear and pour into tins. This composition can be made thinner by increasing the amount of rosin oil and thicker by decreasing it.

Candles

 Paraffin Wax
 30 oz.

 Stearic Acid
 17½ oz.

 Beeswax
 2½ oz.

Melt together and stir until clear. If colored candles are desired a pinch of any oil soluble dye is dissolved at this stage. Pour into vertical molds in which wicks are hung.

Adhesives

Adhesives are sticky substances used to unite two surfaces. Adhesives are specifically called glues, pastes, cements, mucilages, lutes, etc. For different uses different types are required.

Wall Patching Plaster

Plaster of Paris
Dextrin
Pumice Powder

32 oz.
4 oz.

Mix thoroughly by shaking and rolling in a dry container. Keep away from moisture. obta

ıwa

ueu.

the '

n pi

egil

to a

E

STE

gw

ull

udn

M

e gi

Siu

9 €C

Dut

ul

ud

ΔP

unc

Tere

.od

rka

pen

11136

1186

do

Cement Floor Hardener

Magnesium Fluosilicate 1 lb. Water 15 pt.

Mix until dissolved.

In using this, the cement should first be washed with clean water and then drenched with the above solution.

Paperhanger's Paste

Use a cheap grade of rye or wheat flour, mix thoroughly with cold water to about the consistency of dough or a little thinner, being careful to remove all lumps. Stir in a tablespoonful of powdered alum to a quart of flour, then pour in boiling water, stirring rapidly until the flour is thoroughly cooked. Let this cool before using and thin with cold water.

a. White or Fish Glue Cold Water 8 oz. b. Venice Turpentine 2 fl. oz.

 c. Rye Flour
 1 lb.

 Cold Water
 16 fl. oz.

 d. Boiling Water
 64 fl. oz.

Soak the 4 oz. of glue in the cold water for 4 hours. Dissolve on a water-bath (glue-pot) and while hot stir in the Venice turpentine. Make up c into a batter free from lumps and pour into d. Stir briskly, and finally add the glue solution. This makes a very strong paste, and it will adhere to a painted surface, owing to the Venice turpentine in its composition.

Aquarium Cement

Litharge 10 oz. Plaster of Paris 10 oz. Powdered Rosin 1 oz. Dry White Sand 10 oz. Boiled Linseed Oil Sufficient Mix all together in the dry state, and make into a stiff putty with the oil when wanted for use.

Do not fill the aquarium for three days after cementing. This cement hardens under water, and will stick to wood, stone, metal, or glass, and, as it resists the action of sea-water, it is useful for marine aquaria. The linseed oil may have an addition of drier to the putty made up four or five hours before use, but after standing fifteen hours, however, it loses its strength when in the mass.

Wood Dough Plastic

* Collodion 86 g. Ester Gum, Powdered 9 g. Wood Flour 30 g.

Allow first two ingredients to stand until dissolved, stirring from time to time. Then while stirring add the wood

* Inflammable.

flour a little at a time until uniform. This product can be made softer by adding more collodion.

Putty

Whiting 80 oz. Raw Linseed Oil 16 oz. Rub together until smooth. Keep in closed container.

Wood Floor Bleach

Sodium Metasilicate 90 oz. Sodium Perborate 10 oz.

Mix thoroughly and keep dry in a closed can. Use 1 pound to a gallon of boiling water. Mop or brush on the floor, allow to stand 1/2 hour, then rub off and rinse well with water.

* Paint Remover

Benzol pt. Ethyl Acetate 3 pt. Butyl Acetate pt. ½ lb. Paraffin Wax Stir together until dissolved.

* Inflammable.

Soaps and Cleaners

Soaps are made from a fat or fatty acid and an alkali. They lather and produce a foam which entraps dirt and grease which is washed away with water. There are numerous kinds of soaps depending on the uses to which they are to

Cleaners consist of solvent such as naphtha with or without a soap. Abrasive cleaners are soap pastes containing powdered pumice, stone, silica, etc.

Liquid Soap (Concentrated) Water

* Caustic Potash (Solid) 1 oz. Glycerin. 4 oz. Red Oil (Oleic Acid)

Dissolve the caustic in water, add the glycerin and bring to a boil in an enamelled pot. Remove from heat, add the red oil slowly while stirring. If a more neutral soap is wanted, use a little more red oil.

* Do not get on skin as it is corrosive.

Saddle Soap

Beeswax OZ. * Caustic Potash 0.8 oz. Water

OZ. Boil for 5 minutes while stirring. In another vessel heat

Castile Soap 1.6 oz. Water 8 oz.

* Corrosive.

Mix the two with good stirring; remove from heat and add

Turpentine 12 oz. while stirring.

Mechanics Hand Soap	Paste
Water	1.8 qt.
White Soap Chips	$1.5 \mathrm{lb}.$
Glycerin	2.4 oz.
Borax	6 oz.
Dry Sodium Carbonate	3 oz.
Coarse Pumice Powder	2.2 lb.
Safrol enoug	rh to scent

Dissolve the soap in % of the water by heat. Dissolve the last three in the rest of the water. Pour the two solutions together and stir well. When it begins to thicken, sift in the pumice, stirring constantly till thick, then pour into cans. Vary amount of water, for heavier or softer paste (water cannot be added to the finished soap).

Dry Cleaning Fluid

Diy Oleaning Liu	ıu.	
Glycol Oleate	2	fl. oz.
Carbon Tetrachloride	60	fl. oz.
Varnoline (Naphtha)	20	fl. oz.
Benzine	18	fl. oz.
An excellent cleaner that	will	not in-
jure the finest fabrics.		

Wall Paper Cleaner

Whiting	10 lb.
Magnesia Calcined	2 lb.
Fullers Earth	2 lb.
Pumice Powder	12 oz.
Lemenone or Citronella Oil	4 oz.
Mix well together.	

Household Cleaner

Soap Powder		2 oz.
Soda Ash		3 oz.
Trisodium Phosphate		40 oz.
Finely Ground Šilica		55 oz.
Mix well and put up	in the	usual con-
tainers.		

Window Cleanser

Castile Soap	2 oz.
Water	5 oz.
Chalk	4 oz.
French Chalk	3 oz.
Tripoli Powder	2 oz.
Petroleum Spirits	5 oz.
Mix well and pack in tigh	t containers
1	

Straw Hat Cleaner

buaw mat Cleaner		
Sponge the hat with a solutio	n o	f
Sodium Hyposulphite	10	oz.
Glycerin	5	oz.
Alcohol		oz.
Water	75	oz.
Lay aside in a damp place for	24	hour

and then apply

Citric Acid	2	oz.
Alcohol	10	oz.
Water	90	OZ.
Press with a moderately hot	iron	after
stiffening with gum water if ne	cessa	ry.

Grease, Oil, Paint & Lacquer

Spot Kemover	
Alcohol	1 oz.
Ethyl Acetate	2 oz.
Butyl Acetate	2 oz
Toluol	2 oz.
Carbon Tetrachloride	3.0%

Place garment with spot over a piece of clean paper or cloth and wet with the above fluid; rub with clean cloth toward center of spot. Use a clean section of cloth for rubbing and clean paper or cloth for each application of the fluid. The above product is inflammable and should be kept away from flames. Use of cleaners of this type should be out-of-doors or in well-ventilated rooms as the fumes are toxic.

Paint Brush Cleaner

Mix (1)		
Kerosene	2	pt.
Oleic Acid	1	pt.
Mix (2)		-
Strong Liquid Ammonia,		
28%	1/4	pt.
Denatured Alcohol	1/4	pt.
Slowly stir 2 into 1 until	a. 8	montl

Slowly stir 2 into 1 until a smooth mixture results. To clean brushes, pour into a can and stand the brushes in it overnight. In the morning, wash out with warm water.

Rust & Ink Remover

Immerse portion of fabric with rust or ink spot alternately in Solution A and B, rinsing with water after each immersion.

Solution A

Ammonium Sulphide Solution Water		oz.
Solution B * Oxalic Acid	1	oz.
females.	19	oz.

* Poisonous.

Javelle '	Water (Laur	idry	Blea	ch)
Bleaching	Powder		2	oz.
Soda Ash			2	oz.
Water			៍	gal.
7.F 77	137			

Mix well until reaction is completed. Allow to settle overnight and siphon off the clear liquid.

Laundry Blue (Liquid)

	Prussian Bli	ie	•	1		oz.
	Distilled Wa	ter		32		oz.
*	Oxalic Acid				14	02

* Poison.

ppe

10

Sun

uəu

ine

n pi

esti

to 9

SP

unit

ıdn

ie a

2

DUE

uı

 $\mathbf{1}\mathbf{1}\mathbf{d}$

D

unc

TGI

od

r KS

rey

HIE

115

do

Dissolve by mixing in a crock or wooden tub.

"Glassine" Paper

Paper is coated with or dipped in the following solution and then hung up to

ry.
Gum Copal 10 oz.
Alcohol 30 fl. oz.
Castor Oil 1 fl. oz.
Dissolve by letting stand overnight.

Dissolve by letting stand overnight in a covered jar and stirring the next day.

Waterproofing Paper and Fibreboard The following composition and method of application will render uncalendered paper, fibreboard, and similar porous material waterproof and proof against the passage or penetration of water.

Paraffin (Melting Point about 130° F.) 22.5 oz.
Trihydroxyethylamine
Stearate 3.0 oz.
Water 74.5 oz.

The paraffin wax is melted and the stearate added to same. The water is then heated to nearly boiling and then vigorously agitated with a suitable mechanical stirring device while the above mixture of melted wax and emulsifier is slowly added. This mixture is cooled while it is stirred.

The paper or fibreboard is coated on the side which is to be in contact with water. This is then quickly heated to the melting point of the wax, which then coalesces into a continuous film that does not soak into the paper which is preferentially wetted by the water. This method works most effectively on paper pulp moulded containers and possesses the advantages of being much cheaper than dipping in melted paraffin as only about a tenth as much paraffin is needed. In addition, the outside of the container is not greasy, and can be printed upon after treatment which is not the case when treated with melted wax.

Waterproofing Liquid

Paraffin Wax 2/5 oz.
Gum Dammar 11/5 oz.
Pure Rubber 1/8 oz.
Benzol 13 oz.
Carbon Tetrachloride to make 1 cal

to make 1 gal.
Dissolve rubber in benzol; add other ingredients and allow to dissolve. (In-

flammable.

The above is suitable for wearing apparel and wood. It is applied by brushing on two or more coats, allowing each to dry before applying another coating.

Apply outdoors as vapors are inflammable and toxic.

Waterproofing Heavy Canvas
Raw Linseed Oil 1 gal.
Beeswax, Crude 13 oz.
White Lead 1 lb.
Rosin 12 oz.

Heat the above, while stirring, until all lumps are gone and apply warm to upper side of canvas; wetting the canvas with a sponge on the underside before applying.

Cement Waterproofing
Chinawood Oil Fatty Acids 10 oz.
Paraffin Wax 10 oz.
Kerosene 2½ gal.

Stir until dissolved. This is painted or sprayed on cement walls, which must be dry.

Oil and Greaseproofing Paper and Fibreboard

This solution applied by brush, spray, or dipping will leave a thin film which is impervious to oils and greases. Applied to paper or fibre containers, it will enable them to retain oils and greases. All the following ingredients are by weight:

 Starch
 6.6 oz.

 Caustic Soda
 0.1 oz.

 Glycerin
 2.0 oz.

 Sugar
 0.6 oz.

 Water
 90.5 oz.

 Sodium Salicylate
 0.2 oz.

The caustic soda is dissolved in the water and then the starch is made into a thick paste by adding a portion of this solution. This paste is then added to the water. This mixture is placed in a water jacket and heated to about 85° C. until all the starch granules have broken and the temperature maintained for about half an hour longer. The other substances are then added and thoroughly mixed and the composition is completed and ready for application. A smaller water content may be used if applied hot and a thicker coating will result. Two coats will result in a very considerable resistance to oil penetration.

Fireproof Paper
Ammonium Sulphate 8 oz.
Boric Acid 3 oz.
Borax 134 oz.
Water 100 fl. oz.

Mix together in a gallon jug, by shaking, until dissolved.

The paper to be treated is dipped into this solution in a pan, until uniformly saturated. It is then taken out and hung up to dry. Wrinkles can be prevented by drying between cloths in a press.

Fireproofing Canvas				
Ammonium Phosphate	1	lb.		
Ammonium Chloride	2	lb.		
Water	1/2	gal.		
Impregnate with above;				
excess and dry. Washing or		sure to		
rain will remove fireproofing	salts.			

Firepro	ofing	Light	Fabrics	
Borax	Ū	•	10	oz.
Boric Acid			. 8	OZ.
Water			1	gal.
Impreonate:	SOME	eze and	Idry T	Tahri

Impregnate; squeeze and dry. Fabrics so impregnated must be treated again after washing or exposure to rain as the fireproofing salts wash out easily.

Dry Fire Extinguisher		
Ammonium Sulphate	15	oz.
Sodium Bicarbonate	9	oz.
Ammonium Phosphate	1	oz.
Red Ochre	2	oz.
Silex	23	oz.
Use powdered materials only:	mix	700 e

Use powdered materials only; mix well and pass through a fine sieve. Pack in tight containers to prevent "lumping."

Fire Extinguishing Liquid
Carbon Tetrachloride 95 oz.
Solvent Naphtha 5 oz.

The inclusion of the naphtha minimizes production of toxic fumes when extinguishing fires.

Fire Kindler

Rosin or Pitch 10 oz. Sawdust 10 or more oz. Melt, mix, and east in forms.

Solidified Gasoline

* Gasoline	1/2	gal.
White Scap (Fine Shaved)	12	oz.
Water	1	pt.
Household Ammonia	5	oz.

Heat the water, add soap, mix and when cool add the ammonia. Then slowly work in the gasoline to form semi-solid mass.

* Inflammable

Boiler Compound

Soda Ash	87	oz.
Trisodium Phosphate	10	oz.
Starch	1	oz.
Tannic Acid	2	oz.
Use powdered materials,	mixing	well
and then pass through a fine	sieve.	

Anti-Freezes

The materials listed below are the basic ingredients used in all good antifreeze liquids. Of these, alcohol is the only one that evaporates. Radiators containing alcohol should be tested from time to time to be sure of protection. A hydrometer for testing alcohol solution strength can be bought from sellers of denatured alcohol.

Anti-Freeze Liquids

rints of anti-freeze	per gal. or w	ater for pro	tection at:		
	-	+10° F.	0° F.	-10° F.	-20° F.
Denatured Alcohol 180		3.4	4.9	6.5	8.3
Denatured Alcohol 188	3° proof	3.3	4.7	6.0	7.7
Glycerin 95%	_	3.3	5.3	7.1	9.0
Radiator Glycerin 609	6	10.0	18.7	39.0	106.5
Ethylene Glycol 95%		2.7	4.0	5.1	6.5
Specific gravity for	protection at	:			
	+10° F.	0° F.	-10° F.	-20° F.	-30° F.
Denatured Alcohol	0.968	0.959	0.950	0.942	0.921
Glycerin	1.090	1.112	1.131	1.147	1.158
Ethylene Glycol	1.038	1.048	1.056	1.064	1.069

64 oz.

Soldering Flux (Non-corrosive)
Rosin, Powdered 1 oz.
Denatured Alcohol 4 oz.
Soak overnight and mix well.

Photographic Solutions
Developing Solution
Stock Solution A

Dissolve the following, separately, in glass or enamel dishes.

Pyro Sodium Bisulphite, Pure Potassium Bromide Distilled Water Stock Solution B	$\frac{280}{32}$	oz. gr. gr. oz.
Sodium Sulphite, Pure Sodium Carbonate, Pure		oz.

Distilled Water

To use take the following proportions:

Stock Solution A 2 oz.

Stock Solution B 2 oz.

Distilled Water 16 oz.

At a temperature of 65° F. this de-

At a temperature of 65° F. this veloper requires about 8 minutes.

Acid Hardening Fixing Bath

A. Sodium Hyposulphite 32 oz.
Distilled Water 8 oz.

Stir until dissolved and then add the following chemicals in the order given below, stirring each until dissolved:

below, stirring each until dissolved:

B. Distilled Water (Warm) 2½ oz.
Sodium Sulphite, Pure ½ oz.
Acetic Acid (28%), Pure 1½ oz.
Potassium Alum Bordon

Potassium Alum Powder ½ oz. Add Solution B to A and store in dark bottles away from light.

to obta to be Snining oymen. nf the and u nt earl tive of ·11 se uoi me In admir ıdn ur me wl vere ai gid ə the ec g' sug ni əd itquin v bnst anoo s eisl lo pital. ne bo. werke сучт depart grestr noop

n ujo

ADHESIVES

Adhesives for Cellophane	Treat surface with:
Tommerle No. 1	
a. Gelatin 100 g.	Formula No. 1
Water 500 g.	Caustic Potash 1 oz.
b. Citric Acid 100 g.	Methyl Alcohol 70 oz.
Water 500 g.	Water 28 oz. Gelatin 1 oz
a. Gelatin 100 g. Water 500 g. b. Citric Acid 100 g. Water 500 g. c. Alcohol 120 g.	Gelatin
Make a by swelling for several hours	Vinyl Acatata
and dissolving on the waterbath.	Vinyl Acetate 3 oz. Tartaric Acid 2 oz.
Mix with solution b, and mix thoroughly with c.	Alcohol 95 oz.
No. 2	00 04.
Colophony Camphor Acetone Alcohol No. 3 Mastic	Non-Curling Adhesive for Gummed Paper
Colophony 33 g. Camphor 2 g. Acetone 35 g.	Tapioca Dextrin 40 lb. Corn Dextrin 30 lb. Water 30 lb.
Acetone 35 g.	Corn Dextrin 30 lb.
Alcohol 30 g.	Water 30 lb.
No. 3	Sorbitol (83%) 6 oz. Diethylene Glycol 1 oz.
Mastic 20 g. Rubber, Pale 1 g.	Cook together with
Chloroform on Trichlorothylana 50	Cook together with stirring until uni-
Chloroform or Trichlorethylene 50 g. No. 4	
Cellulose Acetate 5 g. Ethyl Acetate 20 g. Diethyl Phthatate 2 g.	Adhesive for Greasy or Waxed Paper
Ethyl Acetate 20 g.	U. S. Patent 1,983,650
Diethyl Phthatate 2 g.	L (+1170 Amobia
No. 5	Caustic Potash 34 oz.
Shellac 15 g.	Water 75 oz.
No. 5 Shellac 15 g. Mastic 5 g. Thick Turpentine 1 g. Alcohol 60 g.	C1 1 7
Alachol 1 g.	Glazed Paper Adhesive
Alcohol 60 g. No. 6 Gelatin or Glue 30 g.	Glue, Animal 2 lb. Water 2 lb. Glycol Bori-Borate 1 lb.
No. 6 Gelatin or Glue 30 g. Potassium Bichromate 2 g. Water 68 g.	Glycol Bori-Borate 2 1b.
Potassium Bichromate 2 c.	1 10.
Water 68 g.	Laminated Glassine Paper Cement
This hardens in the light and must be	or Binder
kept in the dark!	or Binder U. S. Patent 2,098,221 Paraffin Wax
No. 7	Paraffin Wax (m.p. 155° F.) Rosin Rubber 20-45% 3-12%
Rosin 25 g.	Rosin 40–63%
Mastic Mesin 5 g.	Rubber 3_120/
Camphor 3 g.	Rubber 3-12% Petrolatum 7-13%
Alcohol 40 g	The rubber is softened in a mill and
Rosin 25 g. Sandarac Resin 5 g. Mastic 3 g. Camphor 2 g. Alcohol 40 g. Acetone 30 g.	the petrolatum is worked in and heat
	applied while mixing. Then add this
Moistureproof 'Cellophane' Adhesive	while mixing to the melted wax and
	rosin.
Nitrocellulose 15.7 oz.	Filowible Clare C 25
Gum Dammar 15.0 oz.	Flexible Glues for Magazine Backing
Ethyl Lactate 30.4 oz.	Mid Winter Summer Season
Alcohol 10.8 oz.	Glue 30.9 % 35.7% 33.3 %
Nitrocellulose 15.7 oz. Gum Dammar 15.0 oz. 'Cellosolve'' 30.4 oz. Ethyl Lactate 16.8 oz. Alcohol 22.1 oz.	Soroitol
The state of the s	(83%) 15.45% 10.7% 12.54%
U. S. Patent 2,036,387	
U. S. Patent 2.036.387	Glycerin 5.15% 3.6% 4.16%
	Water 48.5 % 50.0% 50.0 %

Flexible	Bookbind	ing	Glue
	n Patent		

A bookbinding adhesive that spreads rapidly and which produces a smooth, firm, flexible coating is made of:

Glycol Bori-Borate (Aquaresin)	8	0z.
Bone Glue	6	0z.
Glycerin	4	0z.
Spermaceti	1/2	0z.
Watter	12	0z.
This adhesive has many other uses,		

This addressive has many other uses, aside from its particular adaptability for bindings.

Book Binder's Adhesive

a. Calcium Chloride	
(25% Solution)	25 lb.
Potato Starch	5 lb.
b. Water	20 lb.
Heat a to 65° C. until the	e mass has
become clear and free of lum	ps. Dilute

with warm b.

Alkaline Cold-Paste for Cardboard
(So-called Quick-Binder)
Dextrin, Yellow 100 kg.
Borax Solution
(10%, Cold) 70 kg.
Dissolve hot, chill, and add:
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 5 kg.
Let stand for 2 days. If a dark liquid

Waterproof Paper Board Adhesive Canadian Patent 358,953

separates, mix thoroughly again.

Petroleum wax 75 g. and ester gum 15 g. are heated to 200° F., and 10 g. of coumarone resin is added; the temperature is gradually raised to 285° F. until all the solids have disappeared, and the solution cooled to 240° F. to separate the resin as a colloidal suspension, spread in sheet form upor a sheet of paper or as the bond between plies of cardboard.

Aluminum to Cigarette Par	er Adhesive
(Mastic	10 g.
Sandarac Resin	10 g.
Alcohol, Denatured	230 g.
Turpentine	3 g.
(Isinglass) equal	
{Glue (parts }	250 g.
Water until pasty	
Mix the resin solution a	nd the glue
paste thoroughly.	

Label Paste for Aluminum Surfaces Dextrin solutions, to which 10-15% of thick turpentine (on the weight of the dry dextrin) have been added.

It is advisable to treat the surface with abrasive paper, and thereafter with orion juice, before applying the paste.

Adhesive	for Paper on Aluminum	
Rosin	Formula No. 1	

THOSIN	20	g.
Soda Ash		
Tr	G	g.
Water	200	g.
b. Dextrin, Yellow		
TEHOW	200	g.
Water	200	g.
Borax		0.
	20	g.
No. 2		0
Collodion		
Comotion	7	g.
Ethyl Ether of Ethylene	Glygol 14	0.
Butanol	OTA COL TA	8.
	- 5	g.
Methyl Acetate	0.4	
Alcohol	34	g.
A1conor	40	$ \mathfrak{Q}^{\star} $

Adhesive for Labels to be put on Bakelite Formula No. 1

Shellac	2 lb.
Clause 1 400	Z 10,
Camphor (Synthetic)	1 lb.
Alcohol	
	30 lb.
No. 2	
Celluloid Waste	
centiona waste	50 lb
Thick Turpentine	6 lb.
Acata	
Acetone	200 lb.
Ethyl Acetate	
Tilly Acetate	45 lh

Adhesives for Tortoise Shell Formula No. 1

Totalda 110. 1	
Mastic	500 g.
Rosin Oil	
Latch Turpentine	22 8
Timpentine	100 g.
Linseed Oil	340 g.
Melt together. Apply hot.	6.
griphty Hor.	
No. 2	

No. 2	
Mastic	70 g.
Shellac	915 8.
	215 g.
Larch Turpentine	100 g.
Alcohol	700 g.

	Alcohol	70
a.	No. 3 Isinglass, Concentrated	•

Solution

	Glue	==	ρ.
		55	g.
_	Water	820	œ
ь.	Mastic		
		15	g.
	Alcohol	82	O.
	Rosin Oil	10	g.

28 o.

Mix the solutions a and b together with thorough stirring. Apply while hot.

Adhesive for Wall Paper (Powder) For use with cold water: Potato Starch, Dry 40 g. Calcium Chloride Solution

(10 Calcium Chloride, 4-5 Water) 50 g. Grind together, dry, and grind the powder.

Paper Hangers' Wall Size Gelatin 7.0 oz. Agar Agar 1.6 oz.

 Sugar
 24.0 oz.

 Water
 67.4 oz.

Allow to swell overnight and mix until uniform.

This mixture will form a soft gel and should be reduced with from one half to one part of warm water before using.

Painters' Size
Starch Solution 95 oz.
Sodium Naphthenate 5 oz.
Diglycol Laurate 1 oz.
This solution penetrates rapidly and does not spoil.

Wall Paper Stripping Solutions British Patent 445,191

Paper is stripped from walls, bottles, etc., by treating with an aqueous emulsion of a terpene compound. Pine oil, terpineol, camphor, pinene or limonene is mixed with an equal amount of an emulsifying agent, e.g., Turkey-red oil, naphthalenesulfonate, sulfonated alcohol, esters or vegetable oils, or soap, and 2 vols. of water added, the resulting stock emulsion being diluted before use.

Waterproof Sandpaper Binder
U. S. Patent 2,030,743

Cellulose Acetate Solution
(In Acetone) 40 oz.
Rosin 3 oz.
Camphor 1 oz.
Castor Oil 2 oz.

Sticking Labels to Tin
To make labels adhere to a tin box, rub
two or three drops of tincture of myrh
on the surface of the container; let dry,
and then apply label in the usual way.

Paste for Attaching Labels to Lithographed Cans

Flour ½ lb.
Water 2 pt.
Glycerin 1 oz.
Nitric Acid 2 dr.
Methyl Salicylate ½ dr.

Make a smooth paste of the flour and water by the aid of heat, using an enamelled kettle and wooden paddle; add the glycerin, then the methyl salicylate, and then take off the fire. Add the acid while cooling.

This white paste does not become dry and will attach readily to nearly anything. It is always ready to use.

Cellulose to Paper, Wood or Glass Adhesive

French Patent 802,016
Nitrocellulose 23 g.
Cyclohexyl Phthalate 27 g.
Benzine 300 g.
Ethyl Acetate 430 g.

Alcohol Water	120 100	

Adhesive to Paste Completing Vignettes on Lithographed and Lacquered Labels Formula No. 1

Acetyl Cellulose Acetone (or Substitute) No. 2	20 g. 80 g.
Colophony	40 g.
Shellac	20 g.
Alcohol, Denatured	32 g.
Softener	8 g.

"Universal" Adhesive

a.	Crude Rubber	5 g.
	Benzene	75 g.
ъ.	Shellac, Powdered	75 g.
	_	_

Dissolve a with precautions against fire, on a water bath. Add b, stirring and heating until clearly dissolved.

Office Adhesive	
Dextrin, Yellow	15 g.
Water	20 g.
Sugar	2 g.
Vinegar (3-5%)	
Preservative	5 g. 0.1%
Perfume (Citronella, Spike,	
Sassafras Oil, etc.)	

Liquid Library Adhesive
U. S. Patent 2,045,988
Yellow Dextrin
Calcium Chloride
1 0z.

Suspend in water (100) and heat quickly to 85° C. Cool. By decreasing amount of water thicker products are obtained. This product remains fluid on aging and is completely miscible with water.

Adhesive for Envelopes

Formula No. 1	
a. Potato Flour	13 kg.
Water	80 kg.
Caustic Soda (37° Bé.)	3 kg.
b. Nitric Acid (24° Bé.)	3 kg.
c. Formaldehyde or Phenol	1 kg.
Heat a to a clear solution,	neutroli
with b , and preserve with c .	ACCEPT COL
Proporto Mini O.	

To get a more adhesive product, add 15-20% of a solution of Gelatin, Technical 3 kg. Starch Syrup 2 kg.

Water	10	kg.
No. 2		0
a. Dextrin, White	200	kg.
Water	240	kg.
b. Boric Acid	2	kg.

(or Borax) 5 kg.
Glycerin 5 kg.

Water c. Thymol (10% Alcohol	20	kg.
Solution) Dissolve a at 90° C., add	0.5 b, and	kg. l, ulti-
mately, c, as preservative.	•	

Self-Sealing Envelope Adl		e
U. S. Patent 2,093,109 Rubber Latex (40-60%	5	
Solids)	50	02
Mica. Powder	50	07

Postage Stamp Adhe Formula No. 1	sive	
Gum Arabic	100	kg.
Sodium Chloride	2.5	kg.
Glycerin	2	kg.
Starch	2 -	kg.
Water	130	1.
No. 2		
a. Dextrin	150	kø.
Sugar		kg.
Water	280	
b. Lime Water		kg.
Vinegar		kg.
	40	rg.
Mix the solution a with b .		

Coating to Prevent the Sticking	ng Together
of Postage Stamps Un	der the
Influence of Body H	
Apply on the front surface	:
Stearic Acid	5 g.
Aluminum Palmitate	28 g.
Benzine	240 cc.

Label	Paste
Formula	

240 cc.

Turpentine

Casein	1	lb.
Water Ground Mica	1	lb.
Boiling Water	. 1	gal.
Borax	0.25	lb.
Sodium Fluoride	0.25	lb.
Pine Oil	1	oz.

No. 2

Dextrin	85 %
Sorbitol (83%)	7.5%
Invert Sugar	6 %
Glycerin	1.5%

This gives a gum back that is remoistening and non-curling, as well as resistant to sticking during hot, humid, summer weather.

Adhesive for Photographic Film
a. Celluloid-Scrap as desired
b. Methyl Acetate 80 g.
Ethyl Lactate 20 g.
Dissolve enough of a in solvent b to
get a viscous, syrupy solution.

Film Cement Formula No. 1 Acetone

Ether		½ oz.
Old Film		6 in.

No. 2
Amyl Acetate and Acetone in equal parts

No film need be dissolved. This cement works well with all kinds of film stock, acetate or nitrate. Still another formula is: One part glacial acetic acid with four parts of flexible collodion. This added to any of the above formulas works well with any type of film.

Photo Engravers' Glue Of good photographic gelatin or high grade flexible glue, take 2 oz. and put it in a glass beaker, of about 8 oz. capacity, to which add 2 oz. of distilled water. Next dissolve 1/2 oz. sodium salicylate in 1 oz. of distilled water and add it to the glue and water. Let the whole stand for an hour or two and then melt the glue in a water bath with the water almost at the boiling point. Stir thoroughly until solution is complete and then allow the whole to cool for a time. after which add about 1/2 dr. of oil of wintergreen. Let the mass stand overnight until the air bells, that may come from stirring, work themselves out and the solution is clear, when it is ready for use.

This glue flows quite freely at about 70° F., but below this it stiffens. It will not flow at 60°, although commercial glues are liquid at even lower temperatures. It stands to reason that the higher the melting point the tougher the glue. If you use this special glue with potassium bichromate you should have a stencil on your plate that will be tough and stand all the etch you need to give it without fear of breaking down and that can be removed after the etching with an acid, or a soda bath, as easily as any other glue stencil. One point in making this glue should be carefully observed: do not use cheap glue base. Use high-grade flexible glue that looks clear and that will bend in the fingers without breaking, or use good photographic gela-

Shellac-Wax Cement for Laboratory Use
Rosin 35 g.
Shellac 20 g.
Beeswax 15 g.
Talc, Fibrous 0 to 30 g.

Melt the rosin in a 6 inch hemispherical iron pan, add the shellac and beeswax with stirring, and heat the mixture over a hot gas flame, so that the temperature reaches 360° C. in about six minutes. At once, allow to cool spontaneously to about 275°, add the tale, if desired, cool to

about 90° C., and stir well as the mixture becomes viscous. Molds must be scrubbed thoroughly with household washing powder and water, rinsed and then coated with very thick, smooth dextrinewater paste. When the cement mixture, well stirred, is almost too viscous to flow, pour into molds. The talc gives a broad apparent melting range; that is, when as much as 30 grams tale is used, the cement when heated gradually softens to a highly viscous condition which is serviceable where a sort of plastering operation is desired by the user. If the time of heating of the mixture is too short, the cement is brittle; if too long, an excessive amount (over 20 g.) disappears in the process.

Improved de Khotinsky Cement Shellac 90 g. Vistanex, Medium 10 g.

Melt the above ingredients together with stirring, taking care not to burn the shellac. This makes a splendid general usage laboratory cement which adheres well and is more elastic than the ordinary de Khotinsky cement.

Linoleum Cement Formula No. 1 Canadian Patent 358,652 Raw Rubber

Raw Rubber 100 oz. Rosin 130-200 oz. Dissolve in a suitable amount of kerosene or naphtha to get proper consistency.

> No. 2 U. S. Patent 1,991,007

 Cumarone (m.p. 100–115° C.)
 25 oz.

 Cumarone (m.p. 20–30° C.)
 2.8 oz.

 Portland Cement
 57.2 oz.

 Asbestine
 4.6 oz.

 Acetone
 2.1 oz.

 Methyl Ethyl Ketone
 8.3 oz.

 No. 3
 3

No. 3	
Manila Copal	20 lb.)
Rosin	40 lb.
Galipot Resin	5 lb.
Rosin Oil	5 lb.
Alcohol	30 lb.
Kaolin	30 lb.)
Neuburg Chalk	70 lb.
Diggolyo the moring in the	alashal an

Dissolve the resins in the alcohol, and work together with the mineral powder to get a heavy fluid paste applicable with a brush.

Wall Tile & Linoleum Adhesive U. S. Patent 2,064,139

An adhesive composition, adapted for the installation of linoleum or a similar surface covering on plaster walls and ceilings, comprises approximately 27% to 35% of alcohol-soluble oxidized drying oil, approximately 6% to 8% of rosin, approximately 35% to 40% of a filler material including a major proportion of bentonite clay and minor proportions of asbestos fiber and a white pigment, and approximately 25% of alcohol.

Plastic Adhesive for Laminated Floor Coverings

U.	S.	Patent	2,078,727	
Asphalt			15-40	lb.
Pitch			17-30	lb.
Gilsonite			4-10	lb.
Slate			45-55	lb.

Adhesive for Cork Parquet
Rosin, Powdered 50 kg.
Resin (Bakelite or Albertol)
Alcohol-Soluble 30 kg.

Shellac 20 kg.
Dissolve in sufficient alcohol to form viscous paste.

Binder for Cork

Cork			150	lb.
Glue			16	lb.
Sorbitol	(83%)		11	lb.
Glycerin			9	lb.
Water			10	lb.

Where a phenolic resin binder is used for the cork, a 50-50 mixture of sorbitol and diethylene glycol may be used as a plasticizer to give permanent flexibility.

ADHESIVES FOR LEATHER

The binding of leather to leather requires a different adhesive to that where it is a matter of leather to textile material, wood or metal. It should be noted that "leather glue," strictly speaking, is a glue prepared from waste leather, so that the expression glue or adhesive for leather is more appropriate in the present case. Leather glue is very little used for binding leather, because of its solubility in water, brittleness, and its liability to decompose through bacterial action. For certain minor and general purposes, animal (fish) glue treated with acetic acid or with calcium sucrate is used, particularly if service demands are not high. Animal glue may be improved by the addition of Venice turps or other resinous material. When animal glue is employed it is advisable to add a small amount of wetting agent to facilitate absorption. The addition of glycerin may give suppleness if required. Additions of small quantities of soaps and fillers-e.g., kaolin, tale, blane fixe, and lithopone (not more than 15 per cent.)—are sometimes

Animal glue is soluble in water, and

it is necessary to add such hardening agents as formalin and bichromate, etc. One example is 100 parts of gluten-rich glue, suitably swollen in water, 25 parts of glycerin, 3 parts of potassium bi-chromate, and 10 parts of talc.

In this case the binding material is water-resistant. Casein adhesives are also recommended sometimes for the binding of leather. For the preparation of water-resistant binding a hardening agent is required, usually formaldehyde. Emulsifying and dispersing agents are occasionally added. Blood albumen, which coagulates at 68-70°, makes a good binder for leather articles. Here simple warming above the coagulating temperature results in insolubilizing the binding medium.

Rubber is a useful adhesive where waterproof and elastic bindings are required. The rubber is applied both in the form of latex, which is after-treated, and in solution in organic solvents. If the binding is to be oil-resistant the rubber must be vulcanized. It should be pointed out that regenerated rubber is useful for this purpose, being applied in

solution.

A recommended adhesive is nitrocellulose, or celluloid. This is water- and oilresistant. Any desired softness and/or elasticity may be attained by using plasticizers. These celluloid adhesives are usually fairly dilute, whilst there is another form, more concentrated, known as celluloid cement. In the former, 5 kg. nitrocellulose is dissolved in 30 kg. solvent after mixing with 1.8-2.0 kg. camphor and a plasticizer such as dibutyl phthalate.

Leather Adhesives

Solid	
Petroleum Pitch	70 kg.
Lanolin	10 kg.
Rosin Oil	20 kg.
Liquid	0.
Rosin Oil	25 kg.
Castor Oil	25 kg.
Latex	25 kg.
Lanolin	15 kg.
Organic Solvent	25 kg.
Market Control of the	0

Adhesive for Leather Belts Carpenters Dry Glue 500 g.) Water 1 Ĭ. (Isinglass 500 g.)Beer 1 I. Tannin or Tannic Acid 15 g. 50 g. {Alcohol

150 g. Soak 1 and 2, separately, for 24 hours. Put both together in a pot and heat up

Water

to boiling. Add the solution 3 slowly, take up to a boil again, and cool.

The adhesive should be heated for use, and should be applied upon a belt which has been well sharpened by a plane. The edge should be long; 11/2 to 2 times of the breadth of the belt.

Plastic Adhesive for the Heel-Lining of Shoes

Formula No. 1. For Cold Application a. Rubber, Crepe 8 kg. 90 kg. Benzine Ester Gum 2 kg. b. Cork Powder to suit

Make rubber solution a, known as "shoe cement" by shaking in the cold. Add enough b to make a viscous, plastic

Can be applied cold.

No. 2. For Hot Application a. Rosin, or Ester Gum 30 kg. Petroleum or White Spirit 10 kg. b. Cork Powder 30 kg.

Warm up for application. It is advisable to combine these rosin solutions with a nitrocellulose solution, which will guarantee an adhesive that will not allow the lining to move in the shoe.

No. 3 Crude Rubber, Cut 5 kg. Benzene 30-40 kg. Linseed Oil Varnish 10-12 kg. Allow to stand in warm place for a few days and then mix until uniform.

Adhesive for Soles and Inner Lining of Shoes Celluloid Waste, Transparent 28 kg. Acetone, Technical 50 kg. Tricresyl Phosphate 3 kg.

Inner Sole Adhesives Two consistencies are met with, a heavy bodied one being used for heavy work and a lighter one for ladies' shoes.

	Hear	vy		Ligh	ht	
	Adhe	sive	A	dhe	sive	9
Caoutchouc	7	lb.	2	lb.	14	oz.
Rosin	11/4	lb.	9	oz.		
Turpentine	12	lb.	6	lb.		
Benzene	30	lb.	41	lb.		

Solution of the caoutchouc is more easily achieved by dividing the quantity in the formula equally, one portion being dissolved in the benzene and the other in the turpentine together with the rosin, and finally the two solutions are mixed. This preparation should be marked "Inflammable" and be packed in securely closed containers.

to a table to be a factor of the control of the con

ne se

ıqu iim

tqı ii (

pi ino je

oq .Le:

ops System Desi

isət log

Self-Vulcanizing Shoe Cement Smoked Sheet Rubber 100 g. Gasoline 900 g. Zinc Oxide 5 g. Sulphur, Precipitated 3 g. p-Toluidine 1 g. Zinc Butyl Xanthate 3 g. White Cement	No. 3 Plantation Crepe Rubber 25 lb. Powdered Rosin 100 lb. V. M. & P. Naphtha to make 100 gal. Ester gum or cumar resins may be substituted in the above formulas, if desired, instead of powdered rosin.
U. S. Patent 2,092,600 Benzol 75 oz. Rosin 10 oz. Calcium Oxide 15 oz. Zinc Oxide 10 oz. Whiting 85 oz. Rubber, Ground 5 oz. Allow the rubber and rosin to swell and ''dissolve'' in the benzol before mixing in other ingredients.	Rubber Adhesive Shellac 10 kg. Rosin 4 kg. Alcohol 8 kg. Whiting 1 kg. Self-Vulcanizing Rubber Cements The cement is made of unplasticized rubber dissolved in benzene. The cements are stored as two separate solutions A and B of the following com-
Shoe Sole Cements Soft, Elastic Formula No. 1 Film Waste, High Viscosity Solvent, Low-Boiling Plasticizers No. 2 Nitro Cotton, High Viscosity Solvent, Low-Boiling Plasticizers No. 2 Nitro Cotton, High Viscosity Solvent, Low-Boiling Plasticizers No. 3 Cellulose Acetate Waste Solvent (Acetone, etc.) Plasticizers 10-15%	position: A B Smoked Sheet Rubber 100 100 g. Sulphur (Precipitated) 6 g. Zinc Oxide 3 3 g. Zinc Butylxanthate 6 g. g-Toluidine 2 2 2 g. Self-vulcanizing cement of the composition mentioned is already used in practice, both by the rubber and other industries. In the rubber industry it is used in different shop operations for cementing vulcanized rubber goods.
Formula No. 1 Celluloid Waste, Medium to High Viscosity, Transparent 20–25% Solvent, Low-Boiling 80–75% No. 2 Film Waste, Medium to High Viscosity 20–25% Solvent, Low-Boiling 75–70% Ester Gum 5% No. 3 Nitro Cotton, Medium to High Viscosity 16–20% Solvent 80–75% Tricresyl Phosphate 4–5%	Rubber Cement Formula No. 1 a. Rosin Rubber 5 g. b. Larch Turpentine c. Gum Turpentine 1 g. d. Dichloroethylene Rubber, Cut S g. Melt a, and add b; thin the melted mixture with c. Add the solution d. Mix thoroughly by shaking. No. 2 Para-Rubber Solution Linseed Oil Ivory Black 6 kg.
Rubber Cements for Leather Formula No. 1 Best Crude Pale Crepe Rubber 40 lb. Powdered Rosin 90 lb. Benzol to make 100 gal. No. 2 Best Crude Bolivian Rubber 3.33 lb. Powdered Rosin 10 lb. "Skellysolve" (Naphtha) to make 35 gal.	Rubber-Metal Adhesive a. Para Rubber, Minced 3 lb. Benzol 8 lb. b. Bitumen, Mexican 5 lb. Make solution a by stirring in the cold or on the water bath (caution!). When dissolved, add b and stir until dissolved. Fluid Cement for Metallic Surfaces U. S. Patent 2,092,600 Rubber, Ground 5 oz. Asphaltum 100 oz. Benzene 75 oz.

Rosin, Powdered	10 oz.
Calciúm Oxide	15 oz.
Zinc Oxide	10 oz.
Whiting	85 oz.

Rubber Casein Adhesive U. S. Patent 2,073,927

An adhesive composition comprises an aqueous dispersion of rubber, glycerin, casein and added water in the following relative proportions:

Aqueous Dispersion of

Rubber (60%) 40-75 oz.

Glycerin 15-40 oz.

Casein 3-8 oz.

and added water of the order of 20% of the total ingredients.

Reducing Viscosity of Rubber Cements
The spreading properties and viscosity
of a rubber cement can be reduced by the
addition of non-solvents such as ethyl alcohol or methyl acetate. Other materials
which may be added are organic bases,
organic acids, and acetone.

The same cement may have quite different properties and viscosity if different solvents are used. The cements made with benzol are usually "smoother" and less viscous than those from gasoline.

Artificial Rubber Latex	Cemen	t
Smoked Sheet Rubber	100	lb.
Gasoline	200	lb.
Oleic Acid		lb.
. Digest until "dissolved."	Then	woi
in		
Ammonia (25%)	20	lb.
Casein	20	lb.
Mix thoroughly and add		
Zinc Oxide	10	lb.
Kaptax	2	lb.
Thiuram	1	lb.
Emulsify with		
Water	50	lb.

Waterproof Latex Cer	ment	
Latex (40%)	100	oz.
Water	45	oz.
Glue	10	oz.
Zinc Oxide	20	OZ.
Sulphur	. 3	oz.
Titanium Dioxide	25	oz.
Potassium Bichromaté	10	OZ.

Self-Sealing Envelope Adhe	sive	
U. S. Patent 2,093,105		
Latex (60%)	50	g.
Mica, Powdered	50	

Cement, Pressure Sealing
(Used for masking tape & self-sealing

en (erobes)	
Latex (60%)	100 oz.
Castor Oil	50 oz.
Rosin	5 02

Adhesive for Cellulose Water-Resistant

Glue	20 g.
Water	20 g.
Acetic Acid (30%)	40 g.
Potassium Bichromate	1 g.
This chromate glue must be	stored in
otal darkness.	

Adhesive for Cellulose Acetate to Paper British Patent 454,759

Burgundy Pitch	8 oz.
Wool-Fat	4 oz.
Melt together; cool; add	
Petroleum Ether	4 oz.
To the above add the follo	wing which
as been previously dissolved:	
Rubber	8 oz.
Petroleum Ether	16 oz.

Adhesive for Bonding Gauze to "Cellophane"

Starch (Cassava) 4 lb.
Sodium Hypochlorite (5%
available Chlorine) 6 oz.
Caustic Soda 0.3 oz.
Formaldehyde (40%) 4 oz.
Water to make up to 4 gal.

The starch is mixed with about three quarters of the volume of water, and the sodium hypochlorite solution added to same. This is heated in a water jacket with continued stirring until the starch granules burst, and then heating continued at the same temperature until the solution completely clarifies. The caustic soda is dissolved in about ten times its weight of water and added to the above starch paste in small amounts with continued stirring. The mass is heated for about ten minutes longer, removed from the source of heat, allowed to cool somewhat, and the formaldehyde added, which acts as a preservative. The remainder of the water is then added. The composition is then ready for application to the "Cellophane." The gauze is then attached to this coated surface by passing same over and around hot rolls to evaporate the moisture. This laminated product is used for raincoats, umbrellas, clothes sacks and the like. An amount of glycerol equivalent to 20% of the starch may be added to this mixture to prevent abnormal brittleness at low humidities.

Non-Slip Rug Composition

If the front office or reception room rugs curl at the corners, you can obviate this annoyance by applying a simple glycerin mixture to the back of the rug. Using 5 parts of glycerin to 3 of starch, mix the starch with water to form a smooth paste and add the glycerin gradu-

ally until it spreads easily before applying. Let the rug dry thoroughly. This treatment will not stiffen the rug or make it less flexible.

Upholstery Cements

rormula No. 1	
Rosin	35 lb.
Talc	35 lb.
Calcium Oxide	4 lb.
Raw Linseed Oil	11 lb.
Soft Asphalt	1 lb.
V. M. & P. Naphtha	14 lb.
No. 2	
Smoked Sheet Rubber	2.5 lb.
Quick Lime	0.1 lb.
Rosin (Powdered)	7.4 lb.
Gasoline (Low Test)	2 gal.
No. 3	
Rubber	100 lb.
Hydrated Lime	7 lb.
Zinc Oxide	4 lb.
Rosin	300 lb.
Gasoline	12 gal.
	-

Brush Bristle Cement

(For Paint and Varnish	Brushes)
Rubber	55 oz.
Vulcone	4 oz.
Zinc Oxide	2 oz.
Sulphur	27 oz.
Perilla Oil	5 oz.
Diethanolamine	2 oz.
Rosin Oil	5 oz.
Discours the shows or	i barraam

Disperse the above compound in amount of 3 lb. per gal. of gasoline. After drying, cure overnight on a steam plate at 40 lb. pressure.

Tin Can Sealing Compound Resistant to Water, Oil, Alcohol, Turpentine

Polyvinyl Acetate	15 lb.
Benzene Toluene	45 lb. 40 lb.
Tordene	40 1D.

Litharge Cement Without Glycerin Litharge 75 oz. Glycol 25 oz. This sets in 1-2 hours.

Glycerin-Litharge Cements

Strong permanent repairs can be made at short notice if the ingredients of glycerin-litharge cements are kept at hand. A general method for preparing the cement consists of mixing six parts of pure glycerin with one to three parts of water and sufficient litharge (lead oxide) to form a paste of the desired thickness. If preferred, the water may be omitted. Mix the cement just prior to use, since it sets rapidly, within an hour or so. A more specific formula for making a cubic foot

of the cement requires the combining of 23 lb. of litharge and 5.25 lb. of 90 per cent pure glycerin. Addition of about 10 per cent of such materials as iron oxide. fuller's earth or silica, will delay the setting time somewhat, without affecting the final hardness or strength. These glycerin-litharge compounds are unique in their ability to withstand the action of most corrosive solutions and dilute acids. These cements, too, are highly resistant to moisture and heat and stand temperatures of 200° C. or more. A further usage of these cements is to fill depressions in metal tanks, in automobile and truck bodies, fenders and similar sheet metal objects, to even off the indented places. The cement takes a good finish and paint adheres well.

Metal Fillers (For crevices, faults)

roinida 10. 1		
Iron Filings	95	g.
Ammonium Chloride	3	g.
Sulphur	2	g.
Water to make		
One draw of concentrated and all the		

One drop of concentrated sulphuric acid starts the reaction and it hardens in a few days.

:	No	o. 2			
Gum Arabic				12	g.
Gypsum				12	
Iron Filings				12	g,
Silica Powder				64	
This hardons to		*****	and I	Gna .	

This hardens to a water and fire resistant coating.

Metal Cements (Low melting)	point alloys)
Lead	34 g.
Bismuth	66 g.
(Melting Point 94° C.)	0.
Lead	20 g.
Zinc	30 g.
Bismuth	50 g.
(Melting Point 100° C.)	
Lead	18 g.
Zinc	18 g.
Bismuth	64 g.
(Melting Point 93° C.)	
Lead	10 g.
Zinc	40 g.
Bismuth	50 g.
(Melting Point 120° C.)	6-
Lead	27 g.
Zinc	13 g.
Bismuth	50 g.
Cadmium	10 g.
(Melting Point 70° C.)	~v 8.
Lead	40 g.
Zinc	45 g.
Bismuth	15 g.
(Melting Point 160° C.)	-5 8.
Lead	14 g.
Zine	86 g.
(Melting Point 200° C.)	. g.
4	

	.01.120
These alloys are satisfactory in joining bronze, brass, copper, zinc, lead, Britannia metal, iron, tin, and conditions must be stablished for heating the parts to be joined before the molten alloy is poured in.	Non-Hardening Tile and Glass Cement U. S. Patent 2,095,614 Tallow 340 lb. Mineral Oil 50-100 lb. Aluminum Oleate 50-100 lb. Rosin Oil 50-100 lb.
Copper 25–35 g. Mercury 75–65 g.	Asbestos or Soapstone (Powdered) 400-1000 lb.
Steel and Iron Cementing Composition U. S. Patent 2,025,050	Plastic Wood Dough Type Filler Formula No. 1
Sodium Cyanide 8 lb. Salt 62-65 lb. Potassium Chloride 18-19 lb. Activated Carbon 8 lb. The above is molten at cementing temperatures.	Casein 50 oz. Lime Hydrate 8 oz. Tri Sodium Phosphate 3 oz. Sodium Fluoride 3 oz. Naphtha 2 oz. Hardwood Sawdust 34 oz. Make this mixture up with water to a
Iron Cement Powdered Iron 72 lb. Plaster of Paris 10 lb.	consistency suitable for tubes. No. 2
Powdered fron 72 lb. Plaster of Paris 10 lb. Gum Arabic 8 lb. Whiting 8 lb. Sal Ammoniae 2 lb.	*Base 30 gal. Silica 100 lb. China Clay 50 lb. Wood Flour (Coarse) 10 lb.
Cement for Iron Vessels Iron Filings 4 oz. Clay, Powdered 2 oz. Refractory Brick, Powdered 1 oz.	Wood Flour (Fine) 25 lb. No. 3 *Base 30 gal. Wood Flour 45 lb.
Salt Solution until pasty Tron Casting Crack Filler	China Clay 15 lb. * Base is made by dissolving 175 lb. Manila rum in 30 gal. of methyl alcohol p us 3 gal. of
Iron Filings98 oz.Sulphur1 oz.Ammonium Chloride1 oz.	Crack Filler Molding Plaster Silica 100 lb. Silica 1214 lb.
Iron Boiler Cement Iron Filings 33 oz. Ferrous Sulphate 17 oz. Vinegar 50 oz.	Molding Plaster 100 lb. Silica 12½ lb. Yellow Dextrin 12½ lb. Raw Sienna 1 lb.
Expansion Joint Filler U. S. Patent 1,987,530 Cottonseed Oil 8 lb. Linseed Oil 8 lb. Sulphur 8 lb. Rosin 4 lb. Silica 4 lb. Blown Asphalt 1 lb. This is plastic between -18° and 93°. Turners' Cement	Knife Handle Cement a. Rosin Lime Hydrate b. Cumar, Hard c. Whiting c. Whiting c. Wanganese Dioxide Melt a to 180° C., add b and melt again to make homogeneous. Mix in c. Pour this mass into the voids of the handles; push in the blade of the knives; let cool.
Used by model makers for mounting sheet brase on lathes. Rosin 1 lb. Melt and add Pitch 14 lb. Bring to boil and stir in brick dust to thicken. Apply hot.	Wood Cement Tar, Anhydrous Asphaltum Sulphur Rosin Melt up and mix thoroughly. 60 kg. 25 kg. 25 kg. 1-5 kg.
Gasket Paste U. S. Patent 2,054,801 Castor Oil 40 oz. Soft Soap 50 oz. Glycerin 10 oz.	Barrel Cement Formula No. 1 (Water and Oil-Resistant) Cottage Cheese 6 kg. Calcium Oxide, Powdered 5 kg. Water 10 kg.

No. 2
(Oil- and Vinegar-Proof)
a. Shellac 200 kg.
Alcohol 600 kg.
b. Sawdust 200 kg.

No. 3

Shellac 20 lb.
Alcohol 60 lb.
Castor Oil 4 lb.
Beach Wood Sawdust 16 lb.

Prepare the shellac-alcohol solution in a big enough can, in the cold. Mix it with the oil in a kettle with good agitation, and add in the sawdust through strainers. Stir until a homogenous paste results. Put into tightly closed cans.

Hints on Gluing

When gluing dowelled or mortise-andtenon joints, it is better to apply the glue inside of the mortises and dowel holes than to apply it to the dowels and tenons where it may be scraped off in assembling the work. A toothbrush is often handy for applying the glue. For small mortises, the bristles of the brush may be cut short, or the brush may be whittled down in width, to get into tight places.

An ordinary comb is handy for applying glue on narrow grooves. In assembling panel work, be sure that there is plenty of space to permit the panels to shrink or swell a reasonable amount without striking the bottom of the grooves in which they fit. This precaution is unnecessary when plywood panels are used. The usual tedious job of applying glue to inlay grooves can be done easily by thinning it enough to be applied with an oil can, the spout of which has been cut off so that the opening is

To Distinguish Between Glue and Casein Moisten the substance with a drop of concentrated nitric acid, when, if casein is present, an intense yellow stain is produced. On adding sodium hydroxide solution, the stain turns brown, or if ammonia water is added, the stain turns orange.

relatively large.

bath.

Special Adhesive
Formula No. 1

a. Sugar Solution (25%) 240 oz.
Lime Hydrate 15 oz.
b. Hide Glue or Bone Glue 600 oz.
Heat a to 75° C. Let soak b in this solution, and dissolve on the boiling water

a. Glue 2 lb.
Cold Water 7 lb.
b. Boiling Water 33 lb.
c. Starch 15 lb.

Cold Water 10 lb. d. Formaldehyde 0.75 lb.

Soak a for several hours; heat gently to get a completely clear solution, and add b stirring continuously. Stir o in a separate container until it is quite smooth, and add to it the boiling glue solution. Boil for 10 minutes. Cool, add d.

Painter's Glue

a. Water 80 kg.
Potato Flour 20 kg.
b. Sodium Hydroxide 1.5-2 kg.
c. Nitric Acid to neutralize

Make the starch milk a, and add a solution of b to it. Neutralize to neutral or faintly alkaline reaction as soon as the starch milk is formed. Wax Soap (from montan wax and alkali) of 30% concentration can be added to this.

Fish-Glue Substitute

a.	Glue in Plates		1	kg.
	Water		to sy	vell
b.	Acetic Acid		500	g.
	Water		700	g.

Swell the glue in water, and pour the water off.

Add b, and heat this until a sample will not gel any more on cooling.

Waterproof Glue U. S. Patent 1,994,050

Soya Bean Flour		
(Oil Free)	100	oz.
Disodium Hydrogen		
Phosphate	10	OZ.
Sodium Fluoride	5	OZ.
Calcium Hydroxide	7 - 10	OZ.
Calcium Carbonate	50	OZ.
Copper Sulphate	1/2	OZ.
Salt	2	OZ.
Water	530	OZ.

The above is mixed with 5 to 10 parts of the reaction product of formaldehyde 35 ounces and 18% ammonia, 105 ounces.

The glue produced in this way is fluid for 6 to 10 hours and sets completely in 24 hours and is impervious to boiling water.

Caterpillar Catching Glue

Rosin	30	kg.
Linseed Oil Varnish	20	kg.
Yellow Beeswax	20	kg.

Paraffin Cement

Parafin wax can be made into a strong cement for glass and other materials where the joint must be close-fitting by the solution of a little rubber in it. This is most readily effected by the addition of 4 g. to 100 g. of 40% latex rubber, added drop by drop, with stirring, to the wax, which is

heated above the boiling point of water during the operation. Strain while hot through several layers of cheese cloth.

Gelatin-Capsules Formula No. 1

Gelatin Water	romana rvo. r	10 kg. 20 kg.
Glycerin		10 kg.
	No. 2	
Gelatin		16 kg.
Water		20 kg.
Glycerin		15 kg.

Iron rods with pear-shaped ends, slightly greased with olive oil, are dipped into this solution. Let cool and solidify, cut around the stick, pull off the pear-shaped capsule. Dry, fill, and close the open end by a drop of the above-described solutions.

Dip Seal for Corked Bottles Formula No. 1

8 lb.

to make paste

Celluloid

Acetone	20 lb.
Amyl Acetate	70 lb.
Castor Oil, or Tricresyl	
Phosphate	2 lb.
No. 2	
a. Cologne Glue	50 kg.
Water	50 kg.
b. Glycerin, White	
77 C T :	~ 7

Free of Lime 5 kg. c. Confectioners' Sugar, Powdered 2-3 kg. Zinc White or Other Pigment 12 kg.

Swell and finally dissolve a, add b and, if desired, c. Dip the bottle-tops (corked) into the glue, and harden by dipping thereafter into d formaldehyde, 10-20% solution.

Colored Caulking Cement U. S. Patent 2,011,607

Para Cumarone Resin	
(m. p. 50-60° C.)	60 lb.
Asbestos Fiber	20 lb.
Iron Oxide	5 lb.
Xylol	15 lb.
Pigment	5 lb.

The above gives a permanently elastic cement applicable by a trowel without heating.

Porcelain Cement

Refractory Brick Powder	45	g.	
Highly Refractory Clay	40	ø.	
Sodium Silicate (38/40° Bé.)	15	ø.	
Water to form heavy	าลร	ste	
Use at once.	P		

Remove dust and grease before use.

Porcelain or Glass to Metal Cement

U. S. Patent 2,032,142		
Powdered Flint	62	oz.
Sodium Silicate	14	oz.
Water	14	oz.
Aluminum Fluoride	10	oz.

Ethyl Silicate Bonding Medium

Ethyl Silicate is used as preservative for hardening stone and arresting decay and disintegration. Paints formulated with it are unaffected by heat and are used for coating furnace castings.

To convert Ethyl Silicate to a suitable bonding medium, it should first be par-

tially hydrolyzed, as follows:

Formula No. 1

Ethyl Silicate	300.0	cc.
Water	5.6	cc.
Denatured Alcohol	175.0	cc.

The resulting solution, after standing at least 24 hours, forms a satisfactory bonding medium when 51 cc. water are added. Before adding this second portion of water, the partially hydrolyzed silicate solution can be stored for a period of time. After the addition of the second portion of water, the solution is stable for at least a month without change in viscosity or deposition of silica.

Fast Setting Bonding Medium No. 2

If it is desirable to speed up the hydrolysis, the reaction may be catalyzed by the addition of 1/10 Normal hydrochloric acid inside the 51 volumes of water. The speed of the reaction will depend upon the quantity of acid present. The proportions can be varied to meet particular needs of viscosity and speed of setting.

Stoneware Cement

When a cement for porcelain, metals or stoneware is desired, casein mixed with sodium silicate and lime makes an efficient mixture. To make this, dried casein is soaked in an equal weight of water for two hours. The casein swells, but does not dissolve. At the end of that time, the sodium silicate and lime are stirred in and the cement is ready for use.

Temporary Binder for Abrasive Wheels, Blocks, etc.

Sicapon 1 lb. Water 4 lb.

The Sicapon is completely dissolved in the water. Five pounds of this solution thoroughly mixed with 95 lb. of the granulated abrasive is ordinarily sufficient. Two to three hours after molding, the object is firmly knit and may be easily handled,

etc

au

uəi

SE

UP

 \mathbf{Id}

)U

m

d

preparatory to firing, with only moderate care. The binder is almost completely volatilized in the firing.

ACID-RESISTING PUTTIES OR LUTES

In certain cases, particularly in the construction of nitric and hydrochloric acid plants, and generally where a rigid joint is not desirable, non-setting putties are employed. These putties, although acid and weather resistant, do not harden or crack.

Litharge putty is made by mixing together:

 Linseed Oil
 19%

 Flock Asbestos
 8%

 Litharge
 73%

This mixture sets moderately hard in about seven days, and is useful for socket and spigot joints in stoneware. At atmospheric temperature it will resist nitric acid up to a strength of 56 per cent.

Asbestos putty is composed of:
Asbestos Powder 5

Asbestos Powder 50%
Asbestos Fiber 10%
China Clay 12%
Boiled Linseed Oil 28%

This mixture forms a permanently soft putty, useful for joints in stoneware or vitreosil, which is resistant to cold nitric acid. Joints made with this putty may be surfaced with a hard-setting cement such as the barytes cement mentioned above.

Black putty is used for joints in stoneware in contact with hydrochloric acid. A stiff putty may be made by mixing together:

China Clay 54 %
Dehydrated Tar 38 %
Anthracene Oil 2.7%
Asbestos Wool 5.3%
A thinner variety of this mixture is

 composed of:
 10%

 Sharp Oil
 10%

 Anthracene Oil
 20%

 Dehydrated Tar
 18%

 China Clay
 52%

This putty may be used for bedding bricks and tiles, in the construction of hydrochloric acid tanks and absorption towers.

Window Putty	
Formula No. 1	
Bitumen Waste Emulsion	20 kg.
Chalk Powder	80 kg.
Asbestos Fiber	10 kg.
No. 2	
(For the Tropics)	er julya we
Chalk, Dry, Fine	85 kg.
Chalk, Dry, Fine Linseed Oil Varnish	15 kg.

No. 3	
Chalk, Dry, Powdered	85 kg.
Mineral Oil	4.5 kg.
Linseed Oil, Raw	10.5 kg.
<u>.</u>	

Putty for Kettles	
Borax, Powdered	1 lb.
Zinc White, Technical	5 lb.
Manganese Dioxide	10 lb.
Sodium Silicate to make	a paste

Temperature-Resistant Putty (Not Soluble in Benzene, Oil, and Water—For Car Cylinders)

a.	Movie-Film Waste		10 kg	Ċ.
	Camphor or Other		_	•
	Plasticizer		2 kg	ſ.
	Alcohol		20 kg	
	Ethyl Acetate		20 kg	
	Amyl or Butyl Acetate		25 kg	, ·
	Benzene		24 kg	,
ъ.	Aluminum Powder	1		,-

Pigment (Sienna, Umber, etc.)

To the solution a add the fillers b.

Copal Resin Putty
(For Enamelling Work)

{Kauri- or Manila Copal,

1. {Light 10 g.}

Dammar Resin 10 g.}

{Turpentine, Heavy 8 g.}

Alcohol 8g.

3. Zinc White 12 g.

Melt up 1 and mix well. Cool. Grind to powder. Make a paste by working in

SEALING WAXES

2, and mix thoroughly with 3.

Sealing waxes comprise one subdivision of a large group of compositions designed for sealing purposes, and since sealing compositions cover a wide variety of materials, properties and industries, only sealing waxes can be described in this article. This industry was originally developed in Europe, principally Germany, and has been transplanted in the United States where the only changes have been the introduction of less expensive materials.

They are used upon paper and bottle caps; the largest consumers being banks, express companies and miscellaneous organizations which are required to seal valuable documents and packages for storage or shipment. The use upon bottles has been displaced by the modern plastics, and upon paper their properties have been improved to meet the demands of recently developed wrappings like Glassine and Cellophane.

The term sealing wax is a misnomer in

that few contain any wax at all and wax acts only as a filler for which less expensive materials could be substituted. They comprise principally plasticized resins with inorganic fillers and pigments. The primary requisites are smoothness of texture, brilliancy of gloss, absence of obnoxious odors upon melting, wide range of softening points, rehardening without the appearance of a rubbery behavior, retention of color and fracturing without crumbling.

They are classified below according to form available for use and types of paper

to which they are to be applied.

Type A. Sticks, to be heated over a

direct flame.

Type B. Bulk, to be heated in pots, electric or gas.

Types of paper to which they must adhere:
1. Parchment, rag white, bond, 100% rag, ledger, Glassine.

2. Hard and rough surfaced paper,

Kraft, Manila, suifite.

3. Medium finished paper, Kraft, Manila.

4. Soft finished paper, wrapping, Manila.

5. For bottles and insulators.

Careful purchasers, like government procurement departments, require all the above-mentioned qualities and in addition those listed below.

1. After application to paper it should remain soft for a sufficient length of time for a brass die to be pressed into it and upon removal the design must be clearly marked.

2. It must separate from paper with-

out pulling fibers with it.

3. Maximum flexibility, no stringiness upon heating, drops must fall about two seconds apart from heated portion.

4. Type B. Only 1.30% of sediment is allowed when melted in a glass container

over electric or gas heat.

Seventeen formulas of compositions designed to meet the above exacting conditions are listed below. Their use requires indirect heating containers, mixing equipment, molds, and buffing machines for polishing the sticks. They are divided into two groups; those containing some wax and those containing none.

It is obvious that the seven formulas in which no wax is compounded are arranged in the order of decreasing cost of raw materials and the first five would correspond very closely to the five subheadings of Type A. A decreasing amount of shellac with its substitution by rosin, while other components are kept nearly the same, results in less adhesion, more brittleness and other divergences from the requirements listed above.

The balsams are present only for imparting pleasant odors and can be chosen to suit the taste; the quantity being so small that little softening action is introduced by the essential oils present. Venice turpentine is listed in all seven formulas and although expensive is a good plasticizer. It should only be purchased from reliable people because recently mixtures of fused rosin and eastor oil have been introduced and sold as genuine.

Wax-Containing Formulas (All parts by weight) Formula No. 1

Shellac Wax I. G. (O. P.) Venice Turpentine Talc Pigment Tricresyl Phosphate Balsam No. 2	33 5 20 10 25 5 2
Carnauba Wax	40
	40
Paraffin Wax	20
Magnesia Bronze Powder	15 25
	25
No. 3	0.0
Carnauba Wax	30
Beeswax	20
Paraffin Wax	20
Whiting	4
Barium Carbonate	10
Pigment	16
No. 4	
Rosin	30
Venice Turpentine Paraffin Wax	22
Whiting	6 12
Barium Carbonate	12
Pigment	18
rigment	70
No. 5	40
Montan Wax	40
Japan Wax Paraffin Wax	10
Whiting	15
Barium Carbonate	9
Pigment	10 16
	7.0
No. 6	
Paraffin Wax	70
Beeswax	10
Japan Wax Aniline Dye	17 3
No. 7	3
Montan Wax	40
	40
Japan Wax Paraffin Wax	10 15
Whiting	19
Barium Carbonate	10
Pigment	16
	40

	1 70
No. 8	Pigment 25
Rosin	34 Tricresyl Phosphate 4
	No. 7
The state of the s	6 Shellac 8
Paraffin Wax	
Whiting	10 Rosin 25
Barium Carbonate	10 Venice Turpentine 20
	16 Whiting 11
	Barium Carbonate 11
No. 9	
Montan Wax	8 Pigment 22
Japan Wax	20 Turpentine 3
	52
Pigment	Pigments and Mixtures
No. 10	
-	White, Zinc Oxide, Barium Sulphate
	Little bone.
Venice Turpentine	Yellow, Ochers, Chrome or Zinc Yellow.
Paraffin Wax	Bright Yellow, 60 Lithopone, 40 Chrome
	12 Might Tellow, of Lithopolie, 40 Chrome
11222	Yellow.
Pigment	Angelic Red.
	Red, Mercuric Sulphide, Red Lead, Ochers
Non-Wax-Containing Formulas	Light Red, 60 Zinc Oxide, 40 Chrome Cin
(All parts by weight)	nabar (Mercuric Sulphide).
	Page 95 Tine Oride 15 Chrome Cinnebas
Formula No. 1	Rose, 85 Zinc Oxide, 15 Chrome Cinnabar
Shellac 53.	00 (Mercuric Sulphide).
Venice Turpentine 30.	00 Brown, 85 Angelic Red, 15 Carbon Black
	11ght Diown, 20 Lithopone, 20 Ochers, 40
Magnesite 0.	
Balsam (Fir) 0.	10 Blue, Ultramarine, Paris Blue.
No. 2	Light Blue, 60 Lithopone, 40 Ultramarine
and the	
	38 Green, Chrome Green or Zinc Green.
Venice Turpentine	22 Yellowish Green, 60 Lithopone, 20 Chrome
Magnesia	10 Yellow, 20 Chrome Green.
2.00	26 Light Green, 65 Lithopone, 35 Chrome
Turpentine	2 Green or Zinc Green.
Balsam (Fir)	2 Black, Carbon Black.
No. 3	Gray, 95 Lithopone, 5 Carbon Black.
	25 Bronze, Bronze Powder.
	10 Gold, Brass Powder
Venice Turpentine	22 Silver, Aluminum Powder.
Talc	14 Copper, Copper Filings.
Turpentine	2 industry before the modern plasticizers
Balsam	2 and synthetic resins were developed and
No. 4	its substitution by less expensive ones car
Shellac	3 be done but only by experiments. Fillers
Rosin	25 like magnesite, whiting, magnesia, talc
	22 and barium carbonate serve a two-fold
	12 down the color of the pigment. In for
Pigment	22 mula No. 6 tricresyl phosphate is intro
Turpentine	duced. This is a plasticizer and is one
I ut bentine	The state of the s
No. 5	example of many others which could be
Shellac	5 adopted.
Rosin	25 In the ten formulas where waxes are
Venice Turpentine	
Whiting	13 waxes only. They are more expensive
THE COME OF THE CO	11 than those containing only resins and are
Barium Carbonate	and are
Barium Carbonate	99 softon or woll or work builtle mi
Barium Carbonate Pigment	22 softer as well as more brittle. Their use
Barium Carbonate Pigment Turpentine	22 softer as well as more brittle. Their use 3 is restricted to bottle seals. During ap
Barium Carbonate Pigment	22 softer as well as more brittle. Their use 3 is restricted to bottle seals. During ap
Barium Carbonate Pigment Turpentine No. 6	softer as well as more brittle. Their use is restricted to bottle seals. During ap plication they must be heated by steam
Barium Carbonate Pigment Turpentine No. 6 Shellac	softer as well as more brittle. Their use is restricted to bottle seals. During application they must be heated by steam and in the molten condition must be stirred.
Barium Carbonate Pigment Turpentine No. 6 Shellac Rosin	softer as well as more brittle. Their use is restricted to bottle seals. During application they must be heated by steam and in the molten condition must be stirred constantly to prevent pigments and filler.
Barium Carbonate Pigment Turpentine No. 6 Shellac	softer as well as more brittle. Their use is restricted to bottle seals. During application they must be heated by steam and in the molten condition must be stirred constantly to prevent pigments and filler.
Barium Carbonate Pigment Turpentine No. 6 Shellac Rosin	softer as well as more brittle. Their use is restricted to bottle seals. During ap plication they must be heated by steam and in the molten condition must be stirred constantly to prevent pigments and fillers.

the viscosity is such that the inerts re-

main suspended.

The danger of heating directly and vigorously during manufacture and application cannot be overemphasized because the natural material, shellac, loses its hardness and flexibility and the possibility of decomposing the fillers and their subsequent interaction with the resins would result in bubbles and far from uniform qualities of product. In closing, this industry could be given a new lease of life by introduction of transparent sticks of sealing wax colored like the modern plastics so common upon umbrella handles, pipe stems, and other sundries.

Oil-Soluble Dyes for Sealing Waxes Yellow:

Auramin-Base 1 g. Stearic Acid 2 g.

Orange: Chrysoidin RZ-Base Stearic Acid Red:	1 g. 2 g.
Rhodamin B ''extra'' Base Stearic Acid	1 g. 2 g.
Violet: Methylviolet-Base Stearic Acid	1 g. 2 g.
Blue: Victoria Blue B-Base Stearic Acid	1 g. 2 g.
Green: Victoria Green-Base Stearic Acid	1 g. 2 g.
Black: Nigrosin-Base C Stearic Acid	1 g. 2 g.
Procedure:	

Dissolve dyes in the melted stearin.

PRESSURE SEALING ADHESIVES

-	TIME CALLED	or zazzanak v.	L.D.	
	Formula No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4
Hercolyn	40 g.	40 g.	38 g.	45 g.
Hydrogenated Rosin	50 g.			
Rosin	- Commonweal Commonwea	52 g.		-
Dammar Gum	***************************************	_	50 g.	
Neville Resin No. 14				47 g.
Ethyl Cellulose		8 g.	-	_
Tornesit			12 g.	Militariana
Rubber	10 g.	*****	emerces :	***************************************
Pliolite		-	*****	8 g.

Any adhesive must be formulated for its specific application. Adhesives that are essentially non-tacky can be formulated according to the following general formula:

15% to 25% of a film-forming ingredient chosen from rubber, ethyl cellulose vinyl chloride-acetate, Tornesit, or Pliolite.

20% to 40% Hercolyn.

65% to 35% resin from the group listed above.

Heat Sealing Adhesive
U. S. Patent 2,054,112
Paraffin Wax
70-94 oz.
Crepe Rubber
30-6 oz.

Mill together in a heated heavy duty mixer until uniform and of desired consistency. Apply hot to paper or cloth and allow to set.

> Plastic Adhesive U. S. Patent 2,078,727

A plastic adhesive composition that will not stick to cold laminating rolls, comprises asphalt 15 to 40%, pitch 17 to 30%, gilsonite 4 to 10%, and slate 45 to 55% by weight.

Acid-Proof Cements German Patent 635,405 Formula No. 1

a. Benzoic Anhydride, Coarse

20 g.

Silicate Powder,	
Acid-Proof	980 g.
b. Sodium Silicate, High Silica Content	200
Mix a to homogeneous mass,	300 cc.

Hardens after about 8 minutes.

No. 2
a. Barium Oxide, Coarse
Silicate Powder,
Acid-Proof
b. Sodium Silicate,
Commercial
As above.

No. 2
40 g.
960 g.
300 cc.

Hardens after about 30 minutes.

Plastic Fireproof Adhesive

U. S. Patent 1,989,833
Sodium Silicate Solution
(d. 1.71) 36 gal
Asbestos Fiber 160 lb.
Asbestine 128 lb.
Sulphonated Castor Oil 0.36 gal

ej

9

Waterproof Silicate Cer U. S. Patent 2,032,14	ment
Think Downdownd	62 lb.
Flint, Powdered	
Sodium Silicate	14 lb.
Water	14 lb.
Aluminum Fluoride Mix well and dry at 125° C.	10 lb.
Veneer Cold Glue Pow	dow.
Casein, Fine	65 kg.
Lime Hydrate, Powdered	12 kg.
TriSodium Phosphate	7 kg.
Sodium Fluoride	4 kg.
Calcium Sulphate	10 kg.
Petroleum	2 kg.
Casein-Silicate Furniture A	
Casein Casein	
	100 oz.
Water	350 oz.
Sodium Silicate	15 oz.
Slaked Lime	10 oz.
Alkalized Casein Powe	lon
(Base for Casein Dispers	
Consin from A of J Wills	10118)
Casein from Acid Milk,	20
Powder	60 g.
Marble Calcium Hydroxide	20 g.
TriSodium Phosphate	10 g.
Sodium Sulphite	8 g.
Petroleum	2 g.
Mix in a sealed mixer. For	use, the re-
sulting powder is dispersed in	water.
S Toward and amplication and	
Seeling Mess	
Sealing Mass	
Portland Cement	100 lb.
Portland Cement Brick Powder	100 lb. 25 lb.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to ci	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb.
Portland Cement Brick Powder	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AD	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AI Resin Solution	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. DHESIVES
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AT Resin Solution Rosin	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. DHESIVES
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow harde WATERPROOF SPECIAL AT Resin Solution Rosin Mastic	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. DHESIVES
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AT Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. DHESIVES 60 g. 10 g.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow harde WATERPROOF SPECIAL AT Resin Solution Rosin Mastic	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. OHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AD Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac Ether	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. DHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AD Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac Ether	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. OHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AT Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac Ether Alcohol 7	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. DHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g. 5 g. 5-100 g.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AT Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac Ether Alcohol 7 Chrome Glue Solution	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. DHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g. 5 g. 5-100 g.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AD Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac Ether Alcohol 7 Chrome Glue Solution Hide Glue	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. OHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g. 5 g. 5-100 g.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AD Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac Ether Alcohol 7 Chrome Glue Solution Hide Glue Water	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. DHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g. 5 g. 5-100 g.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AT Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac Ether Alcohol 7 Chrome Glue Solution Hide Glue Water Acetic Acid (30%)	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. DHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g. 5 g. 5-100 g.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AT Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac Ether Alcohol 7 Chrome Glue Solution Hide Glue Water Acetic Acid (30%) Potassium Bichromate	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. OHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g. 5 g. 5-100 g. 1 20 g. 20 g. 40 g. 1 g.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AT Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac Ether Alcohol 7 Chrome Glue Solution Hide Glue Water Acetic Acid (30%)	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. OHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g. 5 g. 5-100 g. 1 20 g. 20 g. 40 g. 1 g.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AD Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac Ether Alcohol 7 Chrome Glue Solution Hide Glue Water Acetic Acid (30%) Potassium Bichromate Keep in dark. Mix before u	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. OHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g. 5 g. 5-100 g. 1 20 g. 20 g. 40 g. 1 g.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AI Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac Ether Alcohol 7 Chrome Glue Solution Hide Glue Water Acetic Acid (30%) Potassium Bichromate Keep in dark. Mix before u	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. DHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g. 5 g. 5-100 g. a 20 g. 40 g. 1 g. se.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AI Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac Ether Alcohol 7 Chrome Glue Solution Hide Glue Water Acetic Acid (30%) Potassium Bichromate Keep in dark. Mix before u	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. DHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g. 5 g. 5-100 g. a 20 g. 40 g. 1 g. se.
Portland Cement Brick Powder Casein Make up with water to gi shortly before use. Slow hard WATERPROOF SPECIAL AD Resin Solution Rosin Mastic Sandarac Ether Alcohol 7 Chrome Glue Solution Hide Glue Water Acetic Acid (30%) Potassium Bichromate Keep in dark. Mix before u	100 lb. 25 lb. 30 lb. ve a paste ening. OHESIVES 60 g. 10 g. 20 g. 5 g. 5-100 g. 1 g. 20 g. 40 g. 1 g. se. is used for the

transfer of Oriental wall paintings; for fixing erackled and scaling paint film on a tempera painted wall-paper; for fixing scaling particles of glaze on ancient pottery (where it is preferable to celluloid); for joining two surfaces, e.g., paintings

to new canvas and wood backings; and for fixing labels to glass. It is not recommended for use out of doors, since it is permeable to moisture; and its use on oil paintings must be with great caution. The use of the following mixed solvents is recommended: 1. (for general use) tolu-ene 70%, ethyl alcohol 10%, ethylene dichloride 10%, cellosolve or butyl acetate 5%, and cellosolve acetate or amyl acetate: 2. (for use where a slow-drying, penetrating solution is needed, containing up to 5% polyvinyl acetate) ethyl alcohol 70%, ethylene dichloride 20%, dibutyl phthalate 2%, and cellosolve acetate or amyl acetate 8%; 3. (for use where a very quick-drying lacquer is desired, containing up to 30% polyvinyl acetate) ethyl alcohol 80%, ethylene dichloride 20%. Alcohol or acetone alone may be used, but are unsatisfactory in warm humid weather.

Highway Joint Filler
Use a mixture of approximately 70% soft-grade, slow-curing road oil and 30% of commercial latex. To avoid foaming of the latex, mixing temperatures are maintained at 200° F.

Hard Stopping Cement White Lead (Paste) Fine Dry Whiting Japan Gold Size Boiled Linseed Oil Turpentine or White Spirit To be tinted as necessary	50 45 6 2	lb. lb. pt. pt. pt.
To be tinted as necessary.		

Plastic Refrigerator Jo	int Seal	ί
U. S. Patent 2,082,	016	
Aluminum Powder	60 - 35	oz.
Copal, Dammar or		
Kauri Gum	5-22	oz.
Castor Oil	35 - 43	oz.

Adhesives Water-Soluble		
Wheat Flour	50	lb.
Water	200	
Alum	1	lb.
Rosin	4	lb.
Boil to a viscous paste.		
Water-Insoluble		
Rosin	30	lb.
Thick Turpentine	3	lb.
Camphor	2	lb.

Adhesive for Oiled or Inked Surfa	aces
U. S. Patent 2,073,927	
Rubber Latex (60%) 40-75	oz.
Glycerin 15-40	oz.
Water 20	OZ.

30 lb.

35 lb.

Alcohol

Acetone

Strong Adhesive				
Strong Adhesive French Patent 796,588				
(Water	100	cc.		
Manioc Flour	100	g.		
Manioc Flour Sodium Bicarbonate Hydrogen Peroxide	0.8	g.		
Hydrogen Peroxide				
1 (12 vol.)	. 3	g.		
b. Caustic Soda (36°) Water	25	g.		
o. Water	25	g.		
$\operatorname{Mix} a$ and b , stirring well a	nd war	rming.		

$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Waterproof Adhesive Coating} \\ \text{Canadian Patent } & 356,169 \\ \text{Water} & 50 & -200 \text{ oz.} \\ \text{Aluminum Chloride} & 10 \text{ oz.} \\ \text{Sodium Acetate} & 2.5 - \text{ 5 oz.} \\ \text{Borax} & 2 \text{ oz.} \\ \end{array}$

Adhesive, Blood-Albumin

Black Blood Albumin,
Soluble 6 lb.
Water (at 27° C.) 11 lb.
Ammonia (sp.g. 0.90) 0.25 lb.
Slaked Lime 0.13 lb.

Vegetable Albumin

The following treatment is used for soya and castor seeds:

The first treatment of the seeds for the subsequent extraction is similar in both cases. The cleaned soya kernels are reduced and extracted with warm benzine (60-75° C.). The meal is then heated to 70-75° C. In the case of castor the seeds are preheated before extraction with solvent. The ground meal is then extracted with milk of lime and caustic soda sufficient to raise the alkali figure to 0.2 per cent (calculated as caustic soda). The alkaline solution is placed in the diffuser and warmed to 40° C. and the meal added slowly. This addition takes about thirty to forty-five minutes, and air is blown through to agitate, and agitation is repeated every fifteen to twenty minutes. When the layer contains 2 per cent albuminoids it is pumped through a sieve into a container where hydrochloric acid is added until the pH falls to 4.4-4.6. After settling, the mother liquor is removed, and the precipitate is washed with warm water and allowed to settle to a paste which contains about 93 per cent water. This is filter-pressed and dried in a current of warm air. The final product contains 8-10 per cent water. The residual meal is used, in the case of soya, as feeding materials, and in the case of castor as fertilizer.

Preservation of Adhesives
For every 100 kg. of dry substance, use any of following:
Carbolic Acid 250 g.

Thymol	250	
Salicylic Acid	200	g.
Sodium Bisulphite	500-750	g.
Zinc Sulphate	150	
β-Naphthol		g.
Sodium Fluoride	250	g.
In 100 kg. finished a	lhesive:	
Formalin, 35%	0.5-2	kg.
Moldex, Aseptex	water-	g.
Nipasols, Nipagins Chlorthymol	200	g.
		_

Animal & Vegetable Substance Preservative (Poisonous) T. S. Patont 2 066 453

U. S. Patent 2,066,453	
Sodium Sulphate	
(Decahydrate)	30 oz.
Sodium Fluoride	2 oz.
Kaolin	68 oz.
Water	to suit

ADHESIVE TAPES

Fabric:

Generally, a cotton-fabric, or sometimes rayon, is used. The fabric should be smooth, without knots, and free of heavy metal salts (copper, manganese). Coatings:

Formula No. 1 Heavy Type

Rubber	30	kg.
Filler (Barium Sulphate)	40	kg.
Rosin Oil or Colza Oil	15	kg.
Rosin or Tar	15	kg.

The mixture is homogenized on rolls, then dissolved in a mixing machine.

No. 2		
Light Type		
Guayule Rubber	15	kg.
Flake Rubber	15	kg.
Barium Sulphate	40	kg.
Rosin Oil	14	kg.
Wood Tar	4	kg.
Rosin		kg.
Asphaltum		kg.
No. 3		C
Free of Fillers		
Guavule Rubber	24	kø.

TIGO OT TIMETO		
Guayule Rubber	24	kg.
Crude Rubber	25	kg.
Factice, Tacky	20	kg.
Gutta-Percha Resin	6	kg.
Mineral Filler	10	kg.
Engine Oil	2.5	kg.
Rosin	6	kg.
Rosin Oil	6	kg.
Lampblack	0.5	kg.
No. 4		-

White Tapes for Wrapping
Guayule Rubber 25 kg.
Balata, Brazil 5 kg.
Colza Oil 5 kg.
Lithopone 24 kg.

Blanc Fixe Rosin		kg. kg.
No. 5		
Tapes for Pharmaceutic	al Use	
Caoutchouc	34.0	
Dammar	7.0	kg.
Colophony	3.5	kg.
Lanolin, Neutral	24.5	
Zinc Oxide, Free of Lead	30.0	kg.

Defoamer for Glue U. S. Patent 2,108,912

Fifteen pounds of aluminum stearate are dissolved in 90 to 100 pounds of stearic acid and to this solution are added 90 pounds of paraffin wax and 100 pounds of Japan wax. This wax is then made up into the defoamer as follows: 45 pounds

of wax are dissolved in 135 pounds of tallow, 30 pounds of castor oil, and 30 pounds of Turkey red oil. This solution is then emulsified with 30 to 50 pounds of water in which form it is ready for use.

Increasing Strength of Silicate Binders British Patent 464.967

The strength of alkali sincate binders is improved by the addition of 1% of an alkali metal phosphate, calculated on the weight of the material to be bonded; or 10% of phosphate, based on the dry weight of the silicate, may be added thereto. The binder may be used for abrasives, refractory cements, mortars, asbestos paper, wood joints, plywood, corrugated paper, fiberboard and laminated

BEVERAGES, LIQUORS, FLAVORS

The percentage of alcohol used in cordials varies with different manufacturers. This is a very vital point both in cost and tax. All cordials of foreign manufacture are mostly distilled or blended from the product called High Proof or the High Wine Grape Distillate, and not from grain or molasses alcohol as in this country. No cordial is mellow, sweet or full flavored without the use of High Proof Grape Distillate or High Wine.

The essences are produced from roots, herbs, fruits, oils, etc. by infusion, maceration, digestion and distillation.

The fruit cordials which are very largely consumed in this country are made of 70° proof 10° Baume with grape distillate alcohol, syrup, distilled water and cherry, peach, apricot, and blackberry flavors.

FRUIT JUICES AND FLAVORING

All newly distilled liquors and spirits have a harsh and pungent taste, which must be remedied before they can be used as beverages. This is done with fruit juices or flavors, which are mainly diluted alcoholic extracts of fruits or other substances, and are employed in certain proportions to counteract the raw taste of the new spirits.

These extracts may be prepared with very little difficulty, and generally better and cheaper than they can be purchased

ready-made.

A very simple apparatus may be made. which will answer every purpose. Procure a barrel of 50 gallon capacity; about four inches from the bottom insert a tightly fitting false bottom, pierced with a considerable number of holes about a quarter or a third of an inch in diameter; fit a faucet in firmly below the false bottom and the macerating tub is ready for use. The ingredients to be macerated should be well bruised, and placed in the barrel and the fluid used poured on them and the whole allowed to macerate together for not less than three days, and as much longer as is possible. If these general directions are properly carried out, the following extracts will be all that can be desired. Smaller quantities may be made by using smaller proportions of each ingredient.

Prune Juice Macerate		
Prunes Raisins Proof Spirits Distilled Water		lb. lb. gal. gal.
Peach Juice Macerate		
Dried Peaches Dried Apples Proof Spirits	25 12½ 20	lb. lb. gal.
Cherry Juice Macerate		
Dried Cherries Cudbear Proof Spirits	1	lb. lb. gal.
Blackberry Juice Macerate		
Dried Blackberries	25	lb.
Port Wine Proof Spirits Logwood	20	gal. gal. lb.
Apricot Juice Macerate		
Dried Apricots	25	
Dried Prunes Proof Spirits	$\frac{5}{20}$	lb. gal.
PD1 1		

Druma Trica

The above extracts are all used in every rectifying establishment, although the fact is surrounded with a great deal of secrecy on the part of the rectifiers.

There is nothing injurious in any of these extracts, and this recommends their use above all others. They are harmless, and efficient aids both to the liquors and to the pocket.

	Bourbon Oil
	Fusel Oil 64 oz.
	Potassium Acetate 4 oz.
	Copper Sulphate 14 oz
	Ammonium Oxalate 1/2 oz.
	(dissolve each in water) 4 oz.
	Add Manganese Dioxide 1 oz.
	NOTE: Place them all in a grass percola-
	tor and let rest for 12 hours. Then perco-
	late and put into a glass still, and distill
	half a gallon of the Bourbon Oil.
=	or Position Oil'

35

9

n

Rye Oil Fusel Oil 64 oz. Oenanthic Ether 8 oz.
Chloroform 8 oz. Sulphuric Acid 8 oz.
Add—Potassium Chlorate 2 oz.
NOTE: Place in a glass still and distill
64 oz.
TRUE FRUIT LIQUEUR CORDIALS 70 Proof—10° Bé.
Liqueur Cherry Cordial 70 P.—10° Bé. Wine Distillate (175 proof) 40 gal. Distilled Water 10 gal. True Fruit Cherry Extract 9 qt. Syrup 36° Bé. 37 gal. Water, Distilled 11 gal.
Liqueur Apricot Cordial 70 P.—10° Bé. Grape Distillate Alcohol 40 gal. Distilled Water 10 gal. True Fruit Apricot Extract 9 qt. Distilled Water 14 gal. Syrup 36° Bé. 38 gal.
Liqueur Blackberry Cordial
70 P.—10° Bé. Distilled Water 9 gaí. True Fruit Blackberry Extract 9 qt. Syrup 36° Bé. 41 gal. Distilled Water 12 gal. Wine Distillate (175 proof) 37 gal.
Liqueur Peach Cordial 70 P.—10° Bé. Distilled Water 7 gal. True Fruit Peach Extract 9 qt. Syrup 36° Bé. 42 gal. Distilled Water 12 gal. Wine Distillate 37 gal. Aldehyde C 14 1 oz.
French Brandy

"Beading" Compound: (Bead Oil)
(For producing foam in alcoholic liquors)
Sweet Almond Oil 48 oz.
Sulphuric Acid C. P. 12 oz.
Mix thoroughly, cool and carefully neu-
tralize with sufficient ammonia. Now add
twice the volume of proof spirit, mix well
and distill.
A few drops of crecsote may be added

0.5 g.

ec.

10 g.

650 cc.

350

0.5 g.

a. Ethyl Acetate

Bay Oil

Alcohol

b. Water, Distilled

Oenanthic Ether

Tincture of Rhatany

A few drops of crecsote may be added if it is desired to simulate the characteristic odor or Scotch in the preparation to which this beading compound is to be added.

Scotch Whiskey Base					
Dissolve in 1/2 ounce	alcohol	2 drops			
Creosote.		_			
Acetic Acid	20	drops			
Alcohol	41/2	pt.			
Water	31/2				
or:		-			
Glycerin	1	OZ.			
Caramel	30	drops			
Butyric Ether	10	drops			
Oenanthic Ether	10	drops			
Formic Ether	10	drops			
Creosote	$\frac{2}{1}$	drops			
Alcohol 80%	1	gal.			
Sherry Ba	ıse				
Nitrous Ether, Spirit		15 oz.			
Oenanthic Ether		1 oz.			
Orange Tincture		1 oz.			
Slivowitz I	2000				
Cognac Oil		/ 0=			
Fusel Oil		2 oz.			
Benzaldehyde		∕2 0Z. 0Z.			
Alcohol					
AICOHOI	2.	½ gal.			

Whiskey and Gin Flavor Improver U. S. Patent 2,061,560 Addition of 0.3-0.4% sorbitol gives improved "smoothness" and palatability.

Detection of Wood Alcohol in Ethyl Alcohol, Alcoholic Beverages, Tinctures, Etc.

If the sample contains more than 60% ethyl alcohol, use 10 cc. and dilute with 10 cc. of water; if 20-60% ethyl alcohol, use 10 cc.; if less than 20%, use 20 cc. sample. Introduce the sample into a 50 cc. flask provided with a small glass tube 75 cm. long, bent twice nearly at right angles, which serves as a condenser. If the sample is distinctly acid, neutralize with 0.1-0.5 gram of precipitated calcium carbonate. By means of a small flame distill carefully 1 cc. into a small test tube cooled by ice water. The last vertical column of the condenser should not become heated. Place 0.1 cc., 0.2 cc. and 0.3 cc. of the distillate separately into 3 test tubes; fill each to 5 cc. with water; add 0.4 cc. of 50% sulphuric acid and 5 cc. of 1% potassium permanganate. Allow the mixture to stand minutes; decolorize by adding 1 cc. of 8% oxalic acid followed by 1 cc. of concentrated sulphuric acid. Then add 5 cc. of fuchsin-sulphurous acid solution and mix. If methyl alcohol is present, a violet or reddish-purple color is developed in 1-2 hours. If it is desired to distinguish a small amount of methyl alcohol spontaneously generated by fermentation, etc. from that intentionally added, add 2 cc. (instead of 1 cc.) of concentrated sulphuric

acid after decolorization with oxalic acid.
In the former case (0.05% methyl alcohol
or less), no color reaction is obtained.

Liquor	(Oak)	Colo	ring
TIST			

U. S. Patent 2,007,727
Oak bark chips are heated to 150-190°
C., avoiding burning. Then extract with 50% alcohol and concentrate by evaporat-

ing sufficient alcohol to give a	thick	syrup
Filter Aid for Win	e	
Kaolin	55	g.
Kieselguhr	30	g.
Precipitated Calcium		5.
Carbonate	18	g.
Tannin	2	g.
Potassium Meta	-	6.
Bisulphite	0.5	g.
Mix dry in a powder mixer.	TTgo	o bout
100 g. per 1 hl. of wine.	U S G	about
Cognac Essence		
Amyl Alcohol	10	
Oenanthic Ether	10	
Alcohol	10	
Aiconot	100	oz.
or:		
Pelargonic Ether	1	oz.
Alcohol	20	
or:		
Cognac Oil		oz.
Ethyl Acetate		OZ.
Raisin Extract	10	
Alcohol	100	oz.
or:		
Cognac Oil	15	07
Ethyl Nitrate	30	
Thyme Oil	10	
Ethyl Acetate	30	
Vanillin	3	
4.7 4 4	· ·	U. KIO.

Chartreuse Melissa Oil Angelica Oil Clove Oil Peppermint Oil Hyssop Oil Nutmeg Oil Cinnamon Oil Alcohol	Essence 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 2000 6	OZ. OZ. OZ. OZ. OZ.
or: Lemon Oil Sweet Orange Oil Neroli Oil Angelica Oil Fir Oil Cinnamon Oil Wormwood Oil Mace Oil	50 0 40 0 10 0 15 0 8 0 10 0 5 0	Z. Z. Z.

Alcohol

1760 oz.

Coriander Oil	5 oz.
Ethyl Butyrate	5 oz. 5 oz.
Rose Oil	1 oz.
Violet Oil	1 oz.
Alcohol	3060 oz.

Fruit Essence	
Lemon Oil	20 oz.
Orange Oil	30 oz.
Vanillin Strawberry Essence	2 oz.
Strawberry Essence Neroli Oil	10 oz. 1 oz.
Benzaldehyde	10 oz.
Alcohol	1000 oz.
Ginger Essence	
Ginger Oil	50 oz.
Clove Oil	5 oz.
Mace Oil Alcohol	2 oz.
Aiconoi	1540 cz.
Ginger Ale Essenc	e
Ginger Essence	1 pt.
Lemon Essence	1 oz.
Ginger Oil	1 oz.
Vanilla Extract	1 oz.
Rose Essence	½ oz.
Tincture of Cinnamon	1 dr.
Pineapple Essence Capsicum Essence	½ dr. 2 dr.
Capsicum Essence	2 dr.
Curacao (Bitter Orange Peel) Essence
Sweet Orange Oil	4 dr.
Lemon Oil	2 dr.
Anise Oil	3 dr.
Alcohol	9 oz.
Water	9 oz.
Parm France	
Rum Essence Butyric Ether	7 00
Nitrous Ether, Spirit	1 oz. 1 oz.
Alcohol	4 oz.
	- 1/24
Imitation Orange Esse	ence
Orange Oil	10 oz.
Ethyl Acetate	5 oz.
Ethyl Benzoate	1 oz.
Ethyl Butyrate Ethyl Formate	1 oz.
Amyl Acetate	1 oz.
Methyl Salicylate	1 oz. 1 oz.
Aldehyde	2 oz.
Chloroform	2 oz.
Glycerin	10 oz.
Tartaric Acid Solution	1 oz.
Alcohol	6 pt.
Tuest	
Imitation Peach Essen	ce
Formula No. 1 Ethyl Formate	E
Ethyl Butyrate	5 oz.
Ethyl Acetate	5 oz.
Ethyl Sebacate	1 oz.
Ethyl Valerianate	5 oz.

	V
Benzaldehyde 5 oz.	Amyl Acetate 3 oz.
Aldehyde 2 oz.	Amyl Butyrate 2 oz.
Glycerin 5 oz.	Glycerin 2 oz.
Amyl Alcohol 2 oz.	Alcohol 6 pt.
Alcohol 6 pt.	*
Alcohor o pu	Imitation Walnut Essence
or:	Coumarin 2 oz.
No. 2	
Ethyl Formate 5 oz.	Rose Oil 10 drops
	Lovage Oil 5 drops
Ethyl Butyrate 5 oz.	Alcohol 6 pt.
Ethyl Acetate 5 oz.	
Aldehyde C_{14} 3 oz.	Spice Oil
Ethyl Valerianate 5 oz.	Cinnamon Oil 20 oz.
Glycerin 5 oz.	Clove Oil 30 oz.
Alcohol 6 pt.	
- P**	Bitter Almond Oil
Imitation Prune Essence	or Benzaldehyde 60 oz.
	Lemon Oil 60 oz.
Ethyl Acetate 5 oz.	
Aldehyde 5 oz.	* TOTTO TOOM 1370
Benzaldehyde 4 oz.	LIQUID FOOD AND BEVERAGE
Glycerin 8 oz.	COLORS
Alcohol 6 pt.	GENERAL FORMULA
	Primary or Secondary Color 4 oz.
Imitation Raisin Essence	Glycerin 6 oz.
	Balance Water for one Gallon
Ethyl Oenanthate 10 oz.	YELLOWS:
Methyl Salicylate 1 oz.	Egg Color
Aldehyde 2 oz.	A very popular formula
Chloroform 2 oz.	Tartrazine 5 lb. 6 oz.
Glycerin 10 oz.	Orange I 1 lb. 4 oz.
Solution	Glycerin 11/4 gal.
Tartaria Asid) 5 00	Release water for 50 cal
Tartaric Acid } 5 oz. Succinic Acid } 3 oz.	Balance water for 50 gal.
	(that is approximately 2.1 oz. color
Alcohol 6 pt.	per gallon)
Imitation Raspberry Essence	or:
Ethyl Benzoate 1 oz.	Tartrazine ½ lb.
Ethyl Formete 1.02	Orange I 3/4 oz.
Ethyl Nitrite 1 oz. Amyl Acetate 5 oz. Aldehyde 1 oz. Glycerin 4 oz.	1 1 2
Amyl Acetate 5 oz.	
Aldahada 1 an	Balance water for 2 gal.
Aldehyde 1 oz.	Lemon
Glycerin 4 oz.	Tartrazine 25 oz.
Tartaric Acid Solution 5 oz.	Glycerin 30 oz.
Vanilla Essence 1 oz.	Balance water for 5 gal.
Alcohol 6 pt.	BROWN:
	Primary or Secondary Color 4 oz.
Imitation Strawberry Essence	Glycerin 6 oz.
Formula No. 1	
Ethyl Butyrate 5 oz.	Balance water for 1 gal.
Ethyl Formate 1 oz.	GREENS:
	Guinea Green 12 oz.
Ethyl Nitrite 1 oz.	Tartrazine 12 oz.
Ethyl Salicylate 1 oz.	Glycerin 18 oz.
Ethyl Acetate 5 oz.	Balance water for 6 gal.
Amyl Acetate 5 oz. Amyl Acetate 3 oz.	ORANGES:
Amyl Butyrate 2 oz.	
Glycerin 2 oz.	A7-1-1
	Alcohol 1 qt.
Alcohol 6 pt.	Balance water for 5 gal.
	Boil and strain
or:	VIOLETS:
No. 2	Amaranth 2 oz.
Ethyl Butyrate 4 oz.	Sodium Indigo Disulphonate 2 oz.
Ethyl Formate 1 oz.	Glycerin 6 oz.
Ethyl Nitrite 1 oz.	Release weter for 1 mol
Aldehyde C ₁₆ 1 oz.	Balance water for 1 gal.
	Lavender
Ethyl Acetate 4 oz.	Erythrosine 2 oz.

Sodium Indigo Disulphonate Balance water for 1 gal.	2 oz.
Grape	
Amaranth	3 oz.
Sodium Indigo Disulphonate	
Glycerin.	6 oz.
Balance water for 1 gal.	0 02.
REDS:	
Amaranth	21/2 lb.
Alcohol	½ gal.
Balance water for 10 gal.	72 gai.
Raspberry	
As red color	
Strawberry	
Amaranth	17 oz.
Ponceau	3 oz.
Balance water for 5 gal.	. UZ.
Cherry	
Ponceau	4 oz.
Alcohol	6 oz.
Balance water for 1 gal.	0 02.
Pink	
Erythrosine	4 oz.
Glycerin	6 oz.
Balance water for 1 gal.	
Brilliant Rose	
Amaranth	3½ oz.
Orange I	½ oz.
Glycerin	6 oz.
Balance water for 1 gal.	0 024
BLUES:	
Sodium Indigo Disulphonate	4 oz.
Glycerin	6 oz.
Balance water for 1 gal.	0 02.

Notice

Dissolve the colors in hot water and strain through cheese cloth. Where alcohol is required, add the alcohol after cooling. Alcohol and glycerin act as preservatives.

PASTE FOOD COLORS GENERAL FORMULA

Color 1 lb.	
4X Sugar 8 1h	
Glycerin 3½ pt.	
Heat glycerin to about 145° F A	5.5
the color. Stir until all is dissolve	h.
Then add gradually under good stirring	200
o pounds XXXX sugar (Confectioner's	1
which has been previously sifted. Co.	n-
tinue stirring on low gas until a smooth	th.
paste is obtained. Fill while still ho	+
YELLOW YELLOW	
Tartrazine 13½ oz.	
Oneman T	

Orange 1		1½ oz.
Proceed as above. On account of the trazine strain the	partly	,
LEMON	Paste.	

BROWN	zine	7 10.
Brow	Secondary Color)	1 lb.

	GREEN	
	Guinea Green	1 lb.
	ORANGE	
	Orange I	1 lb.
ı	VIOLET	
I	Sodium Indigo Disulphonate	3 oz.
ı	Amaranth	12 oz.
ı	RED	
ı	Amaranth	1 lb.
ı	PINK	
l	Erythrosine	1 lb.
l	BLUE	
	Sodium Indigo Disulphonate	1 lb.
	BLACK	
	Black (Wood Charcoal)	3 oz.
	Grape Sugar	1 oz.
	Water	6 oz.
	-	
	Almond Extract	
	Formula No. 1	
	Almond Oil	3 oz.
	Alcohol	5 pt.
	Water	3 pt.
	No. 2	
	Almond Oil	1.5 oz.
		2 oz.
		6 oz.
	In each case dissolve the almo	nd oil in
	the alcohol, then add the water.	

Imitation	Almond	Extract	
Benzaldehyde		11/4	oz.
Alcohol		45	oz.
Water		83	oz.

 $\begin{array}{c|cccc} Ginger & Ale & Extract \\ Oleo & Resin & Ginger & 60 & fl. & oz. \\ Lemon & Oil & 2 \frac{1}{2} & fl. & oz. \\ Essence & of & Rose & 10 & fl. & oz. \\ Carbonate & of & Magnesia & 40 & oz. \\ Alcohol & (95\%) & 5 & gal. \\ \end{array}$

Carbonate of Magnesia 40 oz.
Alcohol (95%) 5 gal.
Mix the ginger, lemon and magnesia with a little alcohol, stir to a smooth paste, add balance of alcohol, then add the essence of rose. Let stand for 24 hours; agitating frequently.

Extract	of	Gir	ger
Formu	la	No.	i

(Coarse Powder) Alcohol	2 lb.
Percolate and filter.	1 gal.
No. 2 Oleo-Resin Ginger Alcohol Distilled Water	1.5 oz. 1 gal. 14 gal.
	74 gai.

No. 3 (Cheap Quality) Jamaica Ginger

(Coarse Powder) 4 lb. Pumice Stone (Powdered) 4 oz.

Lemon Oil

Lime (Slaked) OZ. Distilled Water 1/2 gal. 1/2 gal. Alcohol No. 4 Fluid Extract of Ginger (U.S.P.) 8 oz. Pumice (Powdered & Washed) 2 oz. Distilled Water 16 oz. Stir the above together; allow to stand overnight and filter.

Household Lemon Extract Formula No. 1 Lemon Oil (66% Citral) dr. 1/2 gal. Alcohol Distilled Water ½ gal. No. 2 Lemol Oil 10 cc. 90 cc. Alcohol Color with 2 drops of 0.5% alcoholic solution of Dimethyl-amidoazobenzol (Butter Color).

Fortified Soluble Lemon Flavor Alcohol 3½ pt. Lemon Oil 10 07. ½ oz. Citral Bergamot Oil 1 oz. Lime Oil 1 Agitate and stir thoroughly and then add: 8 oz. Glycerin Boiling Water 4 pt. Constant agitation until cool. Syphon

off.

Soluble Essence of Lemon

About one part of lemon oil is mixed with about three and a half volumes of alcohol and one and a half volumes of water and the whole shaken well in a separator. This shaking is carried out two or three times a day for two or three days and the mixture is then allowed to separate. The alcohol solution is drawn off; this contains the soluble flavoring constituents of the oil of lemon and can be used to flavor the acidulated syrup prepared as above at the rate of 1 oz. to the gallon. The oily layer in the extraction consists of the insoluble terpenes in the main.

A great improvement on the essence as prepared in this way can, however, be made by incorporating some of the spirit extract of fresh lemon peel with it. This can be made by macerating fresh lemon peel (free from the white pectinous pithy inner layer) in a mixture of equal volumes of strong alcohol and water, using about 1 lb. of peels to about half a gallon of the mixture, leaving for a fortnight, running off the spirit extract, pressing the peels and adding the pressings to

this spirit extract. This peel tincture should be added to the essence made as above. If it is still desired to fortify the essence, this may be done by the addition of a little terpeneless or sesquiter peneless oil of lemon.

No. 2

OZ.

Alcohol 4/2 gal.
Water 4/2 gal.
"Cut" the oil with powdered pumice and some sugar in a mortar. Work with a pestle to a smooth paste; add by degrees the alcohol, mix and put in a gallon bottle, then add water gradually, shake well and filter and refilter through paper till bright.

Use to:
Simple Syrup
Soluble Essence of Lemon
Citric Acid Solution
1 gal.
3 oz.
2 oz.

Lemon Squash Formula No. 1

Mix together in a jug 1 quart of lemon juice and 3 lb. sugar. Stand the jug in a pan of hot water until dissolved, but do not allow to boil. Bottle. It will keep for months. To use, add water or soda-water to a small quantity.

No. 2

Lemon Juice 1 gal.
Sugar Syrup (60° Tw.) 1 gal.
Essence of Lemon 4 fi. oz.
Tincture of Lemon Peels 4 fi. oz.

Bottlers' Soluble Lemon Extract
Lemon Oil 14 fl. oz.
Alcohol ½ gal.
Glycerin 6 fl. oz.
Hot Water ½ gal.

Mix the lemon oil and 3¾ pints of the alcohol together in a ½-gallon bottle and shake for 15 minutes. Add the glycerin and shake again. Into a two-gallon bottle (warm) put ½ gallon of hot water.

Add the mixture of lemon oil, alcohol and glycerin; shake or roll constantly for two hours, not allowing the ingredients to separate. Let stand for 24 hours. Introduce a rubber tube and syphon (draw off) the extract from beneath the undissolved oil.

Add the 4 ounces of alcohol left over from the ½ gallon. Filter through filter paper and bottle for future use. Use great care in separating the extract from the oil as, if you leave small globules of the oil, the extract will not be clear. If the least cloudy, filter through a small amount of powdered pumice stone.

The oil that is left is good for commercial purposes and it is best to dispose

V.19.	uadio, iii	QUOID, THA VOID	71.
of it to candy manufacturer Use to:		Lemon Citral Extract Citric Acid Solution	½-2 oz. 2 oz.
Simple Syrup Above	1 gal. 1 oz.	The use of foam is option	ial.
Soluble Lemon Extract w. Lemon Oil Citral Glycerin Alcohol Lime Oil Water	ith Citral 6 oz. 1½ oz. 12 oz. 48 oz. 1 oz. 60 oz.	Orange Flavoring E: Orange (Sweet) Oil Alcohol (95%) Color with 2 drops of Contion.* * Congo Red Solution—Dissol Red in 90 cc. water and add 10	10 cc. 90 cc. ago Red Solu- ve 0.5 g. Congo
Add a little powdered pum and refilter until bright. Use to: Simple Syrup	ice and filter 1 gal.	Peppermint Extra Peppermint Oil Alcohol Color with peppermint lea	4 oz. 1 gal.
	SPICE OIL	EXTRACTS Oil Alcohol	•
Sweet Basil Oil Carrot Seed Oil Cumin Seed Oil Sweet Fennel Oil Estragon Oil Sweet Marjoram Oil Origanum Oil Savory Oil	1/3	Oil Alcohol fl. oz. 103 fl. oz. fl. oz. 103 fl. oz. fl. oz. 103 fl. oz. fl. oz. 95 fl. oz. fl. oz. 103 fl. oz.	4
Pure Vanilla Extra	ct	Imitation Wintergreen	
Vanilla Beans (Cut very fine) Cologne Spirits (190 Proof) Distilled Water Cane Sugar	14 oz. ½ gal. ½ gal. 9½ oz.	Formula No. 1 Methyl Salicylate Alcohol Distilled Water No. 2 Sweet Birch Oil	
Imitation Vanilla Flavorin Formula No. 1		Alcohol Distilled Water	76 oz. 52 oz.
Vanillin Coumarin Alcohol Water Dissolve vanillin and coum alcohol, add the water and	0.5 g. 0.5 g. 250 cc. 250 cc. arin in the mix. Color	ARTIFICIAL FRUIT F Almond Benzaldehyde Benzyl Alcohol Bitter Almond Oil	30.0 g. 200.0 g. 15.0 g.
with caramel.		Vanillin Apple	0.1 g.
No. 2 Vanillin Coumarin Cane Sugar Alcohol Distilled Water	7 oz. 1 oz. 8 lb. 3 gal. 6½ gal.	Amyl Valerianate Isobutyl Valerianate Ethyl Butyrate Concentrated Apple Juice Apricot Ethyl Butyrate	32 g. 50 g. 29 g. 50 g.
Color with caramel. No. 3 Vanillin Coumarin Cane Sugar Alcohol Distilled Water Color with caramel.	4 oz. 1 oz. 6 lb. ½ gal. 6½ gal	Butyl Butyrate Apricot Extract Vanillin Methyl Anthranilate Bitter Almond Oil Banana Amyl Acetate	55.0 g. 25.0 g. 20.0 g. 1.0 g. 0.2 g. 0.1 g. 52.0 g.
Wintergreen Extrac Wintergreen Oil Distilled Water Alcohol	t 4 oz. 38 oz. 90 oz.	Ethyl Acetate Amyl Butyrate Ethyl Butyrate Ethyl Sebacate Lemon Oil Vanillin	10.0 g. 3.0 g. 2.0 g. 1.0 g. 0.3 g. 0.1 g.

Butter		usually necessary, but in son	me instances
Diacetyl 100	.0 g.	a purer flavor is obtainable	by distilling
Ethyl Butyrate 6	.0 g.	off a fraction of the finished	
Butvl Butvrate 5	.0 g.		***
Ethyl Butyrate Butyl Butyrate Ethyl Pelargonate	.0 g.	Artificial Concord Coops	Florer
Vanillin 0	.1 g.	Artificial Concord Grape	oi/ 4
Cherry	b·	Benzyl Butyrate Methyl Anthranilate Methyl Salicylate Amyl Valerianate Fluid Extract Veleri Alcohol (188 proof) Port Wine Grape Juice Glycerin 2 Color to suit	0 ½ II. OZ.
Amyl Formate	.0 g.	Methyl Anthranilate	4 ½ II. OZ.
Tethral Agetoto 19	.0 g.	Methyl Salicylate	½ OZ.
Amyl Dutymete	.0 g.	Amyl Valerianate	½ fl. oz.
Dongoldohydo 1	o g.	Fluid Extract Veleri	3 fi. oz.
Amyl Formate 5 Ethyl Acetate 12 Amyl Butyrate 2 Benzaldehyde 1 Ethyl Heptoate 1 Terpeneless Lemon Oil Lime	.0 g.	Alcohol (188 proof) 15	0 fl. oz.
Ethyl Heptoate	.0 g.	Port Wine 7	5 fl. oz.
Terpeneless Lemon Oil	1.1 g.	Grape Juice 5	0 fl. oz.
		Glycerin 2	5 fl. oz.
Terpeneless Lemon Oil	15 g.	Color to suit.	
Citral	5 g.		
Lime Oil	5 g.	Biscuit Flavor	
Terpeneless Orange Oil	10 g.	Clove Oil	1¼ dr.
Benzyl Alcohol	8 g.		
Peach	9.	Vanillin Bangaldaharda	4¾ dr.
Pacabarra Facanca 2	00 %	Benzaldehyde	10 dr.
Raspberry Essence 2	00 g.	Rose Water	$1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Etnyl Acetate	1/ g.	Alcohol	6 oz.
Ethyl Butyrate	ovg.	Water	6 oz.
Ethyl Acetate Ethyl Butyrate Ethyl Iso-Butyrate Methyl Heptine Carbonate Methyl Phenyl Carbonate Gamma-Undecalactone	20 g.	Dissolve vanillin in the alco	ohol.
Methyl Heptine Carbonate	16 g.		
Methyl Phenyl Carbonate	20 g.	Brandy Flavor	
Gamma-Undecalactone	5 g.	Acetic Ether	2 oz.
Ethyl Pelargonate	3 g.	Vanilla Extract	1 oz.
Gamma-Undecalactone Ethyl Pelargonate Gamma-Nonyl Lactone	1 g.	Dans Dalasm	1/4 oz.
Plum		Tolu, Balsam Syrup	1/4 oz.
	50 g.	Syrun	
Peach Essence Amyl Butyrate Ethyl Butyrate Ethyl Acetate Ethyl Heptine Carbonate Raspberry Essence	16 g	1	-
Ethyl Butyrate	27 g	Alcohol	
Ethri Acctato	95 g.	Water to make	1 pt.
Ethyl Honting Contract	45 g.		
Etnyl Heptine Carbonate	p g.	Butter Flavor	
Raspberry Essence Clove Oil	og.	Formula No. 1	
01048 011	4 2.	Coumarin	5¾ oz.
Coumarin	2 g.	Ethyl Butyrate 5 pt	. 12 oz.
Raspberry Amyl Acetate 25 Amyl Butyrate 26 Ethyl Nitrate 15 Ethyl Acetate 10 Ethyl Heptoate 15 Isobutyl Formate 6 Gamma-Nonyl Lactone 15 Beta-Naphthol Butyl Ether 15 Vanillin 16		Ethyl Butyrate 5 pt Butyric Acid 2 pt	$2\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Amyl Acetate 25	i.0 g.	From the above: 4 ounces	
Amyl Butyrate 20	0.0 g.	corn oil.	5
Ethyl Nitrate 15	0.0 g.	No 9	
Ethyl Acetate 10).0 g.	Amyl Butyrete	2 oz.
Ethyl Heptoate 15	5.0 g.	Amyl Butyrate Ethyl Butyrate Butyric Acid Rose Essence	$\begin{array}{ccc} 2 & \text{oz.} \\ 1\frac{1}{2} & \text{oz.} \end{array}$
Isobutyl Formate	3.0 %	Buturia Asid	
Gamma-Nonvl Lactone	2.0 0	Dago Forance	2 oz.
Beta-Naphthol Butyl Ether	70 0	Rose Essence	2 drops
Vanillin	0.5 g.	Bitter Almond Ull	1 oz.
. within	, g.	Sweet Almond Oil	5 oz.
Strawberry Ethyl Butyrate 10 Ethyl Acetate 8 Amyl Butyrate 22 Amyl Acetate 6 Raspberry Essence 50 Beta-Naphthol Butyl Ether 5		Bitter Almond Oil Sweet Almond Oil Nutmeg Oil Walnut Oil Cottonseed Oil	2 oz.
Ethyl Butyrate 10	5.0 g.	Walnut Oil	1 oz.
Ethyl Acetate	3.0 g.	Cottonseed Oil	1 gal.
Amyl Butyrate 24	1.0 g.		-
Amyl Acetate	3.0 g.	Butterscotch Flavo	or
Raspberry Essence 50).0 g.	Benzaldehyde	4 oz.
Beta-Naphthol Butyl Ether	2.0 g.	Sweet Orange Oil	20 oz.
Ethyl Methyl Phenyl	0.	Butyric Acid	2½ pt.
	l.5 g.	Amyl Acetate	
		Alcohol	2 pt.
The synthetic flavors compoun		ELICOHOI	31/4 pt.
this way are either used alone or,		D-41 1 73	70
admixed with varying amounts of	патигат	Butterscotch Flavor	
fruits in the form of extracts,		Ethyl Oenanthate	0.50 oz.
trates, etc. In this way a first-rat		Ethyl Pelargonate	1.00 oz.
uct can be prepared. Distillation	i is not	Butyl Butyrate	1.25 oz.

1.25 oz.

Ethyl Butyrate Butyric Acid (100%)	1.50 oz. 2.50 oz.
Butterscotch Flavor Prepa Above Concentrate	
Basic Ether (above)	13.5 oz.
Glycerin	18.5 oz.
Proof Spirit	8.0 lb.
Maple Flavor	
Foenugreek Extract	1 pt.
Caramel Color	4 oz.
Tincture of Musk	1 drop
Alcohol	3 pt.
Water to make	1 gal.
water to make	T gar

Amyl Acetate

Pound Cake Flavo		
Orange Oil	1/2	oz.
Mace Oil	5	OZ.
Lemon Oil	$7\frac{1}{2}$	oz.
Clove Oil	1/32	oz.
Cassia Oil	1/32	OZ.
Coumarin	1/16	OZ.
Vanillin	31/4	OZ.
Add sufficient alcohol to ma	ke on	e ga

lon.

Use 4 oz. of this flavor to 100 lb. cake batter.

Flavoring and Seasoning Composition British Patent 456,944

The following ingredients are heated and mixed together: meat extract 1.2, vegetable extract (prepared by concentrating the pressed juices of kitchen vegetables) 0.7, calf fat 1.3, beef fat 2.0, cooking salt 4.0, roasted finely-chopped onions 0.7, ground nutmeg 0.05, and ground pepper, 0.05 kg. The mixture is stirred mechanically to yield a thick mush and filled hot into cellulose skins.

Sweetened Juices and Syrups
Usually 1 volume of lemon juice and
3 of orange juice are mixed. A typical
formula is 75 gallons of orange juice, 25
gallons of lemon juice and 700 lbs. of
sugar. Stir to dissolve sugar. Preserve
with one-tenth of 1 per cent sodium benzoate.

In preserving syrup, sweetened juices and concentrates it is desirable to place the juice at once under a high vacuum (29 inch) to remove occluded and dissolved air in order to arrest oxidation changes. This should be applied long enough to remove all of the air. The addition of sugar greatly retards undesirable changes in flavor.

Orange or Grapefruit Squash Orange or Grapefruit Juice 1 gal. Sugar Syrup (60° Tw.) 1 gal.

Citric Acid	11/2	oz.	
Essence of Orange	1/4	fl.	oz.
Tincture of Orange Peels	1/4	fl.	oz.

Removal of Sediment from Fruit Juices

Newly expressed fruit juices are invariably turbid because of the suspended substances present. A convenient way for removing the greater part of the sediment consists in passing the juice through a milk separator, which causes a large portion of the sediment to adhere closely to the walls of the bowl. By filtering through paper pulp a perfectly clear juice may usually be obtained. Infusorial earth is recommended by filter press manufacturers as an aid in the filtration of liquids which contain slime, and the experiments on fruit juices here considered indicate that this substance may be generally used in their filtration. The addition of 2 per cent or less of infusorial earth to a fruit juice will in many cases produce a perfectly clear filtrate, as the infusorial earth prevents the stopping up of the pores of the filter by the slimy suspended substances of the juice.

Sterilization of Fruit Juices Containers of glass, porcelain, or tinned iron (tin cans) in which fruit juices may

be sealed and sterilized are available. The juice may also be poured while very hot into sterilized wooden casks, which are then sealed.

Artificial Honey Formula No. 1

5,000 kg.
1,650 kg.
5 kg.
1.5 kg.
5 kg.
6 kg.
3.5 kg.
to dissolve
to suit
15 kg.

React a at 70° C. for 8 hours. Neutralize with b. Add solution c. Mix thoroughly, and add d and e. Speed up crystallization by adding some finished honey. Otherwise, the solidification (crystallization) takes a week.

No. 2

Mix:
Invert Sugar
Hydrous Cerelose
Tint the same with caramel using a

Tint the same with caramel using a 25 per cent solution of caramel and water for ease of distribution, then flavor this with one part of imitation honey flavor. If the mass be slightly warmed before

flavoring and coloring, less difficulty will be had in the mixing. The imitation honey flavor will vary in accordance with the ideas of the manufacturer.

Chocolate Syrup

Ground chocolate eight ounces, glycerin eight ounces, sugar eight ounces, vanilla extract four drachms, sweet milk sufficient to make one gallon. Mix chocolate and sugar thoroughly and add the milk. Let mixture come to a boil and add the glyc-When the sugar has cooled add the vanilla.

Hot Fudge for Sundaes

Corn Sugar		6 lb.
Sugar, Cane		6 lb.
Mixture—	~	¾ gal.

Half 18% Cream

Half Evaporated Milk Cook to 240° F. medium ball. Remove from fire and stir in 1/2 lb. shaved chocolate. Dilute 11/3 qts. of boiling water.

> Maple Syrup Concentrate U. S. Patent 2,054,873

A process of producing maple products of intense maple flavor comprises evaporating at normal pressure maple sap to a concentration of 10 to 35% solids, further concentrating in a vacuum pan at a temperature not substantially exceeding about 50° C. and thereafter heating the product in a closed vessel to a temperature of 120 to 150° C.

Tonic Beverage Syru	n	
Sassafras Oil		min.
Wintergreen Oil	15	min.
Alcohol	- 1	oz.
Fluid Extract of Gentian	1	oz.
Compound Syrup of		
Sarsaparilla	- 8	OZ.
Caramel	1	OZ.
Syrup enough to make	5	pt.

	Kola Type Flavor		
1.	Fluid Extract Kola Nut	100	
	Fluid Extract Kola Leaves	100	cc.
	Water	40	cc.
	Alcohol	40	cc.
2.	Alcohol	100	cc.
	Lemon Oil	26	cc

Directions: Take 36 parts of 1 to which add 8 parts of 2. Mix. Let stand for 6 days. Filter through kieselguhr. No oil will separate out. The filtrate is the flavor to use below.

Directions for Making One Gallon Extract Sugar, 5.5 lb.

Water, 41/2 pints (approximately). Caramel Color, about 2 oz. or to suit. Citric Acid, 1/2 oz. to the gallon. (Dissolve in a little water.)

Phosphoric Acid, ¼ oz. Syrupy Phosphoric Acid.) (Use 85% 1 oz. of the above filtered oil.

*Mellol, 1 oz.

Lime Juice, ½ oz.

Add in the order as listed. Do not shake violently or foam will form.

* Wellot		
Alcohol	1	oz.
Distilled Lime Oil	1/2	cc.
Cassia Oil	.06	cc.
Nutmeg Oil	.06	cc.
Neroli (Artif.) Oil	.01	cc.
Fluid Extract of Gambir	3	cc.

Non-Clouding Beer and Ale U. S. Patent 2,088,712

Papain (of high digestive activity) & lb. 4 oz., sodium citrate 10 oz., powdered sugar (without starch) 7 lb. 5 oz. Two pounds of the above mixture are added to each 100 barrels of beer (each barrel holding 31 gallons).

Although this mixture may be added at any stage prior to final filtration and pasteurizing, the best time is after cooling the wort and the primary filtration. Pasteurizing must be accomplished at 55-

57° C.

Grape Juice

The general method of the manufacture of unfermented grape juice is as follows: The grapes are crushed and run directly into double boilers provided with mixing apparatus, which keep the crushed grapes continually stirred, while they are heated to a temperature of 140° F. The juice is drained from the crushed grapes and the pomace is pressed in a press. The drained juice is mixed in kettles, heated to about 160° F. and skimmed; it is then run through a pasteurizer maintained at a temperature of about 180° F. From the pasteurizer the juice runs into sterile barrels or into five- to ten gallon carboys and is stored for about six months to allow the precipitation and settling of the precipitated matter. The clear juice is then siphoned off, filtered, bottled and pasteurized.

The bottled and pasteurized grape juice should be wholesome and palatable and free of sediment.

Modified Grape Juice

1. Use a mixture of ripe grapes to give flavor with grapes of high acid, to remedy the lack of acid in the ripe grapes.

2. Add 8 to 12 ounces of potassium metabisulphite per ton of grapes at the crusher to prevent fermentation during defecation,

3. Allow the juice to defecate 24 to 48 hours and rack from sediment.

4. Add to each 100 gallons of juice 4 to 6 ounces of casein dissolved in sodium carbonate or ammonium hydroxide.

5. Add a small amount of tartaric acid to increase the rate of separation of the

cream of tartar.

6. Heat the juice to 165° F. and store in 50-gallon barrels until most of the cream of tartar has separated.

7. Rack from the sediment and filter if

necessary.

8. Add a small amount of citric acid to prevent further separation of cream of tartar, and bottle.

9. Pasteurize in bottle at 160° F. This process is practical only when there is a possibility to find suitable grapes and there is considerable difficulty experienced in obtaining a uniform product.

Lemon Soda

Syrup	1	gal.
Soluble Lemon Extract	1	oz.
Citric Acid Solution	1	oz.

Cloudy Orange Emulsion
Gum Arabic (Best Grade) 1 lb.
Water 1 pt.
Let stand overnight; mix and filter.
Add

Orange Oil 6 dr.
Mix and pass through a colloid mill.
Use 1-2 oz. of above per gallon of

Sarsaparilla Beer

Compound Decoction of	
Sarsaparilla	2 oz.
Sassafras Root	1/4 oz.
Honey	34 lb.
Cane Sugar	1 lb.
Yeast	4 oz.
Boiling Water	1 gal.
Dissolve the homes and	- gai.

Dissolve the honey and sugar in the water, and when lukewarm add the yeast and sarsaparilla. Let stand two days, then strain and filter.

Fruit Salts
Bicarbonate of Soda 2 oz.
Tartaric Acid 2 oz.
Cream of Tartar 2 oz.
Citrate of Magnesia 2 oz.
Epsom Salts 2 oz.
Sifted Sugar 2 oz.
See that all one crite la 2

See that all are quite dry. Mix well and bottle for use. One tablespoonful to a tumbler of water.

Semi-Solid Buttermilk Semi-solid buttermilk is made from fluid buttermilk essentially as follows: The fluid is warmed to a temperature of about 100 degrees F. and allowed to sour spontaneously, keeping the temperature as constant as possible. Or a special culture of Bulgarian organisms (or Bulgarian plus mycoderm organisms) are used with a ripening temperature of 105 degrees F. to 110 degrees F. In either case as high a degree of acidity as it is possible to get is desirable. By natural souring this will usually be not much over one per cent but by using the special starters 1.5 to 2.0 per cent is possible.

After ripening the product is heated to 145 to 160 degrees F., thoroughly agitated and condensed in a vacuum pan until the semi-solid consistency is obtained. The finishing point can be determined by appearance just about as accurately as by any other means, since the proper appearance of the finished product is one of the most important criteria and the other methods use characteristics whose values would vary considerably, depending on the

acidity developed in the fluid.

After condensing to the proper degree the product is filled directly from the pan into the final container. Barrels or butter tubs (second hand) are commonly used. Tubs should be lined with parchment and both tubs and barrels should be clean and probably treated with formaldehyde or chlorine before use to eliminate molds.

While this product can be made from naturally ripened buttermilk, the special cultures are essential with fluid skim milk. These cultures are also desirable with buttermilk because the higher acidity obtained gives a smoother texture, a higher yield and better keeping quality to the finished product.

Chocolate Milk

Best flavor is obtained with skim milk by addition of 1.1% of cocoa and 7% of sugar, but with milk containing 2-3% of fat 1.3% of cocoa is required. Ingredients are added to the milk at 55° and pasteurization must be carried out at 75° C. for 30 min. Of the various stabilizers, 0.4% of gelatin is most satisfactory.

Stabilized Milk Yeast Beverage U. S. Patent 1,994,496

Milk containing 0.6% of gelatin as a stabilizer is pasteurized, then cooled to 50°, mixed with 1.5 oz. of yeast per quart, run through a homogenizer, and rapidly cooled to room temperature or lower.

Synthetic Coconut Milk Canadian Patent 366,395 Coconut Oil 100 Alcohol 100 aui

ųр

rea /

OC

47

ur;

ar

spi

Iqu

Ju

qec

enl

yiti Viti Viiv no no iro Vii

rate Lure rac-Able Wei Boil together; add Water, Boiling 150 cc.

Allow to stand and separate alcoholwater layer to which add

 Water
 90.46 g.

 Potassium Nitrate
 1 g.

 Sugar
 7 g.

 Sodium Benzoate
 0.14 g.

Caffein-Free Coffee U. S. Patent 2,023,333

A rotating extraction autoclave is charged with 1,000 kg. of raw coffee, steam or water is introduced until the total moisture content of the coffee amounts at most to 16 per cent, the autoclave is sealed and the double jacket is heated with steam of 5 atmospheres pressure, whereupon the extractor is set into motion. In the course of an hour the interior of the autoclave is heated up to 125° C. This temperature is maintained for about 30 to 40 minutes, and then the whole is allowed to cool down to about 100° C. Seven hundred kilograms of preliminarily heated dichlorethane are then pumped in under pressure and extraction effected for 40 minutes at raised tempera-

After that the extracting agent is led under pressure to a shaking apparatus and a fresh quantity of extracting agent introduced into the extractor. The procedure is then repeated. In the meantime the extracting agent is freed from caffein. The extraction is continued until the coffee has a caffein content of less than 0.08 per cent.

After the last extraction the residual portions of the extraction agent are removed from the raw coffee, preferably by introducing liquids or vapors other than water or steam under pressure and at temperatures which are higher than the boiling point of the extracting agent. Thereupon the air is withdrawn from the rotating extraction autoclaves with the result that the solvent residues draw off, and this phase of the process is repeated until no traces of foreign substances are detectable in either the distillate coming over or in the extracted material.

The coffee is then dried under diminished pressure.

Cocoa Beverage Concentrate French Patent 818,971

818,971	
79.000	kg.
19.425	
0.500	
1.000	kg.
0.070	
0.005	kg.
	79.000 19.425 0.500 1.000

COSMETICS

Bath Salts	
Formula No. 1	
Sodium Chloride	500 g.
Borax, Powdered	500 g.
Saponin	5 g.
Fluorescein	1 g.
	10 g.
Pinus Montana Oil No. 2	To g.
	600 g.
Sodium Metaphosphate	
Sodium Chloride	400 g.
Pinus Montana Oil,	
Terpeneless	15 g.
Fluorescein	1 g.
No. 3	
Sodium Metaphosphate	400 g.
Sodium Chloride	500 g.
Sodium Carbonate	100 g.
Pinus Montana Oil	10 g.
Fluorescein	1 g.
Mat witchle for hard water	
Not suitable for hard water	
No. 4	of the fel
Per 1 kg. salts use 10-20 g	. or the roi-
lowing oil:	000
Pinus Montana Oil	200 g.
Lavender Oil	30 g.
Lemon Oil	20 g.
Coumarin	10 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1	ing Tablets
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate	ing Tablets
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Batl Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate	ning Tablets 100 g. 330 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Batl Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartaric Acid	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartaric Acid Borax	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g. 400 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartaric Acid Borax Sodium Sulphate, Anhydron	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g. 400 g. us 200 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartaric Acid Borax Sodium Sulphate, Anhydron Lactose	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g. 400 g. us 200 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartaric Acid Borax Sodium Sulphate, Anhydron Lactose Talcum	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g. 400 g. 200 g. 50 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartaric Acid Borax Sodium Sulphate, Anhydrot Lactose Talcum Pinus Montana Needle Oil	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g. 400 g. us 200 g. 50 g. 25 g.
Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartaric Acid Borax Sodium Sulphate, Anhydron Lactose Talcum Pinus Montana Needle Oil Pine Needle Oil	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g. 400 g. us 200 g. 50 g. 25 g. 15 g.
Coumarin Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartaric Acid Borax Sodium Sulphate, Anhydrot Lactose Talcum Pinus Montana Needle Oil	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g. 400 g. us 200 g. 50 g. 25 g.
Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartaric Acid Borax Sodium Sulphate, Anhydron Lactose Talcum Pinus Montana Needle Oil Fluorescein	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g. 400 g. us 200 g. 50 g. 25 g. 15 g.
Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartaric Acid Borax Sodium Sulphate, Anhydron Lactose Talcum Pinus Montana Needle Oil Fluorescein Foam Bath Salts	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g. 400 g. us 200 g. 50 g. 25 g. 15 g.
Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartaric Acid Borax Sodium Sulphate, Anhydron Lactose Talcum Pinus Montana Needle Oil Fluorescein Foam Bath Salts Formula No. 1	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g. 400 g. us 200 g. 50 g. 25 g. 15 g. 6-12 g.
Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartarie Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartarie Acid Borax Sodium Sulphate, Anhydron Lactose Talcum Pinus Montana Needle Oil Fluorescein Foam Bath Salts Formula No. 1 Soap Flakes	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g. 400 g. us 200 g. 50 g. 25 g. 15 g.
Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartaric Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartaric Acid Borax Sodium Sulphate, Anhydron Lactose Talcum Pinus Montana Needle Oil Fluorescein Foam Bath Salts Formula No. 1	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g. 400 g. us 200 g. 50 g. 25 g. 15 g. 6-12 g.
Effervescent Pine Needle Bath Formula No. 1 Ammonium Carbonate Sodium Acid Carbonate Sodium Chloride Tartarie Acid Starch Alcoholic Solution of Uran or Fluorescein Tincture of Benzoin Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 Sodium Acid Carbonate Tartarie Acid Borax Sodium Sulphate, Anhydron Lactose Talcum Pinus Montana Needle Oil Fluorescein Foam Bath Salts Formula No. 1 Soap Flakes	100 g. 330 g. 1500 g. 400 g. 280 g. in to suit to suit 56-78 g. 300 g. 225 g. 400 g. us 200 g. 50 g. 25 g. 15 g. 15 g. 6-12 g.

The mixture is beaten energetically until the required amount of foam is produced, and then allowed to stand for an hour.

No. 2		
Sodium Bicarbonate	120	oz.
Starch	70	oz.
Saponin	20	
Tartaric Acid	70	OZ.
Powdered Soap Flakes (Dry)	225	oz.
Borax	90	OZ.

Six ounces of powder mixed with four pints of water, and then poured quickly into two gallons of hot water in the bath.

Sodium Bicarbonate	120 oz.
Tartaric Acid	70 oz.
Borax	20 oz.
Lauryl Sodium Sulphate	
Perfume	as required
701	added to on

Three ounces of powder added to one inch of hot water in the bath.

Bath Preparations

(1) Borax 30 parts, salt 50, sodium bicarbonate 20. (2) Borax 50 parts, disodium phosphate 30, sodium bicarbonate 20. (3) Glauber's salt 20 parts, sodium thiosulphate 30, salt 50. (4) Calgon 50 parts, sodium bicarbonate 30, borax 10, salt 10. Perfume 1-2% introduced by means of 2% starch colloidal silicic acid or kaolin. Effervescent Bath Salts.—(1) Sodium carbonate 175 parts, sodium bicarbonate 100, tartaric acid 150, sodium perborate 50, Calgon 25. (2) Sodium bicarbonate 250 parts, citric acid 125, Stärek 25, salt 100. (3) Sodium carbonate 150, sodium bicarbonate 100, sodium acid sulphate 10, Calgon 240. Bath Tablets.—(1) Sodium bicarbonate 250 parts, tartaric acid 225, starch 25. (2) Sodium bicarbonate 250 parts, ammonia-soda 25, saponin 50, sodium acid sulphate 175. (3) Ammoniasoda 150 parts, sodium bicarbonate 100, saponin 25, starch 10, citric acid 115, tartaric acid 100. Perfumes for Bath Salts. -(1) Needle oil: (a) bornyl acetate 175, larch turpentine 12.5, lavender oil 25, musk ambrette 12.5, oil citronella 12.5, styrax resinoid 12.5, (b) Siberian needle oil 50, knee pine oil 40, oil bergamot 10, oil citronella 15, oil eucalyptus 5 and (2) oil lavender: oil eucalyptus 5 and (2) oil bergamot 250, oil rosemary 75, oil thyme 25, borneol 30, oakmoss 20, oil geranium

		heliotropin	40.	All	parts	by
wei	ight.					

Carbon	Dioxide	Bath	Tablets
Gern	nan Pate	nt 645	,641

Component 1	
Glauber's Salt, Crystallized	50 kg.
Sodium Bicarbonate	50 kg.
Component 2	-
Glauber's Salt, Crystallized	100 kg.
Aluminum Sulphate	80 kg.
Tartaric Acid	20 kg.

Each of the two components is melted and either poured into tablet form or ground and pressed into powder form. Melted Glauber's Salt, being poorly soluble in water, regulates the rate of solution for the active components, and thus the speed of development of carbon dioxide.

Foot Bathing Salt Mixture I

Soda Ash	65 g.
Sodium Bicarbonate	5 g.
Sodium Perborate	20 g.
Sodium Chloride	8 g.
Hard Soap, Powdered	2 g.
Mixture II	· ·
Tartaric Acid) Amount
or	equivalent
Sodium Bisulphate	to the
or	soda ash
Mono Sodium Phosphate	of I
Prepare 2 separate pa	
mixed in the bath.	

Bath Oil		
Sulphonated Castor Oil (75%)	65	oz.
Wetanol (Wetting Agent)	33	oz.
Pine Oil, Tyrolean	2	OZ.

Greaseless Cold Cream (Pearly)

(I carry)	
Stearic Acid	180 g.
*Potassium Carbonate	18 g.
Glycerin	300 g.
Lanolin, Anhydrous	40 g.
Beeswax, White	10 g.
Water	1600 g.
Perfume for Soap	1-2%
Alcohol	if desired
*or:	
Caustic Potash (35° Bé.)	12 g.
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.)	5 g.

Greasy Cold Creams (Type Pons)

300	Formula No. 1		
a.	Beeswax, White	60	g.
	Spermaceti	70	g.
	Stearic Acid	10	g.
ъ.	Peanut Oil	620	g.
C.	Borax	- 5	g.
0.3 3	Benzoic Acid	5	g.

	Water	220	g.
d.	Perfume	10	g.

Melt a, and mix with b. Take to 55° C. on the waterbath, and add the hot solution c in small portions with good agitation. When properly emulsified and slightly

2	0016	ed, add c. Stir until	cold.	
		No. 2		
	a.	Beeswax, White	80	g.
		Spermaceti	50	
		Stearic Acid	20	g.
		Lanolin, Anhydrous	20	g.
	b.	Borax	5	g.
		Benzoic Acid	5	g.
	c.	Perfume	9	g.
	d.	"Apple Ether"		g.
	e.	Peanut Oil	540	g.
	f.	Water	270	g.
	M	elt a, mix in e, and	saponify w	ith b

and f. Add d to cover the odor of the lanolin; perfume with c.

Cold Cream Formula No. 1

5 g.

T OTHER TO TAKE	
Cetyl Alcohol	100 g.
White Beeswax	150 g.
Vegetable Oil	200 g.
Mineral Oil	250 g.
Cholesterin	5 g.
Borax	10 g.
Water	260 cc.
Perfume	25 g.
No. 2	
a. Ceresin, White	27 g.
Spermaceti	25 g.
Stearic Acid	21 g.
Undecylic Acid	1 0.

Water, Distilled 36 g. Melt a and add with agitation to the hot solution b. Stir until cold.

Mineral Oil, White

b. Borax

Vanishing	
Stearic Acid	160 g.
Cetyl Alcohol	20 g.
Caustic Potash Solution	
(N/1)	108 g.
(N/1) Distilled Water	760 cc.
Perfume	5 g.
	_

Vegetable Vanishing Cres	am
Hydrogenated Cottonseed Oil	10%
Sesame Oil	50%
Water	30%
Beeswax	8%
Lanolin	20%

To this formula 1-3% sorbitol (83%) with or without 0.2% borax may be added to give a firm, fine-grained stable cream-The oil constituents are melted together at 170° F., and the water soluble parts are then mixed with the oil at the same

temperature and mixing continued while cooling.

Cleansing Cream	
Formula No. 1	
Sorbitol Mono-Oleate	5%
Sorbitol Di-Stearate	10%
Beeswax	7%
Mineral Oil	32%
Lanolin	3%
Water	43%

This combination gives a moderately firm cream with a fine-grained texture.

No. 2	
*Cosmetic Base	22%
Mineral Oil	25%
Lanolin	3%
Beeswax (bleached)	7%
Water	43%
4 mm	of 100

* The cosmetic base may be made up of 10% sorbitol mono-oleate and 90% petrolatum or 10% sorbitol di-stearate and 90% petrolatum.

No. 3	
Beeswax	6.00 g.
Spermaceti	2.00 g.
Petrolatum	5.00 g.
Raisin Seed Oil	50.60 g.
Mineral Oil	10.00 g.
Rancidex (Preservative)	$0.10 \mathrm{g}.$
Water	25.00 cc.
Borax	0.60 g.
Triethanolamine	0.20 g.
Perfume	0.50 g.

Melt fats and oils at 160° F. Water and borax in separate kettle at same temperature. Emulsify by adding water to oils at 160° F. with constant stirring. Add perfume oils at 115° F.

Avocado Oil Cleansing Cream Part 1.

Hydrogenated Oil (Cosmetic		
Grade)	11.0	o.
Beeswax U.S.P. White	5.0	
Stearic Acid Triple Pressed	0.5	
Sesame Seed Oil	60.0	
Avocado Oil	7.0	
Antioxident & Preservative	0.1	
Part 2.		0
Distilled Water	15.3	ø.
Borax U.S.P.	0.5	g.
Part 3.		0.
Perfume	0.6	g.
Procedure: Melt Part 1 at 80°	C.	0

When Part 1 has cooled to 75° C. add Part 2 with constant stirring. Add Part 3 at 60° C. Pour between 55°-50° C.

Heat Part 2 to 75° C.

This cream is of the quick liquefying type. It does not melt or run in the jar even under extremely hot weather conditions. The quick liquefying property is mechanical not thermal.

Pore or Blackhead Cream

For the removal of blackheads and cleansing of the pores, a "pore cream" or "blackhead cream" is used. Applied over areas of large pores after the face has been moistened with warm water, it is left on for a few minutes and then washed off with warm water. The face is then rinsed with ice cold water and an astringent lotion applied with cotton.

Formula No. 1	
Salicylic Acid	2.5 g.
Starch	25.0 g.
Zinc Oxide	35.0 g.
Castor Oil	7.5 g.
Soft White Paraffin Wax	30.0 g.

The precautions necessary in compounding this preparation lie in a thorough grinding of the three powders, then slightly warmed paraffin added to the oil and powders after they are triturated, in a warmed mortar.

No. 2	
Zinc Sulphate	0.15 g.
Alum	0.2 g.
Acacia (Powdered)	4.0 g.
White Beeswax	15.5 g.
Glycerin	13.0 g.
Sodium Benzoate	0.1 g.
Cocoa Butter	3.0 g.
Perfume	0.5 g.
Distilled Water	63.53 cc.

Toilette-"Vaseline"		
Rosin, Pale	10	g.
Lanolin, Anhydrous	20	g.
Petrolatum (36-38° C.)	70	g.

Protective Hand Cream Formula No. 1

Gum Arabic	20 g.
Chip White Soap	80 g.
Add water until the desired	consistency
is obtained.	•

Apply to hands before using Dry Pigments, Colored Lacquers, Enamels, Paints, etc. Water will clean off pigment and dirt very easily.

ii o oij casiij.	
No. 2	
Hard Paraffin Wax	50 g.
Petrolatum, Yellow	400 g.
Peanut Oil	200 g.
Beeswax, Yellow	100 g.
Lanolin, Anhydrous	60 g.
Rosin, Pale	40 g.
Water	140 g.
Borax	10 g.
No. 3	9.
Lanolin	2 oz.
Glycosterin	19 oz.
Dextrin	4 oz.
Glycol Bori-Borate	3 oz.

Water

IO

ei

IL

Dissolve last four ingredients by warming to 60° C, with stirring. Melt first two materials together and add first solution, stirring slowly but well. A little perfume may now be added and stirred in.

This gives an excellent cream to smear on hands to protect them while working

with greases, lacquers, etc.

No. 4

Sodium Silicate	9	oz.
is stirred into a hot solution of Sodium Stearate Water	2% 1	oz. pt.
and then add Glycerin	$11\frac{1}{2}$	oz.

Milkers' Hand Lubricant Formula No. 1

Paraffin, Hard	320 g.
Ceresin	280 g.
Mineral Oil, White	400 g.
No. 2	C
Mineral Oil, White	600 g.
Ceresin, White	200 g.
Lanolin, Anhydrous	200 g.
No. 3	
White Mineral Oil,	
High Viscosity	60 g.
White Ozokerite	8-
(60/62° C.)	20 g.
Woolfat, Neutral	20 g.
Walt the ingredients on a	waterhath

Melt the ingredients on a waterbath, aix thoroughly, pour into containers near the filter point of the "fat."

Tissue Cream

rormua Ao. r		
Beeswax	9.20	g.
Lanolin	3.70	g.
Raisin Seed Oil	62.60	g.
"Rancidex"	0.10	g.
Benzyl Ester of Parahydroxy		_
Benzoic Acid or Moldex	0.05	g.
Water (Distilled)	23.00	g.
Borax	0.9	g.
Perfume	0.45	g.
		_

Melt oils, waxes and preservative at 160° F. In another kettle bring water and borax to same temperature. Add water to oils at this temperature with constant stirring. When the emulsion is formed add perfume at 115° F. Pour while hot.

No. 2 (Fairly Hard) White Soft Paraffin Wax Yellow Soft Paraffin Wax 4 oz. Hard Paraffin Wax 1 oz. Beeswax (White) 1 oz. Lanolin 2 oz. Perfume to suit.

Antiseptic Tissue Crea	ım	
Stearic Acid	1.50	lb.
Lanolin, Anhydrous	1.00	lb.
White Beeswax	.80	lb.
White Mineral Oil	1.65	lb.
Triethanolamine	.20	lb.
Glycerin	1.00	lb.
Water	4.75	lb.
Cocoa Butter Oxyanhydride	.54	lb.
Perfume	01	lh

(1) Melt stearic acid, lanolin and beeswax together in mineral oil, heating to 70°C.

(2) Heat the solution of triethanolamine in water also to 70° C.

(3) Make a suspension of cocoa butter oxyanhydride in glycerin.

To solution (2) add solution (1) gradually, with agitation, and when cooled to around 50° C., add the suspension (3).

Continue agitation until the product is of a uniform consistency. Fill into jars while still lukewarm, and cool in ice box for setting.

Avocado Tissue Cream

zarocado ilibade Ofeani		
Avocado Oil	20	g.
Lanolin Absorption Base	10	g.
Stearic Acid	5	g.
Cetyl Alcohol	5	g.
Beeswax	5	g.
Almond Oil	25	g.
Preservative	0.2	g.
Perfume	0.8	g.
Borax	1	_
Distilled Water	28	g.
	40	g.

The water and borax are brought to a temperature of 165° F. and are then added to the molten fats, oils and waxes. Careful heating and constant stirring are essential, the perfume being added when the temperature has dropped to about 120° F.

Vegetable Oil Tissue Cream Part 1.

Hydrogenated Oil	25.6	ø.
Beeswax U.S.P.	9.7	o.
Lanolin Anhydrous U.S.P.	8.5	
Spermaceti U.S.P.	2.5	ο.
Sesame Seed Oil U.S.P.	36.5	g.
Preservative and Antioxidant	0.1	8.
Part 2.	0.1	8.
Water (Distilled)	15.8	œ
Borax U.S.P.	0.5	8.
Part 3.	0.5	g.
Oleic Acid (White)	0.0	
Perfume (White)	0.3	
T CITUMO	0.5	g.

Melt Part 1 at 70° C. Bring Part 2 to same temperature and add to Part 1 with slow agitation. Add Part 3 at above 60° C. Pour hot and top.

Orange Skin Fool (Soft)		
Lanolin		03.
		OZ.
	12	OZ.
Liquid Paraffin Oil	8	OZ.
Hard Paraffin Wax	2	OZ.

Perfume with rose, neroli, or lemon—about ½ oz.

Turtle Oil Cream	
Turtle Oil (Pale Deodorized)	10 g.
Diglycol Stearate	10 g.
Liquid Paraffin	30 g.
Lanolin Absorption Base	9 g.

Perfume 1 g. Distilled Water 40 g.

The procedure consists of melting the fats and wax and stirring in the hot water at a temperature of 170° F. The perfume is added with slow stirring when the batch has cooled to about 120° F., after which the stirring device may be switched off, and the batch allowed to cool.

Deodorizer fo	r Woolfat	(Lanolin)	
Use Fruit Ether		1/2-1	%
Aldehyde C14 o	r C ₁₆	0.2-0.	5%

ABSORPTION BASES

or

	-						
Formula	a No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	No. 6	No. 7
Cetyl Alcohol	10 g.	15 g.	12 g.	4 g.	-		
Lanolin, Anhydrous	5 g.	10 g.	5 g.	24 g.		7 g.	
Petrolatum, White	75 g.	45 g.		-	95 g.	84 g.	58 g.
Mineral Oil, White	15 g.	30 g.	63 g,	17.5 g.			12 g.
Paraffin Wax	-		20 g.	14.5 g.	-	4 g.	22 g.
Cholesterol					5 g.	5 g.	8 g.

> No. 9 German Patent 647,451

By alcoholic saponification of lanolin, two products are obtained, one soluble and the other insoluble in alcohol. On addition of a large amount of water to the former, an extraordinarily voluminous substance is precipitated, which, after washing and evaporation of the water, is brown and resinous. On being replaced in water, it becomes whitish and swells within 24 to 36 seconds, attaining an even more voluminous form than before. It can absorb up to 900 per cent of water. The hydrated form is added to pomades and creams, and the anhydrous form to vaseline, etc. Ex.: 200 g. of liquefied lanolin are dissolved in 850 cc. of alcohol containing 50 gr. of caustic potash. 150 ec. of petroleum ether are added, and the mixture is stirred for 48 hr. at ordinary temperature. The part precipitated contains cholesterol, isocholesterol, etc. The mixture is filtered and the filtrate is poured in a thin stream into a large quantity of water. The precipitate contains chiefly the insoluble potassium soaps of the higher fatty acids, such as cerotic and carnaubic asids. The precipitate is washed with water until neutral.

			_
Massage Skin I	Tood (Li	iquefyin	g)
Lanolin			4 oz.
Cocoa Butter			4 oz.
Almond Oil			4 oz.
Coconut Oil			S oz.
Yellow Soft Para	ffin Wa:	x 19	2 oz.
Hard Paraffin Wa	ax		4 oz.
Perfume as desir			

Frost Bite Prevention Creams

T1'	
Lanolin 10 g.	
Cocoa Butter 15 g.	
Olive Oil 25 g.	
White Beeswax 22 g.	
Water 25 g.	
Borax 1.5 g.	
Benzoic Acid .5 g.	
Perfume 1 g.	

Mix the fat, oil and wax at about 49° C., add the solution of borax and water which should be about 10 degrees warmer. The whole mixture should be stirred until the temperature har dropped to 45° C. The last ingredients are the perfume and the benzoic acid which should be dissolved in a little alcohol to make a more "elegant" preparation.

No. 2	
Almond Oil	425 g.
Lanolin	185 g.
Beeswax	62 g.
Borax	4.5 g.
Spermaceti	62 g.
Distilled Water	300 g.
No. 3	
Paraffin Wax	145 g.
Anhydrous Lanolin	240 g.

Appool

142996

E

II II II II

Paraffin Oil 175 g. Cetyl Alcohol 40 g.

Melt these and add distilled water, 600 cc., which should be heated to a temperature of 70° C. The mixture will be of the consistency of cold cream.

No. 4

Dissolve 100 g. purified ox gall in 850 cc. hot water. Stir vigorously. When cold add the perfume. Then put in 50 g. glycerin containing one g. benzoic acid.

Nourishing Cream Formula No. 1

Lanolin absorption base 400, glycerin 50, arnica (1:10) 50, witch hazel extract 150, distilled water 347, perfume 3. Heat the absorption base until soft (35° C.) and incorporate water previously heated to the same temperature a little at a time. Finally add the other ingredients. All parts by weight.

Cetyl Alcohol 50 g. Lanolin 50 g. Cocoa Butter 50 g. Cholesterin 10 g. 50 g. White Beeswax Arachis Oil 100 g. 150 g. Mineral Oil Petrolatum, White 240 g. Water 280 cc. Perfume 20 g.

Finishing Cream

Glyceryl monostearate 200, glycerin 75, witch hazel extract 150, water 572, perfume 3. Melt the glyceryl monostearate with the glycerin and add water heated to boiling. Stir until homogeneous and when cooled to 35° C. add the witch hazel extract and finally the perfume. All parts by weight.

Bleaching Cream

	Dicacining Ci cain	
a.]	Petrolatum (White)	9 lb.
]	Paraffin Wax	6.5 lb.
]	Mineral Oil	14 lb.
	Acimul	12 lb.
ъ. (Carbitol	3 lb.
4	Lemon Juice	5.5 lb.
•	Water	50 lb.
	2. 2 2 7 7	

A is melted, b is mixed, heated to 70-75° C. and poured slowly into a, with stirring. Perfume is added at 55° C. Pour at 50° C.

* Lemon juice can be replaced by citric and lactic acid, etc., in proportionate amounts.

	Peroxide Cream		
a.	Paraffin Wax	4	lb.
	Mineral Oil	10	lb.
	Lanolin	6	lb.
	Acimul	15	Ib,

b. Hydrogen Peroxide (100 volume)

c. Water 60 lb. Heat a to 70° C. and stir till completely clear. Heat c to 70° C. and add a to c slowly, stirring in one direction only. At 55° C. add b and perfume. Stir and pour at 50° C.

5 lb.

If 5 parts of the water are replaced by 5 parts "Carbitol" the cream can be poured at 45° C.

All Purpose Cream

1. Parachol (Absorption		
Base)	25	oz.
2. Lanolin, Anhydrous	10	oz.
3. Mineral Oil	20	OZ.
4. Paraffin Wax	2	oz.
5. Ozokerite, White	6	oz.
6. Glycol Bori-Borate	2	OZ.
7. Water	50	oz.

Melt together 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 on a water-bath and keep at 50° C. Add solution of 6 in 7 heated to 50° C. a little at a time, using a low speed mixer with large paddles. Do not add additional amounts of water until first addition has been absorbed. Stir until temperature falls to 42° C. and then mix in a little perfume. Then pass through an ointment or colloid mill.

All Purpose Cr	eam
Sorbitol Di-Stearate	10%
Mineral Oil	20%
Lanolin	3%
Glycerin	5%
Beeswax	4%
Ceresin Wax	10%
Water	48%

Make-Up Remove	er	
Ceraflux	$2\frac{1}{2}$	lb.
Mineral Oil	8	lb.
Petrolatum, White	10	lb.
Used to remove make-up.	No per	fum:

Deodorant Creams	
Formula No. 1	
1. Stearic Acid	20 g.
2. Potassium Hydroxide	0.8 g.
3. Sodium Hydroxide	0.2 g.
4. Glycerin	5 g.
5. Methenamine	5 g.
6. Water	67 g.
7. Titanium Dioxide	2 g.
8. Perfume	to suit.
NT - 0	

1.	No. 2 Glyceryl Monostearate	15 g
2.	Spermaceti	3 g
3.	Glycerin	5 2
4.	Titanium Dioxide	2 g
	Methenamine	5 g
6.	Mineral Oil	3 8

7. Water	67 g.
8. Perfume	to suit
No. 3	
1. Acimul	15 g.
2. Aluminum Chloride	10 g.
3. Spermaceti	5 g.
4. Glycerin	3 g.
5. Water	67 g.
6. Perfume	to suit
Dissolve 2 in about 20 or	25 parts of

4. Glycerin
5. Water
6. Perfume
10 issolve 2 in about 20 or 25 parts of
5, and warm to about 50° C. Place 1, 3,
4 and remainder of 5 in one kettle, and
bring to about 90° C. Remove from fire,
place on mixer, make emulsion by stirring
rapidly at first, and more slowly until
product temperature drops to about 50°
C., at which temperature increase agitation
speed and add aluminum chloride solution
a little at a time until all is added. Continue stirring, add perfume at about 45°
C. It may be necessary to homogenize or
mill this cream if it is grainy or lumpy.
If a white cream is wanted, titanium dioxide can be added. From 2 to 5% is
sufficient.

No. 4

a. Mineral Oil	25 lb.
Acimul	25 lb.
b. Water	25 lb.
c. Oxyquinoline Sulphate	

(0.1% Solution) 25 lb. a is heated till clear. b is heated to 75° C. and added to a stirring thoroughly. At 60° C. add c and stir. It is necessary to add c in small portions taking care to make no more additions until the previous portions have been emulsified. Add perfume. Stir. Pour at 55° C.

Perspiration Inhibiting Creams U. S. Patent 2,087,162 Formula No. 1

22.5 g. of aluminum chloride, hydrated (AlCl₃.6H₂O), 12.0 g. of candelilla wax and 16.0 g. of stearic acid are boiled under a reflux condenser with an alcoholic menstruum consisting of 108 cc. of anhydrous ethyl alcohol, denatured according to U.S. Government formula, and 108 cc. of isopropyl alcohol (98% by volume). When solution of the solid ingredients has been effected, 0.7 cc. of perfume base is added and the mixture is run off into small containers. When cold it forms a solid mass of smooth salve-like consistency, small portions of which can be removed in discrete quantities from the container, by means of the fingers, and applied to the human skin, as under the arms, to control or deodorize perspiration.

No. 2 Like Formula No. 1, except that 16.0 g. of glycol stearate is used instead of the same amount of stearic acid. Sports Cream
Glycosterin 12 oz.
Mineral Oil 10 oz.
Cetyl Alcohol 3 oz.
Water 100 oz.

Heat to 60 ° C. and mix vigorously till emulsified.

Stearate Cream		
Stearic Acid, Triple Pressed	10.0	g.
Spermaceti	1.5	
Ammonia	1.0	g.
Borax	0.5	g.
Methyl Cellulose 0.8-	- 1.0	g.
Mineral Oil	3.0	g.
Glycerin	4.0	g.
Perfume, as desired	0.5	δ.
Water, Distilled	78.5	
		0

Melt stearin, spermaceti and mineral oil to 85° C.

Dissolve borax and glycerin in a part of the water, at 85° C. The remaining water is used to make the methyl cellulose mucilage.

Add the ammonia to the water, and pour the oil to that right after. Boil for 15 minutes. Replace lost water, stir until 60° C., when the mucilage (50° C.) is added with thorough agitation. Perfume at 40° C.

Oxycholesterol and Triethauolamine Stearate Cream

Soft Paraffin Containing 1%
Oxycholesterol 746 g.
Stearic Acid 20 g.
Triethanolamine 9 g.
Rose Water 225 g.
Perfume to suit

This cream can be made by dissolving the stearic acid and oxycholesterol in the molten soft paraffin, bringing the temperature to about 70-75° C., adding the mixture of rose water all at once at the same temperature, stirring vigorously (the heat being maintained) until the mixture is quote homogeneous, transferring to a cold mortar, and whisking until cold.

	Hormone Cream		
a.	Petrolatum	15	ø.
	Lanolin, Anhydrous	15	or.
	Absorption Base		g.
	Olive Oil	-5	g.
	Spermaceti	5	g.
b.	Hormone Oil	20	g.
c.	Water or Rose Water	40	ø.
d.	Perfume		127

Melt a on the waterbath. Cool to below 35° C., and add b—then emulsify with c. Perfume last.

Alum Cream		
Petrolatum, White	9	lb.
Paraffin Wax (52° C.)	6.5	lb.
Mineral Oil	14	lb.
Acimul	.12	lb.
Carbitol	3	lb.
Alum Solution, Saturated	5.5	lb.
Rose Water	50	lb.
Melt the oil and waxes at 70	° C.	Add
them to water, alum solution an	id Ca	rbitol
of the same temperature with	good	stir-
ring. Stir until cold enough	to be	just
about pourable (50° C.). Perf	ume a	ıt 55°
C.		

Myristyl Alcohol in Lotion Creams German Patent 633,056 Formula No. 1

a.	Myristyl Alcohol		30	g.
	Petroleum Jelly		9	g.
ъ.	Glycerin		. 7	g.
	Water		30	g.

Melt a on the waterbath. Heat b to 60° C., and add it to a with agitation. Stir till cooled.

v	tii tiii coolea.	
	No. 2	
	a. Myristyl Alcohol	80 g.
	Stearin	20 g.
	b. Triethanolamine Oleate	10 g.
	Glycerin	200 g.
	Water	400 g.
	c. Perfume	to suit
	As in No. 1. Perfume when	cooled.
	No. 3	
	Olive Oil-Alkali Soap, Neutral	100 g.
	Myristyl Alcohol	20 g.
	Water	to suit
	No. 4	
	a. Palm Oil	100 g.
	Olive Oil	100 g.
	Coconut Oil	40 g.
	b. Caustic Potash (50° Bé.)	100 g.
	Water	140 g.
	c. Myristyl Alcohol	50 g.

Glycerite of Starch
Wheat Starch 70 g.
Water, Distilled 100 cc.
Mix the above and add
Glycerin 900 g.

Saponify a and b by heating to 80-90° C. for $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours. Add c, and stir until

Glycerin 900 g. Heat with stirring in an oil-bath until desired consistency is reached.

	Lipsti	cks	
For	mula	No.	1
cohol			

Cetyl Alcohol	240 g.
White Petrolatum	370 g.
Ceresin	240 g.
Colored Lakes	120 g.
Perfume	30 g.

No.	2
-----	---

(The Color Develops on Applic	cation)
a. Stearic Acid	9 kg.
Eosin	1 kg.
b. Stearic Acid	30 kg.
Beeswax, White	40 kg.
Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.)	20 kg.
Ceresin Wax, White	20 kg.
Mineral Oil	60 kg.
Lanolin, Anhydrous	5 kg.
c. Lanolin, Anhydrous	15 kg.
Ceresin Wax, White	50 kg.
Spermaceti	5 kg.
Mineral Oil	60 kg.
77. 47	^

To the wax-composition b or c, 2 parts of the eosin stearate are added, mix well, and a bit of alcohol is used to disperse the dye better. The alcohol evaporates quickly.

No. 3

German Patent 633,661		
Stearic Acid	19	g.
Mineral Oil, White	38	
Ceresin	38	
Undecylic Acid	5	g.
Color		
3 C - 74 A 17 3	e	

Melt together, and pour into forms.

Timil Tim Make Tte		
Liquid Lip Make-UI		
Triethanolamine Oleate	15	lb.
Glycerin	10	lb.
Water	10	lb.
Beeswax	10	lb.
Mineral Oil, White	40	lb.
Scarlet, Oil-Soluble	2.5	lb.
	Triethanolamine Oleate Glycerin Water	Glycerin 10 Water 10 Beeswax 10

c. Perfume (Eau de Cologne Oil, Rose, Fougère) Emulsify by adding b to a at 50-60°

C. Stir till cold, and add perfume. Rouge Cream, Non-Greasy

Trouge Oreans, A	on-dicasy
Stearic Acid	24.7 kg.
Diglycol Stearate	12.35 kg.
Potassium Hydroxide	1.0 kg.
Glycerin	3.8 kg.
Diethylene Glycol	6.75 kg.
Distilled Water	30.93 kg.
Tartrazine or Erythro	osin 0.38 kg.
Zinc Oxide	12.35 kg.
Lake Color Combinati	on 6.20 kg.
Perfume	1.54 kg.

Water, glycerin, and diethylene glycol are mixed. The dyes are dissolved in this. Melt stearic acid and diglycol stearate together. Mix the waxes and the (warmed) water solution with good stirring. Mix in the pigments and the perfume. Stir cold.

Rouge	
Hydrogenated Castor Oil	56 g.
Beeswax	16 g.
Mineral Oil	8 g.
Lanolin, Anhydrous	4 g

Petrolatum, White Lake Color Eosin	4 g. 10 g. 2 g.
Rouge Inalterable Alkanna Extract Polychol Alcohol	4 g. 5 g. 91 g.
Oil-Rouge Eosin Stearate Paraffin Oil Fatty Oil	1.5 g. 10 g. 88.5 g.
Liquid Rouge Formula No. 1 Erythrosin, Pure Polychol Glycerin Alcohol Water, Distilled No. 2 Phloxin Polychol Rose Water	1-5 g. 100 g. 200 g. 100 g. 600 g. 2-3 g. 200 g. 800 g.
Liquid Make-Up, Pinl Eosin or Phloxin Alcohol Polychol	0.1 g. 80 g. 5 g.
Theatrical Rouge Eosin, Yellowish Alcohol Polychol or Glycerin Rose Water	1 g 5 g. 10 g. 84 g.
Antipyrin Make-Up Antipyrin Magnesium Stearate Talcum Magnesium Carbonate Glycerin Alcohol Witch Hazel Rose Water	8.7 g. 0.4 g. 0.8 g. 0.8 g. 12.5 g. 8.8 g. 25 g. 43 g.

Dissolve the antipyrin in the mixed liquids. The powders are mixed with an addition of perfume, and all is mixed together.

Antipyrin in make-ups is not free of objections because it may cause dermatitis in sensitive individuals.

Hand Lotion Formula No. 1	
Raisin Seed Oil	17.50 g.
Stearic Acid (Triple	0
Pressed)	5.50 g.
Rancidex	0.10 g.
Water	70.00 cc.
Triethanolamine	1.00 g.
Alcohol	5.50 g.
Perfume	0.40 g.

Melt oil, stearic acid and preservatives at 155° F. Bring water and triethanolamine to same temperature. Add oils to water at 155° F. with slow stirring. Stir until cold. Add alcohol and perfume last.

No. 2		
Carob Gum	10 g.	
Glycerin	120 cc.	
Water	240 cc.	
Perfume	5 сс.	
Alcohol (90%)	20 сс.	
Benzoic Acid	0.5 g.	

Pearly Hand Lotion
Vanishing Cream
Gum Tragacanth
Vater
Water
Moldex or Other Good
Preservative

Page 175.5

0z.

0z.

The last three items are dispersed by warming and mixing. When completely dissolved, cool and mix into the vanishing cream.

Cooling Hand Lotion

Menthol 0.5 g.
Glycerin 10.0 g.
Alcohol 60.0 g.
Perfume and Color, as desired

Water, to make 100.0 cc.

Creamy Hand Lotio	m
Stearic Acid	3 g.
Potassium Hydroxide	0.1 g.
Triethanolamine	0.2 g.
Glycerin	8 g.
Alcohol	5 g.
Gum Tragacanth	1.5 g.
Beeswax (White)	0.5 g.
Water, to make	100 cc.
Preservative	

Macerate the gum in half the water (containing preservative), and set over night. Next day-in the other half of water, dissolve the potassium hydroxide, glycerin and triethanolamine, bringing to 70° C. Separately on a waterbath melt the stearic acid and beeswax, bringing to 70° C. Add the wax-acid mixture to the water alkali mixture, with rapid stirring. While this is going on, warm up the tragacanth mucilage to about 60° C., and add to the emulsion being stirred, and continue rapid agitation until emulsion is homogeneous, then continue stirring moderately fast until cool. Dissolve any perfume used in the alcohol, adding this to your cold emulsion. Set aside in closed container without touching for a day or two to aid in developing pearliness. Strain through muslin. Bottle with aid of gravity filler. If you have a colloid mill available, it is advisable to pass the finished

emulsion through this machine, immediately after adding perfume. Be sure to use care in stirring, or your mass will be too frothy. Full mixing containers with proper stirring apparatus will help avoid frothing. Karaya gum or other gums can be used in place of tragacanth. Karaya is reputed to have a softening effect on the hands that is not possessed by tragacanth. Adjust the amount of gum to give you the desired viscosity and feel. The alcohol too can be adjusted to either a higher or lower figure. Add sufficient preservative to preserve the whole mass, dissolving this in your water used to macerate the gum.

Glycerin-Benzoin Hand Lotion
Benzoin 30 g.
Glycerin 640 g.
Alcohol 10 g.
Color and Perfume, as desired
Water 80 cc.
Soak the benzoin in the mixture of
liquids for seven days, and then decant
the clear liquid. Just a few drops of the
lotion should be applied at a time in order

Hand Whitening Lotion
Formula No. 1
Hydrogen Peroxide (30 vol.) 35 cc.
Tincture of Benzoin 10 cc.
Rose Water 950 cc.

No. 2
Tincture of Benzoin 20 g.
Perfume 10 g.
Rose Water 1760 cc.
Hydrogen Peroxide (10 vol.) 200 cc.

to avoid stickiness.

Lotion for Laborers' Hands
Glycerin 20 g.
Ammonia Water 5 g.
Bay Rum 20 g.
Rose Water 55 g.
This is to be applied to the hands after washing and dried by friction.

Astringent Hand Lotion
Tincture of Benzoin 3 g.
Spirits of Camphor 14 g.
Bay Rum 35 g.
Witch Hazel, to make 100 cc.

Removal of Skin Discolorations
For the removal of skin discolorations
for which the cause cannot be found, or
which do not yield to treatment of the
cause, local bleaching may be tried, by
the application every evening of the following:

Mercury Bichloride 0.6 g.
Alcohol 40.0 cc.
Distilled Water
For external use. Poison,

Too energetic methods may result in the increase of the color, instead of its removal. The prescription is to be allowed to dry on the skin, and to be washed off in the morning.

After a number of applications, a slight inflammation may indicate that the process has been carried far enough, and the application of the lotion should cease until peeling of the skin has been completed.

Freckle "Preventive"	,
Quinine Bisulphate	20 g.
Water	477 g.
Amino Stearin	100 g.
Petrolatum, White	200 g.
Mineral Oil	100 g.
Woolfat	100 g.
Perfume Oil	3 g.
Melt the oils and waxes with	agitation

Melt the oils and waxes with agitation, and add, at about 70° C., the quinine bisulphate solution of equal temperature. Stir until cold.

S	tir until cold.		
	Skin Lotions or Oils Formula No. 1 Peanut Oil Lanolin Moldex (Preservative) Triethanolamine Oleate Water	100 20 1 2-4 200	රා රා රා
	No. 2 Parachol (Absorption Base) Peanut Oil Glycerin Water	125 400 200 800	රා රා රා රා
	No. 3 Peanut Oil or Olive Oil Pine Needle Oil Lavender Oil Chlorophyll, Oil Soluble	$00 \\ 2 \\ 0.5 \\ 0.2$	ත් ත් ත් ත්
	No. 4 a. Walnut Shells, Coarsely Powdered Ammonia Ether Alcohol b. Fatty Oil c. Fatty Oil d. Perfume, etc.	100 3 50 50 600 400	රෝ රෝ රෝ රෝ රෝ රෝ

Make extract a, allow to stand for 6 hours; treat with b at below 70° C.; repeat treatment of press residue of b with c. Mix all extracts, steam-treat to remove solvents. Add d.

No. 5		
Melissa Oil	2.5	g.
Rosemary Oil	2.5	
Peppermint Oil		
Turpentine Oil	5.0	
Menthol	5.0	g.
Methyl Salicylate	10.0	g.

	100	Cooli
Camphor	10.0 g.	Cooli
Chamomile Oil, Infusion,	***	Spirits of Ca
to make	150.0 g.	Alcohol
No. 6		Perfume
Peanut Oil	220.0 g.	Witch Hazel
Olive Oil	240.0 g.	-
Ammonia	100.0 g.	Camp
Arnica, Tincture of	70.0 g.	Alcohol
Camphor	20.0 g.	Camphor
Rosemary Oil	15.0 g.	Glycerin, Refi
To each 100 g. of this, add		Perfume
Witch Hazel Extract	5.0 ε.	Witch Hazel,
Tormentilla Extract	10-20.0 g.	WILCH HAZEI,
Walnut Extract	20.0 g.	~
Losin	0.5 g.	Clean
	0.5 g.	Fo
Bole, Red	0.0 6.	a. Glyceryl M
011 t 011 t T 11		Triethanol
Skin Cleansing Lot	ion	Glycerin
	30 kg.	Water
Cetyl Alcohol	4 kg.	b. Oleic Acid
Mineral Oil	2 kg.	Mineral Oi
Glycerin	10 kg.	Cetyl Alco
Triethanolamine	1.5 kg.	c. Ethyl Alco
Borax	0.5 kg.	Perfume
Iodine-Sulphur Emulsion	0.5 kg.	
Water, Distilled	41.5 kg.	The procedur to 60° C. Hea
Water, Distilled Witch Hazel	10 kg.	
Name and Address of the Control of t	Ü	a under constan
Face Lotions		and then add c.
(For Dry Skin)		the pads which h
		in the jars. O
Formula No. 1	05 ~	per pad is need
Camphor	25 g.	Supplementin
Alcohol (96%)	850 g.	is another publi
Glycerin	25 g.	tion of a wettin
Perfume	30 g.	is recommended
Water, Distilled	1570 g.	pointed out, fa
No. 2	40	while the prese
Boric Acid	10 g.	mold growth in
Glycerin	29 g.	used.
Menthol	1 g.	
Alcohol	60 g.	a. Glycol Ste
Witch Hazel, Distilled	300 g.	Triethanol
Water, Distilled	600 g.	Glycerin
No. 3		
Lanolin or Cholesterol	0.5 g.	Wetting A
Lecithin	0.05 g.	Water
Alcohol	2 ~	Preservati
Glycerin (sp.g. 1.23-1.24)	5 g.	b. Oleic Acid
Glyceryl Monostearate	3 g.	Mineral O
Almond Oil	10 g.	Spermacet
Water, Distilled abou	t 85 g.	c. Ethyl Alco
(For Oily Skin)		Perfume
No. 4		a is brought
Alcohol	450 g.	to 65° C.; b is l
Camphorated Spirits		container and t
	100 g.	stirring. When
Perfume	10 g.	fume and alcoh
Witch Hazel, Distilled	440 g.	
No. 5		-
Sulphur, Precipitated	2 g.	To
Glycerin (sp.g. 1.23-1.24)	5 g.	Glacial Acetic
Camphorated Spirits, 10%	3 g.	Citric Acid
Lavender Water	10 g.	Distilled Wat
Borax	1 g.	Alcohol
Water, Distilled	81 g.	Perfume
111111111111111111111111111111111111111		

Cooling Face Lotion Spirits of Camphor Alcohol Perfume Witch Hazel	10 g. 45 g. 1 g. 44 cc.
Camphor Face Lotion Alcohol Camphor Glycerin, Refined Perfume Witch Hazel, Distilled	580 g. 10 g. 10 g. 10 g. 390 g.
Cleansing Pad Lotion Formula No. 1 a. Glyceryl Monostearate Triethanolamine Glycerin Water b. Oleic Acid Mineral Oil Cetyl Alcohol c. Ethyl Alcohol Perfume	1.3 g. 0.3 g. 1.6 g. 83.8 g. 0.6 g. 2.0 g. 10.0 g. 0.2 g.

re listed is: Boil a and stir

are listed is: Boil a and stire at b to 60° C., then add to ant stirring. Stir until cool c. The lotion is poured on a have previously been placed Only about 1 cc. of lotion eded, it is claimed. ing this type of formulation lished one in which the adding agent and a preservative dd. The wetting agent, it is acilitates wetting the pads, servative overcomes possible in the flannel cloth ordinarily

	No.		
a.	Glycol Stearate	1.5	g.
	Triethanolamine	0.3	g.
	Glycerin	3.0	g.
	Wetting Agent	0.2	g.
	Water	86.8	2
	Preservative	0.2	g.
ъ.	Oleic Acid		g.
	Mineral Oil	2.0	g.
	Spermaceti	0.5	g.
C.	Ethyl Alcohol	5.0	g.
	Perfume	to su	

to a boil and then cooled heated to 65° C. in another then added to a with rapid in the emulsion is cool, pernol are added.

Toilet Vinegar		
Glacial Acetic Acid	33	g.
Citric Acid	9	g.
Distilled Water	600	g.
Alcohol	348	g.
Perfume	10	2.

58 COSM	ETICS
Astringent Lotion Lactic acid 120 min.; alcohol (90%) 1 fl. oz. 96 min.; alum 60 gr.; glycerin 200 min.; potassium oxyquinoline sulphate 80 gr.; perfume; water to make 8 fl. oz. Mix the lactic acid with most of the water and the glycerin. Add the potassium oxy- quinoline sulfate, then the alum previously dissolved in the remainder of the water. Dissolve the perfume in the alcohol and add the solution to the other ingredients. Add color if desired. Allow the lotion to stand for two days. Clarify.	Alcohol 1000 g. b. Sodium Thiosulphate 400 g. Water 600 g. c. Alum 50 g. Water 150 g. Formaldehyde, 40% Solution 750 g. Menthol 3 g. Lavender Oil 10 g. Thyme Oil 10 g. Ethyl Acetate 25 g. Add solution b to a; finally add in solution c. Impregnate cloth with this.
Mild Astringent Lotion Zinc Phenolsulphonate 8.0 oz. Camphor 0.4 oz. Menthol 0.4 oz. Perfume 0.8 oz. Alcohol 1.0 gal. Witch Hazel, to make 10.0 gal. Color, as desired.	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
Astringent Bath Lotion Alum 0.5 g. Boric Acid 2.0 g. Camphor 0.3 g. Alcohol 24.0 g. Water, to make 100.0 cc. Perfume and Color, as desired.	No. 2 Zinc Peroxide 35 g.
DEODORANT LOTIONS Deodorant Perspiration Lotion Aluminum Chloride Crystals 22.4 g. Color and Perfume, as desired Distilled Water, to make 100.0 cc.	Magnesium Stearate
Borcted Perspiration Deodoran Boric Acid (5) Salicylic Acid (19) Glycerin (2) Color and Perfume, as desired Water, to make 100 cc.	Deodorants Formula No. 1 Tale 25 oz. Aluminum Sulphate (Powder) 12 oz. Aluminum Stearate 12 oz. No. 2 Alum 15 g. Glycerin 5 g.
Astringent Perspiration Deodorant Exsiccated Alum 10 g. Boric Acid 10 g. Color and Perfume, as desired Water, to make 300 cc.	Water 80 g. No. 3 Inc Oxide Boric Acid 6 g. Paraffin Wax 3 g. Petrolatum 25 g.
Deodorizing Detergent Solution Peppermint Oil 0.2 g. Pine Needle Oil 0.2 g. Thymol 0.2 g. Alcohol 6.0 g. Tincture of Green Soap 3.0 g. Water, to make 100.0 cc.	Skin Tonics Formula No. 1 Sage Tincture 5 Witch Hazel Extract 25 Borax 5 Glycerin 80 Alcohol 347.5 Perfume 7.5

Perfume Distilled Water Prevention of Perspiration Hungarian Patent 114,592 a. Iodine 200 g. Glycerin 250 g. 530 All parts by weight.

Dissolve the borax in the glycerin, and dissolve the essential oils, witch hazel, and

7.5

rage incture in alco	hol. Mix and add th	e
Shake Well	and then occasionall	y
Juring eight days.	Add talc and filter.	

No. 2	
Triethanolamine	5
Glycerin	40
Alcohol	330
Eau de Cologne Extract	5
Witch Hazel Extract	25
Arnica Tincture (1:10)	25
Distilled Water	570
All parts by weight.	

Powdered Skin Tonic	
Boric Acid	50
Precipitated Chalk	100
Witch Hazel Extract	5
Fage Tincture	3
Yerfume	2
Zinc Oxide	30
Tale	810
All parts by weight.	

Facial Astringent		
Purified Alum	5	oz.
Talc	76	oz.
Boric Acid	4	oz.
Alcohol (70%)	115	oz.
Water	200	oz.
Color, trace of Tartrazine.		
Perfume, to suit.		

Skin Milk		
1. Mineral Oil	300.00	
Stearic Acid	40.00	
2. Triethanolamine	30.00	
Distilled Water	700.00	
3. Otto of Rose, Bulgarian		g.
Rhodinol	1.00	g.
Phenylethyl Alcohol	0.50	g.
Citronellol	0.30	g.
Alcohol (90%)	10.00	g.
1. Warm the stearic acid	and oil	on

raterbath to about 70° C. 2. Pour the triethanolamine into the water, agitate, and warm on a waterbath to 70° C. Then pour (1) into this triethanolamine solution, with constant stirring. A pure white milk is thus obtained. To avoid clotting, the triethanolamine solution must be sufficiently warm.

3. Add drop by drop the perfume dissolved in alcohol to the warm milk and continue to agitate vigorously.

68 g.
18 g.
23 g.
91 g.
780 cc.
30 g.

Cucumber Face Milk a. Wool Fat, Anhydrous b. Rose Water Potash Soap Glycerin c. Perfume	30 g. 200 g. 10 g. 20 g. 10 g.
Benzoin, Tincture	30 g.
d. Cucumber Juice, Fresh, Percolated	700 g.

Melt a on the waterbath and add to it the luke-warm b in small portions. c is added to the emulsion and all are mixed through thoroughly. Take off the waterbath and stir in slowly the luke-warm d. Stir until cold.

Vitamin F Milky Skin Lotion The following formula gives a soothing, emollient beauty milk of typically modern character, based on triethanolamine stearate formed in situ and stabilized by means of diglycol stearate.

zed by means or digiyeor	siearate.
1. Lanolin	20 g.
Almond Oil	80 g.
Stearic Acid	40 g.
Diglycol Stearate	10 g.
Vitamin F (50,000	-
units per g.)	5 g.
Vegetable Lecithin	1 g.
2. Triethanolamine	20 g.
Glycerin	30 g.
Water	800 cc.
3. Perfume	to suit
	_

"Muscle" Oils Formula No. 1		
Olive Oil, Benzoinated Mineral Oil	60 35	g. g.
Lavender or Pine Needle Oil Cholesterol	$\frac{2}{0.5}$	g.
No. 2 Lanolin, Anhydrous	6-10	g.
Olive Oil No. 3	4-90	g.
Olive Oil	20	g.
Nut Oil Mixture of	.10	g.
Laurel Oil 5 g. Pine Needle Oil 3 g. Lavender Oil 3 g.	5	~
Rosemary Oil 4 g.		g.
The above should be prese 0.1% Rancidex or other anti-ox		

140. 4		
Castor Oil, U.S.P.	10	oz.
Olive or Corn Oil	90	oz.
Camphor Oil	1	02.
Gum Benzoin	1/2	oz.
Rancidex	1/10	oz.

Water-Dispersable	Antiseptic Oil
Diglycol Laurate	20 lb.
Coal Tar Distillate	3 lb.
Mineral Oil	77 lb.

The components easily dissolother with simple mixing. The will satisfactorily disperse in 1 of water. Glycery! Monoricing be used in place of the Diglyce.	is pro 1,000 j oleate	duct parts may
Sun Burn Preventing Po Formula No. 1	wder	
Talc	60	g.
Colloidal Clay	20	g.
Magnesium Carbonate	1	g.
Sodium Bicarbonate	5	g.
Methyl Umbelliferone	5	g.
Titanium Dioxide	5	g.
Pigments (Brown)	7.5	g.
Zinc Oxide	1	g.
No. 2		_
Anthracene, Pure	5-10	g.
Zinc Oxide	5	g.
Titanium Dioxide	5	g.
Tale	50	g.
Colloidal Kaolin	25	g.
Magnesium Carbonate	5	g.
No. 3	70	
Bismuth Oxychloride	10	g.
Talc	25 5	
Zing Stearate	15	g.
Lice Starch Colloidal Kaolin	55	
mioszi ispiono,	. 55	g.
		
Sun Burn Powders		
Formula No. 1		
Bismuth Subnitrate	10	0:
Rice Starch	40	
Magnesium Stearate	5	g.
Talc, Superfatted	35	g.
Colloidal Kaolin, Dry,		
Saturated with "Phenol-	10	
Camphor''	10	g.
No. 2 Rice Starch	40	œ
	40	g.
Colloidal Kaolin, Dry, Saturated with "Phenol-		
Camphor' and Sesame		
Oil, 1:1	40	Ω°.
Lycopodium	10	g.
m. 1.	7.0	٥.

Sun Burn Preparatio	n	
(Concentrate for Lotio	ns)	
Formula No. 1		
Trichlorbutanol	100	g.
Glycerin	1250	g,

10 g.

Talc

Grycerin	1200 2.
Zinc Oxide	250 g.
No. 2	
*Anesthesin	3 kg.
Benzyl Alcohol, Purest	5 kg.
Ether	10 kg.
Chloroform	2 kg.
Zinc Oxide	10 kg.
Olive Oil	80 kg.
Phenol-Camphor	5 kg.

* Isobutyl Paraaminobenzoate.

Sun Burn Lotion		
Benzocain	2.5	g.
Alcohol	15.0	g.
Carbitol	15.0	g.
Picric Acid	0.6	g.
Water, to make	150	g.

Pieric Acid	0.6	g.
Water, to make	150	
mater, to make	100	g.
Sun Tan Lotions		
Formula No. 1		
	0-10.0	g.
Quinine Bisulphate	50.0	g.
Citric Acid	50.0	g.
Glycerin	90.0	g.
Alcohol	200.0	g.
Water, Distilled	990.0	
Perfume, Water-Soluble	10.0	
Methyl Parahydroxybenzoate	0.2	g.
No. 2		٥.
Agar-Agar	2.0	g.
Glycerin	40.0	
Rose Water	60.0	
Quinine Bisulphate	5.0	g.
Methyl Parahydroxybenzoate		g.
No. 3		ο.
Glycerin	500	g.
Water	500	g.
Esculine	50	g.
Tragacanth	20	g.
"Gelose" (Agar-Agar)	15	g.
Methyl Parahydroxybenzoate		g.
No. 4		0-
Agar-Agar	4.0	g.
Glycerin	40.0	g.
Rose Water	60.0	g.
Esculine	5.0	g.
Tormentilla Root.		_
Fluid Extract	40.0	g.
Preservative	.5-1%	
No. 5	-	
Tannin	15	g.
Alcohol	55	g.
Water	155	g.
37 0		-

No. 6
U. S. Patent 2,102,712
A ½ to 1 per cent solution of benzyl anthranilic acid in peanut or other oil, with suitable color and perfume added.

No. 2
A 1 per cent solution of dimethyl anthranilic acid in 20 per cent almond oil and 80 per cent mineral oil with color and

and 80 per cent mineral oil with color and perfume to suit.

No. 3 A 2 per cent solution of anthranilic acid stearate in mineral oil. (This product is made by melting 14 pounds of anthranilic acid with 30 pounds of stearic acid and heating to 80° C. until the mass is homogeneous.)

Depilatory	
Strontium Sulphide	32 g.
Calcium Sulphide	18 g.
Starch	30 g.
Tale	19 g.

Resin-Wax Depilatory U. S. Patent 2,062,411

Rosin	5 lb.
Beeswax	1 lb. 4 oz.
Musk Ambrette	7¾ gr.
Labdanum Resin	7¾ gr.
Oil Soluble Red Dye	¼ gr.

Oil Soluble Red Dye
Heat in double boiler until melted; mix
Intil uniform. Pour into molds. Sticks
of about 3/16 of an inch in diameter for
removing hair from the eyebrows, 5/8 inch
sticks for use on the upper lip, face and
chin, and still larger sticks for melting
down and applying on larger areas of the
body for full leg or full arm treatment are
used. Before application place a stick in
hot water. When thoroughly softened apply to skin. The plastic mixture is to be
allowed to remain in place for from 3 to
15 minutes. After this period the depilatory may be lifted away and will bring
with it the hair which has been imbedded.

Plucking Depilatory British Patent 478,176

TITUDA L WOOD IN COLUMN		
Glucose	210	g.
Flour	20	g.
Beeswax	- 8	g.
Boil together for 15 minutes	with	good
stirring.		

Liquid Depilatory Formula No. 1

Formula No. 1	
Sodium Sulphide, Pure	8-10 g.
Sugar	8 g.
Water, Distilled, or	
Witch Hazel	84 g.
Diglycol Stearate	. O x g.
No. 2	2 g.
Sodium Acid Sulphide, Pure	8 g.
Sugar	5 g.
Triethanolamine	υg.
	-
Laurylsulphonate	1 g. 86 g.
Water, Distilled	86 g.
No. 3	
Sodium Sulphide, Pure	8 g.
"Soluble" Starch	4 g.
Sugar	4 g.
Glycerin	5 g.
Borax	1 g.
Turkey Red Oil, or	- 8.
Sodium Laurylsulphonate	7
	1 g.
Water, Distilled, Free of	
Carbon Dioxide	77 g.

It is advisable to put a thin layer of mineral oil on top of this liquid depilatory, to better its stability. Shake before use.

Protecting Compound for the Skin to Be Used Together With Depilatories German Patent \$60,384 Formula No. 1

Wood F	lour, l	est		10	lb.
Caustic	Soda	(1.091)		36	

The mixture is cooked in an autoclave at 200° C. under continuous stirring. When a solution has been formed after several hours, the whole is filtered through carbon, dialyzed until all alkali is removed, and concentrated to a syrup.

This latter is emulsified by sulfonated oil, or other stabilizers (woolfat alcohols,

stearates, resinates, etc.).

	No. 2	
a.	Casein	15 g.
	Water	30 g.
Ъ.	Caustic Soda (sp.g. 1.357)	2.2 g.
	Water	28.5 g.
c.	Methyl Parahydroxyben-	
	zoate, in 4% Solution	3.0 g.
d.	Caustic Soda (sp.g. 1.210)	2.1 g.
	Water	6.0 g.
e.	Rosin, Powdered	6.2 g.
f.	Mineral Oil	5.0 g.
-	Almond Oil Sweet	

a is made by soaking for 6 hours, dispersed by adding b; c is added. Separately, d is heated to a boil, and c is added in portions with stirring, and the solution is boiled 1/2 hour. After mixing all, stir f into the cooled dispersion.

Dialyze the resulting material.

	No. 3		
a.	Tragacanth Gum	3.0	g.
	Glycerin	8.0	g.
	Water	45.9	g.
	Sodium Benzoate	0.1	
b.	Isocholesterol	14.0	g.
	White Beeswax	4.0	g.
	Mineral Oil (0.881)	25.0	g.
Di	sperse a in the usual		Coo

Disperse a in the usual manner. Cool to a medium warmth, add the mixture b in small portions. Homogenize.

No. 4	
a. Water	58.0 g.
Salt	1.5 g.
Corn Starch	7.5 g.
b. Caustic Soda (sp.g. 1.21)	2.8 g.
c. Hydrochloric Acid	
(sp.g. 1.2)	3.0 g.
d. Formaldehyde (40%)	0.2 g.
e. Stearic Acid	2.5 g.
f. Ammeuia (sp.g. 0.960)	1.2 g.
Glycerin (sp.g. 1.230)	1.3 g
Mineral Oil (sp.g. 0.881)	1.2 g.
Water	20.8 0

Soak the starch in the salt solution a, make soluble with b; neutralize again with c when solubilized. Preserve with d. Separately, melt e and add to the hot mixture f. To the emulsion formed this way and cooled, the starch colloid is added. Homogenize.

Formulas 1-4 represent examples of colloidal materials which will penetrate the skin and stay near its surface for protection against the causacity of the depila-

ories

No. 5 Sodium Sulphide, Pure	8 g.	Press tablets. For use, disso of about 6 g. in 100 cc. of wat	er, and ad
Alcohol Methylcellulose (5:100)	1 g. 91 g.	a second tablet of a material oxygen, e.g. sodium perborate persulphate.	
Perfume for Depilatories Formula No. 1		No. 4 Monomethyl paraamido pheno	ol-
D 1 0!1	20 g.		
Lemon Oil	20 g.	Amidanhanal Hadrachlanida	5 ~
Vetivert Oil	10 g.	Amidodiphenylamine	6 g.
Terpineol	10 g.	Amidodiphenylamine Sodium Sulphite	5 g.
Lauryl Alcohol Xylene Musk	5 g.	Dissolve in 500 parts of al	icohol, and
Xylene Musk	5 g.	add hydrogen peroxide, or a t	tablet of
Geranium Oil, African	15 g.	material developing oxygen.	
Diphenyi Memane	15 g.	No. 5	~ =
No. 2		Para-Toluylene Diamine	25 g.
Bergamot Oil	20 g.	Sodium Sulphite, Crystallize	d 50 g.
Terpineol	10 g.	Dissolve 7½ g. in 100 g. water	er, and add
Diphenyl Methane	5 g.	the oxidizing tablets or hydroge	n peroxide
Benzyl Alcohol	15 g.	as given above.	
Dipĥenyl Methane Benzyl Alcohol Menthol, Synthetic	50 g.	Two-in-One Hair Dye	3
Lotion for Use After Depilat Application Acetic Acid Zinc Acetate Lavender Oil Water 1 Mix until dissolved; filter throu	tory	Solution I:	
Application		Bismuth Subnitrate Rose Water Distilled Water Alcohol	50 g.
Acetic Acid	2 oz.	Rose Water	50 g.
Zinc Acetate	16 oz.	Distilled Water	200 g.
Lavender Oil	2 oz.		700 g.
Water 1	00 oz.	Solution II:	20
Mix until dissolved; filter throu	gh mag-	Sodium Thiosulphate	60 g.
nesium carbonate or talc to clari	ry.	Water Win plants of I with a little	200 g.
The state of the s		Mix plenty of I with a little palm of the hand, and put on th	e 1. in tu
HAIR DYE SOLUTIONS	}	Does not dye greasy hair and	
Formula No. 1		hair must be absolutely free of	
a. Bismuth Subnitrate	50 g.	it is advisable to oil the face	
Cream of Tartar	100 g.	hair to prevent dying of the sk	
Water, Distilled	000 g.		
a. Bismuth Submitrate Cream of Tartar Water, Distilled b. Water, Distilled c. Sodium Hydroxide	±00 g.	Hair Darkening Poma	
until just al		Silver Nitrate	L g.
d. Precipitated Sulphur	25 g	Ammonium Carbonate	.5 g.
Glycerin (28° Bé.)	65 g.	Rose Water 20	
d. Precipitated Sulphur Glycerin (28° Bé.) e. Bose Water, to make 10	000 g.	Pomade (Fat Base) 30	g.
Don a for 30 minutes, pour	ou the	Hair Dye Fluid, Thic	ek
liquid, add b to the residue, and	d repeat	70 111 7 70 1 1 100 10	and the same of th
the boiling. Pour the second ext	ract into	Glyceryl Monostearate	15 g.
the first, add c to make weakly	alkaline.	Glyceryl Monostearate p-Phenylenediamine Water, Warm	85 g.
The thoroughly mixed d is now a	added to	Water, Warm	to suit
the liquids, and washed from the by parts of e . Fill up to 1000 cc	mortar	Noil and Hair Dlagg	_
Apply on degreased hair.	•	Nail and Hair Bleach Hydrogen Peroxide (3%)	
No. 2		Ammonia (0.96)	8½ oz.
No. 2 Bismuth Citrate Nitric Acid, Pure Tartaric Acid	48 g.	21mmoma (0.50)	$1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Nitric Acid, Pure	72 g.	Hair Oil	
Tartarie Acid	36 g.	Vermouth Oil, American	1 g.
Couldin Dicar politica	34 g.	Thyme Oil	1 g.
Ammonia to make slightly al	kaline	Chamomile Oil, German	1 g.
Sodium Thiosulphate	24 g.	Peppermint Oil	1 g.
Glycerin	120 g.	Eau de Cologne Oil	10 g.
Water, Distilled 4	600 g.	Ylang Ylang Oil	10 g.
Method: Similar to that given:	m 10. 1.	Cananga Oil	20 g.
No. 3 Amino-diphenylamino-mono-		Peru Balsam	50 g.
		Peanut Oil	10 kg.
sulfonic Acid	40 g.	Methyl Parahydroxybenzoate	e 20 g.

Hair Milk Formula No. 1	HAIR WAVE SET Formula No. 1
Triethanolamine Stearate 7	Gum Karaya 2 g.
	Alcohol 5 g.
D D C L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L	Glycerin 3 g.
Ziquia -	Water & Preservative 93 g.
Dibbaro	
Perfume to suit	No. 2
Dissolve the trihydroxyethylamine stear-	(Concentrate)
ate and spermaceti in the liquid paraffin	Gum Karaya, Finely
over a water-bath. While still warm run	Powdered 4 oz.
in the water previously warmed. Stir vig-	Isopropyl Alcohol 10 oz.
orously until quite homogeneous and cool,	Aquaresin GB (Glyceryl
working in the perfume as the cream cools.	Bori-Borate) 8 oz.
The figures in the formula refer to parts	Borax 1/3 oz.
by weight.	This is for beauty parlor use. 4-6 oz
No. 2	are poured into a gal. of water and mixed
Glyceryl Monostearate 6	for use.
	Tor use.
	Deceleration Weter ((Calubia !! Come
Distilled Water 64	Decolorizing Water "Soluble" Gums
Perfume to suit	U. S. Patent 2,093,405
Section 1997	Water 1 I.
HAIR FIXATIVES	Antimony Potassium Tartrate 5 g. Gum Karaya 100 g.
Formula No. 1	Gum Karaya 100 g.
a. Water, Distilled 700 g.	Boil and mix until uniform. Add
a. Water, Distilled 700 g. Glycerin 30 g. Borax, Powdered 25 g. b. Tincture of Benzoin 235 g. c. Perfume 10 g.	little filter-medium (Filter-Cel or magne
Borax, Powdered 25 g.	sium carbonate) and filter.
b. Tincture of Benzoin 235 g.	
c. Perfume 10 g.	Hair Wave Lotion
Make solution a, and add b with good	Tincture of Benzoin 6.0 g.
stirring and in a thin jet. Add c. Allow	Glycerin 1.5 g.
to stand 3-5 days. Filter.	Alcohol 120.0 g.
	Tincture of Benzoin 6.0 g. Glycerin 1.5 g. Alcohol 120.0 g. Distilled Water 42.5 g.
No. 2	
a. Borax, Powdered 20 g. Water, Distilled 700 g. b. Shellac, Bleached 100 g. c. Alcohol (90%) 170 g. Perfume 10 g.	DEDALA MENTEL THAT HE GOT TIME ONE
h Shelles Pleashed 100 g.	PERMANENT WAVE SOLUTIONS
o. Shehat, Dieached 100 g.	Formula No. 1
c. Alcohol (90%)	Ammonia 4.0 g.
	Potassium Carbonate .5 g.
Dissolve a hot, add b in small quantities,	Ammonium Chloride .4 g.
stirring. When a homogeneous mass re-	Water 95.1 g.
sults, add c at not more than 50° C. Stir	No. 2
until cold, keeping evaporation low.	Glycerin, C.P. 100 g. Sodium Sulphite 100 g.
Store, filter as in No. 1.	Sodium Sulphite 100 g.
No. 3	water 1000 cc.
Tincture of Benzoin 970 g.	Ammonia (10%) Solution 100 g.
Perfume 10 g.	Dissolve the glycerin and the sulphite
Perfume 10 g. Venetian Turpentine 20 g.	in the water, and add to this the ammonia
No. 4	No. 3
Rosin Light Grade 00 a	
Alcohol (90%) 900 g.	Potassium Sulphite 15 00
Perfume 10 g.	Ammonium Carbonate 25 ac
No. 5	Morpholine 6.0 oz. Potassium Sulphite 1.5 oz. Ammonium Carbonate 2.5 oz. Sulphonated Castor Oil 1.0 oz. Water 89.0 oz.
German Patent Application I, 52,969	Water 000
Lotion:	No. 4
Polyvinyl Alcohol, High	Monoethanolamine 6.0 oz.
Viscosity 25 kg.	
	Potassium Sulphite 1.5 oz.
~ · · ·	Potassium Carbonate 1.5 oz.
Sodium Benzoate 4 kg.	Borax 0.5 oz.
	Ammonium Carbonate 2.5 oz.
Polyvinyl Alcohol, High	Sulphonated Castor Oil 1.0 oz.
Viscosity 20 kg.	Distilled Water 87.0 oz.
Water 100 kg.	No. 5
Resorcinol 1 kg.	Ammonium Carbonate 2.0 oz.
Soap, 10% Alcoholic Solution 12 kg.	Potassium Carbonate 1.4 oz.

Potassium Sulphite Ammonium Hydroxide	2.5	oz.
(0.900)	3.25	0Z.
Sulphonated Castor Oil	1.0	0Z.
Distilled Water	90.0	0Z.

No. 6 French Patent 810,389

	French Patent 810,389		
a.	Ammonium Carbonate		g.
	Monosodium Sulphide	185	g.
	Lecithin	15	g.
	Alcohol	780	g.
	Bergamot Oil		g.
b.	Water, Distilled	780	g.

Composition α is the concentrate, and should for use be diluted with b.

No. 7	
Ammonia (25%) 100 g	g.
Ammonium Sulphite	
Solution (22° Bé.) 100 g	
Solution (22° Bé.) 100 g Turkey Red Oil (100%) 10 g	
Rose Water 790	3,

Milky Permanent Waving Solutions
The addition of 2-5% of Mileol to either
the ammonia or non-ammonia type of permanent wave solution will produce a milky
product which will remain permanently
milky and not separate. The intensity of
the milk can be varied by varying the
amount of Mileol used.

Pre-Permanent Waving Treatment British Patent 443,359

As a preparatory to waving the hair, the application of a 6 per cent solution of a composition is made, then it is washed off. The resulting wave is made more permanent and the luster of the hair is said to improve. A typical mixture is as follows:

Cetyl Sodium Sulphate 15 oz. Cane Sugar 35 oz. Anhydrous Sodium Sulphite 50 oz.

Permanent Hair Waving Without Heat U. S. Patent 2,061,709

A softening agent is prepared by placing in water solution 1/100 to 4 per cent of sodium stannite to which there is added about ½ to 2 per cent of sodium hyposulphate, less than 1 per cent of sodium polysulfide and about 1/100 per cent of trypsin. The hair to be waved is carefully combed and divided into tresses and the softening composition is generously applied, treating one or several tresses at a time. The treated tresses are then conformed with the aid of curling devices, if desired. The operation is repeated until all of the hair has been treated and conformed. A period of time of about ten to twenty minutes is then permitted to clapse. At the crd of this period a water

solution containing 10 to 50 per cent of aluminum sulfate and about 5 to 15 per cent of zinc sulfate is applied to the hair and the formed curls thoroughly soaked therewith so that penetration of the fixing composition is obtained. In case the hair has been very tightly wound it may be necessary to relax the same slightly in order to obtain such penetration. A period of about 10 to 20 minutes is then permitted to elapse, during which time the hair returns to its normal condition of elasticity and hardness, but retains the conformation placed thereon. A thorough application of hypertonic neutral salt solution is then made. The neutral salt solution may contain about 10 to 30 per cent of sodium chloride, 5 to 25 per cent of magnesium sulphate or Rochelle salt. This is generously applied until the concentration of excess fixing or softening composition is substantially reduced. If preferred, the application of the hypertonic solution may be omitted, in which case the hair may be set up in the desired wave immediately following the fixing pe-In the latter case some relaxation of the wave will result. If the hypertonic solution is employed the wave is set while the hair is still moist therewith and is then dried. After drying, the crystallized salt is combed or brushed out and the process is complete.

Heat Producer for Hair Waving Canadian Patent 367,908

Canadian Latent	001,000	
Aluminum Powder	20- 40	g.
Sodium Thiosulphate	50- 500	g.
Maleic Acid	50 - 150	g.
Copper Oxide	40- 100	g.
Fullers' Earth	500-1000	

Permanent Hair Waving Powder U. S. Patent 2,095,374

Potassium Sulphite 70 g. Ammonium Carbonate 30 g.

Preventing Lumping in Hair Wave Concentrates Use Absolute Alcohol in Gum Concentrates

Gum concentrates (such as karaya) made with anhydrous or absolute alcohol are more easily dispersed than those prepared with alcohol of lower strength.

When alcohol of low proof is used, water present in the alcohol is taken up by the gum if the concentrate is stored for any length of time. Gum swollen by water is particularly difficult to shake into suspension. This is a serious drawback when preparing more dilute aqueous solutions from the concentrates as is usually done in beauty parlors.

Kinky Hair Straightener U. S. Patent 2,087,953 0.3 -Stannous Chloride 0.3- 8 g. Sodium Zincate 2 - 15 g. Sodium Hyposulphite 0.5- 18 g. Sodium Polysulphide Magnesium Hydroxide 100 g. to make

MODIFIED COCONUT OIL SHAMPOOS

Coconut oil is often combined with other oils in the preparation of high lathering shampoo soaps, e.g., a liquid shampoo may be made from 9 parts of coconut oil and 7 parts of refined soybean oil. The coconut oil is slowly melted, avoiding overheating, the soybean oil added and the whole warmed to about 75° C. Stir in slowly 7.5 parts caustic potash (50° Bé.) which has been diluted with 10 parts of distilled water. After stirring until reaction appears to be complete, cover the kettle and let stand for two hours. Test to see if saponification is complete and for excess alkalinity. A practical method of testing is to dissolve about 2 grams of soap in 6 grams of distilled water, with warming. Turbidity shows the presence of unsaponified fat, so that possibly 200 grams of caustic potash should be added.

To test for free alkali, add 2 drops of a 1 per cent phenolphthalein to the sample solution. If a decided red color results, stir in 0.3 to 1 part of castor oil fatty acids. If the soap is already too thick, diluted soap may also be added, after which it is necessary to boil at least a half hour. Eventually 75 parts of distilled water are stirred in. The soap dis-

solves overnight.

The following alternative procedure may be used as possibly being simpler. The fats are warmed together as above and 7.7 parts of 50° Bé. caustic potash solution diluted with 10 parts of distilled water, added. The vessel is left covered for two hours and 75 parts of hot water added. After complete solution the excess of alkali is neutralized with castor oil fatty acids. First 300 grams of the fatty acids are stirred into the soap, the mixture is brought to boiling and after a quarter hour, a few drops of soap are tested with phenolphthalein. If the test shows only a pale pink or lack of a pink color, 0.3 kg. of potash carbonate dissolved in 3 kg. of distilled water is added. However, if the soap sample should still show a decided red color, 300 kg. more of castor oil fatty acids are added, boiled, and again tested. When the soap is no longer too alkaline, the potash solution is added. If still too alkaline, more fatty acids are added and

correction continued as above. The potash is only added after the soap shows the desired reaction.

The soap is next cooled and perfumed. For the perfume, 0.5-1.5 kg. of pineneedle oil is stirred with a mixture of 0.2-0.6 kg. of castor oil fatty acids, 0.1-0.3 kg. of triethanolamine and 0.3-0.5 kg. of alcohol. This mixture is thoroughly stirred into the soap. If desired, the pineneedle oil may be mixed with other perfume materials such as bornyl acetate and lavender oil but these tend to cover par-

tially the odor of pine.

The perfumed soap is allowed to stand in a cool room preferably for 14 days or longer to allow impurities and insoluble soap to settle. It should stand for a minimum of 8 days. It is then filtered, preferably in a cool room. Addition of 5 per cent of glycerin and 5 per cent of isopropyl alcohol renders the liquid soap somewhat more resistant to the effects of later chilling. The finished soap may be colored with fluorescein.

In place of soybean oil, olive foots, olive oil, peanut oil, or sunflower oil may be used without any other changes in the fat charge. Coconut oil may be replaced by its fatty acids, when slightly more

caustic potash would be required.

Liquid Shampoo Formula No. 1

Olein Coconut Oil Fatty Acids	220 lb. 160 lb. 200 lb.
Triethanolamine Alcohol	110 lb.
Water No. 2	110 lb.
Sapamin Citrate Alcohol (10%)	15 lb. 75 lb.
Saponin	1 lb.
Glycerin	1 lb.

Shampoo, Non-Lathering		
Sulphonated Castor Oil	60	
Sulphonated Olive Oil	30	
Ethylene Glycol	-	cc.
Mineral Oil	7	cc.
Sulfatate or Other		
Wetting Agent	1	g.

Oil Shampoo		
	65	
Sulphonated Olive Oil (75%)	28	
Best Mineral Oil	5	g.
Ethylene Glycol	:2	g.
Perfume to suit.		

Soapless Foaming Shampoo Virifoam A Water Color and perfume to suit.

66 CC	OSMETICS
Lime Hair Cream Castor Oil, U.S.P. 600 g Bleached Almond Oil 275 g Spermaceti 100 g Terpeneless Lime Oil 3 g Bergamot Oil 2 g Hydroxy-citronellal 1 g Melt and strain the bases, cool, and the perfume. Pour into tins or glass j Allow to solidify slowly.	g. Shake be g. Kerosen G. Citronell G. Castor C add Alcohol
Hair Creams Formula No. 1 Powdered Soap 50 or Water 36 or Glycerin 18 or Dissolve the soap in hot water, add glycerin. While stirring well add Peanut Oil 40 or Mix until homogeneous and add Perfume 12 or and continue stirring until nearly or To get maximum stability run throa colloid mill. No. 2 Cholesterin 2 or White Petrolatum 10 or Lanolin 10 or White Mineral Oil 50 or Water 100 or The lanolin may be replaced by odorized arachis oil and beeswax (1: It is necessary to use a homogenizer in preparation of such a cream.	z. Quinine z. Formald Lemon C z. Alcohol Distilled z. Alcohol Lemon C Alcohol Lemon C Lavende Z. Cinnamo Z. Clove Oi Citronell de- 5).
Hair Pomade Tallow 390 g Ceresin, White 150 g Beeswax, White 500 g Rosin, Pale 200 g Mineral Oil, White 200 g Perfume 10 g Moustache Pomade Glycosterin 4 g Gum Arabic 8 g Water 31 g Castile Soap 12 g Beeswax 30 g Diethylene Glycol 12 g Perfume to suit. Warm until wax has melted and vigorously until uniform. Petroleum Hair Oil Formula No. 1 a. Water, Distilled 800 c	oils, henna red. Choles Alcohol Choleste Sulphuri Glycerol Water Alcohol 'Anthr ix (Tar Sulphuri Salicylie Distilled
Sulphonated Higher Fatty Alcohol Sodium Salt 5 g b. Alcohol (90%) 200 c c. Kerosene, Deodorized Bergament Oil	c. Boric Ac Portuga

75 g.

Bergamot Oil

olution a, filter; add b and c, remain floating on top. efore use. No. 2 e, White, Deodorized 10 kg. la Oil 10 kg. 5 kg. Di1 50 kg. (90%)75 kg. No. 3 m, Rectified 20 kg. e Oil, Yellow 20 kg. Dil 15 kg. er Oil 5 kg. 1 kg. Hydrochloride 2 kg. lehyde 5 kg. Dil 5 kg. ot Oil 400 kg. l Water 600 kg. Perfumed Hair Oil 12 oz. 52 oz. 0.5 oz. Dil r Oil 1 dr. ot Oil 2 dr. on Oil 10 drops 1 10 drops la Oil 10 drops e of Turmeric 1 dr. Henna Brilliantine 2.5 g. ed Henna 20 Oil, Yellow, 80 or to 100 rilliantines are merely colored a, oil soluble brown toned with sterol-Sulphur Hair Lotion 89 rol 0.5 kg. 1.5 kg. ized Oil kg. kg. ar-Sulphur Hair Lotion kg. asol" 1.5 kg. Distillate) ized Oil kg. e Acid 0.2 kg. 1 Water kg. Sulphur Hair Tonic 60 kg. ized Oil 1 kg. 2 kg. cid 2 kg. Portugal Essence Water, Distilled 35 kg.

Hair Lotion for Dandruff and Greasy Hair

Uleasy	Trair			
French Brandy			90	kg.
Sulphurized Oil			1	kg.
Triethanolamine			5	kg.
Peru Balsam			4	kg.

EYEBROW PENCILS

Eyebrow pencils consist of a fatty base to form the body of the pencil along with frem 10 to 50 per cent of pigment. A fat or oil soluble dye may be used to round off the color or, in fact, may be used as the sole color in the pencil. The pigment mixture is passed through a fine sieve and then mixed with part of the fat base in a mortar or a roller mill and rubbed to an absolutely homogeneous paste. The rest of the base, warmed, is added and the small amount of dye is mixed into the fat mixture. When used as a supplement to pigment, 0.5 to 1 per cent of soluble dye is used; as the only coloring material, 10 to 15 per cent of dye is generally necessary. When dye alone is used it need not be ground with the fatty material but is simply dissolved in the heated fats. The base itself is made by melting the solid ingredients carefully, preferably on the water-bath, and then adding the liquid components. After mixture with the coloring material, the mass is passed through a sieve, warmed again and poured into molds. Add perfume shortly before pouring. The stick mass can be made along the lines of the following formulas. Yellow mineral oil 210, white ceresin 320, beeswax 30, benzoinated tallow 440. Beeswax 42, white ceresin 10.5, soft paraffin 13.5, anhydrous lanolin 13.5, peanut oil 20.5. Ceresin 30, Japan wax 20, beeswax 30, mineral oil 20. Pigments and dyes are used to suit individual tastes. Use all parts by weight.

Eyebrow Pencils		
Mineral Oil	100	kg.
Ozokerite (60/62° C.),		
White	55	kg.
Beeswax	15	kg.
Tallow, Benzoated	240	kg.
Coumarin		kg.
The color for this is, for 1,0	og 000	rtsof
the base:	1	
Medium Brown:		
Umber	225	kg.
Mahogany	150	kg.
Dark Brown:		
Umber	150	kg.
Mahogany	150	
Kassel Brown	50	kg.
Blue-Black:		0,
Zinc Oxide	150	kg.

Dark Ultramarine Blue Lamp Black	145 kg. 5 kg.
Nail Cream a. Beeswax, White Ozokerite, White Montan Wax, Bleached Mineral Oil Cetyl Alcohol b. Water Borax c. Aluminum Stearate d. Fish Silver Paste (10% Dispersed in	15.0 g. 2.5 g. 2.5 g. 60.0 g. 2.0 g. 23.5 g. 1.5 g. 20.0 g.
Amyl Acetate)	5.0 g.

Melt a, add b of about 70° C. Stir thoroughly, add c. Stir until the emulsion is almost cold, add d.

Brittle Nails, Prevention of Formula No. 1

Nails should be swabbed daily with diglycol laurate on a tuft of absorbent cotton. The same treatment should be used before applying any nail enamel or lacquer. In all cases wipe off any excess of the diglycol laurate.

No. 2	
Linoleic Acid	5 g.
Diglycol Laurate	5 g.
Perfume	to suit
No. 3	
Linoleic Acid	10 g.
Diglycol Laurate	10 g.
Cholesterol	½ g.
Lanolin	10 g.
Perfume	to suit

Nail Polish Remov	er
Ethylene Glycol	6 cc.
Acetone	40 cc.
Ethyl Acetate	20 cc.
Amyl Acetate	20 cc.
Alcohol	10 cc.
Diglycol Laurate	4 cc.
The inclusion of diglycol	laurate pre-
vents brittleness of nails.	

Cuticle Creams		
Formula No. 1		
White Petroleum Oil	87.75	g.
Paraffin Wax (M.P.		0
125° F.)	9.00	g.
Menthol	3.00	g.
Thymol	.025	g.
Color (Oil Soluble Red)	to s	
No. 2		
Anhydrous Lanolin	12.0	g.
Distilled Water	12.0	g.
Lecithin	0.5	2.
Petrolatum (Cream or		3
Lily White)	55.5	g.
Light Mineral Oil	20.0	g.
Perfume	to s	

Since the two types of cuticle cream
above are essentially hydrocarbon oils
which are difficult to rinse off thoroughly
their use should be directed after, not be-
fore, the application of liquid polish.
Thus any impairment of lustre and adhe-
sion of the subsequently applied polish
will be avoided.

vill be avoided.	ed ponsi
Cuticle Remover	
Formula No. 1	
	-10 oz.
7.11 Soutum Filospitate 7	-10 0Z.
Glycerin 10	-30 oz.
Perfume	to suit
Water	to suit
No. 2	
U. S. Patent 2,041,158	
Formamide 40	-60 oz.
	-40 oz.
÷	
Honey Odor, Concentra	te
Methyl Phenyl Acetate	500 g.
Ethyl Phenyl Acetate	250 g.
Ethyl Phenyl Acetate Ethyl Cinnamate	175 g.
Guaiac Wood Oil, Concrete	100 g.
Phenyl Acetaldehyde	200 8.
(100%) Freshly Distilled	50 c
(100%), Freshly Distilled	50 g.
Phenyl Acetic Acid	F 0
(Chemically Pure)	50 g.
Coumarin	50 g.
Anisaldehyde ex Anethol	
(Aubépine)	25 g.
Para-Cresyl Acetate	40 g.
Bromelia	75 g.
Benzyl Isobutyrate	30 g.
Geranyl Acetate	30 g.
Laurinaldehyde	0 ° 5.
(10% Solution)	70 0
Compa Oil	10 g.
Cognae Oil	-
(Genuine, Green)	5 g.
Vanillin	25 g.
Benzaldehyde	30 g.
Heliotrope, Concrete	90 g.
Cetyl Acetate	50 g.
Para-Cresyl Phenyl Acetate	25 g.
Soap Perfumes	
Formula No. 1	
	FO
Diphenyl Oxide	50 g.
Cedarwood Oil	20 g.
Benzyl Acetate	15 g.
Geraniol Terpenes	15 g.
No. 2	
Diphenyl Oxide	40 g.
Geraniol Terpenes	10 g.
Cedarwood OII	20 g.
Methyl Anthranilate	5 g.
Petitgrain Oil	10 g.
Lemongrass Oil	5 g.
No. 3	₹ 5.
Amyl Salicylate	40 g.
Aubepine	100
	- A O
Benzyl Acetate	10 g.

Terpineol Cedarwood Oil No. 4	20 g. 20 g.
Amyl Salicylate p-Cresyl Acetate Phenyl Ethyl Acetate Benzyl Acetate Terpineol Cedarwood Oil Citronella Oil No. 5	10 g. 5 g. 5 g. 20 g. 20 g. 20 g.
Methyl Acetophenone Cedarleaf Oil Geraniol Terpenes Benzyl Acetate Cedarwood Oil Phellandrene No. 6	10 g. 15 g. 20 g. 20 g. 30 g. 5 g.
Nutmeg Oil Methyl Benzoate Birch Tar (Rectified) Cedarwood Oil Terpineol	2 g. 2 g. 3 g. 50 g. 43 g.
No. 7 Spike Lavender Oil Terpinyl Acetate Linalyl Acetate Fractions	40 g. 10 g.
(or Shui Oil) Benzylidene Acetone Terpineol Peppermint Oil White Thyme Oil Phenyl Acetic Acid Styrax No. 8	20 g. 5 g. 10 g. 3 g. 5 g. 4 g.
Benzyl Acetate Amyl Cinnamic Aldehyde g-Methyl Quinoline Geraniol Terpenes Cedarwood Oil	60 g. 3 g. 1 g. 20 g. 16 g.
No. 9 Phellandrene Pine Oil Juniper Berry Oil Cedarwood Oil Naphthalene Camphor	20 g. 20 g. 20 g. 30 g. 5 g.
No. 10 Eucalyptus Oil Cassia Oil Spike Lavender Oil Cedarwood Oil	60 g. 10 g. 10 g. 20 g.
No. 11 Geraniol Terpenes Phenyl Ethyl Alcohol Benzyl Acetate Terpineol Cedarwood Oil Phenylacetaldehyde	50 g. 19 g. 10 g. 10 g. 10 g.
No. 12 Nutmeg Oil Methyl Salicylate Methyl Benzoate	10 g. 8 g. 5 g.

	COSM
Coderwood Oil 20	දේ දේ දේ
Solid Perfumes Formula No. 1 Paraffin Wax 500	g.
Melt on water-bath and add Perfume Oil 50 Menthol ½ Mix well and pour into containe	g. g. ers at
160° F. No. 2	
Stearic Acid 5 Melt and mix vigorously with	g.
Sodium Carbonate Rosin Soap (Best) 1/2	g. g.
Toilet Water (75% Alcohol) 93	g.
Heat in an autoclave for ½ hou pour into molds.	rand
Potassium Diacetone Fructose Sulphate	g.
Add with vigorous mixing to follountil a gel is formed.	owing
Perfume Oil 10	g. g.
Pack cold.	

Water 40 g. Heat and mix on a water-bath until clear. Cool to 50° C. and stir in perfume. Pour into molds.

No. 4

Warm together until dissolved.

Stearic Acid Alcohol

To above add:

Caustic Potash

Solid Eau de Cologne Formula No. 1

This is generally considered as a more or less transparent alcohol soap. One method is to dissolve 8.5 g. of stearic acid in 50 g. of 90 per cent alcohol. To this 1.3 g. of sodium hydrate dissolved in 40 g. of water are added. The mixture is warmed until it becomes clear. Now add essence of eau de Cologne carefully to avoid loss by evaporation and any congealing action. Pour into molds and allow to set.

No. 2

Another formula is: Mix 150 g, white gelatin (i.e., gelatin containing zinc oxide or titanium oxide) with 750 g, hot water and let stand for 24 hours. Then add 50 g, 28° Bé, glycerin in which about 1,5 to 2.5 per cent essence of eau de Cologne and about 0.5 to 1 per cent recrystallized menthol have been dissolved. A preservative will be required for this.

No. 3

Dissolve 20 to 25 g. essence of cau de Cologne and 0.5 g. of menthol in 1,000 g. of best-grade paraffin wax melted on a water-bath. Stir well and cast in molds. Sometimes almond oil is used with the eau de Cologne.

A satisfactory base can be prepared by dissolving about 10 per cent of good

soap chips in alcohol.

325	g.
600	g.
50	g.
5	g.

Cedar Odor for Soap ar	
Cedar Oil	300 сс.
Clove Oil	120 cc.
Cassia Oil	80 cc.
Bergamot Oil	400 cc.
Benzaldehyde	30 cc.
Phenyl Ethyl Alcohol	50 cc.
Musk Xylene	20 g.

The popularity of cedar oil, which is said to be the seventh odor in order of preference, is attested by the fact that it is used to mask the odors of chlorine disinfectants, furniture polish, insecticides, and naphthalene and paradichlorobenzene blocks and cakes. It is also used considerably in compounding perfumes for deodorizing theaters.

Ambergris—Function and Application of, in Perfumes

Black ambergris has the most pronounced indole odor, the infusion is dark in color with a coarse but strong smell. Some varieties of ambergris which are light in color have little odor, and the resulting tinctures are of little value, being weak. Qualities should be selected in which the indole odor is not excessively strong and the sea-smell present, but not pronounced. Ambergris is tested by taking small quantities from different pieces, reducing to a fine state of division and making a tincture of 1 gram in 40 cc. of 96% alcohol. After two or three days a test slip is immersed in the tincture, allowed to dry—the odor should not be fœcal; after 12 hours the odor should be fully developed and should subsist for several days. The strength of tincture is 25 g. of ambergris to 1 l. of alcohol; 1,000 g. of powdered ambergris are placed in a wide-mouthed vessel of 10-12 l. capacity and 8 l. of 96% alcohol are added, allowed to digest for eight days, with occasional stirring.

The supernatant liquid is decanted and reserved, and replaced by 8 l. of fresh alcohol, which is decanted after 8 days. In all five such extractions are made, and the combined 40 l. of alcoholic extract are filtered and placed in a warm spot to mature for six months. The marc is covered with 10 l. of alcohol and allowed to stand until it is necessary to extract a further quantity of ambergris, when this alcohol is used for the first extraction. The exhausted residue is placed to dry in the air, ground and preserved in metal containers for use in sachet powders and musk powders. For good results in perfumes it is necessary to use 30 to 80 cc. of this tincture to 1 l. of perfume.

Compact Powders Formula No. 1 42.64 kg. Talcum Zinc Oxide 14.96 kg. Magnesium Carbonate 2.94 kg. 26.46 kg. Starch *Stearin-Starch 13.00 kg. * Stearin-Starch (Binder) a. Stearic Acid Mineral Oil ž0 g. b. Ammonia (0.97) c. Corn Starch Melt a, add b with good agitation, and to this emulsion add c. Stir till cold. Strain. Grind when hardened. 50 g. No. 2

50.58 Kg.
21.12 kg.
3.43 kg.
30.87 kg.
14.00 kg.
er for 25 g. 5 g. 5 g.
50 g. 15 g. vent naphtha)

Malanna

20 50 7-

10 kg.

25 kg.

40 kg.
25 kg.
30 kg.
5 kg.
35 kg.
25 kg.

10-12% of this is added to the other powder

bodies to bind them in the compact powder

5 kg. The powders are pressed to blocks by a correct pressure, which is essential for the success.

Barium Sulphate

Starch

Zinc Oxide

No. 5	
Talcum, Finest Colloidal Clay Zinc Oxide Magnesium Carbonate *Binder *Consisting of:	333 g. 333 g. 167 g. 167 g. 80 g.
Tragacanth Alcohol Water, Distilled	80 g. 100 g. 900 g.
Adhesive for Compact Po	wdere
Dextrin Gum Arabic Water Aquaresin	15 g. 10 g. 75 g. 10 g.
Liquid Face Powders Formula No. 1	S
Zinc Oxide Titanium Dioxide Talcum Eau de Cologne Rose Water Glycerin No. 2 Bismuth Subnitrate Calcium Carbonate, Precipitated Zinc Oxide Talcum Orange Flower Water Eau de Cologne Oil Glycerin (28° Bé.)	200 g. 50 g. 50 g. 100 g. 580 g. 20 g. 20 g. 75 g. 150 g. 670 g. 20 g.
No. 3 Zinc Oxide	20 g.
Calcium Carbonate, Precipitated Talcum Glycerin (28° Bé.) Perfume Rose Water Water, Distilled	150 g. 30 g. 10 g. 10 g. 180 g.
No. 4	600 g.

or dyes to give the desired shades. No. 5 (Flesh Color) Magnesium Carbonate, Light 15 Zinc Oxide, Light 1.5 Salicylic Acid 0.1 Alcohol (90%) 7 Ponceau 4R (1:100 Solution) 0.1 Eosin, Yellowish (1:100 Solution) 0.03 g.

These powders may contain pigments

120 g.

50 g.

60 g.

70 g.

3 g.

695 g.

Titanium Dioxide

Tincture Benzoin, Siam (1:5)

Glycopon S or Alcohol

Glycerin

Perfume

Gelatin Water, Distilled

· ·			
No. 6	about 86.3 g. about 1 g.	Titanium Dioxide Talc Glycerin	8 g. 10.5 g. 6 g.
German Patent		Water, Distilled	80 g.
Zinc Stearate	3.8 g.	Mix thoroughly.	
Zinc Stearate Undecylic Acid	0.2 g.	Shake before use.	
Formul		No. 8 No. 9	No. 10
	Standard	manufacture and the second sec	Extra
	Type		Smooth
Guarda Pico or Corn	Type	V	5 oz.
Starch, Rice or Corn	10 oz.		15 oz.
Colloidal Kaolin	10 02.	10 oz. 10 oz. 5 oz.	
Precipitated Chalk	16 oz.	10 oz. 5 oz.	-
Zinc Oxide	10 02.		5 00
Titanium Dioxide	8 oz.		5 oz.
Glycerin	10 oz.	5 oz. 10 oz. 7 oz. 9 oz.	7 oz.
Alcohol	10 oz.	1 oz. 9 oz. 1 oz.	10 oz.
Perfume Compound	1 02.		1 oz.
Tincture Benzoin		5 Uz.	3 oz.
Quince Seed Mucilage	705 07	112 oz. 100 oz.	
Distilled Water	105 oz.	112 oz. 100 oz.	104 oz.
Powder Cre	eams	Stearic Acid	7 g.
Formula N		Caustic Potash	1 g.
Zinc Oxide	3 kg.	Zinc Oxide	6 g.
Titanium Dioxide	3 kg.	Water	26 g.
Parachol (Oxycholeste			- 8.
Absorption Base)	10 kg.	Astringent Powders	
Stearic Acid	3 kg.	Formula No. 1	
Potassium Hydroxide	0.1 kg.	Aluminum Cetyl Acetate	0.5 lb.
Glycerin	4 kg.	Zinc Stearate	5 lb.
Spermaceti	5 kg.	Zinc Oxide	10 lb.
Water	71.9 kg.		5 lb.
Perfume)		Magnesium Carbonate	10 lb.
Perfume }	to suit	Talc	50 lb.
No. 2		Colloidal Kaolin	19.5 lb.
	5 kg.	No. 2	2010 101
Zinc Oxide	5 kg. 22.8 kg.	Tale	40 lb.
Stearic Acid Potassium Hydroxide	0.8 kg.	Colloidal Kaolin	25 lb.
		Zinc Oxide	20 lb.
Glycerin Water	10 kg. 61.3 kg.	Magnesium Carbonate	5 lb.
Perfume)	01.0 Ag.	Zinc Undecanate	5 lb.
	to suit	Tannic Acid, Purest	5 lb.
		No. 3	
No. 3	9 1	Tale	20 lb.
Zinc Oxide	3 kg. 6 kg.	Colloidal Kaolin	25 lb.
Absorption Base		Titanium Dioxide	5 lb.
Stearic Acid	2 kg.	Zinc Oxide	20 lb.
Potassium Hydroxide	0.2 kg.	Magnesium Carbonate	10 lb.
Glycerin	3 kg. 3 kg.	Zinc Undecanate	10 lb.
Spermaceti Water	3 kg. 82.2 kg.	Aluminum Stearate	5 lb.
Perfume)	62.4 kg.	No. 4	
	to suit	Alum, Powdered	0.5 lb.
Color		Aluminum Stearate	4 lb.
No. 4		Zinc Stearate	10 lb.
a. Zinc Stearate	7.6 g.	Magnesium Carbonate	10 lb.
Undecylic Acid	0.4 g.	Zinc Oxide, Purest	25 lb.
Glycerin	15 g.	Titanium Dioxide or Borate	4.5 lb.
b. Water, Distilled	10 g.	Colloidal Kaolin	20 lb.
Mix a well, and add	b slowly, mixing	Talc	21 lb.
thoroughly.			
No. 5	11.70	Witch Hazel Powder	
"Velouty de Dix	or Type	a. Tale	30 lb.
Starch	20 g.	Colloidal Kaolin	35 lb.
Glycerin	40 g.	Magnesium Carbonate	5 lb.
		1 Linguosium Carbonato	O III.

bound id Rao	b. Zinc Stearate 5 Titanium Dioxide 5 Rice Starch 10 Lavender Perfume as desi Mix a thoroughly and dry cautiou vacuo. Mix with b.	
sid yd	Military Foot Powder Trioxymethylene 10	g.
: s]sg.	Boric Acid, Powdered 10	g.
e to be	Tale 72.5 *Fat Composition 7.5	
SCIVICE	* Consists of: Vellow Vaseline 5	0 g.
Dursnot	Beeswax, White	
essities	Body Powder for Children Formula No. 1	
gail di	Talc 70	kg.
Rao t	Colloidal Kaolin 25 Lycopodium 3	kg.
ons jo	Magnesium Carbonate 2	kg.
un śa	Talc No. 2	kg.
a əsm	Colloidal Kaolin 15	kg.
	Zinc Stearate 5 No. 3	kg.
nitsəzi	Bentonite, Sterilized 10	kg.
izab zit	Boric Acid, Powdered 5 Rice Starch 10	kg.
	Lycopodium 15	kg.
in, ar		kg.
detacl	Zinc Oxide 5	kg.
uəpisə.	Tale 45 No. 4	kg.
uninea.	Tale 50	kg.
spate	Rice Starch 15 Magnesium Carbonate 15	kg.
	Lycopodium 5	kg.
aroda	Titanium Dioxide 1 Zinc Oxide 4	kg. kg.
itatioil	Magnesium Stearate 5	kg.
t of	Boric Acid 2	kg.
	Superfatted Baby Powders	
alliv a	Formula No. 1 Tale 74	kg.
Kugob	Colloidal Kaolin 20	kg.
stania .	Magnesium Stearate 5 Glyceryl Monostearate 1 No. 2	kg. kg.
3 1 1	Titanium Dioxide, Purest 5	kg.
Maidy	Magnesium Stearate 5 Colloidal Kaolin 15	kg. kg.
- T	Talc 72	kg. sh
	Glyceryl Monostearate 3	kg.
	Starch Powders	
	Formula No. 1 Rice Starch 60	g.
	Corn Starch 20	g.
10年2月21日日日10日	A STATE OF THE STA	

Talc Zinc Oxide Magnesium Stearate No. 2	10 g. 5 g. 5 g.
Rice Starch Magnesium Carbonate Colloidal Kaolin Talc Zinc Stearate No. 3 (Very Dry, French Sty	55 g. 20 g. 10 g. 10 g. 5 g.
Rice Starch Corn Starch Magnesium Carbonate	52 g. 24 g. 24 g.
Toilet Powder French Patent 803,330)
Tale Zinc Stearate Boric Acid Zinc Oxide	83.3 g. 9.6 g. 5.6 g. 1.5 g.
Talcum Powders Formula No. 1	
Talc Boric Acid, Powdered Magnesium Carbonate Zinc Undecanate No. 2	80 g. 10 g. 7 g. 3 g.
Talc Rice Starch Boric Acid, Powdered Titanium Dioxide Magnesium Carbonate	85 g. 8 g. 5 g. 1 g.
No. 3 Talc, Finest Magnesium Carbonate Zinc Stearate No. 4	90 g. 5 g. 5 g.
Tale Magnesium Stearate Magnesium Carbonate No. 5	95 g. 2.5 g. 2.5 g.
Talc, Venetian Zinc Oxide Boric Acid, Powdered Magnesium Carbonate Colloidal Clay	80 g. 1 g. 4 g. 5 g. 10 g.
Electric Razor Pre-Shaving (Sets up hair prior to shav Alcohol	Lotion ing) 50 g. 50 g. ½ g. to suit
Shaving Cream Formula No. 1 Stearic Acid Tallow, Edible Coconut Oil Cochin	80 g. 18 g. 20 g.

2.9 oz.

39.5 oz.

COSMI	1
Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) 70 g. Water 100 g. Triethanolamine Oleate 3 g. Let stand in carthenware jars for 2 weeks, mixing from time to time. No. 2	
a. Diglycol Stearate Stearic Acid Stearic Acid Stearic Acid Mineral Oil Stearic Acid Stearic Acid Mineral Oil Stearic Acid	
thought of on the Continent. No. 3 Stearic Acid 6 lb. Glyceryl Monostearate 6 lb. Sulphonated Olive Oil 4 lb. Diglycol Laurate 2 lb. Glycerol 2 lb. Potassium Hydroxide 0.3 lb. Borax 0.5 lb. Water 79.2 lb.	
Greasy Shaving Cream Stearic Acid, Triple Pressed Sesame Oil, Preserved Spermaceti Ammonia (0.880) Glycerin Water, Distilled Greasy Shaving Cream 75 lb. 10 lb. 30 lb. 315 lb.	
Shaving Cream, Transparent Gelatin 2 g. Wheat Starch 1 g. Glycerin 20 g. Triethanolamine Oleate, Light 8 g. Distilled Water 69 g.	
Brushless Shaving Cream Stearic Acid 16.5 g. Lanolin 1.0 g. Raisin Seed Oil 8.5 g. Triethanolamine 1.0 g. Water 72.5 cc. Perfume 0.5 g.	
Non-Foaming Pearly Shaving Cream a. Coconut Oil 20 kg. Hog Fat 15 kg. b. Potassium Hydroxide (about 90%) 37 kg. Borax 2.5 kg. Water, Distilled 145 kg.	
c. Glycerin 100 kg. Water, Distilled 45 kg. d. Stearic Acid 146 kg. e. Diglycol Stearate 40 kg. Stearic Acid 80 kg. Water, Distilled 400-500 kg. Saponify a with b. When finished, add	The state of the s

d, keeping the mixture free from lumps and air bubbles. Let cool without stirring, and allow to stand for 3 days, when pearl formation should have occurred. To this, the emulsion e, prepared at 70-80° C., is added, and the whole is homogenized in a roller mill.

Non-Gummy Shaving Cream
U. S. Patent 2,047,320

Hydrogenated Cotton Seed
Oil Fatty Acids 32.5 oz.
Coconut Oil 4.8 oz.
Caustic Potash (42.2°B6.) 17.6 oz.

Caustic Soda (42.2° Bé.)

Water

Shaving Cream That Will Prevent Razor Blades From Rusting British Patent 450,221

The addition of 1 g. per lb. of chromium hydroxide or sodium dichromate to a shaving cream will passivate the razor blade used in shaving.

Solid Shaving Preparation

German Patent 636,097 Formula No. 1 Magnesium Peroxide 1,000 g. 200 g. Lactose 50 g. Gum Arabic Hydrogen Peroxide-5 g. Carbamide to correct consistency No. 2 Magnesium Peroxide 1,500 g.

Magnesium Peroxide
Hydrogen Peroxide
Carbamide
Gum Arabic
Magnesium Carbonate
Lactose
Talc
Water
1,500 g.
60 g.
300 g.
3,500 g.
200 g.
200 g.
Vater
to suit

Mix all together thoroughly, wet with water, and press into forms (sticks).

Apply the stick, leading it over the skin. After 1/2 a minute, shaving can start.

Casein Paste to Enhance the Molding Properties of Shaving Soap 10 Casein 27.4 kg. Water, Cold 10 Water, Hot kg. 1.35 kg. Borax 1.25 kg. Boric Acid 15 kg. Stearic Acid Lanolin 15 kg.

Saponify a with b. When finished, add 2-4% of this paste should be added to c, and after 1 hour on the waterbath add the soap before pressing.

nd Rao punoa DY LIE : 9 Jag id of 91 SCIVICE ursnot PIJISSPC 10 isəp si detac esiqen eantin abatt aroda

Kugob

Diaving Doap	
Formula No. 1	
a. Stearic Acid,	
Triple Pressed	80 kg.
Coconut Oil, Cochin	20 kg.
b. Potash Hydroxide	J
(38° Bé.)	36 kg.
Sodium Hydroxide	0
(38° Bé.)	19 kg.
Water, Distilled	2 kg.
Glycerin (28° Bé.)	6-8 kg.
Melt a to 75° C. in steam-jac	
vith stirring. Mix the lyes w	
nd water, b, and add this s	

Sharing Soan

kettle, causing a strong development of heat. When the soap rises too much, cool by spraying with cold water. When all b has been added, start heating again, and keep stirring for some time. Stop both for one hour, let stand covered. Keep at about 80° C.

Stir up again let stand for another

Stir up again, let stand for another hour. Test for correct neutrality * and absence of unsaponified fat, and adjust, if necessary, with some stearic acid.

Pour into forms, cut, etc.

* Not more than 0.03% as KOH. Not more than 0.5-1% free stearic acid.

No. 2	
Stearic Acid	40 kg.
Coconut Oil, Cochin	10 kg.
Potassium Hydroxide	Ü
(38° Bé.)	23 kg.
Sodium Hydroxide	
(38° Bé.)	6 kg.
Diglycol Stearate	4 kg.
Glycerin	1 kg.

Saponify in the regular fashion at 70-80° C., and add the diglycol stearate to the finished soap.

This product is highly favored on the

Continent.

Transparent Shaving Soap
Only the highest grade of materials is suitable for use in transparent shaving soap. This applies equally to the fats and lye, as well as to glycerin and other incidental ingredients.

	Formula	No. 1	No	. 2	N	0.3
Beef Tallow			20	OZ.	40	OZ.
Cochin Coconut Oil	30	oz.	20	oz.	30	oz.
Triple Pressed Stearic Acid		oz.	50	oz.	20	oz.
Castor Oil		OZ.	10	oz.	10	oz.
Caustic Potash (40° Bé.)	~ -	0Z.	30	oz.	20	OZ.
Caustic Soda (36° Bé.)		oz.	20	OZ.	30	OZ.
Denatured Alcohol		0Z.	50	OZ.	60	OZ.
Glycerin		0Z.	15	OZ.	10	OZ.
Sugar		0Z	20	0Z.	20	OZ.
Water		OZ.	20	OZ.	20	
Perfume	1.5			OZ.		oz.
Color to suit	1.0	V4.	1.0	04.	٦.٤	oz,

The oils and fats, except for a portion of the castor oil, are put into a covered kettle and warmed to about 60° C. (140° F.) on a water bath. The alkali is heated to the same temperature and then added slowly with constant stirring to the fat charge. A little alcohol is added to accelerate saponification. The kettle is kept covered for half an hour when the batch is tested to determine whether saponification is complete. If it is, the remainder of the castor oil is run in. It is covered again and kept on the water bath. After an hour tests are again made for completeness of saponification. If too much alkali is found present it must be taken up by the addition of more oil.

The soap is next removed from the water bath and a clear, filtered solution of sugar warmed to about 70° C. (158° F.) is added with thorough mixing. Alcohol and glycerin are also stirred into the soap until the soap has gone into solution. Filtered dye material and perfume are added. The soap solution is filtered if

possible and put into tin barrels. On the second day the soap bars are taken out by warming the barrels. The bars are cut to the required size and kept for two weeks to dry. They are then stamped and packed.

Care must be taken in the selection of color and perfume in order to keep the soap transparent. Water-soluble colors are preferable.

Sharing Saan Dane

Buaving Soap Bases		
Formula No. 1		
Palm Oil (or Fatty Acid)	20	ko
Coconut Oil		kg.
Olive Cil (or Sulphur	10	πg.
Olive Oil)	15	bree
Stearic Acid	10	₽g.
	50	kg.
No. 2		_
Palm Oil Stearin	75	ko.
Coconut Oil	15	J- 0
	19	Kg.
Olive Oil	10	kg.

For the saponification use a 2:1 or a 3:1 mixture of potassium and sodium hy-

	COSM
droxide. Slight addition of possible, but not necessary.	glycerin is
Transparent Liquid Shavi Oleic Acid Coconut Oil Caustic Potash	13.50 kg. 15.75 kg.
(50%) about Water, Distilled	6.33 kg. 79.00 kg
Liquid Clear Shaving Olive or Apricot	Soap
Kernel Oil Coconut Oil Fatty Acid Alcohol Glycerin	350 g. 50 g. 90 g. 60 g.
Water, Distilled	out 190 g. 210 g.
Saponify in the regular repetralize with a good 100% Oil (72-74% fat content), and filter after a few weeks, olive oil, use a zerolized oil (lic pressed out at 0° C.), which posit any stearin on cooling.	When using uid fraction
Cooling After-Shaving I Formula No. 1	Cotions
Menthol Glycerin Alcohol Water	2 g. 100 g. 500 g. 400 cc.
No. 2	
Boric Acid Menthol Glycerin	4 g. 1 g 30 g.
Alcohol Water or Witch Hazel, to make	125 g. 1,000 cc.
No. 3	2,000
Menthol Alcohol	½ g. 15 g.
Glycerin Mucilage of Irish Moss Boric Acid	25 g. 12 g. 5 g.
Perfume and Color, as desir Camphor Water, to make No. 4	100 cc.
Glyceryl Monostearate Peanut Oil Lanolin Diethylene Glycol Menthol Alcohol Water	18.0 g. 4.2 g. 2.5 g. 5.0 g. 0.1 g. 5.0 cc. 65.0 cc.
No. 5 Astringent	
Boric Acid Menthol Glycerin	5 oz. 2 dr. 10 oz.
Alcohol Water, to make Perfume and Color, as desi	10 qt. 10 gal.

No. 5 Sage Tincture 5 Witch Hazel Extract 75 Borax 5 Glycerin 80 Alcohol 345 Eau de Cologne Essence 5 Distilled Water 485 All parts by weight.
After-Shaving Powder Talcum, Finest 50 g. Zinc Oxide 25 g. Colloidal Kaolin 20 g. Boric Acid 5 g.
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

Special Jaundice Fluid
Same fluid as above, except omit the
formalin and add 10 oz. more of phenol.

No. 3		
French "Oil Embalming	Fluid	,,
a. Borax	3	oz.
Sodium Salicylate	1	oz.
Sodium Chloride	1	oz.
Glycerin	5	oz.
Water	6	OZ.
b. Sodium Nitrate	$1\frac{1}{2}$	oz.
Sodium Citrate	1	OZ.
Sodium Chlorate	1/2	OZ.
Sodium Chloride	. 1	oz.
Water	6	oz.
c. Menthol	7	oz.
Thymol	11	oz.
Clove Oil	2	oz.
Peppermint Oil	2	OZ.
Nutmeg Oil	2	OZ.
Eucalyptus Oil	3	oz.
Methanol	22	pt.
Formalin	6	nt.

Dissolve the oils in 7 pints methanol (except the clove and eucalyptus). These are dissolved in the balance of the methanol. The formalin is added to this. When a and b are both dissolved, mix together and add the methanol solution of menthol and eucalyptus. Let stand 6 hours, filter and bottle.

No. 4	
Alkaline Embalming Flui	d
10% Sodium Carbonate	
Solution	1 pt.
20% Sodium Nitrate Solution	1 pt.
20% Sodium Citrate Solution	1 pt.
17% Sodium Chloride Solution	1 pt.

nazue nazivi dot gsla dy hi onnoc	25% Granulated Sugar Solution 25% Parachlormetacresol Solution in Methanol Formalin (40%) Glycerin Make solutions separately, mix. Embalmers' Cavity Formula No. 1 Formaldehyde Methanol, Anhydrous Ethyl Ether Phenol Red Dye, Alcohol Soluble Wintergreen Oil	1 pt. 3 pt. 1 pt. then add and Fluid 58 lb. 20 lb. 12.5 lb. 9 lb.	Glycerol Potassium Nitrate Boric Acid Sodium Citrate Clove Oil Red Dye suffi Water The boric acid is dissol anol, and the glycerol th oil of cloves is then added The potassium nitrate rate are dissolved in the w tions are then mixed wit hyde and tinted to a cherr Tissue Fille (For dead human	ten added to this n and sodi rater. The the force color.
ni2 t eijiss	The phenol is added to the ether and methanol. This so poured into the formaldehy amount of the red dye is diss	ne mixture of plution is then de. A small solved in some	A saturated solution of ton' (nitro-cellulose) in Inject with a hypoderm	f ''soluk methano
Rao	of the methanol, which solute to the above mixture to color cherry. No. 2	or it a bright	Embalmers' Covering Flesh: White Petrolatum Titanium Dioxide	100 30
itse ise in gi	Methanol Formalin (40%) Embalming (Arterial) Formula No. 1		Cosmetic Pink Ochre Cosmetic Yellow Ochre Lead Chromate Ivory:	1 8 0
səp s	Formalin Glycerin Borax Sodium Chloride	220 oz. 100 oz. 90 oz. 10 oz.	White Petrolatum Titanium Dioxide Cosmetic Ochre	2,00 40 2
abia asieb s (Sodium Nitrate Sodium Citrate Methanol Benzaldehyde Water	10 oz. 50 oz. 40 oz. 6 oz. 75 oz.	Embalmers' Liquefy White Petrolatum Mineral Oil, White Selexene Lilac Perfume Oil	1(£
sbor sds iitas	Erythrosine (Dye) No. 2 Water Phenol (U.S.P.)	to suit 10 oz. 5 oz.	Brilliant Scarlet Embalmers' Vanishi Stearic Acid	to ing Crean
ot Jedio	Borax Sodium Salicylate Glycerin Formalin	4 oz. 6 oz. 31 oz. 71 oz.	Diglycol Stearate Water Diphenyl Oxide	to
Jiv	Methanol	128 oz. 42.60 oz. 14.00 oz.	Embalmers' Cosmet Basic Solution Methanol Glycerin	ic Sprays on 3,600 400
fi ogus ogus	Glycerin Borax Sodium Nitrate No. 4	5.80 oz. 2.25 oz. 5.00 oz.	1. "Rosytint" To basic solution above Croceine Scarlet Eosin	add: 1. 0.
) **!\	Formalin Methanol Glycerin	61.70 oz. 13.00 oz. 13.00 oz.	Lilac Perfume 2. "Vivatone" To basic solution above	to add:
	r aracmormetacresor	1.75 oz. 3.00 oz. 5.00 oz. 3.00 oz.	Erythrosine Eosin Violet Perfume 3. "Brunette"	0. 0. to
	No. 5 Formaldehyde Methanol	52 lb. 15 lb.	To basic solution above Oil Red Dye Benzaldehyde	add: 1.

12 lb. 3 lb. 1.5 lb. 1 lb. 0.5 lb. nt to color 15 lb. in the methadded. The this mixture, d sodium cit-er. The soluhe formalde-

dies) 'soluble cotethanol. needle.

Creams

White Petrolatum	100	g.
Titanium Dioxide	30	g,
Cosmetic Pink Ochre	1	g.
Cosmetic Yellow Ochre	8	g.
Lead Chromate	0.5	
Ivory:		0
White Petrolatum	2,000	g.
Titanium Dioxide	400	δ.
Cosmetic Ochre	20	e.

Cream 13 g. 100 g. 50 g. 1 g. to suit

Embalmers' Vanishing	Cream
Stearic Acid	20 g.
Diglycol Stearate	11 g.
Water	50 g.
Diphenyl Oxide	tr suit

Sprays

Basic Solution	
Methanol	3,600 cc.
Glycerin	400 cc.
1. "Rosytint"	100 00.
To basic solution above add	1:
Croceine Scarlet	1.6 g.
\mathbf{Eosin}	0.4 g.
Lilac Perfume	to suit

0.8 g. 0.2 g. to suit

1: 1.6 g. to suit Benzaldehyde

4. "Sun-tan" To basic solution above ad	ld:
Erie Catechu Oil Red Dye	6.4 g. 1.6 g.
Perfume	to suit
Deodorant Spray (For Er	nbalmers)
Boric Acid	12 oz. 12 oz.
Sodium Nitrate Potassium Chlorate	12 oz.
Chloral Hydrate	8 oz.
Alcohol	1 pt.
Water to make	5 gal.
Corpse Drying and Disinfee U. S. Patent 2,047	,323
Paraformaldehyde	7.6 oz. 3.4 oz.
Ammonia Alum Magnesium Sulphate	4.2 oz.
Calcined Gypsum	22.0 oz.
Calcined Gypsum Pumice, Powdered Slaked Lime	31.4 oz.
Slaked Lime Marble Dust	3.4 oz. 27.5 oz.
Soap Bark, Powdered	0.42 oz.
Calcium Stearate	0.08 oz.
Insect Bite Anody	
Menthol Alcohol	8 gr. 6 dr.
Ammonia	2 dr.
Tropical Mosquito	Salve
Quinine Dihydrochloride	5 g.
Lanolin	70 g.
Cod Liver Oil Lavender Oil	25 g. to perfume
Midge Bite Prever	itive 1 dr.
Tincture of Wormwood	
Eau de Cologne to make	2 oz.
Bee and Wasp Sting Tr	reatment
The sting must be removed	l, not by pull-
ing it with tweezers or finge	rs, which will
the wound, but by "lifting	g'' it with a
cause additional poison to be the wound, but by "lifting scraping upward movement	t of a knife
blade. It may then be dabb	ed with dilute
ammonia or with one of the Sting Lotion	rollowing:
Formula No. 1	
Sodium Bicarbonate	9-10 g.
Water	90 g.
Perfume No. 2	to suit
Thymol	20 g.
Camphor, Spirits of	800 g.
Ammonia (10%)	200 cc.
Mosquito Bite Oint	ment
Boric Acid Ointment (U.S.P.)	95 g.
Phenol	າກ g. 5 g.
11.	•

Triturate the phenol into the ointment cold.

White Wash for Mosqui	to Bites
Zinc Oxide	2 lb.
Glycerin	24 oz.
Alcohol	16 oz.
Cresylic Acid	4 oz.
Lime Water	1 gal.
Mosquito Chaser Eucalyptol Acetic Ether Cologne Water Tincture Pyrethrum	1½ oz. 6 dr. 6 dr. 7½ oz.
Apply mixture to skin or	spray about
room.	ap-ay abbas

White Bole Salve	
White Bole	300 g.
Boric Acid, Powdered	2 g.
Salicylic Acid, Powdered	0.5 g.
Methyl Salicylate	5 g.
Peppermint Oil	1 g.
Glycerin (80%) to make	a paste

Metol Poisoning Salve Formula No. 1	Э	
Ichthyol	1 .	dr.
Boric Acid	1	dr.
Zinc Oxide	14	dr.
Petrolatum	1 /2	dr.
No. 2		
Ichthyol	.1	oz.
Resorcin	ī	oz.
Zinc Oxide	16	oz.
White Paraffin Ointment	5	oz.
Apply after washing hands t	horoi	ighly.
Use at night and protect with	glov	res or
some other wrapping.	0	

Skin Disinfection

Tincture of mercuric chloride possesses, in high degree, the properties of an ideal skin disinfectant. It is bactericidal, penetrating, removes fat, colors the skin and fades rapidly, causes little or no irritation, and its cost is low.

The formula is:	
Mercuric Chloride	1.00 g.
Chrysoidin Y	2.00 g.
Hydrochloric Acid	7.50 g.
Acetone	100.00 cc.
Alcohol	525.00 cc.
Distilled Water, to make	1000.00 cc.
After clinical trial, surg	eons report no
nfections after its use	

Sulphur Ointment

Highly active sulphur salves of value for skin eczemas, especially athlete's foot, may be made by mixing 150 oz. of precipitated sulphur, 50 oz. of paraffin oil, and 50 oz. of peanut oil. Then work in Duno

illi Ai

to b to b to b

ous losi gais sitie

une

ges

) FIS

ıqeu

uttu

apat

SDO

leli:

01

IIIV

ngo

JIUG

20 oz. of white beeswax and 20 oz. of spermaceti, and finally 100 oz. of anhydrous lanolin and 100 oz. more of peanut oil. The mixture is then melted on a water bath and 60 oz. of water is added with agitation. Remove heat and continue agitation until cool.

Athlete's Foot Preparations

Formula No. 1		
Salicylic Acid	8	g.
Ammoniated Mercury		g.
Bismuth Subnitrate	12	ø.
Eucalyptus Oil	12	ο.
Hydrous Wool Fat	64	o. 5.
No. 2	0±	8.
Salicylic Acid	5	g.
Benzoic Acid	5	ο,
Chlorthymol	2	e.
Propyl Para-amino Benzoate	5	0 00 00 00
or	J	8,
Benzocaine	10	ø.
Vanishing Cream Base,		0
a sufficient qu	antii	to.
No. 3		-5 -
Powdered Sodium		
Thiosulphate	20	œ
Powdered Boric Acid	50	8.
Purified Talc (Sterilized)	90	g.
	30	g.
No. 4		
For skin diseases caused by fun	gus,	etc
Sodium Thiosulphate,		
Finely Powdered	18	g.
Sodium Bicarbonate,	1	
Finely Powdered		g.
Paraffin Wax	11	g.
White Petrolatum	70	g.
Grind together in a mortar.		-
Zinc oxide may be incorporated	inte	o the

Zinc oxide may be incorporated into the ointment; if done, decrease amount of paraffin. The ointment may be perfumed. It must be kept slightly alkaline to preserve the sodium thiosulphate.

Chiropodist's Paste

Gelatin	5 lb.
Zinc Oxide	5 lb.
Boric Acid	1 lb.
Glycerin	8 lb.
Water	6 lb.

Foot Powder

Salicylic acid (very finely powdered) one drachm, boric acid (finely powdered) one ounce, French chalk (carefully prepared) to make four ounces.

Foot Fungus Treatment

Copper Nitrate	2.6	o.
Benzoic Acid	6.0	g.
Acetone	45	cc.
Alcohol, Denatured	170	cc.
Water to make	250	cc.
Apply twice daily.		

Foot Ease Lotion

Salicylic Acid 50 g. Ethyl Alcohol 1,000 cc.

Ferric Chloride Solution, Dilute

Dilute 1 drop Methyl Salicylate 1 cc. Using this solution, massage the feet thoroughly.

Foot Cream

Oleic Acid, White Mineral Oil Ammonia Selicylia Acid	250 g. 250 g. 25 g.
Salicylic Acid Alcohol	120 g. 65 g.
	_

Frost Foot Bath	Powder
Alum	10 g.
Borax	14 g.
Tannic Acid	12 g.
Zinc Sulphate	20 g.
Starch	30 g .
Rosemary Oil	15 drops
Neroli Oil, Artificial	5 drops

Toe Nail Softener
Caustic Potash 2.5 g.
Glycerol 15 g.
Alcohol 15 g.
Water 67.5 g.

Chilblains Remedy Formula No. 1

Chilblains are relieved by local application of oil of eucalyptus.

No. 2 Paint with a mixture of tincture of iodine one oz., flexible collodion three or four oz., once or twice a day.

Poison Gas Treatment (Mustard Gas)

First Treatment

The first essential in treatment is the removal of clothing and the cleaning of the skin. Such cleaning should be directed towards removing all surface dirt and contamination as well as any possible mustard gas or mustard gas vapor dissolved in the patient's sweat. Hence the immediate use of a bath with a b'and superfatted soap after exposure, has been possible is highly advisable. The skin should then be dusted with a bland dusting powder such as—

Boric Acid 1 oz. French Chalk 2 oz. Starch 3 oz.

Ointment Dressing

In the stage where the skin is reddened the patient may be too sore to get into a bath; indeed, he may be wounded or shocked or mutilated as well. The washing of the skin, perhaps under an anesthetic, can be carried out and then a red area may be well dressed with an ointment of the following composition:

Boric Acid (Powdered) 44 gr. Eucalyptus Oil 15 min. Soft Paraffin Wax to 1 oz.

This should be spread on the smooth side of strips of white lint 10 in. by 4, stored folded down across the middle to keep the business side of the dressing clean. These are opened out and laid on the skin with a slight overlap and kept in position with the lightest bandaging, changed, if possible, night and morning.

Deep ulcers and septic complications will need fomentations with four thicknesses of white lint with a strip of oil silk and a wad of cotton wool to keep the heat in. These fomentations may be repeated three times a day and an ointment dressing applied in between the fomen-

Irrigation of Wounds

Then large surface wounds will need irrigating with large quantities of warm normal saline solutions; some surgeons would use a weak solution of potassium permanganate.

In severe cases there will be shock, for which injections of morphia will be required and also hot water, adrenalin injections, hot coffee, and perhaps electrically heated blankets and beds that can be easily elevated at the foot.

Oxygen Provision

The provision of oxygen for inhalation by patients whose respiration habit is endangered or who may have their airway narrowed by some inhalation of the gas must not be forgotten.

There are refinements that one could consider. The bad cases could be nursed in a bath of warm running water kept at a fixed temperature by a thermo-electrically regulated device. Here and there blood transfusions may be called for in the case of a patient both wounded and shocked by gas burns.

Pneumonic complications may set in, too, and the good working of the kidneys may be endangered. For these special and rarer complications the resources of the ordinary chemist's shop are ample.

Eye Washes for War Gas Inflammation Formula No. 1 For Bromocyanobenzene

Wash with warm soda or isotonic salt solution,

No. 2 For Yperite (Mustard Gas) Wash with 5% dichloramine-T, 24% soda solution, a mixture of 6% cobalt hydroxide and 12½% sugar.

Eye Drops		
Atropine Sulphate	0.08	g.
Boric Acid	0.16	g.
Distilled Water to make	8.00	cc.
Use: Instilled into each eye		
daily for three days preceding	refra	ction.

Nose Drops			
Salt	18	oz.	
Water	98	oz.	
Ephedrine Sulphate	1	oz.	

Germicidal Nose Jelly
Mix 10 g. soluble starch with 20 cc.
water. To this add slowly, under stirring,
70 cc. glycerin heated to about 140° C.

Keep the mixture at about 140° C. until translucent jelly is formed on cooling.

To the jelly add .25% lactic acid; mix well and cool to around 60° C. At this point add 5% cocoa butter oxyanhydride. Mix thoroughly, holding the temperature until a uniform product is obtained.

Flavor with eucalyptol, menthol, camphor, etc., according to flavor desired, and cool.

Gargle and Nasal Irrigan	ıt	
Sodium Chloride	1	g.
Sodium Bicarbonate		g.
Distilled Water to make	100	cc.

Ear Irrigant	
Boric Acid	2.400 g.
Mercuric Chloride	0.012 g.
Alcohol	40.000 cc.
Distilled Water to make	
Dose: Instill four drops in	
ory ear twice daily (after i	rrigation).

Earache Remedy

Menthol twenty grains, camphor twenty grains, phenol fifteen grains, glycerin one ounce. Warm ten drops in a spoon and pour in ear.

Earache Oils	
Formula No. 1	
Chloroform	1 oz.
Turpentine Oil	1 oz.
Olive Oil	8 oz.
No. 2	
Glycerin	1 oz.
Almond Oil	1 oz.
No. 3	
Chloral Hydrate	2 oz.
Camphor	2 oz.
Phenol	1 oz.
Castor Oil	2 oz.
To some since this last formerla	To 47.

In preparing this last formula, rub the chloral hydrate, camphor and phenol in a mortar until liquefied, then add the oil. The preparations can be perfumed with any suitable oil.

Rao

Dunc

9 O I

AICG

ursi

91118

UIS

ons

OB:

35

atha

səp.

61.40

Jap:

nti

rogi

ppo

1611

01

ngo

əuit

Catarrh Inhalant
Pine Needle Oil 12.5 oz.
Tr. of Benzoin, to make 100.0 oz.

One teaspoonful of this mixture should be placed in an inhalor, or placed in a previously heated cup, scalding water poured over it, and the vapors inhaled through the mouth. In laryngitis this type of steamy inhalant is highly recommended, as well as in nasopharyngitis and bronchitis. Tincture of benzoin is much more pleasant than the compound tincture which contains aloe, storax and tolu.

Drunkenness Hiccough Remedy Two drops of creosote made from beech tar given with a little water might be called a specific for this trouble.

Whooping Cough Remedies
Formula No. 1
Taken Through Mouth
Potassium Citrate
10 gr.
Tineture of Ineger

Fotassum Citrate 10 gr.
Tincture of Ipecac 5 min.
Spirits of Nitrous Ether 10 min.
Syrup of Tolu 15 min.
Anise Water to make 1 fl. dr.

No. 2 Chest Rub

Camphor 15 g.

Menthol 5 g.

Methyl Salicylate 5 g.

Eucalyptus Oil 5 g.

Lanolin, Anhydrous 20 g.

Paraffin Wax, Soft 100 g.

Melt and stir until uniform; pour into jars or tins at lowest possible temperature.

No. 3
Vapor Inhalation Fluid
Pine Oil 10 cc.
Eucalyptol 5 cc.
Cresol to make 100 cc.

One part of above is mixed with two parts of water and heated. The resultant steam is inhaled.

No. 4 Final Stage Medicine Benzyl Benzoate min. Cod Liver Oil 30 min. Gum Acacia 12 gr. Gum Tragacanth gr. Benzaldehyde 1/10 min. Elixir of Saccharin min. Chloroform Water fl. dr.

fl. dr.

Cinnamon Water to make 2 Dose, ½ to 2 drachms. No. 5

Spasm Liquid
Tincture of Belladonna 5 min.
Syrup of Tolu 15 min.
Chloroform Water to make 1 fl. dr.

Cough Mixture
Sodium Citrate 5 oz.
Ammonium Chloride 5 oz.
Sugar Syrup 90 oz.
Licorice Extract, U.S.P. 6 oz.

Asthma Inhalant
Sodium Nitrate 25 g.
Powdered Anise 25 g.
Stramonium 50 g.

A teaspoonful of this mixture should be heated, and the volatile products inhaled. Cubeb is, at times, added to the mixture.

Insomnia Cure

10 gr.

Bromine 0.1- 0.25 g. Water 99.9-99.75 cc. Take two tablespoonfuls daily.

Menthol

Milk of Magnesia Magnesium Oxide, U.S.P. 30 lb. Water 60 gal.

To make milk by the oxide process calls for the use of a steam jacketed or coil heated tank with accessory fittings, a portable mixer, a homogenizer and a storage tank. Inasmuch as magnesium oxide changes to some extent into carbonate when exposed to air, it is the usual practice to make the batch according to the standard size of the container in which the oxide is shipped. Thus, if the oxide is shipped in 30 pound drums it is the usual practice to make the batch big enough to require an entire container. Hence, a thirty pound drum would take sixty gallons of water. If larger batches are wanted, they should be multiples of these amounts. The procedure is to put half the water, preferably distilled, into the mixing tank and heat it to a temperature ranging from 100-180° F. This depends upon the oxide, the better qualities require lower temperatures for hydration. When the water is up to temperature the agitator is started and the oxide added. Mix for about a half hour and allow the batch to stand overnight. The following morning add the remainder of the water with about five per cent of the total added to compensate for evaporation losses, and mix for about half an hour. Then run the batch through a homogenizer into the storage tank. A few additional comments

are necessary. The portable mixer shaft should be fitted with a wide propeller blade, say 10 inches, and at its extreme end it should be fitted with a beater having an upward thrust to keep the powder from settling into the bottom of the tank before it is completely hydrated. The tanks should all be glass-lined or made of tested stainless steel as milk of magnesia is very corrosive. The equipment units can be arranged one above the other, if more than one floor is available, or on one floor if pumps are on hand. The first set-up is desirable because milk of magnesia, being highly abrasive, wears pumps out quickly unless they are specially constructed for it.

> Laxative Jelly U. S. Patent 2,072,589

A jelly-like laxative composition is produced by dissolving sugar 96 and corn syrup 16 in water 22, adding mineral oil 200 to the sugar solution while heating it to about 128° F., then, first with low-speed agitation and then with high-speed agitation, adding a suitable proportion of calomel and phenolphthalein together with glycerol 14, gelatin 5.5 and water 24, and continuing the heating and agitation until the last added materials are uniformly distributed, then allowing the mixture to cool and set.

Castor Oil Emulsion Laxative U. S. Patent ———

The resulting preparation is said to make possible the elimination of added antiseptics in many cases, while it gives greater freedom from bacterial growth and eliminates the objectionable "soapy" flavor common to certain other commercial castor oil preparations.

The aluminum hydroxide gel to be used in this preparation is made as follows:

Sixteen pounds of granular aluminum chloride c.p. is dissolved in 30 gallons of distilled water and filtered clear into a vessel of approximately 100 gallons capacity. Thirty-two pounds of ammonia 16° (10 per cent) is diluted with 15 gallons of distilled water. With the solutions of aluminum chloride and ammonia at an approximate temperature of 35° C. the ammonia solution is poured into the aluminum chloride solution in a thin stream at a slow rate, constant stirring of the aluminum chloride being kept up during the pouring operation.

Aluminum hydroxide is thrown out as a gelatinous precipitate which breaks up under agitation. After the whole of the ammonia solution has been added to the cluminum chloride, a slight excess of am-

monia is added to the combined mixture, which is then allowed to settle. The supernatant liquid is then siphoned off and the resultant precipitate washed at least five times with distilled water, the precipitate being allowed to settle after each washing, the resultant supernatant wash liquid being siphoned off after each settling until the precipitated aluminum hydroxide is free of ammonium chloride.

The aluminum hydroxide gel thus precipitated has the appearance of a smooth translucent cream, and possesses great surface area and high adsorptive power.

Using this aluminum hydroxide gel, the following is a typical formula of a castor oil emulsion prepared in accordance with this invention: Aluminum hydroxide gel (3 per cent solids), 400 g.; castor oil, 700 g.; water, 50 g.; flavor and sweetening, to suit.

The quantities of water, gel and castor oil are placed together, flavoring matter and sweetening having been previously added to the castor oil.

The whole is then beaten together mechanically, forming a thick, creamy mass which is more or less stable according to

the amount of mixing.

Finely Powdered

Clove Oil

Castor Oil

To prepare the completed product for internal administration, this cream is usually passed through a homogenizer or similar suitable emulsifying apparatus. The final product is a finely dispersed, stable and white emulsion containing approximately 60 per cent castor oil combined with approximately 1 per cent of aluminum hydroxide on a dry basis.

Disguised Castor Oil Formula No. 1

Roasted Coffee	10 g.	
Powdered Sugar	20 g.	
Castor Oil	20 g.	
No. 2		
Saccharin	15 gr.	
Sodium Bicarbonate	15 gr.	
Chloroform	5 dr.	
Pimenta Oil	21/2 dr.	
Cassia Oil	21/2 dr.	

Dissolve the saccharin in the chloroform; add the sodium bicarbonate; then add the oils, which have been previously mixed, and shake vigorously.

To Hide Cod Liver Oil Odor and Taste
Use the following flavor to suit:
Cinnamon Oil 3 lb.

Bitter Almond Oil
(Free from Prussic Acid) 1 lb.
Wintergreen Oil 1 lb.

(ac

un

Sel

0

)JCE

RUS

TI

ais

ns

gea

Bla

qe

110

pg

enc

en

01

Syrups for Masking Unpleasant Tastes Sugarless Syrup Orange

 Orange Oil
 3 cc.

 Citric Acid
 10 g.

 Saccharin, Soluble
 1 g.

 Glycerin
 500 cc.

 Distilled Water to make
 1,000 cc.

Color-certified dye naphtha yellow (4.8

cc. of a 1/200 solution).

Add the oil of orange to 500 cc. of glycerin and allow to stand 24 hours with occasional shaking. Dissolve the soluble saccharin and citric acid in the water and add to the solution of glycerin and volatile oil, with constant stirring. Filter through cotton if necessary.

Sugarless Syrup Anise

 Anise Oil
 1.50 cc.

 Fennel Oil
 1.50 cc.

 Saccharin, Soluble
 1.00 g.

 Glycerin
 500.00 cc.

 Solution Amaranth
 4.80 cc.

 Distilled Water to make
 1,000.00 cc.

Add the oil of anise and fennel to 500 cc. of glycerin and allow to stand for 24 hours, with occasional shaking. Dissolve the soluble saccharin in the water and add the solution of amaranth. Pour the saccharin solution with the dye into the glycerin solution, with constant stirring. Filter through cotton if necessary.

The choice of two differently flavored sugarless syrups makes a very good disguise for ammonium carbonate, potassium acetate, potassium citrate and potassium iodide. These sugarless syrups apparently make a better disguise for the drugs mentioned than do those containing sugar.

Syrup of Pineapple
Pineapple Juice 450 cc.
Sugar 850 g.

Glycerin Suppositories Formula No. 1

Glycerin 92 g.
Sodium Stearate 8 g.
Distilled Water 5 cc.
To make about 30 rectal suppositories.

Heat the glycerin to 95° C. in a double boiler. Add the sodium stearate, stirring very gently occasionally until a clear solution is effected. Then add the distilled water, mix thoroughly and pour the mass into suitable molds. Bemove the suppositories when they are completely cold and preserve them in tightly stoppered glass bottles in a cool place.

No. 2 Glycerin 91.00 g. Sodium Hydroxide (50%) 2.52 g. Stearic Acid 9.00 g.
Monohydrated Sodium
Carbonate 0.09 g.
Water 0.5 cc.
To make about 30 suppositories.

Place the glycerin in a suitable vessel and heat on a water-bath, keeping the vessel well immersed in the boiling water, until the temperature is about 85° C. Add the sodium hydroxide 50 per cent or its equivalent of an approximately 50 per cent solution to the hot glycerin with thorough mixing. Melt the stearic acid in a small vessel and pour at once into the hot alkaline glycerin mixture, stirring thoroughly. Maintain the temperature at from 85° C. to 90° C. for twenty to thirty minutes. Dissolve the monohydrated sodium carbonate in 0.5 cc. of distilled water, contained in a test-tube and add to the hot mixture just finished. Mix thoroughly, pour the melted mass into suitable molds. Remove the suppositories when they are completely cold and preserve in tightly stoppered glass vessels in a cool place.

Foaming Antiseptic Suppository

British Patent 459,327 55 g. tartaric acid and 25 g. sodium bicarbonate are mixed and finely ground and the mixture incorporated with a melted mixture of 60 g. cocoa-butter and 3 cc. olive oil; the pasty mass so obtained is molded into square-section rods or other formed bodies, or into sheets from which formed bodies are stamped. When solidified the bodies are coated with the cocoa-butter-olive-oil mixture or petroleum jelly to exclude moisture. The carrier is then made by dissolving 125 g. gelatin in 200 cc. warm aqueous solution of mercuric cyanate of strength 1:10,000, to which 5 g. egg albumen may have been added. The following ingredients are then added: Aluminum aceto-tartrate, 20 g.; hexyl resorcinol, 100 cc. of 1:1,000 solution; kalada juice, 100 cc.; glycerin, 350 cc. The carrier may be rendered opaque by whipping air into it or adding an opaci-The suppository is fying substance. molded in a two-part mold, the lower half of which is first almost filled with jelly carrier, upon which, after setting, a rod or the like of gas-forming material is laid. The mold is then closed and filled with jelly carrier in a vertical position.

Water "Soluble" Suppository Bases
Formula No. 1
U. S. Patent 2,055,063
Propylene Glycol Stearate 82 g.
Triethanol Amine 2-3 g.

Stearic Acid			15 g.
Melt together	and	dissolve	medica-
ments in it.	3T 0		

No. 2
Glycol Glyceryl Stearate 40 oz.
Diglycol Laurate 10 oz.
Annolism

This composition is neutral, non-irritating and will not dry out or sweat. It can be made harder or softer by varying the diglycol laurate content.

Infant Diarrhoea Formula

Dextrin and maltose, 175 g.; acid-free pectin, 6 g.; agar-agar, finely ground, 8 g. It has previously been shown that scraped raw apple is beneficial in this condition, hence the use of pectin. Agar-agar is chosen as a desirable source of cellulose. The substances are mixed dry. Water or milk is boiled with the mixed powders for three to five minutes, and while still hot the product is poured into eight custard cups to form a day's feeding on a three-hour schedule.

Hygienic Douches for Women Formula No. 1

Formaldehyde-Soap Solution 1-2% strength.

No. 2

Wood-Vinegar, crude or purified—about 5% strength.

No. 3

Cresol-Soap Solution ½ to 1% strength. No. 4

Tannic Acid, ½ to 1½%, recommended in solution 1:2 in glycerin, in which it dissolves very easily.

No. 5
Chloramin (p-Toluene-Sulfon-chloramide-Sodium), 1/5%.

No. 6 German Patent 276,662

p-Chlor-m-Cresol, or p-Chlor-Xylenol, 1/2-1%.

No. 7

Thymol, 1/10%.

Chamomile Flowers

Organic Compositions of Vegetable
Origin.
No. 8

5-20 g.

Water, Boiling	1 l.
No. 9	
Sage Leaves	5–20 g. 1 l.
Water, Boiling	1 l.

No. 10		
Lactic Acid	0.9	Moles
Glucose	0.1	Moles
Chamomile Extract	5	g.
Sage Extract	5	g.
Water to make	100	~

Water, to make 100 g.
Use 1-2 teaspoonfuls per liter of

water.

No. 11

Angelica Root	200 g.
Rosemary Leaves	200 g.
Basilicum	200 g.
Chicory Root	150 g.
Parsley Root	250 g.
TT = 1	 -

Use 5-10 g. per l. decoction.

Inorganic Compositions

No. 12

Potassium Alum, 2-3% solution. No. 13

Potassium Permanganate, in 1/10-1/5% solution.

No. 14

Aluminum Acetate Solution, ½-2% strength.

No. 15

Hydrogen Peroxide, 3% by weight solution.

No. 16

Boric Acid, 1/2-2%.

Others: Sodium Perborate, Persulphate.

There are possible all kinds of combinations of these materials.

The temperature of these douches must be body temperature (37.0° C.) for correct application.

Gland Extracts

Canadian Patent 364,253

Fresh glands, cut into thin strips, are allowed to stand in distilled water, containing ½% phenol at about 40° F. Extraction takes place by osmosis. The extract is then filtered and packaged.

Hormone of Corpus Lutcum Canadian Patent 364,352

Pig Ovaries 100 kg. Sodium Fluoride, Powdered 10 kg.

Mix together and place in flat trays. Air dry at 30-40° C.; pulverize; boil with five times by weight of acctone; filter and distill off acetone from filtrate.

Liver Extract

Liquid extract of liver is prepared by extracting trimmed ox or sheep liver by the process described for dry extract of liver (given later). The extract, obtained by precipitation and granulation with dehydrated alcohol, is collected on a filter and dissolved in distilled water.

Glycerin, alcohol (95 per cent), and distilled water are added in such proportions that 1,000 millilitres of the resulting liquid contain a quantity of the extract equivalent to 8,000 g. of the original liver, not less than the equivalent of 10 per cent v/v of alcohol (95 per cent) and not less than 20 per cent v/v of glycerin.

Kac

01

AICH

IUSI

35

Эp

F19

apı

SDC

01

Dry Extract of Liver .- This is a selected fraction of an alcoholic extract of ox or sheep liver and contains the specific principles which increase the number of red corpuscles in the blood of persons suffering from pernicious anemia.

Mince 5,000 g. of trimmed ox or sheep liver; add 6,600 millilitres of alcohol (80 per cent) and 5.5 millilitres of a mixture of equal volumes of sulphuric acid and distilled water; set aside for twelve to eighteen hours, stirring frequently; filter

and reserve the filtrate.

Collect the residual liver tissue and add to it 12.500 millilitres of alcohol (50 per cent); set aside for a further twelve to eighteen hours, stirring frequently; filter. Mix the two filtrates and evaporate the mixture under reduced pressure to 500 millilitres; add 500 millilitres of dehydrated alcohol; allow the resulting precipitate to sette; decant the clear solution and filter the remainder, or separate the liquid from the solid matter by means of a centrifuge, washing the filter or the centrifuge vessel and contents with alcohol (50 per cent). By evaporation under reduced pressure remove the alcohol from the mixed liquids, and reduce the residue to a syrupy consistence, then pour the product with constant stirring into ten times its volume of dehydrated alcohol. Manipulate below the surface of the liquid the extract which is precipitated, so as to expose as great a surface as possible to the dehydrating action of the alcohol; then pour off the alcohol and replace it with a further sufficient quantity of dehydrated alcohol; let the extract remain exposed to the dehydrating action of the alcohol until it becomes brittle. Remove the alcohol by filtration; dry the extract in vacuo; reduce it to a powder as rapidly as possible, then dry again in vacuo. Weigh the dry powder, mix with it not less than one-tenth of its weight of finely powdered dry sodium chloride, transfer the product as quickly as possible to tubes, placing in each the amount equivalent to 225 g. of the original liver. Close the tubes hermetically.

> Vitamin A Concentrate U. S. Patent 2,076,901

100 kg. of fish liver are mixed with 50 kg. of 50% aqueous ethyl alcohol and 20 kg. of potassium or sodium hydroxide. The mixture is heated to 60° C. during one hour while stirring and passing through a stream of nitrogen. The saponification mixture is then dissolved in 150 kg. of ice cold 40% aqueous ethyl alcohol and the liquid obtained is extracted by means of 300 kg. of a lipoid solvent immiscible with water, for instance, ether. petroleum ether or ligroin. The extract obtained is freed from the solvent by evaporation.

Stabilization of Vitamin A Preparations U. S. Patent 2,051,257

Materials such as halibut liver oil, carotene or irradiated ergosterol, are stabilized by adding phospholipins such as soybean lecithin, cephalin, cuorin or sphingomyelin, etc., suitably in a proportion of about 1%.

Osserman Dental Pain Killers

Liquid Desensitizer	1618
Thymol	70 g.
Acetone	10 g.
Ethyl Aminobenzoate	25 g.
Paste Desensitizer	40 g.
n-Propyl-m-Cresol Aminoben-	
zoate	π ۸۳
	10 g.
Ethyl Aminobenzoate	30 g.
Thymol	10 g.
*	
Dental Desensitizer (Pain E	Ciller)
Formula No. 1	,
Thymol	4 dr.
	28 gr.
	2 min.
Stir until dissolved and keep	
pered brown bottle.	,,,, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
No. 2	
	0
Camphor Clove Oil	2 oz.
	2 oz.
Cajeput Oil	2 oz.
Peppermint Oil	1 oz.
Menthol	1 oz.

Clove Oil	2 oz.
Cajeput Oil	2 oz.
Peppermint Oil	1 oz.
Menthol	1 oz.
Hops Oil	2 oz.
Alcohol	15 oz.
Ether	10 oz.
Toothache Remedy	
Formula No. 1	

3.33	g.
5.0	čc.
2.0	g.
2.0	
1.0	cc.
	5.0 2.0 2.0

1.67 g.

2.0 cc.

3.0 cc.

Cinnamon Oil

Clove Oil

Methyl Salicylate

Corn Salve	
a. Pine Rosin, Refined	8 g.
Glyceryl Monoricinoleate	2 g.
Larch Turpentine	10 g.
Beeswax, Yellow	16 g.
b. Salicylic Acid	8 g.
c. Peru Balsam	8 g.
LISTER AND A CHARLES A LIGHT WITH THE	~ S.

Melt a; dissolve b in the melted base, and add c. Stir until homogeneous, cool, and pour.

Corn Remover	
Formula No. 1	
Salicylic Acid	15 g.
Lactic Acid (85%)	15 g.
Collodion	70 g.
No. 2	_
Salicylic Acid	20 g.
Larch Turpentine	20 g.
Hemp Extract	2 g.
Lactic Acid (85%)	4 g.
Ether 1 part \	
Alcohol 4 parts	60 g.
Service and the service and th	
Corn Plaster Base	

Corn Plaster Bas	se
a. Rosin Oil	30 g.
Copaïba Balsam	40 g.
Larch Turpentine	20 g.
Rosin, Pale	40 g.
Beeswax, Yellow	12 g.
b. Ethyl Ether	100 g.
c. Sheet Rubber	100 g.
Ethyl Ether	500 g.
Melt up a and stir until 1	homogeneou

Strain through a fine-mesh cloth into a wide-mouth metal-bottle, and add b.

Separately, digest the rubber solution c in a wide-mouth glass-bottle, and keep tightly closed. Shake daily, and use as soon as a homogeneous, and pourable solution has formed (this takes about 3 weeks). Add c to the wax-resin solution a and b, and add enough ether to make 800 g.

Use this for the

Salicylic Acid Corn Plaster
Salicylic Acid, Powdered 34 g.
Violet Root, Finely Powdered 70 g.
Sandarac, Powdered 20 g.
Rosin Oil 22 g.
Petroleum Ether 185 g.
Plaster Base, as above 800 g.

Mix powders, wet with the rosin oil and the petroleum ether, and work in the plaster base.

Removing Tattoo Marks, Warts, Moles, Etc.

Bichloracetic acid is used. Since it is highly corrosive it must be used with great caution.

1.—Apply petrolatum, using a camel's hair brush, around the corn, callus or wart, to prevent the bichloracetic acid from coming into contact with normal skin.

2.—With an applicator stick apply a little of the acid to the lesion. After this has been absorbed, apply a little more.

An applicator stick is used to apply the acid. The stick is sharpened to a point, and the amount retained on it can be reg-

ulated by letting the excess amount run down the side of the bottle. Further, the wood absorbs some of the excess acid, and, in addition, the amount of acid applied in treatment can be further regulated by varying the angle at which the stick is held.

The acid has a tendency to spread over the skin area around the lesion, however, and, despite all one's caution, one may at times get too much acid on the skin and cause a chemical burn. The use of petrolatum, while not indispensable, constitutes an additional safeguard.

Bichloracetic acid will generally cause more scar tissue formation in persons with a delicate skin; and young persons will usually form more scar tissue than

will older patients.

The practitioner will be able, after treating a number of lesions, to judge the amount of bichloracetic acid needed to treat any particular case. To gauge the interval between treatments is simpleone is always safe in allowing from five to seven days to elapse between treatments. Warts, corns, and calluses require heavy applications. Other lesions, of slight density, such as moles, xanthelasma, and angiomas are best treated by very light applications of the acid. If necessary, a second application may be used on such lesions, but it is safer, before using a second application, to wait until the crust following the first has dropped off, and until there is at least a thin layer of normal epidermis over the lesion. Light applications are usually to be preferred in cases where the cosmetic result is an important consideration, since they ensure greater freedom from the danger of scarring. The immediate, liberal use of water is recommended should any acid be dropped on normal skin.

Wart Treatment

Of the non-specific methods of treating warts probably paints of various kinds are most commonly employed. A well-known one is 10 per cent salicylic acid in flexible collodion. Owing to the horny surface of a wart it is essential to use a keratolytic substance, and caustic potash, phenol, and glacial acetic acid belong to this category. A useful combination is the following:

Phenol	10 g.
Glacial Acetic Acid	10 g.
Salicylic Acid	10 g.
Tincture of Iodine	20 g.
Alcohol	100 g.

Success may often be obtained by constant daily application of such remedies.

01

USI

Local Hemostatic 0.3 Pectin 0.01 g. Calcium Chloride Sodium Chloride 0.14 g. 20 Water cc.

Blood, Test For Dissolve 1 g. of benzidine in 10 cc. of glacial acetic acid and to 1 cc. of this solution add 10 cc. of 3 per cent hydrogen peroxide solution. No color, or at most a very faint color, should appear within a few minutes. Then add a small amount of blood to the solution. A blue color should be produced.

Toisson's Solution

(For use in making	red	blood	cell cour	at
Sodium Chloride			1 g	
Sodium Sulphate			8 g	
Glycerin			30 g	
Distilled Water			160 g	
plus Methyl Violet,	5B	to giv	e a stro	n

purple color.

Blood Substitute

A blood substitute, for cases where a donor is not on hand to provide whole blood by transfusion when an obstetrical patient has lost blood in quantities sufficient to make fluid replacement imperative, is suggested in a recent issue of the British Medical Journal.

1 grain ephedrine hydrochloride, 40 grains glucose, 525 grains of gum acacia, and enough water to make 1 pint.

Styptic Pencils Formula No. 1 Ammonium Chloride 6 lb. Copper Sulphate 24 lb. Iron Sulphate 40 lb. Alum30 lb. No. 2 Ammonium Chloride 6 lb. Copper Sulphate 6 lb. Iron Sulphate 6 lb. Zinc Sulphate 6 lb. Alum 76 lb.

Preventing Mold in Gelatin Solutions Molds are best prevented in a gelatin solution by saturating it with chlorbutanol-0.8 g. in 100 cc. Chlorbutanol dissolves slowly, but it will dissolve in this proportion. Benzoic acid-1 g. in 1000 cc. will hinder the growth of molds, but will not entirely prevent them. Five percent of alcohol in the solution will also hinder mold growth for a considerable time.

To prevent gelatinizing, dissolve the gelatin in acetic acid (30 to 36 per cent) or add about 2 per cent of nitric acid. If

a very strong gelatin solution is wanted, more acid will be needed. The stronger acid will also prevent the growth of molds.

Preventing Insulin Deterioration The production of insulin is simplified by a storing method which has been patented. Experiments seem to prove that the addition of 25 cc. of hydrochloric acid to 1 kg. of fresh pancreas practically eliminates any insulin losses during cold storage.

Preventing Peroxide Formation in Ether Place a piece of clean copper wire in each ether container. Or add hydroquinone in proportion of 1-5000 of ether.

Storing Hydrogen Peroxide in Aluminum U. S. Patent 2 008,726

To prevent pitting of aluminum storage vessels for hydrogen peroxide the inner surface of the vessel is treated with 50% nitric acid for 9-16 hours at 35-15° C. and 0.1-0.5 g. of sodium or potassium nitrate is added per liter of peroxide.

Oxygen Evolving Composition British Patent 462,321 Sodium Peroxide Caustic Soda) 2 1 7 g. Water Sodium Permanganate Calcium Oxide 45 g.

> Elastic Plaster Bandage U. S. Patent 2,053,728

One hundred grams of freshly precipitated cellulose sulphacetate are dissolved in 700 grams of alcohol and 200 grams of acetone, 50 grams of mono-acetine being added and 2,000 grams of

gypsum then stirred into the mass. The viscous paste is diluted with another 500 grams of alcohol, and then spread out thinly, with a spatula, on a muslin strip. After drying, which can be accelerated by ventilation and a current of warm air, the bandage forms a uniformly smooth layer.

On being wetted with water, the bandage softens in a few seconds, whereupon it is freed from surplus water by squeezing and used for the purpose of making plaster of Paris dressings. It sets in a few minutes and attains its final degree of hardness in from five to ten minutes

longer.

Mentholated Adhesive Tape Beeswax, Yellow 100 g. 750 g

Melt together; mix until uniform; cool antil it thickens slightly and then mix in Menthol 50 g. Apply to cloth or rubberized tape.

Removal of Adhesive Tape from Skin Oil of wintergreen is a simple, painless and highly efficient means of removing adhesive tape from the skin. The oil should be used only at the point of separation of the adhesive from the skin.

SMALL SCALE TABLET MAKING

The chief troubles experienced in the preparation of compressed tablets are repairing," "sticking," and "picking." Capping is the term applied when the upper surface of the tablet splits off on leaving the die or on falling into the tray; it may not occur until later in the storage container. The chief cause is usually excess of powder in the granulation, and may sometimes necessitate re-granulation. Care should be taken against using a worn or socketed die, as the tablet is formed in an enlarged portion of the bore. and on ejection capping results. Too much pressure may also cause the trouble, and this should be tested in the absence of other obvious causes.

"Picking"
Picking is the adherence of granules to the face of the punch, and occurs either from a granulation which is not quite dry or from a scratched face of the punch. The top punch is more usually affected, and the face should be smoothed with a pertion of well-used, fine emery cloth and a trace of oil.

"Sticking"
Sticking is the effect produced when the bottom punch binds in the die and may be caused by a slightly damp granulation or excess of powder. It sometimes occurs with substances such as calcium lactate, and may be only overcome by using up to 4 per cent of talc as a lubricant and additionally by placing one or two drops of liquid paraffin in the die, working the machine for a minute and removing excess or grease before compression.

Compression
The degree of compression will vary with different types of tablets. Tablets such as potassium chlorate, soda-mint and formamint which are required to be dissolved in the mouth are usually compressed as hard as possible. In other cases the tablet should be capable of resisting a fall of several feet on to a hard surface, and on storage little or no powder should accumulate in the container. An exception should be made with mercury and chalk;

as this is required to powder easily it should be treated carefully to avoid over-compressions resulting in hard, gritty particles on breaking. Precautions must be taken with granulations of deliquescent or hygroscopic ingredients such as thyroid, and there should be no delay between drying and compression. In fact, if the weather is damp it is better to delay until drier conditions prevail.

In regard to shape and size of the tablet, the thickness should be at least one-third of the diameter, otherwise there will be an insufficient depth of granules in the die to allow for fine adjustment of pressure. Tablets of soluble substances such as sodium chloride, potassium permanganate, etc., should dissolve readily in tepid water, and those containing aspirin, phenacetin, etc., should disintegrate within a few seconds when placed in water. With a slowly soluble substance like calcium lactate a tablet prepared with mucilage of acacia as excipient would be only slightly affected by water, and it is therefore necessary to add starch as a disintegrator.

Formulæ of Common Tablets

ASPIRIN

Aspirin, in heavy crystals 5 gr. 5000 gr. Starch, in Powder ½ gr. 500 gr. Die 12/32" For one tablet tablets

Mix the powders, dry for one hour, and pass through a No. 20 sieve, and press into 5½ grain tablets. (Aspirin can easily be obtained in granular form suitable for compression without further granulation.)

PHENACETIN AND CAFFEINE

Phenacetin, in		
powder	4 gr.	4000 gr.
Caffeine	1 gr.	1000 gr.
Sucrose, in	Ü	Ü
powder	½ gr.	500 gr.
Starch, in		_
powder	¼ gr.	250 gr.
Acacia, in		
powder	3/8 gr.	375 gr.
Talc, in powder	1/8 gr.	125 gr.
Die 13/32"	For one	For 1000
	tablet	tablets

Mix the ingredients, except the tale, and pass through a No. 40 sieve. Damp with dilute mucilage of acacia, pass through a 20 sieve, and dry. Pass through a No. 20 sieve and incorporate the tale.

Note: Acacia is necessary with such substances as phenacetin, sulphonal, amidopyrin, etc., which are liable to capping or picking.

AIC PSI

ıs

qe

Pla

apı

n c rps

3DC

119

01

Classia in	HARI	*	
Saccharin, in			
powder	1/2	or.	500 gr.
Sodium Bicarbon	- ′~	0	0
- 4 - 2 J J	٦.	٢	430 gr.
Acacia, in powder Acacia, in powder Talc, in powder Sodium bicarbona	177		430 gr. 50 gr. 20 gr.
Acacia, in powder	7/2	gr. {	50 gr.
Talc, in powder	J	- {	20 gr.
Sodium bicarbona	te,		
Die 7/32"	For or	ie I	For 1000
•	table	t	For 1000 tablets
Mix the powders, pass through a No. water, pass through dry. Pass through	exce	ot the	talc, and
nese through a No	40 gi	ove T	Damp with
pass through a 110.	20 DI	2 20	dioro end
water, pass through	. St 11	0. 20	sieve, and
ary. Pass through	a 20	sieve	and meor-
porate the talc.			
Sod	-MIN	p ·	
Sodium Bicar-			
bonate, in			
powder	1	A	80 gr.
powder	**	gr. a	60 gr.
Ammoinum Car-			
bonate, in	200		
powder	1/12	gr.	10 gr. 10 min.
Peppermint Oil	1/12 :	min.	10 min.
Sucrose, in	-		
powder 1	1/30	or.	44 gr.
Acacia, in		8	8
morrdon 1	1/90		44
powder 1	1/30	gr.	44 gr.
Tale, in			
powder	1/10	gr.	12 gr.
Die 11/32"	$\mathbf{For}\ \mathbf{o}$	ne	12 gr. For 120 tablets
	table	et	tablets
acacia and add th	e oil	of n	ennermint.
Domn with arran o	f oli	01 P	and motor
bamp with sylup o	ı gıu		Ta No
equal parts, and pa	ss tn	rougn	9. No. 20
sieve. When dry pa			
	tss th	Tough	a No. 20
sieve, add the amm	onium	carb	onate and
acacia, and add the Damp with syrup of squal parts, and passieve. When dry passeve, add the ammetale, and press into	oniun 5 gra	carb in tal	onate and olets.
and press into	o gra	un car	onate and olets.
CALCIUM	LAC	TATE	oiets.
CALCIUM	LAC	TATE	oiets.
CALCIUM	LAC	TATE	oiets.
CALCIUM	LAC	TATE	oiets.
CALCIUM	LAC	TATE	oiets.
CALCIUM	LAC	TATE	oiets.
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32"	LAC 5 14 For c	gr. gr. gr. gr. et	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium 1	5 14 For c	gr. gr. gr. et	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium 1 poss through a No	5 14 For c table actate	gr. gr. gr. gr. gr. et	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium 1 poss through a No	5 14 For c table actate	gr. gr. gr. gr. gr. et	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium 1 poss through a No	5 14 For c table actate	gr. gr. gr. gr. gr. et	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium 1 poss through a No	5 14 For c table actate	gr. gr. gr. gr. gr. et	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium I pass through a No. 20 sess through a No.	5 14 For c table actate	gr. gr. gr. gr. gr. et	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium I pass through a No. 20 starch a No. 20 stalc, and press.	5 114 14 For c table actate 40 sieve, sieve,	gr. gr. gr. et and eve. I ter, ec and incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and Damp with mul parts, dry. Pass porate the
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium I pass through a No. 2 syrup of glucose an pass through a No. 20 stale, and press. Aloes, Nux Vomi	5 LAC 5 14 For c table actate 40 sied was 10 sieve, 100 CA AN	gr. gr. gr. et and eve. I ter, ed incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and Damp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium I pass through a No. 2 syrup of glucose an pass through a No. 20 stale, and press. Aloes, Nux Vomi	5 LAC 5 14 For c table actate 40 sied was 10 sieve, 100 CA AN	gr. gr. gr. et and eve. I ter, ed incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and Damp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the
CALCIUM Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium I pass through a No. syrup of glucose an pass through a No. 20 through a No. 20 talc, and press. ALOES, NUX VOMM Extract of Aloes	5 LAC 5 14 For c table actate 40 sied was 10 sieve, 100 CA AN	gr. gr. gr. et and eve. I ter, ed incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and Damp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the
CALCIUM Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium lactate, syrup of glucose an pass through a No. 20 through a No. 20 talc, and press. ALOES, NUX VOMME Extract of Aloes Dry Extract of	5 LAC 5 114 14 For C table actate 40 sieve, CA AN 11/2	gr. gr. gr. gr. one I et et et et et et et end incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. 70r 1000 tablets starch and lamp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the LADONNA 1500 gr.
CALCIUM Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium I pass through a No. syrup of glucose an pass through a No. 20 stale, and press. ALOES, NUX VOMI Extract of Aloes Dry Extract of Belladonna	5 LAC 5 114 14 For C table actate 40 sieve, CA AN 11/2	gr. gr. gr. gr. one I et et et et et et et end incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and Damp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Starch, in powder Tale, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium In pass through a No. syrup of glucose an pass through a No. 20 through a No. 20 tale, and press. ALOES, NUX VOMMEXTRACT of Aloes Dry Extract of Belladonna Dry Extract of	LAC 5 11/4 17 For c table actate 40 sied was sieve, 11/2 CA AN 11/2 1/3	gr. gr. gr. one I et and eve. I ter, ed incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and Damp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the LADONNA 1500 gr. 333 gr.
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Starch, in powder Tale, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium lactate, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium lactate, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium lactate and pass through a No. 20 stale, and press. ALOES, NUX VOMMEXTRACT of Aloes Dry Extract of Belladonna Dry Extract of Nux Vomica	LAC 5 11/4 17 For c table actate 40 sied was sieve, 11/2 CA AN 11/2 1/3	gr. gr. gr. one I et and eve. I ter, ed incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and Damp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the LADONNA 1500 gr. 333 gr.
CALCIUM Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium I pass through a No. syrup of glucose an pass through a No. 20 stale, and press. ALOES, NUX VOMME Extract of Aloes Dry Extract of Belladonna Dry Extract of Nux Vomica Licorice root, in	Lac 5 11/4 For (tablactate 40 sie 40 sieve, 11/2 1/3	gr. gr. gr. one I et e and incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. 250 gr. 7or 1000 tablets starch and lamp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the LADONNA 1500 gr. 333 gr. 500 gr.
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Starch, in powder Tale, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium In pass through a No. syrup of glucose an pass through a No. 20 stale, and press. ALOES, NUX VOMIL Extract of Aloes Dry Extract of Belladonna Dry Extract of Nux Vomica Licorice root, in	LAC 5 11/4 1/4 For c table actate 40 sieve, CA AN 11/2 1/3	gr. gr. gr. et e and incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and Damp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the LADONNA 1500 gr. 333 gr. 500 gr.
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Starch, in powder Tale, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium In pass through a No. syrup of glucose an pass through a No. 20 stale, and press. ALOES, NUX VOMIL Extract of Aloes Dry Extract of Belladonna Dry Extract of Nux Vomica Licorice root, in	LAC 5 11/4 1/4 For c table actate 40 sieve, CA AN 11/2 1/3	gr. gr. gr. et e and incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and Damp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the LADONNA 1500 gr. 333 gr. 500 gr.
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Starch, in powder Tale, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium In pass through a No. syrup of glucose an pass through a No. 20 stale, and press. ALOES, NUX VOMIL Extract of Aloes Dry Extract of Belladonna Dry Extract of Nux Vomica Licorice root, in	LAC 5 11/4 1/4 For c table actate 40 sieve, CA AN 11/2 1/3	gr. gr. gr. et e and incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and Damp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the LADONNA 1500 gr. 333 gr. 500 gr.
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Starch, in powder Tale, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium In pass through a No. syrup of glucose an pass through a No. 20 stale, and press. ALOES, NUX VOMIL Extract of Aloes Dry Extract of Belladonna Dry Extract of Nux Vomica Licorice root, in	LAC 5 11/4 1/4 For c table actate 40 sieve, CA AN 11/2 1/3	gr. gr. gr. et e and incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and Damp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the LADONNA 1500 gr. 333 gr. 500 gr.
Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Starch, in powder Tale, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium In pass through a No. syrup of glucose an pass through a No. 20 stale, and press. ALOES, NUX VOMIL Extract of Aloes Dry Extract of Belladonna Dry Extract of Nux Vomica Licorice root, in	LAC 5 11/4 1/4 For c table actate 40 sieve, CA AN 11/2 1/3	gr. gr. gr. et e and incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and Damp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the LADONNA 1500 gr. 333 gr. 500 gr.
CALCIUM Calcium Lactate, in powder Starch, in powder Talc, in powder Die 12/32" Mix the calcium I pass through a No. syrup of glucose an pass through a No. 20 stale, and press. ALOES, NUX VOMME Extract of Aloes Dry Extract of Belladonna Dry Extract of Nux Vomica Licorice root, in	LAC 5 11/4 1/4 For c table actate 40 sieve, CA AN 11/2 1/3	gr. gr. gr. et e and incor	5000 gr. 1250 gr. 250 gr. 250 gr. For 1000 tablets starch and Damp with qual parts, dry. Pass porate the LADONNA 1500 gr. 333 gr. 500 gr.

SACCHARIN

Mix the licorice root and starch, sift through a No. 40 sieve, and damp with syrup of glucose and water, equal parts. Pass through a No. 20 sieve, and dry in a steam oven. Pass through a No. 20 sieve, shake the granules in a dry container with the tale, and press into tablets.

Enteric Pill and Tablet Cor Formula No. 1 No. 2 Cetyl Alcohol 10 10 Shellac — 10 Mastic, Gum — — Acetone 100 cc. 100 cc.	No. 3 10 g.
No. 4	
Stearic Acid Shellac Balsam, Tolu Ether Alcohol	5 g. 10 g. 10 g. 50 g. 50 g.
U. S. Patent 2,071,511	
Abietic Acid	10 lb.
Methyl Abietate	3 oz.
Oleic Acid	1 pt.
Benzoic Acid	12 oz.

No. 6 Enteric Coating for Pills and Tablets A coating for pills or tablets, insoluble in the stomach but disintegrating in the intestines, may be obtained by applying a thick layer of plasticized shellac. Small successive quantities of a solution containing shellac 20 g., anhydrous lanolin 5 g., and alcohol 75 g., are applied in

Warm gently until dissolved.

a coating pan. After the first uniform coating, the tablets are dusted with gum acacia, but powdered talc is applied after each of two additional coats.

When the weight of the tablets has been increased by 37 per cent, two or three coats of a 20 per cent solution of shellac in alcohol are added, and the tablets dried.

Enteric Coating for Drug Tablets U. S. Patent 2,011,586-7

The mixture is made by melting together 55.5 g. of stearic acid, 24.25 g. of carnauba wax and 1.75 g. of petrolatum, then incorporating 13.9 g. of powdered agar and 4.6 g. of powdered elm bark. Upon cooling, the mixture is ground to a powder.

Pharmaceutical Pill Coati	ng	
Pills are coated with	0	
Cocoa Powder	15	g.
Gum Arabic	1	g.
Sugar Syrup, Simple	2	g
They are then varnished with	_	0

		21100	
Formula No. 1		Glycerin Pepsin	4 0
Tolu, Balsam	20 g.	Pencin	4 g.
Ether	10 g.	repsin	22 g.
Alcohol, Absolute	30 g.	Calcium Carbonate	20 g.
No. 2	30 g.	Titanium Dioxide	17 g.
Benzoin, Gum	15 g.	Planching Month Dogs	
Ether	22 g.	Bleaching Tooth Past Magnesium Peroxide Calcium Carbonate Glycerin	.e
Alabal Abaaluta	44 g.	Magnesium Peroxide	50 g.
Alcohol, Absolute	68 g.	Calcium Carbonate	500 g.
The second secon		Glycerin	300 g.
Pill Mass		Soap	12 g.
Carob gum 20 g.; glycerin 60	cc.: water	The peroxide is ground wit	h a small
20 cc.; glucose 100 g. Pills	containing	amount of mineral oil, to give	the paste
100 mg. of quinine sulphate ca	n easily he	the right consistency.	
made, the mass being plastic	and easily		
handled and the pills relatively	r emall	Tooth Paste	
lighter and the pins relative,	y Siliali.	German Patent 63,403	3
		Calcium Carbonate,	
Magnesia Tooth Past	te	Precipitated	600 g.
Formula No. 1		Cactus Mucilage	500 g.
Magnesium Oxide	50 g.	Magnesium Carbonate	400 g.
Calcium Phosphate	50 g.	Precipitated Cactus Mucilage Magnesium Carbonate Medicinal Soap, Powdered	180 g.
Soap	5 g.	Glycarin	100 g.
Calcium Carbonate	5 g.	Tostoso	100 g.
Glycerin	25 g.	Dannamint Oil	100 g.
Water	25 g.	Medicinal Soap, Powdered Glycerin Lactose Peppermint Oil	
	20 g.	Peppermint Oil Clove Oil	5 g.
No. 2	20		
German Patent 648,58 Magnesium Carbonate Calcium Carbonate Starch Syrup Water	oo –	Pancreatin Tooth Pas	te
Magnesium Carbonate	,5 g.	Calcium Carbonate	100 g.
Calcium Carbonate	45 g.	Magnesium Carbonate	20 g.
Starch Syrup	18 g.	Pancreatin	6 g.
Water	38 g.	Glycerin-Mucilage*	200 g.
Perfume	to suit	*Glycerin Mucilage	
		Tragacanth Alcohol	0.75 g. 5 g.
Non-Foaming Tooth Pa	aste	Glycerin	5 g. 95 g.
Water	39 g.		, <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>
Calcium Carbonate	44 g.	Marth Dark Dark 1	· Th
Glycerin	11 g.	Tooth Paste Removing Dental	Deposite
Potassium Chlorate Carragheen Moss	3 g.	Calcium Carbonate Karlsbad Salt Glycerin	65 g.
Carracheen Moss	2 g.	Karispad Sait	10 g.
Saccharin	0.5 g.	Glycerin	100 g.
Tragacanth	0.5 g.	Water	16 g.
Alcohol		Glycerin Water Agar-Agar or Tragacanth	0.5 g.
Water	~ ~		
Calcium Carbonate		Flavors for Tooth Pas	to
Magnesium Carbonate	42 g. 6 g.	Formula No. 1	•
magnesium Carbonate	v 8.	Ponnormint Oil	200 g.
All the second of the second o		Star-Anise Oil	180 g.
Tooth Paste with Colloidal	Kaolin	Menthol	20 g.
Calcium Carbonate	30 g.	Clove Oil	5 g.
Colloidal Kaolin	15 g.	Clove Oil Anise Oil	10 g.
Soap, Powdered	3 g.	No. 2	10 g.
Calcium Carbonate Colloidal Kaolin Soap, Powdered Tragacanth Glycerin	3 g. 0.5 g.	Peppermint Oil	900 ~
Glycerin	30 g.	Menthol	200 g.
Water	60 g.	Fennel Oil	20 g.
Pepsin Tooth Paste			10 g.
Make up a mucilage of		Vanillin No. 2	1 g.
Pectin Pectin	5 g.	No. 3	100 ~
Tragacanth	1 g.	Peppermint Oil	100 g.
Glycerin	15 g.	Cinnamon Oil	100 g.
Alcohol	15 g	Anise Oil	100 g.
Water	15 g.	Clove Oil	100 g.
and use it for the paste as fol	60 g.	Wintergreen Oil	150 g.
Mucilage, as above		No. 4	200
Diethylamino-ethyloleyl-amic	36 g.	Peppermint Oil	300 g.
conjumnio-ennytoney (samic	T K.	I Anethol	30 g.
* ×			

g un

(s)

lus.

ns !Y

e.

ba iti bb

3D

1.93

Cinnamon Oil 50 g. Lavender Oil 20 g. No. 5 Eucalyptus Oil 300 g. Menthol 25 g. Peppermint Oil 200 g.	Removing Stains From Teeth U. S. Patent 2,031,169 Paint teeth with Iodine (3.3% Solution) and later brush with Sodium Thiosulphate (5% Solution)
Tooth Powders Formula No. 1 Kaolin 225 g. Iris Root Powder 75 g. Magnesium Oxide 25 g. No. 2	Tooth Tincture Melissa Leaves Extract 960 g. China (Bark) Tincture 20 g. Myrrh Tincture 20 g. Peppermint Oil 4 g.
Kaolin 225 g. Soap Powder, White 15 g. Whiting 15 g.	Cleanser for Artificial Teeth Formula No. 1 Mineral Oil 15 lb. Turpentine 10 lb.
"Oxygen" Tooth Powder Magnesium Carbonate 60 g. Sodium Perborate 60 g. Calcium Carbonate 80 g.	Benzine 5 lb. (Particularly for the rubber joints.) No. 2 Starch 2 kg. Hard Soap 2 kg. Water 80 kg.
Dentifrice French Patent 803,161 Ammonium Sesquicarbonate 80 g. Sodium Carbonate 10 g. Sodium Bicarbonate 10 g.	Glycerin 1 kg. Sodium Silicate Solution 15 kg. Pumice Powder (#0000) 50 kg. No. 3 Soap, Powdered 2 kg. Chloramine-T 50 g. Sulfatate or Other
Tooth Wash	Wetting Agent 50 g. This formula has a marked antiseptic

Castile soap (shavings) two ounces, glycerin six ounces, oil peppermint forty minims, oil of gaultheria sixty minims, oil of cloves twenty minims, extract of vanilla six drachms, solution of carmine (N. F.) two drachms, alcohol fourteen ounces, water a quantity sufficient to make thirtytwo ounces. Dissolve the soap in half a pint of boiling water. Having dissolved the oils and glycerin in the alcohol, add the vanilla and carmine. Mix and filter through paper in which a little powdered willow charcoal is sprinkled. Add sufficient water to make two pints.

Dental "Disclosing" Solution "Disclosing Solutions" are of tremendous value to the dentist, who uses these preparations to obtain visible stains upon teeth covered with mucinous and bacterial plaques. These films and plaques take the stain, and the rest may be washed off with water. It then is a comparatively easy matter for the dentist to proceed without injuring healthy enamel.

Potassium Iodide	15 g.
Iodine Crystals	50 g.
Zinc Iodide	15 g.
Distilled Water	240 cc.
Glycerin	240 g.

						marked action.	antise
	Sol	id	Bl	ock	Di	sinfecta	nts

Formula No. 1

00 IL

Mallow

Tanow	22 10.
Caustic Soda (40° Tw.)	15 lb.
Creosote Oil	4 lb.
Soda Ash	8 lb.
No. 2	
Tallow	8 lb.
Rosin	8 lb.
Creosote Oil	75 lb.
Caustic Soda (66° Tw.)	9 lb.
No. 3	
Tallow	7½ lb.
Rosin	1½ lb.
Creosote Oil	9 lb.
Naphthalene	1 lb.
Solid Caustic Soda	1 lb.
Water	21/2 lb.
2571 17 4	- /2

Melt the fat and while hot add the caustic soda. Or, melt the fat, reduce the temperature, add the creosote oil and stir in the caustic soda. Cheaper fats can substitute the tallow.

Miscible Pine Oil	Disinfectant	
Pine Oil	80	lb.
Double Sulphonated		
Castor Oil	20	lb.

Pine Oil Disin	fectant	
Pine Oil	60	oz.
Naphthenic Soap		oz.
Sulphonated Castor O	il 15	oz.

Pine Oil Disinfectant and Pine Oil Soap	63 29	lb.
Water	8	lb.

Urinal Drip Fluid	
Nitrobenzene	6 pt.
Eucalyptus Oil	3 pt.
Yellow Neutral Mineral Oil	50 gal.

Compound Cresol Soli	ition
Cresol	500 cc.
Oil (Any Vegetable Oil)	300 g.
Potassium Hydroxide	80 g.
Alcohol	10 cc.
Water, sufficient to make	1000 cc.

Procedure.—Put the potassium hydroxide into 80 cc. of water. When solution is about three-fourths complete, add the alcohol and stir until solution is effected. Add this solution to the oil which has been previously warmed to about 60° upon a water-bath, and stir gently. When saponification is complete, as shown by testing with water, in the usual way, or by appearance, add the cresol in small portions, with stirring. Finally, remove from the water-bath, cool and adjust the volume to 1000 cc. with distilled water.

Water-Soluble Cresol Disinfectant Formula No. 1

A very satisfactory water-soluble disinfectant is a mixture of equal parts of cresol and Turkey red oil.

No. 2	
Cresylic Acid	100 g.
Linseed Oil	100 g.
Caustic Potash	
Solution (331/3%)	75 g.
Alcohol	6 g.
No. 3	_
Tar Oil Acids	40 g.
Rosin	10 g.
Caustic Potash	
Solution (331/3%)	70 g.
Alcohol	70 g.

The specified mode of procedure is to boil the various ingredients together in an apparatus with a reflux condenser, until saponification is complete.

On a commercial scale, similar preparations may be made by the saponification of either castor or linseed oils with caustic potash. As an example: take 50 lb. of castor oil and heat it gently in an iron kettle. To this is added, in a thin

stream, 10 lb. of caustic potash dissolved in 10 lb. of distilled water, crutching being continued meanwhile and the heat gradually increased until soap is formed. Steam is then turned off and the kettle left covered for about an hour, at the end of which time the soap should be balanced, leaving a very slight excess of alkali.

Pale cresylic acid, in the proportion of 40 lb., is now added in the same manner as the alkali, with continuous stirring and the application of gentle heat. When all the acid oil is incorporated, the contents of the pan should be perfectly clear and a small quantity transferred to a test tube should give a clear solution in water.

If it is preferred to employ linseed oil, the quantity of caustic potash used will naturally have to be modified; in this particular case, increased from 10 to 10½ lb.

Essential Oil Germicides

Essential oils which have antiseptic properties, can be made suitable for use by the general public in the same way as pine oil, by emulsifying with soap or by the use of sulphonated oils. Eucalyptus oil disinfectant is prepared according to the following formulas:

ng to the following formulas:		
Formula No. 1		
Eucalyptus Oil	100	lb.
W. W. Rosin	100	lb.
Caustic Soda Solution (25%)	50	lb.
Denatured Alcohol	20	lb.
Water	150	lb.
No. 2		
	250	lb.
Commercial Oleic Acid	105	lb.
Water	300	lb.
Caustic Soda Solution (25%)	60	lb.
Denatured Alcohol	60	lb.
These products are nonpoise	onous	and
oncorrosive. They are prepar	ed b	y dis-
olving the rosin or oleic acid in	the ca	austic
alution diluting with half the	mo to	* 000

noncorrosive. They are prepared by dissolving the rosin or oleic acid in the caustic solution, diluting with half the water content, cooling, stirring in the eucalyptus oil, and adding the alcohol.

An example of thyme oil disinfectant is as follows:

as Tomows.		
Thymol	3	lb.
Thyme Oil	11/2	lb.
Origanum Oil	1	lb.
Terpineol	5	lb.
Sulphonated Castor Oil	40	lb.
Water	50	lb.

This gives a perfect emulsion in water, which is truly antiseptic and nonpoisonous.

Disinfectant for Teleph	one Mouthpiece
Formaldehyde	5 drops
Mountain Pine Oil	5 drons

un Jez

h Jag o l io

ili or or or

tla ba ba iti de de

ĮΛ Iĝi

		1	
Rosemary Oil Lavender Oil	6 drops 6 drops	Melt a on the waterbath. A ture b, and heat gently (over plates) till all is dissolved ag	er asbestos-
Acetone Alcohol, Denatured,	5 cc.	Allow to cool to 80° C., and	
to make	50 cc.	agitation. Pour into molds, or impres	
Telephone Disinfectant C		board pieces of the convention shape.	onal square
Thymol Pine Needle Oil Peppermint Oil Alcohol, Denatured Soap, Tincture of Green Water, to make	1 g. 15 drops	Pack air-tight.	
Peppermint Oil Alcohol, Denatured	15 drops 5 cc.	Deodorant Sprays Formula No. 1	
Soap, Tincture of Green Water, to make	10 cc. 50 cc.	Boric Acid	12 oz.
		Sodium Nitrate Potassium Chlorate	12 oz. 12 oz.
Telephone Booth Air-Dec	dorizer	Chloral Hydrate Methanol	8 oz. 32 oz.
a. Naphthalene b. Camphor, Synthetic c. Hexachloroethane	70 g.	Water, to make	5 gal.
Paradichiorobenzene	20 g. 100 g.	No. 2 Water	40 oz.
d. Bornyl Acetate Eucalyptol	50 g. 30 g.	Aluminum Chloride Fluorescene (Dye)	8 oz. to suit
Melt a on the waterbath, ad	d b , later c .		
When all is dissolved, cool to d and pour, or use to dip card the melted mass.		Theatre Sprays English Patent 425,30	09
and motiou mass.		For Large Halls Camphorated Oil	90 g.
Disinfectant for Toil Phenol	ets 1 oz.	Menthol Example: For a theatre of	10 g.
Pine Oil	5 oz.	only 20 g. of this mixture, be	eing slowly
Sulphonated Olive Oil (30% Water	78 oz.	evaporated by a heating device without undesirable odor. For Small Halls	
Anti-Rusting Surgical Ins Antiseptic	trument	Camphorated Oil Menthol Alcohol	5 g. 5 g. 90 g.
French Patent 800,9 Phenol or Cresol	3 g.		
Borax Paraformaldehyde	8 g.	Tobacco Pipe Cleaner and D Formaldehyde	eodorant 200 cc.
Water	15 g. 1 l.	Formaldehyde Soft Soap, U.S.P. Alcohol	400 g. 300 cc.
Toilet Deodorant		Water, to make The above may be perfumed	1000 cc.
Formula No. 1 Formalin (38%)	2.5 gal.	lavender and menthol.	WILL OIL OI
Water Thyme oil makes a good	50 gal.	Breath Lozenges	
sired.	odor ir de-	Formula No. 1	1 g.
No. 2 Concentrated		Peppermint Oil Powdered Sugar Mucilage of Acacia Make mass and divide int	100 g.
Formalin (38%) Zinc Chloride Solution	25 gal.		10 g. to lozenges
(50%) No. 3	25 gal.	weighing one gram each.	
Anthracene Oil	80 kg.	Peppermint Oil	1 cc.
Cresol, Crude No. 4	20 kg.	Peppermint Oil Powdered Sugar Mucilage of Tragacanth, q.	s. to make
a. Naphthalene b. Camphor	730 g.	100 lozenges.	
Hexachloroethane Paradichlorobenzene	70 g. 20 g.	Incense Cones	
c. Bornyl Acetate	50 g.	Dry materials in the follow be powdered and worked up v	ving should
Eucalyptol Orange Peel Oil		tragacanth solution and then a	molded and

Black	
Linden Coal Benzoin Tolu Balsam Olibanum Peru Balsam Clove Oil Rose Oil Solution Iris Vanillin Red	1000 g. 650 g. 100 g. 150 g. 80 g. 4 g. 1 g. 5 g. 3 g.
Red Sandal Wood, Powdered Sandal Wood, East India Siam Benzoin Sumatra Benzoin Tolu Balsam Labdanum Tea Flower Tincture Clove Oil Vanillin Cassia Oil Saltpeter Musk, Tincture White	1000 g. 20 g. 150 g. 50 g. 200 g. 50 g. 50 g. 20 g. 50 g. 100 g. 25 g. 100 g.
Linden Wood Powder Styrax, Liquid Benzoin Olibanum Labdanum Mastic Clove Oil Cassia Oil Lavender Oil Musk, Tincture Ketone-Musk Solution Vanillin	1000 gs. 75 gs. 150 gs. 150 gs. 75 gs. 45 gs. 20 gs. 5 gs. 4 gs. 6 gs.
Incense Pastilles Charcoal, Powdered Sandalwood, Powdered Storax Benzoin, Powdered Cinnamon-Cassia Powder Peru Balsam Cloves, Powdered Potassium Nitrate Tragacanth	600 g. 150 g. 75 g. 25 g. 25 g. 35 g. to fix

200 kg. Naphthalene Camphor 20 kg. Phenol 30 kg. Ceresin 50 kg. Melt; agitate until well mixed. Pour into suitable molds as soon as cooled to about 50-60° C.

Make a dough and press into shape.

Moth Balls

Water

Cream Rubbing Alcohol British Patent 446,594

Opaque, even-rubbing masses with a smooth texture are prepared by incorporating in an alcoholic menstruum a small

proportion of a gel-forming agent and a small proportion of a solid true wax with or without the addition of soft paraffin, refined wool fat, or a glyceride fat. A typical mixture comprises: 1.81 (parts by weight) high-grade stearic acid and 2.42 first-grade white beeswax, which are dissolved in 85.58 boiling absolute alcohol. The acid is neutralized by 3.73 parts of a 10 per cent aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and the hot solution thinned with 6.46 water. When allowed to cool, the product soon sets to a fine-grained, nonelastic, non-syneretic mass of even texture which readily liquefies when rubbed on the skin. The final composition is sodium stearate 2, beeswax 2.4, water 10, alcohol 85.6. Such compositions are thixotropic—i.e., capable of setting up again after liquefaction by pressure. Also they regain the original smooth structure without any great increase in syneresis, a property which is an advantage when the products are used as bases for medicating agents such as zinc stearate, zinc oxide, and sulphur, which can be successfully incorporated by grinding with the semi-solid mass and allowing to set again.

The Sealing of Gelatin Capsules

In dispensing small numbers of soft gelatin capsules it is customary to seal the capsules with the aid of a hot spatula or glass rod. This method is not entirely satisfactory, as it is difficult to obtain a neat seal, and one which is reliable in keeping the contents in the capsule. Moreover, it frequently happens that the hot iron or glass discolors the gelatin. To overcome these drawbacks, the following method has been adopted: Steam is generated from a pointed bent glass tubing inserted through a stoppered test-tube. The capsule is held in the steam within the area of dryness. A rapid seal is effected, which is neat, strong and free from any trace of charring. Instead of a glass apparatus, a flat oil-can such as is supplied with cycles and sewing machines, may be used.

Artificial Gastric Ju	iice
Pepsin	0.10 oz.
Hydrochloric Acid	0.25 oz.
Artificial Intestinal J Pancreatin Sodium Bicarbonate	uice 1 oz. 1 oz.
Ox Bile, Fresh	2 oz.
Medicinal Mineral Oil E	mulsion

1. Gelatin 2. Tartaric Acid (Sufficient to give a pH of 3.2)

3,	Simple Syrup	100	cc.
4.	Vanillin	0.04	g.
5.	Alcohol	60	cc.
6.	Water, to make	500	cc.
7.	Heavy White Refined		
	Minaral Oil	500	ee.

Place 1 and 2 in about 340 cc. cold water; allow to swell for a few minutes and then heat until dissolved. Heat to 95-98° C. for 15 minutes. Cool to 60° C, add 3, then 4, which has been dissolved in 5. Add balance of water. Add 7 slowly while mixing vigorously with an electric mixer. Homogenize at 3000-3500 pressure, recirculating twice. A stable emulsion thinner than the usual medicinal mineral oil emulsions results.

Adhesive Tape "Looseners"
Formula No. 1

Torman Tion T		
Carbon Tetrachloride	60	OZ.
Naphtha	40	oz.
Perfume	1/2	oz.
*Diglycol Laurate	10	oz.
No. 2		

Dichlormethane 98 oz. Chloroform 2 oz.

The vapors given off by the above are

toxic and should be drawn away by a fan.

* The use of diglycol laurate softens the hair and lessens pain by acting as a lubricant.

Treatment of Bed Sores

Bed sores may be treated by stretching elastic adhesive tape completely over the sore, from healthy skin to healthy skin, and leaving it in place until it loosens (24 to 48 hours); then remove the old tape and dry the surrounding skin, but not the

ulcer; re-applying the tape until complete healing has taken place. Patients will complain of itching.

Or, this method may be used: Spray on a 5 per cent solution of tannic acid, or paint with brilliant green (1 per cent watery solution) until a crust is formed. The area must be kept clean and dry. If infection occurs under the crust, as indicated by softening of an area, remove the crust with hot saline compresses or petrolatum and treat the infection by wet compresses of Dakin's solution or boric acid. Then repeat the treatment. This method cannot be used if a virulent infection, deep necrosis of tissue, or bone involvement is present.

If the sore is extremely bad, arrange a continuous bath, which should be kept clean by a continuous overflow and refiling, and a constant temperature, controlled by a thermostat. Perfect drainage and relief from pressure are thus obtained.

Dust with following:

TO COOL HITOTE TOTAL HITEE	•		
Zinc Stearate		5.00	g.
Tincture of Benzoin		5.00	g.
Scarlet Red Ointment	(5%)	0.25	g.
Hydrous Wool Fat		30.00	g.
Liniment of Campho	r	180.00	g.
Mutton Tallow		500.00	ğ.

Melt the fats, add the camphor liniment; and when almost cooled, beat in tincture of benzoin and zinc stearate until a creamy mixture is secured.

Treatment of the bed-sore itself is done by spraying every hour with 5% aqueous tannic acid and continuing until a heavy coagulation is formed. Occasionally the crust must be removed to prevent infection.

EMULSIONS

EMUL	510N 5
"Soluble" Oils Formula No. 1 Sulphonated Castor Oil 15 g. "Carbitol" 5 g. Diglycol Laurate 80 g. Mineral Oil 410 g. Rosin Soap 25 oz. Red Oil 10 oz.	Gelatin ½ part b. Water, Boiling 100 parts Dissolve a in b, cool. The smooth jelly that forms is liquefied once again by stirring and run through a homogenizer. The viscous liquid thus formed can be used to emulsify oils in varying amounts. Mineral Oil Emulsion
Pine Oil 4 oz. Alcohol, Anhydrous 6 oz.	Aminostearin 10 g. Mineral Oil 75 g.
One part of above dissolves in four parts of "spindle" mineral oil.	Water This emulsion is stable to hard water and weak acids.
Orthodichlorbenzol-Soluble Oil "Carbitol" 5 oz. Diglycol Laurate 95 oz. Orthodichlorbenzol 400 oz. The above emulsifies readily in water.	Technical Mineral Oil Emulsion Water 170 cc. Gum Arabic, Powdered 10 g. Moldex or other good
***************************************	preservative 0.3 g.
Hard Water-Soluble Oil Pine Oil 75 oz. "Carbitol" 25 oz. "Sulfatate" (or other water-soluble naphtha-	When dissolved add to Mineral Oil 30 g. while mixing vigorously; then run through colloid mill or homogenizer.
lene sulphonic acid esters or salts) 20 oz.	Non-Foaming Oil Emulsion
Water 20 oz. Diglycol Laurate 360 oz. Mineral Oil 1600 oz.	U. S. Patent 2,052,164 Stearic Acid 1 g. Oil-Soluble Mahogany
The "sulfatate" is dissolved in water and mixed well into the other ingredients. This oil disperses in hard waters without scum formation.	Sulphonate 99 g. Mineral Oil 500 g. Water 5000 cc. Warm and mix first three ingredients until clear; then add water slowly with
Soluble Oil Stable to Sea Water Pine Oil 12 oz. Red Oil 9 oz. 'Carbitol'' 8 oz. Diglycol Laurate 65 oz. 'Sulfatate'' (or other water- soluble sulfonated hydro- carbon) 6 oz.	Sesame Oil Emulsion Citrus-Pectin 5 g. Sesame Oil 20 g. Citric Acid 0.5 g. Distilled Water 74.5 g. Homogenize.
Water-In-Oil Emulsion a. Diglycol Oleate 15 g. Mineral Oil 60 g. b. Water 25 g. Pour a into b with vigorous stirring.	Emulsions with Special Kaolins Formula No. 1 Kaolin, Colloidal* 2.2 g. Water 30.0 g.
Stable Water in Oil Emulsifier German Patent 646,503	Water 30.0 g. Alcohol 1.1 g. Fatty Oils 66.7 g. Preservative No. 2
a. Pectin, Dry 4-5 parts Agar-Agar 1 part	Kaolin, Colloidal* Water, Distilled 1.3 g. 17.0 g.
	~

(S un Ч.]s

OIL

ies

[]]

O ns

IU

P1(

əр IJţ

ba

e])(

()]

IA

200

Alcohol Fatty Oils Preservative Preparation: Stir the kaolin water. When homogeneous, as in small portions. Addition (potassium, triethanolamine sou the emulsions.	dd the oil of soaps	Candelilla Wa: Formula a. Candelilla Wax Oleic Acid Ifeat to 95-100° C. following heated to 9 with a high-speed stirr
7-8% of the colloidal kaoli	n gives a	b. Triethanolamine Borax
gel in water. * Particle size: 0.5 µ.		Water No.
		a. Candelilla Wax Oleic Acid
Cutting Oil, Concentrate		Use above method :
Pine Oil Red Oil	2.5 oz. 12.0 oz.	b. Triethanolamine Borax
Caustic Potash (50%) Alcohol, Anhydrous	4 oz.	Water
Potassium Oleo-Abietate	5 oz. 16 oz.	Paraffin Wax
Possesses excellent self-en properties.	nulsifying	a. Paraffin Wax b. Stearic Acid
proportios.	:	c. Trigamine
Japan Way Emulsion		d. Water
Japan Wax Emulsion a. Japan Wax Tribudaeventhalessia	36 g.	Melt a and b at 65- and d at same tempera
Trīhydroxyethylamine Stearate	4 g.	mixing with a high-spe
b. Water, Boiling Warm a to 65° C. and add	360 cc.	Opal Wax E
slowly with vicerous stirring	00 10	Aminostopin

Montan Wax Emulsion
Montan Wax 20 oz.
Oleic Acid 5 oz
Heat to 100° C, and add the follow.
ing heated to 95-100° C. slowly with good
mixing:
Triethanolamina

slowly with vigorous stirring.

8 oz. Borax 2 oz. Water 185 oz.

_ Esparto Wax	Emulsion
a. Esparto Wax	15 σ
Triethanolamine	3 g.
Red Oil	1% g.
b. Borax	1¼ g.
Water	
c. Water	32½ g.

Heat a to 95-100° C. and mix well; run into b heated to 95-100° C., beating vigorously; when smooth gel is formed add c heated to 95-100° C. and beat vigorously until cool.

	Candelilla Wax Emulsion	
a.	Candelilla Wax 30	o
	Triothanolamina	<u>٠</u>
	Red Oil	g.
7	Borax 214	g.
•	Water 20	g.
		g.
	Water 150	o
M	thod as in esparto wax emulsion	₽*.

Candelilla	Wax	Emulsions
Town	a1- 7	T- 1

a. Candelilla Wax	20	g.
Oleic Acid	. 2	~
Heat to 95-100° C. and then	מוויד ו	in the
following heated to 95-100°	C., n	nixino
with a high-speed stirrer:	,	
b. Triethanolamine	4	g.
Borax	2	g.
Water	185	cc.
No. 2		•••
a. Candelilla Wax	20	g.
Oleic Acid	3	g. g.
Use above method adding:		3

fin Wax Emulsion

a. Paraffin Wax	12	oz.	
b. Stearic Acid		OZ.	
c. Trigamine		0Z.	
7 777		0Z.	
Melt a and b at 65-70° C. as	-00	OZ.	
111010 W and U at 05-70 U. at	ıa.	add	(

1½ g. 185

cc.

temperature, slowly, while high-speed agitator.

Opal Wax Emulsion		
a. Opal Wax	15 g	r.
Aminostearin	_ ~	Ž,
b. Water	75	
Sulfatate		٠.

Heat a to 100-105° C. and add to it slowly while mixing with high-speed mixer b heated to 95° C. A smooth emulsion results that may be used for a furniture polish.

Bituminous Emulsion Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 2,087,400

Add 15 parts by weight of oleic acid to 250 parts by weight of asphalt flux oil, heating the mix to about 100° C., adding the same to 750 parts of water to which have been added 34 parts of aqueous ammonia whereby an emulsion of the asphalt flux oil which has a viscosity substantially greater than that of water is produced, thereafter adding 1500 parts by weight of coal tar which has a specific gravity of about 1.18 or more heated to a temperature of about 70° C. to which has been added 45 parts of oleic acid, vigorously agitating said tar with the emulsion of asphalt flux oil, and subjecting the resulting mixed emulsion to intensive mechanical disintegration, as for example by passage through a colloid mill.

No. 2 U.S. Patent 2,023,540 Hydrous Magnesium Silicate 8-10 lb. Water 20 gal.

Mix well and heat to a boil; then mix in an emulsifying machine with 36 gal. Asphalt (Melted) Acetic Acid (0.1 N.) 250-420 cc. Water (Boiling) 10 gal.

> Bitumen Emulsion Italian Patent 276,770

1,000 g. bitumen (preferably asphalt) are heated to 90° C. 60 g. Swedish resin at 80-90° C. are then added and finally a solution of 20 g. caustic potash in 120 g. water cooled to 60-70° C. is added. Vigorous stirring is needed throughout. 1,000 g. hot water are poured in and when soap formation is ended a further 800 g. water are added.

Asphalt or Bitumen Emulsion British Patent 441,782 100 lb. Rosin

3¾ lb. Slaked Lime Heat at 140° C. and mix until uniform.

Add while mixing

103 Fuel Oil Take 4 lbs. of above mixture and add to 100 lbs. melted bitumen or asphalt and then disperse mixture in 0.05 N potassium rosinate solution to give a 57% bitumen content.

Asphalt-Rubber Emulsion Swedish Patent 86,859

Shale asphalt, consisting of residues obtained after distg. crude shale oil, is heated to about 300° and distd. in steam at 325° to drive off traces of oil, and mixed with montan wax and a fatty acid at 120-30° in the proportions asphalt 50, wax 1-2 and fatty acid 0.5-2.5. The molten mixt is led in fine stream with stirring into an aqueous caustic soda or soap solution at 90° C. in proportions water 15-20, a caustic soda 0.3-0.6 and fatty acid 0.4-0.5. The emulsion is then boiled for 2-10 min., and may be mixed at a temperature not above 55° C. with a rubber emulsion, such as Revertex.

> Pitch Emulsion British Patent 462.111

> > 180 lb.

Coal Tar Pitch

Stearin Pitch	20 10.
Melt together and add to	following at
100° C.	
*Casein Solution	45 lb.
Water	35 lb.
Caustic Potash	1 lb.
then add	
Water, Boiling	120 lb.
* Casein Solution=	
Casein	56 Ib.
Caustic Potash (50%)	10 lb.
Water	494 lb.
Cresylic Acid	11 lb.

Lacquer Emulsions Patented

The following table is given to illustrate typical formulations of nitrocellulose emulsions for various uses. In the case of pigmented lacquer emulsions only carbon black and a gray are given because they illustrate opposite extremes in ease of emulsification. The gray is formulated with zinc oxide. It is necessary to use a colloid mill or homogenizer in making these emulsions.

Clear Lacquer Emulsions for Furniture

Formula No. 1	
$Lacquer \ Phase$	
5-6 Sec. Nitrocellulose	•
(dry weight)	17.0 oz.
Ester Gum	13.6 oz.
Dibutyl Phthalate	3.4 oz.
Butanol Carried by Nitro-	
cellulose	7.4 oz.
Butanol	9.1 oz.
Hi-Flash Solvent Naphtha	16.5 oz.
Secondary Hexyl Acetate	16.5 oz.
Octyl Acetate	16.5 oz.
Water Phase	
Water	78.5 oz.
Acetone	20.0 oz.
Purified Duponol W. A. or	
Duponol M. E. (dry)	0.5 oz.
Sulphonated Castor Oil	1.0 oz.
Ratio of lacquer phase to v	vater phase
ecommended: From 2.5 to 1,	to 3.5 to 1
arts by weight.	

s by weight.

No. 2			
Lacquer Phase			
R. S. ½ Sec. (dry weight)	18.5	oz.	
Lewisohl No. 2	18.5	oz.	
Dibutyl Phthalate	3.7	OZ.	
No. 15 Castor Oil	5.8	oz.	
Butanol Carried by Nitro-			
cellulose	8.0	oz.	
Butanol	2.7	OZ.	
Hi-Flash Solvent Naphtha	10.7	oz.	
Secondary Hexyl Acetate	32.1	OZ.	
Water Phase			
Water	83.5	oz.	
Acetone	15.0	oz.	
Duponol M. E. (dry)	0.5	oz.	
Sulphonated Castor Oil	1.0	OZ.	
Ratio of lacquer phase to	water	phas	e
ecommended. From 25 to 1	to 3 !	ita	٦

recommended: From 2.5 to 1, to 3.5 to 1 parts by weight.

Black Pigmented Lacquer	${\bf Emulsion}$
Lacquer Phase R. S. 1/2 Sec. (dry weight)	20.0 oz.
Dammar Gum (Dewaxed)	00
(dry weight) Dibutyl Phthalate	6.0 oz. 3.0 oz.
Tricresyl Phosphate	2.6 oz.
Blown Castor Oil	5.4 oz.
Carbon Black	2.0 oz.

una Sao

)ag id

ice ijce

us os aiS

tal lala sbe sad itit der stat

oSr Ail

Butanol Carried by Nitro-	Clear Lacquer Emulsion Greaseproof to
cellulose 8.6 oz.	Mineral Oils—(for use where toxicity
Butanol 5.0 oz.	of coating is not objectionable)
Denatured Ethyl Alcohol	Lacquer Phase
(in Dammar Solution) 4.0 oz.	5-6 Sec. Nitrocellulose
Hi-Flash Solvent Naphtha 13.8 oz.	(Dry Weight) 25.0 oz.
Toluol (in Dammar Solution) 2.0 oz.	Tricresyl Phosphate 15.0 oz.
Secondary Hexyl Acetate 13.8 oz.	Butanol carried by
Octyl Acetate 13.8 oz.	Nitrocellulose 10.7 oz.
Water Phase	Secondary Hexyl Acetate* 36.0 oz.
Water 98.50 oz.	Xylol* 13.3 oz.
Duponol M. E. (dry) 0.25 oz.	*An alternate solvent combination for use where drying at elevated temperatures can be
Sulphonated Castor Oil 1.25 oz.	where drying at elevated temperatures can be
Ratio of lacquer phase to water phase	used is butyl acetate and toluol in equal
recommended: From 2.5 to 1, to 3 to 1	
parts by weight.	Water Phase
	Water 98.5 oz.
Gray Digmonted Lagguer Emulsion	Duponol M. E. (Dry) 0.5 oz.
Gray Pigmented Lacquer Emulsion	Sulphonated Castor Oil 1.0 oz.
Lacquer Phase	Ratio of lacquer phase to water phase
R. S. ½ Sec. (dry weight) 18.0 oz.	recommended: From 2.5 to 1, to 3.5 to 1
Dammar Gum (Dewaxed)	parts by weight.
(dry weight) 5.4 oz.	Loren why more men
Tricresyl Phosphate 3.0 oz.	
Blown Castor Oil 6.0 oz.	Clear Lacquer Emulsion Greaseproof to
Gray Pigment* 12.0 oz.	Mineral Oils—(for use where color
Butanol Carried by Nitro-	
cellulose 7.8 oz.	and odor are not objectionable)
See .	Lacquer Phase
	5-6 Sec. Nitrocellulose
Denatured Ethyl Alcohol	(Dry Weight) 20.0 oz.
(in Dammar Solution) 4.0 oz.	Blown Castor Oil 30.0 oz.
Hi-Flash Solvent Naphtha 14.0 oz.	Butanol carried by
Toluol (in Dammar Solution) 2.0 oz.	Nitrocellulose 8.6 oz.
Secondary Hexyl Acetate 13.0 oz.	Toluol 20.7 oz.
Octyl Acetate 12.9 oz.	Butyl Acetate 20.7 oz.
Water Phase	
Water 98.20 oz.	Water Phase
Duponol M. E. (dry) 0.25 oz.	Water 98.5 oz.
Sulphonated Castor Oil 1.25 oz.	Dupchol M. E. (Dry) 0.5 oz.
	Sulphonated Castor Oil 1.0 oz.
Methyl Cellulose 0.30 oz.	Ratio of lacquer phase to water phase
Ratio of lacquer phase to water phase	recommended: From 2 to 1, to 3 to 1
recommended: From 2 to 1, to 2.5 to 1	parts by weight.
parts by weight.	Part of Street
* Composition of gray pigment:	
Zinc oxide 96.0 oz. Chrome yellow 1.6 oz.	Chlorinated Rubber Emulsion
Chrome yellow 1.6 oz. Carbon black 0.7 oz.	Stable emulsions can easily be obtained
Prussian blue 0.7 oz.	without the use of emulsifying agents, if,
Iron oxide 1.0 oz.	for example, 70 g. of chlorinated rubber,
	30 g. xylol and 40 g. of water—kept apart
Clear Lacquer Emulsion Greaseproof to	
Vegetable Oils	from each, i.e., the chlorinated rubber is
Lacquer Phase	not dissolved but fed simultaneously and
5-6 Sec. Nitrocellulose	progressively into a stirring device in
(Dry Weight) 25.0 oz.	operation.
Tri-ethyl Citrate 15.0 oz.	
	Chile test and the Table
Butanol carried by	Chlorinated Rubber Emulsion
Nitrocellulose 10.7 oz.	Canadian Patent 360,946
Secondary Hexyl Acetate* 36.0 oz.	Casein 2 oz.
Xylol* 13.3 oz.	Ammonia (28%) 0.1 oz.
Water Phase	Turkey Red Oil 6 oz.
Water 98.5 oz.	Heat to 35° C. with stirring and add
Duponol M. E. (Dry) 0.5 oz.	slowly a solution of
	Chlorinated Rubber 20 oz.
Ratio of lacquer phase to water phase	Trichlorethylene 80 oz.
recommended: From 2.5 to 1, to 3.5 to 1	Stir until uniform. This disperses well
parts by weight.	in water.

Lecithin Emulsions British Patent 437,859	Potassium Carbonate 5 g. Method as above.
Soya Lecithin 8 oz. Pine Oil 15 oz.	No. 5
Turpentine 12 oz.	U. S. Patent 2,090,909
Paraffin Oil 10 oz.	Castor Oil, Blown 85 g. Castor Oil Fatty Acids 15 g. Sodium Hydroxide (10%) 6.7 g.
Water 55 oz.	Sodium Hydroxide (10%) 6.7 g.
11 2001	No. 6
Teglac (Synthetic Resin) Emulsion	Diglycol Laurate 80 g. "Carbitol" 20 g.
Teglac 65 12.5 g.	"Carbitol" 20 g.
Toluol 12.5 g.	A good white water in oil cream emul-
Dissolve by stirring.	sion is obtained from
Into above run slowly with good mix-	Above Emulsifier 15 g.
ing Triethanolamine 1 cc.	Mineral Oil 40 g.
Triethanolamine 1 cc. Water 10 cc.	Water 45 o
Gives a thick emulsion which dries to	No. 7
fair gloss in thin films.	German Patent 646,503
	Pectin 4-5 g. Agar 1 g. Gelatin ½ g. Water (Boiling) 100 cc.
Gold Sol	Agar 1 g.
The stock solution contains gold bro-	Water (Boiling) 100 cc.
mide crystals, 5.0 g.; purified potassium bromate, 1.365 g.; and freshly distilled water, 38.7 g. This solution is stable for	water (Boiling)
bromate, 1.365 g.; and freshly distilled	C D T 1:0
water, 38.7 g. This solution is stable for	Soya Bean Emulsifier
one year. For preparation of the gold sol, 1 cc. of the stock solution is first	Soya Bean Flour 1 lb. Water 150 lb.
diluted with 14 cc. of distilled water and	Soya Bean Flour 1 lb. Water 150 lb. Caustic Potash 0.1 lb.
then further diluted with water to make	Heat together and stir until uniform
one liter. For the reduction, 10 cc. of a	
1% potassium oxalate solution is added,	Watting Out and Emulaifying A sents
and the solution placed in daylight for	Wetting Out and Emulsifying Agents U. S. Patent 1,999,628-32
about 20 minutes.	Formula No. 1 No. 2
The same of the sa	Turkey Red Oil 20 oz. 30 oz.
Demulsifier for Oils	Sodium Tetrahydro-
U. S. Patent 2,051,226	naphthalene Sulfonate 5 oz. 10 oz.
Furfuraldehyde-Potassium Risulphite Solution 11.1 cc	Sulfonate 5 oz. 10 oz.
Ricinoleic Acid 50.4 cc.	
Bisulphite Solution 11.1 cc. Ricinoleic Acid 50.4 cc. Ammonia (0.897) 8.9 cc. Castor Oil 29.6 cc.	Phosphate 10 oz. 50 oz. Cetyl Alcohol 10 oz. — Soda Ash 12 oz. — Methyl Hexalin — 10 oz.
Castor Oil 29.6 cc.	Soda Ash 12 oz —
	Methyl Hexalin — 10 oz.
Emulsifiers	Melt together and stir until uniform
Formula No. 1	No. 3
Cottonseed Oil 75 g. Diethylene Glycol 22 g. Potassium Carbonate 1 g.	Tripotassium Phosphate 3 oz.
Diethylene Glycol 22 g.	Ammonium Lauryl Sulphate 1 oz.
Heat with good stirring, for 1 hour, at	
125-130° C.	Dispersing Agent
This is soluble in mineral oil and dis-	Formula No. 1
perses in warm water.	U. S. Patent 2,058,013
No. 2	Tallow 175
Castor Oil 46.6 g. Soya Bean Oil 112.5 g.	Dimethyl Amine (25%) 324
Soya Bean Oil 112.5 g.	Heat at 200° C. in an autoclave for 16
Diethylene Glycol 44.0 g.	hours. This yields a mixture of dimethy amides.
Potassium Carbonate 2.0 g. Method as above.	No. 2
No. 3	German Patent 622,640
Coconut Oil 137 g.	Lauryl Alcohol, Melted 186 kg.
Diethylene Glycol 44 g.	Chlorsulphonic Acid 116 kg.
Potassium Carbonate 2 g.	Stir while heating gently.
Method as above.	After removing the hydrogen chloride
No. 4	by passing through the reaction mixture
Palm Kernel Oil 150 g.	a current of inert gas, add
Diethylene Glycol 44 g.	Triethanolamine 150 kg.

(SO

mill

35

JC6

urs

3171

OF

ns

SOL

tat da bat titi der

08

Defoaming

Octyl alcohol is used as a defoaming agent as follows (all suggested concentrations are by volume unless otherwise indicated):

(a) Oil, where foaming is due to presence of water, use 0.0005%.

(b) Varnish inks, use 0.001-0.01%.

(c) Beet sugar, use 0.0005-0.005% of solution.

(d) Paper, use 0.0005-0.005% of pulp.
(e) Analytical procedure: such as an-

(e) Analytical procedure; such as analyses of fruit juices, powdered milk, petroleum-water mixtures, etc., use a few drops in 500 cc.

(f) Photographic film developing solutions. Spray 1 to 10 oz. for 200 gal. of foam,

(g) Textile printing, use 0.25-1.5% of paste.

(h) Chemical Processes (manufacture dyes, alum, etc.) use .1-1.0%.

(i) Wire drawing soap lubricants, use 0.01-0.1%.

(j) Asphalt emulsions, use 0.001-0.01%.
 (k) Eliminating air bubbles and ''pin holes'' in gelatin glue spreading, use 0.1-1.0%.

Wetting Agent

Octyl alcohol is used in the following proportions by volume:

(a) Pigments in water or oil base paints, use 0.02-1.0% of weight of pigment.

(b) Pigments in water base cosmetic lotions, use 0.001-0.01%.

(c) Pottery casting clays to increase "slip" and remove air bubbles, use, 0.0001-0.001% of "slip".

(d) Leather dressings, spray 0.002-0.02% onto pigment before water is added.

(e) Pigments in lacquers, use 0.1-1.0% of weight of pigment.

(f) Mercerizing baths.

(g) Penetrating oils, use approximately 1.0%.

Defoaming Skim Milk

The addition of 0.1-0.5% diglycol laurate or glyceryl glycol laurate to skim milk decreases foaming greatly.

Breaking Oil Emulsions

5% of a solution of the following is agitated with the emulsion and then allowed to settle:

 Naphthenic Acid
 ¼
 lb.

 Salt
 ½
 lb.

 Water
 99½
 lb.

Flotation Agent U. S. Patent 2,094,646

Crude Paraffin Base Petroleum 4 lb. Kerosene 4 lb. Creosote, Coal Tar 1 lb.

FARM AND GARDEN

Soilless Calcium Chloride, Anhy	Growing	Nutrient	t Salts No. 1		No.	
Potassium Monophosph		5.0			3.2	g.
Calcium Nitrate	ale	5.9	g.		3.9	g.
Magnesium Sulphate		20.1	g.		700	
		10.7	g.		10.3	g.
Ammonium Sulphate		1.8	g.			
Sodium Nitrate					6.4	
Water		5	gal.		5	gal.
*Trace Solution		10	cc.		10	cc.
†Iron Solution		40	cc.		40	cc.
78.	To 9	TNTo 4		NT.	-	

	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	No. 6
Superphosphate	5.8 g.			-
Sodium Nitrate	6.4 g.		·	-
Magnesium Sulphate	10.3 g.	7.3 g.	4.9 g.	2.4 g
Potassium Chloride	3.9 g.			
Potassium Sulphate		5.6 g.	Seminary Control of the Control of t	
Double Superphosphate		8.6 g.	5.7 g.	2.8 g.
Fotassium Nitrite		12.0 g.	16.0 g.	16.0 g.
Ammonium Sulphate		4.0 g.	4.9 g.	10.4 g.
Water	5 gal.	5 gal.	5 gal.	5 gal
*Trace Solution	5 cc.			
†Iron Solution	20 cc.		**************	

tiron Solution	20	cc.
No. 7 Calcium Nitrate, Dry Potassium Nitrate Potassium Monophosphate Magnesium Sulphate, Dry Sal Ammoniac Magnesium Nitrate Water *Trace Solution †Iron Solution	19.5 2.1 5.5 1.5 1.5 6.1 5 40	ක් ක් ක් ක්
*Trace solution consists of: Manganese Sulphate Zinc Sulphate Boric Acid Water †Iron solution consists of: Ferrous Sulphate Water This should only be added to a directly before use as it forms a	0 1 0 1 above	.8 g. .8 g. pt. .8 g. pt. solution itate.

	Fertilizer for Flowers and	l Herk	os	
	Ammonium Nitrate	20	oz.	
	Ammonium Chloride	21/2	oz.	
	Ammonium Phosphate	10	OZ.	
	Potassium Nitrate	121/2	OZ.	
	Calcium Sulphate		OZ.	
	Iron Sulphate	2	oz.	
	This mixture is employed by	y diss	olvin	ĺ
Ŀ	teaspoonful in a gallon of	water	r. an	ċ

sprinkling the latter on the plants.

Humus Rich Fertilizer U. S. Patent 2,027,766

Peat dried to 10% moisture or leather scrap is autoclaved with ammonia at 180–300° F. for 3 hours.

Fertilizer Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 2,081,401

A process for producing a fertilizer which comprises treating a superphosphate material with a solution of about 34.5 parts of ammonium chloride in about 80.5 parts of 50% aqua ammonia, said solution being added to the superphosphate material in the proportions of about 115 parts of the solution to about 890 parts of superphosphate, all parts by weight.

No. 2 Swiss Patent 185,428

A fertilizer is made by heaping a mixture of sludge or silt and peat dust in piles and leaving till the temperature of the centers of the piles is above 50° C. The piles are then turned over to bring the outer layers to the center and to allow the center to cool on the outside.

sac, un

o p Jag In

ej. egu

itie ai8 OF ns id

des Ltit

iti dei itai

ps. eD. E) 03

I!A oSi

THE THE	
Insecticidal Fertilizer U. S. Patent 2,095,366	Caterpillar Banding Compositions Formula No. 1
Unspent Humus 40 lb. Bone Meal 35 lb. Blood, Dried 20 lb. Copper Sulphate 5 lb.	Soft: Petroleum Sludge 50 kg. Lime Hydrate 6 kg.
Bone Meal 35 lb.	Petroleum Sludge 50 kg.
Blood, Dried 20 lb.	Lime Hydrate 6 kg. Tar (Rosin or Wood) 2 kg.
Copper Sulphate 5 lb.	Tar (Rosin or Wood) 2 kg.
	Rosin Oil 6 kg.
Dry Poultry Manure Fertilizer	No. 2
British Patent 471,067	Medium:
Doultry Monure 1 1h	Petroleum Sludge 40 kg.
Poultry Manure 1 lb. Quick-lime 1 lb.	Lime Hydrate 10 kg.
Mix to act has and anind with	Rosin Oil 10 kg.
Mix together and grind with	Tar 3 kg.
Bone Meal ½ lb.	No. 3
	Solid:
Citrus Fertilizer	Dot1 Cl3 40 l
U. S. Patent 2,002,400	Lime Hydrate 15 kg. Rosin Oil 12 kg.
Wet Citrus Pomace 2000 lb.	Rosin Oil 12 kg.
Calcium Cyanamid 300 lb.	Tar 3 kg.
Wet Citrus Pomace 2000 lb. Calcium Cyanamid 300 lb. Calcium Sulphate 80 lb.	No. 4
Mix and store until temperature rises	Blue or Green Petroleum Oil 50 kg.
4- 00 7000 C +1	
Sodium Nitrate 215 lb	Lime Hydrate 6 kg.
Potassium Sulphate 50 lb	Rosin Oil 9 kg. Wood Tar 2 kg.
Ammonium Sulphate 100 lb.	Wood Tar 2 kg.
Sodium Nitrate 215 lb. Potassium Sulphate 50 lb. Ammonium Sulphate 100 lb. Triple Superphosphate 250 lb.	No. 5
zirpie ouperphosphate 200 ib.	Gas Oil 35 kg.
	Tar Oil, Free of Phenol 15 kg. Lime Hydrate 8 kg.
Fish Meal Fertilizer	
Fish Waste 1 ton	Rosin Oil 10–12 kg.
is treated with	No. 6
Formaldehyde 5-10 lb.	a. Oleic Acid 20 kg.
and digested at 50° C. Press to remove	Mineral Oil Fraction 30 kg.
oil, etc. Then dry to produce a powder.	Slaked Lime 3 kg.
	Water 15 kg.
Shark Meal Fertilizer	Mineral Oil Fraction 30 kg. Slaked Lime 3 kg. Water 15 kg. b. Blue Oil 60 kg.
A very high grade feed or fertilizer	Crude Creosote 10 kg.
can be produced from the carcass of the	Boil a until it gels (stringy!) and add
shark, and this method of utilizing same	b. Stir until cold. To cheapen, add
is recommended instead of for edible	Heavy Spar 10 kg.
purposes, unless the fresh meat can be	
sold locally, in which case both methods	To Protect Trees Against Deer
can be used.	Formula No. 1
Shark meal is high in vitamin contents,	Clay, Dry, Free from Sand,
and other feed values, and is mixed with	Powdered 500 g.
less rich feeds for fattening fowls and	Train Oil 35 g.
animals. It is too strong to be used alone	Cattle Blood to thicken
as a fertilizer, and is, therefore, also	No. 2
mixed with other fertilizers. In order to	Spent Lime 20 kg.
produce shark meal economically, it is	Linseed Oil 2.5 kg.
necessary to obtain sufficient quantities	Naphtha 3 kg.
of sharks in one location, to warrant the	No. 3
cost of a plant. A power plant with	Sodium Carbonate 1 kg.
grinding and drving machinery is re-	Cattle Blood 4 kg.
grinding and drying machinery is required. It is not practical to transport	
the carcasses forty or fifty miles, and	
they cannot be preserved.	No. 4
There are other shark by-products	Cattle Blood 10 kg.
which can be developed, such as liver oil	Spent Lime 1 kg.
for medical purposes, backbones, etc. It	No. 5
has been found advisable, however, to	Coal Tar 60 kg.
begin operations by saving only the hides,	Naphtha 20 kg.
fins, teeth and oil, and develop the other	Animal Oil, Thickened* 15 kg.
	Ammonium Sulphate 5 kg.
by-products gradually, as soon as the other operations are well established.	*With lubricating grease made from lime soap and mineral oil.
Powerous are more objectioned.	soap and mineral oil.

No. 6	
Ceresin	20 kg.
Spindle Oil	65 kg.
Carbolineum	15 kg.
No. 7	
Coal Tar	1 kg.
Cattle Blood	1 kg.
Sodium Carbonate	1.3 kg.

Citrus Tree Frost Protection U. S. Patent 2,057,316

Spray trees, beginning a few minutes before surrise, and continue until the orchard has been warmed up, that is, approximately until nine or ten in the morning, with a solution containing such chemical ingredients as ammonium sulfate, calcium nitrate and ammonium phosphate. A typical formula is the following:

Ammonium Sulphate 50 lb.
Calcium Nitrate 100 lb.
Ammonium Phosphate 50 lb.

Water approximately 50,000 gal. This treatment is based upon the theory that the damage to frosted trees results not from the frost itself, but rather from the later effects of the burning rays of the sun following the frost.

Tree Wound Dressing
Use a coating of lanolin to get rapid callous formation.

Painting Tree Wounds
Experts agree that there is no need of
painting over wounds which are not more
than two or two and a half inches in
diameter. Paint made of common white
lead and linseed oil is entirely satisfactory for painting larger wounds.

Plant Protecting Composition German Patent 642,493

Insectifuges for protecting plants and trees comprise tar oil, castor oil, naphthalene and pyrethrin, with or without phenol or cresol. Suitable proportions are tar oil 50-75, castor oil 50-25, naphthalene 17-18, pyrethrin 3-15, and phenol or cresol 1-4 parts by weight. The compositions may be applied as such or as aqueous emulsions, or they may be mixed with solid diluents or fertilizers and applied as powders.

Prevention of Downy Mildew on Tobacco Tobacco seedlings are exposed to benzol vapor for 3-9 days to prevent downy mildew attack.

Control of Tobacco Insects
A poison bait consisting of 0.5 lb.
Paris green or sodium fluosilicate, 25 lb.
of coarse bran or cottonseed meal, and
3 gal. of water scattered over a field at

the rate of 15 lb. per acre will effectively control cutworms. For budworms on to-bacco 1 lb. of cryolite or lead arsenate to 75 lb. of corn meal is suggested. Flea beetles and hornworms are best controlled by dusting at the rate of 3-5 lb. per acre with a mixture of 1 lb. of cryolite to 3 lb. of fine road dust or flour.

Spray for Sigatoka Disease in Banana Plants

To combat the plant disease known as Sigatoka, which by attacking the leaves prevents the development of the plant, banana plantations in Guatemala and Honduras are effectively employing a Bordeaux mixture spray.

The mixture is made in the field by adding 5 pounds of copper sulphate and 5 pounds of lime to each 50 gallons of water. This mixture is distributed through pipe lines laid among the banana plants and applied with hand sprays to the leaves. In the first application 300 gallons are applied to each acre, while subsequent sprayings, to follow at intervals of 15 days, require but 275 gallons per acre. It is anticipated that from 12 to 18 applications each season will be sufficient to protect the plants.

To remove any remaining Bordeaux mixture from bananas before shipment to market a washing machine is used. Stems passing through this machine are rinsed with a mixture containing hydrochloric acid to remove the Bordeaux mixture, and later with fresh water to remove the hydrochloric acid.

Removal of Spray Residues from Tomatoes

Dip in 1% hydrochloric acid solution for 1½ minutes, then immerse in limewater (½ lb. hydrated lime to 10 gal. water) for 1 minute and then wash with clean water.

Removing Spray Poisons from Cherries Crates of cherries are dipped in tanks of 1% hydrochloric acid for 30-60 seconds, with gentle mixing. Rinse carefully in clean water and dry.

(Orchard) Tree Wax

Rosin 25 kg
Japan Wax 10 kg
Beeswax 25 kg
Tallow 15 kg
Turpentine, Venice 25 kg.

Rose Bug Spray
A 3% solution of paraldehyde in water
is effective as a spray against rose bugs
and similar pests.

(9C

Tes

ns

123

171

Sc

Destruction of Wasps and Yellow Jackets
The most effective and least damaging
remedy is to pour about 4 oz. of carbon
disulfide in the nest. This is best done
through a funnel. All insects in the nest
are killed at once, and those out of the
nest fly into the toxic vapors on their
return.

West Indian Fruit Fly Spray
Tartar Emetic 4–8 lb.
Molasses 5 gal.
Water 100 gal.

Palargonium Rust Spray
Formula No. 1
(Outdoors)

Colloidal Sulphur 2 lb.
Water 100 gal.

No. 2 (For Greenhouses) Lime-Sulphur Spray

Orange Worm Sprays
Formula No. 1
Dusting Spray
Barium Silicofluoride 50 lb.
Talc, Fibrous 45 lb.
Mineral Oil, Refined 5 lb.
Spray at rate of 1 lb. per tree.
No. 2

Sodium Silicofluoride 3 lb. Water 100 gal. Use blood-albumen as spreader.

Japanese Beetle Spray
For repelling Japanese beetles, the following spray is used:
Slaked Lime 20 lb.
Aluminum Sulphate 3-6 lb.
Water 100 gal.
For asparagus ½ lb. sodium lauryl sulphate is added to the above.

Tobacco Flea Beetle Spray
It is recommended that the plant beds
be sprayed with arsenate of lead (paste)
at the rate of 1 pound to 10 gallons of
water, or with arsenate of lead (powdered) or arsenate of lime at the rate
of 1 pound to 20 gallons of water; or
the plants may be dusted with powdered
arsenate of lead or arsenate of lime
mixed with fine sifted wood ashes at the
rate of 1 pound of the poison to 4
pounds of the ashes.

Parasite Spray U. S. Patent 2,037,656

A parasiticidal preparation, comprises the complex products of the reaction between zinc-lime, and lime-sulphur. For example, zinc-lime may be prepared by mixing 4 lb. of zinc sulphate (white vitriol) with 4 lb. of hydrated lime (calcium hydroxide) in 50 gal. of water. Then 1½ gal. of lime-sulphur solution testing 33° Bé. may be added. If desired, arsenate of lead at the usual strength may be added for the control of certain insect pests. The above described mixture in fluid form when sprayed upon plants causes no injury and is toxic to parasitic organisms.

Plant and Tree Spray U. S. Patent 2,046,961

A composition of matter suitable for use as a plant and tree spray comprises by weight a petroleum fraction having a sulphonation value above 50, 1.2-0.3 per cent, trichlorobenzene 0.4-0.1 per cent, an emulsifying agent 0.04-0.01 per cent, water 98.36-99.59 per cent.

Pyrethrum Spray, Non-Inflammable
Pyrethrum Extract
(Kerosene) 1 gal.
Carbon Tetrachloride 4 gal.
The above is useful for airplane spray-

ing against mosquitoes.

Ant Spray

Naphthalene 1 oz.
Kerosene 4 oz.
Cyclohexanol 2 oz.
Creosote 1 oz.

Dissolve by mixing and add slowly with vigorous stirring
Liquid Soap 32 oz.
Water 120 oz.

Termite-Proofing Oil Formula No. 1

Formula No. 1
Paradichlorbenzol 16 lb.
Creosote Oil 25 lb.
Wood Tar Oil 15 lb.
Heavy Mineral Oil 44 lb.

The paradichlorbenzol crystals are melted and poured into the heavy mineral oil. This mineral oil is a low viscosity oil partially refined lubricating oil of about 10 seconds viscosity S.A.E.

The creosote oil is a coal tar distillation product containing about 35% of free mixed cresols.

The wood tar oil is a viscous product obtained from the dry distillation of pine and other resinous woods.

The last two products are added to the mineral oil mixture.

This product may be applied to the infested areas of the wood with a paint brush, mop, or spray gun. It may also be poured into the ground in a hole drilled close to the nest or colony.

No.	2	
Sodium Fluoride		50 lb.
Sodium Arsenate		42 lb.
Picric Acid		8 lb.
Water 3 gal.	per lb.	of above

The above products are mixed and added to the water and stirred occasion-

ally until dissolved.

This solution may be applied with a spray gun, or brush or mop; however, the preferred form is to drill a small hole in the infested wood or wood to be protected, and with a suitable fitting apply the solution at a pressure of several hundred pounds. The hole should be drilled to the heart of the structural wood. As the solution is a deep yellow due to the pieric acid, this dye-like action makes it known to the operator how far the solution has penetrated.

CAUTION: As this solution is very poisonous, the user should wear rubber gloves. Avoid taking any internally.

Termite Killer Formula No. 1

Soda Ash		g.
Sodium Sulphate, Anhydrou	s 20	g.
Salt		g.
Borax, Powdered	25	
Tartar Emetic, Powdered	25-50	g.
Sodium Fluosilicate,		
Powdered	50	g.
Kieselguhr	50	g.
Sodium Fluoride, Powdered	100	g.

No. 2

U.S. Patent 2,0	199,129	
Orthodichlorbenzol	23.98	lb.
Naphtha	35.20	lb.
Betanaphthol	4.32	lb.
Rosin	4.32	lb.
Alcohol	6.90	lb.

Colloidal Sulphur U. S. Patent 2,046,880

A process of producing a colloidal sulphur, comprises adding a thiosulphate solution to a bulk supply of sulphuric acid so as to form sulphur in the colloidal condition, while maintaining the reaction temperature mainly between 40 and 50° C.

Colloidal Sulphur U. S. Patent 2.064.728

Glycerin	60
Water	40
Ammonium Caseinate	10
Sulphur	40

Heat together with good mixing and keep at 120-130° C. until uniform.

Nicotine Spray "Spreader" Formula No. 1

Water	5.00
Potassium Hydroxide	
(92% Flakes)	7.40
Pine Tar Oil (Sp. Gr. 1.035)	44.30
Ethylene Glycol Mono-	
ethyl Ether	10.00
Oleic Acid	33.30
PRIL . 1	7 * . /7

The ingredients are to be added in the order given from top to bottom. The potassium hydroxide is dissolved in the water before the pine tar oil is added. This combination requires no heat.

During the past year, a second formula has been used that permits an increase of pine tar oil and a decrease in solvents in the formula. Formula 2 has about the same effect as Formula 1. It is a cheaper spreader, mixes more readily with water, but is more complex. Each formula thus has advantages.

No. 2 Water 5.00 Potassium Hydroxide (92% Flakes) 7.40 Pine Tar Oil (Sp. Gr. 1.035) 48.80 Iso Amyl Alcohol 3.00 Phenol (85%) 1.00 Ethylene Glycol Monoethyl Ether 1.50

Oleic Acid 33.30 The same mixing directions given in Formula 1 apply to Formula 2.

Increasing Efficiency of Nicotine Sulphate Sprays

Using 1 oz. gum karaya per 500 fl. oz. of nicotine sulphate spray increases efficiency 3-5 times.

Insecticidal Spray Spreader U. S. Patent 2,018,681

A spreader composition consists of soyabean flour 5, dried skimmed milk 15, and powdered slaked lime. 1 lb. of this spreader is used per 100 gal. of spray.

Insecticidal Oil Spray U. S. Patent 2,096,947 Petroleum Oil

(40-100 Sec. Saybolt) 100 lb. Cetyl Alcohol 0.2-10 lb.

Agricultural Spray Spreader Use 14-1/2 lb. waste sulphite liquor concentrate (goulac, lignone, etc.) per 50 gal.

Plant Spray

Austrian Patent 151,6	64	
Copper Sulphate	10.0	g.
Ammonium Carbonate	39.5	g.
Dextrin	20.0	g.
Soda, Sal	20.0	o

Sulphur, Saponin	Colloidal	$0.0 \\ 0.5$	
Water		1.0	

Soyabean Spreader for Sprays One lb. soyabean flour per 100 gal. of following codling moth spray greatly increases efficiency and permits easier removal from fruit.

Lead Arsenate3-6 lb.Lime, Slaked2 lb.Water100 gal.

Eradicating Poison Ivy

A 20 per cent solution of sodium thiocyanate seems to be the most practical. This may be had by mixing five pounds of the sodium thiocyanate in three gallons of water and this amount of spray should be enough to take care of one application on an area of 150 square feet.

This spray should be applied with a pressure spray pump, completely saturating all the leaves and stems of the ivy plants above ground. The ideal time to apply this treatment is along the latter

part of June.

ΘĮ.

Dry Arsenical Fungicide
Calcium Hydroxide 55 g.
Water 3 l.
To the above add while mixing
Tale 850 g.
and
Arsenic Trioxide 110 g.
Mix and dry in a revolving drum at
120-150° C.

Grub and Root Aphid Killer Break soil and drop in 1-2 lb. naphthalene per 100 sq. ft.

Soil Fungicide for Damping-Off Formula No. 1 Trioxymethylene

Fullers' Earth or Dry Soil 47 lb.
Apply 2 oz. per sq. ft. of seed bed.
No. 2

Formaldehyde 3 lb. Fullers' Earth or Dry Soil 17 lb.

Weed-Killers

An alkaline arsenical weed-killer is made of: Arsenious acid, 16 oz.; sodium hydroxide, 16 oz.; water, 120 oz. Boil until clear, then dilute to one gallon. This concentrated preparation is diluted with nine parts of water before using. Each gallon of a diluted solution is sufficient for 4 square yards.

A simpler method is the following: Dissolve 2½ lb. of granular caustic potash in 1 gal. of water in an open cask, and, by the aid of heat generated during solu-

tion, dissolve in the caustic liquid 2½ lb. of arsenic, added gradually in small quantities, and add color. Dilute this concentrated solution to 25 gal. with water when required for use.

An acid weed-killer is made as follows: Arsenious oxide, 15; spirits of salts, 50; water, 50. Boil together. When cool, dilute to 200 parts with water and add color. For use, the finished liquid is diluted with 10 times its volume of water.

If small quantities are required, a colored solution of sodium arsenate, 1 lb., in water 5 gal., will provide an effective solution which can be rapidly prepared.

Sodium chlorate sprinkled either dry or in solution, on garden paths at the rate of ½ to 1 lb. for every square yard, is a useful non-poisonous weed-killer.

Weed Killer and Dust Layer
Sodium Arsenite 8 lb.

 Fuel Oil
 1 gal.

 Red Oil
 1 oz.

 Aqua Ammonia (26°)
 2 oz.

 Water
 1 gal.

Herbicide (Weed Killer) U. S. Patent 2,007,433

Kerosene 89 lb. Furfuraldehyde 10 lb. Heavy Petroleum Oil 1 lb.

Dandelion Killer

Furfuraldehyde 10 lb.
Butyl Alcohol 20 lb.
Kerosene 70 lb.

Chickweed Eliminator

Sodium Arsenite 1 lb.
Soap Chips 1 lb.
Water-Soluble Green Color
Water 98 lb.

Hoary Cress Eradicant
Two ounces of carbon bisulphide poured
into holes 6 inches deep and staggered 18
inches apart over the infested area kill
Hoary Cress (Lepidium Draba).

Bermuda Grass Eradicant

Carbon bisulphide, sprinkled on the infested area and covered immediately with a wet canvas, building paper, or other cover to prevent rapid loss by evaporation, is an effective eradicant of Bermuda grass.

Curing Brown Patch in Lawns
The soil around the infested spots
should be forked to permit penetration of
a solution of corrosive sublimate (3 oz. in
50 gal. of water). This should soak in

to a depth of three or four inches. If this

fails another possibility is to remove the soil to a depth of five or six inches, replace with fresh soil and reseed.

Or use a mixture of two parts calomel and one part corrosive sublimate. This should be applied at the rate of two or three oz. per 1,000 sq. ft. as a spray or

mixed with soil.

If attacks are numerous, they may be held off by regular preventive treatments of fungicides to be made at ten day intervals during periods of hot, humid weather. Where turf is attacked only occasionally it is hardly worth while to attempt to control the disease. Ordinarily the disease will soon spend itself, after which the damaged spots can be repaired.

Grub-Proofing Lawns

The University of Maryland advises the use of 5 to 15 pounds of lead arsenate to 1.000 square feet of lawn. The amount to use depends on the intensity of the infestation. With an infestation of less than 100 grubs to the square yard use 5 pounds, if the infestation is heavier use 10 to 15 pounds. The lead arsenate should be mixed with about 25 times its volume of moist sand and broadcast evenly. This treatment can be made at any time except when the ground is frozen. It is best, however, to apply it before July 1.

When new lawns are made, they may be grub-proofed by incorporating 35 pounds of arsenate of lead, to 1,000 square feet of lawn in the upper three inches of soil.

Cutworm Destruction Poison Bran Mash

Water		1 qt.
Paris Green	1	5 g.
Amyl Acetate		½ oz.
Molasses		2 oz.

Mix bran and Paris green dry. Mix the molasses with the water and mix thoroughly with the bran and Paris green.

Finally mix with the amyl acetate. Scatter thinly over the turf late in the evening. Is just as effective if placed in small piles under pieces of boards to keep it away from chickens and birds.

How to Kill Toadstools

Soak the ground thoroughly with sulphate of copper or Bordeaux mixture.

This will kill the fungus.

Another method is to loosen the soil and apply an iron sulphate solution, one pound in 11/2 gallons of water. Bordeaux mixture is preferred as it does little or no damage to the grass.

Controlling Hairy Cinch Bug in Turf Two applications of tobacco dust (1% nicotine), cubé dust (1% rotenone) or a nicotine sulphate spray (1:400) will control heavy infestations of this insect. The dusts are applied 25 lb. per 1,000 sq. ft., the sprays 240 gal. per 1,000 sq. ft.

Insecticide

*Nicotine	1	kg.
Methanol	10	kg.
Water	10	kg.
* This is very poisonous and	should	
rotten into cuts or left on the han	de	

Insecticide Powders	
Formula No. 1	
Pyrethrum Flowers,	
Finely Powdered	90 kg.
Hexachlorethane	90 kg. 10 kg.
No. 2	
Pyrethrum Flowers,	
Finely Powdered	80 kg.
Derris Root,	
Finely Powdered	10 kg.
Naphthalene	5 kg.
Magnesium Carbonate,	Ü
Precipitated	5 kg.
No. 3	
Pyrethrum Extract, Dry	10 oz.
Fullers' Earth or Flour	90 oz.

Active Pyrethrin Insecticide U. S. Patent 2,066,737

Extraction of pyrethrum flowers with kerosene (21/2 gal. per lb. of flowers) for 20-30 minutes gives more active extracts than by lengthier extractions.

Insecticide Sprays

rormma no. 1		
Pyrethrum Extract, 15%	100	kg.
Turkey Red Oil, Neutral	500	kg.
Apply in 0.5-1% aqueous di	llution	•

No. 2 Pyrethrum Extract, 15% in Acetone 100 kg. Derris Extract in Acetone, Containing 100 kg. 8% of Rotenone Turkey Red Oil, Neutral 800 kg. Apply as No. 1.

No. 3		
Pyrethrum Extract		
(15% Pyrethrins)	100	kg.
Kerosene	14,900	kg.
n-Cresol-Methyl Ether		bo

No. 4 a. Pyrethrum Extract

	(15% Total		
	Pyrethrins)	100	kg.
	Kerosene	14,900	kg.
ъ.	Benzyl Alcohol		kg.
	Amyl Acetate	30	kg.
	Wintergreen Oil		kg.

Make up the solution a and add the com-

rac

un

la g

ice ice

itie

uis

ns

III

səp

F36

qe

111

DS.

ep

(1)

IIA

position b, which also can one of the following mixtu	be replaced b
Benzyl Acetate	80 kg.
Eugenol	10 kg.
Bromstyrol	10 kg.
or	
Cloves Oil or Eugenol	20 kg.
Butanol	50 kg.
Sassafras Oil	30 kg.
or	0
Pine Oil	100 kg.
Camphorated Oil	50 kg.
or	
Eucalyptus Oil	25 kg.
Benzyl Acetate	75 kg.
No. 5	
Pyrethrum Extract	
(15% Pyrethrins)	100 kg.
Kerosene	14,800 kg.
Chlorobenzol	100 kg.
Camphorated Oil	100 kg.

Derris Root Extract U. S. Patent 2,058,832

Extract powdered derris root with a petroleum distillate (boiling point below 330°C.) containing 20-30% ethylene dichloride.

Derris Emulsion

Extract:	.01011
Derris Root Powder	15 g.
with	8
Terpinolene	100 g.
Let stand for 5 days,	shaking twice a
day, at 30° C. Filter.	Store in colorec
bottles.	

Emulsion:

a. Extract (Above)	60	g.
b. Pine Oil	20	g.
Oleyl Alcohol, Sulphonated	20	g.
Water, to make 0.5% emulsion	•	0

Rotenone-Derris Insecticides

15 g. of powdered derris root containing 5 per cent rotenone is macerated at a temperature not exceeding 30° C. with 100 g. of terpinolene for five days, with occasional shaking. The liquid is then filtered into a colored glass container to protect it from the action of light. A mixture is then made of terpinolene extract of derris 60 parts, French pine oil (terpineol) 20 parts, and sulphonated oleyl alcohol 20 parts. The terpineol and oleyl alcohol are mixed first, and then the derris extract incorporated. A 0.5 per cent emulsion of this is said to be very effective for spraymg potatoes infected with blight. In winter this emulsion may assume a figged appearance, but all that is necessary is to warm it slightly and then mix with tepid water. The setting-point can be lowered

somewhat by replacing some of the pine oil and oleyl alcohol by ammonium sulphoricinoleate.

Activated Rotenone Insecticides U. S. Patent 2,024,392

The efficiency of rotenone-containing insecticides is increased by admixture of veratrin or material containing it. Suitable dusts are

or	Sabadilla Seed Talc		$ \begin{array}{c} 25 \\ 7\frac{1}{2} \\ 90 \end{array} $	lb. lb. lb.
	Rotenone Veratrin Kaolin		1½ 1½ 1½ 99½	lb. lb. lb.

High Nicotine Tobacco Extract
Powdered or granulated tobacco is extracted with dilute sulphuric acid and concentrated by boiling off most of the water. It is then mixed with four times its volume of 98% alcohol and filtered and evaporated Almost twice as much nicotine is extracted by this method.

Tobacco Extract Insecticide
a. (1) Copper Sulphate 1 kg.
Water 5 l.

Water 46 l.
Calcium Oxide 0.75 kg.
Water 1 l.
Mix well and add

Water 46 l. Pour (1) into (2) slowly while mixing. b. Dissolve

*Tobacco Extract
Tobacco Leaves and Stems 20 kg.
Macerate for 24-48 hrs. in 100 l. cold water.

Wood-Worm Insecticide
Naphthalene 10 g.
Benzine 90 g.
Clean furniture by knocking and brushing off the wood meal. Introduce the solution into the worm holes with a small oil-can with a long, thin nozzle.

Stable Polysulphide Vermicide British Patent 453,266 Fuse together

Sodium Sulphide,
Hydrated
Sodium Sulphocyanide
Sulphur
and then mix in
Soap Powder

Sodium Sulphide,
65 lb.
84½ lb.
26½ lb.

Remedy for Ants

Ants may be gotten rid of by placing a rough surfaced, flat dish filled with a mixture of syrup, sugar and yeast in their runway. The sweetness entices them, but the yeast kills them.

Killing Termites and Ants in Citrus Trees Phenol Fish Oil Soap 1 lb. Water 3 gal. Emulsify by stirring vigorously and pour around base of tree.

Ant Exterminators

Ant Exterminators		
Formula No. 1		
	0 = 0	
Naphthalene, Powdered	950	g.
Derris Root Powder	50	g.
No. 2		0
	000	
Heavy Benzine	900	
Naphthalene	100	g.
*	-	0
No. 3		
Derris Powder	200	g.
Folia Rutae, Powdered	250	g.
Borax	550	g.
No. 4		
Derris Powder	300	g.
Hexachlorethane	100	
		g.
Guillaya Bark Powder	600	g.
No. 5		
Camphor, Synthetic	50	g.
Paradichlorbenzene	150	g.
Derris Root Powder	250	g.
Spanish Pepper Powder	200	g.
Guillaya Bark Powder	350	
Guinaya Dark Fowder	990	g.

Killing Ants in Lawns

Use tartar emetic (antimony potassium tartrate) 1 ounce and of powdered sugar 8 ounces. Mix these thoroughly and then put a small amount on each ant hill. grass is not disturbed and the ants disappear.

Worm and Beetle Poisons

Spread fresh, dry mowrah meal (ground meal from the seed of the madhuca tree) at the rate of 15 lb. per 1,000 sq. ft. and water freely. This treatment is preferred as the toxic agent is relatively harmless to man.

Cut Worms.—Poison bran mash is used, prepared by mixing bran with one tablespoonful of Paris green, and making into a paste with a solution of one quart of water and 2 tablespoonsful of cheap molasses. When mixed add a spoonful of amyl acetate. Apply to infested areas.

Web Worms.—Apply dry arsenate of lead at the rate of 6-7 lb. per 1,000 sq. ft. and wet down with a coarse stream of

water.

Apply pyretheum extract diluted 1 oz.

to 5 gal. with water at the rate of 112 gal. per 1,000 sq. ft.

Trapping Japanese Beetles

In a large wide-mouth preserve jar place a wide-mouth funnel and a fine wire gauze screen with an opening in it.

In the jar place a mixture of Eugenol Geraniol 10 g.

Destroying Worms in Lawns

Mowrah seed is used for killing worms in lawns either by sprinkling it on the grass at the rate of about 8 ozs. per square yard and watering in well, or by macerating 4 ozs. of the seed in a quart of water for twelve to twenty-four hours and then applying the mixture to a square yard of the lawn. The seed in either case should be in the form of a fairly fine powder or meal.

Another preparation used for killing worms in a lawn consists of: Mercuric chloride, 1 lb.; hydrochloric acid, 22 ozs.; water to make 1 gallon. One teacupful of this mixture is added to 10 gallons of water and then used for sprinkling the

Worm-killers are most effective if applied on a warm, muggy day when the worms are near the surface.

Garden Formula for Grasshopper Control

The following formula may be used where only a small amount of bait is desired.

Bran	10	lb.
Paris Green or		
Crude White Arsenic	1/2	lb.
Molasses	11/2	
Water	Ĩ	gal.

Grasshopper Poisons Formula No. 1

Bran	100.10.
Sodium Arsenite	2 qt.
Water	10-12 gal.
No. 2	
Bran	50 lb.
Sawdust	50 lb.
Sodium Arsenite	2 qt.
Water	10-12 gal.
No. 3	
Bran	50 lb.
Cottonseed Hulls	50 lb.
Sodium Arsenite	2 at.

White arsenic may be used to replace the sodium arsenite, using 5 lb. per 100 lb. of bait.

10-12 gal.

Water

un

B

No. 4

The control of grasshopper pests in many sections of the country has been facilitated by the use of a poison bran in which amyl acetate serves as the bait. A number of the agricultural experiment stations in the mid-west have employed this type of poison with success.

To 100 pounds of bran add:

Salt	5	lb.
Sodium Arsenite	1	qt.
Blackstrap Molasses		gal.
Water 6	-8	gal.

All materials are thoroughly mixed, and 3 oz. of technical amyl acetate is added.

This mixture, or a similar one, can be broadcast over a field where the grass-hoppers are feeding, or can be thinly poured into long trenches. The grass-hoppers are attracted by the odor.

No. 5

Bran	60-65 oz.
Molasses	15 oz.
Epsom Salts	20-25 oz.
Water	sufficient to moisten

Water sufficient to moisten.

The above is as effective as 5% arsenic bait and is harmless to humans, animals and birds.

No. 6

This bait can be sprayed from an airplane.

Bran 100 lb.
Arsenic Trioxide 5 lb.
Lubricating Oil, Cheap 2 gal.

Fly Poisons for the Farm

Both Paris green and sodium cyanide are effective larvicides but are too poisonous or harmful to the soil to be recommended for general use. A solution made up of 0.5 lb. of powdered hellebore in 10 gal. of water is sufficient to treat 10 cu. ft. of manure very effectively. Borax used at the rate of 1 lb. per 16 cu. ft. of manure destroys about 90% of the fly larvae. Borax-treated manure may increase crop growth on some soils but may be injurious in other soils. A mixture of calcium cyanide and superphosphate possesses considerable larvicidal value; 0.5 lb. of each mixed and applied as a powder to 1 bu. of manure will kill most of the larvae. Chloride of lime is an effective larvicide for use in garbage or other materials not to be used for animal or plant food. One of the best fly baits and attractants consists of 0.5 pt. of milk, 0.5 pt. of water and 3 teaspoonfuls of formaldehyde solution. Another effective poison is made by substituting 1 oz. of brown sugar in place of the milk in this formula. Arsenic baits are most effective when flies do not have access to water. For fly sprays, a refined

kerosene of about 41.4° sp. gr. (A. P. I.) and 190-260° boiling range gives best results when finely atomized. Only fresh pyrethrum powder (1% total pyrethrins) is satisfactory for fly sprays. The pyrethrum should be mixed with kerosene at the rate of 1 lb. of powder to 1 gal. of kerosene. Amyl acetate, oil of sassafras and oil of wintergreen are satisfactory perfuming substances for the oil-pyrethrum mixture. From 2 to 3 oz. per 1,000 cu. ft. of space is required. Sulphur when burned at the rate of 2 lb. per 1,000 cu. ft. of space is also an effective fumigant for adult flies.

Fly Catcher Composition

a. Crepe Rubber
Benzol, Benzine. Add
some Dichlorethylene.

b. Rosin
Mineral Oil (Sp. Gr. 0.923)
(Viscosity 3½° E.,
50° C.)
Lanolin
7 lb.
Beeswax
2 lb.

Make rubber solution a and add it to the adhesive b.

Castor Oil

2 lb.

1 oz.

To Keep Flies from Screens
Mix a teaspoonful of phenol with a
quart of kerosene and rub solution on the
screen door.

Mosquito Deterrent
Oil of Citronella ½ oz.
Spirits of Camphor ¼ oz.
Oil of Cedar Wood ¼ oz.
White Petrolatum 2 oz.
Heat the petrolatum and mix with other ingredients and cool quickly by placing

container in cold water or refrigerator.

Mosquito Larvicide Dust surface of water with Formula No. 1	
Chloropicrin	1 1.
Dust	1 kg.
Mineral Oil	1 l.
No. 2	
Coke Oven Residue	
(Containing Anthracene)	10 kg.
Dust	90 kg.
No. 3	
Hexachlorethane	2 oz.

No. 4	
Kerosene	95 lb.
*Cashew Nut Shell Oil	5 lb.

Mix and strew over water.

* Skin-irritant.

Mole Control

Black pepper inserted liberally in mole runs regularly for several weeks will keep moles from renewing and extending their burrows.

Rat Poisons Formula No. 1

Strychnine Sulphate		gr.
Lactose	160	gr.
Prussian Blue	5	gr.
Fine Oatmeal or Biscuit		_
Meal, to make	1	lb.

Place the strychnine in a mortar with a little of the lactose and thoroughly grind the two together, add the Prussian blue and gradually the remainder of the lactose so as to make a perfect mixture. Lastly mix in the fine oatmeal or biscuit.

No. 2

Strychnine (Alkaloid)	1 oz.
Lactose	3 oz.
Prussian Blue	5 gr.
Fine Oatmeal	6 oz.
Lard or Drippings	10 qt.

Mix the strychnine, Prussian blue and sugar. Add the oatmeal and rub in the lard (using a spatula) to form a soft paste. The preparation may be spread between bread to form sandwiches. This bait is also useful for the extermination of mice.

No. 3

Strychnine (Alkaloid) Bicarbonate of Soda	1	oz.
Saccharin	1	$\mathrm{dr.}$
Flour	$1\frac{1}{2}$	oz.
Wheat	10	qt.

Mix together the strychnine, soda, saccharin and flour, then add a little cold water to make a smooth creamy paste. Pour over the grain and mix thoroughly, afterwards spreading out the wheat to dry.

No. 4

110. ±	
Strychnine (Alkaloid)	1 oz.
Cyanide of Potassium	2 oz.
Honey	1 pt.
Wheat or Barley	30 lb.
Eggs	1 doz.

Beat up the eggs and mix in the honey. Add the strychnine and cyanide and stir until well mixed. Place the grain in a large receptacle and pour over the poison mixture. Well mix, stirring two or three times during twenty-four hours; afterwards spread out the wheat to dry.

No 5

110. 0			
White Arsenic (Powder)		1	OZ.
Oat or Maize Meal		19	OZ.

Mix the ingredients and add sufficient aniseed oil to give a faint smell.

No. 6

White Arsenic	1	oz.
Prussian Blue	5	gr.
Fine Oatmeal, to make	1	Ĭb.

Mix the arsenic and Prussian blue well together, incorporating a small quantity of oatmeal. Very gradually add the remaining oatmeal until a uniform color results. To this bait may be added grated cheese.

No. 7

White Arsenic		1	lb.
Cheese		1	lb.
Glycerin		11/2	oz.
Water		3	pt.
Cornmeal		21/2	ĺb.
Aniseed Oil		1/8	oz.
4 471 753		, -	

Aniline Black or Prussian Blue sufficient to color

Melt the cheese in one-third of the water, to which is added the glycerin. Add the cornmeal and remainder of the water. Continue heating until the meal is cooked, stir in the arsenic, aniline and aniseed oil.

No. 8

110. 0	
White Arsenic	1 oz.
Wheat Flour	6 oz.
Tallow or Drippings	2-4 oz.
	5 gr.
Fine Oatmeal to make up to 1	lb.
Aniseed Oil sufficient to give	a faint
smell to the bait.	

Melt the tallow or drippings separately and pour quickly on to the dry ingredients which have been well mixed previously, stirring well until a stiff paste is produced, then add the oil of aniseed.

No 9

TAO: 2	
Oxide of Iron	6½ oz.
White Arsenic	6 oz.
White Lead	8 oz.
	30 oz.
Treacle or Sugar, and m	ake up with
20 per cent Aniseed (oil to make
100 07	

No. 10

Ymarra I Dian

Ground rice	ю	oz.
Sugar	8	oz.
Lard, Tallow or		
Beef Drippings	6	oz.
Water		oz.
Phosphorus Dissolved in		

Carbon Bisulphide (1:1)

Mix the rice and sugar with 8 oz. of the water to make a thin cream. Boil the remainder of the water in an enamel-lined

or aluminum vessel, quickly add the cream and again boil gently until a thick paste results, constantly stirring to prevent burning or the formation of lumps. Remove from the heat, add the lard, stirring 5a

in

e[0 DIZ US

7! IS OF

IS U €

71

эp

77

P

7 C

eq

De

the mixture while it cools. When cold pour in the solution of phosphorus a little at a time and stir until everything is dissolved.

solved.	
Roach Powders	
Formula No. 1	
Borax Powdered	65 g.
Borax, Powdered Sugar, Powdered	010
Barium Carbonate	625 g.
No. 2	0 <u>2</u> 0 g.
Borax, Powdered	500 g.
Flour	500 g.
No. 3	000 g.
Ferrous Sulphate, Powdered	50 g.
Sodium Pyrophosphate	50 g.
Borax, Powdered	50 g.
Salicylic Acid, Powdered	50 g.
Flour	800 g.
***************************************	9-
Roach Spray	
Powders	
Formula No. 1	
Rotenone or Derris	600 g.
Spanish Pepper, Powdered	175 g.
Euphorbium, Powdered	75 g.
Guillaya Bark, Powdered	75 g.
Hexachlorethane	50 g.
Paradichlorbenzene	25 g.
No. 2	
Rotenone or Derris	650 g.
Hexachlorethane	50 g.
Euphorbium, Powdered	75 g.
Guillaya Bark, Powdered Spanish Pepper, Powdered	75 g. 150 g.
No. 3	150 g.
Boric Acid, Powdered	100 g.
Paradichlorbenzene	700
Rotenone or Derris	100
Tobacco Dust	100
Liquids	400 g.
No. 4	
Hexachlorethane	75 g.
Camphor Oil, Light	125 g.
Kerosene, Refined	300 g.
Carbon Tetrachloride	500 g.
No. 5	
Camphor	4 g.
Carbolic Acid, Crystallized	4 g.
Thyme Oil	12 g.
Alcohol	460 g.
Carbon Tetrachloride	520 g.
Strong Smelling Disinfect	ont
Melt together—	COTT
Rosin	8 lb.
Cit D. Cit	J 10.

Siberian Pine Oil 10 lb.

Venice Turpentine 6 lb. Beta-Naphthol 2 lb. Naphthalene 3 lb. Now add 15 lb. of a solution of caustic

potash (10 per cent) and stir vigorously for 20 minutes.

On cooling, more water may be added until a clear solution of the required vis-

cosity and concentration is obtained. This product will give a white emulsion on dilution with excess water.

Drying and Disinfecting Powder U. S. Patent 2,047,323

A drying and disinfecting	DOW	der	ia
composed of:	1.		10
Trioxymethylene	7.6	oz.	
Ammonium Alum	3.4	OZ.	
Magnesium Sulphate	4.2	OZ.	
	22.0	OZ.	
	31.4	oz.	
Hydrated Lime	3.4	oz.	
0 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	27.5	oz.	
C	12.0		
Calcium Stearate	.00	oz.	
outoram Dicarate	.08	OZ.	

Cresol Disinfectants

A cresol disinfectant can be made at low cost by using rosin soap as the basis for the emulsifying agent. A small proportion of coconut oil and castor oil soaps aid emulsification. The rosin and oils are melted together in a suitable pan and the heat removed as soon as the mixture is completely melted. Creosote oil is then run in with constant stirring. An amount of caustic soda is added with stirring, which will cause 80 per cent saponification of the fat and rosin mixture. The water is run in, again with vigorous stirring. The mixture is allowed to stand overnight and the usual antiseptic and physical tests applied the next day. The rosin does not need to be completely saponified because rosin is soluble in creosote oil, so that there need be no fear of sedimentation. This method is simpler and cheaper than that in which complete saponification is attempted. The following are suitable formulas:

	Par	ts by we	ei.aht
Formulas	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
Rosin, Light		100	
Rosin, Dark	85		95
Coconut Oil	15		
Castor Oil	• • •	• • •	5
Caustic Soda			
(38°Bé.)	30	35	40
Water	200	220	100
Creosote Oil	150	100	150
Carbolic Acid	• • •	1.5	2
Soda ash can be us	sed for	sa noni	fantio

an de used for saponification in place of caustic soda. Soda ash is 90 per cent as efficient as a saponifying agent for rosin, as caustic soda.

Flour Mill Fumigant U. S. Patent 2,024,027 Solid Carbon Dioxide 90 oz. Ethylene Oxide or Chlorpicrin 10 oz.

Mothproofing Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 1,613,402

A mothproofing solution is prepared by adding 1 part of hexachloronaphthalene to a solution of 1 part of monochloronaphthalene in 9 parts of kerosene.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 1,885,292

10 g. of a salt of alkaloids derived from seed of *Lupinus* with saponins of quillaia, 1 g. of alum, and 1 g. of titanium sodium fluoride; No. 2, 10 g. of the above described alkaloidal salt, 2 g. of alum, and 1 g. of boric acid.

No. 3 U. S. Patent 1,901,960

A mothproofing composition comprises an aqueous solution containing about 0.5 percent sodium fluoride, 0.2 percent of a mixture of the bile salts sodium taurocholate and sodium glycocholate, and charged with a gas such as carbon dioxide at pressure of 75 to 100 pounds per square inch.

No. 4	
Paradichlorbenzene	30 oz.
Toluene	10 oz.
Carbon Tetrachloride	60 oz.
No. 5	
Paradichlorbenzene	10 oz.
Methylated Spirit	40 oz.
Carbon Tetrachloride	50 oz.
7.T. C	

No. 6
A mixture of 1 part of paradichloronitrobenzene and 4 parts paradichlorobenzene in suitable solvents.

0

Moth Sprays Formula No. 1	
Benzine	500 g.
Carbon Tetrachloride	500 g.
Paradichlorobenzene,	8.
or Naphthalene	12.5 g.
*	g.
_ No. 2	
Benzine	500 g.
Ethylene Dichloride	600 g.
Hexachloroethane	13 g.
Camphor	5 g.
No. 3	5.
Acetone	1000 g.
Carbon Tetrachloride	1000 g.
Ethylene Dichloride	500 g.
	go g.

Terpinyl Acetate	50 g.
Benzyl Propionate	50 g.
Hexachloroethane	25 g.
No. 4	_
Acetone Oil	500 g.
Ethyl Acetate	200 g.
Ethylene Dichloride	500 g.
Methylacetophenone	20 g.
Linalyl Acetate	20 g.
No. 5	0
Carbolic Acid (Phenol)	3 kg.
Hexachloroethane	3 kg.
Naphthalene	3 kg.
Camphor	7 kg.
Alcohol	120 kg.
NT- C	

No. 6
Dissolve 1 oz. of quinidine alkaloid in 2 oz. of oleie acid. Dissolve this mixture in one gallon of cleaners naphtha and spray about the moth infected parts. May be used for clothes, but is especially recommended for spraying walls of closets.

2F-11, 118	02 020000
No. 7	
Camphor, Artificial	10 g.
Hexachlorethane	10 g.
Mustard Oil, Artificial	10 g.
Paradichlorbenzene	20 g.
Carbon Tetrachloride	1 kg.
No. 8	Ü
Camphor, Artificial	10 g.
Hexachlorethane	10 g.
Naphthalene	10 g.
Paradichlorbenzene	20 g.
Mustard Oil, Artificial	20 g.
Carbon Tetrachloride	1 kg.

Moth Herb Powder	
Patchouli Leaves	10 lb.
Rosemary Leaves	20 lb.
Thyme Leaves	20 lb.
Sage Leaves	20 lb.

Paradichlorbenzene, hexachlorethane, methyl salicylate, or derris root powder should be added to this, to give a true insecticide action.

Moth Cards Formula No. 1	
Naphthalene	90 g.
Camphor	90 g. 6.5 g.
Eucalyptus Oil	3.5 g.
No. 2	9.
Naphthalene	75 g.
Camphor	20 g.
Hexachloroethane	5 g.
No. 3	
Camphor	80 g.
Paradichlorbenzine	80 g. 15 g.
Lemon Oil	5 g.
Procedure . Malt van warm	. g.

Procedure: Melt up very cautiously, and pour into molds—or dip square cards into the melted mass.

Laboratory Animal I	reeds .
Formula No. 1	
Whole Yellow Maize	33.0 oz.
Whole Wheat Flour	33.0 oz.
Whole Milk, Powdered	21.0 oz.
	2.0 oz.
Linseed Oil Meal	7.0 oz.
Dried Liver (Pig)	2.0 oz.
Cod Liver Oil	1.0 oz.
Sodium Chloride	0.5 oz.
Calcium Carbonate	0.5 oz.
Supplement with fresh g	reen food-
ettree ate and fresh chang	o steets her

Supplement with fresh green food lettuce, etc., and fresh chopped steak, or cheese.

No. 2
Sherman Stock Diet
Whole Wheat Flour
Whole Milk, Powdered
Sodium Chloride

No. 2
66.0 oz.
33.0 oz.

This diet is fed to the pregnant females at the time they are put in individual cages. This diet is fed throughout the nursing period, and to the young until they are started on vitamin-free diets.

Cod Liver Oil Emulsion for Animal Feeding a. Cod Liver Oil lb. Gum Arabic 15 lb. Gum Tragacanth 7.5 lb. lb. b. Gelatin 1 299 1b. $_{
m Water}$ 12 c. Calcium Hypophosphite lh. 90 lb. Sugar) 60 lb. Water 86 Water

Make up a by grinding, and b by heating. Add b to a at once, and stir until cooled.

To the cooled emulsion add the cooled solution c slowly, with good agitation.

Animal Feed Powder		
(Calcium Phosphate)		
Dicalcium Phosphate	75	lb.
Salt	. 7	lb.
Trigonella Seed	7	lb.
Fennel	4	lb.
Juniper Berries	3	lb.
Licorice Root	3	lb.
Calamus	2	lb.

Modified Animal Fodder British Patent 443,090 To ordinary fodder the following is ided:

aucu.			
Sugar	40	lb.	
Bran	5	lb.	
Calcium Phosphate	24	lb.	
Salt	20	lb.	
Calcium Chloride	0.14	lb.	
Cod Liver Cil	10.7	lb.	
Aniseed Oil	0.16	lb.	

Dog Food	
Yellow Corn Meal	35 oz.
Wheat Bran	10 oz.
Wheat Middlings	20 oz.
Meat Scraps	10 oz.
Fish Meal	10 oz.
Skim Milk Powder	10 oz.
Alfalfa Meal	2 oz.
Bone Meal	2 oz.
Salt	1 oz.
F77 7 0 7	

The above formula was originated and is recommended by the Agricultural Experiment Station of Alabama Polytechnic Institute.

Powder "to Increase the Egg Production of Poultry"

or roundy		
Oyster Shells	250	g.
Iron Oxide	6	g.
Calcium Carbonate	38	g.
Calcium Phosphate	38	g.
Sodium Chloride	8	g.
Black Pepper	4	g.
Paprika	4	g.
_		_

White Diarrhea Treatment (Chicken) Catechu 2 g. Water 7 pints

Give the above as the drinking water; also give sour skim milk or sour butter-milk.

Poultry Constipation Treatments

Constipation is far more common among nearly adult pullets than some realize, and this is one of the reasons why pullets that start to redden up sometimes stay for so long before starting the business of egg production. It is not seen, consequently its presence is not realized.

Don't start dosing the birds; it is so easy to give a dose of Glauber salts, but the effect of salts is to upset the normal metabolism of the body, and this is the one thing to avoid in birds that are just about to lay.

A better plan is to give a few feeds of wet mash in which about 25 per cent of bran is used for this purpose only. Bran used wet acts as a laxative; when used dry it has the opposite effect.

Or a little finely chopped mutton fat can be used. This is a fine lubricant for the bowels, apart from its very high feeding value.

Another good laxative is linseed meal. Often adult birds will not eat linseed—though, curiously enough, once they have acquired the taste they eat it freely enough—but the meal can be introduced into the mash, though it should not exceed 5 per cent (by weight) of the whole, and then, of course, only for this specific purpose.

Linseed, however, is an excellent stimulant for those older birds which are finding it difficult to grow their new feathers. In addition to being very rich in minerals, linseed carries natural oils which assist in the development of feathers.

	Animal Cod Liver Oil	Emulsion	n,
a.	Caragheen Moss	15	kg.
	Water	30	kg.
	Cod Liver Oil	50	kg.
	Preservative		kg.
ъ.	Starch Syrup	8.8	kg.
	Water	9	kg.
	Spice Decoction	0.1	kg.

Poultry Lice Powder Formula No. 1

Sodium	Fluoride	20	g.
Sulphur		25	g.
Tar Oil		5	g.
Tobacco	, Powdered	50	g.
	37. 0		Τ.

No. 2

Mix one pint of carbolic acid, one ounce of carbon bisulphide, one ounce of oil of tar, and four ounces of coal oil; mix with all the fresh saw dust it will saturate. Sprinkle a small quantity in the bottom of nests and cover with fresh straw.

Goat Lice Control

Two dippings at eleven-day intervals using the following formula in 100 gallons of water is effective.

Wettable Sulphur 10 lb. Tri-Sodium Phosphate 10-25 oz. (depending on the hardness of the water)

Simple Cattle Spray
Powdered Fresh Pyrethrum ½ lb.
Mineral Spirits 1 gal.
Shake occasionally for 48 hours and
filter. Use clear liquid as spray.

Animal Mange Remedy
Lauryl Sulphocyanate 2 g.
Cotton Seed Oil 98 g.
The above solution may be emulsified
just as cotton seed oil is emulsified.

Flea Spray for Dogs and Cats
Kerosene 90 g.
Oleic Acid 8 g.
Triethanolamine 3 g.
Water 100 g.
This is made into a primary emulsion and may be diluted with one or two gallons of water for washing infested animals.

Dog Eczema Ointment		
Petrolatum	100	g.
Paradichlorbenzol		g.
Camphor	10	g.

Kerosene 10 g. Sulphur 20 g.

Warm together and mix until uniform. Continue mixing until thickening begins. Pack in tight cans.

DOG REMEDIES

Dosage and Purity

Care must be taken since dogs vary enormously in size, and this is the main factor upon which correct dosage is based. In this section all doses are calculated on the basis of a fox terrier, and in general for smaller animals and toy dogs from one-half to one-quarter respectively of such doses may be given. Doses may be corrected according to any particular requirement from the following table of average bodyweights:

	Lb.
	Weight
Toy terriers and griffons	3-5
Toy spaniels and pugs, etc.	10 - 12
Fox and Scotch terriers	18 - 25
Bulldogs and field spaniels	40 - 45
Retrievers, collies, greyhounds	55 - 65
Great Danes, etc.	120

Aperients

In modern canine practice magnesium sulphate (Epsom salt) is not usually employed as a purgative since it may produce nausea. Small doses, however (10-20 gr.), are common constituents of laxative preparations. Sulphur is also a useful laxative (5-25 gr.), whilst up to 100 gr. has been used as a purgative. A combination of these with a little sodium bicarbonate forms a very mild aperient, an example of which is:

Sulphur 7 gr. Sodium Bicarbonate 7 gr. Magnesium Sulphate 15 gr.

One to be given once or twice a day in food.

Castor oil cannot be advised for routine treatment. Its nauseous taste may produce general malaise and vomiting, and since its purgative action is followed by constipation, prescription in cases of habitual constipation is entirely irrational.

Condition Powders
hese preparations are intende

These preparations are intended to remove irritable conditions of the skin by cooling the blood and to ensure a glossy coat and general good health.

Milk of Sulphur 10 gr. Lactose 10 gr.

Make twelve powders, and give one twice a day in food.

The sulphur in the above may usefully be replaced by heavy magnesium carbon ate in cases of indigestion and flatulence. Actually condition powders are normally (SI

un

of such bulk that even if the whole powder consisted of the undiluted therapeutic agent employed little benefit would be derived.

Alteratives

The distinction between these preparations and condition powders is ill-defined, but in many cases these contain minute quantities of antimony or arsenic. Even in exceedingly small doses, arsenic is a tonic, improves digestion, and increases the appetite. It is believed, in addition, favorably to influence the nutrition of the skin with the production of a glossy coat. The dose of arsenious oxide employed is from 1/60-1/20 of a gr., depending upon the age and size of the dog. Since dogs are very susceptible to it, caution must be observed ir its use, as even in medicinal doses its administration over prolonged periods may produce redness and swelling of the conjunctiva and catarrh. Its use is exemplified in the following preparation:

Arsenic 1/80-1/30 gr.

Magnesium Sulphate 20 gr.

Lactose 10 gr.

Make twelve. Give one daily in food.

Dyspepsia

In cases of dyspepsia, the stomach should first be rested by withholding food for a day, and a "grey powder" with magnesium carbonate or compound rhubarb powder may be given. In cases due to debility, alkaline and bitter stomachies should be given half an hour before food, but where excessive secretion of acid is present, which is characterized by the attacks occurring from 2-3 hours after food, antacids—e.g., magnesia, sodium bicarbonate, and bismuth—as distinct from mild alkalies, should be given. Liquid paraffin may be given if desired, but not castor oil. An example of a gastric sedative powder is:

Bismuth Carbonate 30 gr. Sodium Bicarbonate 30 gr. Heavy Magnesium Carbonate 30 gr.

Give one and repeat every 4 hours if required.

Diarrhoea

Opium is a most valuable remedy in the treatment of this most distressing and weakening complaint, but it should be remembered that diarrhoea may be a premonitory symptom in enteritis, in which case suitable measures should be taken. Where such symptoms arise from food poisoning due to bacterial toxins, kaolin given in I oz. doses is a valuable and harmless remedy, and might well be put up in little packets for such a purpose. It has no directly antiseptic action, but depends

on its adsorptive properties for the removing of such toxins. Tinct. chloroform and morphine Co. B.P.C., is most effective for checking uncomplicated diarrhoea in puppies, for example:

Formula No. 1

Bismuth Carbonate 40 gr.
Camphorated Tinct. Opium 1 dr.
Chloroform Water to Make 2 oz.
Cive ½-1 teaspoonful every 3 hours
until checked.

No. 2 Compound Tinct. Chloroform and Morphine 10–15 min. Liquid Paraffin 1–2 dr.

Diet in the above cases should be light: arrowroot and milk, and egg white with water or a little milk, being particularly useful. Rhubarb is particularly useful as an aperient for those cases dependent upon irritant matter in the bowels, as its laxative effect is followed by astringency. It may be given with sodium bicarbonate in peppermint water (3-15 gr.), or as the compound powder (pulvis rhei co.) 10-60 gr.

Worms

This complaint is unfortunately all too common amongst puppies and certain breeds of dog. The most effective preparation for the destruction of the tapeworm is male fern, in the form of capsules containing 1-4 mil. of the liquid extract. It is best to give a saline purge about 24 hours before, this being followed by a second about 6 hours after. Oily purgatives, such as castor oil, must not be given, since filicic acid may be absorbed with toxic results.

For the treatment of round worms, 1-3 gr. of santonin may be given; caution should be exercised as toxic results may occur after excessive doses. It may be combined with oil of chenopodium, but should never be given to animals under & weeks old. It is best given with a saline aperient, this being followed by an additional dose of aperient about 6 hours after.

Oil of chenopodium (1-2 min. for puppies, or from 2-20 min. for dogs) is onof the most active anthelmintics against ankylostoma duodenale. Preliminary purgation is unnecessary, but it should be given in an oily purgative, or castor oil should follow within 2 hours. Carbon tetrachloride is often given for this purpose, after fasting, although no purgatives are necessary. Recommended doses are in the neighborhood of 21/2 min. per lb. bodyweight (the exact dose has not yet been determined satisfactorily). It must be given in capsule form, these being made with care, since if breakage should occur in the mouth, anæthesia may occur. For this reason instructions to "place the capsule well at the back of the tongue"

should be incorporated.

Areca nut (betel nut) is largely used as a vermifuge for both tape and round worms, the dose being computed at 2 gr. per lb. bodyweight. It is best given in milk, but should not be given to young puppies or in cases of incipient distemper. Disorders of the Skin

Disorders of the skin may arise from wrong feeding or from constipation or worms. In such cases treatment should follow as described above. In cases of disease of the skin, additional treatment is necessary. Irritable and eczematous conditions of this are unfortunately common to many dogs. In such cases there is one golden rule: Always soothe acute conditions of the skin.

It cannot be too strongly emphasized that ointments should not be applied to an oozing skin surface, or to an acutely inflamed skin, since they interfere with its normal radiation of heat. In such cases an evaporating lotion, or a little borated talcum and zinc oxide powder should be applied. An 18 per cent solution of tannic acid in glycerin, diluted with equal, or double, its volume of water, is an excellent preparation for moist eczema. It slightly diminishes the sensibility of the nerve endings, whilst at the same time it is astringent and cooling. Another useful lotion is:

Colloidal Calamine	20	g.
Glycerin	5	g.
Water to make	100	cc.
p-Chlor-m-cresol	0.1	gm.
If desired, the latter may	be c	mitte
and an equal volume of 20 pe	er cen	t aque
	JLaca	

ous solution of ichthyol added before use. This has remarkable powers of controlling inflammation, is mildly antipruric

and antiparasitic.

Lotions containing lead should be used with caution, as toxic symptoms may occur as a result of the dog licking the

affected parts.

Sulphur frequently enters into the preparation of ointments. For these the precipitated form is more suitable on account of its greater activity. A useful lotion is:

Precipitated Sulphur	10 g.
Zinc Oxide	10 g.
Peach Kernel Oil	80 g.

Preparations containing sulphur should not be applied too frequently, as they may produce severe irritation of the skin. A soothing ointment is:

Zinc Oxide 10-20 g. Hydrous Lanolin Soft Paraffin

Treatment of the Eyes

In acute conditions the eyes may be bathed gently with a freshly prepared solution of boric acid (4 gr. in an ounce of distilled water). In catarrhal conditions of the conjunctiva, after the acute stage has finished, a solution of 2 gr. of zinc sulphate in 1 oz. of distilled water may be applied with an eyedropper twice daily. An excellent lotion is:

Witch-Hazel Extract	3	dr.
Boric Acid		gr.
Borax	4 0	gr.
Camphor Water	2	oz.
Water, Distilled	2	oz.

The eye to be bathed with this night and morning.

Dog Condition Powders

The doses suggested in the following notes are based upon the weight of a fox terrier, and should be computed to suit the breed concerned.

Canine condition powders are preparations designed to cleanse and cool the blood, remove irritable conditions of the skin, to ensure a glossy coat and keep the animal in general good health.

The usual preparations are quite innocuous, the staple ingredient being usually lactose (milk sugar) which is practically tasteless. Combined with sulphur it forms the more general preparations in common use. An example is-

Milk of Sulphur 10 gr. Lactose

Make twelve powders with this and give one twice a day in food.

In cases of indigestion and flatulence, the sulphur in the above may be replaced with heavy magnesium carbonate.

Calomel is sometimes prescribed with lactose, but since dogs are peculiarly susceptible to its action it must be used with care, particularly in the cases of the smaller breeds for which "Grey Powder" is more suitable. Magnesium sulphate (Epsom salt), 10-20 grains, may replace the sulphur with useful results.

Arsenic and antimony preparations are also used as "alteratives"; the distinction between these and "condition powders' is not sharply defined. Even in minute doses arsenic is a tonic, improves digestion and increases the appetite.

Arsenic is discussed under the previous

section on "alteratives".

Condition powders actually are generally of such small bulk that even if the whole of the powder consisted of the undiluted therapeutic agent employed (with the exception of poisons, of course), little effect would be really obtained.

Rao

SICE

UUSI

OB

ns

ung səp

)FJE der

שנונ

pat

Ppo

rer

IIIV

081

01

There appears to be an opening for powders based upon modern pharma-cology. The diet of a dog is often deficient in vitamins, and the tonic effect of minute quantities of these offers an effective preparation.

Vitamins B and C assist in the purification of the blood (these being obtained as "yeast" and ascorbic acid respectively) whilst A and D (the latter obtainable as calciferol) assist in the production of a glossy coat and prevention of oph-

thalmia.

Condition powders may be prepared by simple trituration, either by hand or machine, and if the raw constituents are purchased in a pulverized condition practically no plant is required. Hygroscopic substances must not, of course, be used.

> Dog Shampoos Formula No. 1

Torman zio.	-
Soft Soap	500 g.
Water	1,000 g.
Lysol	´50 g.
No. 2	8-
Soft Soap	750 g.
Phenol	45 g.
Eucalyptus Oil	25 g.
Water	3,500 g.
No. 3	, ,
Green Soft Soap	50 g.
Saponin	20 g.
Denatured Alcohol	150 g.
Water	to 1,000 g.
No. 4	,
Coconut Oil Soap	30 g.
Water	115 g.
Perfume Antiseptic }	to suit
The man of emmonie in	auch mranare

The use of ammonia in such preparations is objectionable on account of the greater sensitivity of a dog's eyes and nose. Triethanolamine may, however, be incorporated to increase its detergent action.

Soapless shampoos appear to offer a market, particularly in those districts where the water is hard, since they do not form insoluble lime salts. An ex-ample of this type would be sulphonated castor and olive oils in water, in the proportion of about 3:2:5, the best results being obtained by experiment. No al-kali must be added to the resulting shampoo, which should be clear, sparkling, and either neutral or slightly acid in reaction. Since such shampoos cleanse without lathering, a little saponin may be included.

Phenol, cresols, or Australian ti-tree oil (Melaleuca alternifolia) may be added up to about 2 per cent; these produce non-irritant shampoos having a pleasant antiseptic odor. Alternatively these may be omitted and a little lavender or pine

For the successful manufacture of shampoos the following points liquid should be adhered to. Turbidity must be avoided and only distilled water must be used, together with soap which is completely saponified. Unless full facilities are available for its manufacture, the soft soaps are better purchased from a

reputable manufacturer.

In any case, in their preparation, the soap should be dissolved in hot water. cooled, and the antiseptic or perfume added. The solution should then be allowed to stand for from 15 to 30 days, in order to age, and preferably decanted into a tank equipped with refrigerating coils and chilled. If necessary it is then fil-tered through asbestos. It is claimed that the period of ageing can be shortened by first running the shampoo through a homogenizer of a colloid mill.

Foot Rot Wash, Sheep Copper Sulphate 3 lb. Water 7 lb.

	Dog Soap		
a	Coconut or Palm		
	Kernel Oil	50	kg.
	Caustic Soda (38° Bé.)	22	kg.
	Caustic Potash (38° Bé.)	4	kg.
b	. Naphthalin	1.5	kg.
	Alcohol		kg.
c.	Cresylic Acid	4	kg.
-			0

Make the soap base a by cold saponi fication.

Add the solution b with good stirring, and ultimately c. [Beware of splashing, very caustic!]

The soap has to be poured into molds quickly because it thickens soon. Cut when cooled.

Antiseptic Dry Cleaning Powder

TOT DOGS		
Insect Powder	1	kg.
Trisodium Phosphate		kg.
Borax	5	kg.
Sodium Carbonate	10	kg.
Carbolic Acid	2	kg.
White Clay	28	kg.
Starch	50	kg.

Preparations to Keep Dogs Away from Trees, Etc. Formula No. 1

þ	Animal Oil			1	lb.
	Technical Mineral	Oil		1	lb.

	No	. 2			
Sulphur Gum Arabic Water	2 5 10		make	a	paste

No. 3 Tragacanth Water 1 Formaldehyde No. 4	$\left. egin{array}{c} 3 \\ 00 \\ 2 \end{array} \right\} ext{mucilage}$
Asafoetida Alcohol Extract for a week. ture. Use to paint the	5 lb. 95 lb. Pour off the tine walls in question
No. 5	
Oleum Rutae Hortens Arachis Oil Turpentine Oil	s 10 g. 30 g. 60 g.
No. 6	
Aloe, Powdered Guillaya Bark White Pepper Asafoetida	5 g. 45 g. 100 g. 50 g.
No. 7	_
	1 lb.
Soft Soap Alcohol Pine Oil	1 lb. 1 lb. 1 lb.
No. 8	
Ethereal Animal Oil Mustard Oil Nitrobenzene Alcohol	1 lb. 1 lb. 1 lb. 197 lb.
No. 9 Dippel's Animal Oil Mustard Oil Nitrobenzene Alcohol Collodion, Liquid No. 10	2 kg. 3 kg. 2 kg. 157 kg. 30- 50 kg.
Mix Sulphur	into

Mix
Sulphur
Clay
Pigment
Dextrin or Glue Solution

Paint the wall with this mixture, about 13 inches high from the bottom.

No. 11

Powdered red pepper is sprinkled liberally near shrubs or posts where dogs commit nuisances.

No. 12		
Powdered Capsicum	1	oz.
Powdered Mustard, Strong	1	oz.
No. 13		
Paraffin Wax	1	OZ.
Naphthalene	1	oz.
Melt together and stir until	uni	form
When mixture begins to cloud	add	
Mustard Oil	1/8	OZ.

Root Growth Activators

With respect to the practical use of solutions of growth substances for inducing root-formation in woody cuttings, leave the cut (basal) ends of cuttings for twenty-four hours or several days in

aqueous solutions containing relatively low concentrations in preference to using higher concentrations for periods shorter than twenty-four hours. Desirable concentrations of the three principal substances (indoleacetic, indolebutyric, and a-naphthylacetic acids) are from 1 to 4 parts of the substance in 100,000 parts of water. A small quantity of alcohol may be used for preliminary solution of the substance; the naphthylacetic acids are all but insoluble in pure water. After treatment with the water solution for two to four days the cuttings should be placed in a potting compost. The novice should be warned not to expect to see any extensive root-formation at the end of a few days in the solution; the immediate purpose of the treatment is to enable the cuttings to absorb the growth-substance, which will then initiate rootformation while the cutting is in the compost. The formation of roots, however, usually takes place in appreciably less time than when compost alone is

Soil Conditioners U. S. Patent 2,059,599-600 Formula No. 1

Coal ground to pass a screen of approximately 40 to 70 mesh and roasted at a temperature approximately between 300 degrees and 400 degrees F.

No. 2

Coal ground to pass a screen of approximately 40 to 70 mesh, and rock salt ground to pass a screen of approximately 120 mesh, the mixture roasted at a temperature approximately between 300 degrees and 400 degrees F.

Old Hedge Rejuvenator
The following is a formula for an old hedge that seems to be ailing:

Nitrate of Soda	1	lb.
Sulphate of Ammonia	3	lb.
Super Phosphate	11	lb.
Dried Blood	3	lb.
Sulphate of Potash	3	lb.

This is to be applied in the ratio of one pound of the mixture to every fifty square feet of ground.

Protecting Citrus Fruits from Decay U. S. Patent 2,054,392 Fruits are treated with

Water 100 lb.
Sodium Phenylphenol 0.02-0.5 lb.
Caustic Soda 0.01-0.15 lb.

Rao

uesi

OB

ges

1519

qei

uţı

ps

El

01

ĮΙΛ

oSr

Preserving Cut Flowers

At a cost of less than half a cent for each pint of water in which they are placed, cut flowers may be kept fresher and more vigorous for longer periods of time before they wither and die. Experiments conducted at the scientific laboratories of the Hawaiian Sugar Planters Association in Honolulu, indicate that two eye droppers full of sulphurous acid (not sulphuric acid) added to each pint of water encourages buds to continue growing and leaves and stems to remain greener, and permits the flower itself to retain its freshness in some cases for days after it would normally cease to be attractive.

Drying Tobacco Quickly

By dipping green leaves into a hot solution of salt for 15 sec. 60-70% of the water is lost by the leaves and very little time is necessary to finish the drying of the tobacco. The color is preserved by this operation.

Artificial Sun Drying of Tobacco The tobacco is slowly heated to 30-35° C. at a relative humidity of 86-95% for 2-21/2 days, i.e., to a yellowish coloration. The drying is continued at a humidity of 75-80%, for 7 days, and temperature is increased by 2-3° C. The final drying (as soon as the brownish color is reached) is accomplished at a humidity of 20-25% and at 50° C. for 1.5 days.

Plant Growth Promoting Pots U. S. Patent 2,094,513

Pots are made of the following composition by molding and pressing

osition by moraing and	Pressure.	
Humus	4	lb.
Manure	6	lb.
Potassium Chloride	1	lb.
Sodium Nitrate	1	lb.
Calcium Phosphate	2	lb.

Increasing Resin Yields of Trees German Patent 638.451

Any of the following irritants applied to the incision in the tree increases the yield of resin: Formula No 1

	r orman	P +40. T		
Sulphuric A	cid		1	oz.
Water			1	oz.
PART BAR	No	9	GAR WIT	
Acetic Acid				oz.
Water				07

94 oz.

No. 3 Ammonium Hydroxide (20%) Pasture Seed Mixtures

For strong loams and clay soil.	s:
Kentucky Blue Grass 10	lb.
Red Top 3	lb.
Orchard Grass 10	lb.
Alsike Clover 3	lb.
Red Clover or Alfalfa 5	1b.
For wet bottom lands:	
Red Top 3	Ib.
Meadow Fescue 12	lb.
Alsike Clover 5	1b.
For light loam or sandy soils.	:
	lb.
Orchard Grass 10	lb.
Red Top 3	lb.
Red Clover 6	lb.
Lespedeza 12	lb.
For poor land and gullied hillsid	les:
Sheep Fescue 6	lb.
Red Top 3	lb.
Orchard Grass 10	lb.
Japan Grass 10	lb.
Alsike 3	lb.
Bermuda Grass—about a bushel	of

Preventing Damage to Peas While Planting

To avoid breaking dry peas in some of the new seed planting machines, it has been found that 11/2 ounces of powdered graphite added to each bushel of seed so lubricates their flow through the machine that damage is prevented.

Seed Potato Dip

2 pints formaldehyde in 30 gallons of water.

Heat solution to 125° F.

chopped roots.

Dip uncut seed in crates or potato sacks 3 minutes.

Cover 1 hour.

The seed dries adequately in crates or full potato sacks.

Plant as soon after cutting as possible. Methods

Wash tub:

For small lots of potatoes up to 25 bushels, the treatment may be made easily in an ordinary wash tub heated on a cook stove. The solution should be made up and placed over the fire until the temperature is raised to 125° F. The sacked potatoes may then be dipped in half-bushel lots. A little regulation of the fire and the position of the tub will afford means of regulating the temperature.

For larger lots a small stock tank may be used, the solution being heated by making a trench under it and building a wood fire. One end of the trench will require a chimney or stove pipe. A false bottom of woven wire or boards is adequate to protect the potatoes from becoming too warm on the bottom of the tank. From 200 to 300 bushels can be treated by this method per day.

In treating still larger quantities, the work can be done effectively in a stock tank of about 300 gallons capacity. The solution may be heated with a steam coil from any steam boiler. From 500 to 1,000 bushels per day can be treated with an outfit of this description. It is especially adapted to community cooperation, either at a creamery or on some farm where a steam engine is available. Seed treatment centers make it possible for several farmers to work together in treating their seed.

Seed Potato Disinfectant
Mercury Oxide, Yellow 1 lb.
Water 15 gal.
Whole or cut seed tubers are protected
against rhizotonia infection by treatment
with this mixture.

Identifying Seeds
Seeds are dipped in any oil-soluble
dye (e.g. Agrosan G) dissolved in gasoline. They are then air dried.

Fish Bait Oil

Benzoin 1 oz.
Olive Oil 12 oz.
Powder the benzoin and macerate with
the oil for a day after a preliminary

heating on the water bath, then strain and add:

Rhodium Oil 1/2 dr.
Patchouli Oil 6 min.
Green Oil 11/2 oz.
Other fish bait oils are oils of cumin,
lavender, and anise.

Fox Trap Bait Lure
Tincture of Musk 10 g.
Cottonseed Oil 90 g.
Castor Oil 2 g.

Wood Tick Control

Keep the ticks from gorging on the blood of dogs. Pick the ticks off with a pair of forceps or tweezers. Dust the dog every five days with derris powder. Handle the ticks with care. Wear boots laced over the trouser legs when walking in thick-infested regions. Feel the back of your neck and head, their favorite feeding places. Examine children carefully in these spots twice a day. They will reveal the presence of a tick in time to prevent a fatal bite.

Examination of the whole body is necessary after exposure to ticks. If one is found, pull it off at once. Disinfect the bite and the surrounding tissues by inserting a round toothpick dipped in iodine into the exact spot where the tick was attached and drilling it in slightly. To detick clothing, place it in a vessel that can be tightly covered and set on top of it a pan containing half a teacupful of carbon tetrachloride or carbon disulfide. A few hours of such fumigation kills all ticks.

"Wine" Gum Candy

This type of confection can be made from ninety pounds of corn syrup, eighty pounds of sugar and twenty pounds of gelatin. The gelatin is swelled up with water by soaking until it is soft to the touch and all excess water is drained off. The sugar is dissolved in water and brought to a boil when the corn syrup is added and the boiling continued rapidly until 245° F. is reached.

Rao ounc

gel

q 01

VICE

ursi

Sitie

OB

ns

HITE

qea

)H18

der

uçıı

lsd

KIR

ien

01

oSi

It is then removed from the fire and after the batch becomes still it is poured into another pan which contains the soaked and drained gelatin. The whole mixture is then stirred and allowed to stand for about fifteen minutes. Scum rises to the top and is skimmed off clean after which the clear batch is ready to be deposited in starch. The filled boards are stacked and allowed to stand until the jellies have set. They are then transferred to a drying room and allowed to remain for four to six days, depending upon drying conditions. After drying has been completed the gums are removed from the drying room, allowed to cool, knocked out and brushed free from starch. The resulting dull pieces are then given a steam bath (dry steam) which produces a characteristic shine. The finished gums are of such a nature that they may stick if placed in the usual type of container, so a fifty-fifty mixture of petrolatum and slab oil is sprayed on and the gums are transferred to the grease bag or cylinder and tumbled.

Chewing	Gum
OHEWITE	uum

Chewing Gum	
Chicle	130 kg.
Paraffin Wax	37.3 kg.
Tolu Balsam	6.2 kg.
Peruvian Balsam	3.1 kg.
Sugar, Powdered	370 kg.
Glucose	150 kg.
Water	170 kg.
Flavor and Perfume	to quit
Soak the chicle in water,	and mir he
THE STATE OF THE WANCE,	and mix no

with the melted paraffin and the balsams. The sugars are boiled down with the water to a syrup, and kneaded with the rubber mixture to a plastic mass.

Chewing Gum with Rubber Latex Base Rubber latex is used as an important ingredient in chewing gum base; for ex-

ample, in the following preparation 100 lb. rubber latex are agitated with 50 pt. water, and 7 lb. cocoa powder, 85 lb. pulverized coumarone resin and 105 lb. powdered hydrogenated vegetable oil are added by parts. Mixture is gradually heated to 110° C and agitated for two hours before removal.

Mix the sugar, glucose, water and salt together and bring to a boil. Add the butter and boil to 290° F. Add the soda and stir vigorously. This will be sufficient to coat several quarts of corn after it has been popped.

Commercial Candied Peel

Select lemons of uniform size, either green or yellow, then cut into halves lengthwise, squeeze out the juice and remove the pulp. Make a strong pickling brine, using I lb. of salt to every 4 pints of water-the brine should be strong enough to float a potato. If seawater is handy it may be used instead. Take the peels and allow to soak in the brine for at least a month, changing the brine once during that time if necessary. Then remove, drain thoroughly, and soak in fresh water for two or three days.

After removing the peel from the brine it will be found that the inside white pulp will be quite soft, and can be easily removed by scooping it out with a tea-

spoon.

After the peel has soaked in fresh water, drain it and put it into fresh cold water, then place it on the fire and bring gradually to the boil. Allow to boil for five minutes, then drain and place on trays in a place where there is plenty of air circulating until the peels are slightly

Make a syrup by boiling sugar (2 lb. sugar and 1 pint water) to 220° F. Remove the peels from water and pour syrup over them in an enamelled dish, after syrup has become quite cold.

FOODS

Next day drain syrup off the peels, and boil again to 224° F., adding a pound or two more of sugar. After cooling down a bit pour over peels and allow to stand overnight. Repeat the operation on the two succeeding days, the first day running the boiling temperature to 227° F. and the second day to 230° F., each time adding some more sugar. On the last occasion, instead of pouring syrup over peels, put peels into the boiling syrup at 230° F., then stir until the syrup turns sugary, then remove the peel and pack in boxes with sheets of waxed paper.

Crystallized Fruits

Any preserved fruit (Konfyt) such as watermelon, figs, pears, pineapple, etc., may be crystallized by the following method, after having been drained from the syrup and then slightly dried in the

Make a syrup from one pound of sugar and one cup water, stir until the sugar is dissolved, and just when it begins to boil stir in a quarter of a teaspoon cream of tartar, then leave off stirring, and allow to boil quickly for about three to four minutes. Test the syrup by dropping a l ttle into cold water; if it forms a small soft ball between the thumb and finger, it has reached the desired degree. Drop the fruit to be crystallized, a few at a time, into this syrup, then lift out gently and drain free from all syrup. Place the fruit on wire (cake) trays and put in the sun to dry. When dry, make a syrup as before, and just as it reaches the "soft ball" stage add the fruit, put on wire trays, sift coarse granulated sugar over, and leave again in the sun to dry. When dry, put in boxes in layers, between sheets of waxed paper, and keep in a cool, dry place.

Apple Chutney

Put through a meat chopper 1½ lb. peeled and cored apples, 1 lb. onions, and ½ lb. stoned raisins. Add 2 quarts of vinegar, and cook gently for two hours, then add ¼ lb. ground ginger, 1 lb. brown sugar, 2 teaspoons cayenne pepper, ½ lb. mustard seeds, and a little salt. Cook another five minutes, stirring well, then leave to cool and bottle.

Seville or Bitter Orange Marmalade Slice the fruit very finely, either by hand or through a machine. Put the pips in a separate basin and cover with ½ pint water. Weigh fruit and allow 3 pints water to 1 lb. fruit. Leave overnight, and lext day boil till tender, adding water

strained from the pips. Boil till the white pith is quite transparent and tender enough to pierce with a match or head of a pin. Stand overnight. Weigh the pulp, take an equal quantity of sugar, and boil together till it jellies (about ¾ hour), skimming and stirring from time to time.

Preserved Orange and Lemon Pulp, Skin and Juice

Immerse ½-pipe of lemon skins in cold water for 48 hours, changing the latter two or three times, to ensure complete removal of the salt. Cook the skins in a wooden cask fitted with a steam-coil of copper. Run off the hot water and add fresh water until quite cold, then drain the skins in a basket.

Place the skins in cold syrup (8 cwt. of sugar to 48 gals, of water). Bring to the boil, skim, and transfer to casks or tanks. Allow to stand 24 hours and then dry off the syrup. Run the syrup into the pans and bring to boiling point; after skimming run it over skins while hot and allow

to stand for 24 hours.

Then draw off the syrup into the boiling pans, add 1 cwt. of sugar and boil to 220° F. Return the hot syrup to the peel and allow to stand for 48 hours. Again draw off the syrup into the boiling pans; add 1 cwt. sugar and boil to 225° F. Return to the peel and allow to stand for 48 hours. Repeat these operations for a third time, raising the temperature of the syrup up to 230° F.

Changing Setting Rates of Pectin British Patent 454,504

The rate of setting of dried pectin is increased if it is soaked as follows: Per 20 g. of pectin use

Methanol 100 cc. N-Hydrochloric Acid 10 cc.

Soak for 24 hours at 25° C.
If the methanol is replaced by the following, setting times are as per the right
hand column.

Ethyl Alcohol (80%) 8 minutes Isopropyl Alcohol (90%) 13 minutes Butyl Alcohol (80–85%) 20 minutes Ethyl Methyl Ketone 25 minutes Acetone 32 minutes

Baking Powder

Sodium Acid Pyrophosphate
Sodium Bicarbonate
Rice or Corn Starch

42 g.
30 g.
28 g.

Baking powder should develop 4.7-5.7 g. of carbon dioxide per kg. flour, and be acidic enough to remain slightly acid after the reaction with the bicarbonate is over.

tainers.

Kac

jef

Vice Vice

III!

ns

Fite

2 lb.

1 lb.

1 lb.

28.0 oz.

Monocalcium Phosphate,	
Granular	21.5 oz.
Sodium Acid	
	01 5
Pyrophosphate	21.5 oz.
Re-Dried Corn Starch	29.0 oz.
No. 2	
U. S. Patent 1,834,	7/7
Sodium Bicarbonate	30.0 oz.
Monocalcium Phosphate	3.3 oz.
Sodium Acid	
	10 5
Pyrophosphate	40.5 oz.
Re-Dried Corn Starch	26.2 oz.
The Latin Delainer De	m d on
Diabetic Baking Po	waer
Formula No. 1	
Monocalcium Phosphate	33.5 oz.
Sodium Bicarbonate	40.0 oz.
D 1 . 3 Committee	26.5 oz.
Powdered Casein	
This yields a high percent	age of total
Carbon dioxide.	-
No. 2	
	00 5
Monocalcium Phosphate	32.5 oz.
Sodium Bicarbonate	26.0 oz.
Powdered Casein	41.5 oz.
T Oli del ed Children	
Shortening, Baker	S'
Canadian Patent 359	,918
Sugar 1 l	
io again	
Salt	724
Shortening	7 oz.
Glyceryl Monostearate	½ oz.
Milk	1 lb.
	1/4 oz.
Vanilla Extract	
Himme Whites	
mgg willies	
Egg Whites A high degree of cake shri	
A high degree of cake shri	
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening.	
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening.	nkage is pre-
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening.	nkage is pre-
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening.	nkage is pre-
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alk. U. S. Patent 2,033,	nkage is pre- aline 009
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alk. U. S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fort	nkage is pre- aline 2009 ified against
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alka U. S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fortacidic deterioration, adapted	nkage is pre- aline 009 ified against I to be used
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alk: U. S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fortacidic deterioration, adapted in the making of leavened bre	nkage is pre- aline 009 ified against I to be used ad comprises
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alk. U. S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fort acidic deterioration, adapted in the making of leavened bre in admixture, the following in	aline 009 ified against 1 to be used ad comprises agredients in
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alk. U. S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fort acidic deterioration, adapted in the making of leavened bre in admixture, the following in	aline 009 ified against 1 to be used ad comprises agredients in
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alk. U. S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fortacidic deterioration, adapted in the making of leavened brein admixture, the following is approximately the following	aline 009 ified against 1 to be used ad comprises ngredients in proportions:
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alk. U. S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fortacidic deterioration, adapted in the making of leavened bre in admixture, the following in approximately the following 0.64 ounce ammonium chloride.	aline 009 ified against 1 to be used ad comprises ngredients in proportions: 2, 1.76 ounces
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alk: U. S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fort acidic deterioration, adapted in the making of leavened bre in admixture, the following in approximately the following of approximately the following 0.64 ounce ammonium chlorid of calcium sulvhate, 0.176 oun	aline 2009 ified against 1 to be used ad comprises agredients in proportions: 5, 1.76 ounces de potassium
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alk: U. S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fort acidic deterioration, adapted in the making of leavened bre in admixture, the following in approximately the following of approximately the following 0.64 ounce ammonium chlorid of calcium sulvhate, 0.176 oun	aline 2009 ified against 1 to be used ad comprises agredients in proportions: 5, 1.76 ounces de potassium
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alk. U. S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fort. acidic deterioration, adapted in the making of leavened bre in admixture, the following in approximately the following 0.64 ounce ammonium chloride of calcium sulphate, .0176 oun bromate. 1.4 ounces flour, a concess flour,	aline 309 ified against 1 to be used ad comprises agredients in proportions: 5, 1.76 ounces ce potassium compound se-
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alk. U.S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fortacidic deterioration, adapted in the making of leavened brein admixture, the following in approximately the following in approximately the following of calcium sulphate, .0176 ounce four, a cleated from the following greater of the sulphase of th	aline 2009 ified against l to be used ad comprises agredients in proportions: e, 1.76 ounces ce potassium compound se- pour; calcium
Yeast Nutrient, Alk. U. S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fort acidic deterioration, adapted in the making of leavened bre in admixture, the following in approximately the following 0.64 ounce ammonium chloride of calcium sulphate, 0176 oun bromate, 1.4 ounces flour, a cleeted from the following grearbonate, magnesium carbo	aline 2009 ified against 1 to be used ad comprises agredients in proportions: 2, 1.76 ounces ce potassium compound se cup: calcium nate, having
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alk: U. S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fort acidic deterioration, adapted in the making of leavened bre in admixture, the following in approximately the following in approximately the following in approximately the following of calcium sulphate, 0176 oun bromate, 1.4 ounces flour, a cleeted from the following greatbonate, magnesium carbo the proportion range, by wei	aline 2009 iffed against 1 to be used ad comprises agredients in proportions: 2, 1.76 ounces ce potassium compound se- com
A high degree of cake shrivented with this shortening. Yeast Nutrient, Alk. U.S. Patent 2,033, A yeast concomitant fortacidic deterioration, adapted in the making of leavened brein admixture, the following in approximately the following in approximately the following of calcium sulphate, .0176 ounce four, a cleated from the following greater of the sulphase of th	aline 2009 iffed against 1 to be used ad comprises agredients in proportions: 2, 1.76 ounces ce potassium compound se- com

weight of the aforementioned ingredients,

excepting the flour.

Household Baking Powder

Each ingredient should be well dried

before mixing. Pack in air-tight con-

Pyrophosphate Baking Powder

Formula No. 1

Cream of Tartar

Starch, Corn

Sodium Bicarbonate

Sodium Bicarbonate

Monocalcium Phosphate.

Retarding Staling of Bread Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 2,009,440

0.5-1.0% of arabinose is added to the dough. The loaf remains fresh for 24-48 hours longer than normal.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,033,180 0.025-0.1% of a 1:1 mixture of urea and ammonium sulphate is added to dough to give a pH of 5.

Fresh Marshmallow		
Granulated Sugar	12	lb.
Water	3	qt.
Powdered Tartaric Acid	1/4	οz.
Egg Whites	1/2	pt.
Gelatin	4	OZ.
Vanilla Extract	1/4	oz

Put 2 quarts of water and 12 lb. sugar in kettle and boil to 240° F. When temperature reaches 235° F. add the tartaric and continue to boil to 240° F. This inverts the sugar, and keeps marshmallows soft and prevents granulation. Dissolve the gelatin in 1 quart hot water. When the syrup has boiled to the proper degree, whip the egg whites to a stiff meringue. Then pour in the boiled syrup and start whipping again. Slowly pour in the gelatine and whip until light. Add the vanilla flavor, then remove from kettle and use at once.

Frozen Custard	(Ice	Cream)
Eggs	•	10	doz.
Sugar (Acid Free)		25	lb.
Cornstarch		$2-2\frac{1}{2}$	lb.
1 01 4 4 19 4			

After mixing this well on the upright mixer add:

Whole Milk 64 lb. Cream 16 lb.

Mix all well in steam kettle and heat to 172 degrees F., or until the mixture thickens well. Age at least 24 hours in icebox before freezing.

A Simpler Method of Handling Place in the steam kettle 25 pounds whole milk. Meanwhile mix together thoroughly in the beating machine the full amount of eggs, and 12½ pounds sugar mixed together dry with the 2 or 2½ pounds of starch. By mixing the sugar and the starch together dry, it will go into distribution more readily and eliminate the danger of lumps.

Beat the eggs and the sugar-starch mix together until thoroughly distributed. Meanwhile turn on the heat and when the milk is hot add approximately 1 gallon of this hot milk to the sugar and starchegg preparation before taking it off the machine, while the remaining milk conFOODS

tinues to heat. Then draw off in a receptacle suitable to handle and when the milk comes to the boiling point stream in the sugar, starch-egg, and milk preparation, while stirring the remaining milk. Bring to the temperature required to thicken

(above 174° F.).

As soon as it has cooked thick, similar to a cream, add immediately, to prevent additional cooking, the remaining quantity of sugar. Stir as quickly as possible to check the heat. Meanwhile steam will have been turned on. Then add the remaining milk to cool down, adding the milk gradually while stirring. Follow with the addition of the cream; then proceed with the ageing and freezing as usual.

High Freezing Ice Cream U. S. Patent 2,060,679 (Can be frozen in household refrigerator

without continuous mixing.)
Egg Yolk 9.75 oz.
Confectioners' Sugar
(1% Cornstarch) 100.00 oz.
Citric Acid 0.25 oz.
Agar 1.16 oz.

0.16 oz.

Flavor to suit

Pectin

The amounts given in the illustrative formula serve to produce four ounces of the dry mixture, and, when employed in making ice cream, are added to about sixteen ounces of light cream or twentyeight ounces of evaporated milk. The milk or cream is first whipped until almost stiff and the dry powder is then gradually mixed with the whipped cream and the resulting product then further whipped until stiff. This mixture is then placed in the trays of a mechanical refrigerator or frozen in any other desired manner to produce ice cream. The proportions given above produce about one and one-half quarts of ice cream when light cream is employed, or about two quarts of ice cream when using evaporated milk. If the dry powdered mixture is to be used in producing a sherbet or an ice, the powder is added during mixing to the liquid ingredients used in forming the particular product desired. For example, in producing a sherbet, the dry powdered mixture containing the desired flavoring agent is added to the stiffly beaten whites of eggs, and when thoroughly incorporated, the material is

The length of time required for freezing ice cream, for example, will vary considerably with the temperature of freezing and the proportions of the ingredients (especially sugar) present in the dry mixture employed. Ordinarily, when using the formula given above, the product will

freeze in about forty-five minutes when held at a temperature of from 8° to 10° F. If the freezing temperature is higher, say 16° to 18° F., the freezing time is longer and may be as much as two hours.

> Ice Cream (British Formula) Formula No. 1

 Milk
 6
 pt.

 Cream
 1
 pt.

 Skim Milk Powder
 7
 oz.

 Castor Sugar
 22
 oz.

 Sodium Alginate
 ½
 oz.

Heat the cream and milk cautiously in a steam pan or saucepan to 156° F. to pasteurize it. Add the sugar, skim milk powder, and alginate and stir for 20 minutes, maintaining the temperature at 156° F. the whole time. This will ensure that the alginate and skim milk powder are completely dissolved. Stir thoroughly or preferably homogenize. Cool rapidly to 40° F., add the flavoring and coloring agents. Age and freeze.

No. 2

T10.	4	
Unsalted Butter		18 oz.
Skim Milk Powder		21 oz.
Sugar		23 oz.
Water		6 pt.
Sodium Alginate		1 oz.

Mixes of this type are best prepared in a steam heated pan and it is essential to homogenize the mix. The method of preparation is otherwise similar to the above.

> U. S. Patent 2,065,398 Formula No. 1

- O. M. G. 210.	pile		
Cream (40% Fat)		265.26	lb.
Milk (3½% Fat)		539.90	lb.
Skim Milk, Powdered		50.84	lb.
Sugar		140.00	lb.
Gelatin		3.00	lb.
Glyceryl Monostearate		1.00	lb.

No. 2
Cream (40% Fat) 265.37 lb.
Milk (3½% Fat) 538.63 lb.
Skim Milk, Powdered 51.00 lb.
Sugar 140.00 lb.
Gelatin 3.00 lb.

The inclusion of the above stearates give better control of "over-run." They produce ice creams of a smoother texture in a shorter time.

2.00 lb.

Glycol Stearate

Dry Ice Powder

(Lemon) Ice Cream Powder
Corn Starch 25 kg.
Rice Starch 25 kg.
Vanilla Sugar 3 kg.
Lemon Oil Sugar 5 kg.

nine

UPSI

OB

ns

PIE

qei

1111 peq em

El

01

IIA

ı Bo

	Use 1	.00 g.	of	the	powder	and	40-50	g.
O:	f suga	r for	11	. mi	lk.			_

Diebetic (Sugar Free)	Ice Cream
40% Cream	84.75 lb.
Water	7.00 lb.
Eggs	8.00 lb.
Saccharin	3.20 g.
Vanilla Extract	8.00 oz.

To make approximately 11.5 gallons. The formula may be cut down to any desired amount. It is best to whip it first and then freeze and be certain that it does not freeze too stiff and so gum up in the

Tce Cream Thickener

Gum Tragacol	2	oz.
Flour	4	oz.
Gelatin	2	OZ.

Use 8 oz. to 10 gals. of ice cream to keep it smooth and fine-grained.

Ice Cream Stabilizer

U. S. Patent 2,103	,411
Skim Milk Powder	8.00 lb.
Sugar	16.00 lb.
Cream (40% Fat)	30.00 lb.
Water	45.78 lb.
Locust Bean Gum	0.15 lb.
Calcium Sulphate (Pure)	0.07 lb.

Stable Chocolate Milk U. S. Patent 2,103,411 Formula No 1

Powdered Cocoa (Low Fat)	1.80	1b.	
Sugar	6.40	lb.	
Locust Bean Gum	.13	lb.	
	91.52	lb.	
Calcium Sulphate (Pure)	.15	lb.	

The foregoing product is completed by heating the mixture for thirty minutes at about 180° F.; then cooling and bottling it. The product is unusually stable, retaining the cocoa particles uniformly dispersed. No settling out of any character takes place until actual souring of the milk begins.

No. 2

Powdered Cocoa (Low Fat)	1.80	lb.
Sugar	6.40	lb.
Tapioca Flour	.50	lb.
Fluid Milk	91.22	lb.
Calcium Sulphate	.08	lb.
	E	

These ingredients are heated for about thirty minutes to about 200° F., and the mixture is then cooled and bottled.

Where the beverage is to be made of a "high-fat" cocoa, the following mixture may be used, the same being heated to approximately 180° and then cooled.

No. 3		
Powdered Cocoa (High Fat)	1.80	lb.
Sugar	6.40	
Locust Bean Gum	.10	lb.
Fluid Milk	91.64	lb.
Calcium Sulphate	.06	lb.

Food Colors, Liquid

The following solutions are made from certified food colors and will keep in glass bottles tightly corked for several weeks. For longer periods of storage it is advisable to add about 7 grams of benzoate of soda to each gallon of solu-

1011.	Emerald Green		
Ma mina mi		44	œ
Tartrazi	ne		g.
Brilliant	Blue F.C.F.	27	g.
Light G	reen S.F.Y.	26	g.
Filtered	Water	. 1	gal
	Gum Drop Orang	'Δ	_
D		97	~
Ponceau		-	g.
Tartrazi		185	g.
Filtered	Water	1	gal.
	Raspberry Red		
Ponceau		200	g.
Erythros		25	
Eryunos	XX-1	1	g.
Filtered			gal.
I	English Caramel R	ed	
Carmine	_	240	g.
Amarant	th	16	g.
Erythros		24	
		$\frac{1}{4}$	0
Ammoni		1	
Filtered		T	gal.
	Yellow		
Tartrazi	ne	210	g.
Orange .		14	0
Filtered		ī	gal.
Timered			gan
	Banana Orange	_	
Amarant	th	7	g.
Erythros	sine	. 58	g.
Tartrazi		221	g.
Filtered		1	gal.
2.2.002.004			0
	Tangerine Red	700	
Amarant		100	g.
Ponceau	3R	150	g.
Tartrazi	ne	30	g.
Filtered	Water	1	gal.
	Caramel Brown		_
Amonone		6	0,
Amarant			g.
Erythros		14	~
Ponceau		75	g.
Orange	I	16	g.
Tartrazi	ne	209	g.
Brilliant	Blue F.C.F.	40	g.
Filtered	Water	1	gal.
		-	O
	Reddish Brown	00	
Amaran		68	
Erythros		14	g.
Tartrazi		87	g.
	Blue F.C.F.	4	g.
Filtered	Water	1	gal.
			8

Food Colors, Paste Paste Colors for use in food products	Brilliant Orange Orange I only
may be made from certified food colors by mixing 4X sugar and glycerin. It is	Violet
advisable to heat the glycerin to about	Amaranth 44 oz.
120° F. to get a better mixture. Crimson Paste	Sodium Indigo Disulphonate 21 oz.
Amaranth 65 g.	Royal Purple
Ponceau 3R 100 g.	Amaranth 4 oz.
Brilliant Blue F.C.F. 3 g. Glycerin 376 g.	Sodium Indigo Disulphonate 1 oz.
Glycerin 376 g. Add 4X sugar to make desired paste.	Constant
Orange Paste	Grape 4 oz.
Ponceau 3R 300 g.	Sodium Indigo Disuphonate 1/2 oz.
Tartrazine 600 g. Glycerin 1000 g.	
Add 4X sugar to make desired paste.	Green
Rose Paste Color	Tartrazine 6 oz. Sodium Indigo Disulphonate 4 oz.
Amaranth 12 g.	
Erythrosine 28 g. Glycerin 360 g.	Mint Green
Add 4X sugar (about 3 oz.) to make	Light Green S. F. 48 oz. 52 oz.
desired paste.	1 at trazine 52 02.
Yellow Paste	Olive Green
Tartrazine 98 g. Glycerin 180 g.	Sodium Indigo Disulphonate 4 oz.
4X Sugar 260 g.	Orange I $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. Tartrazine $10\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Violet Paste	20/2 021
Amaranth 16 g. Erythrosine 4 g.	Deep Red
Light Green S.F.Y. 20 g.	Ponceau 15 oz. Amaranth 5 oz.
4X Sugar 60 g.	Enharanti
Add sufficient glycerin to make desired	Striping-Red
paste.	Erythrosine 2 oz. Amaranth 6 oz.
Food Colons Downdows	Ponceau 12 oz.
Food Colors, Powdered	
Use only certified pure food primary	Carmine 9 oz.
colors. Yellow (Bakers')	Ponceau 1 oz.
Tartrazine 9 oz.	
Amaranth or Orange I 1 oz.	Cherry
Egg-Yellow (Bakers')	Ponceau only
Tartrazine 14½ oz.	Sherry
Orange I $1\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ oz.	Amaranth 3 oz.
Lemon Yellow (Confectioners')	Orange I 1 oz.
Tartrazine only	Raspberry
Golden-Yellow (Confectioners')	Amaranth only
Tartrazine 15 oz. Orange I 5 oz.	Ct
	Strawberry Red Amaranth 8½ oz.
Brilliant Yellow (Macaroni)	Orange I $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Tartrazine only	
Red-Orange	Brilliant Red Amaranth 14 oz.
Orange I 9 oz. Amaranth 1 oz.	Amaranth 14 oz. Orange I 2 oz.
Deep Orange Ponceau 15 oz.	Rose (Pink)
Ponceau 15 oz. Tartrazine 2 oz.	Amaranth 12 oz. Sugar 4 oz.

isan vice to b y hi y hi ound

ons on Gin,

desi atin l 9

to itat oda bat ntin den den etac

vill ogr

Pink	Orange
	Orange, I. I. 150 gr.
Amaranth 15½ oz.	Orange, I. I. 150 gr.
Sodium Indigo Disulphonate ½ oz.	Citric Acid 300 gr.
20	Dextrin 2½ oz.
Brown	Red
Orange I 13 oz.	Diamond Fuchsine, I 60 gr.
	Citric Acid 300 gr.
Amaranth 3 oz.	Dextrin Violet.
Amaranth 3 oz. Tartrazine 2 oz.	
	Methyl Violet, 6 B. 60 gr.
Red-Brown	Citric Acid 300 gr.
	Doytrin 91/ or
$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Orange I} & 13\% \text{ oz.} \\ \text{Amaranth} & 2\% \text{ oz.} \end{array}$	Yellow Naphthol Yellow, S. 255 gr. Citric Acid 600 gr. Dextrin 214 oz.
274 02.	Nanhthal Vallow S 255 or
Chocolate Brown	Naphthol Yellow, S. 255 gr.
	Citric Acid 600 gr.
Sodium Indigo Disulphonate 28 oz.	/=
Amaranth 20 oz.	Each of the above formulas suffices to
Tartrazine 40 oz.	make 20 powders, each of which will color
Orange I 12 oz.	at least 5 eggs. The directions should
The second secon	read as follows:
Burnt Peanut Brown	Dissolve the dye in a porcelain or
Oranga T 45 oz	earthen vessel in 1 pint of boiling water.
Ponceau 25 oz.	In the meantime boil 5 eggs for 5 minutes,
Light Green S. F. 30 oz.	and transfer to the dye bath, and allow
	to remain in until sufficiently colored.
Royal Blue	Then remove, and polish them with a
Sodium Indigo Disulphonate 12 oz.	small quantity of oil or fat.
	demonstration of the state of t
Sugar 4 oz.	Coloring Easter Eggs
T C C C-1	Boil the eggs in water containing outer
Ice Cream Cone Color	skins of red or yellow onions. A deep
Tartrazine 7 oz.	
Chocolate 1 oz.	red color results and is to be preferred
70.7	to the aniline dyes which are used.
$\begin{array}{ccc} & \text{Blood-Orange} \\ \text{Egg Color} & 6\% \text{ oz.} \\ \text{Strawberry Red} & 1\% \text{ oz.} \end{array}$	Butter Coloring Curcuma Root 11 kg. Annatto (Orleans) 77 kg. Rapessed Oil 177 kg.
Egg Color 6% oz.	Butter Coloring
Strawberry Red 11/4 oz.	Curcuma Root 11 kg.
	Annatto (Orleans) 77 kg.
Ice Cream Color	Rapeseed Oil 177 kg.
Egg Color 4 oz.	meat an in a copper or an enamened
Egg Color 4 oz. Strawberry Red ½ oz.	kettle for several hours with agitation by
	means of a wooden paddle. Press out
Cheese Color Ice Cream Color	when cooled. Filter through a heated
Ice Cream Color 4/2 oz. Water 16 oz	funnel. Adjust color with more rape oil.
Water ½ oz.	
The above colors may be diluted with	Cheese Coloring
either salt or sugar.	Cheese Coloring Annatto Caustic Potash, Pure Borax 0.5 kg. Weten to make
	Caustic Potash Pure 14 kg
Egg Coloring for Bakers	Boray 0.5 kg
Tartrazine Certified 15 oz	Water, to make 25 kg.
Orange T 0.5 oz	Boil with part of the water. Fill up
Tartrazine, Certified 1.5 oz. Orange I 0.5 oz. Water 1-2 gal.	to total words when all is discalled. This
	to total weight when all is dissolved. Fil-
Postor For Dros	ter. Adjust color-intensity with distilled
Disser Egg Dyes	water.
Montre Dive D M	75.44 771
Easter Egg Dyes Blue Marine Blue, B. N. 60 gr.	Butter Flavor
000 gr.	a. Butyric Acid, from
Dextrin 2 oz.	Fermentation 2.5 kg.
Brown	Glycerin 25 kg.
Vesuvin, S. 1 oz.	Sodium Acid Carbonate 1.25 kg.
Citric Acid 11/4 oz.	b. Coumarin 30 g.
Dextrin 1 oz.	Alcohol, Pure to dissolve
Green	Butter Ether 35 g.
Brilliant Green, G. 225 gr.	0.00
Citric Acid 300 gr.	TT -4 TTT P
Dextrin 21/4 oz.	8
474 U4.	Glycerin 2 kg.

Make a by neutralization.

Dissolve b.

Dissolve c.

Mix all solutions. Use 1 pt./1,000 of margarine.

Rice Flakes U. S. Patent 2,064,701

The process of manufacturing rice flakes comprises heating rice grains at a temperature between about 165 degrees and 265 degrees F. for a period of at least thirty minutes in an atmosphere saturated with steam and compressing the product, when having a humidity of at most 20%, into flakes while it is at this temperature.

Soybean Breakfast Food

Heat the soybeans in hardened vegetable oil ("Crisco" type) five minutes. Remove hulls. Grind to pass a 14-mesh screen and be retained on a 28-mesh screen. To each pound of soybeans add one ounce of saturated salt solution and two ounces of saturated sugar solution, mix, and bake in a one-quarter to one-half inch layer at 160° C. to a satisfactory brown color (approximately one hour).

Improving Odor and Taste of Soya Beans U. S. Patent 2,026,676

Natural odors and flavors are removed from soya beans by soaking in water at 38° for 15 minutes to give a water content of 20%, and heating them for a short time at 163°. The temperature is then lowered and drying continued.

Improving Coffee Flavor U. S. Patent 2,027,801

The flavor of coffee is improved by keeping green coffee, containing 15% of water, in a closed container for 7-15 hr. at 32-77°, to allow enzymic activity to proceed, and by subsequent drying and roasting.

Stable Soup Powder U. S. Patent 2,079,649

The vegetable materials to be incorporated in the formula are chopped, and dehydrated by the application of the least degree of heat necessary to drive off their natural moisture in order to keep them uncooked, to retain their characteristic raw flavors and colors, as well as vitamin content. The ingredients are then mixed in the following proportions:

Five to 10 lb. of vegetables, 15 to 25

Five to 10 lb. of vegetables, 15 to 25 lb. of vegetable proteins, preferably derived from Dunlap, Mandarin or Man-

chus soya beans, 4 to 8 lb. mono-sodium glutamate, 10 to 15 lb. sodium chloride, 1/40 to 1/70 lb. sodium nitrite—and as desired—20 to 30 lb. commercial milk powder, 3 to 7 lb. sugar (preferably granulated sucrose), 20 to 25 lb. white wheat-flour (or corn starch equal to the normal starch content of the stated amount of flour), 1 to 2 lb. suitable condiments (such as black and/or white pepper and/or marjoram and/or thyme, etc.).

Tilsiter Cheese

This cheese was first made in East Prussia. It is made from raw or pasteurized milk with 1.0, 1.8, and 3.0 per cent fat.

The milk is set at 33° C. to firm in 30 minutes. One per cent of culture is added to pasteurized milk; raw milk requiring only ¼ per cent of culture.

The 1.0 per cent milk curd is cooked to 37° C., and held for 1½ hours. The 1.8 per cent milk curd is cooked to 39° C. and held for 1¾ hours. The 3.0 per cent milk curd is cooked to 41° C. and held for 2 hours.

The curd is salted at the rate of 5 pounds per 1,000 liters of milk, then the cheeses are salt rubbed at 12, 24, and 36-hour intervals. The cheeses are cured at 15° C. for 8 to 10 weeks in a saturated atmosphere. The cheeses are washed twice weekly in clear water.

These cheeses are made about the size of daisy cheeses and without bandages. They contain about 40% of moisture. The flavor is similar to Trappist type cheese. The texture is open with many small holes.

Rapid Curing of Strong Flavor Cheese (F. M. Method)

Keep the cheddar cheese at 40° F. for 2 weeks to develop rind and allow the curd to break down. Then place at 55° F. with a humidity of 70-85 for 2 weeks to cure rapidly and avoid excessive shrinkage losses. Then cure at 40-45° F. for 3 to 4 weeks, and if the cheese lacks flavor place at 62-66° F. for 2 weeks. Then store at 34-37° F.

St. Louis Cream Cheese

This cheese is prepared from cottage cheese, 10 per cent cream and evaporated milk. The cottage cheese is made in the usual manner. If it develops acidity or hard curd it is washed with milk of magnesia. Five gallons of cottage cheese are mixed with four and a half gallons of 10 per cent cream and one gallon of

130 FOODS

evaporated milk. The cream and the evaporated milk are heated to 145° F. before stirring into the cottage cheese. This mixture well stirred is processed at 1,000 pounds pressure. A smooth product results. The mixture is run through the machine following water and pressure is not applied until the mixture appears.

Kao

ETII(

1116

90

ons

UIII

ISƏD

Stac

den

TEIL

pate

ep

161

()]

Hot Pack Cream Cheese

In this method 15 per cent cream with 0.2 per cent of gum added is pasteurized and homogenized at 2,500 pounds pressure. It is then cooled to 70° F. and 12 pounds of starter are added per 1,000 pounds of cream and 1 to 2 ce. of rennet.

The batch is allowed to stand until the acidity reaches 0.8 per cent. At this time it is cooled to 55 to 60° F. and bagged and drained. The drained curd with the addition of three-fourths per cent of salt based on the weight of the curd and 0.15 per cent of gelatin is heated to 165° F. and homogenized at 2,500 pounds pressure. The curd is standardized with skim milk so that a yield of 42 per cent is obtained on the basis of the original weight of cream used. This makes a cheese that will keep very well.

Coloring Gouda Cheese

Wash the cheese, which should not be less than 10 days old, with warm water containing 1% of ordinary blue lime, dry thoroughly and dip in paraffin wax (m.p. 130-135° F.) heated to 300° F. and containing amber petrolatum 5-10%, petrolatum ceresin 1.0-2.5% and oil-soluble carmine-red paint 2-3%.

Wax Coating for Cheese
U. S. Patent 2,102,516
White Scale Wax
(m.p. 50-55° C.) 50-85%
Petroleum Wax
(m.p. 55-60° C.) 50-15%

(m.p. 55-60° C.) 50-15% In thin layers this wax is flexible at cold storage temperatures.

Stabilizing Sour Cream

There are several procedures in the method of manufacture that lead one to believe that they are the cause of thin body. These are the use of too many stabilizers, holding the cream too long at 180° F. and setting at too high a temperature.

A procedure that has given good results is as follows: To the 18% fat cream add 3½ ounces of a good grade of gelatin for each ten gallons of cream, then heat to 180° F. and hold for 15 minutes,

homogenize, using one valve and 3000 pounds pressure, then cool to 70° F. and to each ten gallons of cream add one quart of good starter and ripen to 0.6 to 0.7% acidity using a ripening temperature of 70° F. When the cream is ripened, cool in ice water and do so with the minimum of agitation.

A procedure that usually produces a still heavier body is the same as above except that when the cream reaches an acidity of about 0.4%, bottle, and then permit the ripening to 0.7% to continue in the bottle and then cool. This modification is time consuming and rather expensive but it will yield a heavy bodied product. Agitation of the cream after it has set up is most injurious to the

body of the cream.

Using a temperature of 70° F. rather than 80° F. will yield a better flavored product, for in sour cream, as in the preparation of butter cultures, one is most interested in producing those desired characteristic flavors. Low temperature ripening influences the body, and the cream should be held during ripening at a temperature not exceeding 72° F. Should the temperature go higher, weak body cream with flat flavor usually results.

Jewish Type Sour Cream

Select a sweet cream containing between 20 and 25 per cent fat. Pasteurize the cream at a temperature of 150 to 165° F. and hold for 30 minutes. Homogenize the cream at a pressure of 2000 to 2500 pounds per square inch at the temperature at which the cream is pasteurized. Following homogenization, the cream should be cooled to 70° F. After cooling, 5 per cent of a good starter should be added. The cream should be permitted to ripen until the desired flavor is reached. The cream may then be bottled and if possible, cooled within the bottle, which may be accomplished by placing the bottles in a tank of ice water. Allow the bottled cream to stand 12 hours before delivering to the consumer. Make sure that a good starter is always available as it is essential in the preparation of a product of uniform flavor and aroma.

Devonshire Cream

Select, preferably, milk from cows producing 4% or more of milk fat. Place the milk in a vat without coils and cool to 40 to 50° F. without agitation. With a dipper strain the cream from the surface and place in a large container. The cream when ready for skimming should

10 lb.

be crusted slightly brown from the heat, and oil globules should appear on the surface. Mix the cream slightly before placing in wide mouthed glasses for distribution.

Devonshire cream is extensively used in England. It is made in the home as well as commercially. In England it is usually made from the milk of Devon cattle. This milk averages 4% of fat.

main use is with fresh berries.

Artificial Cream Formula No. 1

Devonshire cream has numerous uses; its

Butter.	Unsalted	2	lb.
Milk		2	pt.
Sugar		1/2	oz.
Sodium	Alginate	1∕6	oz.

Warm the milk and butter together to 100° F., add the sugar and alginate and stir thoroughly until dissolved. Homogenize without the addition of further heat and without allowing the mix to cool. If the cream is to be kept for any length of time the mix should be pasteurized at 140° F. for half an hour before homogenizing and then passed through a sterilized homogenizer.

No. 2	
Butter, Unsalted	2 lb.
Skim Milk Powder	4 oz.
Water	2 pt.
Sugar	½ oz.
Sodium Alginate	⅓ oz.

Make the skim milk powder into a paste with a portion of the water, then add the remainder of the water and the butter and warm to 100° F. Proceed as above.

Preserving Cream U. S. Patent 2,053,740

About 0.01-0.09% hydrogen peroxide is added to the cream and it is heated to 61-63° C. for 15-30 minutes.

Removing Garlic or Onion Flavor from Milk

10 per cent white oil is added to 90 per cent milk, and agitated rapidly. After the oil has been broken up into minute particles and dispersed throughout the milk, the mixture is permitted to stand undisturbed until the oil rises to the top, carrying with it the minute particles of fat which contain the offensive odor and taste. It is then siphoned off. Only a comparatively small amount of butterfat is lost by this method.

Occasionally the milk of a particularly arrant herd of cows requires two treat-

ments, with exceptionally violent onion lovers requiring three.

The oil may be reclaimed by a series of washings or steamings, and then be sterilized and used over again.

> Shortenings Formula No. 1

Cottonseed Oil		60 - 50	lb.
Edible Tallow		40 - 50	lb.
No. 2	2		
Cottonseed Oil		75 - 78	lb.
Edible Tallow		10 - 15	lb.
Oleo Stearine		10 - 12	lb.
No. 3	3		
Cottonseed Oil		70	lb.
Edible Tallow		15	lb.

Lard 5 lb.
Bulk of such products now made are either all vegetable fats or all animal fats. Some shortenings made of a combination of beef and hog fat and sold under a brand name have found very good acceptance.

Oleo Stearine

Soybean Butter

Crack the beans in a corn mill with a coarse setting to remove hulls and germs. Heat in "Crisco" or other hydrogenated oil fat at 100° C. for five minutes. Drain. Roast at 160° C. for 20 minutes. Grind fine, adding soybean oil to give proper consistency, and salt to taste.

Egg Yolk Substitute for Margarine Egg yolk is replaced and better emulsification is gotten by using 1 to 1½% of molasses.

Cottolene (Imitation Lard)
Deodorized Hog Grease 20 lb.
Oleo Stearine 8 lb.
Tallow 12 lb.
Cottonseed Oil 60 lb.

Warm until melted; mix; pour into containers at lowest possible temperature. This will make 100 lb. of excellent lard compound.

Margarine

British Patent 474,717
Margarine is made by dispersing 200
parts of sour skim milk in 1,000 parts of
a molten mixture of cottonseed and coconut oils with the aid of 5 to 15 parts of
an emulsifying agent (glyceryl monostearate).

Coating for Salamis Formula No. 1

	r ormu	la No. 1		
Paraffin	Wax		35	g.
Rosin			62.8	g
Whiting			2.2	g.
Applied	at about	90° C.		_

Kao

ounc

11Ce

ues

itie

ors Ons

)PJ(

qer

1111

pat

da

161

So

()]

	No. 2		
Linseed Oil		60	
Rosin			g.
Shellac		10	
Glycerin		10	g.
Beeswax		7	g.
Chalk		3	g.

Coating	for	Sausages		
Paraffin Wax			35	g.
Rosin			62.8	
Whiting			2.2	g.

Glaze for Smoked Meats

A gelatin dip which is sometimes used on smoked meats to avoid mold and shrinkage is made of the following ingredients:

Commercial	Gelatin	25 lb.
Glucose		35 lb.
Water		40 lb.

Place gelatin and glucose in a double boiler and mix, having temperature of water in bottom of boiler about luke warm. Then add 40 per cent water to gelatin and glucose, mix well and raise temperature gradually to not less than 130° F. and not over 150°. Cook for 1½ to 2 hours.

Wipe each piece of smoked meat carefully to remove surplus grease, salt, etc., then dip into glaze momentarily. If necessary, pieces may be dipped a second time. Then let them hang over dipping vessel so that any drip may be recovered. This glaze is transparent, resilient and amply tough to resist damage in reasonable handling. Meats may be wrapped and shipped in usual manner.

There are also glazes for covering meat loaves and sausage and for baked hams and picnics.

Sterilization of Meat Wrappings

Heating hessian wrappings at 65° for 1 hour gives practically complete control of low-temperature mold spores. Exposure for longer periods to somewhat lower temperatures ($\langle 50^{\circ} \rangle$) is also effective.

Tongue Pickling Solu	tion	
Salt Solution (70°)		gal.
Sugar	30	lb.
Sodium Nitrate	10	Ib.

Meat Pickling Brine,	Acid	
Sodium Nitrite	0.9	lb.
Sodium Nitrate	0.6	1b.
Salt	97.65	lb.
Citric Acid, Anhydrous	0.85	lb.

Arresting Formation of Nitrite in Pickling Brine

Biological changes increase nitrite content and alkalinity of pickling brines on ageing. This can be controlled by the addition of 1½% magnesium carbonate with or without 1% magnesium chloride.

	Ham	Brine	for	Injection
--	-----	-------	-----	-----------

Salt	240	g.
Sugar	30	g.
Potassium Nitrate	30	۵.
Water	750	
Use the above amoun	t for each	kilo-
gram of meat. Cover v	vith salt mi	xture
in customary way and s	moke at 38	-43°.

Meat Curing Salt French Patent 818 943

rrench ratent		010,940	
Sodium	Formate	1000	g.
Sodium	Citrate	30	g.
Sodium	Nitrite	2	g.

Meat Preserving Salt Austrian Patent 145,689

Salt	ç	91	g.
Potassium Nitrate		3	g.
Sugar		3	g.
Sodium Dihydrogen			_
Phosphate	1-	2	g.

Removing of Boar or Sex Odor from Hog Meat

This odor is largely removed by using 1-500 sodium nitrate in 10% salt solution when pickling.

Mushroom Extract

60 kg. fresh mushrooms or 6 kg. dried mushrooms, 1 kg. of truffles and 1.5 kg. of pure hydrochloric acid are allowed to soak. 50 kg. of distilled water is added at a moderate temperature, and extraction is carried out for 10 hours with stirring (if the mushrooms were not minced, more time is needed). Boil for 2 hours with stirring, until a smooth, gelatinous syrup has formed; neutralize with pure soda ash, filter hot through flannel, and evaporate to ½ its volume. This extract represents a jelly which can be stored in well filled and closed vessels. Yield 40-50 kg.

Extracts of Kitchen Herbs Mince 50 kg. of cauliflower, 50 kg. of fresh celery, 30 kg. of asparagus, 30 kg. of ripe tomatoes, 3 kg. of fresh onions, some laurel leaves, carrots, a little garlic, nutmeg and parsley. Heat the mass with 30 kg. of pure hydrochloric acid for several hours, until it darkens in color to brown.

Shut off the steam, digest under stir-

ring for several hours, boil up once again. neutralize with soda ash. Filter, evaporate to a thick extract in vacuo. Yield 40-60 kg. with a salt content of 24-27%.

Vegetable Extract

50 kg, fresh ripe tomatoes, 50 kg, of overripe tomatoes, 1.8 kg. of a slightly roasted celery, 0.5 kg. of roasted onions, 80 g. of garlic, 20 g. of sage, 20 g. of laurel leaves, 5 kg. asparagus are treated with 15 kg. purest beer yeast for 6 days, at 30-40° C. After this time, add 14 kg. of pure hydrochloric acid, boil for 1 hour, neutralize with soda ash, cool, filter, boil down in vacuo. 40-50 kg. yield.

Worcestershire Sauce

Vinegar	1 gt.
Powdered Pimento	2 dr.
Powdered Cloves	1 dr.
Powdered Black Pepper	1 dr.
Powdered Mustard	2 oz.
Powdered Jamaica Ginger	1 dr.
Common Salt	2 oz.
Shallots	2 oz.
Tamarinds	4 oz.
Sherry Wine	1 pt.
Curry Powder	1 oz.
Capsicum	1 dr.
2.5	

Mix all together, simmer for 1 hour, and strain. Let the whole stand for a week, strain it, and fill in bottles. Worcestershire sauce is never quite clear; straining to remove the coarser particles is all that is necessary.

Tomato Ketchup

Take 8 lb. tomatoes and stew until tender, together with one or two shallots or onions cut up, then put through a sieve. Return to the saucepan, and add a tablespoon salt, 1 tablespoon ground cloves, 1 tablespoon ground ginger, 1/2 tablespoon allspice, and 1 pint vinegar. Boil until reduced to one-third.

Mayonnaise

Formula No. 1			
Egg Yolks	14	lb.	
Vinegar	10	lb.	
Cotton Seed Oil			
(Prime Summer Yellow)	70	lb.	
Salt	11/2	lb.	
Sugar	31/2	lb.	
Mustard	3/4	lb.	
Pepper	1/4	lb.	
Mix thoroughly in mixing			

	No. 2		
Egg Yolk		15	lb.
Water		8	lb.
G-14		-	71-

run through a colloid mill with a clear-

ance of .005".

Mustard	1/2	lb.
Pepper	1/2	lb.
Vinegar	10	lb.
Sugar	5	lb.
Cottonseed Oil		
(Prime Summer Yellow)	60	lb.
Method as above.		

Celery Salt U. S. Patent 2,046,862 Celery Oil Mono-Sodium Glutamate 2.6 g. Salt to make 100

> Seasoning and Condiment U. S. Patent 2,021,403

Finely-granulated citric acid 22 oz. is heated with 66 oz. of table salt to 100° C. with continual stirring, until all the salt has been "wetted" by the acid. The mass is cooled slowly, the stirring being continued. Into the mixture are stirred powdered paprika 3.5 oz., white pepper 2.5 oz., and granulated sugar 6 oz. The product is non-hygroscopic.

> Preservation of Eggs Water Glass Method:

9 quarts soft water boiled and cooled; add I quart water glass; stir thoroughly. Sufficient for 15 dozen eggs. Use 6 gallon crock. Scald crock before using. Allow at least two inches of solution over eggs. Place crock in a cool, dry place, well covered to prevent evapora-

Lime Water Method:

2 or 3 pounds of unslaked lime and 5 gallons water boiled and cooled. Pour water over lime and allow to stand until mixture settles and liquid is clear. Place clean, fresh eggs in a crock or jar and pour clear lime water over eggs. Allow two inches of liquid over top of eggs.

> Dried Egg White U. S. Patent 2,059,399

Adjust pH of egg-white to 5-6 with lactic acid. Set aside for 4-36 hours at room temperature. Pour off clear solution and adjust to pH of 8.6 with ammonia. Dry.

> Thinning Egg Whites U. S. Patent 2,054,213

If enterokinase from intestines of pigs is used, 1 lb. or the dried intestinal lining is sufficient to cause the thinning of 2,000 lb. of egg whites in 24 hours or less. The preferred temperature range is between 30 and 40° C. Occasional or very slow agitation helps.

If benzoyl glycerin is used, 1 lb. of

the activator will liberate trypsin to thin 5,000 lb. of egg whites. These ratios may vary with the eggs.

Greek Type Olives

Use black ripe olives of Mission or Manzanillo varieties. The Sevillano and Ascolano varieties are not suitable because deficient in oil. Obtain a supply of three-quarter or half ground rock salt of good quality; this is a medium coarse crushed salt; ice cream salt will do.

For containers use lug boxes, either 50 pound or 25 pound size, lined with ordinary burlap. Mix 5 pounds of the salt with each 20 pounds of olives in the

box.

Rac

un

TICE

TES

TITE

PH

PC

()]

Once a week stir well; this can be done by pouring the olives into another box. Brine forms and is allowed to seep away from the box.

After about 6 weeks the olives should be ready to use. They will be somewhat shriveled and will have lost most of their

bitterness.

To keep them, add a few handfuls of the coarse, crushed salt, and stir the olives occasionally. They should be eaten before they have completely dried or molded.

Preparing Green Olives

Use olives that have reached full size but which are still green to straw yellow in color.

Prepare a lye solution of 2½ ounces of lye, using any good household or farm granulated lye. This is equivalent to about ¾ of a pound to 5 gallons of water. Be sure that the lye has dissolved.

Cover the olives with this lye solution in a wooden tub or stoneware jar and allow it to stand, with occasional stirring, until the lye has penetrated about ½ or ¾ of the way to the pit. Cut samples of the olives frequently with a knife to observe the rate of penetration of the lye. Penetration to the depths given requires ordinarily 6 to 8 hours.

Discard the lye. Cover the olives immediately with cold water. Pour this water off and replace it with fresh cold water. Change this water 4 or 5 times

a day for two days.

Place the clives in a barrel or small keg and fill the container completely with brine containing 1 pound of salt to each gallon of water. Also add about 1 pint of imported Spanish clives and brine to each 5 gallon keg or larger container.

Seal the container completely except

for a one-fourth inch opening to allow escape of gas. Keep the barrel filled at all times. If the barrel is stored in a warm room the olives should be ready for consumption at the end of about six months. When the barrel is opened, add to each 5 gallons of olives about 1 quart of vinegar. Transfer the olives and brine to glass top jars and seal. Do not use zinc top jars. No further treatment is necessary.

Green Tomato		
Tomato Puree	25	gal.
Pale Malt Vinegar		
(16 Grain)	8	gal.
Table Salt	7	lb.
Gum Tragacanth	1	lb.
White Sugar	25	lb.
White Pepper	8	oz.
Ground Ginger	8	oz.
Ground Nutmeg	4	oz.
Cayenne	1	oz.
Raw Onions	4	lb.
Garlie	1/4	lb.
701- 13	0.13	

Place the gum in 1 gal. of the vinegar to soak for 24 hours. Add 1 gal. more of vinegar to the gum, stir well. Peel the onions and chop fine. Place balance of vinegar in a steam pan; add sugar, salt, pepper, ginger, nutmeg, cayenne, onions, and garlic, also the gum. Stir well, add the tomato purée, bring to the boil, stirring all the time and gently simmer for 20 minutes. Shut off the steam and rub through a fine sieve. Fill and cap.

This should be sterilized in a water bath, temperature being brought up to 195° F. for 1 hour, remaining at this temperature for 15 minutes. Run off

the water until cold.

Barbecue Relish

This is made by mixing two barrels of sweet pickle relish for which the formulas are as follows:

Formula No. 1		
White Onion Skins	35	lb.
Red Bull Nose Peppers	40	lb.
Cauliflower Stocks	50	lb.
Pickles, Broken	175	Ib.
100-Grain White Vinegar	10	gal.
Sugar, Granulated	125	Ĭb.
Ground Ginger	4	oz.
Ground Nutmeg	4	02.
Yellow Mustard Seed	11/2	lb.
No. 2		
White Onion Skins	35	lb.
Red Bull Nose Peppers	25	lb.
Cauliflower Stocks	20	lt.
Pickles, Broken	275	lb.

100-Grain White Vinegar 10

gal

Sugar, Granulated Ground Ginger Ground Nutmeg Yellow Mustard Seed	125 4 4 11/4	lb. oz. oz. lb.
No. 3	-	
White Onion Skins	10	gal.
Red Bull Nose Peppers	5	gal.
Green Tomatoes	20	gal.
Pickles, Broken	90	gal.
100-grain White Vinegar	12	gal.
Sugar, Granulated	200	lb.
Celery Seed	1/2	lb.
Ground Nutmeg	2	OZ.
Yellow Mustard Seed	2	lb.

With one-half barrel of ground sweet pepper pickles. The peppers are fermented in a salt brine or salt and vinegar after which the salt is removed by soaking in water and the peppers then covered either with a 40-grain white distilled vinegar or with a spiced sweet liquor such as is used to cover pickles. They should remain in the liquor for about a week. They are then either chopped very fine or else run through the medium or fine blade of a meat grinder and mixed thoroughly with the pickle relish. This is the relish that is used with "hot dogs," etc. Others mix the relish which has been drained or pressed to remove excess liquor with salad dressing at the rate of 2 parts of drained relish to 1 part of dressing.

Bleaching Walnuts

Walnuts cannot be satisfactorily bleached unless they have been thoroughly dried either in the sun or in a dehydrator at not over 110° F., before being placed in the bleaching solution.

Walnuts which have bits of hull or much fiber adhering tightly to the shell cannot be satisfactorily bleached and should be culled out before bleaching. Nuts which are split open should be removed or they may subsequently spoil if

filled with bleach liquor.

Place 5 pounds of chloride of lime, from a freshly opened can, in a 10 gallon crock or barrel and add sufficient water to make a creamy paste after thorough stirring. Be sure that all lumps are thoroughly broken up, using the hands to insure a smooth creamy mixture. Fill the container half full of water and stir thoroughly.

In another and smaller container dissolve 234 pounds of pulverized sal soda

in water.

Pour this solution into the chloride of lime solution, add water to make a total volume of 10 gallons and stir the mixture.

The solution must be allowed to settle at least 24, preferably 48, hours, before

using in order that the clear bleaching solution may be carefully poured or siphoned off without disturbing the sludge. If the bleaching solution is not clear, the walnuts will be coated with a white film of lime.

Pour the walnuts into the clear solution which has been transferred to a bucket or barrel, and keep them in contact with the solution for not over 3

minutes by gentle stirring.

If the nuts do not acquire a satisfactory bleach by this treatment, the activity of the bleach solution can often be increased by adding 1 pint of strong vinegar to every 5 gallons of bleaching solution.

Drain the walnuts from the solution and place them without rinsing in an open crate or tray to dry for at least 24, preferably 48 hours, before they are packed in sacks, cartons or other containers. Never dry bleached walnuts in sunshine or many will split. Always dry in the shade, preferably indoors in a draft.

Bleaching Maraschino Type Cherries U. S. Patent 2,019,030

Spots and blemishes on cherries not removable by sulphur dioxide are removed by treatment with aqueous sodium or calcium hypochlorite acidified with acetic acid. The concentration of available chlorine should be about 1% of the weight of the cherries.

Bleaching and Sterilizing Dried Figs U. S. Patent 2,072,309

Dried figs are treated with a 2% solution of hydrogen peroxide; allowed to stand 12-14 hours and then immersed for 2-7 minutes in water just below boiling.

Artificial Honey Combs

a. Beeswax, Yellow 45 kg. Paraffin Wax (52/54° C.) 40 kg. Ceresin 10 kg. Japan Wax 5 kg.

b. Beeswax-Perfume about 25 g. Honey-Perfume a small amount

Melt a with steam, add b and mix thoroughly. Pour out into shallow dishes. Rewarm on the water bath and roll to give it the honeycomb-shape.

Storing Potatoes for Potato Products
Potatoes stored at temperatures of 60°
F. to 70° F. yield good chips, while
those stored at lower temperatures are
unsatisfactory. These results hold good
for French fried and baked potatoes as

FOODS

well as potato chips. Good practice for consumers is to store potatoes at room temperature, avoiding extremes of hot and cold.

136

तुष्ठ

unc

MICE

OF

ns

P41

pg

ep

P.1

(1)

Quick Freezing of Foods U. S. Patent 2,102,506

Foodstuffs are immersed in following cooled to at least -30°F.

 Glycerin
 20-40%

 Alcohol
 20-40%

 Water
 25-45%

Powdered Potatoes or Bananas U. S. Patent 2,119,155

A method of reducing potatoes and other starch-containing vegetables to the form of a dry powder in which the starch is preserved in its initial form comprises cooking the vegetables at a temperature which must not substantially exceed 100° C., cutting the cooked vegetables into small pieces, partially drying the pieces, at a temperature which also must not substantially exceed 100° C. until they have lost at the most about 60% by weight of their initial water-content, reducing the partially dried pieces to the form of a moist powder and further drying the moist powder, at a temperature which must not greatly exceed 80° C., until it has a water-content of approximately 10-15% by weight.

Shark Fins

The fins of all the species (except the Nurse Shark), are commercially valuable for edible purposes. The fins of the Nurse Shark contain no edible gelatin, and therefore, have no value for edible purposes.

The Eastern sharks, (which are the Leopard or Tiger, Hammerhead, Blacktip, Sand and Sandbar, Duskies, Brown and Mackerel Shark), have the following fins: Tail fin (lower lobe), two pectoral fins and 1st and 2nd dorsal fins. Also, the anal and ventral fins from the larger size sharks are used.

The Sawfish Sharks have two dorsal fins, and the tail fin. They generally bring a higher price than the Eastern shark fins. The side fins of the Sawfish Shark, called the "flippers," have no value.

If the fins have been cut in a curve into the fin, very little skin or meat remains on the fin. However, every piece of skin or meat must be trimmed off the fin, otherwise this meat will attract flies, or may cause the fins to rot. After the fins are trimmed, they should be washed thoroughly in sea water, and may be left overnight in sea water, to facilitate cleaning.

Drying

The fins are then put on spreads in the sun for drying. The spreads are

made of chicken wire, stretched 2 or 3 feet above the ground. Do not lay the fins one on top of the other. During the first few days the fins should be taken under shelter during the night, and also when it is raining. Later, after the fins are somewhat dried, dew or a little rain will not hurt them. It takes about 14 days, in good weather, with plenty of sunshine, for the fins to dry properly. When properly dried, they are very stiff and hard.

Packing and Shipping
The fins are packed in bags, cases or
barrels. A sugar barrel or bag, will hold
about 100 pounds of fins. Second-hand
cases, or barrels, can be used. Do not
use watertight barrels. Pack the Eastern
fins separately from the Sawfish fins. Do
not ship Nurse fins or Sawfish flippers.
Ship the complete sets. If the tail or the
pectoral fins are not included, the value
of the sets is reduced.

CAUTION: Fins which are not properly trimmed, or which are not thoroughly dried, have only about one-half the value of first grade fins. Also, fins from sharks under five feet long are not desirable.

Preventing Sticking and Softening of Canned Fish U. S. Patent 2,088,831

Clean the fish, contact the fish with a salt brine, and then soak the fish in a brine containing salt and from 1 to 5% of calcium chloride and 0.33% to 1% of vinegar, whereby the skins of the fish are rendered firm and adherence of skins of adjoining packed fish is substantially prevented.

Opening Oysters U. S. Patent 2,041,727

Subject oysters to mechanical shock and dip into any of following solutions:

Formula No. 1	
Acetic Acid	4 oz.
Water	1 gal
No. 2	
Potassium Chlorate	1 g. 1 l.
Water	1 1.
No. 3	
Hydrochloric Acid	2 cc.
Water	1 1.

Keeping Fish Fresh
A new process for keeping fish fresh
has been developed. As soon as possible
after landing, the cleaned fish are soaked
in a highly diluted solution of 30 per
cent hydrogen peroxide and immediately
thereafter packed in ice in the shipping
containers. Tests have shown that this
process increases the resistance of the
fish to bacteria, the fish remaining fresh
for a period of from three to six dave

INKS

Writing Ink Water, Distilled 94 oz. Tannin 2 oz. Gallic Acid, Crystallized 1.1 oz. Ferrous Sulphate 2.15 oz. Oxalic Acid 0.1 oz. Phenol, Crystallized 0.1 oz. Ink Black (Dye) 0.4 oz. Glycerin 0.3 oz.	Gallic Acid 77 g. Water, to make 10 l. Dissolve the sugar in the water by heating, add the iron chloride. Stir with a glass rod, and continue heating. When a smell of chlorine appears, add more of the water, add the acids (in solution). Add the balance of the water. 2.5% of alcohol may be added to make the ink dry more quickly.
Non-Corrosive Ink U. S. Patent 2,008,620	Ink Base for Fountain Pens a. Tannic Acid Gallic Acid Gallic Acid To g. Water, Distilled To g. b. Sulphuric Acid To g. c. Iron Sulphate Mix a, add b, and after that c. Boil for ½ hour. Put aside for 2 days in a cool place, filter, and wash the filter to get 1000 g. of filtrate. Keep cool and sealed.
a. Montan Wax, Crude Colophony Soft Paraffin 40/42° C. 3 g. Soft Paraffin 40/42° C. 3 g. Potash Carbonate 0.5 g. Marseilles Soap 4 g. Water 65 g. b. Shellac 20 g. Borax 7 g. Water 75 g. c. Nigrosine NTL 5.5 g. Water 25 g. Make up separately a, b, and c, and mix these three components together.	Ink from Ink Base a. Ink Base (Above) 100-300 g. b. Gum Arabic, Free from Oxidase 20 g. Water, Distilled 50 g. c. Anilin Dye for Inks 12 g. Water, Distilled sufficient d. Phenol 1 g. e. Water, Distilled, to make 1000 g. Mix the strained gum dispersion b with the base a, the dye solution—made hot—c, and the phenol d. Thin with e. Allow to rest for at least three weeks, tightly sealed and in a cool place. Siphon
Fountain-Pen Ink Formula No. 1 a. Water, Distilled Ink Black A, Extra Ink Blue, Extra Ink Blu	Stamp Pad Ink Violet Methyl Violet 1 g. Water, Hot Gum Arabic 1 g. Glycerin, C.P. Alcohol, Denatured 8 g. Make a solution of the first three ingredients, add glycerin, cool, add alcohol. Impregnate the wooden pads with this ink after filtration.

288 g. 250 g. 234 g.

paper.

Iron Chloride Sugar (Powdered) Tannic Acid

Kai

01

MICH

iesi

ap

Ric

эp

sba ba with alcohol, if desired. The addition of 0.1% of Moldex or other good preservative is necessary to prevent mold growth.

	Color	
	Index	Schultz
Dye	Number	Numbe:
Benzo Fast Scarlet	326	279
Congo Red	370	307
Toluylene Orange R	446	362
Toluylene Orange G	478	392
Pyrazol Orange	653	
Chloramine Yellow	814	617
Chloramine Green B	589	470
Diamine Green B	593	474
Diamine Sky Blue FF	518	424
Benzo Sky Blue	520	426
Diamine Violet N	394	327
Oxamine Blue $4R$		
(Erie Violet $\mathcal{Z}B$)	471	385
Bismarck Brown R	332	284
Benzamine Brown 3GO	596	476
Columbia Black FF		
extra	539	436
Direct Deep Black RW		
(Erie Black RXOO)	582	463
Direct Deep Black RW		
(Erie Black RW)	582	463
		

Indelible Ink for Documents Formula No. 1 French Patent 765,031

Suggests the addition to a printing ink of a compound which reacts with another compound forming colored derivatives. Example: Ammonium sulphocyanide, which would be colored red by iron chloride.

No. 2

a. Tannin	27 g.
Gallie Acid	15 g.
Water	800 g.
b. Iron Vitriol	60 g.
Water	800 g.
c. Hydrochloric Acid,	
Free of Arsenic	5 g.
d. Gum Arabic	20 g.
Water	150 g.
e. Phenol, Crystallized	3 g.
Water	120 g.
Mix a and b, and add gradu	ally $c, d,$
e. Mix thoroughly, settle in	a brown
bottle, and decant clear liquid.	
No. 3	

		No. 3	3		
	τ. (Copper Chloride			
		Crystallized		.8	g.
	5	odium Chloride		10	g.
		ammonium Chlor	ide	5	
	1	Distilled Water		60	δ.
	II A	nilin Hydrochlo	ride	11	
		um Arabic		5	
		lycerin		5	
	1	Distilled Water		249	g.
		ink is made fro	m		٥-
-		Solution I	25	g.	
		Solution II	100	g.	

Permanent Green	Inl	2	
Bichromate of Potash		10	oz.
Hydrochloric Acid		10	oz.
Alcohol		10	OZ.
Gum Arabic		10	oz.
Soft Water		30	
Carbonate of Soda	as	requi	red

Dissolve the bichromate of potash in the acid and allow to stand until solution is clear. Slowly pour in the alcohol with constant stirring. This will cause rapid heating and frothing, and great care must be taken at this stage. Carbonate of soda is next added a little at a time until all effervescence has ceased and a green precipitate just begins to form. The solution is left for a week covered up, being then filtered and the gum dissolved in it, and diluted with further water to the desired color. This ink is absolutely permanent, penetrates the paper evenly, and is difficult to efface.

Acid-Proof Black	Ink	
Water	1	gal
Acid-Proof Soluble Blue		0
Dye	$2\frac{1}{2}$	oz.
Oxalic Acid	1	oz.
Gum Arabic	$1\frac{1}{2}$	OZ.
Alcohol	2	oz.

Dissolve the blue in ½ gal. water and add the oxalic acid and alcohol. Warm the remaining ½ gal. water and dissolve into it the gum arabic. Mix the two solutions and strain,

Marking Ink for Shipping	Packages
Black	
Formula No. 1	
Ceresblack I, Liquid	2 kg.
Dissolve in Hot	- ~-8.
Brown Coal Tar	5 kg.
Gasoline	3 kg.
	o 4.8.
No. 2	0.7
Ceresblack I, Liquid	2 kg.
Mineral Oil (0.885 d.)	8 kg.
No. 3	
Carbon Black	2 kg.
Dispersed in	J
Mineral Oil (0.885 d.)	8 kg.
No. 4	
Celluloid Scrap	0.3 kg.
Acetone	5.0 kg.
Rosin	0.0 kg.
Alcohol	0.2 kg.
	3.0 kg.
Carbon Black	1.5 kg.
Blue	
Formula No. 1	
Rosin, Melted	1.0 kg.
Mineral Oil (0.885 d.)	6.5 kg
Gasoline (Cold)	1.0 kg.

1.5 kg.

Ultramarine-Blue

_	No. 2		
	Sudan Blue	0.6	kg.
	Oleic Acid	1.2	
	Mineral Oil (0.885 d.) Warm	8.2	kg.
	Red		
	Formula No. 1		
	English-Red	28	kg.
	Linseed Oil	8	kg.
	No. 2		0
	Sudan Red B	0.5	kg,
	Oleic Acid		kg.
	Mineral Oil (0.885 d.)		kg.
	Gasoline	1.0	
	No. 3		
	Celluloid Scrap	0.4	kg.
	Acetone	5.0	
	Rosin	0.2	
	Alcohol	2.0	
	Gasoline	2.2	
	Zapon Red	0.2	
	Yellow		B.
	Chrome Yellow	2	kg.
	Linseed Oil	8 .	kg.
		_	-0.

Marking Ink (Alkali and Acid Resistant)
Dissolve
Unbleached Shellac 20 oz.

in a solution consisting of
Borax 30 oz.
Water 350 oz.
Filter while the solution is still hot.
Then add to this solution another made up from

 Water-Soluble Nigrosine
 10 oz.

 Tannin
 1 oz.

 Picric Acid
 1/10 oz.

 Ammonium Hydroxide
 15 oz.

 Water
 15 oz.

This ink is especially adapted for laboratory use and produces a beautiful black that flows freely from the pen.

Ink Powder Formula No. 1

Gallic Acid Crystals 10.0 g. Ferric Sulphate, Anhydrous 10.7 g. Oxalic Acid Crystals 2.0 g. Soluble Blue (Schultz #539) 3.5 g.

The weight of ferric sulphate called for, 10.7 g., contains 3 g. of iron. An equivalent amount of the hydrous salt can be used instead. The simplest plan is to determine the iron content of the ferric sulphate and from this calculate the weight of the salt that will give 3 g. of iron. Ink made by this formula does not corrode steel pens excessively, but it forms on them a thin, yellowish coating of ferrous oxalate.

A formula that makes a still better ink powder than the preceding is:

No. 2
Gallic Acid Crystals 10.0 g.
Ferrous Sulphate Crystals 15.0 g.

Tartaric Acid 1.0 g. Soluble Blue (Schultz #539) 3.5 g. As with the first formula, the ingredients are to be dissolved in enough

gredients are to be dissolved in enough water to make a total volume of 1 liter, and this will contain 3 g. of iron.

No. 3
Pulverize and mix intimately:
Logwood Extract 100 oz.
Indigo ½ oz.
Potassium Dichromate 1 oz.
Gum Arabic 1 oz.
These may be pressed into tablets or pellets.

Concentrated Ink Tablets
British Patent 461,408

Methylene Blue 25 oz.
Methyl Violet 5 oz.
Potassium Dichromate 2 oz.
Soda Ash 3 oz.
Sugar 7 oz.
Pulverize and press into cakes.

Invisible Inks

Ammonium chloride, "sal ammoniac", dissolved in 15 to 20 times its weight of water makes an ink that is invisible, but becomes dark brown or black when pressed with a hot iron, or held at a distance above a small flame. This is as good a sympathetic ink as any, is easy to prepare, and is not dangerously poisonous.

The salts of several metals have long been favorite materials for sympathetic ink. These salts are not all colorless when in the solid form, or in strong solution, but invisible marks made on paper with very dilute solutions can be developed by suitable means. Among these salts are lead acetate, ferric sulphate, mercuric chloride (corrosive sublimate, dangerous to handle and very poisonous), copper sulphate, cobalt chloride, and nickel chloride. In addition to being turned brown or black by the fumes of ammonium sulphide, writing with any of the salts can be developed by heat, and still other means can be employed with some of them. For instance, if the ink is made with ferric sulphate, a solution of gallic or tannic acid will turn the writing black, and potassium ferrocyanide will form prus-

Of the salts just mentioned, cobalt chloride is in some respects the most interesting. When a solution of the salt in water evaporates to dryness, the chloride appears in crystals that are red, though not intensely so. If the solution used as sympathetic ink is so dilute as to be only of a moderately deep pink.

140 INKS

the thin layer of the salt that is left
on paper when the writing dries will not
be perceptible. If the writing is kept
for some time in rather dry air, or is
warmed slightly, the cobalt chloride loses
most of its "water of crystallization",
and is then so intensely blue that the
writing is visible. Exposure to moist
air, as by breathing upon it, makes the
writing vanish because the blue salt re-
gains water of crystallization and turns
red. These changes back and forth can
be repeated many times, but if once the
secret writing should be heated too
strongly when warming it, the chloride
will char the paper, and the writing will
then be permanently black.
A

रुष

SO Vic

18

As a means of developing writing done with a variety of inks, iodine is inter-esting. It is preferably used as the vapor given off by the solid element at ordinary temperatures, though the tincture diluted with water can be employed. If a thin solution of boiled starch is used for the writing, iodine will turn it blue. The color disappears after a time, and more quickly by gentle warm-Writing with a solution of soap becomes yellow or brown because the soap absorbs iodine vapor more easily than paper does. This color soon vanishes because the iodine is so volatile. Copper sulphate and lead acetate are colored temporarily, while marks made with mercuric chloride show as white on a background of yellow paper. If the writing is done with distilled water, iodine vapor will color the letters a little more strongly than the background. The water disturbs the sizing at the surface of the paper, and thus allows the iodine vapor to be absorbed more readily there than elsewhere.

Another type is as follows:

Water	640 cc.
Acetone	350 cc.
Phenolphthalein	4 g.
Caustic Potash	1 g.
Writing with this ink is ma	ade visible
y ammonia.	

Transparent Writing Ink German Patent 634,829 Formula No. 1

TOIME TIO. T		
a. Eosin	15	g.
Water	100	cc.
b. Polyvinyl Alcohol		
(High-Molecular)	4	g.
Water	900	cc.
Mix solutions a and b.		
No. 2		
a. Malachite Green	20	g.
Water	20 200	cc.

o. I of viny! Alconor		8.
Polyvinyl Acetate (Sapon	i-	_
fied to a Sap. No. 80-100) 2	g.
Water	800	cc.
Mix a and b .		
No. 3		
a. Methylene Blue	15	O*.
Water	200	66
b. Polyvinyl Acetate (Sa-	200	00.
ponified to a Saponifi-		
cation Value 80-100)	. 1	œ
Water	800	g.
Mix solutions a and b .	300	CC.
Mix solutions a and b.		
T . T I		
Drawing Ink		
a. Water, Distilled	50	lb.
Borax	3	lb.
b. Shellac, Bleached and		
Dewaxed	4	lb.
c. Carbon Black	2.5	lb.
Into the boiling a add b in	small	por-
tions, till there is a clear solution	n. S	train
Disperse c in a part of this sl	hellac	eolii.
tion, and thin the smooth concer	1tra+c	with
the balance of it. Add preserv	ativo	// 1
20% The dispersion of t	ho o	(0.1-
0.2%). The dispersion of t		
olack is finest when using a co	mora	шш.

2 g.

b. Polyvinyl Alcohol

Solid Stencil Inks

This ink is waterproof and will not rub off nor blur when the marking is exposed to wet or rain.

Black		
Black Rosin	20	lb.
Shellac	16	lb.
Bone Black	14	lb.
Rosin Spirit	2	lb.
Japan Wax	2	lb.
Tallow	$1\frac{3}{4}$	lb.
Hard Yellow Soap	3/4	lb.

Melt the rosin, shellac, and rosin spirit, add the tallow and wax, stir well, add bone black and soap (sliced), stir until all dissolve and incorporate, then turn out into the molds to set hard.

	Show Card Inks	
,	(Solution Bases)	
α.	Water	2
	Gum Arabic	1

a.	Water	2.55	kg.
	Gum Arabic	1.90	kg.
	Soda Ash	0.05	kg.
	Glycerin (28° Bé.)	0.50	kg.
ъ.	Water	3.00	kg.
	Shellac, Bleached	1.50	
	Borax	0.30	
	Glycerin	0.20	
TTI	an colutions a on h one	Calla.	4 - 41

The solutions a or b are added to the following colors:

Black		
Formula	No.	1

Water	4.15	kg.
Carbon Black	0.80	
Solution a or b (above)	5.00	kg.
Formaldehyde (40%)	0.04	kg.

No. 2		Formaldehyde (40%) 0.03 kg.
Water	3.96 kg.	Carbon Black 1.30 kg.
Pigment Black	1.00 kg.	Blue
Solution a or b (above)	5.00 kg.	Like black but replace Nigrosine with
Formaldehyde (40%)	0.04 kg.	Ink-Blue and Carbon Black with Ultra-
White	J	marine Blue.
Water	3.76 kg.	Red
Zinc Oxide	1.20 kg.	Like black but replace Nigrosine by
Solution a or b (above)	5.00 kg.	Eosin A and Carbon Black by English-
Formaldehyde (40%)	0.04 kg.	Red.
Red	_	Yellow
Water	3.96 kg.	Like black, but replace Nigrosine by
English Red	1.00 kg.	Genuine Yellow Y and Carbon Black by
Solution a or b (above)	5.00 kg.	Chrome Yellow.
Formaldehyde (40%)	0.04 kg.	Section of the sectio
Blue		Stamp Ink for Eggs
Water	3.86 kg.	Formula No. 1
Blue of Ultramarine	1.10 kg.	Gum Arabic 0.1 kg.
Solution a or b (above)	5.00 kg.	Water 4.0 kg.
Formaldehyde (40%)	0.04 kg.	Glycerin (28° Bé.) 4.37 kg.
Green		Formaldehyde (40%) 0.03 kg.
Water	3.86 kg.	Ultramarine-Blue 1.50 kg.
Green of Ultramarine	1.10 kg.	No. 2
Solution a or b (above)	5.00 kg.	(Stable during Boiling)
Formaldehyde (40%)	0.04 kg.	Nigrosine, Water Soluble 0.4 kg.
-		Water 5.0 kg.
Oil Stamp Colors		Tannin 1.0 kg.
(For Metal Stamps)	("Carbitol" 1.8 kg.
Black	/	Alcohol 1.8 kg.
Formula No. 1		Blue ink is made by substituting Vic-
Base of		toria Blue for Nigrosine.
Nigrosine 51017	0.8 kg.	For red, use Rhodamine B Extra, in-
Dissolved in	_	stead of Nigrosine.
Oleic Acid, Hot	1.6 kg.	Mark Chambin Tal
Castor Oil, Hot	3.0 kg.	Meat Stamping Ink
Sesame Oil	4.6 kg.	(Blue) Dextrin, White 1.00 kg.
No. 2		
Sudan Black	0.8 kg.	
Oleic Acid, Hot	1.6 kg.	
White Spirit	7.6 kg.	Salicylic Acid 0.05 kg. Berlin-Blue (free of
Blue	0.0.1	Oxalic Acid) 1.50 kg.
Sudan Blue G	0.6 kg.	1.00 kg.
Oleic Acid	1.2 kg.	Ink to Mark Linen
Sesame Oil	2.0 kg.	(Black)
White Spirit Violet	6.2 kg.	Pyroxylin 0.020 kg.
Sudan Violet BR	0.6 kg.	Wetted with
Oleic Acid	1.2 kg.	Alcohol 0.025 kg.
Sesame Oil	3.0 kg.	Acetone 0.180 kg.
Castor Oil	5.2 kg.	Then stir and add
Red	old Ag.	Butyl Acetate 0.125 kg.
Rhodamine B Extra Base	0.2 kg.	Butanol 0.030 kg.
Chrysoidine RL Extra Base	0.2 kg.	Alcohol 0.035 kg.
Oleic Acid	1.5 kg.	Benzol 0.080 kg.
White Spirit	8.1 kg.	Blown Castor Oil 0.005 kg.
o brite	OLL ME.	This 0.500 kg. solution of pyroxylin is
Entered to the second s		added to
Stamping Inks		Lacquer Black, Extra 0.050 kg.
Black	1.1.1.1	dissolved in
Gum Arabic	0.30 kg.	Acetin 0.450 kg.
Water	3.00 kg.	
Water, Boiling	1.00 kg.	Laundry Indelible Ink
Nigrosine WLA	0.30 kg.	Aniline Hydrochloride 6 g.
Glycerin (28° Bé.)	4.07 kg.	Dextrin 2 o

inc Ra

sa vic ot sel

Gopper Sulphate (sp.gr. 1.24) 1 g. Water to suit Indelible Ink for the Marking of Laundry 5-10 lb. Acetin 40 lb. Celtulose Lacquer (Low Viscosity) 50 lb. Fabric Marking Paste Copper Sulphate 20 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 30 oz. Dextrin 5 oz. Water 5 oz. Water 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water 5 lo oz. Water 10 oz. Water 10 oz. Water 5 oz. Water 5 oz. Water 6 lygerin 5 oz. Water 10 oz. Water 25 g. Diglycoil Stearate 25 g.		<u> </u>		
Indelible Ink for the Marking of Laundry Sudan Yellow 5-10 lb. Acetin 40 lb. Cellulose Lacquer (Low Viscosity) 50 lb. Fabric Marking Paste Copper Sulphate 20 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 30 oz. Dextrin 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water 5 oz. Water First mix dry ingredients and then mix ng lycerin and just enough water to nake a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. The colors are obtained by using colored pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 oz. This ink produces white writing on lark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0,100 g. Borax 0,060 g. Water 21 kg. Acetone 6.8 kg. Gasoline 10 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0,100 g. Borax 10 d. 0,000 g. Fabric Marking Paste 20 oz. Allink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Formaldehyde (Copper Sulphate Glycerin, Lime-Free	4 g.	Formula No. 1	
Indelible Ink for the Marking of Laundry Sudan Yellow 5-10 lb. Acetin 40 lb. Cellulose Lacquer (Low Viscosity) 50 lb. Fabric Marking Paste Copper Sulphate 20 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 30 oz. Dextrin 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water 5 oz. Water First mix dry ingredients and then mix ng lycerin and just enough water to nake a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. The colors are obtained by using colored pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 oz. This ink produces white writing on lark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0,100 g. Borax 0,060 g. Water 21 kg. Acetone 6.8 kg. Gasoline 10 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0,100 g. Borax 10 d. 0,000 g. Fabric Marking Paste 20 oz. Allink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Formaldehyde ((sp.g. 1.24)	1 g.	Potassium Permanganate	4 oz.
Indelible Ink for the Marking of Laundry Sudan Yellow 5-10 lb. Acetin 40 lb. Cellulose Lacquer (Low Viscosity) 50 lb. Fabric Marking Paste Copper Sulphate 20 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 30 oz. Dextrin 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water 5 oz. Water First mix dry ingredients and then mix ng lycerin and just enough water to nake a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. The colors are obtained by using colored pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 oz. This ink produces white writing on lark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0,100 g. Borax 0,060 g. Water 21 kg. Acetone 6.8 kg. Gasoline 10 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0,100 g. Borax 10 d. 0,000 g. Fabric Marking Paste 20 oz. Allink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Formaldehyde (Water	to suit	Trisodium Phosphate	5 oz.
Sudan Yellow 5-10 lb. Acetin 40 lb. Cellulose Lacquer (Low Viscosity) 50 lb. Fabric Marking Paste Copper Sulphate 20 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 30 oz. Dextrin 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water 5 oz. Water 5 oz. Water 5 oz. Water 6 oz. Water 7 oz. Water 6 oz. Water 7 oz. Water 6 oz. Water 7 oz. Water 7 oz. Water 7 oz. White Ink 6 oz. White Ink 6 oz. White Ink 6 oz. Water 7 oz. Water 7 oz. Water 7 oz. Water 7 oz. Water 9 oz. Water 0 oz. Water	· ·	-	Dextrin	1 oz.
Sudan Yellow 5-10 lb. Acetin 40 lb. Cellulose Lacquer (Low Viscosity) 50 lb. Fabric Marking Paste Copper Sulphate 20 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 30 oz. Dextrin 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water 50 st. First mix dry ingredients and then mix a glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper constency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature de stir until uniform; pour into molds. There colors are obtained by using colored pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Icdine 2 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0,100 g. Borax 0,060 g. Water 0,090 g. Zine Oxide 0,040 g. Lithopone Toxandehyde (40%) 0,010 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Bluce Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Caysum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Soap Fowder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste	Indelible Ink for the M	arking of	Water	as desired
Fabric Marking Paste Copper Sulphate 20 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 30 oz. Dextrin 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water Sirvettin 5 oz. Water First mix dry ingredients and then mix a glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper constency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature de stir until uniform; pour into molds. ther colors are obtained by using colred pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Sinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Sinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Blow Castor Oil 0.5 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.50 kg. Waterproof. Stamp Ink for Backside of Leathers Black Water (25° B6.) 2.00 kg. Alcohol 1.47 kg. White black, but color with 1.1 k lithopone plus 0.4 kg. Hansa Yellow Waterproof Stamp Inks for Backside of Leathers Black Celluloid Scrap 0.2 kg. Redone 10 g. Blow Castor Oil 0.5 kg. Stamp Inks for Rubber Film (Movie), Shredded 0.030 g. Acetone 100 g. Blow Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blow Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Blow Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Blow Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blow Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 0.040 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 0.040 kg. Acetone 8 llack 0.040 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 0.040 kg. Acetone 8 llack 0.040			No. 2	
Fabric Marking Paste Copper Sulphate 20 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 30 oz. Dextrin 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water Sirst mix dry ingredients and then mix a glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper constency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds, ther colors are obtained by using colred pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 1 g. Potassium Iodide 1 g. Rucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Sinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Sinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Blow Castor Oil 0.5 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.50 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.50 kg. Water 0.690 g. Blow Castor Oil 0.5 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.50 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.50 kg. Water 0.690 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Blow Castor Oil 0.5 kg. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluoid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blow Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluoid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue 2 kg. Soap Fowder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blow Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Blow Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluoid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, white 10 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, white 10 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 3 kg. Chinese Blue 4 kg. Chinese Blue 5 kg. Chinese Blue 6 kg. Chinese	Sudan Vellow	5-10 lb.	Spindle Oil	80_90 15
Fabric Marking Paste Copper Sulphate 20 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 30 oz. Dextrin 10 oz. Glycerin 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water First mix dry ingredients and then mix a glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. ther colors are obtained by using colred pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 1 g. Potassium Iodide 1 g. Rucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zine Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.00 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.00 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.000 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000	A cotin	40 lb	Oloia Asid	20 10 16
Fabric Marking Paste Copper Sulphate 20 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 30 oz. Dextrin 10 oz. Glycerin 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water First mix dry ingredients and then mix a glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. The for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Zanon Black Celluloid Scrap 0.2 kg. Melt Ink for Writing on Celluloid Carabine of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste		±0 10.	O'1 C-1-11 D	20-10 ID.
Fabric Marking Paste Copper Sulphate 20 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 30 oz. Dextrin 10 oz. Glycerin 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water First mix dry ingredients and then mix a glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. The for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Zanon Black Celluloid Scrap 0.2 kg. Melt Ink for Writing on Celluloid Carabine of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste	Cellulose Lacquer	FO 33	Oil Soluble Dye	1-2 10.
Fabric Marking Paste Copper Sulphate 20 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 30 oz. Dextrin 10 oz. Glycerin 10 oz. Glycerin 5 oz. Water First mix dry ingredients and then mix a glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. ther colors are obtained by using colred pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 1 g. Potassium Iodide 1 g. Rucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zine Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.00 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.00 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.000 g. Borax 0.000 g. Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Borax 0.000	(Low Viscosity)	50 lb.	Diglycol Laurate	1-2 lb.
Copper Sulphate 20 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 30 oz. Dextrin 10 oz. Glycerin 10 oz. Glycerin 20 oz. Sufficient 20 oz. Sufficien		-	This the penetrates unit	ormly and
an glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. Other colors are obtained by using colred pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 10 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Zino Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. This for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Acetone 100 g. Perric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Cattle Marking Crayons Blue 2 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Scap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste	Fabric Marking I	aste	waterproof.	
an glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. Other colors are obtained by using colred pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 10 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Zino Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. This for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Acetone 100 g. Perric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Cattle Marking Crayons Blue 2 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Scap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste	Copper Sulphate	20 oz.		
a glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature not stir until uniform; pour into molds. The colors are obtained by using colored pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 10 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.000 g. Borax 0.000 g. Borax 0.000 g. Elithopone 0.100 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Sapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste	Aniline Hydrochloride	30 oz.	Stamp Ink for Backside	of Leather
a glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature not stir until uniform; pour into molds. The colors are obtained by using colored pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 10 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.000 g. Borax 0.000 g. Borax 0.000 g. Elithopone 0.100 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Sapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste	Dextrin	10 oz.	Block	
an glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. Other colors are obtained by using colred pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 10 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Zino Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. This for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Acetone 100 g. Perric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Cattle Marking Crayons Blue 2 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Scap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste	Glycerin	5 02	Gum Arabic	0.80 kg
an glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. Other colors are obtained by using colred pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 10 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Zino Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. This for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Acetone 100 g. Perric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Cattle Marking Crayons Blue 2 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Scap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste	Weter	sufficient	Water	4.90 kg.
an glycerin and just enough water to take a smooth paste of proper consistency for use with a fine brush. Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. Other colors are obtained by using colred pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 10 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.000 g. Water 0.690 g. Zino Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. This for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Acetone 100 g. Perric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Cattle Marking Crayons Blue 2 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Scap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste	Water	Sumorono	Classia (00g D()	1.40 kg.
Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. ther colors are obtained by using colored pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zine Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone plus 0.4 kg. Hansa Yellow instead of blacks. White is made like black, but color with 1.5 kg. lithopone instead of blacks. Waterproof Stamp Inks for Backside Leathers Black Celluloid Scrap 0.2 kg. Acetone 6.8 kg. Gasoline 1.0 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.5 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.5 kg. Ink for Rubber Film (Movie), Shredded 0.030 g. Acetone 0.040 g. Benzol 0.100 g. Zapon Black 0.075 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Benzol 0.100 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.030 g. Acetone 1.00 g. Benzol 0.100 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.05 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 0.075 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Bloom Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Blown Ca	I II SU III II UI J III EI CUICHUS	COLICE DISCUS TITLES	Glycerin (28° Be.)	2.00 kg.
Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. ther colors are obtained by using colored pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zine Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone plus 0.4 kg. Hansa Yellow instead of blacks. White is made like black, but color with 1.5 kg. lithopone instead of blacks. Celluloid Scrap 0.2 kg. Acetone 6.8 kg. Gasoline 1.0 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.5 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.5 kg. Ink for Rubber Film (Movie), Shredded 0.030 g. Acetone 0.040 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.000 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 k	a glycerin and just enor	agh water to	Alcohol	1.47 kg.
Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature nd stir until uniform; pour into molds. ther colors are obtained by using col- red pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Zine Oxide 0.040 g. Zine Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone plus 0.4 kg. Hansa Yellow instead of blacks. White is made like black, but col with 1.5 kg. lithopone instead of black Leathers Black Celluloid Scrap 0.2 kg. Acetone 6.8 kg. Gasoline 1.0 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.5 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.5 kg. Ink for Rubber Film (Movie), Shredded 0.030 g. Acetone 0.040 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.00 g. Benzol 0.000 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Blown Cas	nake a smooth paste of	proper con-	Formaldehyde (40%)	0.03 kg.
Textile Marking Crayon (Washable) Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature nd stir until uniform; pour into molds. Other colors are obtained by using col- red pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zine Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone Dus 0.4 kg. Hansa Yellow instead of blacks. Water 35 cc. This ink for Rubber 10 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.5 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.5 kg. Ink for Rubber Film (Movie), Shredded 0.030 g. Acetone 0.100 g. Enranic Acid 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 7.35 kg. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsun Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste	istency for use with a fin	e brush.	Carbon or Pigment Black	1.50 kg.
Barium Carbonate 25 g. Diglycol Stearate 25 g. Melt at lowest possible temperature nd stir until uniform; pour into molds. ther colors are obtained by using coltered pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 1.0 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Ink for Stamp Inks for Backside Waterproof Stamp Inks for Backside Waterproof Stamp Inks for Backside Waterproof Stamp Inks for Backside Leathers Black Celluoid Scrap 0.2 kg. Acetone 6.8 kg. Gasoline 1.0 kg. Gasoline 1.0 kg. Film (Movie), Shredded 0.030 g. Acetone 7 inh for Rubber Film (Movie), Shredded 0.0795 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Red Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Red Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Ink for Stamp Inks for Backside Waterproof Stamp Inks for Backside Leathers Black Celluloid Scrap 0.2 kg. Acetone 6.8 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Stamp Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Martila Marling Crawon	- (Weshehle)	2 0110 11	
Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. ther colors are obtained by using colred pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Waterproof Stamp Inks for Backside With 1.5 kg. lithopone instead of blac with 1.5 kg. lithopone lithopone lithopone lithopone lithopone lithopone lithopone li			Made like black, but color	WILL I.I K
Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. ther colors are obtained by using colred pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferrical separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Waterproof Stamp Inks for Backside Leathers Waterproof Stamp Inks for Backside Leathers Waterproof Stamp Inks for Backside Leathers Black Celluloid Scrap 0.2 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.55 kg. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Red Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Red Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Red Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Blown Cast	Barium Carbonate	25 g.	inthopone plus 0.4 kg. Han	sa Yellow
Melt at lowest possible temperature and stir until uniform; pour into molds. ther colors are obtained by using colred pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Waterproof Stamp Inks for Backside With 1.5 kg. lithopone instead of blac with 1.5 kg. lithopone lithopone lithopone lithopone lithopone lithopone lithopone li	Diglycol Stearate	25 g.	instead of blacks.	
white is made like black, but col with 1.5 kg. lithopone instead of black with 1.5 kg. lithopone lithopone lithopone lithopone lithopone lithopone lithopone lithopone	Melt at lowest possible	temperature		
other colors are obtained by using colred pigments. Ink for Writing on Photographs Iodine 1 g. Potassium Iodide 10 g. Mucilage of Acacia 2 g. Water 35 cc. This ink produces white writing on ark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the ectone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Waterproof Stamp Inks for Backside Leathers Black Celluloid Scrap 0.2 kg. Mater 1.5 kg. lithopone instead of blac Waterproof Stamp Inks for Backside Leathers Black Celluloid Scrap 0.2 kg. Calluloid Scrap 0.20 kg. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Red Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Red Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Red Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Red Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Red Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons	nd stir until uniform: por	ur into molds.		Ir hut col
Tink for Writing on Photographs 1 g 2				
Tank for Writing on Photographs Leathers Leathers Black		by using cor	with 1.5 kg. lithopone inste	ad of blac
Indine		- otomonha		Backside
This ink produces white writing on lark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric lalt separately, each in one-half of the lectone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Gasoline 1.0 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.5 kg. Ink for Rubber Film (Movie), Shredded 0.030 g. Acetone 0.795 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Benzol 0.100 g. Benzol 0.100 g. Benzol 0.30 g. Acetone 0.795 g. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.5 kg. Ink for Rubber and Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Benzol 0.100 g. Benzol 0.10	Tadina	andarianon		
This ink produces white writing on lark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric lalt separately, each in one-half of the lectone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Gasoline 1.0 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.5 kg. Ink for Rubber Film (Movie), Shredded 0.030 g. Acetone 0.795 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Benzol 0.100 g. Benzol 0.100 g. Benzol 0.30 g. Acetone 0.795 g. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.5 kg. Ink for Rubber and Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Benzol 0.100 g. Benzol 0.10	Loaine	1 g.	Black	
This ink produces white writing on lark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric lalt separately, each in one-half of the lectone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Gasoline 1.0 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.5 kg. Ink for Rubber Film (Movie), Shredded 0.030 g. Acetone 0.795 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Benzol 0.100 g. Benzol 0.100 g. Benzol 0.30 g. Acetone 0.795 g. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.5 kg. Ink for Rubber and Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Benzol 0.100 g. Benzol 0.10	Potassium lodide	10 g.	Celluloid Scrap	0.2 kg.
This ink produces white writing on lark prints. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric lalt separately, each in one-half of the teetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Gasoline 1.0 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.5 kg. Ink for Rubber and Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Carbon or Pigment Black 1.5 kg. Ink for Rubber and Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Benzol 0.100 g. Benzol 0.100 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Mucilage of Acacia	2 g.	Acetone	68 kg
White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.100 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons	Water	35 cc.	Gasolina	10 kg
White Ink (For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.100 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric lalt separately, each in one-half of the teetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Soluble Nigrosin 3 g. White Ink (For Photo Albums) Ink for Rubber 0.075 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Celluloid Scrap			Plasm Contan Oil	0.5 less
White Ink (For Photo Albums)		0 111101116 011	Blown Castor Oll	0.5 kg.
(For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Film (Movie), Shredded 0.030 g. Acetone 0.795 g. Benzol 0.100 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste	ark prints.	_	Carbon or Pigment Black	1.5 kg.
(For Photo Albums) Shellac, Fresh Bleached 0.100 g. Borax 0.060 g. Water 0.690 g. Zinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Film (Movie), Shredded 0.030 g. Acetone 0.795 g. Benzol 0.100 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste	White Ink		Ink for Rubbar	
Water Cinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the ectone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Zapon Black 0.075 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Zapon Black 0.075 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Helio Red RMT 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.		ma)		
Water Cinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the ectone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Zapon Black 0.075 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Zapon Black 0.075 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Helio Red RMT 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Challes Everh Pleached	0.100 ~	Film (Movie), Shredded	0.030 g.
Water Cinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acctone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Zapon Black 0.075 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Zapon Black 0.075 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Helio Red RMT 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Shellae, Fresh Dieached	0.100 g.	Acetone	0.795 g.
Water Cinc Oxide 0.040 g. Lithopone 0.100 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.010 g. Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acctone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Chinese Blue 2 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Zapon Black 0.075 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Zapon Black 0.075 g. Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Helio Red RMT 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Borax	0.060 g.	Benzol	0.100 g.
Lithopone Formaldehyde (40%) Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid Tannic Acid To g. Ferric Chloride Ilo g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder Soapstone Powder Chinese Blue Soap Powder, White Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap Acetone Casoline Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap Acetone Casoline Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap Acetone Casoline Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone Fed Celluloid Scrap Acetone To Bed Casoline Iloo kg. Blown Castor Oil O.50 kg. Helio Red Rubber Shoes Black Casoline I ool kg. Helio Red RMT O.25 kg. Lithopone O.25 kg. Soluble Nigrosin Soluble Nigrosin Stamp Ink for Rubber Rubber Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap O.40 kg. Acetone Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap O.40 kg. Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone Celluloid Scrap O.40 kg. Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone To Bown Casoline I ool kg. Celluloid Scrap Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone To Bown Casoline I ool kg. Blown Castor Oil O.50 kg. Blown Casoline I ool kg. Celluloid Scrap Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone To Go Ruber Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone Colluloid Scrap Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone To Kolluloid Scrap Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone Celluloid Scrap Acetone Colluloid Scra	Water	0.690 g.	Zanon Black	0.075 g
Lithopone Formaldehyde (40%) Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid Tannic Acid To g. Ferric Chloride Ilo g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Scapstone Powder Scapstone Powder Chinese Blue Scap Powder, White Chinese Blue Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Stamp Ink for Rubber and Rubber Shoes Black Celluloid Scrap Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Zapon Black 30189 0.75 kg. Celluloid Scrap Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Helio Red RMT 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Zinc Oxide	0.040 g.		
Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Colluloid Scrap Acetone 7.35 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Red Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Helio Red RMT 0.25 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Lithopone 10.85 kg. Lithopone 3 g. Lithopone Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Lithonone	0.100 g.	1	
Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Colluloid Scrap Acetone 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Zapon Black 30189 Celluloid Scrap Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 7.60 kg.	Formaldehyde (40%)	0.010 g		er anu
Ink for Writing on Celluloid Tannic Acid 10 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Acetone 100 g. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder 28 kg. Gypsum Powder 21 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Celluloid Scrap 7.35 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Red Celluloid Scrap 0.40 kg. Acetone 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	2 of marden July (10 70)	- V.V.I.V S.		
Tannic Acid 10 g. Acetone 7.35 kg. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Acetone 100 g. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Dissolve the tannic acid and the ferric alt separately, each in one-half of the cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Red Cattle Marking Crayons Gasoline 7.60 kg. Gasoline 1.00 kg. Helio Red RMT 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.			Black	
cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder Cypsum Powder Soap Powder Soap Powder, White Soap Powder, White Cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Celluloid Scrap Acetone Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Helio Red RMT 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	ink for writing on	Centinora	Celluloid Scrap	0.40 kg.
cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder Cypsum Powder Soap Powder Soap Powder, White Soap Powder, Wh	Tannic Acid	10 g.	Acetone	7.35 kg.
cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder Cypsum Powder Soap Powder Soap Powder, White Soap Powder, White Cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Celluloid Scrap Acetone Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Helio Red RMT 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Ferric Chloride	10 g.	Gasoline	1.00 kg
cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder Cypsum Powder Soap Powder Soap Powder, White Soap Powder, White Cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Celluloid Scrap Acetone Gasoline 1.00 kg. Blown Castor Oil 0.50 kg. Helio Red RMT 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Lithopone 0.25 kg. Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Acetone	100 g.	Blown Castor Oil	0.50 %
cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder Cypsum Powder Soap Powder Soap Powder, White Soap Powder, Wh			Zanon Plack 20100	0.00 Ag.
cetone, and then mix the two solutions. Cattle Marking Crayons Blue Soapstone Powder Cypsum Powder Soap Powder Soap Powder, White Solution, 2% to make paste Celluloid Scrap Acetone Gasoline Slown Castor Oil Solution Soluti	alt gopprotoly and the	in holf of the	Tahon Diack 2019a	0.19 Kg.
Scap Powder, White 10 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	art separatery, each in or	ie-nair or the	Ked	
Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	cetone, and then mix the	two solutions.	Celluloid Scrap	0.40 kg.
Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	and the same	-	Acetone	7.60 kg
Scap Powder, White 10 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Cattle Marking Cr.	avons	Gasolina	100 20
Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.			Plann Cartan Oil	1.00 Kg.
Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Dine	00.1	Blown Castor Ull	0.50 Kg.
Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Soapstone Powder	28 kg.	Heno Red RMT	0.25 kg.
Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Gypsum Powder	21 kg.	Lithopone	0.25 kg.
Soap Powder, White 10 kg. Ink for Stamping on Rubber Balloons Soluble Nigrosin 3 g.	Chinese Blue	2 kg.		0.
Glue Solution, 2% to make paste Make paste, mold, and dry. Soluble Nigrosin 3 g. Water 15 g.	Soan Powder White	10 kg		
Make paste, mold, and dry. Make paste, mold, and dry. Water Solution Vigrosia 3 g. 15 g.	Glue Solution 20% to	make neete	Soluble Niemoria	
make paste, more, and dry. Water 15 g.	Make pasts mold and de	make pasie	Motor Migitalia	2 g.
	make paste, mora, and di	y•	water	15 g.

Glycerin 70 g.
Alcohol enough
Lampblack enough
Dissolve the nigrosin in the water; add
g. of alcohol, and then the glycerin.

15 g. of alcohol, and then the glycerin. To this mixture add, with constant trituration, enough lampblack to make a thick cream. Dilute this to the desired fluidity with alcohol. Colored rubber cement is even better.

Marking of Uncured Rubber Mixes
For general use, where a stock is hot,
a mixture of montan wax 3, beeswax 1,
chrome yellow 3 is recommended. Where
a stock receives no subsequent treatment
and a mark which vanishes during vulcanization is desired, a mixture of montan wax 3, beeswax 1, zinc oxide 3, white
lead (dry) 1 is recommended. For marking on wet stock a mixture of paraffin
wax (m.p. 140° F.) 2, tallow 1, chrome
yellow 2, is recommended. Glycerol is
suitable for lubricating the wooden or
metal molds in which the crayons are
formed.

Glass Marking Ink

When an ink-marking on glass is desired, an effective ink for this purpose is easily made with the following formula:

Glycerin	40
Barium Sulphate	15
Ammonium Bifluoride	15
Ammonium Sulphate	. 10
Oxalic Acid	8
Water	12

All parts by weight. The viscosity may be adjusted with water. Use the mixture in a hood or a well ventilated room. To speed the action, up to 5% of sodium fluoride may be added.

Ink for Glass		
Formula No. 1		
(White)		
Shellac, Bleached	0.080 g	
Alcohol, Denatured	0.820 g	
Lithopone, Dispersed	0.100 g	
No. 2		
(Black)		
Powdered India Ink	1 oz	
Solution of Sodium Silicate	2 oz	

Inks for Glass and Porcelain Some of the inks recommended for writing on glass contain sodium silicate solution, or water glass, mixed with pigments that are not changed in color by the alkali in the silicate. Water glass should not be used if the marks are to be removed later because, when the solution dries completely, the silicate forms such a strong bond with the glass that it can not be removed completely without grinding. A typical formula for ink of this kind is to mix 11 oz. of drawing ink and 1 or 2 oz. of water glass.

Dissolve 4 oz. of rosin in 30 oz. of denatured alcohol. Separately dissolve 4 oz. of borax in 50 oz. of warm water. Mix the two solutions and let stand overnight in a loosely corked bottle. Next morning pour off the clear brown solution, and use it for dissolving dyes to make inks of the colors desired. The crystalline deposit on the bottom and walls of the bottle consists chiefly of borax, mixed with a little rosin. Because this ink has a slight tendency to spread on glass, it should be used with a fine-pointed pen.

A similar ink can be made by dissolving dyes in a solution of shellac and borax in water, without alcohol. The solvent is made by heating nearly to boiling a mixture of 4 oz. dry orange shellac, 1 oz. borax, and 150 oz. water. It may take 2 or 3 hours to dissolve the shellac. The solution must be filtered, preferably after it has cooled, to remove the insoluble waxy portion, the orpiment that settles to the bottom, and the miscellaneous impurities that shellac always seems to contain. The purplish color of the solution will not interfere noticeably with the hues of the dyes that are dissolved in it to make the ink. From 0.5 to 1 oz. of dye will usually suffice to make 100 oz. of ink. The following dyes are suggested in addition to those named in connection with waterproof drawing

	0-1	
Dye	Color Index Number	Schultz Number
Naphthol Yellow	10	7
Tartrazine (Orange in This Ink) Diamine Sky	640	23
Blue FF	518	424
Naphthol Blue-Black S (Green-Blue) Benzo Cyanine R	246	217
(Verging on Violet)	405	33€
Durol Black B		
(Blue-Black)	307	265
Nigrosine (Purplish o Bluish Black)	r 865	700

It should not be thought that this ink cannot be washed from glass. To get such a degree of fastness, water-glass ink or actual etching must be resorted to.

esi Oiv

Permanent Marking of Glass and Porcelain Vessels Formula No. 1 A good ceramic ink can be prepared from 1 g. potassium carbonate, 1 g. borax, 2 g. lead oxide and 2 g. cobalt nitrate. Mix with raw linseed oil with possibly a little turpentine, apply with a pen and heat. No. 2 Cobalt Oxide, Black Commercial Bismuth Subnitrate 1.2 g. Grind together thoroughly in Turpentine 15 cc.	No. 4 Selenous Acid, Crystallized 75 g. Copper Sulphate (Iron-Free) 85 g. Nitric Acid (sp. gr. 1.4) 100 g. Water 740 g. Dissolve by heat. Cool, fill up to 1 kg. with water. Settle, filter. Marking Steel When smooth, bright steel parts are to be marked for machine work, first wipe the surface with a 5 to 10% solution of copper sulfate. The resulting coat of copper is easily and conspicuously marked with a steel point.
Turpentine 15 cc. Dresden Thick Oil 15 drops The ink is applied to the porcelain with a pen or brush; it becomes indelible after heating to a cherry red. Ink for Ceramics U. S. Patent 2,030,999 An ink for printing designs on glazed	Crayon for Marking Hot Metal Chrome Green 75 g. Quick Lime 2 g. Zinc Oxide 4 g. Stearic Acid 4 g. Paraffin Wax Heat to 85° C. and mix thoroughly
ware, to be applied before firing, consists of Cobalt Oxide 3 Borsx 1	while hot. Force into forms and allow to cool. Carbon Printing Colors
Linseed Oil sufficient to suit Ink for Brass Copper Acetate 1 oz. Water 15 oz.	Binding Mixture: Castor Oil 15.9 kg. Linseed Oil Printing Varnish 22.1 kg. Stearic Acid 26.6 kg. Turpentine 35.4 kg.
Dissolve and add enough strong ammonia water to dissolve blue precipitate. Ink for Zinc or Galvanized Iron	Colors: Lampblack, Oil-Soluble Aniline-Dyes,
Copper Sulphate 1 oz. Potassium Chlorate 1 oz. Water 36 oz. Mix until dissolved. Use a very fine quill or gold pen.	White Printing Ink French Patent 788,406 Casein 100 g. Water 1 l. Ammonium Hydroxide 13 g. Mix until smoothly dispersed and stir
Ink to Write on Iron or Steel Formula No. 1	in Titanium Dioxide 100 g.
Ruby Shellae 10 g. Alcohol 80 g. Dye or Pigment to suit No. 2 a. Celluloid, Waste 4 kg. Acetone 74 kg. b. Amyl Acetate 14 kg. c. Helio Red 3 kg. Lithopone 5 kg. Dissolve a add h mix in c. Grind you	Black Printing Ink Russian Patent 48,943 Bitumen (10) and masut (55) are warmed to 180° C., treated with a mix- ture of fat-soluble indulin (3) and fat- soluble nigrosin (16.6), oleic acid (8.3) and masut, and poured through a sieve.
Dissolve a, add b, mix in c. Grind until homogeneous. No. 3 Selenous Acid, Crystallized 50 g.	Printing Ink for Glassine Paper Dye 8 oz. Alcohol 800 cc. Orange Shellac (4 lb. cut) 800 cc.
Copper Sulphate (Iron-Free) 60 g. Nitric Acid (sp. gr. 1.4) 200 g. Water 690 g. Dissolve with heating. Fill up with cold water to make 1 kg. Allow to stand. and filter.	Preventing Offset in Printing Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 2,101,999 A composition of matter for preventing offset in printing cousists of sub-

stantially fifteen parts of gum arabic, forty-five parts water, forty parts dena-
tured alcohol and one part gum traga- canth, all parts by weight.
No. 2
French Patent 784,826

French Patent 784,826
Offset is prevented by atomizing a suspension of finely divided
Gnm Arabic 20 g.
Methanol 60 cc.
Carbon Tetrachloride 20 cc.

Offset Printing Ink French Patent 817.406

т генен	гатепт	017,400	
Asphalt		6.0	
Lampblack		6.0	
$\operatorname{Pitcar{h}}$		2.7	
Petrolatum		28.8	
Turpentine		56.5	kg.
Phenol		11.2	kg.

Printing Offset Compound
Canadian Patent 367,893
Gum Arabic 15 lb.
Water 45 lb.
Alcohol, Denatured 40 lb.

Gum Tragacanth

Offset Printing Ink Thinner
U. S. Patent 2,043,397
astor Oil 15.9 oz.
ithographic Varnish 22.1 oz.

1 lb.

 Castor Oil
 15.9 oz.

 Lithographic Varnish
 22.1 oz.

 Stearine
 26.6 oz.

 Turpentine
 35.4 oz.

No. 2 W Rosin lb. Dammar 2 lb. Japan Wax 4 lb. Boiled Linseed Oil 5 qt. Turpentine pt. Amyl Acetate 1/2 pt.

Melt at as low a heat as possible and stir continuously while cooling. This will produce a soft, buttery paste

which is added to printing ink to prevent "picking" and mottling.

No. 3 Extra Slow Drying

Raw Linseed Oil 6 fl. oz.
Boiled Linseed Oil 4 fl. oz.
Benzine 4 fl. oz.
Citronella Oil 2 fl. oz.

No. 4 Slow Drying Raw Linseed Oil 12.5 fl.

Raw Linseed Oil 12.5 fl. oz. Benzine 20 fl. oz.

Kerosene Citronella Oil	60 fl. oz. 7.5 fl. oz.
	o. 5
Benzine	15 oz.
Kerosene	20 oz.
Citronella Oil	3 oz.

No. 6
Reducer for Black Printing Ink
Oil Black 5 oz.
Boiled Linseed Oil 30 oz.
Added to regular black ink, it preven

Added to regular black ink, it prevents the ink from flaking or chipping when printed on gold paper.

Reducing Inks Used with Rubber Rollers
Use ten drops of kerosene or liquid
cobalt drier per pound of ink.

Deodorizing Printing Ink
The addition of a small amount of
coumarin to printing inks effectively
covers up the usual "inky" odor.

Newspaper Picture Transfer Fluid Formula No. 1

Liquid Soap 6 oz.
Potassium Carbonate 1 oz.
Trigamine ½ oz.
Water 3 pt.

Moisten face of newspaper with above and put face down on a sheet of unglazed paper. Rub back with back of a spoon to transfer.

No. 2
1. Diglycol Stearate 4 oz.
2. Soda Ash ½ oz.
3. Turpentine or Naphtha 10 oz.
4. Water 3 pt.
Dissolve 1 in water by warming an

Dissolve 1 in water by warming and stirring, then mix in other ingredients, stirring rapidly until emulsified.

Transferring Colored Newspaper Pictures

1. Water 1 pt.
2. Soap 4 oz.
3. Turpentine 4 fl. oz.
Boil 1 and 2 until dissolved. Cool as

Boil 1 and 2 until dissolved. Cool and add 3 with vigorous stirring.

Soak colored picture in a shallow dish containing above solution. Drain and blot slightly between newspapers. Place face down on sheet of white paper. Cover with sheet of stiff paper and rub firmly with a spoon or rounded object.

Lithographic Plate Resist U. S. Patent 2,046,959

In printing lithographically with an ungrained metal plate having lithographic printing portions and nonprinting metallic portions, the nonprinting portions are coated with a mixture such as one of glucose 1 g., glycerol 1 g. and 50% sodium hyposulfite solution 2 g., etc.

146 INKS

Moistening Fluid for Mimeograph Rolls
Glycerin 1 pt.
Warm Water 7 pt.

"Make-Ready" for Relief Printing British Patent 446,176

A make-ready for relief-printing forms is prepared by taking an impression from the form in a layer of a normally plastic material and then treating the layer with a hardening agent. A plastic consisting of a mixture of beeswax 20, petroleum jelly 2, colloidal graphite 15 and soft soap 5 oz. is applied to the platen or impression cylinder of the press in a layer sufficiently thick to take a clear impression from all parts of the form. A sheet of paper is preferably placed over the layer before the impression is taken, and a backing-sheet may be provided behind the layer. The impressed layer may be hardened by coating or spraying with a varnish or treating with a hardening liquid, e.g., formalin.

0

CS

Mercury Printing Plate Treatment British Patent 446,883

The nonprinting areas of mercurized printing plates are coated with a hard solid amalgam layer by simultaneous or consecutive treatment with aqueous solutions of a mercury salt and of a salt of another metal that forms an amalgam, e.g., 0.01% mercuric nitrate and 0.0005% silver nitrate solutions.

Printers' "Make-Ready" Composition U. S. Patent 2,108,707

A process of producing "makereadies" for printing comprises first preparing a layer consisting of about 20 parts beeswax, 2 parts petroleum jelly, 15 parts powdered graphite and 5 parts soft soap, then applying said layer to the platen of a printing press, taking impressions of the form on said layer and finally hardening the layer.

Printers' Roller Composition Formula No. 1

Glue	100 lb.
Water	12 gal.
Glycerin (45%)	176 lb.
Sorbitol (45%)	178 lb.
Old Roller Stock	138 lb.
No. 2	

INO. Z		
Glue	100	Ib.
Water	3	gal.
Glycerin	300	lb.
Old Roller Stock	200	lb.

Printers' Rollers British Patent 463,869

Rollers, plates and endless bands for applying and distributing ink in print-

ing-machines and for removing excess ink from intaglio printing surfaces and comprising a core or support having a coating of gelatinous material are provided with a coating that is constituted by a thin preformed sheet of flexible material, e.g., of cloth or canvas with a coating of gelatinous material of 0.05–2 mm. thickness. A suitable composition consists of gelatin 70, whiting 50, beeswax 12, glycerol 70 parts and a quantity of water.

Recovery of Glycerin from Printers' Rollers

Cut up the rollers and distill with steam at 165-200° C. The residue may be ground with peat for use as a fertilizer.

Rejuvenating Typewriter Rollers Only the surface of the roller hardens, ordinarily. Remove the roller from the machine and rub it evenly but briskly with fairly rough emery paper, until you have a new and soft surface.

Multigraph Inks Formula No. 1 Black

Lithographer's	Varnish	70	g.
Carbon Black		12	
Lamp Black		10	g.
Gas Soot		6	ğ.
Paris Blue		2	g.
	No. 2		_
	Black		

Black		
Hot Water	78.50	g.
Methyl Violet N Blue	7.00	g.
Diamond Green BXX	0.70	g.
Chrysoidin RL	9.75	g.
Dextrin	3.00	g.
Sugar	5.80	gʻ.
Acetic Acid (30%)	1.50	g.
Glycerin	2.50	g.
Carbolic Acid	0.20	g.
No. 3		_

Blue	
Hot Water	80.00 g.
Crystal Violet	5.00 g.
Diamond Green BXX	5.00 g.
Dextrin	1.70 g.
Gum Arabic	2.50 g.
Hydrochloric Acid	6.00 g.
Carbolic Acid	0.15 %

Ink for Hectographs Formula No. 1 Black

Water, Hot	78.51	kg.
Methyl Violet N, Blue	6.90	kg.
Diamond Green BXX	0.69	kg.
Chrysoidine RL	0.75	kg.
Dextrin	3.00	kg.

Sugar Acetic Acid (30%) Glycerin (28° Bé.) Phenol (Preservative)	6.00 kg. 1.50 kg. 2.50 kg. 0.15 kg.
No. 2 Blue	
Water, Hot Crystal Violet, Powdered Diamond Green BXX Dextrin Gum Arabic Hydrochloric Acid (20° Bé.) Phenol	79.65 kg. 5.00 kg. 5.00 kg. 1.70 kg. 2.50 kg. 6.00 kg. 0.15 kg.
No. 3	0.10 mg.
Acetone Glycerin Acetic Acid (28%) Water Dextrin Dye	8 g. 20 g. 10 g. 50 g. 2 g. 10 g.
The dextrin is first diss	olved in the

The dextrin is first dissolved in the water, which must be heated, but need not be boiled. Care must be taken not to char the dextrin at the start, when it clings to the bottom of the vessel in a sticky mass. It is safest to heat the mixture by setting the container in a vessel of hot water. When a clear, or nearly clear, solution is obtained, cool it and add the other liquids. Acetone is combustible, and quite volatile, but the amount in the ink is not dangerous. If it should be poured into the hot solution, there would be a brisk boiling, and much of the acetone would be lost.

The following dyes give the greatest number of copies of satisfactory intensity. The best of all is methyl violet B (C.I. 680; Sch. 515). Crystal violet (C.I. 681; Sch. 516) is nearly as good. For red ink, rhodamine B (C.I. 749; Sch. 573) was selected, with fuchsine, or magenta (C.I. 677; Sch. 512), as second choice. Fuchsine is so slightly soluble that only 3.5 parts of it, instead of 10, can be dissolved in 90 parts of the solvent. For green and blue, emerald green (C.I. 662; Sch. 499) and victoria blue B (C.I. 729; Sch. 559) ranked first, with malachite green (C.I. 657; Sch. 495), and soluble blue (C.I. 707; Sch. 539), second.

Heliograph Printing Ink French Patent 806,594

rieden ratent 000,004	
Beeswax	15 g.
Aluminum Stearate	10 g.
Castor Oil	14 g.
Nitrocellulose	15 g.
Butyl Acetate	70 g.
Toluene	30 g.
Lampblack	15 g.

Kymograph Ink Shellac Solution Titanium Dioxide Castor Oil	150 oz. 100 oz. 1 oz.
Dispersing Oil for Pigmer Formula No. 1	it Inks
Castor Oil White Spirit	3.0 kg. 7.0 kg.
No. 2 Castor Oil	4.0 kg.
Sesame Oil Colors	6.0 kg.
Black Carbon or Pigment Black	1.5 kg.
Dispersing Oil (above) Blue	8.5 kg.
Fanal Blue B, Powder Dispersing Oil	1.5 kg. 8.5 kg.
Violet	
Fanal-Violet R Dispersing Oil	1.2 kg. 8.8 kg.
Lithol-Red OK	1.5 kg.
Dispersing Oil Yellow	8.5 kg.
Hansa Yellow G Dispersing Oil	1.5 kg. 9.0 kg.
Ink for Line-Drawing Ma	

Ink for Line-Drawing Machines a. Shellac, Pale Borax, Crystallized 10 kg. 2 kg. Water, Boiling 38 kg. b. Basic Dye* 1 kg. Water, Boiling 48.6 kg. c. Formaldehyde (40%) 0.4 kg. Mix a and b hot. Cool, add c.

* Blue: Methylene Blue BB extra.

Red: Fuchsine A.

Watermark Mixture Formula No. 1

A mixture of castor oil and wood alcohol used in place of ink will make a perfect watermark in any kind of hard finish sulphite or rag bond when applied to a perfectly clean press with good rollers. Any form or cut will appear as an ordinary watermark when allowed to dry thoroughly.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,021,141

An emulsion of a suitable printing ink consistency comprises Canadian balsam 8-20, turpentine 5-17, finely divided substantially colorless mineral matter such as diatomaceous silica 8-25 and castor oil 12-30%, emulsified with a slightly alkaline solution of borax and contains a substantially colorless indicator such as phenolphthalein reactive to both acids and alkalies, so that it is suitable for "safety paper" for checks, etc.

148 INKS

oiv oiv oi sl inc

itt is is ig ig ig ig ig

of still sd sta sta

I. 081 U. 1

Carbon Duplicating Papers (Black) Formula No. 1	Mineral Oil 63 g. 23 g. Lampblack 15 g. 15 g.
Petroleum Jelly 21 lb.	•
Japan Wax 6 lb.	Impregnation or Coatings for Carbon
Japan Wax 6 lb. Drop Black (Ground in Turpentine) 4 lb.	Papers, Typewriter Ribbons, Etc.
in Turpentine) 4 lb.	U. S. Patent 1,664,777
in Turpentine) 4 lb. Ceylon Graphite 4 lb. Soft Soap 1 lb. Oil Block Due 2 oz.	Cellulose Nitrate 5 oz.
Soft Soap 1 lb.	Cellulose Nitrate 5 oz. Acetone 20 oz. Methanol 20 oz.
Oil Black Dye 2 oz.	Methanol 20 oz.
Melt petroleum jelly, wax, and soap	Amyl Acetate 40 oz.
ogether, remove from the fire and stir	Methanol 20 oz. Amyl Acetate 40 oz. Amyl Alcohol 15 oz. Oleyl Alcohol 25 oz. Fattv Oil 3 oz.
n oil black when cooler, then grind to	Oleyl Alcohol 25 oz.
fine paste with the others. The com-	Fatty Oil 3 oz.
osition may be applied to the paper	The Dill T
ither hot or cold with a fairly stiff	Typewriter Ribbon Ink
rush, then wipe off the superfluous paste	Formula No. 1
nd hang up papers with clips to dry.	Blue
NT ₀ O	Victoria Pure Blue Base B 100 g.
Lard Oil 1 gal.	Oleic Acid 200 g.
Blacklead 31/6 lb.	Neat's Foot Oil 100 g.
Lard Oil 1 gal. Blacklead 3½ lb. Lampblack 2½ lb. Oil Black Dye 1 oz.	No. 2
Oil Black Dye 1 oz.	Red
Dissolve oil black in the warmed lard	Rhodamin Base B Extra 100 g.
il, then mix with others to a non-lumpy	Oleic Acid 200 g. Neat's Foot Oil 200 g.
tate.	Neat's Foot Oil 200 g.
	Apply on a fine, neat fabric of cotto
No. 3 Raw Linseed Oil 2 gal. Tallow 8 lb. Lampblack 4 lb. Ceylon Graphite 2½ lb. Oil Black Dye 2½ oz. Worm the oil sufficiently to dissolve	silk or half-silk, by a printing (not di
Tallow 8 lb.	ping) procedure.
Lampblack 4 lb.	No. 3
Ceylon Graphite 2½ lb.	Black Montan Wax, Crude 15 g.
Oil Black Dye 2½ oz.	Montan Wax, Crude 15 g. Montan Wax, Doubly Bleached 3 g.
waini the oil sumiciently to dissolve	Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.) 2 g.
he tallow, stir in oil black and well mix	Mineral Oil 32 g.
rith the others.	Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.) 2 g. Mineral Oil 32 g. Lampblack, or Soot 20 g. Milori Blue 6 g. Violet Blue 5 g.
No. 4	Milori Blue 6 g.
Methylated Spirit 1 gal.	Violet Blue 5 g.
No. 4 Methylated Spirit 1 gal. Castor Oil 1 gal. Lampblack 2½ lb. Frankfort Black 2½ lb. Prussian Blue 1½ oz.	
Lampblack 2½ lb.	Typewriter Ribbon, Reviving
Frankfort Black 2½ lb.	Formula No. 1
Prussian Blue 1½ oz.	U. S. Patent 2.051.942
Mix as before, previously thoroughly	Sulphonated Coconut Oil 200 g. Lampblack 20 g.
orking Prussian blue into the blacks.	Lampblack 20 g. Gum Arabic 0.1 g.
No. 5	Gum Arabic 0.1 g.
Carbon Black 20 g.	Warm together until liquid; stir until
Milori Blue 6 g. Violet Blue 5 g. Paraffin Oil 32 g. Montan Wax, Crude 15 g. Montan Wax, Crude 3 g. Montan Wax, Double Bleached 3 g.	uniform; saturate used ribbon with thi
Violet Blue 5 g.	squeeze out excess; press between war
Mantan Wan Course	absorbent pads or rollers.
Montan Wax, Ornde 15 g.	No. 2
Poroffin Wax, Double Bleached 5 g.	"Aqualube" 100 g.
Faramii Wax (50/52 C.) 5 g.	Lampblack 8 g.
No. 6	Milori Blue 3 g.
Violet Methyl Violet-Base 5 g. Oleic Acid 10 g.	Mix together until smooth. This ma
Methyl violet-Base 5 g.	be thinned with alcohol or Carbitol.
Monton War Charle	Colon for (CD) . The colon
Montan Wax, Crude 60 g.	Color for "Blue Transfers"
Petrolatum 90 g.	Formula No. 1
Copying Paper	Colophony 50 kg.
CODVIDG PADER	Rosin Oil 20 kg.
Austrian Patent 148,997	Montan Wax, Crude 10 kg.
Austrian Patent 148,997 Formula No. 1 No. 2	Montan Wax, Crude 10 kg. Pigment 20 kg.
Austrian Patent 148,997 Formula No. 1 No. 2 Carnauba Wax 9 g. 31 g.	Montan Wax, Crude 10 kg. Pigment 20 kg. No. 2
Austrian Patent 148,997 Formula No. 1 No. 2	Montan Wax, Crude 10 kg. Pigment 20 kg.

Transfer Ink U. S. Patent 2,029,204

U. S. Patent 2,029,204	:	
Shellac	5	lb.
Rosin	5	lb.
Titanium Dioxide	1	lb.
Triphenyl Phosphate		lb.
Heavy Lithographic Varnish	1/2	lb.
Warm together and mix until	uni	form

Stencil Sheets U. S. Patent 2,052,291 Formula No. 1

45 g. of gelatin are soaked and dissolved in 200 g. of water. 150 g. of Turkey red oil are well mixed with 80 g. of oleic alcohol, and 30 g. of chlorinated naphthalene. The mixture is heated to about 60° C. and is added while being constantly stirred to the solution containing the gelatin.

To this mixture of gelatin and softening agents 400 g. of alcohol, in which 1 g. of dye stuff is dissolved and which are heated to about 30-40° C., are added and thoroughly mixed therewith. The composition thus obtained, the solid ingredients of which are in extremely fine dispersion, is spread out upon the tissue paper sheets in the usual manner, and is then left to dry and solidify.

No. 2

45 g. of gelatin are dissolved in 200 g. of water and while the solution is heated to about 50-60° C., there is added first a dispersion containing 150 g. of Turkey red oil, 50 g. of oleic alcohol, 25 g. of chlorinated naphthalene and 50 g. of glycerol-mono-oleate; thereafter there

is added 1 g. of dissolved dye stuff under constant agitation.

No. 3

U.S. Patent 2,004,484

Yoshino paper is impregnated at 37.7° C. with a liquid prepared by mixing boiling solutions of gelatin 13 g. and soap 42.6 g. in water 284 cc. each, and adding almond oil 56.8 cc.

Duplicator Stencil Moistening Fluid
U. S. Patent 1,996,125
Alcohol
Ethylene Glycol Mono
Ethyl Ether 60 cc.
Water 15 cc.

Duplicating Machine Stencils
The wax-composition used should not
be brittle and hard, but must be tough
and elastic.

The paper used is a very fine, thin, fibrous, but tough tissue-paper.

Impregnation: Very thin.

Suggested Mixture: Beeswax

Beeswax 20 kg.
Soft Ozokerite (60/62°C.) 15 kg.
Paraffin Wax (50/52°C.) 30 kg.

Melt together; mix; apply hot.

Tracing Cloth U. S. Patent 1,988,914

Suitable material is impregnated with Cellulose Acetate 20 oz.
Acetone 70 oz.
Water 10 oz.
This produces a dull frosted film on drying.

Ink for Tattooing Chickens
Pyrogallol 1 g.
Alcohol 10 cc.
Solution of Ferric Chloride 2 cc.

20 cc.

Temperature Indicating Inks

Mix intimately one part by weight of cuprous iodide with two parts of mercuric iodide, grind to a fine powder, mix with a thin light colored non-acid oil or spirit varnish. Brush. Do not apply to aluminum.

Acetone

heating	R.T. → 130° 135 145 155 160 190	F.	bright red darkens maroon light chocolate dark chocolate just before black
96	190 212		just before black black

Hectograph Composition

Glue	100 g.
Glycerin	500 g.
Barium Sulphate or Kaolin	25 g.
Water	375 g.
Part of the glycerin can be s	ubstituted

130
135
145 cycle repeats
155

170\(^\text{dark chocolate}\)

170↑ dark chocolate 212↓ This interval indeterminate

by sugar solution or by calcium chloride solution.

Indelible	Copying	Leads		
Methyl Violet			33	g.
Graphite (Fine)		64	

Moisten and rub to a uniform paste. Force into forms under pressure and

Shoe Repair Crayons Formula No. 1 For Vici Kid Broken Victrola Records

Gum Tragacanth

es

allow to dry thoroughly.

For Vici Kid		Add c and a with thorough stirring, t	00
	lb.	obtain an "ink" applicable by brush	h.
Ozokerite 13/4	lb.	Heat before use.	_
		22000 202020 0000	
	lb.		
Lump Oil Black 11/2	lb.	Fluorescent Crayon	
M. O		U. S. Patent 2,013,417	
No. 2		TT C . 1/	
	oz.	Uranium Salts or Anthracene 6 g. Chalk, Prepared 20 g. Plaster of Paris 50 g.	
#2 Carnauba Wax 1	oz	Chalk, Prepared 20 g.	
	suit	Plaster of Paris 50 g.	
	Bure	Acetone 10 cc.	
No. 3	1		
For Patent Leather		Water 40 cc.	
	lb.	Markings made with this crayon ar	٠Ω٠.
		visible in dark under influence of ultra	
	lb.		r-
Lump Oil Black 3	lb.	violet light.	1.
		the state of the s	
No. 4			
For Gun Metal	-	Water Crayon	
#2 Carnauba Wax	oz.		
7 - 001,000	oz.		
77.11 D		Stearic Acid 10	
	oz.	Beeswax 1	
Japan Wax	oz.	Diglycol Laurate 10	
Hard Paraffin Wax 14	oz.	Dro	
Oil Black	oz.	Dye to suit	
	02.	Marks made with this crayon can b)e
No. 5		spread on wetting with water.	
Candelilla Wax 15	oz.	bread on westing with water.	
Stearic Acid 60	oz.	·	
Ceresin Wax 71/2	OZ.	Artists' Crayons from Furfural	
Ozokerite Wax 71/2	OZ.	Bubble sulphur dioxide gas into tech	h-
Melt the above together and sti	r until	migal furtural (at room tomporatura)	
uniform. To 11/2 oz. of the abov		nical furfural (at room temperature) ur	T-
		til the sulphur dioxide forms 5% b	
(while melted) add ¼ oz. lampble	CK.	weight of the final solution. Allow the	is
		solution, called Solution A, to age for	
Shoe Edge Ink		to 15 days before using it. Just before	ro.
Monton Wor	4 lb.	the crayons are to be made, mix 23 co	. 0
Montan Wax Caustic Potash	£ 1D.		
Caustic Potash	2 lb.	of A with 27 cc. of technical furfura	
Nigrosine 3	lb.	Add 20 cc. of concentrated hydrochlori	ic
Nigrosine 3 Water 8	1 lb.	acid (sp. gr. 1.18) with vigorous stirring	or.
The dye is dissolved in the wat	er and	Pour at once into molds made from	
		misson of class tubing by placing a sou	-1-
the caustic also added and dissolve		pieces of glass tubing by placing a cor	K
whole being added, while stirring,	to the	in one end of the tubes. Allow the ma	1 -
molten wax.		terial to remain in the mold for 2	0
The same of the sa		hours, remove the cork, and push th	
Luminous Crayon		crayons out of the mold. Allow then	
	. 1		
a. Gelatin, White,		to dry at ordinary room temperatures for	
Best Grade 2	5 g.	about a week before using. The crayon	ıs
Water 2	5 cc.	make an exceedingly black mark.	
		and the control of th	
TT T	17 O	#1 C1-	
	vax Cray	ons, #1 Grade	
Base:	4,142		
Stearic Acid (De	ouble Pre	ssed) 65 lb.	
Paraffin Wax (1			
	00/110 1	/	
Add to 100 lbs. of base:			
Color Pigment		Quantity	
Black Carbon Bla	ıck	6 lb. 6 or	z.
Magenta Poster Cor	100	95 1b	

Poster Cerise

C.P. Prussian Blue

Magenta

Blue

b. Glycerin

d. Whiting

c. Luminous Pigment

Soak a cold for ½ hour, add b and heat on the waterbath, with stirring, until clearly dissolved.

Add c and d with thorough stirring, to

25 lb.

7½ lb.

50 cc.

about 3 g. to desired

consistency

Ultramarine Blue	C.P. Ultramarine Blue	25	lb.		
Orange	C.P. Chrome Orange	25	lb.		
White	Lithopone	33–35	lb.		
Yellow	Primrose Yellow	$12\frac{1}{2}$	lb.		
Teno.	Chrome Yellow Light	121/2	lb.		
Brown	Burnt Umber	183/4	lb.		
PIOME	Burnt Umber	$6\frac{1}{4}$			
Raw Umber	Raw Umber	25	lb.		
Burnt Sienna	Burnt Sienna	17		10	OZ.
Indian Red	Indian Red	1834			
Indian ived	Pure Red Oxide	61/4			
rrtion Dod	Red Oxide	$12\frac{1}{2}$			
Venetian Red		4	lb.		
Rose Pink	Process Red	10	lb.		
11 1 TT 171	Lithopone	28	lb.	3	0.77
English Vermilion	American Vermilion	20	10.	_	-
Flesh Tint	Vermilion		77.	0	oz.
	Lithopone	4	lb.		
Medium Yellow	Medium Chrome Yellow	25	lb.		
Golden Ochre	Mexican Yellow or Strong Yellow Oxide	8		11	oz.
Green	Green A or C.P. Milori Dark Green	$12\frac{1}{2}$			
Violet	Purple	$12\frac{1}{2}$			
Light Green	Extra Light Green	$12\frac{1}{2}$	lb.		
Cobalt Blue	Cobalt Blue	$12\frac{1}{2}$	lb.		
Dark Green	C.P. Peerless Green Dark	17	1b.	10	oz.
Olive Green	Chrome Yellow Medium	8	1b.		
	Black Lake	6	lb.	5	OZ.
Red	Red #2097 (Lavenberg)	$12\frac{1}{2}$	lb.		

Munsel Type Wax Crayons

Base	٠
2000	۰

65 lb. 35 lb. Stearic Acid (Double Pressed) Paraffin Wax (138/140° F.)

	raramn	WAX	(129/140, T*)	90 T	D.			
	Add to 100 lb. base:							
	Color		Pigment		G)uan	tity	
	Middle Blue		Peacock Blue		17	lb.		
			C.P. Lincoln Toner				$9\frac{1}{2}$	oz.
	Maximum Purple-Blue		C.P. Milori Blue		8	lb.	11	oz.
	Middle Purple-Blue		Ultramarine Blue		1	lb.		
	Maximum Green		Green #8791 (Kohnstam)		8 2	lb.	11	oz.
	Middle Red		Van Dyke Brown		2	lb.	11	OZ.
	le di		Para Red		1	lb.	10	OZ.
,			Lithopone		2	lb.	2	oz.
	Middle Green		Green #8791 (Kohnstam)		2 5	lb.		oz.
			Black Lake		2	lb.	$2\frac{1}{2}$	oz.
	Middle Yellow		Mexican Yellow		10	lb.	2	oz.
			Black Lake		1	lb.	11	oz.
	Maximum Yellow-Red		Chrome Orange		25		3	oz.
			Permatone Orange (United))	1		4	oz.
	Maximum Purple		Magenta	,	4	lb.		oz.
	Maximum Red		Red #1897 (Lavenberg)		11	lb.		
	Maximum Red-Purple		Red Purple Lake					
	1		#2128 (Lavenberg)		3	lb.	31/2	OZ.
	Maximum Yellow		Primrose Yellow		121/2		- 72	
			Chrome Yellow Light		121/2			
	Maximum Blue		Salisbury Blue (United)		11	lb.		
	Black		Carbon Black		6	lb.	6	oz.
	Grey		Lamp Black		2	lb.	9	oz.
			Lithopone		25		13	oz.
	Maximum Green-Yellow		Light Chrome Green		11	lb.		
	Middle Green-Yellow		Light Chrome Green		5	lb.	6	oz.
			Black Lake		2	lb.	3	oz.
						-~+	•	~ ~

Se s l'airis l'isse s l'airis l'airis se s l

152	INKS					
Middle Yellow-Red	Persian Orange		2	lb.	11	oz.
	Black Lake		E	112	81/2	
Middle Blue-Green	Lithopone Peacock Blue		5 1	lb.		
Middle Bine-Green	Green #10-7500 (Unit	/ho	1	10.	13	OZ.
	Black Lake	eu)			9	OZ.
Maximum Blue-Green	Peacock Blue		3	lb.		oz.
	Green #10-7500 (Unit	ed)	1	lb.	9	oz.
Middle Purple	Purple Lake	•			4	oz.
	Red Lake				2	oz.
	Lithopone		$7\frac{1}{2}$			
Middle Red-Purple	Para Red		2	lb.		oz.
	Indian Red Black Lake		$\frac{1}{2}$	lb.		oz.
	Lithopone		5	lb.	6	oz.
	типороне		U	10.	U	02,
	Market Control of the					
	Cast Chalk					
	#1 Grade Colored Chalk					
Base:						
Plaster o		lb. 10 oz.				
Terra Al	ba	6½ oz.				

	Plaster of Paris	3	lb. 1	0	oz.				
	Terra Alba	. •		61/2	oz.				
	Water			$2^{\frac{72}{2}}$	oz.				
Color		nent					Qua	ntity	
Yellow	. •	ose Yellow					lb.		
Green		e Green					lb.		
Ultra Blue	Ultran	narine Blue				2	lb.		
Purple		e Lake					lb.	10	oz.
Red^-	Para l						lb.	4	OZ.
Orange		Orange #40_6600	(Uni	ited))	2	lb.		
Black		on Black						6	OZ.
\mathbf{Brown}		Umber					lb.		
Blue-Violet		e Lake {				1	lb.	4	oz.
	Ultra							13	oz.
$\mathbf{Red}\text{-}\mathbf{Violet}$		e Lake }				1	lb.	4	oz.
	Para							$6\frac{1}{2}$	oz.
Red-Orange		Orange (1	lb.		oz.
	Para							$6\frac{1}{2}$	OZ.
Lemon Yellow	Chron	ne Yellow Light				2	lb.		

Impregnating Wax for Hard	$\mathbf{Pressed}$	
Crayon		
Stearic Acid (Double Pressed)	10 lb.	
Mutton Tallow	5 lb.	
Japan Wax	10 lb.	
	75 lb.	
Soak crayons in above for 24	hours at	
230/240° F.		

Dustless Chalk

Dustiess Chair
Whiting 300 lb.
Bentonite 3 lb.
Mix dry and add 10-13 gallons starch
solution, mix until of right consistency
and extrude. Cut and dry.
Starch Solution
Water at 212° F. 40 gal.
Add Starch in 1 gal.
Cold Water 9 lb.
Acetic Acid (28%) 3 oz.
Note: Some of whiting may be re-

placed with China clay.

Billiard Chalk

German Patent 629,686		
Pumice, Powdered	29	g.
Pumice, Granular	14	ğ.
Chalk	14	g.
Ultramarine Blue		g.
Green Pigment		g.
Water		cc.
Tragacanth		g.
	-	0

The tragacanth is dispersed in the water by swelling and stirring. The other materials are mixed into it in a kneading mill and then pressed into forms.

Half-Pan School Water Colors Base:

Carpenter's Bone (Flue		
(Dry Basis)	aruc	31/2	70.
Glucose		36	lb.
Terra Alba		36	lb.
Beta Naphthol		1/2	1b.
Hot Water		24	i.

Add Color:	
Red National Rhodamine Spec.	2 lb.
Orange Wool Orange A Conc.	2 lb.
Yellow Auramine O	2 lb.
Purple Methyl Violet 2 B Conc. (National)	2 lb.
Blue Methylene Blue 2 B (National)	2 lb.
Brown Bismark Brown	3 lb.
Green Green #58 (Pylam)	3 lb.
Black Nigrosine 12525 Conc. Cryst. (National)	4 lb.
White Titanium White C	10 lb.
Gold Lining Bronze	*
Silver Aluminum Lining Bronze	*
* Substitute in place of terra alba i	n base.

Procedure

1. Soak glue in equal weight of cold water for 6 hours then heat over steam or water bath until fluid.

2. Dissolve beta naphthol then dye in

3. Add 2 to 1 and stir in glucose.

4. Slowly add terra alba. Stir to prevent lumps

5. Pour into pans while hot. Allow to set and then dry approximately 24 hours at 180/200° F.

Paint Tablets Toy School Grade Grade Dye 1 oz. 5 oz. Pigment 5 oz. 10 oz. Gum Tragacanth (Dry Basis) Paste 2 oz. 2 oz. Terra Alba 87 oz. 80 oz. Dry Soap Flakes (99%)3 oz. 3 oz.

(Gum: Gum tragacanth is made up with water into a 10% paste. Add 1% beta naphthol as a presurvative.) The soap is dissolved in sufficient water to make a stiff paste of the ingredients. Thorough mixing in a dough mixer follows. The mixture is then dried, pulverized, screened and molded on a press.

Color Yellow National Auramine O or National Wool Yellow Ext. Conc. Orange National Wool Orange A Conc. RedNational Eosine O. J. National Victoria Green WB Cryst. Green Blue National Methylene Blue 2 B Violet National Methyl Violet 2 B Conc. National Bismark Brown # 53 National Nigrosine #12525 Conc. Cryst. Brown Black

Pigment Primrose Yellow

C.P. Chrome Orange
Para Dark Red Reduced
Green (United)
Ultramarine Blue
Purple Lake
Burnt Umber
Carbon Black

LEATHER, SKINS, FURS

Hide Depilatories

The simplest way to make a depilatory paint is to mix hydrated lime, slaked lime (carefully sieved) with enough sodium sulphide solution (26° Tw.) to make a smooth working paste. The skins should be laid out on a rough table and painted with a white wash brush so that an even coat of depilatory is given to the flesh. Care must be taken to prevent the wool being smudged with the depilatory and badly damaged. When painted, the skins need doubling up down the back and then stacking in piles, two to three feet high, and leaving for 12 to 24 hours. The piles should not be too high as otherwise heat will be generated and the skins damaged. The work of painting, folding and stacking requires a good deal of care and should be entrusted to intelligent men under the supervision of the foreman. It is advisable to arrange the work so that pulling or rubbing can take place the following morning. The wool must be kept clean and when a sufficient quantity has been collected it should be well washed, hydro-extracted for a few minutes and then dried off completely. Hydro-extracting may remove some of the valuable woolgrease and the running time must be regulated to prevent undue loss.

Instead of sodium sulphide, realgar or sulphide of arsenic may be used, and it is particularly suitable for gloving lambs, goatskins for glace, and certain grades of calf. It is claimed that the use of arsenic depilatories, also arsenic limes, results in

a finer grain.

A good arsenic paint may be made as follows:

Quick Lime	100 lb.
Red Arsenic	20 lb.
Boiling Water	50 gal.

Tip the lime into a large size tub and pour over it just sufficient water for it to slake vigorously. When this has continued for half an hour add the arsenic and the remainder of the boiling water. Stir well for several hours and then allow to cool. Next day use the solution for painting; if too thick add some water, or if too thin, then add a few pounds of slaked lime. It is advisable to run the thin paste through a coarse sieve so as to remove any unslaked lumps of lime likely to burn holes in the skins. When handling arsenic compounds it is very necessary to exercise great care to prevent accidents. The men should be provided with rubber gauntlet gloves, and the preparation of the arsenic-lime depilatory carried out

in the open air.

Depilatory action is always quicker and cheaper if it can be carried out by immersion in a strong sulphide solution. but this method is not practicable if the hair or wool is of any value. A depilatory lime may contain from one to two per cent sodium sulphide crystals and three to five per cent lime on the hydro-extracted weight of stock. The best plan is to slake the lime in a pit by just covering it with sufficient water to enable it to work vigorously over a period of twelve hours. At the end of that time the desired volume of water should be added and the liquor well plunged up or agitated by some mechanical means. Agitation by means of compressed air is a most efficient and economical means of agitation. To ensure the best results it is advisable to stir up the lime liquor either by hand plunging or other means, add the sulphide solution (26° Tw.) and then agitate the liquor again for the same length of time. This may seem like double and unnecessary work, but in practice it proves well worth while. The skins should be thrown into the liquor one by one and pushed under the surface with a long pole. Some tanners allow the goods to remain for six hours for drawing, others only two hours, but all manner of variations are capable of good results.

> Unhairing of Hides and Skins Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 2,016,260

Skins are immersed in aqueous sodium sulphide the pH of which has been adjusted to 11.8—12.2 by addition of an acid salt, washed, and subsequently immersed in milk-of-lime.

No. 2 German Patent 632,882 Sodium Sulphide kg. 21/2 kg. Quick Lime

Salt			1/2	kg.
Water			10	kg.
Mixture:				
Potassium)		
Hydroxide		1		
(40° Bé.)		kg.}	10-25	kg.
Alcohol		kg.		
Vegetable Oil	4	kg.]		

Pickling and Depickling Skins

For pickling sheep, goat and deer skins use for 100 kilograms of skins: water 125 litres, salt 9 kilograms, sulphuric acid 1 kilogram. Dissolve the salt, put the skins into the paddle, and while turning add the acid at intervals over an hour. For vegetable tanning skins should be depickled. For 100 kilograms of skins use: water 125–150 litres, salt 10 kilograms, sodium acetate 5 kilograms. Dissolve the salt, add the sodium acetate and paddle the skins for one-half hour and test the solution with bromcresol green. If the skins are sufficiently depickled the solution will remain green. If the action is insufficient the color will be yellow.

Pickling Lamb and Sheep Skins

An inexpensive pickle for sheep and lamb skins can be made by dissolving 100 lbs. of salt in 100 gallons of water and adding 12 lbs. of sulphuric acid to the solution. Use 12 to 15 gallons of this solution for each 100 lbs. of skins treated. Drum the skins for 30 minutes and then horse up to drain.

When firm skins are desired use 20 gallons of water, 20 lbs. salt and 2 lbs. sulphuric acid for each 100 lbs of skins.

For skins which come off of country dry pelts dissolve 85 lbs. of salt in 100 gallons of water and add 3 lbs. of sulphuric acid. Apply the solution by brush to flesh side of cleanly fleshed skins. Then place in piles and allow to remain from 12 to 48 hours depending on thickness of skins. When the hair of the pelts can stand immersion without damage, the pelts can be drummed from 6 to 24 hours in the solution instead of brushed.

Bleaching Leather

For chrome tanning:
Put pack of pickled stock into drum
and add 5 lb. salt in 5 gal. water at 70°
F. per 100 lb. pickled weight of stock.
Run drum for five minutes and then add
1 lb. of potassium permanganate and 3
lb. of salt in 3 gal. of water at 70° F.
per 100 lb. pickled weight. Run drum
twenty minutes and add 1½ lb. sodium
bisulphite and 1 lb. salt in 1 gal. water

at 70° F. per 100 lb. pickled weight. Run drum five minutes and add 1 lb. sulphuric acid and 1 lb. salt in 1 gal. water at 70° F. per 100 lb. pickled weight and run 15 minutes. Remove the stock and repickle to equilibrium with same liquor as was used in the original pickling.

For vegetable tanning, the following

formula is suggested:

Put pack of bated stock into drum and add 1 lb. of potassium permanganate and two-thirds of a lb. of sulphuric acid in 10 gal. water per 100 lb. bated weight. Run drum for twenty minutes. Then 2¼ lb. of sodium bisulphite in 2 gal. of water is added, followed by two-thirds of a pound of sulphuric acid in 1 gal. water. Drum 15 minutes.

The quantities of permanganate and sodium bisulphite used in bleaching can of course be somewhat varied to suit requirements. For fairly clean stock smaller quantities will prove sufficient; but for very dirty skins larger quantities may be necessary. Stock bleached with small quantities may be rebleached in the same manner without harm if found not to be perfectly clean.

The use of permanganate makes for better grading and increased selling value of the leather at a very small cost. Especially in the making of whites and light colors it would seem to be a necessity, although it is claimed it will improve the quality of any leather.

Deliming Skins Italian Patent 323,555

100 kg. pelts are delimed with 200 kg. water, 2 kg. sodium sulphate and 0.2 kg. ammonium citrate during one hour, followed by washing with water.

Degreasing	Bristles	and	Horse-H	air
Castile Soa	р		6-8	g.
Soda Ash			1-2	g.
Tetralin			0.8 - 1	g.
Ammonia (20° Bé.)		1-1.5	g.
Water	·		1	Ĩ.

The above is used per 100 g. of hair and is used at 25° C.

Mordanting and Dyeing Furs British Patent 474,589 Rabbit skins are treated for 12 hrs. at

 Hydrogen Peroxide
(12 Vol.)

Water
1000

The points are then brushed once with
Paraphenylenediamine
Paraaminophenol
4 lb.
Hydrogen Peroxide (12 Vol.)

Water

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

SOLE TANNING

Soaking must be regulated according to the kind of hides being worked. In all instances the soak waters should be kept at a temperature below 65° F. Thus if well cured packer hides are worked, soaking can be prolonged to 36 hours, with water at 65° F. or below. Country hides can also be soaked for the same length of time, but the temperature of the water should be no higher than 60°

General practice calls for soaking periods of from 14 to 18 hours at 65° F. Packs are made up of 5,000-lb. green salted weight, and preferably placed into paddle wheels of 3,000 gallon capacity. The stock should be milled several times during the soaking period. After the stock is properly soaked it should be washed with cold running water for 1 to 1½ hours to thoroughly cleanse it. Fleshing at this stage depends upon the condition of the hides. It is preferred to flesh after unhairing.

Unhairing

The process requires a seven day period. It is desirable to start with a mellow lime and advance the hides to a fresher lime so that at the end of the sixth day the hides are unhaired and fleshed and placed into a cold pool over-

night.

Facilities for handling the hides greatly influence the process. Vats should be constructed so that the hides can be placed onto racks and suspended into the vats, hanging free. This necessitates deep vats and a Monorail system for handling from one vat to the next. The reel system can also be used to shift the stock; this requires toggeling the stock. In principle both methods are alike.

The limes are prepared by using lump lime, this is first slaked in the usual manner. Each vat should contain lime equivalent to 7%, on the weight of the hides placed into the vat. It is assumed that an old mellow lime is at hand.

The first vat is to contain approximately one-third of its volume of this old lime, then is added 20 lb. of sodium sulphide and 200 lb. of lime in the form of milk of lime. The hides remain in

this vat for 24 hours during which time they have been handled once.

The second vat is similarly prepared, with 200 lb. of lime and 20 lb. of sul-

phide.

The third vat is prepared in the same manner as the first, but use only 10 lb. of sulphide.

The fourth vat is prepared in the same manner excepting no sulphide is used. The fifth vat is prepared with 350 lb.

of lime and water only.

The stock is handled once in 24 hours, i.e., if the stock is placed into the vats in the morning, it is raised in the afternoon of the same day, the lime liquor well agitated and the stock lowered again. The next day it is advanced to the second vat, etc. Each day two-thirds of the lime liquors are discarded, this, however, is governed according to the condition of the liquors and must be controlled by the attendant, who should be able to judge the amount necessary to retain. The fifth vat should be kept as "fresh" as possible. At times liquor from one vat may be pumped into another vat. In the course of a few weeks a well controlled "lime yard" will be obtained.

After the pack has passed through the five vats it is removed on the sixth day, unhaired and fleshed, after which it is placed for 24 hours into a cold water pool containing approximately 100 lb. of lime for each 2,000 gallons of water. From this pool, the hides are rinsed with fresh water and transferred to the bate

wheel.

Bating

Bating is preferably performed with the pancreatic type of bate. This operation should be so regulated as to clear the grain only. Prepared bates for sole leather purposes are used at 85 to 90° F. for a period of from 20 to 30 minutes when ½ of 1% of the bate is used on the white weight of the stock. This weight is obtained after unhairing and before fleshing. After the stock is bated it is placed into a cold water pool, temperature 60 to 65° F. for several hours, then the hides are transferred to the rocker yard.

Trimming

If hides are to be trimmed for back, bends or crops, this should be done before the hides are bated. It is often desired to use whole shoulders for welting, in this case the whole double bend would pass through the bating and tanning stages, to be trimmed off after passing through the rockers. The shoulders may also be worked through whole

into chrome retan sole leather. The same applies to the bellies. It will be assumed that the hides are trimmed with bellies off at the bating stage, although the tannage will permit of tanning bellies and shoulders up to and including the

rocker yard.

As is well known to all sole leather tanners considerable time is required to "break in" a rocker system. A certain number of packs must pass through the whole yard before it will function properly. Even though an ideal mixture of tannins, proper acidity and pH and purity are obtained a certain mellowness is desirable. This condition can best be obtained by use.

Tanning and Finishing Pickled Cow Splits

Pickled splits should first be sorted as to size and heft after they have been trimmed properly. If they are bought in the open market it is possible that they are not of the same lot and may be an accumulation of various lots. This will require careful selection and it is well to give them a repickle in a liquor containing 10% of sulphuric acid on the weight of the stock as received. Mill the stock in this liquor in a paddle wheel for four hours then remove them and pile up and let drain for 24 hours.

This repickle also produces an even moisture content for some of the splits

may have been dried out.

As it is essential to put splits through the tannery as rapidly and as cheaply as is possible a so-called "dry" tannage serves the purpose best. The chrome tanning solution is made as follows: To 65 lbs. of sodium bichromate add 10 gallons of water in a wooden barrel, or better still, in a lead lined tank; then add 60 lbs. of 66° sulphuric acid stirring well all the while; then slowly add 16 lbs. of tanners corn sugar which is first dissolved in 2 gallons of water. Extreme care must be exercised in adding the sugar. It must be done very slowly at the beginning or the chrome will boil over the top of the tank. After the sugar is all added use enough water to make a total of 30 gallons. For each 100 pounds of pickled drained weight of splits add 12 gallons of this chrome solution. No additional water or salt is necessary to add to the drum, Mill the stock in this amount of liquor for two hours and remove from the drum and pile up flat on a truck for 24 hours to drain and set. After this period the stock should stand a boil test of one minute. This test is made by taking cuttings and immersing them in boiling hot water for one minute. If it does not curl then it is ready for the next operation. If it does not stand the boil, it must be given a retan with more of the chrome solution.

After draining, the stock is set out and then shaved if necessary. It is then ready for coloring and fat-liquoring.

Coloring

Place the stock into a drum and for every 100 pounds of shaved weight of the splits add 15 gallons of water first heated to 120 degrees F. Mill for 15 minutes then add, over 15 minutes time, 1/4 lb. borax which is first dissolved in one quart of water. After all the borax solution is added continue milling for 15 minutes longer. (Soda ash or bicarbonate can be used, but borax has been found to be best.) After this, wash the stock for 30 minutes with clean water, the drum revolving all the while. Then add the color and fat-liquor which has been previously prepared.

It is best to color splits with earth pigments and it is only necessary to obtain the primary colors and mix them to the desired shade wanted. For 100 lb. of splits use 6 lbs. of the pigments.

Prepare a fat-liquor as follows; for 100 lb. use:

Water (150° F.) 1 gal.
Sulphonated Cod Oil 2 lb.
Raw Cod Oil 1 lb.
Light Specific Gravity

Mineral Oil 2 lb.
Tallow Soap, Dissolved in
in 1 gal. Water 1 lb.

Add the above in the order given stirring all well as each addition is made. After a good emulsion is obtained add the 6 pounds of dry pigment and again stir, then add the mix to the drum while it is revolving. First it is necessary to add one-half gallon of water for each 100 pounds of stock in the drum and it is important that the temperature be no lower than 125° F. in the drum. Mill the stock in this bath for one hour, then rinse for 5 minutes with water at 125° F. Take stock out of the drum, pile up for 24 hours, then set out and tack wet.

After the stock is removed from the boards it is dry drummed for 2 to 3 hours. Remove from the drum and inspect; stake what stock is necessary. The usual judgment in tanning must be followed and it may be necessary to vary the amount of fat-liquor in order to obtain the proper feel and condition. The feel is often influenced by the type of pigment used and in some cases it is essential to add a small amount of French chalk to the fat-liquor to obtain

the desired feel. It is obvious that the shaving job be done carefully for shaving after coloring is not desirable. When aniline dyes are used to color it is essential that the fat-liquor be added after the coloring operation. Aniline dyes, however, do not give the evenness of color that pigments do, and defects are not covered up as readily.

If changes in the fat-liquor are necessary it must be borne in mind that the amount of raw cod oil must not be increased too much for it may result in a harsh feel for cod oil is classed as a semi-drying oil and has a tendency to oxidize in the leather with the result of added harshness after the splits age for

a week or two.

Gambier Drum Tannage for Fine Leathers

A mixture of gambier, myrobalans, quebracho and valonia can be used to produce a high quality leather specially suitable for hat linings. The method is

as follows:

The sheepskins, or calfskins, are taken from the drench, or puer, and drummed in a weak solution of acetic acid 40 per cent strength, for 20 dozen sheepskins, about 1,500 cc. needed. After a run of ten minutes, the goods should be taken out of the drum and drained. A liquor consisting of 5 g. tannin per liter should be made up in the drum together with half a gallon of light mineral oil to reduce the surface tension. The tanning material used should consist of the following mixture:

Gambier	125	lb.
Myrobalans Extract	50	lb.
Quebracho Extract	85	lb.
Sumac Extract	40	lb.
Valonia Extracted with		
Hot Water	65	lb.
Water	200	gal.

This stock solution contains a nice blend of tannin and should be used to strengthen the weak liquor in the drum at the rate of 4 gallons every 2 working hours throughout the day. When tanning is complete, the goods require horsing up for a day then drumming in warm sumac liquor containing sulphonated castor oil.

Gambier Tannage for Modeling Calf
When it is desired to produce a calfskin leather with a very fine, smooth
grain, useful results can be obtained by
painting the skins on the flesh side with
tannin solutions rich in gambier. One advantage of this method is that tanning
takes only a short time, three days being
sufficient for large calfskins.

The best solution is made by dissolving 50 lb. gambier, 25 lb. sumae extract, 25 lb. myrobalans extract, 10 lb. quebracho extract and 5 lb. oakwood extract in 75 gal of water and adding to this 15 lb.

turkey red oil.

Pickled skins are the best for this method of quick tanning, and they should be drummed in 15 per cent salt for 20 minutes before painting. After painting on the flesh, the skins should be placed grain to grain in small heaps. Too much liquor should not be given at first; in fact, all that is necessary is to apply as much tan liquor as the skin substance can soak up in a few minutes. Painting should take place every one and a half hours until the goods are tanned. They then need drumming in a warm and strong infusion of sumac to clear the grain and give it a good finish. If the skins are coated on the grain with a light mineral oil before painting they have less tendency to show any signs of grain contraction.

Gambier, Quebracho and Myrobalans This is a popular commercial formula for tanning sheepskins, and by varying the proportions of the three tanning materials it is possible to alter the character of the crust leather to a considerable degree.

A rough basic tannage that produces a good leather is the following:

Drum 45 dozen pickled sheepskins in 10-15 per cent salt solution in a drum for 20 minutes. Drain the goods and transfer them to a paddle wheel, capacity 1,200 to 1,500 gallons, containing a weak solution of mixed tannins, equal proportions of gambier, quebracho extract and myrobalans extract, and with a strength of 7 g. tannin per liter of solution ready for use. The wheel should contain 4 buckets of common salt to reduce swelling. After a week's slow running in the paddle, motion being reduced to four hours daily, the goods should be passed into another paddle wheel containing 15 g. per liter of mixed tannins. After three days in this liquor, the goods will usually be thoroughly tanned, but it is advisable always to test cuttings in the laboratory with glacial acetic acid which will show the penetration of the tannin. No salt is needed in the last liquor, and it is also unnecessary to add acid.

To reduce the cost of the tannage, and also to obtain a slightly firmer leather, the proportions of the three tanning materials can be altered so that only half the quantity of gambier is used, extra amounts of the other extracts being used.

The addition of oakwood extract increases the firmness of all gambier leathers and is sometimes exceedingly useful.

Gambier and Alum

The ordinary combination tannage described above is not always suitable when the goods are to chromed, and a better, quicker and more economical method is to use an alum and gambier tannage. This is very simple. Drum the goods in salt liquor, 15 per cent, for 20 minutes, then drum or rock the goods in the following liquor:

Water	350	gal.
Alum	60	Ĭb.
Gambier (sufficient to		
tan 40 dozens)	45	lb.
Salt	30	lb.
771 7 7 7 7		

Three days should be sufficient to tan the goods, and they should then be horsed up for a day, then hung up to dry in

slightly warm shed.

In some cases it may be desirable to take goods straight from the bran drench, or puer, instead of from the pickle, and for gloving leathers this method is to be preferred. The alum and gambier combination tannage is to be recommended for fly wing skivers intended for piano work. The goods can be processed in almost the same way as described above, only for these goods, it is necessary to feed with oatmeal and colloidal clay, or bentonite. The oatmeal should be mixed with lukewarm water not exceeding 98° F., otherwise it becomes cooked. Both clay and oatmeal have a very beneficial effect on the leather, and also fill up the objectionable pin-holes so often found with these extra thin splits. After tanning, the grains should be dried out in a cool shed, perched on the split side, brushed, ironed and examined for pinholes. If these are still present, then the goods must be wet down and fed-up with more oatmeal and colloidal clay. Ordinary clay is of no use, and only the finest colloidal variety should be used.

Tanning Extract
Hemlock Extract 10,000 lb.
Quebracho Extract 10,700 lb.
Chestnut Extract 6,664 lb.
Wyrabolans Extract 1,668 lb.
Water sufficient to make 10,000 gal.

The extracts are placed into the dissolving tank, well agitated, then boiled with one-half of the necessary amount of water, agitating during the time of heating. After the extracts are well dis-

solved, the balance of the water is added. It is preferred to use rain water if available, or a soft water as free from calcium salts as possible. This stock liquor should be adjusted to a pH-3.30 if the pH is above this figure. Either, lactic or acetic acids can be used for the purpose.

Leather Tanned with Hair On

Only the best and heaviest hides are used for this class of stock as it is used mostly for mechanical leathers. These hides are obtained mostly from continental Europe, the best of which are the Swiss Auction hides as they are almost

always free from cuts.

Before going into process, hides are trimmed; the heads and bellies being trimmed off, sometimes a narrow shoulder is also taken off. Stock is thoroughly soaked which requires several days and then fleshed by machine. To aid the penetration of the tan and for a slight plumping, stock is hung in a very weak caustic soda solution, which helps to remove the grease. This is ordinarily done in the limes on grain leathers. If for chrome, stock is now pickled. For plumpness this is best carried on in pits, however a drum or a paddle may be used. The same also applies to the tanning. Any standard pickle may be used, preferably salt and alum. Pickling requires three to four days according to the weight of the stock. After pickling, stock is tanned with any of the one bath chrome liquors on the market. Then it is neutralized and fat-liquored.

The vegetable leathers are tanned in the rockers starting in clean weak liquors and working up the strength as in the tanning of belt leather. Only those tanning materials should be used that tend to make long fibre. These are oak bark, valonia and quebracho. A little gambier may be used to impart strength. Too much of the latter tends toward a

stretchy piece of stock.

For mill work, leathers should be firm yet pliable, which practically eliminates the combination tannages. After stock is tanned it is washed and fat-liquored.

The stuffing and fat-liquoring are slight variations from the following, the use the different leathers are put to being the deciding factor.

Fat-Liquors

Soap			11/2	lb.
Neatsfoot	Oil		11/2	
Soda				lb.
Water			97	lb.

Rao

Dunc

9 01

UUUSI

1116

UIS

90

ns

iesb nitt

DETE

qeu

1171

pet

da

rei

0

2 lb. Sulphonated Cod Oil
2 lb. Stock solution made as—
Cod Oil 50 lb.
Degras 50 lb.
Soap 6 lb.
Bicarbonate of Soda 3 lb.
Water 5500 lb.

After fat-liquoring, stock is sammied and ready for stuffing. The following are a few examples of stuffing materials and may be varied to suit one's needs.

Tallow		4.	Tp.
White Wax		3	lb.
Moellen		1	lb.
Neatsfoot Oil		11/2	lb.
	or		
Tallow		6	lb.
White Wax		2	lb.
Moellen		4	lb.
Cod Oil		1	lb.
Stearine		3	lb.

or eighteen percent of the following may be used

Stearine	30	lb.
Paraffin Wax	20	lb.
Tallow	20	lb.
Neatsfoot Oil	20	lb.

In stuffing, the drum should be heated between 140° and 160° F. according to whether chrome or vegetable leather is being stuffed. If steam is used for heating drum, excess water should be drained out. After stock is cooled, set out, sammie, stake and tack. When dry, finish and clip hair.

HOME TANNING OF HIDES

The equipment needed for home tanning can be found or made on any farm, and the whole process is very simple and inexpensive. Durable leather for making harness, harness repairs, belt and boot lacing, or beautiful and very serviceable rugs for the floor can be provided during spare time, at very little expense.

Materials and Equipment Needed

1. Fleshing beam.

2. Fleshing knife or dull drawing knife, or large butcher knife, to remove flesh.

3. Wooden or metal slicker for remov-

ing water.

4. Breaking stake for working hide or skin.

5. Large wooden barrel for tanning solution.

6. Common salt.

7. Commercial sulphuric acid.

8. Several small packages of washing powders.

9. Six to eight pounds of unslaked lime or eight to ten pounds of hydrated lime (unslaked preferred).

Selecting, Skinning and Fleshing

The kind of leather which can be made from a hide or skin depends largely upon the size and weight. Large heavy hides are best suited for sole, harness or belting leather, while lighter hides weighing from 15 to 40 pounds are better for lace leather and rugs.

Special care should be taken in removing the hide or skin from the animal as cuts, or scores make the hide almost

useless for leather.

After the hide or pelt is removed from the animal it should be placed, with flesh side up on fleshing beam, and thoroughly scraped to remove all meat particles and blood. A dull butcher or drawing knife may be used for this purpose.

A satisfactory fieshing beam may be made by splitting a log that is 6 feet long and 2 feet thick. One-half of this log may be placed with the curved side up. One end is then raised about 3 feet and nailed to braces as a support. The other end will rest on the ground.

Washing and Curing

Whether the hide is to be cured and held, or tanned immediately it should be thoroughly cleaned. The hair or wool must be freed of manure, blood and other foreign material and if it is to be tanned "hair on," manure and other stains should be washed out. Plain cold water and a brush or broom will remove most of the foreign matter, and stains can be washed out with the following solution:

1 package washing powder (small size)

1 gal. warm water

At this time it is well to trim off the feet just above the knee or hock, and

smooth off all ragged edges.

The hides must first be thoroughly cooled, which may take from six to twelve hours depending upon the size of the hide and thickness of the hair. After cooling, spread flesh side up on a clean floor which has been sprinkled with salt, then cover with a layer of salt and rub in well. Use plenty of salt as it is impossible to use too much, but easily possible to use too much, but easily possible to use too little. A number of hides can be cured in one pile, and curing will be complete in from one to two weeks. The hides should then be dry and stiff, and if kept dry will keep for weeks, or even months in winter. Sheep pelts should not be piled longer than

four to five days because the wool will cause them to heat. They should be tanned as soon as possible after animal heat has left them.

Tanning Formula

One may proceed with tanning a green or fresh hide as soon as it is properly fleshed and washed, but a cured hide that is dry and stiff must first be soaked in clear water until it is soft and pliable. It must then be placed on fleshing beam and thoroughly scraped with "slicker" to remove salt and water; then it can be treated with the tanning solution as though it were a green hide.

The tanning method recommended is called "salt acid" tanning as against the "oil," "bark," or "chrome" tan-

ning. The formula used is:

Commercial Sulphuric Acid 3 fl. oz. Common Salt 2 lb. Soft Water 1 gal.

Tanning With Hair On

Make up enough of the solution to cover the number of hides that are to be tanned, but be sure to use a wooden bucket or barrel for this purpose as the acid will destroy a metal container. Each hide should be clean and soft before it is put into the tanning solution. For small thin hides, such as calf hides, leave in the tanning solution for 12 to 24 hours. For heavy cow hides the length of time will depend upon the size and thickness of the hide but usually three to six days will be sufficient. The hide should be stirred every few hours to insure even tanning. After removing from the tanning solution, wash in cold water, stretch on fleshing beam to drain, and scrape with slicker to remove excess salt, acid and water.

Sheep pelts should be spread out flat with the skin side up, and the tanning solution daubed on with a rag or handful of wool. This should be done several times so that the skin is thoroughly wet with the solution. After twelve hours wipe off the excess acid and salt with a damp cloth, then proceed with the work-

ing.

Tanning With Hair Removed

When it is desired to remove the hair, the hide may be immersed in a solution of lime water, made by slowly dissolving six pounds of unslaked lime or eight pounds of hydrated lime in five gallons of water. Leave the hide in this solution for three or four days or until the hair slips, and scrape hair off with fleshing knife. Then, wash out lime water

and scrape with "slicker," and proceed with tanning as when hair is on.

Making the Leather Pliable

The pliability of a hide or the quality and flexibility of the leather will depend to a large extent upon the frequency with which the hide is "worked." When nearly dry it should be worked thoroughly over a breaking stake or the upper edge of the fleshing beam, in order to get rid of any stiffness or harshness.

A hide may also be "worked" by rolling it up tightly, with the flesh side out, then grasp one end firmly and beat it across a heavy block or table, changing the position of the "hand hold" frequently so that all parts of the hide will come in contact with block or table. When through beating, stretch a small area at a time over breaking stake until entire hide is stretched and worked.

As soon as the entire skin or hide is soft and pliable a thin coat of neatsfoot oil should be applied to the skin side, or if the hair has been removed, a thick coat of oil should be applied to both sides. After the hide or skin has been oiled it should be left stretched out until nearly dry, then worked at least two or three times per day until thoroughly dry. If the hide should become too dry to be worked it should be sprinkled with water and then reworked as it dries. When finished, either as hides or as leather, the products should be soft and pliable, but if still stiff or harsh after working they should again be sprinkled and reworked until of satisfactory pliableness when thoroughly dry.

This process gives a strong white leather, is easily followed, cheap to use and quickly finished, but if a black finish is desired apply back leather dye to hide before treating with neatsfoot oil and

proceed as directed above.

Home Tanning of Calfskin

One of the easiest and simplest formulas to tan hides with hair on, is first to soak skin soft in water, carefully flesh it, removing bits of fat and muscle, and paring the skin down until it is about the same thickness all over. Then immerse in a solution composed of these proportions: 2 qt. common salt, 2 oz. commercial sulphuric acid, 2 gal. soft water.

Stir about twice daily, and let soak for 7 days in a moderately warm place. Remove and rinse. Soak 3 hours in pail of water to which you have added one cup of sal soda. Rinse well in fresh Kao

AICE

HEST

OB

ons

aqı

səp

PILAC

qep

urigo

per

epe

ren

01

water. When partly dry, work, and twist the hide to soften it. Drawing it across edge of board will do this. When it dries hard, dampen, and repeat the working. Do this until hide dries soft. Then oil lightly on flesh side with neatsfoot oil, or tanner's oil.

Tanning Codfish Skins The skins are soaked for 2 hours at 10-12° C. in 1 pound of water per 6 pounds of raw skins, treated with 1 pound per 5 pounds of skin of a solution of 2.5-3.5 g. soda ash per l. water at 10-12° C. for 12 hours, washed with water and the scale and flesh removed. The skins are pickled for 1-1.5 hours at 15-16° in a solution containing 5% salt and 5% alum. The chrome tanning is effected in the pickle solution to which 0.25% of the weight of the skins of chromium trioxide is added. After 1 hour 0.1% of soda ash is added. After another hour or hour and a half the skins are washed with water at 20° for 10 minutes and vegetable-tanned by first tanning with spent solutions of 2° Bé., then with a solution of willow-pine tannides (willow-pine = 1:1) of 2° Bé. which increases to 2.5-3° Bé. within 24 hours. The solution is strengthened with oak solutions. The skins are transferred after 24 hours into a spent solution of 3.5-4° Bé. and the strengthening is also effected with oak solution. The tanning procedure requires 48 hours. The skins are fat-liquored with 30% water and 10-12% chrome-oil. They are dyed with a brush on the flesh side with 3 kg. nigrosine and 30 l. blood per 100 l. of dye. A second dyeing is effected with the same dye.

Preparing Morocco Leather

Only goat skins from the same source should be worked at one time. Mixing domestic skins with skins from India, China or Arabia, for instance, will result in uneven soaking, necessitating sorting during soaking and a repetition of the process for part of the pack. Imported, dry skins are soaked one day in water, drummed following day 1/2 hr. and put back in clean water containing some sodium sulphide. If the hair is to be recovered the skins are pasted on the flesh side with a paste made up from 100 liters water in which 45-50 kg. lime is slaked. After cooling 1 per cent of arsenic and 4 per cent of sodium sulphide (62 per cent) are added. After the hair begins to slip the hides are washed in cold water and unhaired. If the hair is not wanted the unhairing is made in a drum with lime, arsenic and sodium sulphide by running for ½ hr. followed by rinsing in cold water. The skins are plumped in a sodium sulphide bath measuring 3-3½° B6. at 15-18° C. The skins remain in this for 36-48 hrs. with frequent stirring, are then reeled in running water for 1-2 hrs. and laid away in clean water for 2-3 days to remove all of the sodium sulphide. This method of plumping gives a smooth, close grain.

The skins are bated until depleted, washed in water for 1/2 hr. and the grain slicked using moderate pressure. Morocco leather is always tanned by the two-bath method. First bath is made up of 250 liters water, 5 kg. potassium dichromate, 4 kg. potassium alum and 21/2 kg. hydrochloric acid per 100 kg. skins. The solution is added in two portions 15 min. apart and run for 3 hrs., then left over night in the drum. After running 30 min. the following morning the skins are horsed up until following day, after which they go into the reducing bath made up of 250 liters water, 15 liters hypo and 5 liters hydrochloric acid. The hypo is added first with half the amount of acid, followed after 15-20 min, by the remainder of the acid. The skins are drummed 4-5 hrs., then left in drum over night and horsed up for 24-48 hrs., keeping them well covered, after which time they will stand the boiling test. Both baths are only used once. After neutralizing with 1 per cent soda, bicarbonate or calcium carbonate they are set out on the flesh side and leveled on the head and back.

Tanning Calf for Willow

For 800 lb, pickled calfskin 50 gallons of water, 100° F., and 50 lb. salt are used and the goods drummed 30 minutes in a slow drum. Allow to drain and then run on very slowly 24 gallons of chrome liquor containing 135 g. per liter chrome and having a basicity of 80. Run for two hours and then tray up until next day.

Wash with plenty of cold water until washwater is crystal clear; this usually takes 1½ hours. Add 36 lb. borax and run for 45 minutes. Wash a further hour, drain and then run on retan liquor through a large funnel. This liquor consists of the solution left over from the first stage of tanning together with 4 gallons of stock chrome. Run two hours and repeat the above operations of traying and re-tanning. Final washing should take 1½ hours. The neutralization needs 26 lb. borax and must be con-

tinued until the goods are only faintly acid as tested by litmus. They then require a final washing for one hour in water at 100° F.

SUEDE CALF LEATHER TANNING

Raw Material

Calf skins measuring seven feet or less should be used. In the green salted state the skins will weigh up to seven pounds.

The skins are trimmed and made into packs of 3,000 pounds each. Skins weighing less than 5 pounds are kept separate from those weighing more than 5 pounds. Thus a pack will contain from 500 to 700 skins.

Soaking, Washing, and Fleshing The skins are placed into a paddle vat having a total capacity of 2,500 gallons. The temperature of the water is adjusted to 65° F., soak for a period of 18 hours, milling the skins for a 5 minute period every 3 hours. After soaking, the skins are placed into a wash wheel and washed for 15 minutes with running water at 65° F. Remove from wheel and place into box trucks, permitting to drain for 30 minutes. The skins are now fleshed, trimmed and delivered to the lime paddles.

Liming

Total capacity of the paddle vat should be 2,500 gallons. This is filled with an old lime liquor (the old lime liquor is one from which the previous pack has been removed), the skins are placed into this liquor and milled for 5 minutes. The skins remain in this old lime liquor for 24 hours, during which time the skins are milled 4 times for 5 minute periods.

After 24 hours the liquor is run off and well drained. Refill the paddle vat with clean water at 70° F. and add 200 pounds of hydrated lime and 25 pounds of crystal sodium sulphide, previously dissolved in 25 gallons of water, turn paddle wheel while the materials are being added and mill 3 to 5 minutes longer. Turn paddle wheel two times for 3 to 5 minutes dur-

ing the next 24 hours.

After the second 24 hours, or on the third day, add a solution of sulphide equivalent to 10 pounds of crystal so-dium sulphide and 50 pounds of hydrated lime, while the paddle wheel is turning, heat the lime liquor to 75° F. Mill the stock for 5 minutes at the end of the day, let rest overnight. The fourth day the liquor is heated to 80° F. while the paddle is milling, let rest for 2 hours, then pull the skins and lay out flat on

platform trucks. The skins are now unhaired on the scudding machine, inspect on beam and beam skins if necessary, head split and reflesh, at this stage obtain the "white weight." After each operation the skins should be placed flat on trucks.

After refleshing, the skins are placed into a paddle vat containing 2,500 gallons of water at 75° F. and 100 pounds of hydrated lime, mill for 5 minutes and

leave there overnight.

Bating

The next morning the vat is drained and the skins lightly washed with clean water at 75° F. The skins are then acid washed and bated. Bating is done at 90° F. and the skins should be bated completely through, observing the conditions outlined in the reference above. After the stock is bated the paddle is drained and then filled with cold water 65 to 70° F., after which the skins are washed for 15 minutes, then pulled from the paddle and placed into the pickle

Pickle

The pickle paddle vat should have a total capacity of 2,500 gallons. Sufficient salt is added to obtain a 10° Bé. solution, the skins are then placed into the vat and milled, while milling add 14 per cent sulphuric acid and 10 per cent salt on the "white weight" of the skins and continue milling for 4 hours. Remove the skins from the paddle vat and horse up to drain for 48 hours. The skins are made up into lots of 2,000 pounds each for the tanning operation.

Tanning

The chrome liquor used for tanning is made up as follows:

ac ac ac ac ac		
Sodium Bichromate	100	lb.
Aluminum Sulphate	40	lb.
Sulphuric Acid (66° Bé.)	80	lb.
Corn Syrup	25	lb.
Water	100	gal.

The bichromate and aluminum sulphate are placed into a lead lined tank to which 50 gallons of water is added, agitate well to dissolve, then add the sulphuric acid after which very slowly add the corn syrup. After the corn syrup is all added add ½ gallon of sodium bisulphite (33%) and enough water to make a total of 100 gallons. The chrome liquor should be allowed to age 10 days before it is used.

The liquor should obtain a basicity of 35 per cent and an equivalent of one

pound bichromate per gallon.

Rao

punc

SE

ig og

AICE

ursi

at) I

Sing

ons

una

gezi

SERC

qeu

urru

DATH

abo

JE1

IIIA

08

SO

The tan drum is prepared by placing into it 180 gallons of water (75% on weight of pickled stock) and 4 per cent or 80 pounds of salt with 2,000 pounds of pickled drained skins, mill for 10 minutes and add: 20 gallons chrome liquor, mill 10 minutes and add: 20 gallons chrome liquor, mill 10 minutes and add: 30 gallons chrome liquor, mill 3 hours then add: 11/2% or 20 lbs. bicarbonate of soda. This is dissolved in 50 gallons of water and added at the rate of 5 gallons every 5 minutes. After the last of the soda has been added milling is continued for 3 hours, after this the drum is permitted to rest over night. The next morning the drum is run for 30 minutes. A boil test is then made. The stock should stand a 3 minute boil test, it is then removed from the drum, horsed up grain to grain and allowed to drain for 24 hours. The skins are now set out, first on the flesh then on the grain.

It is usually necessary to head split the skins; if so, this is done on the Union machine. The skins are now shaved all over the flesh side but a light cut is taken.

Pigskin Leather

To get the best possible results in pigskin tanning the skins should be thoroughly degreased with naphtha under pressure and then washed in a drum.

In using pigskin which has been naphtha degreased and washed for 5 minutes in water at 90° F. containing two pounds of sal soda per hundred pounds of skins the bristle root will be completely dissolved in a 3° Bé. sulphide liquor overnight.

The skins next go into straight lime for three days, after liming a few lots, sulphide will accumulate in the first lime and when this accumulation causes the skins to retain color from the sulphide

the lime should be run off.

After liming, the skins are washed in an open drum, in water at 70° F. for five minutes and scudded on the machine. Deliming, especially if a nice white shoe leather is to be made, should be done with bisulphite, and the deliming liquor must be kept acid for at least 20 minutes after the last addition of bisulphite, about 2 pounds of powdered bisulphite on the scudded weight of skins will be necessary and should be added as follows, 1% at first and when this is taken, 3/4% is added, and the balance necessary as soon as this is taken up. Keep the bath close to 100° F. and the neutralization can be completed in one hour. Bisulphite is a weak acid and does not dissolve skin substance, the paddle must be kept in

constant motion until neutralization is completed. For white shoe leather tanning can be conveniently based on the scudded weight. For each 100 lb. of skins, make a pickle of 5 gal. of water, 3 lb. salt and 1½ lb. of sulphuric acid in a mill, put in the skins and run 1/2 hour, dissolve three pounds of bichromate of soda and 3 pounds of sulphate of alumina in 4 gallons of water and add 1½ pounds of sulphuric acid, run into mill without stopping the mill and run for three hours. Next dissolve twelve pounds of hyposulphite of soda in five gallons of water for each hundred pounds of skins and for each 12 pounds of hypo have one and three-quarter pounds of sulphuric acid ready and pour into the hypo, stirring gently with the acid con-tainer held close to the solution. Run three hours and let lay in the chrome liquor overnight.

In the morning if any trace of the yellow bichromate shows, complete the reduction with a little bisulphite of soda. When reduction is complete drain the drum, dissolve three pounds of barium chloride to each hundred pounds of skins in two gallons of water and add to the drum, run one-half hour, horse up to drain overnight. The skins are well set out on the machine and weighed for fatliquoring which should be done with sulphonated oil made from twenty degree neatsfoot oil. For each one hundred pounds of skins, 4 pounds of oil, one quart of egg yolk and 1 pound of French chalk are stirred into 10 gallons of warm water and when ready to use it is steamed up to 145° F. and for each 4 lb. of oil I ounce of ammonia is added to the fat-liquor solution. The skins are washed thoroughly with running water in the drum with plugs out or a slat door for three fourths of an hour and the washing should be ended with water at about 130° F. When the skins are washed, warmed up and drained, the drum is closed and started and the fatliquor is run in and the drum run for twenty minutes. Drain the drum and horse up the skins and next day set out and sort out the heavy skins, for splitting. After splitting and drying the skins are damped back in sawdust and well staked out. The sawdust should not be quite wet enough to lump when squeezed in the hand and a belly staker with rubber roll and fibre blades should be used. After staking, the skins are tacked or toggled out and dried without heat overnight. In finishing pigskin those that have had a split of two ounces or over taken off will have the bristle

holes opened up and are finished with a thin finish well rubbed in with a white plush pad and dried off with a dry pad and brush finished to keep the pores open for ventilation when made up into high-

grade shoes.

Stock solutions of finish are made up as follows. One pound of casein per gallon of water is dissolved in water at 190° F. to which 5 ounces of ammonia has been added. Eight ounces of egg albumin per gallon of cold water is soaked up and 8 ounces of white shellac per gallon of water is boiled with the addition of three ounces of ammonia.

TANNING PIGSKIN STRIPS

Pigskin strips are used to quite an extent for a number of purposes. One of the principal uses is for insoles, other uses are razor strops, belts and novelties.

Strips are usually received in the salted condition, and because of their small size are tied into bundles. It is obvious that because of their size, they must be handled as economically as possible.

Liming

In a paddle of approximately 1,500 gallons capacity, place 3,000 pounds of the salted strips and wash them for one hour with a good stream of water. Then fill the paddle with water and add 200 pounds of hydrated lime. Mill for one hour and let rest for six hours, after which mill for another hour. The following day, add 100 pounds hydrated lime and mill the stock for ten minutes each hour through the day. Repeat the same operations on the third and fourth day. Leave in paddle two days longer, milling the stock intermittently, but add no more lime. On the seventh day drain the paddle and wash for one hour, then fill with water and add 15 pounds of caustic soda, mill one hour and wash thoroughly.

This beamhouse process does not entail scudding for it is assumed that the strips will be buffed after they are tanned. If it is desired to produce "full grain" strips, they must be removed from the paddle before the caustic treatment and scudded over the beam to remove all extraneous matter on both grain and flesh sides. The strips can also be removed from the paddle, placed into a drum and milled with 1 per cent of soda ash in a "short" liquor. In this manner a large amount of the extraneous matter is removed by friction in the drum.

um.

Pickling
Fill the paddle with fresh water and throw in 1,000 lb. of common salt, and

mill until all of the salt is dissolved. Then add 68 lb. of 66° sulphuric acid, mill for two hours, let stand overnight, and the next morning mill one hour longer.

Remove the strips from the paddle, place into box trucks and let drain for

twenty-four hours.

Tanning

Prepare a paddle of 1,500 gallons capacity with 1,500 lb. liquid quebracho extract (35 per cent tannin) and 300 lb. of a good synthetic tanning agent. Place the stock into this liquor and mill intermittently each day until it is fully tanned. This should require about eight to ten days' time.

After the stock is tanned, remove it from the paddle wheel into box trucks and permit it to drain for twenty-four hours. The pack is then divided into three equal portions. Each portion is

placed into a tan drum.

Fat-liquor

Wash the stock in the drum for ten minutes with water at 90° F., then drain the drum and add 75 gallons of water at 90° F. Through the funnel add:

Sulphonated Cod Oil 50 lb.
Colloidal Clay (in 50 gallons water at a temperature of 90° F.) 50 lb.

Mill the stock for thirty minutes, remove the drum to box trucks and let

drain for twenty-four hours.

The strips are now hung up to dry in a cool dark room. Several days are required for the drying period. After the strips are dry, they are smooth plated at a low temperature after which they are buffed on the grain and flesh; first, with a coarse paper, then with a 280 paper. The strips are then again plated and sorted.

PIGSKIN TANNAGE FOR GLOVES

Whole skins are used for this purpose. Packs of 2,000 lb. are prepared. The skins are washed well in clear water at 65° F. until they are free from salt, then immediately placed into the limes.

Limes

The stock is best limed in paddle vats. Place into the vat 1,000 gal. water at 65° F., and 100 lb. hydrated lime; throw the stock into the vat and mill it for 30 minutes, then let it rest for one hour. Mill at hourly intervals for five minutes through the day. The second day, add another 100 lb. of hydrated lime and mill at two hour intervals for five minutes

Rao

ling

IU A

198

g og

VICE.

ursi

sitie

uiS

OB

ns

gill

səp

)R16

qei

1140

pel

Mil

len

ILA

OI

9

periods. The stock is milled each day thereafter in the same manner until the fifth day at which time 5 lb. of caustic soda is added in the form of a solution. On the sixth day, the stock is removed from the lime and washed with water at 70° F. for one hour.

After washing, the stock is well scudded over the beam. Care must be exercised not to mar the grain. The flesh is also beamed by hand. After this operation, the stock is passed through water at 80° F., and immediately placed into the bate paddle.

Bate

The bate is prepared beforehand and is composed of 10 lb. of a strong pancreatic preparation containing approximately 85 per cent of ammonium sulfate. This is placed into 1,000 gal. of water and warmed to 85° F. The stock is bated according to the judgment of the tanner. After bating, it is washed with cold water (65° F.) for a half hour. It is now ready for pickling.

Pickle

From the bate paddle, the stock is transferred to the pickle paddle which is prepared as follows:

Water (70° F.) 1,000 gal. Salt 500 lb. Sulphuric Acid 30 lb.

Leave stock in the pickle for eight hours, paddling it at hourly intervals for 15 minute periods. Take out of paddles, and horse up and drain for 24 hours.

Tanning

Tanning is done in paddle vats which should be the same size as the lime vats. The tan liquor is prepared as follows:

New Paddle—

Water (70° F.)
Liquid Clarified Quebracho Extract

bracho Extract 150 lb.
Synthetic Tanning Agent

(Phenol-Formaldehyde Condensation Product) 30 lb.

The stock is placed into this liquor and milled intermittently during the day. 2nd Day—

While milling, add 150 lb. quebracho extract and 10 lb. synthetic tanning agent. Mill intermittently during the day.

3rd Day-

Repeat the operation of the second day.

Repeat the operation of the second day. The stock is then left in the tan until

it is well tanned, milling intermittently each day. After it is tanned, the stock is removed from the paddle vat and horsed up to drain. It is then wrung and set out, after which it is oiled on the grain and flesh with a swab using the following mixture:

Sulphonated Cod Oil (Pure) 1 lb. Sulphonated Neatsfact Oil

Sulphonated Neatsfoot Oil
(Pure)
Water
The mixture is held.

The mixture is held at a temperature of 100° F. After oiling, the stock is piled down for an overnight period. It is then hung up to dry in a dark cool room and permitted to dry slowly. This will require about three days' time. The last day of the drying period, the temperature is raised to 105° F. After the stock is dry it is crusted for no less than five days.

Bleaching, Coloring and Fat-liquoring The stock is sorted in the crust state into lots of 400 lb. and placed into the coloring drum with 150 gal. of water at 85° F., and milled for five minutes. Then add:

Borax (in 5 gal. of water) 20 oz.

Mill 10 minutes, then add: Oxalic Acid (in 5 gal. of

water) 20 oz. Mill 10 minutes, then rinse with water

Mill 10 minutes, then rinse with water at 85° F. for 10 minutes.

After the rinse, float the stock in 150

After the rinse, float the stock in 150 gal. water at 85° F., and add 8 oz. potassium titanium oxalate in 5 gal. water, mill fifteen minutes and rinse five minutes; then dye with the desired acid dye, followed with basic dye. (These dyes must be selected by the tanner as to source and shade.)

After coloring, the stock is rinsed and fat-liquored with 5 per cent of sulphonated neatsfoot oil, taken out of the drum, horsed up to drain overnight. The next day it is set out, shaved on the flesh or split if necessary.

The stock is then tacked, but not stretched, and permitted to dry slowly. After the stock is dry it is staked on machine, talced and arm staked.

Tanning Clothing and Glove Leather The main features of a well dressed gloving leather are softness and run.

The crust leather is sorted for skins of fairly level substance, good grain quality and of intermediate "tightness." The sorted goods are damped, piled and shaved to a level substance, taking care not to break through the neck as weak leathers will not hold the stitches during manufacture.

The shaved goods are stripped in a drum using 2 per cent borax and 50 per cent water at 90° F. for one hour, thoroughly washed with cold water and chromed. The drum is run up with water, 10 per cent salt added, run for a few minutes and three portions each of 3 per cent of a suitable proprietary brand of chrome tanning salt are added at intervals of quarter of an hour. After the third portion the drum is run for a further three hours. The chrome is fixed by additions of about 1 per cent bicarbonate soda and the goods are horsed for a few days. When drained they are put back in a good float of water, washed for one hour and neutralized with 1 per cent bicarbonate soda. After further half hour washing the drum is run up at 120° F., 5 per cent sumac is added and run for one hour. The mordanted skins are run clear from liquor, warmed up to 140° F. with hot air or with the minimum of water, and fat-liquored for one hour by the addition of 12-18 per cent sulphonated oil. They are then hung to dry.

Up to 8 per cent of dye, depending upon the shade and quality of dyestuff, may be necessary to ensure a good penetration of color. The penetration is essential to avoid cut edges showing white in the finished glove. The dye is developed with formic acid and if necessary the color can be topped with basic dyes.

The skins are again hung to dry, allowed to mellow in a cool damp place, well staked by Slocomb machine, and pigment finished if necessary, in which case the color must be well fixed with a spray coat of formalin. For a final softening, the goods should be dry-drummed for two or three hours, restaked and finally plush-wheeled on the grain to produce a silky feel and a bright face.

The main point in dressing domestic sheepskins for semi-chrome clothing leather is to avoid prolonging any processing which tends to accentuate the natural looseness of the pelt.

The fellmongered skins are carefully washed and limed, avoiding excessive paddling, cobber, fleshed and delimed in the usual way. Puering should be of a light nature only and should be most carefully supervised as this process can cause the finished leather to be very loose and tender.

Tanning is carried out in a drum, entering the goods into an almost exhausted tan liquor and gradually increasing the strength by small additions of extract until the required amount has been added. Up to 90 per cent of a mixed extract such as quebracho-mimosa-myrabs, on the

drained weight of goods, may be necessary to obtain penetration. After 75 per cent extract has been added it is an advantage to add 3 per cent sulphonated oil and after half an hour's drumming to leave the goods overnight. The following morning the tannage is completed, the goods are horsed for one day, struck out and hung to dry under natural drying conditions. It is essential in tanning to have a large float of water in a large slowly revolving drum which is run intermittently and not continuously.

The dried goods are lightly degreased by the petrol-benzine method, damped, shaved and lightly stripped with 2 per cent borax on the shaved weight. After a good but not too vigorous washing, the goods are retained with 5 per cent sumac for one hour, 3 per cent basic chromium sulphate liquor is added and run for 1½ hours, after which a further 4 per cent is added. The goods are left in overnight, lightly fixed with 2 per cent borax, washed, neutralized and rewashed, mordanted with 2 per cent gambier and dyed, developing the color with formic acid and topping with basic dyes if necessary.

Four per cent sulphonated oil is used for fat-liquoring, after which the goods are hung, damped in sawdust, staked and strained. A light staking before finishing may be necessary, the goods being finished out with the spray gun, using a pigment finish which is well plasticized. A top clear lacquer either of cellulose or shellac, well plasticized, gives a finish which must be fast to wet and dry rubbing and stretch without cracking. "Face" can be produced by plush wheeling, brushing, or ironing.

Chrome Tanning Liquor

Sulphuric Acid,
Concentrated 5 lb.
Potassium Bichromate 6 lb.
Glucose 7 lb.

In making the above chrome tanning solution the bichromate is placed in a vessel, preferably of stoneware or leadlined, with 12 parts of water. The sulphuric acid is added gradually and with stirring. Because of the great heat produced, the bichromate is readily dissolved. Next, the glucose, dissolved in a small amount of the hot liquor is added very slowly. Much heat and gas is evolved because of the violent reaction which takes place.

SHARK LEATHER

The work of skinning the shark is generally done on a platform over the

Kac

AICE

UUSI

OB

ns

1276

dei

111

BO

epe

eı

01

water such as a dock, or the deck of a boat. In taking off the hide, it is split along the back of the shark (not on the belly, as in the case with cow hides). It takes about 15 minutes to skin an average size shark, and about 10 minutes to flesh the hide, depending on the experience and skill of the skinners and fleshers. Wet salted hides as described below, are preferable.

The fins (which are valuable) should first be cut off with a sharp knife, in a curve, which will thereby leave little or no meat on the fins. Cut off the tail just above the root. The root is indicated by a small knob on the back of the shark. The hide on the tail has no value and is not taken in the length when the hides are measured.

Skinning

The knife is inserted in the holes made by removing the dorsal fins, and the hide is split in a straight line along the back. A sharp knife is required.

The actual flaying (skinning) is more easily done as follows: Turn the carcass on its belly again, and straddle same, facing in the direction of the head. Take the left side split of the section of the hide near the head, in the left hand, holding firmly while the right hand operates the skinning knife, (which should be very sharp), and the hide is then peeled (flayed) off by cutting away the carcass. Care should be used in operating the skinning knife, to avoid cuts into the hide. Do not be afraid to leave too much meat on the hide. This surplus meat can be removed by fleshing. If skinning is done too close, flesh cuts may result, which reduces the value of the hide.

After the left side is skinned, turn around facing the tail end, and skin (flay) the other side in same manner as before. The left hand should always keep the hide pulled tight while skinning. Leaving the hide slack will cause it to wrinkle, and cuts into the hide can then hardly be avoided.

After the hide is taken off the carcass, wash same thoroughly in sea water, removing all the blood and slime. Then put the hide in a barrel containing brine water, which facilitates fleshing. Use about 7½ lb. of salt to 25 gal. of sea water to make the brine water solution. An ordinary size barrel holds about 50 gal. Only put about 25 gal. of brine water solution in the barrel so that it will not run over when 15 or 20 hides are put in.

The hide can be fleshed better, and more quickly, if it is kept in a brine solution 3 or 4 hours or overnight, but it is not absolutely necessary to do this. It can be fleshed immediately after it is taken off the carcass. It must not be kept in the brine solution longer than overnight. The fleshing is done with a beaming knife on a beaming board. The beaming knife is a large curved knife with a handle on each end. The beaming board should be about 5 feet long and 3½ feet wide, and rounded to correspond to the curve of the beaming knife. One end rests on the floor, while the other end has a support, which keeps it to the

Fleshing

leans against the raised end of the board, with the end of the hide in between, and removes the surplus flesh by pushing the knife away from him. The surface of the beaming board should be smooth and clean of meat particles, so that the hide will lay flat on the board, with the flesh side up.

height of a man's waist. The flesher

While the hide is still on the beaming board, trim off the meat which may hang over after fleshing, especially around the fin holes. Then split the tail end by cutting from the hole made by the ventral fin, towards the tail end, passing through the hole left by the anal fin, and then in a straight line to the end of the hide. The tail end can be split before fleshing, if preferred.

Curing

Immediately after fleshing and trimming, the hides must be washed thoroughly in sea water, and salted for curing. No blood or slime should remain on the hides. The curing is done on a floor or platform, which has a slight incline, so that the water and brine can run off. Sprinkle some salt on the inclined platform, and then lay one hide out flat, flesh side up, and spread a generous amount of salt on the hide, over the entire surface. On top of this hide put the next one, flesh side up, and salt in the same manner, and so on, building up a pile about 3 or 4 feet high.

Packing and Shipping

After four or five days, the hides are cured. Do not let the hides remain in the pile any longer than six days. Shake off whatever salt remains on the hide, and put on a new supply of clean salt on the flesh side, then fold the hide so as to make a flat square bundle of each hide, with the flesh side in, so the salt does not fall out. The flat bundle cap

then be rolled into a round bundle, and

tied with a string.

The kind of packing used depends upon the requirements of the steamship company. The bundles of hides can be packed in burlap or sisal bags. Some steamship companies require that they be packed in cases or barrels. Any kind of case or barrel will do. Slack (sugar or flour) barrels are preferred.

If watertight barrels are used, the bung must be left open, so that fresh air can reach the hides. Do not ship the hides in brine water. A barrel will hold

about 25 average size shark hides.

CAUTION: Keep the shark as well as the hides, sheltered from the hot sun and the rain. Do not use fresh water. Sundried hides are not desirable. Hides burnt by the sun are of no value.

SALT: Mineral salt is preferable to sea water salt. Medium grain fishery salt gives the best results. It should not be too coarse. The surplus clean salt

may be used over again.

Chrome Tanning of Sheepskins Formula No. 1

For 800 lb. pickled sheepskins, the following quantities are used:

Temperature, 110° F.
Water 50 gal.
Salt 50 lb.
Hydrochloric Acid 1 gal.

The goods should be drummed in this liquor for 30 minutes. At the end of that time, 58 lb. of bichromate of soda dissolved in a small quantity of warm water, is added, together with 2½ gal. of hydrochloric acid, and the tempera-

ture lowered to 94° F When yellow and thoroughly impregnated with chrome, which usually takes about two hours, the goods are horsed up for three hours, so as to fix the chrome. They are then thrown into a paddle wheel containing 110 lb. of "hypo" and 1 gal. of hydrochloric acid. After the wheel has been running 15 minutes, 4 gal. of hydrochloric acid diluted with 5 buckets of water, is run on slowly. At the end of one hour, 50 lb. "hypo" and 2 gal. hydrochloric acid, diluted with 5 buckets of cold water, are added, and at the end of a further hour, 20 lb. "hypo" and ½ gal. acid, suitably diluted, added and allowed to work for two hours, then the goods drained and washed in cold water for 31/2 hours (running water). They are always drummed in warm water, 100° F., for 20 minutes before dyeing next morning.

No. 2

 Per 100 lb. Pelt:
 10 lb.

 Salt
 1 lb.

 Sulphuric Acid
 1 lb.

 Water
 10 gal.

To this pickle is added (after one or two hours' running) a solution of 3 lb. bichromate, dissolved in a small quantity of water. Drumming is continued for two hours, or until evenly chromed. A solution of 15 lb. "hypo" in 10 gal. of water is now added to the drum and 5 lb. dissolved hydrochloric acid gradually run in, in small portions. There is really no need to neutralize the leather, but it must be thoroughly washed in running cold water. If goods are to be fatliquored, then neutralization is advised. Fat-liquoring should be carried out with olive oil and olive oil soap emulsions.

No. 3 Sodium Dichromate 33 lb. gal. Water 36 2½ gal. 68 lb. Hydrochloric Acid 68 Sodium Thiosulphate 5 Hydrochloric Acid gal This is sufficient to tan 600 lb. pickled pelt.

Chrome Tan for Goat Skins

For each 100 lb. of pickled skins to be tanned, use bichromate of soda, 6 lb. muriatic acid, 3 lb. salt, 15 gal. of water. The liquor is prepared by adding the salt to the water, next the bichromate of soda, dissolved in hot water, and the acid is then slowly stirred in. A drum is used and, the skins having been thrown in, it is set in motion. The prepared liquor is poured into the drum through the hollow axle and the skins are turned for from one to two hours. They are then taken out of the drum and placed smoothly over horses to allow for draining and for the chrome to become fixed in the fibers. The process is completed the next morning. The skins are dipped, one at a time, into a 10 per cent solution of bisulphite of soda, and then thrown into a drum.

The second bath consists of hyposulphite of soda, 12 lb.; muriatic acid, 6 lb.; salt, 3 lb.; water, 15 gal. The "hypo" dissolved in boiling water is added to the water in a tub. The salt and acid are then added, and the skins are drummed in the liquor for 1½ hours, or until they have assumed a light blue color throughout. This completes the tanning. The leather is again placed over horses to press and drain from 12 to 24 hours before it is washed and neutralized.

VICE

ursi

юр

Ed

epo

Glace Kid Tanning Per 100 lb. Pickled Skins: Hydrochloric Acid lb. lb. Sodium Bichromate 1½ lb. Sodium Acetate 15 gal. The second, or reduction bath: 6 lb. Hydrochloric Acid 12 lb. Hyposulphite of Soda Water 15 gal.

The skins should be horsed up for 12 hours after chroming and then struck out, horsed up for a further two hours and then reduced. It is preferable to give the skins a brief run in the "hypo", before adding the diluted acid. Chroming should be carried out in a drum and reduction in a paddle. There is no need to neutralize the goods after reduction, provided they are given a thorough washing for three to four hours in running water, cold, and finishing off in 100° F. for three-quarters of an hour. Some tanners find that neutralization, even with the weakest alkalies, has a harsh effect on the grain, and is therefore best omitted.

Preparing Sheepskins for Export To ensure a complete and thorough pickling of sheepskins for export, the two solution method should be used.

The delimed sheepskins are run in a paddle of water and sufficient sulphuric acid and salt to give a concentration of 1 per cent and 7 per cent respectively in the paddle, are dissolved and added to the paddle as quickly as possible. The goods are allowed to run in this "rising" solution for one hour. A "falling" saturated salt solution is made up in another paddle and the goods are transferred from the "rising" to the "falling" solution. After a further hour the sheepskins are drained ready for packing.

The most important points in the process are uniformity of the finished pelt and supervision of the "rising" solution—attention to the latter usually resulting in the former. As the delimed skins may vary from pack to pack in their times of draining, it is an advantage to work by truckload rather than by weight, a certain number of truck loads to each paddle. It is very important when putting the skins into the 'rising' solution to add them all at once and very quickly, as the first skins absorb acid immediately, and the pack does not level up during the process.

If it is desired to use the "rising" solution more than once by strengthening it is important to check the acid and salt

content of the spent liquor. Salt content can be ascertained simply with the hydrometer which can also be used to check the strength of a "falling", solution. Acid content can be checked by a simple titration against a standard alkali solu-When the amounts of salt and acid required have been calculated, they should be dissolved and added to the paddle in which the next pack of skins have been placed. The solution should be added as quickly as possible so that no one section of the pack may absorb more acid than another. No "rising" solution should be used more than six times due to the collection of buffer salts.

The drained, shaved goods are weighed and put into a drum, run up with a good float of water at 50° C. and well washed for half an hour. This water is then drained off and a fresh bath is run up for a further half hour's washing. After emptying, the goods are given several turns in the drum with a lattice door fitted and with water running in, the drum is finally run up with water at 40° C. and 11/2 per cent sodium bicarbonate is added in two portions with a quarter of an hour interval. After three quarters of an hour the goods should be tested on the cut surface with litmus paper. Complete neutralization is not required, a thin streak in the center remaining very slightly acid. Two very thorough washings as previous are performed before the goods are ready for

The two most important points in the process are very thorough washing and care not to over neutralize or to make the

neutralizing bath too alkaline.

Box-calf in particular is liable to throw out a salt spue if the washing before and after neutralizing is insufficient. After shaving, the calf skins contain a high percentage of soluble salts which must be removed to prevent spue. More salts are introduced during the neutralizing and these again must be removed.

One of the sales features of chrome calf for shoe uppers is the fine silky grain. This grain is produced by adjusting the basicity during chrome tanning so that the goods will not quite stand the boil test. If then during neutralizing, excessive strength of alkali is used, this object is defeated and the grain surface becomes rubbery, losing all its smooth silky properties and becoming very harsh to the handle.

A further point in the amount of neutralizing, is that if a streak in the center is left incompletely neutralized it will, during fat-liquor, tend to split the emulsion, before it reaches the center, so leaving a central layer which is somewhat firmer, thus producing an upper leather which is firm and not "raggy" yet soft and silky on the grain.

Roller Leather from Sheepskins Slack 2 gal. of lime in 6 gal. of water for each 100 skins of average size. After putting the lime into water in a vat, put the skins in and allow them to remain for one day, then remove them and add 1 gal. of lime slacked with 5 gal. of water. Put the skins back again for another day. Repeat this operation once more, only leave the skins in the lime water for two days. Next delime the skins with lactic acid. For each 100 skins use 2 lb. of acid and 2 lb. of salt. Be sure that the salt is of good quality. The water for the acid and salt should have a temperature of at least 80° F., otherwise more salt might be required. All of the salt and 1 lb. of acid are added to the water before the skins are put into it. Add the other pound of acid after the skins have been in the solution 15 minutes. Use 22 degree light color lactic acid. Allow the skins to remain 30 minutes longer. The solution may be used several times, but with each new lot of skins add 11/2 lbs. of lactic acid, dividing the same into two lots, one half when the skins are first put in and the other half after 15 minutes. Lactic acid can be used alone without salt, if plump skins are required. Next rinse the skins in warm water. Watch the grain of the skins and see that it is perfectly smooth.

Then apply your first tan liquor for 3 weeks. Next press with a hydraulic press and sprinkle with sawdust to remove the grease. The skins are then separated and paddled in a very weak liquor and drummed in salt water until all press-creases are eliminated.

Skins tanned by the suspension process give smoother grain than when paddle or vat is used.

After the preliminary tanning, the skins are hung up and dried. The longer they are dried the better they are when finally finished. Next, the skins are dampened and shaved. After shaving, better roller skins are produced by a drumming in a weak sumac solution before they go back to receive the second and stronger tan liquor for 2 to 3 weeks. Some tanners who are not particular about the color of their skins eliminate this sumac drumming.

The next step is to rinse the skins in water and drain them. Then strike out

on the flesh side and tack on boards to dry. Remove from boards when dry, and soften, trim, season, dry, roll, perch, reseason, glaze and trim. Milk and albumen can be used for seasoning. After trimming examine the skins for remaining hairs, then iron and sort.

Tanning Snake Skins

The skins of the snakes that an outdoorsman comes across either intentionally or accidentally can be used for many purposes when they have been properly tanned.

To start, cover the fresh skin with dry salt and let lie for two days. Then soak until soft, and flesh the hide, removing any bits of meat or fat. If you want the skin as a trophy, leave the scales on. To help tighten the scales, prepare a solution consisting of one part water, one part glycerin and one-quarter part thin carpenter's glue. Soak the skin in this for 10 minutes. Hang up to drain for the same length of time. Then wipe dry with a cloth.

If you expect to make a sort of leather to fashion into various articles, remove the scales.

Two formulas for tanning are recommended for amateurs. One is the standard sulphuric-acid pickle. It is mixed in the proportions of 1 qt. of salt and 1 oz. of sulphuric acid to 1 gal. of water. The acid must be commercial strength. If only the concentrated form can be had from the druggist, use only ½ oz. Leave the skins in this pickle for seven days.

The second formula is made in the proportions of 1 pt. of salt and 2 oz. of oxalic acid to 1 gal. of water. The time required is 12 hours. Stir the skins and turn frequently.

When they are removed from either of these acid solutions, rinse them well in clear water and put into a soda bath to neutralize any remaining acid. Mix one cup of washing or sal soda with 2 gal. of soft water and soak the skins in it for 4 hours. Rinse again, press flat with the scale side out, dry partially between layers of paper with a weight on top to prevent curling.

When skins are nearly dry, soften them by drawing lengthwise across the edge of a ½-inch board. Do this until skin is perfectly dry. Dampen again and repeat, working until the skin dries soft. Then burnish the scale side by pressing it with a smooth iron. A flatiron is good but it must be cool. As the last step, polish with white shellac and alcohol.

Rao

unc

Jap

9 01

MICG

ursi

nis

SO

ns

1117

)P]2

qei

טבוו

Ba

ala

lel

HIA

O

Picker Strap Leather

Buffalo or steer hide is best suited. Hides are soaked two days, if necessary with addition of sulphide or alkali. A paste made up of 80 kg. slaked lime, 20 kg. sodium sulphide, 2 kg. arsenic, 2 kg. salt to 1 cubic meter of water is applied and hides piled overnight. Hides intended for leather of high tensile strength should never be permitted to swell in the lime, hence the addition of salt to the lime paste. After unhairing, which may be made in the wash drum, the hides are hung in water for 12 hours at a temperature of 25-28° C., and then delimed as for ordinary hides either in paddle or drum. If a drum is used it should be slowly rotating, a pounding of the hide, whether in deliming or tanning must be avoided. Hides are pickled 30 minutes in a drum using 400 per cent water, 10 per cent salt, 1 per cent hydrochloric acid following which 3 per cent alum is added and the drum run an additional 30 minutes. One half of the pickle liquor is run away and the following chrome liquor slowly added: 200 l. water, 20 kg. chrome alum, 2.1 kg. sodium carbonate. The drum is run for 4 hours, during which time the liquor is neutralized in the customary manner. Hides are hung to drain the following morning and receive an after tannage consisting of 2 per cent potassium dichromate in 400 per cent water. After running 15 minutes 5 per cent hypo and 1.6 per cent hydrochloric acid are added and run for 45 minutes. After having been horsed up for 2 days the leather is neutralized with borax and fat-liquored in 200 per cent water, 1.5 per cent soap, 0.5 per cent water soluble oil and 0.15 per cent borax at a temperature of 65° C. This preliminary oiling helps the uniform take-up of the stuffing mixture which is applied after one day's storage.

Skirting Leather Tan

For a light colored leather a liquor can be made of alum, salt and sumac extract. To 100 gal. water, add 60 lb. alum, 35 lb. salt and 25 lb. liquid sumac extract. These ingredients should be thoroughly dissolved in the solution. Then mix 40 gal. of this solution in 500 gal. of water for making up a vat of liquor. Ten to twenty days will be consumed for tanning according to thickness of stock. Handle often during this time and add 7 to 10 gal. of the liquor for each handling. Wash and drain the leather after tanning and then fat-liquor with a high grade product. Then dry the stock, emery the flesh and double stake.

Patent Leather

It is desirable to have certain qualities in leather that is to be finished for patent. Among these are strength, fullness of feel, lack of unnecessary stretch and a tight break. In order to obtain some of these qualities it is necessary to choose carefully the right raw material. This will largely determine the grade of the finished leather.

Soaking can be done in the usual manner. The stock should then be fleshed. For tight leather it is necessary to use the sulphiding method for unhairing, that is, from 5% to 7% of crystal sodium sulphide on the hide house weight of the stock. Five thousand pounds of stock are placed in a paddle wheel with 3500 to 4000 gallons of water for a period of twelve to fourteen hours. The sulphide is then run off and fresh lime placed into the paddle, using 7% of lime. The paddle is run several times daily and after four days the stock is removed, unhaired and piled up overnight. The next day it is split and washed, bated and pickled. General practice of sulphiding indicates that looseness is nearly entirely overcome by its application and that liming is conducive to a loose grain and coarse break. Tanning can be carried out by the regular one bath process. Coloring can best be done without the use of wood dyes. A good direct black is best for this purpose. Wood dyes such as logwood, tend to a harsh grain.

Fat-liquoring depends upon whether the leather will be degreased later. For leather that is not to be degreased, a fat-liquor of 1% of a good grade of sulphonated neatsfoot will suffice. For leather that is to be degreased, an emulsion of neatsfoot oil, soap and cod oil to the extent of 7% on the weight of the stock, should be used. Whether stock is degreased or not it should lie in crust for at least ten days. This is one of the most important stages in the making of patent leather. Sammying should be very carefully watched. An even and uniform distribution of moisture is essential. This stage should require forty-eight hours before the stock is tacked. After tacking, it is well to rest the stock again for three or four days. Afer the leather is degreased, it should be finished as soon as possible as it has a tendency to become pipey if permitted to remain long in this condition.

Usually three coats of finish are applied to patent leather. Each is made differently. Two types of oil only are used.

The boiling of oil is best done in a

hooded kettle after the addition of 50 to 60 oz. of Turkey raw umber to each 50 gallons of oil. The temperature is slowly raised to 550° F., held there for ten minutes, cooled off to a temperature of 530° F. and again slowly raised to 550° F. This is repeated four times. It is then held at the high temperature until finished. This requires about two hours. During the heating period, the oil is continually stirred with a regulation ladle. The formation of leaf-like "slabs" on the mouth of the inverted ladle is an indication of the consistency. When the leaves persist it is necessary to use the fork and remove the kettle from the fire. When the sweetmeats form across the prongs of the fork, the kettle should be cooled as rapidly as possible. When a temperature of 400° F. is reached, it should be reduced immediately with varnish makers' naphtha. The naphtha must be well assimilated by the sweetmeats by continual "puddling." This is important for if the sweetmeats is not all broken up and solubleized at this stage it will be impossible to do anything with it later.

The sweetmeats is aged for at least one week before it is used. It is then further thinned with naphtha and the necessary coloring matter added. Application of this finish is either with a slicker or with a swab and palmed. The finish should dry overnight in a well ventilated room which must be kept at a uniform temperature of 105° F.

This finish as well as the final varnish coat comes from the same oil. This oil is also made from a selected North American seed. The seed should be of a better selection than that previously mentioned for the sweetmeats and they must be absolutely free from all foreign matters as well as other seed. It is pressed warm and then steamed to a high temperature after which it is filtered with fuller's earth, tanked and allowed to age for at least six weeks.

For each gallon of oil 3 oz. of Turkey umber and ½ oz. of leather is added. This is boiled in quantities of fifty gallons in the same kind of kettle that has been mentioned. The oil is rapidly brought to a temperature of 650° F. and held there for from three to four hours, with continual ladling. When strings of the boiled oil are observed forming on the inverted ladle, it is ready to be removed from the fire. Stirring continues until leaves form on the ladle. The kettle is then cooled as rapidly as possible to 300° F. when fifty gallons of naphtha are added to the contents of the kettle.

Constant stirring is necessary. The finish is placed into storage tanks and permitted to age three weeks before use. For the application it is thinned to a working consistency with naphtha and applied with a flat camel hair brush. This second coat is dried in oven at a temperature of 140° F. for at least 18 hours. After the finish is thoroughly dried the surface of the leather is pumiced in order to remove all specks of dirt or foreign matter. The stock is now ready for the last or varnish coat.

Varnish

This finish probably receives more attention than other finishes for it is considered the most important of the three, as it must withstand more abuse than the finishes it covers. Its manufacture is especially guarded for this reason. It is made from the same oil as that for the second coat and for each fifty gallons 500 oz. of Prussian blue and 25 oz. of litharge is added. It is then heated as rapidly as possible to 550° F. with continuous ladling. When this temperature is reached it requires very careful handling to obtain the proper result. Over a period of 31/2 hours the heating of the oil is interrupted every ten minutes. It is permitted to cool 15° and then the temperature is again brought up to 550° F. for ten minutes. This is continued until the oil shows a decided thickening and has the consistency of fresh honey when cool. Here it should be mentioned that all boilings must be checked with a sample off the finish from a previous boiling, especially one that has been proved to be of the proper consistency. After the varnish is at the right consistency it should be cooled to 350° F. and one gallon of naphtha is added to each gallon of oil. This finish must be aged at least six weeks before it is used and it should be well protected from dust and other dirt. After thinning to a working consistency it is applied with a flat brush. The leather is then placed in an oven to dry at a temperature of 150° F. for 18 hours. The leather is sunned for at least five hours after which it is removed from the frames and trimmed.

Wambat Sheep Leather
Cut 300 green salted shearlings into a
9 x 9 x 5½ foot paddle wheel; soak in
fresh 70° F. water, about 3 o'clock in
the afternoon and run about one-half
hour, stop one-half hour and then run
another half hour. Drain the dirty water
and fill the paddle wheel with fresh cold
water, run 15 minutes and then rest until

the following day.

Rac

V1CE

IEST

ns

Ris

qe

טנו

eb(

El

0

The next day, haul the skins from the paddle wheel on to a platform to drain. In the meantime, fill the wash drum within 12 inches of the gudgeon with 90° F. warm water and add 2 pails of soda ash and 2 pails of shredded soap, which has been previously boiled up in one-half barrel of water. Also add 6 gal. of V.M.P. naphtha to the wheel. Throw in 100 drained pelts at a time and run 30 minutes, haul out and deliver to the fleshing machine. Flesh four ways if necessary.

After fleshing, wash the skins again and run in the degreasing solution for 30 minutes. Then wash with slat or open door in 75° F. warm water for 10 or 15 minutes to remove all traces of soap. Pile on the platform for one hour to drain, then throw the 300 skins into the pickling paddle in cold water, and add enough salt to show 20° on the salometer. Add 1 gal. of 66° Bé. sulphuric acid and run 1½ hours and leave in the pickle overnight.

On the third day, haul, pile on platforms for about one hour and then put the skins into the tanning paddle, which has previously been made up of

Salt Sulphate of Alum (Ground) 300 lb. Sal Ammoniac 60 lb.

Steam the tanning vat up to 80° F., put in the skins and run one hour, stop an hour, then run 10 minutes every hour during the rest of the day. The second day in the tan, run 10 minutes every hour. On the morning of the next day, haul them out and throw on horses to drain. It is advisable to dye only 150 skins at a time in a paddle just large enough to accommodate that amount. The dye bath is made before entering the skins. To every gallon of dye solution the vat contains, add

Acetate of Lead 40 g. Hyposulphite of Soda 20 g. Sulphuric Acid 5 cc.

15 g. hydrosulphite powder. Before adding this, steam the water to 90° F. and keep running while adding the material. After the hydrosulphite is in, run about 5 minutes, then put in the skins, run for 2 hours, haul out, drain on platform or horses. Then, put skins through hydro extractor to remove as much water as possible. When extracted, open skins up and pile 20 to 30 skins flesh side up on the table to receive a retanning solution, which is made up of

	20 60	
--	----------	--

per one gallon of water. Swab the retanning solution evenly over the entire skin, fold together to retain solution, letstand 24 hours and then fat-liquor by hand.

Fifty gallons of fat-liquor is made up as follows:

Fig Soap 12 lb.
Moellon 25 lb.
Sulphonated Cod Oil 25 lb.
Soda Ash 4 lb.

in 30 gal. water

Boil together for 1½ hours, let stand until following day, then fill barrel up to 50 gal. Put 20 to 30 skins on table and apply a liberal coat of the fat-liquor on the flesh side, fold together and rest 24 hours. Then hang up to dry in a room of moderate temperature.

When dry, put 100 skins in drum, add 6 pails sawdust; which has been moistened with a 3 to 3½ pails of hot water. Run skins in this for 2 hours, haul out and pile on floor, covering up with bags to retain the heat, so the skins will sweat.

The next day, stake twice all around and hang up to dry. Then put in the mill for cleaning. Put 100 skins in the drum and add 8 pails dry, hardwood sawdust and 4 pails fine dry sand and run for 2 hours. Haul out, stake once more all around, and buff the flesh side clean. Now give the skins a soap solution on the flesh side, consisting of 71/2 lb. white shredded soap in 50 gal. water. Apply to flesh side luke warm, fold skins in to avoid solution from running out and pile in vat to sammy for 24 hours. Tack and dry. When dry, brush the skins four ways, clean in the revolving wheel to remove all sawdust and sand. Then shear and bleach.

The bleaching solution consists of Oxalic Acid 150 g.

Hydrogen Peroxide (100%) 1 qt. to 6 gal water. Sprinkle cans with this bleach as evenly as possible. Let set for 10 minutes then spray with bleach under 80 lb. pressure. Hold air gun at least 3 ft. from skin. Immediately hang up to dry. When dry proceed to measure.

Leather Oil Formula No. 1

a. Spindle Oil, Refined
b. Crude Rubber, Flake, Pink
c. Kg.
kg.
kg.
kg.
kg.
kg.
kg.
kg.

Woolfat, Neutral 10 kg.
Train Oil, Clear 42 kg.
No. 2

Stearin Pitch, Soft 10 kg.
Wood Tar 10 kg.
Aluminum Stearate 1 kg.
Train Oil, Dark 31 kg.

Spindle Oil, Distilled	40 kg.
Turpentine	8 kg.

Leather Stuffing

Train Oil	
or Woolfat Fatty Acids	20 g.
or Lanolin	
Mineral Oil, 0.880-0.885	75 g.
Lime Hydrate	3 g.
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.)	1 g.

Dissolve the fatty acid in half of the mineral oil by heating to 80° C., and stir in the lime hydrate (diluted with 4 times the amount of water), to saponify. Add the remainder of the (heated) mineral oil, and stir thoroughly. Add the caustic soda and stir until cooled.

Run through homogenizer to give the fat a high lustre.

Loading for Leather Bellies

Corn Sugar 5%

Epsom Salts 3%

Cod Oil 2%

Mineral Oil 2%

This % is figured on weight of leather.

Hard Leather for Top Lifts
An extremely hard leather can be made
by laying the tanned stock away in a
strong hemlock liquor of at least 60 degrees barkometer strength for 30 days.
A stronger liquor can be used if a boardlike lather is desired. The temperature
of the liquor should be kept at 80° F.
or slightly higher. The acidity should be
at least ½%. Add lactic acid if necessary to keep this percentage up.

These hemlock liquors can be used over again several times by adding a further quantity of tannin. They do not sap down much owing to the fact that the leather is in a tanned condition when treated in them.

Soaking Sun Dried Hides and Skins Sun-dried hides can be soaked efficiently in any of the following solutions for 3 days.

for 3 days.	
Formula No. 1	
Sodium Chloride Solution	5%
No. 2	
Sodium Nitrate Solution	2%
No. 3	
Sodium Bisulphite Solution	1%
(at pH 1.5)	
Sun-dried goatskins require 3	days im-
mersion in	
Sodium Chloride Solution	10 %
Sodium Citrate Solution	0.13%
Potassium Chlorate Solution	1 %
Sodium Nitrate Solution	1 %
Soda Ash Solution	0.5 %

SOLE LEATHER STUFFING AND DRYING

First Stuffing

Two thousand pounds of stock after pressing is placed into the drum, which is then steamed while the drum is in motion. A uniform temperature of 120° F. should be maintained. The following materials should be prepared beforehand and added to the drum while it is in motion:

Epsom Salts	20 lb.
Quebracho Extract (Highly Sulphited)	25 lb.
Dry Sulphite Cellulose Compound	25 lb.
Clay	25 lb.

The above are well mixed, heated to 140° F. before placing into the drum, then milled for 30 minutes, after which add:

Sugar, Melted 40 lb.
Mill 10 minutes and add:
Raw Cod Oil 15 lb.
Mineral Oil 15 lb.
Sulphonated Cod Oil 7½ lb.

The oils are first mixed and heated to 140° F., then milled for 15 minutes.

The stock is then taken out of the drum and transferred to the dry loft.

Dry Dip
After the stock has dried thoroughly it is "dry dipped." For this purpose a deep fat equipped with a basket or rack should be available. The stock is so fixed in the basket as to prevent it from floating on the surface. All metal parts should be of brass or bronze to prevent staining. The vat should be large enough to accommodate no less than 60 sides or crops. The dry dip liquor is made as follows:

Liquid Quebracho Extract
(Highly Sulphited) 60%
Sulphite Cellulose Extract 35%
Synthetic Tanning Material 5%

A liquor having barkometer of 40 degrees is made of the above mixture. The pH should be adjusted to 3.0.

The liquor is heated to 125° F., the dry stock is then dipped into it and held there for 20 minutes, after which it is removed from the vat and allowed to drain. In the meantime, the second oil wheel is prepared.

Second Stuffing

The amount of stock for the second oil wheel should be equal to that of the first stuffing. The drum is heated to 120° F. The stock, after draining out of the dry dip, is immediately placed into the drum, then is added:

Epsom Salts 15 lb.

Rai

unc

01

AIC

resi

TITE

OR

25

qe

FJ6

qe

BO

3Di

e)

Mill 10 minutes, then add: Sugar (Melted) Mill 20 minutes, then add:	30 lb.
Raw Cod Oil	10 lb.
Mineral Oil	10 lb.
Sulphonated Cod Oil	2 lb.
Clay	10 lb.

Mix and heat to 130° F., and mill 20 minutes.

Take out of drum and hang in dry loft to dry.

Drying Sole Leather

Considerable experimental work on drying vegetable tanned leather, especially sole, has been done. It is evident that this stage cannot be hurried as in the drying of chrome tanned leather. Various types of tunnels have been erected, especially for the first drying. After many trials it was found that tunnel drying was not as satisfactory as loft drying.

Loft drying requires control, particularly as to change of air in the room. This should not be attempted by opening and closing windows at random, but by the application of exhaust fans at the

proper time.

It is important that the loft be totally dark and that the stock dry very slowly. The first two days no change of air should be attempted. This requires that rooms be so constructed as to accommodate no more than one day's production. (From either the first oil wheel or the second oil wheel, i.e., both should have separate handling.) After the second day a change of air is in order, and, depending upon the appearance and condition of the stock after that time, air should be changed each following day until the last day, which should be the fifth or sixth, the temperature should be raised to 100° F. for the last 24 hours. This, however, should not be attempted if the stock shows wet areas either on the grain or on the flesh side.

The first drying should be to a point where no more than 5% of moisture is left in the leather. The stock should not be taken out of the dry room until it can be immediately sent to the dry dip, i.e., it should not be removed from the hooks before that operation and be per-

mitted to adsorb moisture.

The second drying is done in approximately the same manner, excepting that after the stock is dry it is permitted to "crust" for 5 to 10 days before it is finished

It is understood that all stock is hung up to dry by attaching to hooks at the head and tail, even though space may be saved by hanging the first oiled stock over sticks, the possibility of "stick marks" is thereby eliminated.

> Shoe-Bottom Filler or Stiffener U. S. Patent 2,052,579

A mixture of comminuted cork 47 and cottonseed oil pitch 53% is calendered, a fabric backing strip is applied to the mixture, the laminated material is allowed to set, and is coated with a plasticizer formed of water 60, a vegetable gum such as gum arabic 30 and glycerol 10%.

Shoe Tip Stiffener Film Waste, Washed and	
Dried Lacquer Solvent Benzene Alcohol	22 lb. 25 lb. 25 lb. 28 lb.
-	

Sole Filler and Cement

Rosin 57 lb.

Spindle Oil 15 lb.

Cork, Shredded, According
to Grain Size 28-35 lb.

The mass is melted up and mixed thoroughly, then poured thinly on a stone floor. When cold, it is broken up, and can be molded into cubes by pounding it into molds (boxes lined with sheet metal).

To be used hot.

Hardener for Shoe	Soles	
Formula No. 1		
a. Gutta Percha	10 kg.	
Benzine	100 kg.	
b. Linseed Oil, Boiled	100 kg	
Make solution a, add b.	Apply on	a
lry surface only.	110	

1/10. 2	
a. Asphalt	60 kg.
Ceresin	40 kg.
Train Oil	200 kg.
Linseed Oil	700 kg.
b. Rubber, 10% in Benzene	30 kg.
Dissolve a hot. Cool. Add	b. Mix.
No. 3	

NTo 0

	~10. 0		
Rosin		350	Loc
Linseed Oil		150	ko
Turpentine Oil		500	ko
1			πg•
	No. 4		
	710° I		

Sodium Silicate 400 g. Linseed Oil 600 g. Mix the two liquids together with vigorous shaking. Apply with sponge or brush.

	□ 1/0' Đ			
Linseed Oil	Varnish		70	kg.
Train Oil			10	kg.

Copal Lacquer	12 kg.	No. 2		
Birch Oil	8 kg.	Pyroxylin Solution (22 oz.)	33	oz.
No. 6	a.	Ethyl Acetate	221/2	
Linseed Oil Varnish	1 kg.	Ethyl Acetate Toluol Bone Black	221/2	OZ.
Rosin	3 kg.	Bone Black	11	oz.
Benzine	1 kg.	Castor Oil	11	oz.
Benzol	1 kg.			
Turpentine Oil	2 kg.	Artificial Leather Da	ubs	
No. 7		Formula No. 1		
Tallow	500 g.	Pyroxylin Solution (22 oz.)	200	OZ.
Beeswax	500 g.	Castor Oil AA Pigment Ground Castor Oil Together No. 2	10	oz.
Rosin	30 g.	Pigment Ground	20	oz
Linseed Oil	15 g.	Castor Oil J Together	20	oz
Apply hot.	0	No. 2	70.0	
No. 8		Pyroxylin Solution (22 oz.) Ethyl Acetate Castor Oil AA Bronze Powder	59.2	oz.
Castor Oil	4 lb.	Coston Oil AA	5.8	oz.
Tallow	2 lb.	Bronge Powder	15.0	oz.
Crude Rubber	1 lb.	Ma 2	20.0	02.
Melt together at 125° C	. Apply hot.	Castor Oil AA Bronze Powder No. 3 Pyroxylin Solution (22 oz.)	200	077
No. 9				
a Tinggood Oil	100 g.	Castor Oil AA Bronze Powder Ethyl Acetate	400	
Manganese Borate	1.5 g.	Ethyl Acetate	200	
Alum, Calcined	0.5 g.	1 101401	100	
Manganese Borate Alum, Calcined b. Shellac Sandarac Mastic Camphor	1000 g.	No. 4		
Sandarac	250 g.	Pvroxvlin Solution		
Mastic	60 g. 15 g. 200 g.	(22 0z.)	200	oz.
$\operatorname{Camphor}$	15 g.	(22 oz.) Castor Oil AA	25	oz.
Venetian Turpentine	200 80	Pigment \ Ground	30	OZ.
Alcohol	4 1.	Castor Oil AA Pigment Ground Castor Oil Together Ethyl Acetate	30	OZ.
Apply the drying oil a , dr	y on the open	Ethyl Acetate	$32\frac{1}{2}$	OZ.
air. Impregnate on top of	this with b .	101001	$32\frac{1}{2}$	oz.
Let dry on the air.		No. 5	0	
No. 10	40 W	Pyroxylin Solution (22 oz.)	97.8	oz.
Beeswax	12.5 g.	Oil Color Ground Castor Oil Together Blown Castor Oil Ethyl Acetate	0.7	oz.
Turpentine	12.5 g.	Blown Castor Oil	5.0	OZ.
Castor OII	12.5 g. 3.25 g.	Ethyl Acetate	0.5	02.
Turpentine Castor Oil Wood Tar Linseed Oil	5.45 g.	Toluol	9.5	02.
Heat up the mixture to	125 g.	No. 6	0.0	044
geneous oil.	ger a nomo-	Pyroxylin Solution (22 oz)	74.8	OZ.
Apply hot on dry soles.		Castor Oil AA	9.0	oz.
		Oil Color Ground	7.5	oz.
No. 11	Canhtha Calu	Castor Oil Together	7.5	oz.
Aluminum Stearate in N tion.	apmina Boin-	Castor Oil AA Oil Color Ground Castor Oil Together Camphor	1.2	OZ.
		No. 7		
No. 12	907	Pyroxylin Solution (22 oz.)	51.5	0Z.
British Patent 433 Sodium Silicate Iron Oxide Soap Carnauba Wax Gum Arabic Sodium Carbonate Vialds a plastic mass whi	,407	Ethyl Acetate Castor Oil AA Gold Bronze Aluminum Bronze	16.5	OZ.
Tron Ovide	7 1b.	Cold Propes	8.0	oz.
Soan	1 lb.	Aluminum Pronze	23.5	OZ.
Carnauba Wax	7 lb.	Aluminum Bronze	0.5	oz.
Gum Arabic	1 lb.	Patent Leather Coating Pyroxylin Pigmented Base Varnish Dengtured Alcohol		
Sodium Carbonate	1 lb.	Patent Leather Coats	ag	
Yields a plastic mass whi	ich is applied	Vernich Figmented Base	30	oz.
between outer and inner sol	es.	Danatured Alcohol	20	oz.
		Denatured Alcohol Amyl Acetate	40	oz.
Artificial Leather Co	atings	This is a good protective o	ver-ec	OZ.
Formula No. 1	wmga	for casein finishes.	, er -co	enn5
Pyroxylin Solution (22 oz	70.1 02			
Ethyl Acetate	17.2 02.	Oiling Off of Leath	0.79	
Alcohol	7.1 oz.	Formula No. 1	21.	
Dibutyl Phthalate	2.7 oz.	Sorbitol (85%)	7	1b.
Ethyl Acetate Alcohol Dibutyl Phthalate Nigresin Solution	3.6 oz.	Sorbitol (85%) Water	3	lb.
			.,	

Rac

AICE

HEST

sitie

OB

9

)P.16

qeı

rea

6Di

This mixture is applied by spreading the tanned, colored and fat-liquored skin on a flat surface with the grained side up. The skin is then lightly brushed manually or by machine with a brush dipped in the sorbitol mixture. Immediately afterward, the skins are hung up to dry. Sometimes a light coating of neatsfoot oil may be applied on the grain side of the skin following the sorbitol treatment and before drying.

Other ingredients may be added to the sorbitol solution given above, such as blood or egg albumen, milk, casein and dyes such as nigrosin, logwood extract and hematine. Such a finish is made up

as follows:

No. 2

Blood Albumen 15 %
Nigrosin 1 %
Sorbitol (85%) ½%
Milk 10 %
Water 73½%

It is, moreover, possible, after the leather has been dyed, by rubbing sorbitol in on the non-dyed side to give it the necessary degree of suppleness.

LEATHER FINISHES

Wax Emulsion Formula No. 1

Castile Soap 15 lb.
Carnauba Wax, No. 1 Yellow 5 lb.
Candelilla Wax 5 lb.

Dissolve the soap in 8 gallons of water by boiling for 1 hour, adding water as it is lost by evaporation, then add melted wax and continue boiling for two more hours, then add water enough to make a total of 10 gallons. Strain the mass through 4 layers of cheese cloth.

No. 2

Cartile Soap 4 lb. Carnauba Wax, No. 1 Yellow 10 lb.

The soap is chipped and placed into the double jacketed cooker. Break the wax into small pieces and add to the kettle, new heat the two together until the whole mass is melted. It may be necessary to add a very small quantity of hot water to aid in obtaining a complete flux. When this is accomplished hot water is continually added in small doses. After each addition the mass is well stirred. Hot water is continually added until the mass becomes limpid and finally the whole is made up to a total of 10 gallons. The finished emulsion, when diluted in the ratio of 1 to 10 with water should produce a slightly milky solution. It is then strained through four thicknesses of cheese cloth.

Blood Albumen Solution
Blood Albumen 10 lb.
Water 10 gal.
Di-nitrophenol 2 oz.
Mix all together, with the water at
80° F., let stand, stirring every 15 minutes until the whole is dissolved. Strain through 4 layers of cheese cloth.

Casein Solution

 Casein
 10
 lb.

 Borax
 2½ lb.
 lb.

 Di-nitrophenol
 2 oz.
 oz.

 Water
 10 gal.

Place the whole into the cooker and boil vigorously for 1 hour. When cool, make up to 10 gallons and strain through

4 layers of cheese cloth.

Shellac Solution Superfine Wax Free

Shellac10lb.Strong Ammonia2½ lb.Water10gal.

Place the whole into the cooker and boil for 1 hour. Cool and make up to a total of 10 gallons, strain through cheese cloth.

Black Pigment

Lamp Black 3½ lb.
Sulphonated Castor Oil
(75%) 2 lb.
Nigrosine (Jet Black) 5½ lb.

Sassafras Oil 5 oz.
Water 3 gal.
Mix together and heat until the dye

is dissolved, then add:
Wax Emulsion No. 1 2½ gal.
Casein Solution 1 gal.

Shellae Solution 2½ gal. Mix well and grind in Harris mill, then add enough water to make 12½ gallons total.

Nigrosine Solution
Nigrosine (Jet Black) 1 lb.
Water 1 gal.

Boil together until all the dye is dissolved.

After the above solutions and emulsions are prepared, the skins are finished as follows:

Stain

Dissolve 10 ounces of hematine in 1 gallon of water by boiling vigorously, then add:

Bichromate of Soda 1 oz. Nigrosine Solution 120 oz. Water enough to make 5 gallons.

Apply 1 coat of the above with a swab, permit to dry, and then smooth plate at 150° F.

Then prepare the following:

Blood Albumen Solution 40 fl. oz. Shellac Solution 20 fl. oz.

HEATHER, K	okino, runo
Casein Solution 20 fl. oz.	Leather Finish
99.0	French Patent 786,233
700 3	a. Cetyl Alcohol 87 lb.
Water 160 fl. oz.	Stearic Acid 9 lb.
Apply two coats of the above, permit	b. Triethanolamine 4 lb.
to dry between coats, and glaze. Then	Water 400 lb.
prepare the following:	c. Ammoniacal Shellac
Shellac Solution 20 fl. oz.	Solution, consisting
	of:
Casein Solution 30 E. oz. Sulphonated Castor Oil 1 fl. oz.	Bleached
Nigrosine Solution 20 fl. oz.	Shellac 24 oz.
	Water, Hot 170 oz. \ 1.64 lb.
11 01 0	Ammonia
Apply one coat of above with a swab	(0.880) 6 oz.
and permit to dry. Then prepare the	Heat a to 85-90° C. Add the hot
following:	solution b to it with stirring. Prepare
Nigrosine Soluion 10 fl. oz.	the lac solution separately, and add it, c,
Casein Solution 15 fl. oz.	to the hot emulsion. Stir until cold.
Shellac Solution 10 fl. oz.	bo and not chiaming. Notif and cold.
Sulphonated Castor Oil ½ fl. oz.	T
Wax Emulsion No. 2 6 fl. oz.	Leather Finish, Nitrocellulose
Water 42 fl. oz.	Celluloid Solution A
	Movie Film Scrap 7 g.
Apply one coat above, permit to dry,	Special Solvent 17 g.
then iron or mangle.	Butyl Acetate (85%) 6 g.
	Methyl Cyclohexanone 14 g. Benzine (690/710) 9 g.
LEATHER FINISHES	Benzine (690/710) 9 g.
	Benzine (765/775) 3 g.
Colorless	Denzoi 10 g.
a. Methylated Spirit 36 lb.	Toluol 20 g.
Shellac, Dewaxed,	Xylene 14 g.
Bleached 18 lb.	Rosin Solution B
Camphor 4.2 lb.	Rosin WW 18 g.
b. Water 6 lb.	Alcohol, Denatured 82 g.
Oil Soap, Chipped Bars 4.25 lb.	Finished Dyes
c. Rosin WW 4.2 lb.	Pigment Paste 6-14 g.
d. Water 2.25 lb.	Celluloid Solution A 70-75 g.
Potash Carbonate	Rosin Solution B 10 g.
(96/98%) 1.1 lb.	Alcohol 11-14 g.
e. Methylated Spirit 24 lb.	This latter is a general formula, for
Black	which previously-prepared solutions and
a. Methylated Spirit 35 lb.	color-pastes are used.
Ruby Shellac, Dewaxed 16 lb.	
Camphor 4 lb.	Clear Leather Lacquer
Brilliant Black T,	Celluloid Solution A 72.5 g.
Alcohol Soluble 1.5 lb.	Celluloid Solution A 72.5 g. Rosin Solution B 9.0 g.
b. Water 6 lb.	Methyl Cyclohexanone 3.5 g.
	Methyl Cyclohexanone 3.5 g. Alcohol 13.5 g. Tricresyl Phosphate 1.5 g.
Oil Soap, Chipped Bars 4 lb. c. Rosin G-M (Dark) 6 lb.	Tricresyl Phosphate 1.5 g.
d. Water 4 lb.	
Potash Carbonate	Leather Brown "Lasur" Dye
	Clear Leather Lacquer 100 g.
(96/98%) 1.5 lb. e. Metlylated Spirit 22 lb.	Zapon Echt.—Orange G 1 g.
e. Methylated Spirit 22 10.	Bismarck Brown R.
a is dissolved separately in the cold,	Oil-Soluble 0.05 g.
with stirring.	Zapon Echt.—Black M 0.03 g.
Melt c. Heat b to a boil, add the	
melted c, saponify with boiling d. Turn	Suede Leather Dressing
off heat. Use precautions to prevent	Black
boiling over. Cool, add e. Part of e may	a. Nigrosin Base 3 g.
be added hot, after the boil is finished,	Oleic Acid 8 g.
to complete saponification.	b. Benzene 40 g.
Stir b, c, d, and c into a with good	Alcohol, Denatured 100 g.
stirring. Add water to get 100% yield.	Benzine 100 g
Settle to clear.	Melt a, and thin this with b.

to b gs[y hi ounc

Aice Vice

ons on Gin Sitie

edes atta e e id:

to bda bat dir ntir ider etac

> Aill Aill

180	EATHER, C	1 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C
Leather Coloring Com	brung	No. 4
Pigment Emulsion		Chan Onial Disale (Waterman C)
		Black Celluloid Scrap J lb. Black Celluloid Scrap J lb. Methylated Spirit 4 pt. Methyl Acetone 11½ pt. Typhophor Black Dye 3 oz. Boiled Linseed Oil 4 fl. oz. Castor Oil 4 fl. oz. Carbon Black Paste 10 fl. oz. Yellow Dye 3 g.
Pigment	10 kg.	Black Centiloid Scrap /2 1b.
Soap, Powdered	1 kg.	Methylated Spirit 4 pt.
Wood Oil	10 kg.	Methyl Acetone 1½ pt.
Water	50 kg.	Typhophor Black Dye 3 oz.
Of this emulsion, use		Boiled Linseed Oil 4 fl. oz.
Of this emulsion, use Pigment Emulsion	15 kg.	Castor Oil 4 fl. oz.
Ammonia- Casein (12-15%) 30 kg	Carbon Black Paste 10 fl. oz.
Clas Colution (100)	05 kg.	Vallow Due
Glue Solution (10%)	25 kg.	Yellow Dye 3 g.
Glycerin	8 kg.	No. 5
Harden on the leather by	brushing or	Shoe sole finishes which can be p
spraying with formaldehyde	solution.	lighed with a huff or wavelying med
		Celluloid Film Scrap 3 oz. Methyl Acetone 1½ pt. Benzol 3 pt.
Dynamia (Callulaga) Loath	or Tinichon	Mothyl Acctons 11/
Pyroxylin (Cellulose) Leath	er Trimmes	Descript Account 1/2 pt.
Medium		Benzol 3 pt.
Celluloid Scrap		Methylated Spirit 4-6 pt.
(High Viscosity)	10 lb.	Barytes 1 lb.
(High Viscosity) Plasticizer	42 lb.	Whiting 2 lb.
Methyl Acetone	20 lb.	Asbestine 2 lb.
Ethyl Acetata	20 lb	
Alashal Danatural	20 ID.	Castor Oil 4 fl. oz.
Alcohol, Denatured	10 10.	Boiled Linseed Oil 8 fl. oz.
Tolnof	80 TP.	Oxford Ochre
Ethyl Acetate Alcohol, Denatured Toluol Amyl Acetate Diacetone Alcohol	5 lb.	(Undercoat Paste) To shade
Diacetone Alcohol	10 lb.	No. 6
Cellosolve	5 lb.	Clothing leather finishes which are
Formula No. 1		
Above Medium	150 lb.	be fast to wet rubbing, very soft, plial
		and matt.
	51 lb.	Medium, as in Formula No.
Amyl Acetate	$37\frac{1}{2}$ lb.	1 (3 pigment, 1 clear) 100 lb.
No. 2		Castor Oil 8 lb
	nese are of	Castor Oil 8 lb. Ethylene Glycol 25 lb. Methyl Acetate 25 lb. Plasticizing Solution* 1 lb. * Plasticizing Solution is:
eggshell type, and should ha	ve high fill-	Mother Agetate 95 lb.
eggshell type, and should ha	ve mgn mir	Distriction Cold (
ing and covering power.	40 /	Plasticizing Solution" 1 10.
Stock Clear Film*	10 pt.	* Plasticizing Solution is: Blown Castor Oil 30 lb. Diamyl Phthalate 15 lb. Butyl Steareta 15 lb
Benzol	14 pt.	Blown Castor Oil 30 lb.
Black Dye	2 lb.	Diamyi Phinalate 15 lb.
Tricresyl Phosphate	1 pt.	Butyl Stearate 15 lb. Diluted to 100 parts with methylated spin
Carbon Black	***	Directed to 100 parts with methylated spin
	10.07	No. 7
(Undercoat Paste)	10 024	Glossy Enamel Finish for Patent
Prussian Blue	4	Leathers, Etc.
(Undercoat Paste)	T oz.	Cotton (½ sec. in
Butyi Acetate	z pt.	
Butanol	1 pt.	
Methylated Spirit	3 ot.	Cotton (4 sec. in
Bakelite Resin	2 lb.	Butanol) ½ lb.
Acetone	2 nt	Amyl Acetate 1 gal.
* Stock Class Film ic.	z pu	Ethyl Acetate ¼ gal.
Clear Celluloid	18 lb	Acetone ¼ gal.
Ethyl Acetate	8 gal.	
Prussian Blue (Undercoat Paste) Butyl Acetate Butanol Methylated Spirit Bakelite Resin Acetone * Stock Clear Film is: Clear Celluloid Ethyl Acetate Amyl Acetate No. 3	4 gal,	Toluol
No. 3	_	Boiled Linseed Oil 4 fl. oz.
Shoe upper finishes, which	h should be	Camphor 8 oz.
rows adhesive and michi-	to modisting	Dibutyl Tartrate 80 g.
very adhesive and pliable	to resisting	Sextol 11 fl. oz.
bending of the foot.		Dewaxed Dammar 4 oz.
4 sec. Cotton in Butanol	16 lb.	Williams Dye, No. 16128 To shade
Methyl Acetone	20 lb.	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Ethyl Acetate	20 lb.	No. 8
	10 lb.	Hide Finishes for Upholstery
	TO ID.	Medium
Amyl Acetate		
Amyl Acetate Benzol	70 lb.	
Amyl Acetate Benzol Toluol	70 lb. 70 lb.	Bronzing Cotton
Amyl Acetate Benzol Toluol Castor Oil	70 lb. 70 lb. 4 lb.	Bronzing Cotton (70 to 80 sec.) 2 lb.
Amyl Acetate Benzol Toluol Castor Oil	70 lb. 70 lb.	Bronzing Cotton (70 to 80 sec.) 2 lb.
Amyl Acetate Benzol Toluol	70 lb. 70 lb. 4 lb.	Bronzing Cotton (70 to 80 sec.) 2 lb.

Toluol Methylated Spirit Ethyl Acetate Amyl Acetate Camphor Cellosolve Castor Oil Sipaline M.M. Butyl Stearate	2 pt	Blood Albumin, Dark 60 g.
Methylated Spirit	1½ pt.	Phenol 25 g. Water 14 l.
Ethyl Acetate	1 pt.	Water 14 l.
Amyl Acetate	1 pt.	
Camphor	1 Īb.	Plasticizer for Artificial Leather Finishe
Cellosolve	1 pt.	703 00 . 043 00 33
Castor Oil	1 nt.	Diown Castor On 30 lb.
Singline M M	1 nt	Diamyi Phthalate 15 lb.
Deter Storeto	11/ H 07	Butyl Stearate 15 lb.
Bulyi Stearate	174 11. 02.	Blown Castor Oil 30 lb. Diamyl Phthalate 15 lb. Butyl Stearate 15 lb. Alcohol, Denatured 40 lb.
10. 9		
White Finish		Restoring Fine Finish on Kid Unners
To 1 gal. of medium add:		Restoring Fine Finish on Kid Uppers
Titanium Oxide	1 lb.	Kid skins when placed on the cu
Zinc Oxide	2 oz.	ters' boards are nearly perfect in finis
Castor Oil	4 oz.	according to grading, but the cut upper
Sipaline M.M.	4 oz.	in going through the factory become dul
	д ОД.	When the shoes reach the finishing room
No. 10		it is up to the treer to bring the ki
Green Finish		back to its original soft glossy appear
To 1 gal. of medium add:		ance.
Light Chrome Green	8½ oz.	This cannot be done by deluging th
Dark Chrome Green	5 oz.	upper with naphtha and filler, with th
Superfine Raw Sienna	31/4 oz.	free use of too hot an iron. Such treat
Dark Yellow Ochre	$6\frac{1}{2}$ oz.	ment creates an artificial finish and de
Lithopone	31/4 oz.	
Nekal A.E.M.	1/8 oz.	stroys the quality of the leather.
	/8 024	Use lukewarm water in which has bee
No. 11		dissolved a little borax. A piece of pian
Blue Finish		felt dampened in the borax water can b
Fo 1 gal. of medium add:		used to go over a half dozen pairs o
Non-Bronze Prussian Blu	e 5¾ oz.	shoes, making them slightly damp. Th
Light Chrome Green	1% oz.	dampened shoes should then be rubbe
Dark Chrome Green	3/4 oz.	off with a piece of soft cheese cloth o
Light Chrome Green Dark Chrome Green Titanium Oxide	111/6 oz.	canton flannel.
Nekal A.E.M.	½ oz.	This will remove the grease adherin
14 61201 21:13:141	78 02.	from the hands of the energtons and on
6Augusta and Control of the Control	•	from the hands of the operators and an
Blood Albumin Leather	Finishing	foreign matter collected in the factory
Finish for Colored Leathe		Iron with a warm iron and apply th
Formula No. 1		dressing.
Blood Albumin, Light	250 g.	LEATHER FINISHES
Milk	250 g. 3 l.	LEATHER FINISHES
Milk Water	250 g.	Thinner Mixture
Milk	250 g. 3 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1
Milk Water	250 g. 3 l. 25 l.	Thinner Mixture
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 25 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 25 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 25 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) Butanol Butyl Acetate (98–100%) Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured Formula No. 1 20 g. 35 g. 35 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 25 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) Butanol Butyl Acetate (98–100%) Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured Toluol 20 g. 35 g. 25 g. 25 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Geletin	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 25 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) Butanol Butyl Acetate (98–100%) Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured Toluol 20 g. 35 g. 25 g. 85 g. 17 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Gelatin Milk	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 25 l. 150 g. 150 g. 150 g. 150 g.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured 65 g. Toluol 17 g. Xylene 18 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Gelatin Milk Water	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 25 l. 150 g. 1500 cc. 25 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured 65 g. Toluol 17 g. Xylene 18 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Gelatin Milk Water Finish for Black Le	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 25 l. 150 g. 1500 cc. 25 l. ather	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured 65 g. Toluol 17 g. Xylene 18 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Gelatin Milk Water Finish for Black Le Formula No. 1	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 25 l. 150 g. 1500 cc. 25 l. ather	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured 65 g. Toluol 17 g. Xylene 18 g. Nitrocellulose Stock Solution Celluloid Waste 7.50 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Gelatin Milk Water Finish for Black Le Formula No. 1 Blue Wood Extract	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 150 g. 150 g. 1500 cc. 25 l. ather 300 g.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured 65 g. Toluol 17 g. Xylene 18 g. Nitrocellulose Stock Solution Celluloid Waste 7.50 g. Thinner Mixture No. 1 60.00 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Gelatin Milk Water Finish for Black Le Formula No. 1	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 150 g. 150 g. 1500 cc. 25 l. ather 300 g.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured 65 g. Toluol 17 g. Xylene 18 g. Nitrocellulose Stock Solution Celluloid Waste 7.50 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Gelatin Milk Water Finish for Black Le Formula No. 1 Blue Wood Extract Iron Acetate Milk	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 150 g. 150 g. 1500 cc. 25 l. ather 300 g.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured 65 g. Toluol 17 g. Xylene 18 g. Nitrocellulose Stock Solution Celluloid Waste 7.50 g. Thinner Mixture No. 1 60.00 g. Thinner Mixture No. 2 32.50 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Gelatin Milk Water Finish for Black Le Formula No. 1 Blue Wood Extract Iron Acetate Milk	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 25 l. 1500 cc. 25 l. ather 300 g. 1.8 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured 65 g. Toluol 17 g. Xylene 18 g. Nitrocellulose Stock Solution Celluloid Waste 7.50 g. Thinner Mixture No. 1 60.00 g. Thinner Mixture No. 2 32.50 g. Resin Stock Solution
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Gelatin Milk Water Finish for Black Le Formula No. 1 Blue Wood Extract Iron Acetate Milk Blood Albumin, Dark	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 150 g. 1500 cc. 25 l. ather 300 g. 1.8 l. 50 g.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured 65 g. Toluol 17 g. Xylene 18 g. Nitrocellulose Stock Solution Celluloid Waste 7.50 g. Thinner Mixture No. 1 60.00 g. Thinner Mixture No. 2 32.50 g. Resin Stock Solution Dammar, Dewaxed 10 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Gelatin Milk Water Finish for Black Le Formula No. 1 Blue Wood Extract Iron Acetate Milk Blood Albumin, Dark Water	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 25 l. 1500 cc. 25 l. ather 300 g. 1.8 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured 65 g. Toluol 17 g. Xylene 18 g. Nitrocellulose Stock Solution Celluloid Waste 7.50 g. Thinner Mixture No. 1 60.00 g. Thinner Mixture No. 2 32.50 g. Resin Stock Solution Dammar, Dewaxed 10 g. Butyl Acetate 45 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Gelatin Milk Water Finish for Black Le Formula No. 1 Blue Wood Extract Iron Acetate Milk Blood Albumin, Dark Water No. 2	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 150 g. 150 g. 1500 cc. 25 l. ather 300 g. 1.8 l. 25-30 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured 65 g. Toluol 17 g. Xylene 18 g. Nitrocellulose Stock Solution Celluloid Waste 7.50 g. Thinner Mixture No. 1 60.00 g. Thinner Mixture No. 2 32.50 g. Resin Stock Solution Dammar, Dewaxed 10 g. Butyl Acetate 45 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Gelatin Milk Water Finish for Black Le Formula No. 1 Blue Wood Extract Iron Acetate Milk Blood Albumin, Dark Water No. 2 Nigrosine	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 150 g. 150 g. 1500 cc. 25 l. ather 300 g. 1.8 l. 25-30 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured 65 g. Toluol 17 g. Xylene 18 g. Nitrocellulose Stock Solution Celluloid Waste 7.50 g. Thinner Mixture No. 1 60.00 g. Thinner Mixture No. 2 32.50 g. Resin Stock Solution Dammar, Dewaxed 10 g. Butyl Acetate 45 g. Toluol 45 g.
Milk Water No. 2 Linseed Milk Blood Albumin, Light Water No. 3 Blood Albumin, Light Gelatin Milk Water Finish for Black Le Formula No. 1 Blue Wood Extract Iron Acetate Milk Blood Albumin, Dark Water No. 2	250 g. 3 l. 25 l. 300 g. 1.2 l. 150 g. 150 g. 150 ec. 25 l. ather 300 g. 1.8 l. 50 g. 25-30 l.	Thinner Mixture Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate (98–100%) 20 g. Butanol 20 g. Butyl Acetate (98–100%) 35 g. Methyl Cyclohexanone (94%) 25 g. No. 2 Alcohol, Denatured 65 g. Toluol 17 g. Xylene 18 g. Nitrocellulose Stock Solution Celluloid Waste 7.50 g. Thinner Mixture No. 1 60.00 g. Thinner Mixture No. 2 32.50 g. Resin Stock Solution Dammar, Dewaxed 10 g. Butyl Acetate 45 g.

the pigment pastes in certain proportions, as indicated below.	Milori l
	Helioma
White Pigment Paste	Tricresy
Titanium Dioxide 10.00 g.	Methylh
Tricresyl Phosphate 2.50 g.	Adipa
Methylhexalin Methyl-	Castor (
Adipate 1.00 g.	Methyl
Castor Oil 1.50 g.	
Methyl Cyclohexanone 1-2 g.	1
Mix thoroughly in a color mill.	Pigmen.
mia moroughij in a color mili.	L. Down

Yellow Pigment Past	е	
Chromium Yellow 48	8.00	g.
Hansa Yellow G. Powdered	0.50	g.
Tricresyl Phosphate	2.25	g.
Methylhexalin Methyl-		_
Adipate	1.00	g.
Castor Oil	1.50	
Methyl Cyclohexanone	0.40	
Orange Pigment Past	e	
O'l W-11 04	9 00	~

Orange Pigment Past	e	
Chrome Yellow 84	8.00	g.
Hansa Yellow GR,		
Powdered	0.90°	g.
Lithol Echt Orange RN,		_
Powdered	0.10	g.
Tricresyl Phosphate	2.25	g.
Methylhexalin Methyl-		
Adipate	1.00	g.
Castor Oil	1.50	g.
Methyl Cyclohexanone	0.60	
		0

Brown Pigment Past	е .	
Iron Oxide, Red	9.00	g.
Tricresyl Phosphate	2.25	g.
Methylhexalin Methyl-		-
Adipate	1.00	
Castor Oil	1.50	g.
Methyl Cyclohexanone	1.30	g.
· ·		

Pigment Paste, Bordes	au	
Heliobordo BLC, Powdered	2.00	g.
Tricresyl Phosphate	1.60	g.
Methylhexalin Methyl-		
Adipate	0.50	
Castor Oil	1.50	
Methyl Cyclohexanone	0.50	g.

	1	Pigm	ent Paste	e, Red		
Same	as	the	bordeau	paste,	but	sub-
stituting	;:					
Siegle					2.00	g.
for the	hali	Ohor	·Ão			

Pigment Paste, Blue		
Indanthren Blue GGSL,		
Powdered	2.00	g.
Heliomarin RL, Powdered	0.20	g.
Tricresyl Phosphate	1.70	g.
Methylhexalin Methyl-		-
Adipate	0.55	g.
Castor Oil	1.60	g.
Methyl Cyclohexanone 0.1	-0.5	ġ.

Pigment Paste, Greenish	Blue	
Milori Blue 185	4.00	g.
Heliomarin RL, Powdered	0.40	g.
Tricresyl Phosphate	1.90	g.
Methylhexalin Methyl-		_
Adipate	0.75	g.
Castor Oil	1.50	g.
Methyl Cyclohexanone	0.50	g.
	_	

Pigment Paste, Black	C C	
Pigment Deep Black Extra,		
Powdered	5.00	ø.
Tricresyl Phosphate	1.90	
Methylhexalin Methyl-		0-
Adipate	0.75	ø.
Castor Oil	1.50	
Methyl Cyclohexanone	0.50	
	••••	٥.

Methyl Cyclohexanone	0.50	g.
Pigment Paste, Aluminum Powder Tricresyl Phosphate	Silver 9.00 2.25	og og.
Methylhexalin Methyl- Adipate Castor Oil Methyl Cyclohexanone	1.00 1.50 0.40	g, g,

The aforementioned pigment pastes, nitrocellulose and resin solutions are used for the finished leather dyes as follows:

White, Yellow, Orange, Brow	n or Silver
a. Pigment Paste, in	
Desired Color	14.00 g.
b. Nitrocellulose Stock	
Solution.	68.00 g.
c. Resin Stock Solution	3.00 g.
d. Thinner Mixture No. 2	4.50 g.
	= 0 00

Camphor 0.50 g. The ingredients a-d are thoroughly mixed in a suitable mill.

Bordeau, Red, or	Blue	
a. Pigment Paste, in Desired Color	6.00	g.
b. Nitrocellulose Stock Solution	55.00	g.
c. Resin Stock Solution d. Thinner Mixture No.	3.00	g.
Solvent Mixture No.	1 18.00	g.
Camphor	0.50	g.

Greenish Blue or Bla	ack	
a. Pigment Paste, Greenish		
Blue or Black	9.00	g.
b. Nitrocellulose Stock		_
Solution	60.00	g.
c. Resin Stock Solution	3.00	g.
d. Thinner Mixture No. 2	9.50	g.
Solvent Mixture No. 1	18.00	g.
Camphor	0.50	ø.

Gold Leather Dye Corresponds in its composition to the silver dye given before, but requires a 10 kg

special nitrocellulose, and can only be made up shortly before use, because it is not stable. Therefore, the pigment has to be made up separately from the mixture of plasticizers, solvents, thinners, resins and nitrocellulose.

Black Leat	her	Dyes
Formula	No	. 1

u. Migiosino Daso	TO EZ.
Oleic Acid, Distilled	6 kg.
b. Acetone	6 kg.
Benzine (Gasoline)	100 kg.
No. 2	
a. Nigrosine Base	5 kg.
Oleic Acid, Distilled	10 kg.
b. Alcohol	25 kg.
Acetone	29 kg.
Benzine	40 kg.

Stir a till dissolved and smooth and thin with b.

Strain through cloth.

Niemagina Baga

No. 3

Nigrosine Base 25	kg.
	kg.
Acetone, or Turpentine 8	kg.
Benzine 130	kg.
37 4	-

10. 4	
Nigrosine Base	5 g.
Oleic Acid	10 g.
Alcohol, Denatured	25 g.
Acetone	25 g.
Lacquer Benzine	50 g.
Dissolve the nigrosine base in	the oleic
acid, and add the solvents.	

Gold and Silver Finishing of Pigskin For gold finish, the leather should be For gold finish, the leather should be preliminarily colored with a dye of the compn.-orange "PV" 0.05 and metanil yellow 0.04%, lacquered, and treated under a pressure of 4.5-5 atmospheres with a mixture of bronze powder 100, butyl acetate 750, amyl acetate 750, lacquer 1000, castor oil 1.5 and tritolyl phosphate 0.5 part by wt. For silver finish the leather is greased and neutralized then treated under pressure with tralized, then treated under pressure with aluminum powder 100, butyl acetate 1000, amyl acetate 1000, Zapon lacquer 1000, castor oil 1.5 and tritolyl phosphate 2.5%.

Harness Stain

A hot 5 per cent solution of pyrolignite of iron is first applied to the grain by means of a stiff brush. This is scoured into the grain uniformly, then permitted to set for no less than two hours, after which the following is applied:

Water 15 gal. Logwood Crystals 5 lb.

Boil for one hour, let cool and add one pint of ammonia.

This is also scoured into the grain with a stiff brush. After this, the stock is given a final waxing on the grain.

Casein Leather Coloring German Patent 652,082

Casein	10	lb.
Ammonia (20%)	1.5	lb.
Indanthrene Blue GCD	2	lb.
Iron Oxide Brown	27	lb.
Special Castor Oil,		
Sulphonated*	20	lb.
Phenol	2	lb.
Water	 935	lb.

This reaction is carried out in the usual fashion. The resulting oil is washed with water or ammonium sulphate solution, separated, and neutralized to a weak alkaline reaction by ammonia.

* Castor Oil Sulphuric Acid

Black Burnishing Ink

Diack Burnishing.	ınĸ	
Dye Solution:		
Water	19	kg.
Nigrosin, Water-Soluble	1.5	kg.
Wax Solution:		0
Water	7	kg.
Hard Soap	0.5	kg.
Montan Wax, Crude	2	kg.
Carnauba Wax	1	kg.
Shellac Solution:		
Water	5	kg.
Borax	0.03	
Ruby Shellac	0.5	
Potassium Carbonate	0.3	
Mix the shellac solution		
into the wax emulsion (60-		
add the cold dye solution.		
oughly, fill into bottles or		
5 ,		

Make a paste of the first three ingredients, if necessary slightly warming on a steam-bath. Thin the paste with benzine, and filter.

Burnighing Ink

Durmsming The	<u> </u>	
Paraffin Wax	3	lb.
Carnauba Wax	- 3	lb.
Japan Wax	6	lb.
Rosin	6	lb.
Nigrosin, Water-Soluble	2.4	lb.
Soda Ash, Calcined		lb.
Water	76.6	lb.

Leather Black

Brilliant Black T.	
Alcohol-Soluble	7 lb.
Mirbane Oil (Nitrobenzol)	30 lb.
Benzol	33 lb.
Alcohol	30 lb.

Note: Caution in working with nitrobenzol is absolutely necessary.

a Jah by h noun d Ra

ousa oivio of f

us le us le osAniS d itisse

səb s zitsə

aitas asbiz astsb

e

itati: sbor itada

01

dogu. slliv

> ers udid ich

 Burnishing Solution for Shoes
 (Fake)

 Montan Wax
 16 lb. 12 oz.

 Ceresine Wax
 4 lb. 6 oz.

 Soap
 5 lb. 6 oz.

 Turpentine
 73 lb. 5 oz.

Melt the waxes at 200° F. and dissolve the soap in the turpentine, if necessary using heat cautiously and keeping naked flames away. Mix the turpentine-soap solution with the molten waxes and stir until fairly cool.

Wax Stick to Cover Small Defects of Shoe Leather

101001		
Montan Wax, Crude	28	kg.
Carnauba Wax, Gray	7.5	kg.
Shellac Wax	7.5	kg.
Beeswax	20	kg.
Paraffin	20	kg.
Linseed Oil	2	kg.
Nigrosine Stearate	15	kg.
0		_

Brown

Montan Wax,	
Double Bleached	25 kg.
Beeswax	25 kg.
Paraffin	25 kg.
Linseed Oil	2 kg.
Iron Oxide Red or Brown	22 kg.
Brown Dye, Oil-Soluble	1 kg.
• •	

Shoe Sole Paint

Venetian Red		1	lb.	4	oz.
Fast Brown		2	lb.	. 8	oz.
Gum Arabic		2	lb.	12	OZ.
Water		43	lb.	12	oz.

A mucilage is made with the gum, and then, using water, a paste is made with the pigment, and then thinned down, using more water. Make a solution of the dyestuff, mix the pigment-water mixture with the mucilage then add balance of water.

Pigmented Shoe Sole Paints A. B. C. Red Iron Oxide 2.0 4.0 16.0 lb. China Clay 13.513.5 13.5 lb. Yellow Ochre 11.0 12.0 — lb. Middle Chrome Yellow 3.0 1b. Gum Arabic 9.5 9.5 5.0 lb.

61.0

61.0

61.0 lb.

Water

Bleaching for Shoe Bot	toms	
Acetone	55.0	
Water	35.5	kg.
Oxalic Acid	5.5	kg.
Hydrochloric Acid,		
Concentrated		kg.
Havana Brown S 0.27	to 3	%

Make up the solution of acids in acetone and water by stirring in the cold. Dissolve the dye. Allow to settle and filter.

Caution: Poisonous! Apply to the sole with a sponge or brush, if necessary repeat several times. Dry. Brush to obtain gloss.

Leather Preservative Formula No. 1 Austrian Patent 145,045

a. Phenol 100 g.
Castor Oil 20 g.
Formaldehyde 40 g.
Colophony 40 g.
b. Benzine or Solvent

Naphtha to suit a is mixed and heated to 180-200° C. for several hours. Dissolve in b. Used to impregnate soles and top leather of shoes.

No. 2
Woolfat, Neutral 6 kg.
Train Oil 8 c kg.

No. 3
Ozokerite (68-70° C.) 6 oz.
Paraffin Wax (50-52° C.) 8 oz
Whale Oil 5 oz.
Spindle Oil (35° Viscosity E) 50 oz.

Yellow, colored with I.G. Yellow R. Black, colored with Nigrosin, Oil-Soluble.

No. 4 U. S. Patent 2,032,250 Lanolin lb. Oleic Acid 1 lb. Triethanolamine ¼ lb. Glycerin 12 lb. Honey 2 lb. Perfume to suit Water 78 lb.

No. 5
Swiss Patent 171,374
Linseed Oil 0.20 kg.
Beeswax 2.20 kg.
Naphtha 2.46 kg.
Turpentine 5.00 kg.

Preserving Hides and Skins German Patent 632,335

The preservation of hides and skins is improved by the addition of 114% zinc oxide or carbonate to the usual salt.

Factory Shoe Protecting F	ilm
U. S. Patent 2,052,393	
Latex (60%)	59.52
Casein	3.25
Kaolin	16.10
Thymol	0.05
Water to give desired consisten	CV

	marini,	010
Leather Oir Formula No. Woolfat Rapeseed Oil, Blown Neatsfoot Oil Pine Oil Train Oil Train Oil, Brown, Cleat Tallow Woolfat, Neutral Degras Birch Tar Oil	10 kg. 10 kg. 15 kg. 10 kg. 55 kg.	
Leather Cleanse Tall Oil Mineral Oil Turkey Red Oil (100%) Potassium Hydroxide (50° Bé.)	T Oil 15 kg. 70 kg. 10 kg. 5 kg.	
Waterproofing for Formula No. U. S. Patent 2,02 Impregnate with followiture: Paraffin Wax Rosin Burgundy Pitch Neatsfoot Oil Wood Alcohol Cod Oil Wintergreen Oil	1 26,453	
No. 2 French Patent 8 Rosin Paraffin Wax Petrolatum, Liquid Turpentine Beeswax Neatsfoot Oil Linseed Oil Benzaldehyde	01,828 100 g. 100 g. 350 g. 100 g. 100 g. 200 g. 50 g. 1 cc.	
Sport Shoe Waterpro a. Crude Rubber, Soft Spindle Oil, Pale Yel Liquid, High-Viscosit Coumarone Resin Have a dissolve slowly cand add b, previously dissheat. Mix thoroughly.	2 kg. low 50 kg. low 48 kg. y 1 kg. on a water-bath	

Shoe Waterproofing

Waterproofing Leather Gun Cases

1 oz.

1 oz.

OZ.

99 oz.

Glycol Oleate

a. Gelatin

Hot Water

Aluminum Stearate

Stir until dissolved.

Carbon Tetrachloride

b. Formaldehyde	½ pt.
Water	2½ pt.
Apply solution a hot with	a brush, over
all the case. When the coat	ing has dried
brush over all with solutio	n b. Repeat
the two operations three tir	nes and allow
the case to stand exposed to	
several days, turning it about	
light may act on the entire	

Protecting Hides Against Moths and Dermestids

Moth-infested hides are sprayed with p-dichlorbenzol. Hides infested with dermestids are sprayed with a 1:1 mixture of kerosene and turpentine.

Fireproofing Leather British Patent 465,533

The prepared leather is placed in an ordinary tanner's drum together with an amount of water equivalent to its own weight, preferably at a temperature of 50°C. Five pounds of aluminum sulphate previously dissolved are added to 100 lb. of leather, and drumming prolonged for a period of sixty minutes. At the end of this time, five pounds of sodium phosphate are added and the drumming continued for a period of sixty minutes, when the leather may be removed and washed preliminary to drying.

Leather Binder	
Film Waste, Washed	
and Dried	17 lb.
Lacquer Solvent*	50 lb.
Amyl Acetate	
Trichlorethylene	31 lb.
* E.g., consisting of 40-50% of 60-50% denatured alcohol.	acetone and

Shoemaker's Sewing	Wax	
Ozokerite, Refined		kg.
Beeswax		kg.
Linseed Oil	5-10	kg.

•
•

Leather Substitute U. S. Patent 2,098,789

Impregnate a square weave unnapped cotton fabric weighing 5.3 oz. per linear yd. of 38 in. width with a gasoline dispersion of rubber 40, white factice 10, barytes 15, lithopone 30, magnesium carbonate 10 and a pigment 1 part, remove the gasoline, coat one face of the impregnated fabric with a dispersion of cotton

flock 25 and a mixture as specified 75%. calender the coated impregnated fabric, coat it with a cement consisting of a dispersing agent and a rubber mixture as specified, dust the further coated material (suitably with potato starch) to avoid a tacky surface, and vulcanize. A product thus prepared is suitable for making shoe linings, etc.

Pre-Felting Treatment of Animal Fibers Austrian Patent 148,693

Mercuric Sulphate 12- 52 g. Sulphuric Acid (60%) 10- 40 cc. Hydrogen Peroxide 150-300 cc. (30%)

Water to make

1 1.

After Chroming for Fur Felt Hats Charge the bath with Sulphuric Acid 1-3% (according to the depth of the shade to be dyed and the acid still contained in the goods)

Requisite Dyestuff, or, for thicker shapes and hat bodies with Glauber's Salt 5-10% Sulphuric Acid 1-3%

and the

and the

Requisite Dyestuff. Enter the well wetted or boiled felts at 40-50° C. (105-120° F.), raise in $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ hour to the boil, and dye at the boil for ½ to 1 hour. Hereupon cool the bath down to 60-70° C. (140-160° F.), add the corresponding quantity of bichrome (one-third of the quantity of dyestuff, and for half-milled felt, even in the case of deep shades not more than 1.5%), raise again gradually to the boil,

and finally boil for another 1/2 hour.

Non-Slipping V-Belts Slipping V-belts can often be remedied easily, especially in cases where the load is slightly too great by liberally coating them with finely powdered rosin. The surface of the belt should be softened slightly before applying the rosin. If the belt is leather this is best done by coating it with a mixture of rosin oil and mineral oil. If of rubber, talc or graphite is used.

Fur Carroting Solution U. S. Patent 2,048,645 Sulphurie Acid 5 lb. Hydrochloric Acid 1 lb. Potassium Chlorate 3 Ib. Hydrogen Peroxide Sodium Sulphate. Water

4 lb. 15 lb. 100 lb.

Carroting Rabbit Fur U. S. Patent 2,070,927 Formula No. 1

Clipped white French rabbit fur is carroted with a solution carrying 12 per cent of nitric acid and 2 per cent potassium permanganate. After drying, the fur is started and sized and a total shrinkage of 78 per cent in area is noted.

No. 2

A heavier sample of clipped white French rabbit fur is carroted with a solvtion carrying 14 per cent nitric acid and 5 per cent of potassium permanganate, and started and sized, shows a total

shrinkage of 76 per cent in area.

It is possible to substitute sulphuric acid for the nitric acid when used in such proportions as to yield approximately the same hydrogen ion content, or to mix these acids. The products of reaction with sulphuric acid, however, tend to injuriously affect the fur unless the fur is subsequently treated, as with ammonia or other alkali. A satisfactory procedure for treating sulphuric acidtreated fur is to expose the treated fur, in dried condition, to ammonia fumes or the fumes of a suitable ammonium salt, either before or after the carroted fur is cut from the skin, and either under pressure or after evacuating the air therefrom. This neutralizing operation turns the manganese pink, but renders it watersoluble so that it washes out in the felting operation, with the result that the carrot of the present invention does not discolor the finished felt which retains the natural color of the fur.

Bleaching Yellowed Furs Treat leather side of fur with Petrolatum 4 kg. Benzine or Carbon Tetrachloride 10 kg.

Wet the hairs well with a 5% soda solution; wash with 7% curd soap solution and bleach with ammonia and hydrogen peroxide. Rinse with water at 30° C., acidify with formic acid and dry. A little bluing may be added to the acid Wash the dried fur in a susif desired. pension of

Talc 100 g. Benzine Centrifuge and dry.

LUBRICANTS, OILS, FATS

0.7-7-1-01	
Soluble Oil	
77 7 37	-
Formula No	- 1

Spindle Oil	100	kg.
Oleic Acid	12	kg.
Butanol	7	kg.
Triethanolamine		kg.
Caustic Potash (38° Bé.)	4.5	
Heat the oils to about 70°		
utanol, and to this the tries	thanol	amine.
add the lye, and leave stan	ding	hot to
larify.		

140. 4	
Alcohol, Denatured	15 oz.
Diglycol Laurate	85 oz.
Mineral Oil	400 oz.
No. 3	
Mineral Oil	32 g.
Oleic Acid	10 g.
Alcohol	3 g.
Tricamine	5 o

The above are thoroughly mixed cold and form a clear transparent oil which readily emulsifies on pouring into water with slight stirring.

U. S. Patent 2,040,673

A method of making a soluble oil from impure mahogany soap comprises adding to this soap the light mineral oil to be used in the soluble oil, washing the mixture of mineral oil, and impure mahogany soap with 3 per cent to 10 per cent aqueous alkali metal hydroxide solution, separating the aqueous phase and impurities from the acid to form an emulsifying soap which will supplement the mahogany soap in the soluble oil. Mahogany soaps are sulphonic soaps derived from petroleum refining.

No. 5			
Spindle Oil, Refined,			
4-5 E. (20° C.)		50	kg.
Oleic Acid, Distilled		20	kg.
Sodium Hydroxide			0
	about	12.5	kg.
Alcohol, to make			_
clear	about	12.5	kg.
Soluble Mine	nol Oil		
Formula N	0. 1		

Formula No. 1		
Mineral Oil	75	oz.
Naphthenic Acid Sludge		oz.
No. 2 Mineral Oil	75	oz.
Naphthenic Soap		OZ.

Textile Lubricants Formula No. 1 Monoamylamine Oleate Paraffin Oil (28° Bé.) 4 lb. 96 lb.
Mix the above and stir into
Water 100 lb.
No. 2
a. Rosin WW 6.4 g.
Mineral Oil 20 g.
Mineral Oil 20 g. b. Olein, Light 10.5 g.
c. Spindle Oil 73.4 g.
d. Alcohol 5.4 g.
e. Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 2.2 g.
Melt up a with agitation, until clear.
Add b, c, cool down to 45° C., add d,
and, with vigorous mixing, e in small
portions, until the cloudiness disappears.
If it does not go clear completely, add
some olein with caution.

Lubricating Emulsion for Wool
Olive Oil 87 g.
Oleic Acid 10 g.
Trigamine 3 g.
Water 100 cc.

The above emulsion is suggested as a wool lubricant so that the wool fibers in the carding and combing operations pass over one another with the least possible amount of frictional resistance. The oil in emulsions made with trigamine is of an extremely fine particle size and comes into contact with the fibers very rapidly, thoroughly and uniformly. Furthermore, the oil emulsion is very easily removed during scouring.

Lubricant for Worsted Oleic Acid 40

Triethanolamine 2.04 kg. Water 60 kg. Stir together at about 35° C, and transfer immediately into a homogenizer, where the emulsion is homogenized under about 150 atmospheres pressure.

Soluble Oil Base, Textile

a.	Oleic Acid	. 8	lb.
	Colza Oil	4	lb.
	Rosin	2	lb.
	Castor Oil Fatty Acid	2	lb.
	Spindle Oil	32	lb.
ъ.	Alcohol	2	lb.
	Methyl Glycol	1	lb.
c.	Caustic Potash (50°)	3.8	lb.

t by bo

AI.

ISS

S L BU BU BSI BSI BSI BSI

jet

bo da Int

ịΛ ân

.00	
Melt a to dissolve, cool to 40-50° C.,	b. Caustic Soda (30-38°
add h Cool further, add c.	Bé.) to pH 6-7
Should dissolve 1:10 in mineral oil,	c. Water, to make 100 g.
and emulsify.	Mix a , neutralize with b to neutrality
Calable Oil Toytile	thin down with water, as in c .
Soluble Oil, Textile	No. 2
Dichard Laurate 1 kg.	a. Monopol Soap Water, Hot b. Oleic Acid, Distilled 20 g.
Alcohol 1 kg.	Water, Hot 40 cc.
Methyl Glycol 1 kg.	b. Oleic Acid, Distilled 20 g.
b. Oleic Acid, White 15 kg.	b. Oleic Acid, Distilled c. Caustic Soda, to pH 6-7 d. Water, to make
c. Caustic Potash to neutralize	Dissolve a hot, cool down to 20-24
Water, to make 100 kg.	C., add b, neutralize with c to pH 6-
Soluble Oil, Textile a. Turkey Red Oil (50%) 30 kg. Diglycol Laurate 1 kg. Alcohol 1 kg. Methyl Glycol 1 kg. b. Oleic Acid, White 15 kg. c. Caustic Potash to neutralize Water, to make 100 kg.	thin with d .
Silk Throwing Oil White Russian	· ·
Mineral Oil 29 oz.	Dressing for Yarn
Pine Oil	Monton War
(Steam Distilled) 2 oz.	Double Bleached 8 g. Paraffin Wax (40/42° C.) 10 g. Rosin 7 g.
Montatoot ()il	Paraffin Wax (40/42° C.) 10 g.
(Free Fatty Acid 6%) 68 oz. White Oleic Acid 1 oz.	Rosin 7 g.
White Oleic Acid 1 oz.	Rosin 7 g. Potassium Carbonate 2 g. Water 60 g.
C: Oil for Tight or White Fihers	water 60 g.
Spinning Oil for Light or White Fibers White Oleic Acid 41 lb. Denatured Alcohol 31 lb.	Martile Tubeleast for Spin-in Tube
Denstured Alcohol 31 lb.	Textile Lubricant for Spinning Jute,
Caustic Potash (48° Bé.) 17½ lb.	Hemp, Etc. Formula No. 1
Mix these three thoroughly and test	Train Oil, Dark 30-50 kg.
for neutrality. Make exactly neutral,	Spindle Oil, Distilled 70-50 kg.
then add	No. 2
Water 11 lb. White Mineral Oil 854 lb. White Oleic Acid 35 lb.	Lubricant Oil Emulsion.
White Mineral Oil	
Add the free cleic acid gradually, with	Rope Lubricant
constant stirring, until the entire liquid	British Patent 455,652
becomes clear. This may require slightly	Mineral Oil 72 oz.
more oleic acid than listed. When clear,	Aluminum Oleate 2½ oz.
add 11 lb. steam distilled pine oil.	Mineral Oil 72 oz. Aluminum Oleate 2½ oz. Hydroquinone ½ oz.
Spinning Oil for Wool	Warm together and stir until dissolve
Water 2.0 oz. Caustic Potash 1.2 oz. Light Mineral Oil 85.0 oz. Diethylene Glycol 2.0 oz. Oleic Acid 9.9 oz.	
Caustic Potash 1.2 oz.	Leather Stuffing Grease
Diethylone Glycol 20 02.	Formula No. 1
Oleic Acid 9.9 oz.	Montan Wax, Crude 12 kg
To the runeral oil add 6 parts of oleic	Woolfat Neutral 5 kg
acid, and the caustic potash dissolved in	Car Waste Oil 50 kg
the water. Stir in the diethylene glycol.	Birch Tar 3 kg
Then add slowly with constant stirring	Ceresin 3 kg Woolfat, Neutral 5 kg Car Waste Oil 50 kg Birch Tar 3 kg Train Oil 27 kg
the remainder of the oleic acid, till the	NO. Z
solution becomes clear. If properly made, this oil will emulsify when mixed	Woolfat, Neutral 30 kg
with water.	Woolfat, Neutral 30 kg Train Oil 50 kg Tallow 20 kg
With Water.	
Cotton Spraying Oil	No. 3
U. S. Patent 2,074,555	Sulphonated Grease 1 lb
Light Lubricating Oil 99.5-95 oz.	Castor Oil 1/2 lb
Butyl Acetyl Ricinoleate 0.5- 5 oz.	Mineral Oil 1/2 lk
771-712	No. 4
Fulling Oil Formula No. 1	Train Oil, Brown, Clear 40 lk Woolfat, Crude 25 lk
	Rubber Solution (6%) 10 lb
4 Sulphonated Castor	
a. Sulphonated Castor	
a. Sulphonated Castor Oil (75%) Oleic Acid, Distilled 20 g.	Crude Montan Wax 10 lk Spindle Oil 14 lk Birch Tar 1 lk

No. 5	No. 2
Yellow	Tallow 40 lb.
Ozokerite-Ceresin, Yellow	Train Oil 30 lb.
(58/60° C.) 17 kg.	Woolfat, Neutral 10 lb.
Spindle Oil, Distilled 83 kg.	Blown Oil, High-Viscosity 20 lb.
No. 6	No. 3
Yellow	Train Oil 50 kg.
Scale Wax, Yellow, 50/52° C. 10 lb.	Woolfat 15 kg.
Montan Wax, Bleached 10 lb.	Rape Seed Oil, Blown 15 kg.
Rosin, Pale 5 lb.	Castor Oil (2nd Pressing) 5 kg.
Spindle Oil, Distilled 75 lb.	Rubber Solution in Benzol 5 kg.
No. 7	Name and the second sec
Brown	Belt Preserving Grease
Montan Wax, Crude 10 lb.	Formula No. 1
Rosin, Dark 10 lb.	Woolfat, Neutral 30 kg.
Scale Wax 5 lb.	Tallow, Free of Acid 25 kg.
Spindle Oil, Distilled 75 lb.	Degras 15 kg.
No. 8	Train Oil 30 kg.
Black	No. 2
Montan Wax, Crude 12 lb.	(To protect and soften the leather)
Rosin, Dark 10 lb.	Woolfat, Neutral 30 kg.
Scale Wax 3 lb.	Tallow 30 kg.
Spindle Oil, Distilled 73 lb.	Train Oil 25 kg.
Nigrosin, Oil-Soluble 2 lb.	$egin{array}{lll} { m Degras} & { m 14~kg.} \\ { m Birch~Tar} & { m 1~kg.} \\ \end{array}$
No. 9	
Black	No. 3
Montan Wax, Crude 15 kg.	Beef Tallow 50 g.
Ozokerite-Ceresin, Yellow 3 kg.	Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.) 10 g. Turpentine 10 g.
Woolfat, Crude 5 kg.	Turpentine 10 g. "Saturated-Steam-Cylinder
Black Leather Dye, Oil-	Oil,'' Very Fluid 50 g.
Soluble 2 kg.	Rosin, Ground 10 g.
Spindle Oil, Distilled 75 kg.	Melt the first three ingredients on the
No. 10	steam-bath, add the oil, stir until cooled,
Ozokerite 3 kg.	and stir in the rosin.
Paraffin 5 kg. Woolfat, Neutral 10 kg.	
Mineral Oil 22 kg.	No. 4
Train Oil 60 kg.	A liquid belt dressing formula contains
210111 011	beeswax 4 lb., pitch 5 lb., resin 3 lb.,
Leather "Adhesion Grease"	neatsfoot oil 13 lb. The beeswax is
Woolfat, Neutral 6 kg.	melted first and the other ingredients are added in the order named.
Tallow 25 kg.	' <u></u>
Castor Oil, Second Pressing 1.5 kg.	No. 5
	(Non-Static)
Liquid Belting Lubricant	Fish Glue 100 lb.
a. Rosin 7.5 lb.	Glycerin 80 lb. Sulphonated Castor Oil 100 lb.
Woolfat 7.5 lb. b. Train Oil 30.0 lb.	Sulphonated Castor Oil 100 lb. Water 170 lb.
00.0 10.	Lampblack 82 lb.
Rosin Oil or Mineral Oil 55.0 lb. Melt a in a kettle. Dilute with b which	Aqua Ammonia (26°) 1 gal.
is stirred in slowly.	1 gais
To get more viscous compositions, the	Government Harness Dressing
liquid components may be reduced.	Neatsfoot Oil 1 gal.
	Bayberry Tallow 2 lb.
Belt Adhesion Compounds	Beeswax 2 lb.
Formula No. 1	Beef Tallow 2 lb.
Rosin 25 kg.	Castor Oil 1 qt.
Woolfat, Anhydrous 20 kg.	Lampblack 1 oz.
Rape Seed Oil, Blown 20 kg.	
Tallow 25 kg.	Rubber Belt Dressing (Non-Static)
Scale Wax (50/52° C.) 10 kg.	Lampblack 18 lb.
Melt all ingredients together and mix	Spar Varnish 82 lb.
until uniform.	Carbon Tetrachloride 50 lb.

190 HODITOAN 15,	
Belting Oil Train Oil, Brown, Clear 50 lb. Castor Oil, 2nd Pressing 10 lb. Woolfat, Neutral 10 lb. Blown Oil 25 lb. Spindle Oil, Distilled 5 lb.	Spindle Oil, Refined 50 g. Oleic Acid, Distilled 5 g. Caustic Soda (42° Bé.) 3 g. Water 32 g. Fat-Liquors for Chrome Tannages Formula No. 1
Belting Oil for the Tropics Formula No. 1 Colza Oil, Blown 30 kg. Train Oil 20 kg. Spindle Oil 40 kg. No. 2 a. Woolfat, Neutral 25 kg. b. Train Oil 25 kg. Castor Oil 25 kg. Spindle Oil 25 kg. Melt a, thin with the oils b.	Sulphonated Neatsfoot Oil 20-40 lb. Spindle Oil 100-80 lb. Neatsfoot Oil 100-80 lb. Sulphonated Neatsfoot Oil 30 20 25 lb. Neatsfoot Oil 40 40 30 lb. Mineral Oil 20 20 20 lb. Soap 10 20 25 lb. 5% emulsions of the above are used at pH of 6.5-8.0.
Belt Adhesion Oil for Rubber Belting Crude Rubber 6-8 kg. Benzene 92 kg. Spindle Oil 5-10% Soak, and stir until homogeneous. The exact composition (a material which does not dry too quickly but does not attack the belting to a great extent) must be tried out.	Stuffing Fat-Liquors for Leather Formula No. 1 Montan Wax, Bleached 10 g. Fish Train Oil 35 g. Paraffin Oil 35 g. Wool Fat 25 g. No. 2 Montan Wax, Crude 10 g. Ceresin (64–70° C.) 16 g.
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Train Oil 30 g. Spindle Oil 44 g. No. 3 Castor Oil Soap 3 lb. Sorbitol (85%) 2 lb. Castor Oil 1½ lb. Boiling Water 10 lb. No. 4 Sorbitol (85%) 1 lb. Castile Soap 1½ lb. Neatsfoot Oil 2 lb. Borax 4 oz.
Leather Grease for Soles English Patent 432,636 Train Oil 20 lb. Mineral Oil, Light 70 lb. Castor Oil, Sulphonated 10 lb. Ammonia 0.5 lb.	Water 150 lb. NOTE: Other vegetable oils, sulphonated oils, animal and marine oils may be used in place of the neatsfoot oil or castor oil. No. 5
Leather Oil for Sport Shoes a. Caoutchouc, Rose Flakes 2 kg. b. Spindle Oil, Pale Yellow (8-10° E. at 20° C.) 50 kg. c. Spindle Oil 48 kg. d. Cumar, Liquid, High- Viscosity 1 kg. Soak a in b on a warm place until it begins to be transparent, and dissolve completely on a waterbath. Add d in c to this solution, and mix thoroughly. Tanner's Grease Woolfat 7 g. Train Oil 7 g.	Degras 10 lb. Olive Oil 10 lb. Sorbitol (85%) 4 lb. Soft Soap 5 lb. Water (140° F.) 60-70 gal. The skins are tumbled in this emulsion for a period in the neighborhood of 45 minutes and are then hung on a trestle for about 30 minutes to let the fat penetrate the leather. No. 6 For white leathers, based on weight of tanned calfskins: Sorbitol Monolaurate 2% Neatsfoot Oil 1% Water (120° F.) 150%

No. 7 Sorbitol Monolaurate Nopco White Pigment Water (120° F.)	2% 1% 150%
No. 8	
Sorbitol Monolaurate	2%
Neatsfoot Oil	1%
Syntan Bleach	10%
Water	150%
No. 9	
Train Oil, Neutral, Light	30 lb.
Castor Oil	20 lb.
Neatsfoot Oil	25 lb.
Benzine or Carbon	
Tetrachloride	25 lb.

 Fat-Liquor for Lambskins

 Flour
 10 lb.

 Kaolin
 10 lb.

 Best Curd Soap
 10 lb.

Best Curd Soap 10 lb Egg Yolks 20

The flour and clay should be made into a paste with cold water, then the soap dissolved in boiling water and when just tepid added to the first mixture. After thorough mixing and when the liquor has a temperature of 100 F. the egg yolks should be added and the solution thoroughly emulsified. A hot drum must be used for the processing, and the amount of liquor should be just sufficient to work the goods nicely. Two hours slow drumming is necessary for thorough feeding. Drying in a cool shed is advised.

Instead of curd soap, a good sulphonated oil can be used, preferably a fairly heavy one, such as sulphonated codliver or sperm oil. An alternative method is to use one-third weight of soap together with one-third to total weight of sulphonated oil.

Lubricating Grease
German Patent 613,362
Neutral Oil (Paraffin Base,
Viscosity 6.22° E. at
37.8° C.)
Aluminum Stearate
1970 kg.
270 kg.

Heat up slowly to 127° C. (in about 7 hours). Cool quickly.

Gasoline-Proof Lubricating	Grea	se
Oleic Acid	2.5	oz.
Ammonium Linoleate	17.5	oz.
Glycerol	37.0	
Lubricating Oil	35.0	oz.

A simpler, readily prepared lubricant of this type is:

Oleic Acid		100	oz.
Glycerin		= (oz.

Anti-Freeze Lubricating Grease
U. S. Patent 2,071,488

Lime Rosin Soap 8–15%

Heavy Mineral Oil 35–60%

Wax Tailings 10–20%

Salt 20–35%

Water 1–5%

Adherent Lubricating Grease French Patent 797,054

Consistent greases having strong adherence properties contain a calcium soap, a lubricating oil and a small amount of rubber, which may be in latex form. An example contains calcium soap 12, rubber 0.5, glycerol 1, water 1 and red solar oil 85.5%. The mixture containing latex is heated to 188° and agitated to reduce the water content to 1%.

Lubricating Grease, Non-Separating U.S. Patent 2,108,643

These greases may suitably be made by mixing the necessary lime with a small amount of water, and an amount of oil about equal to the fatty acid to be used in a steam-jacketed grease mixing kettle. The fatty acid to be used in the manufacture of the soap is then added and heat is applied. After an interval of about 40 to 60 minutes, when the temperature has reached 240-260° F., the soap is ready for mixing. About 2% to 3% of water is added, and when the batch foams up it is driven down by the addition of oil, the heat being abstracted by the addition of cold oil and by the vaporization of water so that the temperature drops to about 230° F. Oil is added until the batch contains about 25% soap, and during this interval the temperature drops gradually until it reaches about 205-210° F. If the desired soap percentage is about 15, the batch should reach a temperature of about 180-190° F. at this point. This process is about the same when fats are used instead of fatty acids except that it requires 12 to 20 hours at 240-260° F. to effect the saponification of the fats. After the addition of the final amount of oil, but prior to final cooling, the desired amount of stabilizing agent is added and stirred in and the grease is then cooled and packaged in the normal manner.

While it is preferable in some respects to manufacture these greases in accordance with the conventional cup grease practice in which a small amount of water, say from one-half to one and one-half percent, is left in the finished grease it is also possible to make these greases in a completely anhydrous form.

by boiling off all the water. In manufacturing the anhydrous greases, it is necessary to cool the grease rapidly in order to secure the desired structure. This can be done by the use of cooling coils, or chilled rolls or by pouring the hot grease out in layers of, preferably, not over about one inch in thickness at ordinary atmospheric temperatures. The result is a crystal clear grease, which like those containing water, will not separate at high temperatures. These anhydrous greases have some marked advantages but do not have the conventionally desirable structure and properties of the hydrous greases.

The use of fatty alcohol stabilizing agents is particularly valuable in connection with ordinary cup greases, i.e., calcium soap greases. It is preferable to use calcium hydrogenated fatty acid soap but calcium animal fatty acid soap and other calcium soaps are completely satisfactory. Relatively small amounts of soaps of other metals can be used along with the calcium soap, for instance, so-dium soap, or the stabilizing agents may be used in greases which do not contain calcium soaps at all, for example, zinc soap greases. However, in these cases the effect is much less marked and the results are less desirable than in the case of calcium soap greases.

The greases made in accordance with this invention will normally have the following weight composition:

Per cent Per cent
Lubricating
Oil 54-96 or preferably 67-92
Soap 3-35 or preferably 5-25
Stabilizing

Agent 1-8 or preferably 3-6 Water 0-3 or preferably 0-2

*The stabilizing agents used in the above composition are n-propanol, n-butanol, n-amyl alcohol, cetyl alcohol and ocenol (the latter being a proprietary higher alcohol). These various compositions are free from leakage after storage of two months or more and exhibited very favorable properties as to high temperature stability. These particular compositions are anhydrous. As previously indicated, greases superior in some respects can be made leaving a small amount of water in the finished grease.

However, relatively inert materials such as powdered metals, flake graphite, mica, asbestos fibers, small amounts of glycerin, fats, etc., can be included without departing from the spirit of this invention and these relatively inert materials are not to be included in figuring the composition of the grease.

As examples of this invention greases have been made using five different alcohol stabilizing agents, the grease in each case having the following composition: 22.5% calcium soap of fatty acids split from hydrogenated fats, 73.5% red oil (Mid-Continent distillate having a viscosity of about 300 seconds Saybolt at 100° F.), and 4% stabilizing agent.

Ball Bearing Grease Formula No. 1

a.	Stearic Acid	10 kg.
	Paraffin Oil, White	30 kg.
ъ.	Lime Hydrate	2 kg.
	Water	
c.	Paraffin Oil, White	56 kg.

Melt a, saponify hot with b; add c in small portions. Keep stirring until cold, Homogenize.

No. 2 Yellow a. Train Oil Fatty Acid Mineral Oil, Pale b. Lime Hydrate Water c. Mineral Oil, Pale Prepare as above. 16 kg. 30 kg. 2 kg. 48 kg.

No. 3
High Speed Ball Bearing Grease
Canadian Patent 363,369
Calcium Soap 3.9 oz.
Sodium Soap 16.0 oz.
Mineral Oil (100–300
Saybolt at 100° F.) 78.7 oz.
Free Alkali 0.3 oz.
This has a melting point of 352° F.

No. 4
(Softening Point=60-70° C.)
Rapeseed Oil 8 kg.
Spindle Oil, Refined (Visc.
2.5-4° E. at 20° C.) 88.5 kg.
Lime Hydrate 1.5 kg.
No. 5
Whale Train Oil Fatty Acid 8 kg.

Lubricant for Rubber Bearings (Spring Shackles) U. S. Patent 2,083,176

Glycerin 50.0 oz. Water 50.0 oz. Graphite, Fine Powdered 0.2 oz.

Lubricating	Grease of	of Lov	w Softening
Point f	or Roller	and	Similar
	Regrir	ากร	

Formula No. 1

Oleic Acid	8	oz.
Spindle Oil, Refined (Visc. 2.5-4 E. at 20° C.) Lime Hydrate	86.7 1.3	kg. kg.
No. 2		
Crude Montan Wax	12	kg.
Paraffin Oil	84	kg.
Caustic Soda (38° Bé.)	2	kg.
No. 3		
Woolfat Fatty Acid	5	kg.
Lanolin Fatty Acid	5	kg.
Spindle Oil (Containing		_
Paraffin)	84.5	
Lime Hydrate	1.5	kg.

Roller Bearing Lubricant Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 2,058,236

A lubricating grease for high speed ball and roller bearings consists essentially of a mixed soda-lime soap of stearic acid, in which the ratio of lime soap to soda soap is around 1 to 5, and about 65-85% of light lubricating oil, the grease being substantially anhydrous and free from glycerin and characterized by having a short fibre texture.

No. 2

U. S. Patent 702,19	7	
Sodium Stearate	14.5	oz.
Sodium Naphthenate	6.9	oz.
Medium Heavy Mineral		
Lubricating Oil	77.89	oz.
Caustic Soda	0.32	oz.
Water	$\mathbf{T}\mathbf{r}$	ace

Lubricant for Hot Bearings Formula No. 1

Tallow	300	kg.
Caustic Soda, Solid		kg.
Engine Oil, Refined (Vis-		-0-
conitr 2 50 T at 500 C	050	7

Cosity 3.5° E. at 50° C.) 658 kg. Kettle should be filled only to onethird. Heat the tallow to 50°C., start the mixer.

Dissolve the soda in 158 liters of water (yields 200 kg. lye); and add it to the melted tallow slowly. Heat until the tallow is completely saponified.

tallow is completely saponified.

Add slowly 50 kg. oil, wait until smooth, add 250 kg. oil in small portions. Heat to 150° C., until all water is boiled away.

Add the remaining, pre-heated oil to the kettle, stir until cooled to 90° C., pour off.

A softer product can be gotten by adding the oil (50° C.) to the finished

soap, stirring thoroughly, and by only heating to 65-70° C.

No. 2

Tallow Caustic Soda, Solid	250 kg. 35 kg.
Engine Oil, Refined (Viscosity 3.5° E. at 50° C.)	715 kg.
No. 3	200 kg.
Caustic Soda, Solid Engine Oil, Refined (Vis-	27 kg.
cosity 3.5° E. at 50° C.) No. 4	773 kg.
Tallow Caustic Soda, Solid	260 kg. 45 kg.
Engine Oil, Refined (Vis-	
cosity 8° E. at 50° C.)	695 kg.

Hot-Bearing Grease (For heavily loaded, hot bearings) Formula No. 1

Tallow Fatty Acid	14	kg.
Montan Wax, Refined	- 3	kg.
Engine Oil (6-7 E. at		•
50° C.)	79.5	kg.
Lime Hydrate	1.5	kg.
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.)	- 3	kg.
No. 2		
Tallow	25	kg.
Engine Oil (4-8 E. at		
	70.5	kg.
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.)	10	kg.

Lubricants for Highly Loaded Bearings Formula No. 1

Bone Fat	12 kg.
Cottonseed Oil	3 kg.
Engine Oil (2.5-5° E. at	0
50° C.)	795 kg.
Lime Hydrate	2.5 kg.
	0

No. 2 Whale Train Oil Fatty Acid 15

Whale I fam On Fatty Acid	TTO	Kg.
Engine Oil (2.5-5° E. at		
50° C.)	79.5	kg.
Lime Hydrate		kg.
No. 3		_
Sambaam Oil	75	7

Soybean Oil Tallow	15 5	kg. kg.
Engine Oil (2.5-5° E. at 50° C.)	74	kg.
Lime Hydrate	3	kg.
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.)	1	kg.

Lubrication of Synthetic Resin Bearings British Patent 481,154

Use ethylene glycol or glycerin. For "running-in" such bearings dissolve 1-20% of any water soluble hydroxides, carbonates or bi-carbonates, e.g., caustic soda or potassium carbonate.

T pq

g P

nc vi:

SS U

ea ; c

ol de di di di

)];]];

∂n

194 LUBRICANTS	, UILS, FAIS
Grease for Pressure Lubrication Formula No. 1 Stearic Acid 10 kg. Oleic Acid 8 kg. Engine Oil (6-7° E. at 50° C.) 76 kg. Lime Hydrate 3 kg. No. 2 Tallow Fatty Acid 16 kg. Bone Fat 4 kg. Engine Oil (6-7° E. at 50° C.) 73.5 kg. Lime Hydrate 3.5 kg. No. 3 Refined Montan Wax 22 kg. Oleic Acid 5 kg. Engine Oil (6-7° E. at 50° C.) 67 kg. Lime Hydrate 3 kg.	Caustic Soda, Solid 45 kg. Engine Oil, Distilled, Viscosity 8° at 50° C. 675 kg. Use a fire-heated kettle, which should be filled only to ½. Put in the tallows, stearin, and 200 kg. of the oil; dissolve the soda in 135 liters of water. Start stirring the kettle and add the soda slowly into it, heat and, as soon as the saponification is complete, add the remaining oil. Heat up to 250–260° C. Pour into iron forms, 10 cm. high. Cool, cut, pack. No. 2 Colophony (Rosin) 75 kg. Lard Oil 75 kg. Caustic Soda, Solid 20 kg. Cylinder Oil, Dark, Asphalous, Viscosity 4 at 100° C. 830 kg.
High Pressure Lubricant U.S. Patent 2,094,202 A lubricant adapted to withstand high pressures comprises a mineral lubricating oil containing 0.1 to 5 per cent of diphenyl.	Stearic Acid Colophony (Rosin) Caustic Soda, Solid Cylinder Oil, Dark, Asphaltous, Visc. 5–6 at 100° C. (Dropping Point: 190° C.)
Hot-Roller Grease (For roller-ways in rolling mills) Formula No. 1 Tallow Stearic Acid Engine Oil (Viscosity 7-8 E. at 50° C.) Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) No. 2 Crude Woolfat Rosin Cylinder Oil (7 E. at 100° C.) Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 10 kg. Cylinder Soda (40° Bé.) Caustic Soda (40° Bé.)	No. 4 Wool Fat, Crude 200 kg. Wool Fat Pitch 200 kg. Cylinder Oil, Asphaltous, Viscosity 5° E. at 100° C. 570 kg. Caustic Soda, Solid 30 kg. No. 5 Tallow 18 kg. Caustic Soda, Solid 30 kg. Asphaltum Base Cylinder Oil, 5–6 E. Viscosity at 100° C. 790 kg. High Temperature Lubricant French Patent 808,046
Hot-Roller Grease Brignets (For rollers in rolling mills) Formula No. 1 Stearin from Woolfat 20 kg. Rosin 10 kg. Woolfat Pitch 20 kg. Cylinder Oil (7 E. at 100° C.) 46 kg. Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 12 kg. No. 2	Formula No. 1 Caustic Soda 3 kg. Ethyl Carbitol 10 kg. Castor Oil 2 kg. China Wood Oil 3 kg. Linseed Oil 2 kg. Soya Bean Oil 2.6 kg. No. 2 Caustic Soda 3 kg. Ethyl Carbitol 11 kg.
Stearin Pitch 25 kg. Woolfat Pitch 23 kg. Tallow 12 kg. Cylinder Oil (7 E. at 100° C.) 36 kg. Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 12 kg.	Castor Oil 0.4 kg. China Wood Oil 0.6 kg. Soya Bean Oil 2.6 kg. Stearic Acid 10.5 kg. No. 3 Woolfat Stearine 20 lb. Woolfat, Crude 20 lb.
Hot Roller Lubricant (Dropping Point above 170° C.) Formula No. 1 Tallow Stearic Acid 250 kg. 30 kg.	Rosin 10 lb. Stearin Pitch, Soft 50 lb. Goudron (Mineral Oil Residue) 100 lb. Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 12 lb.

"Cold-Roller Grease"	Coloine Orido 1 Ira
(Lubricant for Rollers, Pulleys, Bearings)	Calcium Oxide 1 kg. Aluminum Sulphate 3 kg. Magnesium Chloride 2 kg.
Formula No. 1	Aluminum Sulphate 3 kg.
	Magnesium Chloride 2 kg. Sodium Hydroxide, Solid 1.5 kg.
	Soutum Hydroxide, Soud 1.5 kg.
Woolfat-Stearin 5 kg.	Graphite 2 kg. Asbestos Linters 7.9 kg.
Engine Oil (Viscosity	Asbestos Linters 7.9 kg.
7-8 E. at 50° C.) 78 kg.	Mica o kg.
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 6 kg.	Water
No. 2	Method (General)
Train Oil Fatty Acid 15 kg.	(1) Melt Fatty acid and an equal
Tallow 3 kg.	part of the petrolatum (or mineral oil).
Engine Oil (Viscosity	(2) Heat to 100° C.
7–8 E. at 50° C.) 79 kg.	(3) Add the calcium oxide (in
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 8 kg.	water).
	(4) Stir until the lime has been dis-
"Cold Roller Grease Briquets"	solved by the fatty acid.
(For large rollers and bearings)	(5) Add caustic alkali (in water),
Formula No. 1	until the fatty acid is saponified com-
Crude Woolfat 15 kg.	pletely.
Stearin from Woolfat 5 kg.	(6) Add aluminum sulphate and mag-
Cylinder Oil	nesium chloride (in water), to form the
(7 E. at 100° C.) 78 kg Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 6 kg.	corresponding soaps.
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 6 kg.	(7) Boil most of the water away.
No. 2	(8) Add the remainder of the petro-
Tallow 20 kg.	latum (or mineral oil).
Cylinder Oil	(9) Boil down to 0.5-0.6% water.
(7 E at 100° C) 77 kg	(10) Stir until cold.
(7 E. at 100° C.) 77 kg Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 8.5 kg.	(11) Put into cans, or press.
Causile Doug (10 Do.) 5.0 Ag.	No. 2
	(For Hot Steam, Gas, Oils. Not for
Lubricating Briquets	Alkali or Acid)
Formula No. 1	Petroletum Crude 544 km
Woolfat Fatty Acid 14 kg.	Petrolatum, Crude 544 kg. Stearic Acid 50 kg. Tallow 50 kg. Lard Oil 50 kg. Calcium Oxide 20 kg.
Rosin 8 kg.	Tallow 50 kg.
Engine Oil (7-8 E. at	Land Oil 50 kg.
50° C.) 75 kg.	Coleium Ovido 20 kg.
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 9 kg.	Aluminum Sulphoto 25 kg.
No. 2	Aluminum Sulphate 35 kg. Magnesium Chloride 20 kg.
Crude Woolfat 10 kg.	Sodium Hydroxide, Solid 15 kg.
Rosin 10 kg.	Mica 50 kg.
Engine Oil (7-8 E. at	
50° C.) 77.5 kg.	
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 8 kg.	
general participation of the section	
Tubusanta for Cold Pollons	No. 3
Lubricants for Cold Rollers Formula No. 1	(For Benzine, Gas, Organic Solvents,
	Below 180° C.)
Tallow 150 kg.	Tallow 700 kg.
Stearic Acid 30 kg.	Paraffin Wax 80 kg.
Caustic Soda, Solid about 30 kg.	Sodium Hydroxide, Solid 110 kg.
Engine Oil, Distilled	Potassium Hydroxide, Solid 20 kg. Aluminum Sulphate 20 kg. Calcium Oxide 30 kg.
(Viscosity 8 at 50° C.) 790 kg.	Aluminum Sulphate 20 kg.
No. 2	Calcium Oxide 30 kg.
Wool Fat Stearin 50 kg.	Magnesium Chloride 30 kg.
	No. 4
Caustic Soda, Solid about 20 kg.	(For Wet Gases, Oils, Emulsions,
Cylinder Oil	Up to 120° C.)
(Viscosity 4–5 at 100° C.) 780 kg.	Tallow 250 kg.
	Stearic Acid 250 kg.
Cock Valve Greases, Special	Engine Oil, Refined
Formula No. 1	(Viscosity 6 E.) 350 kg.
(For Temperatures Up to 165° C., and	Calcium Oxide 60 kg.
Resistant to Caustics, Water-Insoluble)	Aluminum Sulphate 150 kg.
Petrolatum, Crude 63 kg.	Magnesium Chloride 150 kg.
Stearic Acid 13 kg.	
10 pg.	Sodium Hydroxide, Solid 50 kg.

P P P P I I

of first section of the section of t

yi iii iii y

	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Cock Grease	b. Lime Hydrate	
Woolfat, Neutral 4.2 kg.		.6 kg.
Spindle Oil 2.5 kg.	c. Tar Oil 45	
Ceresin (56/58° C.) 0.8 kg.	No. 6	9-
Graphite, Flakes 2.5 kg.	Black	
to the same of the	a. Woolfat Fatty Acid 17	kg.
Engine Lubricating Grease	Paraffin Oil, Dark 25	
(Softening at 70-90° C.)	b. Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) 10	
Formula No. 1	c. Paraffin Oil, Dark 53	kg.
Rapeseed Oil 8 kg.	Ceres Black	.5 kg.
Peanut Oil 4 kg.	No. 7	
Spindle Oil, Refined	Yellow-Brown	
(Visc. 4-6° E. at 20° C.) 83 kg.	a. Woolfat Fatty Acid 10	kg.
Lime Hydrate 2 kg. No. 2	Rosin 2	
Train Oil or Bone Fat	Mineral Oil 20	kg.
Fatty Acid 12 kg.	b. Lime Hydrate	
Spindle Oil, Refined		.5 kg.
(Visc. 4-6° E. at 20° C.) 83 kg.	c. Mineral Oil 52	
Lime Hydrate 2 kg.	Talcum 12	kg.
No. 3		
Lanolin Fatty Acid 18 kg.	Carriage Greases, Unfilled	Ē
Spindle Oil, Containing	Yellow:	
Paraffin (Visc. 2° E.	Formula No. 1	
at 50° C.) 77 kg.	a. Rosin (Stock) Oil	27 kg.
Lime Hydrate 1.5 kg.	Mineral Oil, Pale	40 kg.
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 1 kg.	b. Lime Hydrate	9 kg.
	Mineral Oil, Pale	24 kg.
Carriage Greases	Dissolve a with heat and stirr	ing, and
Formula No. 1	grind b separately until smoot	
Yellow	the thin paste b to the oil a w	ith thor-
a. Montan Wax, Bleached 20 kg.	ough agitation. A very heavy	
Rosin 5 kg.	formed.	,
b. Mineral Oil, Pale 30 kg.	No. 2	
c. Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) 5.5 kg.		24 kg.
d. Mineral Oil, Pale 42 kg.	Mineral Oil, Pale	40 kg.
Melt a, dilute with b, saponify with	b. Lime Hydrate	8 kg.
c, dilute with d .		28 kg.
No. 2	Prepare as in No. 1.	
$Light \ Brown$	Brown or Natural Color:	
a. Woolfat Fatty Acid 15 kg.	No. 3	
Mineral Oil 20 kg.	As in Formula No. 1, usin	na dark
b. Lime Hydrate (in Water) 2 kg.	(waste) mineral oils for all or a	
c. Mineral Oil, Pale 62 kg.	the mineral oil.	, part or
The melted a is saponified with b ,	Blue:	
and thinned by c.	No. 4	
No. 3	Use Formula No. 1, 2 or 3,	hut day
Natural Color	with 0.3% lampblack or 0.5%	Brilliant
a. Montan Wax, Crude 18 kg.	Oil Blue.	Drimani
Rosin 3 kg.		
b. Paraffin Oil, Dark 30 kg.	No. 5	r 0 7
c. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 5 kg.		7.0 kg.
d. Mineral Oil 46 kg.		0.0 kg.
No. 4		3.0 kg.
a. Talloil, Crude 20 kg.	Brilliant Blue,) G Tr
Blue Oil, from	Oil-Soluble ().6 kg.
Rosin Distillation 20 kg.		0.0 kg.
b. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 8.5 kg.).4 kg.
c. Blue Oil, as above 55 kg.	Make up a , add b , and add	
No. 5	with thorough agitation, the susp	ension c
Black	Black:	
a. Montan Wax, Crude 18 kg.	No. 6	
Rosin, Residual		7.0 kg.
Blue Oil 3 kg.	Dark Paraffin Oil 40	0.0 kg.

b. Lime Hydrate 9	.0 kg.	Ochre	6	kg.
	.8 kg.	Mineral Oil, Pale		kg.
	.2 kg.	Method as in No. 1, 2.		Ü
No. 7	•	No. 4		
	.0 kg.	a. Rosin Oil	18	kg.
	.0 kg.	Mineral Oil, Pale		kg.
	.0 kg.	b. Lime Hydrate		kg.
	.5 kg.	Gypsum	22	kg.
	.5 kg.	Gas Oil	25	kg.
No. 8		No. 5		•
	0 7-0	a. Montan Wax, Bleached	20	ko.
	.0 kg.	Rosin		kg.
	.0 kg. .0 kg.	b. Mineral Oil, Pale		kg.
Lampblack 0	.5 kg.	c. Caustic Soda (24° Bé.)	. 8	kg.
	.5 kg.	d. Mineral Oil, Pale	35	kg.
	.o ng.	Light Spar (Gypsum)	10	kg.
No. 9	0.7	Melt a, thin it with b, say		
	.0 kg.	c, and add to that the suspens		
	.0 kg.	thoroughly.	SIUIL C	v. HILLA
b. Ceres Black 0.	.3 kg.			
Mineral Oil 1.	.7 kg. .0 kg.	Brown:		
c. Lime Hydrate 8.	o kg.	No. 6	. 10	1
•	.0 kg.	a. Rosin Oil	19	kg.
No. 10		Gas Oil	O.	kg.
	2 kg.	b. Lime Hydrate		kg.
Tar Oil 5	0 kg.	Gypsum		kg.
b. Lime Hydrate	8 kg.	Tale	. o=	kg.
	0 kg.	Paraffin Oil, Dark		kg.
As in all the previous formula	e, make	Make up solution a and su	ispen	sion b
p the two components separate	ly, and	separately. Mix, to obtain g	ei.	
nix to form the gel.		No. 7		
No. 11		a. Rosin Oil	15	kg.
Blue Oil 45		Paraffin Oil, Dark	18	kg.
Lime Hydrate 6		b. Lime Hydrate	5	kg.
Rosin Oil 22.5		Barytes	25	kg.
Oil-Soluble Blue 0.1	l8 lb.	Come	5	kg.
The grease is produced in th	e cold.	Paraffin Oil, Dark	32	kg.
t can be filled with calcium sulpl	ate.	No. 8		_
Notice and the contract of the		Natural Color:		
Carriego Grooges Edlad		a. Montan Wax, Crude	18	kg.
Carriage Greases, Filled Pale Yellow:		Woolfat Fatty Acid	2	kg.
		b. Paraffin Oil, Dark	22	kg.
a. Rosin Oil	0 1	c. Caustic Soda (24° Bé.)	7	kg.
Mineral Oil Dolo	o kg.	d. Gas Oil		kg.
b. Lime Hydrate	e ka	Barytes		kg.
Formula No. 1 a. Rosin Oil 1. Mineral Oil, Pale 3 b. Lime Hydrate Barytes 2.	o ag. O ko	Blue:		_
Mineral Oil, Pale	0 kg.	No. 9		
		a. Rosin Oil	18.0	kg.
Dissolve a, make b to obtain a	smooth	Mineral Oil	31.0	kg.
aste. Add b to a with good stir	ring, to	b. Lime Hydrate	6.0	kg.
rm gel.		Gypsum	19.6	kg.
No. 2		Lampblack	0.4	kg.
	5 kg.	Blue (Mineral) Oil	25.0	kg.
Mineral Oil, Pale 18.	0 kg.	No. 10		
b. Lime Hydrate 5.	5 kg.	a. Rosin Oil	16.5	kg.
Darytes 30.0	0 kg.	Blue Oil	18.0	kg.
Mineral Oil 30.0	0 kg.	b. Ceres Black	0.2	kg.
ellow:		Mineral Oil	0.8	kg.
No. 3		c. Lime Hydrate		kg.
a. Rosin Oil	6 kg.	Barytes	29.0	
	kg.	Blue (Mineral) Oil	30.0	
b. Lime Hydrate	6 kg.	No. 11		_
	5 kg.	a. Woolfat Fatty Acid	15	kg.
Gypsum 10	kg.	b. Blue Oil	25	kg.

a b b

ı: nç

	5 kg.	No. 4	
d. Blue Oil 41	kg.	Black	
Barytes 9	kg.	a. Rosin Oil	21 kg.
Lampblack 1	kg.	Tar Oil	30 kg.
Black:	Ü	b. Lime Hydrate	7 kg.
No. 12		Barytes	12 kg.
	Q 1-m		
	8 kg.	Blue (Mineral) Oil	30 kg.
	1 kg.		
	6 kg.	Carriage Grease, High Lu	ıster
Gypsum 1	9 kg.	Formula No. 1	
Lampblack	1 kg.	Yellow	
	5 kg.		04 7
	0 48.	a. Rosin Oil	24 kg.
No. 13	_	Mineral Oil	34 kg.
a. Rosin Oil 16.	5 kg.	Colophony	3 kg.
Tar Oil 18.	0 kg.	Colophony b. Lime Hydrate Mineral Oil, Pale	9 kg.
	5 kg.	Mineral Oil Pale	30 kg
	5 kg.	Make up a and b separately,	and mir
Barytes 29.			, and mia
Lampblack 0.		to get gel.	
Tar On 50.	0 kg.	No. 2	
No. 14		Blue	
Blue Oil 45	lb.	a. Rosin Oil	27 kg.
Rosin Oil 17		Blue Oil	-8.
	.2 lb.		21 7-0
Oil-Soluble Blue 0	.a 10.	(Rosin Distillate)	
Calcium Sulphate 20-30	16.	b. Lime Hydrate	9 kg.
No. 15		Blue (Mineral Oil)	30 kg.
a. Rosin Oil	8 kg.	No. 3	
C Oil	1.1-0	Black	
Gas Oil 3	1 kg.		07
b. Lime Hydrate	6 kg.	a. Rosin Oil	27 kg.
Gypsum 1	9 kg.	Blue Oil	
Gypsum 1 Lampblack	1 kg.	(Rosin Distillation)	34 kg.
Blue (Mineral) Oil 2	5 kg.	b. Lime Hydrate	9 kg.
	~ ~8.	Tar Oil	30 kg.
No. 16	_	Tai Oii	oo ng.
a. Montan Wax, Crude 20	kg.	~	
Tar Oil 30	kg.	Carriage Lubricant	
		Rosin (Stock) Oil	17 kg.
(in Western)	2 1/10	Rosin (Stock) Oil Lime Hydrate Car Waste Oil 45	8 kg.
(in Water) 1.	a ag.	Car Waste Oil 45	5-50 kg
c. Paraffin Oil 36	ĸg.	Car Waste Oir	, oo re.
Barytes 7	kg.		
b. Lime Hydrate (in Water) 1. c. Paraffin Oil 36 Barytes 7 Lampblack 3	kg.	Lubricating Greases for Drivi	ing Gears
		Formula No. 1	
Carriage Grease, Medium Qua	lity	Castor Oil	30 kg.
	1103		
Formula No. 1		Tallow	20 kg.
Yellow		Colophony	20 kg.
a. Rosin Oil	1 kg.	Sodium Hydroxide, Solid	14 kg.
Mineral Oil, Pale 3	0 kg.	Cylinder Oil (Viscosity	_
b. Lime Hydrate	7 kg.		1916 kg.
Mineral Oil, Pale b. Lime Hydrate Gypsum	2 kg		
C - Oil	10 hg.	Procedure	
Gas Oil	0 kg.	Kettle: Should be open, ste	am-heated
No. 2		to operate at 130-150° C.;	chould h
Brown			
a Posin Oil	1 kg.	equipped with cooling system a	nd its stil
a. Rosin Oil	T TR	ring gear should be able to m	1ake 35–4
Paraffin Oil, Dark b. Lime Hydrate	wg.	revolutions per minute.	
b. Lime Hydrate	7 Kg.	(1) Put in the castor of	il. tallov
	-8.	colophony and 66 kg. of the cy	
Barvtes	2 kg.		
Barvtes	2 kg.		C
Barytes Paraffin Oil, Dark	2 kg. 30 kg.	(2) Mix thoroughly at 90°	C.
Barytes Paraffin Oil, Dark No. 3	2 kg.	(2) Mix thoroughly at 90°(3) Make a 40° Bé. aqueo	C. us solutio
Barytes Paraffin Oil, Dark No. 3 Blue	12 kg. 30 kg.	(2) Mix thoroughly at 90° (3) Make a 40° Bé. aqueo of the sodium hydroxide.	us solutio
Barytes Paraffin Oil, Dark No. 3 Blue	12 kg. 30 kg.	(2) Mix thoroughly at 90° (3) Make a 40° Bé. aqueo of the sodium hydroxide.	us solutio
Barytes Paraffin Oil, Dark No. 3 Blue a. Rosin Oil 21	2 kg. 30 kg. .0 kg.	(2) Mix thoroughly at 90° (3) Make a 40° Bé. aqueo of the sodium hydroxide. (4 Keep stirring all the times at the stirring all the stirring all the stirring at the stirring a	us solutio me.
Barytes Paraffin Oil, Dark No. 3 Blue a. Rosin Oil Blue Oil 30	2 kg. 30 kg. .0 kg. .0 kg.	(2) Mix thoroughly at 90° (3) Make a 40° Bé. aqueo of the sodium hydroxide. (4 Keep stirring all the til (5) Add slowly the caustic	us solutio me. soda.
Barytes Paraffin Oil, Dark No. 3 Blue a. Rosin Oil Blue Oil 30 b. Lime Hydrate 7	2 kg. 30 kg. .0 kg. .0 kg. .0 kg.	(2) Mix thoroughly at 90° (3) Make a 40° Bé. aqueo of the sodium hydroxide. (4 Keep stirring all the ti (5) Add slowly the caustic (6) Heat up slowly to 140	us solutio me. soda. ° C., unti
Barytes Paraffin Oil, Dark No. 3 Blue a. Rosin Oil Blue Oil 30 b. Lime Hydrate Gypsum 11	2 kg. 30 kg. .0 kg. .0 kg. .0 kg. .8 kg.	(2) Mix thoroughly at 90° (3) Make a 40° Bé. aqueo of the sodium hydroxide. (4 Keep stirring all the tir (5) Add slowly the caustic (6) Heat up slowly to 140 after about 2 hours, the wat	us solution me. soda. ° C., unti
Barytes Paraffin Oil, Dark No. 3 Blue a. Rosin Oil Blue Oil 30 b. Lime Hydrate Gypsum Lampblack 0	2 kg. 30 kg. .0 kg. .0 kg. .0 kg.	(2) Mix thoroughly at 90° (3) Make a 40° Bé. aqueo of the sodium hydroxide. (4 Keep stirring all the ti (5) Add slowly the caustic (6) Heat up slowly to 140	us solutio me. soda. ° C., unti
Barytes Paraffin Oil, Dark No. 3 Blue a. Rosin Oil Blue Oil 30 b. Lime Hydrate Gypsum 11 Lampblack 0	2 kg. 30 kg. .0 kg. .0 kg. .0 kg. .8 kg.	(2) Mix thoroughly at 90° (3) Make a 40° Bé. aqueo of the sodium hydroxide. (4 Keep stirring all the tir (5) Add slowly the caustic (6) Heat up slowly to 140 after about 2 hours, the wat	us solutio me. soda. ° C., unti er will b

(about 400 kg. should enter the kettle	No. 5		
during 1 hour). Keep at 140° C.	Tallow 75 kg.		
(8) Test, as soon as all oil is added,	Sodium Hydroxide, Solid 12 kg.		
if enough water has boiled away.	Engine Oil, Refined (Vis-		
(9) If ready, cool as quickly as pos-	cosity 15° E. at 50° C.) 500 kg.		
sible to secure a good consistency. Keep	Engine Oil, Refined (Vis-		
stirring until 35° C. is reached.	cosity 6-8° E. at 50° C.) 413 kg.		
(10) Beware of too much air beaten	No. 6		
into the mixtures.			
(11) Draw off at 35° C.	Tallow 65 kg.		
(II) Diaw on at so O.	Sodium Hydroxide, Solid 11 kg.		
No. 2	Oil Distillation Foots (Vis-		
Tallow 25 kg.	cosity 8-10° E. at 50° C.) 600 kg.		
Sodium Hydroxide, Solid 5 kg.	Cylinder Oil (Viscosity		
	2° E. at 100° C.) 324 kg.		
Cylinder Oil, Black (Viscos-	No. 7		
ity 3-4° E. at 100° C.) 970 kg.	1		
Procedure as in No. 1.	1		
No. 3	Sodium Hydroxide, Solid 16 kg.		
	Oil Distillation Foots (Vis-		
fallow 60 kg.	cosity 4-5° E. at 50° C.) 600 kg.		
Stearic Acid 10 kg.	Cylinder Oil (Viscosity		
Sodium Hydroxide, Solid 12 kg.	2° E. at 100° C.) 284 kg.		
Cylinder Oil (Viscosity			
2-3° E. at 100° C.) 1918 kg.	C. C. T. L.		
,	Car-Gear Lubricant		
Procedure	a. Stearic Acid (53/54° C.) 2 kg.		
Put into the kettle the tallow, stearin,	Colza Oil 1 kg.		
and 200 kg of the arlinder oil stin	Engine Oil, Refined 17 kg.		
and 200 kg. of the cylinder oil, stir,	b. Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 0.8 kg.		
and heat to 60° C.	Caustic Potash 0.2 kg.		
Make a 30° Bé. caustic soda from the	Saponify a with b at about $80-90^{\circ}$ C.		
solid hydroxide, and add slowly into the	l capazzi a misa o ao acoas co co		
kettle, mix thoroughly, start heating	C1 22 TO C		
again, and add 200 kg. oil. Let stand	Stuffing Box Grease		
overnight, keeping warm, but without	Formula No. 1		
mixing.	Montan Wax, Crude 25 g.		
Stir up the mass next morning, and	Rapeseed Oil 5 g.		
and earlinder oil min the arrival	Sodium Hydroxide (10%) 10 g.		
add 800 kg. cylinder oil, mix thoroughly	Paraffin Oil, Dark (d. 0.910) 275 g.		
and add slowly the remaining 718 kg.			
of oil.	(Drop-point 104° C.)		
Mix thoroughly again, then shut off	No. 2		
steam; cool, until the consistency is cor-	$Light\ Colored$		
rect. If necessary, more cylinder oil has	Montan Wax,		
to be added (test consistency by cooling	Double Bleached 25 g.		
samples).	Oleic Acid 10 g.		
Empty at about 60° C.	Spindle Oil, Clear 80 g.		
Empty at about to 0.	Slaked Lime, Powdered 5 g.		
No. 4			
No. 4 Tallow 25 kg.	(Drop-point 104° C.)		
	No. 3		
Lard Oil 60 kg.	Hard Stuffing Grease		
Sodium Hydroxide, Solid 8 kg.	Montan Wax, Crude 15 g.		
Engine Oil, Heavy, Refined	Sodium Hydroxide (38° Bé.) 3 g.		
(Viscosity 8-10° E. at	Paraffin Oil, Dark 82 g.		
50° C.) 907 kg.	(Drop-point 70° C.)		
507 ng.	(Drop-point to O.)		
	<u> </u>		
Top Cylinder	Lubricant Fuel		
U. S. Patent 2,068,635			

Formula No. 1

Motor Fuel 99.7% 0.3% Mixture Containing:

Lubricating Oil (220 S.S.U. @ 100° F.) 92–96%

Hexa Chlor Diphenyl Oxide 4– 2%

Ortho Dichlorbenzene 2– 1%

Butyl Stearate 2– 1% 4- 2% 2- 1% 2- 1%

Base)

Cylinder Oil (Asphaltum

e P

nc

SS

ii le nis

Λ }n

	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
No	
Motor Fuel Mixture	99.7% 0.3%
Containing:	0.570
Lubricating Oil (100 S.S	S.U. @ 100° F.) 90–97%
Hexa Chlor Diphenyl Ox	
Ortho Dichlorbenzene	2-1%
Metal Cylinder Surfacing Lubricant Motor Oil 75 oz. Vermicullite (50 mesh) 25 oz. About one-half ounce of the above mixture is added to each cylinder through the spark plug opening. The engine is throttled down and allowed to idle for about 30 minutes then gradually speeded up and allowed to race for a few minutes. The Vermicullite particles are forced into the pores of the metal and expanded by the heat to present a solid	soda lye to the kettle, stir for 20 minutes, open steam quickly, and after 10 minutes add 100 kg. of the dark oil (which conveniently is pre-heated), mix thoroughly, add the remaining oil in portions of 100 kg., stirring 5-8 minutes after each addition. When all oil is added, let stand still overnight, without heating. Crutch the mass the next morning. Warm to 112° C., until there is no water left.
surface.	If possible, let stand for a second
Ford Spring Lubricant	night. Stir through for 30 minutes, test the consistency on a sample (if necessary
Ice Machine Oil 75 oz.	add more mineral oil).
Tale 20 oz.	Take out at 55-60° C.
Asbestos, Powdered 5 oz.	· ·
Security Control of the Control of t	Trolley Electric Cable Lubricant
Cog Wheel Lubricant	Ester Gum 4 lb.
(Liquid, leaving a tacky, solid mass	Rosin Oil 1 lb.
on the wheel after cooling)	Graphite 22 lb.
Ozokerite 7 kg.	Tale 3 lb.
Colza Oil, Blown 10 kg	Naphtha 40 lb.
Tallow 20 kg.	Tetrachlorethane 30 lb.
Woolfat, Neutral 15 kg.	
Carbon Tetrachloride	Chain Lubricant for Weaving Machines
or Other Solvent 8 kg.	Hard
Graphite (Flakes) 40 kg.	Tallow 75 lb.
O TITL 2 O	Cotton Seed or Olive Oil 25 lb.
Cog Wheel Grease	Soft
Formula No. 1	Tallow 60 lb.
Woolfat, Crude 20 kg.	Rosin 5 lb.
Woolfat Pitch 10 kg.	Cotton Seed Oil 35 lb.
Mineral Oil, Viscous 50 kg.	
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.) 6 kg.	Cup Greases
Graphite (Flakes) 16 kg.	Formula No. 1
No. 2	a. Rosin Oil 24 kg.
Woolfat 40 kg.	Mineral Oil, White
Blown Oil 10 kg.	or Yellow 50 kg.
Tallow 25 kg.	b. Caustic Potash (10° Bé.) 2 kg.
Graphite (Flakes) 25 kg.	c. Lime Hydrate 9 kg.
	Mineral Oil, Pale 15 kg.
Lubricant for Chains, Etc.	Mix a thoroughly in a kettle.
No. 1 (For Cars)	Add b slowly, stirring vigorously.
Tallow 230 kg.	Grind c, and add to a and b. When
Caustic Soda, Solid 30 kg.	the gel is formed, let stand to next day.

Procedure 500 kg. of the dark mineral oil or arrears of former batches are filled into the kettle; heat to 40° C., start stirrer.
Add the tallow, heat up to 60° C.

735 kg.

the gel is formed, let stand to next day.

No. 2

b. Caustic Potash (24° Bé.) 8.5 kg.

vigorous stirring, keeping the mass at

Melt a, and add b in thin jet with

kg.

kg.

42

a. Montan Wax, Bleached

Mineral Oil, Pale

c. Mineral Oil, Pale

boiling.

Dissolve the soda in water to give a concentration of 35-40° Bé. Add the

15 lb.

William parporation,	
Stir until cold. Homogenize.	
Yellow Grease:	
Dye with a mixture of	
Sudan Yellow	1 kg.
Stearic Acid	3 kg.
Red Grease:	
Sudan Red	1 kg.
Stearic Acid	3 kg.
Green Grease:	_
Sudan Green	1 kg.
Stearic Acid	3 kg.
Melt the mixtures, and add	1-3% of
these to the grease.	

High Temperature Cup Grease

Barium Soap

When saponified, add c and boil again.

5 lb. Calcium Soap Diglycol Stearate 3 lb. 77 lb. Oil, Mineral The above can suitably be made by mixing the hydrated lime and hydrated barium hydroxide stoichiometrically equivalent to the desired amount of soap with the stoichiometrical equivalent amount of fatty acid and an amount of oil equal to the amount of fatty acid. This mixture is then heated as rapidly as possible to about 300° F. Rapid heating avoids excessive foaming of the soap. When the foaming has subsided the batch is adjusted to the neutral point by adding a little hydroxide or fatty acid, whichever is required, the diglycol stearate is then added and the oil is gradually graded in. The resulting grease should be cooled rather rapidly, for instance in layers one-half to five-eighths inch thick. However, rapid cooling does not seem to be as essential as it is in some other types of greases.

One of the factors which makes the mixed calcium and barium soap greases highly desirable is the fact that each soap lends a high consistency within a particular temperature range.

Driving Journal Compound U. S. Patent 2,070,014 Hard Tallow 18.0 lb. Steeric Acid 18.0 lb.

Stearic Acid 18.0 lb.
Flake Caustic Soda 5.8 lb.
Steam Refined
Cylinder Stock 58.2 lb.

Cylinder Stock 58.2 lb. This grease should be prepared in an open top direct fired kettle but should be so heated that the finished grease contains a small amount of glycerin.

Pipe Thread Lubricant Zinc Dust No. 2 Cup Grease (18% Cal-	60%
cium Stearate; 82% 150	35% 5%

Pipe Thread Lubricant			
U. S. Patent 2,065,247			
Lime Tallow Soap	10.7 lb.		
Mineral Oil	63.7 lb.		
Glycerin	1.0 lb.		
Water	0.6 lb.		
Zine Dust	20.0 lb.		
Sulphurized Sperm Oil	4.0 lb.		

Tool Joint Lubricant Grease
The best tool-joint greases for use in
oil-field work, are made by incorporating
upwards of 15% red lead in the grease,
which should carry a little rubber.

Non-Corrosive Lubricating Oils			
French Patent 810	,226		
Formula No. 1			
Mineral Oil	99 - 95	kg.	
Cobalt Chromate	1-5	kg.	
No. 2			
Mineral Oil	98	kg.	
Nickel Chromate	2	kg.	
No. 3		-	
Whale Oil	991/2	kg.	
Manganese Chromate		kg.	
No. 4		•	
Castor Oil	99	kg.	
Cobalt Chromate	1/2	kg.	
Cobalt Oleate	1/2	kg.	
No. 5		0.	
Mineral Oil, Heavy	95	kg.	
Cobalt Oleate		kg.	
		0	

Lowering Pour Point of Mineral Oils Formula No. 1

U. S. Patent 2,055,417 The addition of 0.01-1% of titanium tetrastearate lowers the pour-point of oils.

No. 2 The addition of 7.5-10% of blown rape-seed oil to mineral oil prevents undue thickening at low temperatures.

Low Pour Point Lubricant
Canadian Patent 363,725
Pennsylvania Turbine Oil 99.95 lb.
Titanic Stearate 0.05 lb.
The addition as above lowers pour
point of oil from -4° to -20°.

		•	
Lubricant for	· Electrical	Collect	ors
a. Tallow		24	kg.
Mineral Oil		66	kg.
Castor Oil		6	kg.
Ceresin		18	kg.
b. Graphite, 1	inest	6	kg.
Copper Por	wder, Fines	t 0.5	kg.
Melt a, and d	isperse b.		
	-		

Weighted Oil-Base Drilling Fluid U. S. Patent 2,055,666

A drilling fluid consists of oil, e.g., paraffin gas oil, containing a suspended powdered weighting material having a P P P

1.

हि हैं इं

HOBITOITH 15	01116, 11116
greater tendency to be wetted by oil than by water, e.g., powdered oyster shell, fuller's earth, iron pyrites or oxide, silica, or barytes.	Soap Soda Ash Sodium Silicate Water
Grease for Drilling Tube Couplings Graphite, Silver or Casting 50 lb. Suet 6 lb. Caustic Soda 134 lb. Machine Oil $(E_{\infty} 4-5)$ 4214 lb.	Metal Drawing British Pater Tallow Mineral Oil Soap
Gasometer Lubricant German Patent 645,327 Graphite 10 'Soluble' Mineral Oil 60	Colloidal Sulphur Colloidal Graphite Melt together and r
Water 40 Mix vigorously. Wire Rope Lubricant	Cold Drawing M U. S. Patent Dipotassium Hydro
U. S. Patent 2,028,155 Asbestos 10 oz. Heavy Mineral Oil 39 oz. Aluminum Oleate 1 oz. Blown Oil 50 oz.	Phosphate Water Sulphonated Castor Glycerin
Blown Oil 50 oz. Boring Fluids French Patent 803,828 Formula No. 1 No. 2	Drawing Compound Diglycol Stearate Glycowax A Water
Naphtha 83 cc. 84 cc. Oleic Acid 2 cc. 1 cc. Suspension of Hydrated Lime	The entire mass i 180° F. and then so speed until uniform
in Water 5 cc. 5 cc. Suspension of Barium Sulphate in Water 10 cc. 5 cc.	small parts, such a blanks, they are di disperson while in a w centrifuged to remov If a microscopic pro
Suspension of Bentonite in Water — 5 cc.	required on the finish wax may be replaced glycol stearate.
Graphite Lubricants Formula No. 1 Colloidal Graphite 100 kg. Camphor Oil, Light 100 kg. Trichlorethylene 300 kg.	Brass Drawing Lub Formula Lard Oil, Prime Diglycol Laurate
Petroleum 500-600 kg. No. 2 Colloidal Graphite 100 kg. Camphor Oil, Light 100 kg.	Water No. Lard Oil, Prime Soap, Neutral
Blown Castor Oil 200-300 kg. Carbon Tetrachloride 300 kg. Petroleum 200-300 kg. Wire Drawing Lubricant	Diglycol Laurate Water These emulsions wado not attack brass.
Wire Drawing Lubricant U. S. Patent 2,040,321 Tallow 3.0 lb. Rape Oil 1.5 lb.	Sheet Steel Drav 1. Soap, Neutral 2. Diglycol Laurate
Soap 0.5 lb. Water 95.0 lb. Warm together and emulsify. In using maintain pH at 8-9.	3. Lard Oil, Prime 4. Mineral Oil 5. Water
Wire Drawing Composition Canadian Patent 371,725	Warm together 1, clear and pour into w well. In certain case

20 lb.

25 lb.

Bentonite

Kaolin

5 lb. 30 lb. 20 lb. to suit

Metal Drawing Lubrican British Patent 467,050	ıt
Tallow 64 Mineral Oil 35 Soap	- 023

Cold Drawing Metal Lubri	cant	
U. S. Patent 2,008,939		
Dipotassium Hydrogen		
Phosphate	20	g,
Water	80	g
Sulphonated Castor Oil	1	g
Glycerin	33	g.

Drawing Compound for	Aluminum		
Diglycol Stearate	6 lb.		
Glycowax A	2 lb.		
Water	56 lb.		

he entire mass is heated to about F. and then stirred at moderate d until uniformly dispersed. For ll parts, such as collapsible tube ks, they are dipped into the hot erson while in a wire basket and then rifuged to remove excess lubricant. a microscopic protective film is not ired on the finished work, the glycomay be replaced by additional di-ol stearate.

	Brass Drawing Lubricating	Emulsion	
	Formula No. 1 Lard Oil, Prime Diglycol Laurate	40 lb.	
	Water	10 lb. 50 gal.	
	No. 2 Lard Oil, Prime	40 lb.	
	Soap, Neutral Diglycol Laurate Water	5 lb. 5 lb.	
_	These emulsions wash off	50 gal. readily and	

Sheet Steel Drawing	Lubrican	ıt
1. Soap, Neutral	10	
2. Diglycol Laurate	7	lb.
3. Lard Oil, Prime	13	lb.
4. Mineral Oil	20	lb.
5. Water	200	gal.

arm together 1, 2, 3 and 4 until r and pour into water slowly and mix well. In certain cases it is desirable to addWhite Lead 3 lb.

Non-Seizing Threads and Gaskets
Two applications of colloidal graphite
are advisable, each followed by drying.
Frequently, best results are obtained by
hot dipping the bolts or studs in dilute
graphite solutions. Where gaskets are
used on flanges, sticking is eliminated by
impregnating the gaskets with a dispersion of colloidal graphite in water, or by
coating the gasket surface. Oftentimes,
when bolts have become tight, penetrating oils containing colloidal graphite are
effective in lossening them.

Machine Tool Lubricant French Patent 818,256

Linseed Oil		
Neutralized	55	kg.
Olein	10	kg.
Caustic Potash	21/2	kg.
Methyl Alcohol	10	kg.
Ethyl Alcohol		kg.
Isobutyl Alcohol	$7\frac{1}{2}$	kg.

Slushing Oil for Metal Protection U. S. Patent 2,069,626 Pine Fatty Acids 3-5%

 Pine Fatty Acids
 3-5%

 Amber Petrolatum
 8-15%

 Light Paraffin Oil
 89-80%

Horse-Shoe Grease Formula No. 1 Woolfat, Neutral 5.2 kg.

Spindle Oil		2.0	kg.
Soft Tar		0.5	kg.
Paraffin Wax		0.3	kg.
Water	about	2.4	kg.
No. 2			0
Montan Wax, Crude		20	kg.
Woolfat, Crude			kg.
Train Oil			ko

Black Color

Paraffin Oil, Dark

Lubricating Oil for Motor Cylinders (Upper Cylinder Lubricant)

1 kg.

59 kg.

Lubricates and seals the space between cylinder-surface and piston, and is introduced together with the gasoline in which it ought to be soluble

which it ought to be soluble.

Castor Oil, Mineral OilSoluble

Engine Oil, Refined (Viscosity 7-8° E. at 50° C.;
sp.g. 0.920-0.940; ignition point 200-230° C.;
thickening point -4° C.) 30 gal.

Benzol or Benzine 30 gal. Camphorated Oil 10 gal. Use 2-3 volumes in 1,000 volumes gasoline.

Brake Oil
Castor Oil. Neutral 10 kg.
Alcohol 10 kg.

Flushing Oil for Crank Cases Canadian Patent 359,288

 Benzene
 60 fl. oz.

 Alcohol
 30 fl. oz.

 Acetone
 10 fl. oz.

 Ordinary Flushing Oil
 100 fl. oz.

Chassis-Protecting Oil a. Graphite 5 kg. Filtered Waste Oil 10 kg.

b. Crude Oil 35 kg. Mix a with heating till homogeneous, and add b while it is still hot. Penetrates into the non-accessible parts of the chassis, and leaves a protecting layer of graphite and oil. Loosens rust-tightened screws, valves, plungers, etc.

Rifle Oil	
Paraffin Oil, Refined	85 kg.
Oleic Acid, Distilled	15 kg.
Caustic Potash (40%)	sufficient
or }	to
Ammonia (25%)	saponify
or	
Mineral Oil, Refined	85
Olein	11
Triethanolamine	5

Watch and Chronometer Oils In the preparation of watch and chronometer oils much depends upon the freshness of the fat at the time the oil is rendered and the freedom of the material from adulterants. Fresh substance produces much better oil than that which has partly decomposed, the product being sweeter and less rancid. No choice seems to exist between the porpoise-jaw oil and the black-fish-head oil, both producing refined articles of equal merit; but that of the black-fish seems to be the favorite by a slight margin among the refiners, owing to its having more body, and possibly also to its greater abundance. A peculiarity of these oils is that they improve with age, differing in this particular from blubber oils. This is accounted for by the alternate gathering and emission of moisture upon exposure to changes of temperature, and by this and other treatment they become clear and brilliant, in consequence of which they are seldom used within less than a year or two after they are obtained.

On receipt of the oil at the factory the first step in the process of refining is to gently heat it to complete the process of cooking begun by the fishermen. The oil is then placed in tanks or casks to await the process of grading, and often two years may elapse ere the trained and skillful eye of the refiner can determine

iis iii o iii

to what class it belongs. It is almost impossible to describe the extremely delicate variations in color, texture, odor, and flavor which enter into this grading. The claim is made that there are not half a dozen men in the world who have had the training and experience necessary to separate these delicate oils into their proper classes, and yet a very large part of the reliability of watch and chronometer lubricants lies in the gradation under the almost instinctive skill of the refiner.

After two years or more of rest, the oil has gotten to a condition where its surplus oxygen has united with whatever animal or loose organic matter may have been floating in miscroscopic particles within it, and they are easily removed by the ordinary strainers of an oil factory. But something is still left in the oil which is very sensible to the high or low range of temperature, and to remove this requires its subjection, while spread out in thin layers, to a temperature far below zero. No further change in its construction can be made except at this very low temperature, nor must it be cooled too rapidly. When properly done the process is one most interesting to watch. All through its liquid amber little flecks of translucent material appear, joining and rejoining like frost on a window pane into most beautiful forms, resembling a miniature forest whose foliage is white. By means of a certain fine and close-grained fabric these particles at this juncture are filtered out; and strange to say, this residuum, once a portion of a brilliant, almost colorless fluid, never even at normal temperature becomes anything but a slimy mass, resembling poor lard.

To be thoroughly satisfactory the refined oil must be of uniform quality, entirely devoid of acidulous properties, absolutely gumless, withstand the rigors of the coldest climate without congealing, and maintain its body or stability in a high temperature. This is the most delicate and highly refined lubricant known, and some has been produced for which a temperature of -50° F. has been claimed. While all watch-oil users do not prefer colorless fluid, the average customer demands an oil almost if not absolutely colorless and of crystal clearness. Much of the product is sold for repairers' use in wooden boxes containing 1 dozen half-ounce bottles, each bottle inclosed in a small pasteboard box. The remainder, in tin cans having capacity for 1 pint, 1 quart, or of larger capacity, goes to the manufacturers of watches, clocks, chronometers, typewriters, etc.

Laboratory Stopcock Lubricants Formula No. 1

Standard Viscous Oil (#24 or #32)

20 g.

Beeswax Heat the oil to about 100-120° C., add the beeswax and mix thoroughly. Use of oil #24 gives a lubricant of medium body, #32 gives a very, very firm, viscous product. This formula is useful where one does not care to take the time needed for preparation of rubber products. Standard Viscous Oil is manufactured by the Standard Oil Company of California, Richmond, Calif.

No. 2

Petroleum Jelly (Petrolatum) 100 g. Beeswax 10 g. High-Grade Red Rubber

Tubing (Small Pieces) 20 g. Heat together for several hours at 150°, until the mixture is homogeneous. Pour into wide-mouthed jars.

No. 3

White Petrolatum 77.5 g. Paraffin Wax 15 g. Pale Rubber Latex 7.5 g. Heat on an oil bath for 6 hours at

Rubber Cement 20 g. Petrolatum 80 g Mix and warm until all solvent has evaporated.

> Anti-Corrosion Oil Canadian Patent 362,601

Metallic parts in contact with water are protected by adding the following to the water to the extent of about 5%: Spindle Oil 81 oz. Sulphonic Acid (Oil-Soluble) 15 oz.

Core Oils for Foundries

The firmest core oils are produced by mixing linseed oil with water. Boiled linseed oil has the advantage of not being sticky, but the cores are not readily broken up after casting. As a rule linseed oil mixed with other oils is used. Care is required in the choice and incorporation of the core oils so that the "Parting" sand grains shall be covered with a regular coating of oil. Light and heavy tar oils are mixed with linseed oil, as, used alone, they lack strength. Recommended mixtures are 6 parts American gas oil, 3 parts linseed oil, and 1 part of dark whale oil. A cheaper mixture is made from 2 parts of rosin, 2 parts of fish oil and 6 parts of a mineral lubricating oil. Sulphite cellulose waste liquor is used for the purpose, the value depending on the presence of soluble resins, and the concentrated liquor is the best for this. A very good method is to grind the solid extract in with the sand, and when wetted with water can be shaped as desired. The extract burns off during casting, and the core can be readily removed when required.

Non-Crystallizing Rosin and Core Oils U. S. Patent 2,042,877

A solution of rosin in gasoline, or other suitable solvent, and which solution may be that usually obtained by the extraction of disintegrated wood with gasoline, is fed to an evaporator simultaneously with a suspension of an alkali, as soda ash (2% on the rosin) in gasoline. The soda ash thus becomes intimately mixed with the rosin, a portion of which will react with the soda ash to produce a rosin soap which will be well incorporated with the rosin. In the illustration given there will be about 11.6% of soap incorporated with the rosin recovered from the evaporator.

Core Oils

40 parts (by weight) of rosin and 30 parts of raw linseed oil are melted together and to the melt is added 5 parts of soap, (in terms of dry soap) as sodium resinate and the mixture heated to about 165° C. until the water is evaporated and a homogeneous solution obtained. If desired, say about 30 parts of, for example, kerosene, containing, if desired though not necessary, about 5 parts of aniline, may be added to the rosin-linseed oil-soap solution, and the rosin will be found in solution and free from crystals after seventy-six days as compared with crystallization in about five days with similar rosin untreated. It will be appreciated that instead of adding soap to the rosin-linseed oil solution, there may be added an alkali with the production of the desired soap in the solution.

As a further illustration say 40 parts (by weight) of rosin and 30 parts of raw linsed oil are melted and brought to a temperature of about 165° C. then 30 parts of, for example, kerosene containing 5 parts of aniline are added to the rosin-linseed oil solution formed. The core oil thus produced will stand nineteen days without crystallization as compared with crystallization in five days where untreated rosin is used. The core oil produced as above may be improved so that the rosin will remain in solution without crystallization for forty-nine

days by heating the rosin-linseed oil kerosene solution for a few minutes under a reflux condenser at a temperature of say 275° C.-300° C.

When it is desired to effect treatment of the rosin with an aldehyde as furfural, such may be incorporated in amounts of from 2-5% with the rosin alone or when compounding the rosin.

Plastic Mold Lubricant
Bright Drying Carnauba
Wax Emulsion 2 oz.
Pine Oil 5 drops
The above is sprayed into mold, before use, and permits easy ejection of molded

rticles.	on or moraed
Molding Press Lubr	igent
Salt Water Alcohol Glycerin	200 g. 700 g. 100 g. 100 g.
Ceramic Mold Lubr	icant
Crude Naphthenic Acids	5-20 oz.
Kerosene	60-95 oz.
Petroleum Sludge	20 oz.
Penetrating Oil	s
Formula No. 1	
Heavy Lubricating Oil	30 oz.
Amyl Acetate	0.5 oz.
Cottonseed Oil	2.0 oz.
Kerosene	67.5 oz.
No. 2	
Kerosene	20 oz.
Light Mineral Oil	70 oz.
Butyl Alcohol, Secondary No. 3	10 oz.
Gas Oil	50 oz.
Kerosene	48 oz.
Cottonseed Oil	2 oz.
No. 4	
U. S. Patent 2,041,	076
Kerosene	60 -75 g.
Lubricating Oil (100	
S.S.U. at 100° F.)	22 -37 g.
Chlorinated Stearic	
Acid	0.5- 3 g. 0.1- 2 g.
Butyl Butyrate	0.1- 2 g.
No. 5 U. S. Patent 2,021,	410
Kerosene 2,021,	
Sulphonated Castor Oil	60 g. 20 g.
Sulphonated Coconut Oil	20 g.
(Neutralized with	
Rosin Soap)	20 g.
Alcohol	1 0
This forms an emulsion	when mixed
ith water	

No. 6 U. S. Patent 2,041,076 Kerosene 60 -75 lb. Lubricating Oil 22 -37 lb.

with water.

Pr P

ı. ld

S I U 1 20 SI SO I I

r r la or is

Chlorinated Ethyl Oleatie 0.5-3.0 lb. Amyl Acetate 0.1-2.0 lb. Penetrating or Rust Loosening Oils Formula No. 1 British Patent 414,874 Engine Oil Carbon Bisulphide 2 oz. Camphor Oil 1-2 oz. Graphite Powder 1-4 oz. Graphite Powder 1-4 oz. Graphite Spirit 100 g. Pine Oil 30 g. Carbon Tetrachloride 10 g. Carbon Tetrachloride 10 g. Carbon Tetrachloride 10 g. Secondary Butyl Alcohol 20 g. Secondary		
Amyl Acetate 0.1- 2.0 lb. Penetrating or Rust Loosening Oils Formula No. 1 British Patent 414,874 Engine Oil Naphtha or Kerosene 3 qt. Carbon Bisulphide 2 oz. Camphor Oil 1-2 oz. Graphite Powder 1-4 oz. Graphite Powder 1-4 oz. Graphite Spirit 100 g. Pine Oil 30 g. Carbon Tetrachloride 10 g. Carbon Tetrachloride 10 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 65 g. Secondary Butyl Alcohol 10 g. Light Mineral Oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent graphite datdition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent proposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl sleohol are something in the nature of "creept" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Eathyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "'Water-Soluble'' Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "'Water-Soluble'' Oils (The mixture. No. 5 Graphide Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 8 g. No. 2 Olein 95 prindle Oil, Refined 75 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 8 g. Pindle Oil, Refined 75 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. The mount of caustic must be varied caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. Water 14 proposed		No. 6
Penetrating or Rust Losening Oils Formula No. 1 British Patent 414,874 Engine Oil Asphtha or Kerosene Carbon Bisulphide 2 oz. Camphor Oil 1 -2 oz. Graphite Powder No. 2 Paraffin Oil No. 3 Blown Colsa Oil 30 g. Garbon Tetrachloride 10 g. No. 3 Light Mineral Oil No. 3 Light Mineral Oil No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent ritrobenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined No. 3 Talloil, Refined No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (2	Oleate 0.5- 3.0 lb.	Naphthenic or Hydroxy-
Penetrating or Rust Loosening Oils Formula No. 1 British Patent 414,874 Engine Oil Naphtha or Kerosene 3 qt. Carbon Bisulphide 2 oz. Camphor Oil 1-2 oz. Graphite Powder 1-4 oz. No. 2 Paraffin Oil 70 g. White Spirit 100 g. Pine Oil 30 g. Carbon Tetrachloride 10 g. No. 3 Light Mineral Oil 70 g. White Spirit 20 g. Secondary Butyl Alcohol 10 g. No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent itrobenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, earbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 940 g. ""Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein No. 2 Olein No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) 10 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) 10 g. The amount of caustic must be varied since the saponifiable raw materials are not constant in acidity. For Formulae 1-8 the following procedure is applied: Put the saponifiable raw materials in the kettle, together with 50-70% of the spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. The amount of caustic must be varied since the saponifiable raw materials are not constant in acidity. For Formulae 1-8 the following procedure is applied: Put the saponifiable materials are not constant in acidity. For Eddition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkalt, because it helps the cohol is evaporated in this way and doos of the cohol of the formula. No. 12 Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. It is alcohol, hexalin, or b	Amyl Acetate 0.1– 2.0 lb.	Fatty Acid 12 g.
Formula No. 1 British Patent 414,874 Engine Oil Naphtha or Kerosene Carbon Bisulphide 2 0z. Camphor Oil 1-2 0z. Graphite Powder 1-4 0z. No. 2 Paraffin Oil White Spirit Pine Oil 30 g. Carbon Tetrachloride No. 3 Light Mineral Oil No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent of 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) Formula No. 1 Olein No. 1 Olein No. 2 Olein No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 12 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) No. 10 Lanolin Fatty Acid Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) No. 11 Woolfat Fatty Acid Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Water No. 10 Lanolin Fatty Acid Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Water No. 10 Lanolin Fatty Acid Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Water No. 12 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Water No. 12 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Water No. 10 Lanolin Fatty Acid Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Water No. 12 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Water No. 12 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Water No. 10 Lanolin Fatty Acid Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Water No. 10 Lanolin Fatty Acid Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Water No. 12 Olein Sg. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Water No. 10 Lanolin Fatty Acid Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Water No. 12 Olein Sg. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg. Water No. 10 Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sg.	Ponetrating or Rust Lagaring Oils	
Engine Oil Naphtha or Kerosene Carbon Bisulphide 2 oz. Camphor Oil Graphite Powder 1-4 oz. Graphite Powder 1-4 oz. Franfin Oil No. 2 Paraffin Oil No. 2 Paraffin Oil No. 3 Paraffin Oil No. 3 Light Mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0,05 per cent to 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0,05 per cent to 0.10 per cent probable that earbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) Paraffin Oil No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined To Golophony (Rosin) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (24* Bé.) Sgindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined To Golophony (Rosin) Sgindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (24* Bé.) Sgindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (24* Bé.) Sgindle Oil, Refined Sgindle Oil, Refined To Glein No. 10 Lanolin Fatty Acid Sgindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined To Golophony (Rosin) Sgindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (24* Bé.) Sgindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sgindle Oil, Refined To Golophony (Rosin) Sgindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (24* Bé.) Sgindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Sgindle Oil, Refined To Glein Spindle Oil, Refined To Golophony (Rosin) Sgindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (24* Bé.) Sgindle Oil, Refined To g. No. 2 Clein Spindle Oil, Refined To g. No. 10 Lanolin Fatty Acid Sgindle Oil, Refined Sgindle Oil, Refined To g. No. 11 Woolfat Fatty Acid Sgindle Oil, Refined To g. No. 12 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined To g. No. 12 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined To g. No. 12 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined To g. No. 14 To g. No. 15 Colophom (Refined Oil, Sgindle Oil, Refined Oil, Sgindle Oil, Refined Oil, Sgindle Oil, Refined Oil, Sgindle Oil, Refined Oil, Refined Oil, Sgindle Oil		Renzoline
Engine Oil Naphtha or Kerosene Carbon Bisulphide Carbon Bisulphide Carbon Bisulphide Carbon Bisulphide Carbon Bisulphide Carphite Powder No. 2 Paraffin Oil No. 2 Paraffin Oil No. 3 Elight Spirit No. 3 Light Mineral Oil No. 4 Light mineral Oil No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 percent graphite addition, and 0.05 percent of 0.01 percent graphite addition, and 0.05 percent graphite addition, and 0.05 percent something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "Water Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "Water Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "Water Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "No. 12 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "No. 10 Lanolin Fatty Acid Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "No. 1 Woolfat Fatty Acid Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "Woolfat Fatty Acid Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "Woolfat Fatty Acid Sg. Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) "The amount of caust		
Naphtha or Kerosene Carbon Bisulphide Carbon Bisulphide No. 2 Paraffin Oil No. 2 Paraffin Oil No. 2 Paraffin Oil No. 3 Carbon Tetrachloride No. 3 Carbon Tetrachloride No. 3 Carbon Tetrachloride No. 3 Carbon Tetrachloride No. 4 Light Mineral Oil No. 4 Light mineral oil No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 percent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent nitrobenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, earbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of 'creep'' compounds, improving the 'wetting' characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) Paraffin Oil No. 2 Clein Spindle Oil, Refined No. 5 Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined No. 2 Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined No. 3 Talloil, Refined No. 3 Talloil, Refined No. 4 Talloil, Refined N	Engine Oil 1 at.	
Graphite Powder No. 2 Paraffin Oil White Spirit No. 3 Light Mineral Oil No. 3 Light Mineral Oil No. 4 Light mineral Oil No. 4 Light mineral Oil with 2 to 10 percent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite delity of compounds, improving the one of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of ''creep'' compounds, improving the ''wettign' characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (34° Bé.) 8 g. No. 12 Olein 59 double of the fine of the order of the saponifiable materials are not constant in acidity. For Formula 1-8 the following procedure is applied: Put the saponifiable raw materials in the kettle, together with 50-70% of the spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil,	Naphtha or Kerosene 3 qt.	Olein 6 g
Graphite Powder No. 2 Paraffin Oil White Spirit No. 3 Light Mineral Oil No. 3 Light Mineral Oil No. 4 Light mineral Oil No. 4 Light mineral Oil with 2 to 10 percent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent on 0.10 per cent graphite delity of compounds, improving the one of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of ''creep'' compounds, improving the ''wettign' characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (34° Bé.) 8 g. No. 12 Olein 59 double of the fine of the order of the saponifiable materials are not constant in acidity. For Formula 1-8 the following procedure is applied: Put the saponifiable raw materials in the kettle, together with 50-70% of the spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil,	Carbon Bisulphide 2 oz.	Spindle Oil, Refined 78 g
No. 2 Paraffin Oil No. 2 Paraffin Oil White Spirit 100 g. Pine Oil Sorbon Tetrachloride 10 g. No. 3 Light Mineral Oil No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent nitrobenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creery" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Tormula No. 1 The add the remainder of the refined spindle oil, which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous And on ot thicken any further. Then add the remainder of the refined spindle oil, which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous and do not thicken any further. The aponification can be considered th	Campion On 1 2 02.	Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) 8 g.
Paraffin Oil 70 g. White Spirit 100 g. Blown Colza Oil 30 g. Carbon Tetrachloride 10 g. No. 3 Light Mineral Oil 70 g. White Spirit 20 g. Secondary Butyl Alcohol 10 g. No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent introbenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep?" compounds, improving the "wetting?" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble' Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 2 Olein No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. No. 3 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 7 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 7 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 7 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 7 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic		
White Spirit 100 g. Pine Oil 30 g. Blown Colza Oil 30 g. Carbon Tetrachloride 10 g. No. 3 Light Mineral Oil 70 g. White Spirit 20 g. Secondary Butyl Alcohol 10 g. No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent introbenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creery" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (36° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 7 g.	No. 2	
Pine Oil 30 g. Carbon Tetrachloride 10 g. No. 3 Light Mineral Oil 70 g. White Spirit 20 g. Secondary Butyl Alcohol 10 g. No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent introbenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. No. 2 Olein No. 2 Olein No. 3 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 2	White Spirit 100 g	Olein 10 g.
Blown Colza Oil Carbon Tetrachloride No. 3 Light Mineral Oil No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent introbenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle	Pine Oil 30 c	Spindle Oil, Refined 65 g.
Carbon Tetrachloride No. 3 Light Mineral Oil No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent mitrobenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. No. 12 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Alcohol, Denatured No. 2 Olein No. 2 Olein No. 10 Lanolin Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. No. 11 Woolfat Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. No. 11 Woolfat Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. No. 11 Woolfat Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. No. 11 Woolfat Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. No. 11 Woolfat Fatty Acid Sgindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. No. 12 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. No. 12 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. No. 12 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Tog. Caustic Soda (24° Bé.)	Blown Colza Oil 30 g.	Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 10 g.
Clein Spirit Scondary Butyl Alcohol 10 g. No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent nitrobenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 77 g. Water Soluble'' Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 2 Olein No. 2 Olein No. 2 Olein No. 3 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle O		
Light Mineral Oil 70 g. White Spirit 20 g. Secondary Butyl Alcohol 10 g. No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent nitrobenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. No. 3 Talloil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5	No. 3	
Secondary Butyl Alcohol 10 g. No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent nitrobenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate O.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein 16 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 10 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle O	Light Mineral Oil 70 g.	
No. 4 Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent nitrobenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl slechol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein 16 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 25 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. The amount of caustic must be varied since the saponifiable raw materials are not constant in acidity. For Formulae 1-8 the following procedure is applied: Put the saponifiable raw materials in the kettle, together with 50-70% of the spindle oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. No. 3 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil,	White Spirit 20 g.	Canatic Sode (24° Pá) 19 m
Light mineral oil with 2 to 10 per cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent introbenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl slechol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein 16 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 75 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. No. 2 Olein 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (36° B6.) 10 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 10 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 10 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 7 g. No. 5	Secondary Butyl Alcohol 10 g.	
cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent to 0.10 per cent nitrobenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein 16 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. No. 2 Olein No. 2 Olein No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. No. 3 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20		
to 0.10 per cent nitrobenzene for purposes of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein 16 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. No. 2 Olein 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 10 g. No. 3 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 5 Tail Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 7 g. The saponification can be considered finished, when the oils look homogeneous and do not thicken any further. Then add the remainder of the refined spindle oil, which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the saponification. However, most of the alcohol, hexalin, or benzoline are cohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the formula. If alcohol, hexalin, or benzoline are cohol is evaporated in the oil, they ought to be added		Spindle Oil Refined 75 m
poses of rendering odor attractive. It is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. No. 3 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g.	cent graphite addition, and 0.05 per cent	
Tit is probable that carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride and butyl alcohol are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 6 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. No. 3 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil,		, ,
carron tetrachorace and dutyl accord are something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein 16 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° B6.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 8 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° B6.) 10 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil,		
something in the nature of "creep" compounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein 16 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 7 g. Water 30 g. The amount of caustic must be varied since the saponifiable materials are not constant in acidity. For Formulae 1-8 the following procedure is applied: Put the saponifiable raw materials in the kettle, together with 50-70% of the spindle oil. Heat up to 90-100° C., and stir in the alkali thoroughly. Boil with good continuous stirring. The amount of caustic must be varied since the saponifiable materials are not constant in acidity. For Formulae 1-8 the following procedure is applied: Put the saponifiable raw materials in the kettle, together with 50-70% of the spindle oil. Heat up to 90-100° C., and stir in the alkali thoroughly. Boil with good continuous stirring. Then add the remainder of the refined spindle oil, which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the appointment of the formula. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. No. 2 Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. The amount of caustic must be varied since the saponifiable materials are not constant in acidity. For Formulae 1-8 the following procedure is applied: Put the saponifiable raw materials in the kettle, together with 50-70% of the spindle oil, theat up to 90-100° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the application. However, most		Lanolin Fatty Acid 8 c
pounds, improving the "wetting" characteristics, and therefore spreading power, of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein 16 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) 8 g. No. 12 Olein 55 g. Water 30 g. Water 30 g. The amount of caustic must be varied since the saponifiable materials are not constant in acidity. For Formula 1–8 the following procedure is applied: Put the saponifiable raw materials in the kettle, together with 50–70% of the spindle oil, Heat up to 90–100° C., and stir in the alkali thoroughly. Boil with good continuous stirring. The saponification can be considered finished, when the oils look homogeneous and do not thicken any further. Then add the remainder of the refined spindle oil, which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the saponification. However, most of the alcohol, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Train O	something in the nature of "creep" com-	Spindle Oil, Refined 77 g.
of the mixture. No. 5 Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. Water-Soluble'' Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 7 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 7 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. No. 3 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 7 g.	pounds, improving the "wetting" char-	Caustic Soda (24° Bé.) 8 g.
Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. Water-Soluble'' Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spi	acteristics, and therefore spreading power,	
Graphite (Coarse Flakes) 5.30 g. Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. "Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 73 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 6 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. No. 2 Olein No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil,		Olein 18 g.
Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g. Paraffin Oil 94.60 g. For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein 16 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Alcohol, Denatured 5 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 8 g. Talloil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) 10 g. No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 8 g. No. 5 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 8 g. No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 7 g. Water 30 g. The amount of caustic must be varied since the saponifiable materials are not constant in acidity. For Formulae 1–8 the following procedure is applied: Put the saponifiable raw materials in the kettle, together with 50–70% of the spindle oil. Heat up to 90–100° C., and stir in the alkali thoroughly. Boil with good continuous stirring. The saponification can be considered finished, when the oils look homogeneous and do not thicken any further. Then add the remainder of the refined spindle oil, which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the saponification. However, most of the alcohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the formula. If alcohol, hexalin, or benzoline are wanted in the oil, they ought to be added	Granhita (Coarse Flakes) 530 g	Spindle Oil, Refined 45 g.
"Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle O	Ethyl Acetate 0.05 g.	Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 7 g.
"Water-Soluble" Oils (For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.) Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle O	Paraffin Oil 94.60 g.	
Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Trai		
Drilling Oils Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry	"Water-Soluble", Oils	
Formula No. 1 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Alcohol, Denatured No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Re	(For Cutting Edges, Drills, etc.)	For Formulae 1-8 the following pro-
Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Alcohol, Denatured No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.)		cedure is applied:
Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Alcohol, Denatured No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Spindle Oil, Refined Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Train Oil Fatty Acid S		
Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Alcohol, Denatured No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil, Refined Spindle Oil	Olein 10 g.	the kettle, together with 50-70% of the
Alcohol, Denatured No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Tra	Caustic Soda (36° Bé) 6 c	spindle oil. Heat up to 90-100° C., and
No. 2 Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.)		
Olein Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 3 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the saponification. However, most of the alcohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the refined spindle oil, which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the saponification. However, most of the alcohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the finished in the finished with spindle oil, which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. If addit		Boll with good continuous stirring.
Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the saponification. However, most of the alcohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the refined spindle oil, which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the saponification. However, most of the alcohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the oil the volument of the formula.	Olein 20 g.	finished when the oils look homogeneous
Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the saponification. However, most of the alcohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the formula. If alcohol, hexalin, or benzoline are wanted in the oil, they ought to be added	Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g.	
Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Which may be heated previously to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the saponification. However, most of the alcohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the formula. If alcohol, hexalin, or benzoline are wanted in the oil, they ought to about 60° C. Carry on the heating and stirring until homogeneous. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the saponification. However, most of the alcohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the formula.		
Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (36° Bé.) No. 4 Talloil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined	No. 3	spindle oil, which may be heated pre-
No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 8 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 7 g. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the saponification. However, most of the alcohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the formula. If alcohol, hexalin, or benzoline are wanted in the oil, they ought to be added	Talloil, Refined 20 g.	viously to about 60° C.
No. 4 Talloil, Refined 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g. Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 8 g. Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 7 g. If addition of alcohol or hexalin is intended, this should be done together with the alkali, because it helps the saponification. However, most of the alcohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the formula. If alcohol, hexalin, or benzoline are wanted in the oil, they ought to be added	Caustic Potash (36° Ré) 10 g.	
Spindle Oil, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Train Oil Fatty Acid Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Train Oil Fatty Acid Train Oil Fatt	No. 4	nomogeneous.
Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid Spindle Oil, Refined Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 72 g. 8 g. with the alkali, because it helps the saponification. However, most of the alcohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the formula. If alcohol, hexalin, or benzoline are wanted in the oil, they ought to be added	Talloil, Refined 20 g.	intended this should be done together
Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 8 g. saponification. However, most of the alcohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the formula. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Sustic Potash (40° Bé.) 7 g. wanted in the oil, they ought to be added in the oil, they ought to be added to the oil they of the oil they ought to be added to the oil they ought to be added to the oil they ought to be added to the oil they of the oil they ought to be added to the oil they ought to be added to the oil they of the o	Spindle Oil, Refined 72 g.	with the alkali, because it helps the
No. 5 Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 7 g. cohol is evaporated in this way and does not form a component of the formula. If alcohol, hexalin, or benzoline are wanted in the oil, they ought to be added	Caustic Soda (36° Bé.) 8 g.	saponification. However, most of the al-
Train Oil Fatty Acid 20 g. not form a component of the formula. Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. If alcohol, hexalin, or benzoline are caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 7 g. wanted in the oil, they ought to be added	No. 5	cohol is evaporated in this way and does
Spindle Oil, Refined 70 g. If alcohol, hexalin, or benzoline are Caustic Potash (40° Bé.) 7 g. wanted in the oil, they ought to be added		not form a component of the formula
	0 1 1 (100 T)	If alcohol, hexalin, or benzoline are
a S. 1 to the hatshelf cooled off		
	o g.	I so me natabest cooled off

It should be kept in mind that a part of the water of the lye evaporates during the manufacture. Thus it might happen that the finished products gelatinize, and, of course, there is less yield. The evaporated water, therefore, ought to be substituted, either by adding enough water to the lye, or by introducing small portions of hot water during the manufacture. About 50% water (on the base of the amount of lye) are sufficient in most cases—depending, however, upon the method of manufacture.

If too much water is in the product, it can be eliminated by boiling. There should only be so much water left in the finished product that no cloudiness can be observed. Otherwise, the finished oil may separate into layers. However, the addition of alcohol, hexalin, or other such compounds tends to counteract such a

separation.

The "water-soluble" oils (formulae No. 11 and 12 are manufactured in the same, hot way. They are made up with a higher water-content. They are filled when liquid.

When fatty acids are used, the manufacture can be done by the "half-warm"

method:

The fatty acid and the total amount of spindle oil are saponified at 70° C. At this temperature the caustic lye is stirred in thoroughly (using lye in slight excess). Thereafter the kettle is covered and remains standing overnight to have a complete saponification.

Anti-Rust Soluble Oil	
Light Mineral Oil	65 lb.
Sulphonated Cod Oil	27 lb.
Olein	10 lb.
Water	5 lb.
Caustic Soda	2 lb.
Cresol	1 lb.

Modified Turkey Red Oil German Patent 636,193

Castor Oil 93 kg.
Phthalic Anhydride 15 kg.
React for 8 hours at 140-150° C. in an open kettle with good agitation.

Cool the product to 10° C., and sulphonate in the known way with concentrated sulphuric acid. Neutralize the sulphonate with alkali.

Soluble Oil Base

Rosin		15	lb.
Red Oil		15	lb.
Mineral Oil		10	lb.
Potassium Hydroxide	(45%)	5	lb.
Isopropyl Alcohol		10	lb.

Wetan	ol or Oth	er Wetti	ng	
Out	Agent		•	1 oz.
Warm	together	and mix	until	uniform.

"Soluble" E	Cerosene
a. Oleic Acid	15 g.
Rosin	15 g.
b. Kerosene	10 g.
c. Trigamine	20 %

Melt a together at 85° C. with high speed stirring. Add c and continue stirring. Then turn off the heat and add b slowly with stirring. This gives a clear transparent liquid which emulsifies readily in water.

Boring Fluid for Heaving Shale Ground French Patent 804.368

D		
Bentonite	30	lb.
Quebracho Extract	2	lb.
Caustic Soda	7	lb.
Water	61	lb.

Non-Corrosive Rock Drill Lubricant British Patent 469,889

Mineral Oil	- 90	lb.
Wool Wax	10	lb.
Lead Oleate	1/4	lb.
Chromium Oleate	1/10	lb.

Cutting Oil

Talloil, Refined		20	kg.
Spindle Oil, Refine	d	72	kg.
Caustic Soda (38°	Bé.)	8	kg.
Alcohol		to c	
Fatty Acid	a little,	to c	lear

Cutting (Drill) Oil U. S. Patent 2,086,479 Glyceryl Monostearate 75 g. Sperm Oil 150 g.

Sodium Salt of Sulphonated
Oleyl Alcohol
Water
1200 cc.
Warm and mix vigorously.

Cutting Oil for Magnesium Alloys
Sulphonated Oil
Soap
Cottonseed Oil
Solic Acid
Mineral Oil
Water
Sulphonated Oil
11.5 oz.
17.5 o

Fish Liver Oils British Patent 438,349

In the extraction of oils from fish livers or other marine animal tissue by breaking down the tissue by dilute alkali, separating the seum containing the oil, and breaking this emulsion, there is used to break the emulsion a liquid—e.g., ethyl alcohol—which is miscible with water but not with the oil. For example, 6 cwt. of

halibut livers is pulped by live steam, the volume made up to 135 gal. with water, about 5 per cent relative to livers of scale caustic potash added, and the mixture brought to boiling by steam and allowed to stand for 24 hours; the lower aqueous layer is run off, and the emulsion remaining is warmed by steam and broken by stirring in 5 gal. of industrial alcohol; 5 gal. of water is added to bring the oil to the surface, the aqueous layer run off, an equal volume of saturated brine added to the oil, and the whole boiled, settled, and passed through an oil separator.

Shark Oil

The size and weight of the liver varies with the season of the year, and the species of the shark. The weight of the liver is about one-fourth the total weight of the shark, and the Leopard or Tiger Shark yields more oil than most of the other species. The oil in a shark is concentrated in the liver, and the hide and the meat contain practically no oil.

As soon as the shark is skinned, remove the livers, cut out the galls, and render the livers when they are still fresh. The oil does not spoil after being rendered. If the livers are not rendered within a day after the shark is caught, the particles of meat and tissues become decomposed, and give off a strong putrid odor, and the oil when rendered, will retain this odor.

A high temperature is not required to render the livers. If the livers are hung up in the hot sun, the oil will drip out of them. This primitive method is sometimes used in gathering the oil.

Rendering

An ordinary kettle of about 60 gallon capacity is used with a slow fire underneath. Put water in the kettle to cover the bottom to a depth of 2 or 3 inches, to avoid burning the oil. Cut the fresh livers into large pieces, put them into the kettle, and stir frequently with a paddle. It takes 2 or 3 hours to render the oil. Allow the oil to cool, and the gurry to settle. Then remove the oil with a dipper, and strain same into a barrel. The straining is done with several layers of cheese cloth. Care should be used not to dip out any of the water, as the oil should be entirely free of water, and should also be free from gurry (meat and tissues).

Other Methods

If a steam packeted kettle is available, better results can be obtained. Even if steam is not available, water can be used in the steam jacket, with a slow fire underneath the kettle. Be sure not to plug up the pipes leading down to the stean. jacket compartment when water is used, otherwise the steam jacket might burst. When a steam jacket kettle is used, it is not necessary to put water in the kettle. In this way no water is mixed with the oil, which makes the rendering more satisfactory, and improves the quality of the oil

The methods described above are simple and rather crude, but are economical, and are used successfully in rendering the oil for industrial purposes. If steam is available, a steam jacketed kettle is used; or a rendering plant is constructed. In a rendering plant the steam is blown through perforated pipes into a tank or barrel containing the livers. As the livers are rendered, the water goes to the bottom, and is drawn off, and the oil floats to the top, and is allowed to flow by gravity through a pipe to settling tanks, and is then run off and strained into barrels.

Neatsfoot Oil

Neatsfoot oil is produced from a pure neatsfoot stock which is made from shin bones and feet of cattle. Feet are thoroughly washed, trimmed and the sinews tanked for glue. Bones are sawed and hoofs removed in hot water. The bones are then cooked in boiling water in an open vat. Feet bones are cooked for about 10 hours and shin bones 5 hours.

Fat is skimmed off and strained through heavy drilling into a steam-jack-eted kettle where it is heated to about 240° F. It is then settled for about 7 hours at that temperature. Heat is then cut off and fat allowed to stand for 6 hours longer. Fat is drawn off and filtered through cotton flannel bags into an iron tank from which it may be run into barrels or otherwise packaged.

This is pure neatsfoot stock. In production of neatsfoot oil the stock is grained at a temperature of approximately 34° F. for about two weeks. It is then pressed, a temperature of 34° being maintained during the pressing process. This first pressing yields a pure neatsfoot oil, the finest grade obtainable, with a clouding point of 16 to 18 and a very low free fatty acid content.

Stearine is re-grained and pressed and a second grade neatsfoot oil obtained. The clouding point of this oil is about

26 to 28° F.

Inedible greases are sometimes grained and pressed to yield a commercial neatsfoot oil. The method followed is similar to that used in graining and pressing neatsfoot stock. Temperatures which are used vary according to the kinds of greases as these have different melting and solidifying points.

Real neatsfoot oil is always branded "pure" neatsfoot oil, as distinguished from the so-called "commercial" neats-

foot oil.

Castor Oil Soluble in Mineral Oil Attempts that have been made to increase the viscosity of mineral oils by the addition of castor oil (the most viscous of all fatty oils) have led to various processes with the object of rendering castor oil soluble in mineral oils.

All the processes known up to the present involve profound chemical modifications of the castor oil, i.e., partial fission of the molecule. One process consists in rapidly heating castor oil to 300° C. when partial decomposition occurs with formation of oenanthol and undecylenic acid. Distillation is interrupted when the loss in weight reaches 10 to 12 per cent. The residue so obtained is miscible with mineral oils in all proportions.

According to another method, castor oil is heated in an autoclave for several hours under 8 to 10 atmospheres; the glycerin is completely separated and the ricinoleic acid is polymerized. On continuing to heat at 180° C. the greater part of the ricinoleic acid is transformed into triricinoleic acid, which is then esterified with castor oil to forms esters of

fatty polyacids.

Again, it has been proposed to heat castor oil under pressure in an autoclave in presence of a gas such as air, nitrogen

or carbon dioxide.

German Patent 608,973 states that solutions of castor oil in mineral oils can be prepared without drastic chemical modification of castor oil and without corresponding losses in weight by mixing the castor oil with high-molecular, more or less highly chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons in certain proportions. Castor oil is miscible in all proportions with these halogenated hydrocarbons. clear mixtures obtained have the property of forming homogeneous mixtures with unmodified mineral oils under certain conditions.

In most cases it is advisable to heat the castor oil-chlorinated hydrocarbon mixture for a little time at 200° C. before adding the mineral oil; no fission whatever of the castor oil takes place nor is there any loss in weight. Alternatively the mineral oil may be mixed with the chlorinated hydrocarbon in the cold or at a moderate temperature before finally adding the castor oil.

The following examples illustrate the procedure:

Formula No. 1

On passing a stream of chlorine into molten paraffin, hydrochloric acid is evolved with the formation of chlorinated substitution products of varying consistencies. With a 10 per cent chlorine content, paste-like products are formed which on subsequent chlorination are transformed into yellow or red oils of varying viscosities. The chlorinated hydrocarbons are free from acid and miscible in all proportions with castor oil.

No. 2

95 parts by volume of a Russian spindle oil are mixed in the cold with 5 parts of a mixture of 30 parts by volume castor oil and 70 parts by volume chlorinated paraffin (30 per cent chlorine). to yield a clear oil which remains homogeneous and is very stable at low temperatures.

No. 3

80 parts by volume of spindle oil in admixture with 20 parts of a mixture of equal parts castor oil and chlorinated paraffin (30 per cent chlorine) yield a clear, homogeneous oil after heating for a short time at 200° C.

40 parts by volume of spindle oil are mixed with 40 parts by volume of chlorinated paraffin (40 per cent chlorine) before adding in the cold 20 parts by volume castor oil. A clear oil is formed which remains clear and homogeneous after heating to 100° C. and then cooling.

> No. 5 German Patent 632,478

Castor Oil 100 kg. Bleaching Earth 4-6 kg.

Heat in a distillation apparatus to 140° C. for several hours, drawing off the air by a vacuum pump, to prevent oxidation. Filter.

The product is miscible with hydrocarbons of the paraffin series, as used in

lubricating oils.

Methyl Cellulose

Castor Oil Miscible with Mineral Oil Hungarian Patent 116,570 Heat castor oil with potassium bicarbonate in vacuo at 230-280° C.

Parting or Dividing Oil for the Greasing of Baking Forms Refined Vegetable Oil

Potato Flour 1.5 kg. Moldex (Preservative) 0.15 kg. Water 63.35 kg.

Lubricant with Anti-Oxidant Properties Lubricating Oil 99-99.9 lb. Triphenyl Phosphite 1- 0.1 lb.

Lubricant, Bodied

Lubricating oil may be bodied to any desired viscosity, even to that of a grease, by the incorporation therein of Vistanex Medium. Heating the oil will facilitate making the mass homogeneous.

Improving the Bloom of Lubricating Oil U. S. Patent 1,998,292

From 0.1% to 3% furfural is added to the lubricating oil stock just prior to the final sulphuric acid treatment. Solvent refined lubricating oils may be retreated with small amount (2 to 6 pounds per barrel) of sulphuric acid containing small amounts of furfural or the furfural may be added to the solvent treated oil before acid contacting.

Prevention of Sludge in Lubricating Oil U. S. Patent 2,059,567

Sludging is prevented by the addition of:

Chromium Oleate	up 1	to	0.4%
or Tin Oleate	up :	to	0.1%
or Tetraethyl Lead	up 1	to	0.1%

Water in Oil Emulsion Lubricant British Patent 440,575

50 grams of a heavy paraffin oil is mixed with 1 g. of n-lauryl-1-sulphuric acid and stirred with 0.25 g. of lead acetate dissolved in 48.75 g. of water. The resulting emulsion is a heavy grease and has good lubricating properties, and may readily be extended with oil.

Solidification of Mineral Oils German Patent 620,260

 1. Beeswax
 5 g.

 2. Kerosene
 100 g.

 3. Soft Soap, Medicinal
 3 g.

 14. Alcohol, Denatured
 5 g.

Melt 1.; add 2., and thereafter the mixture of 3. and 4., which has been previously heated to 65° C.

This is done by pouring both additions at the same time, or in two separate thin jets. Quick and thorough stirring is necessary. Cool. Product is of petrolatum-consistency.

Recovering Used Lubricating Oil Allow solids to settle and then pour off upper layer and heat to 40° C. and treat with 2% sodium silicate at 40° C. Then treat with 2% zinc sulphate. Allow coagulation to go to completion and filter.

Reclaiming Journal Box Oil
U. S. Patent 2,023,988
Sodium Silicate 660 lb.
Sodium Aluminate 5 gal.
Mix with 100 gal of waste oil and heat above 100° C. Allow to settle and decant.

Dewaxing Oil Formula No. 1 British Patent 447.415

The oil is mixed with a 3 to 1 mixture of ethylene dichloride and benzene to give a solution denser than the wax precipitated by chilling. After chilling the wax is removed in a centrifugal separator.

No. 2 Canadian Patent 360,567

The oil is mixed with 4 volumes of methyl isobutyl ketone and chilled to -10° F. The wax precipitates and is filtered off.

Composition for Preventing Wax Deposits in Oil Wells

U. S. Patent 2,092,936 Sulphonated Castor Oil 25 gal. Corn Oil and Oleic Acid

Mixed Soap 5 gal.
Oxalic Acid (10° Bé.) 5 gal.
Sulphonated Pine Oil 5 gal.
Solution of

\[\lambda \text{Naphthalene 5 lb.} \] 9 gal. \[\lambda \text{Benzene} \] 9 gal. \[\lambda \text{Ammonia to make slightly alkaline.} \]

Removing Wax from Oil Well Tubing The most successful of the various materials marketed for the removal of paraffin deposits from the tubing at water sand levels in pumping oil-wells, is a mixture of 70% carbon tetrachloride and 30% benzol. In use, this mixture is often diluted somewhat with naphtha. While it is claimed to be beneficial when merely poured into the tubing and allowed to work down through the crude for two or three hours before pumping, the only way to do a good job is to allow the crude to settle back down to sand level, then reseat the pump piston, pour in 10-15 gallons of the material, and start pumping.

Fluorescent Color for Lubricating Oil British Patent 438,425

A mixture of finely powdered pyrene and 5 per cent of anhydrous aluminium chloride is gently boiled for ten minutes and allowed to cool; the black product is freed from aluminium chloride by boiling with dilute hydrochloric acid, dried, and extracted with boiling xylene, s-tetra-chlorethane or other solvent of the fluorescent material; after removal of the solvent a reddish-brown powder remains; 1 lb. is added to 100,000 lb. of petroleum lubricating oil.

Transformer Insulating Oil
U. S. Patent 2,036,274
Trichlorbenzol 90 lb.
Tetrachlorethane 10 lb.
Finely divided zinc oxide is suspended in this.

Petroleum Demulsifiers Formula No. 1

Some of the demulsifiers marketed to promote separation of water from crude oil are various dilutions of sulphonated vegetable oils. Such products are usually used in proportion of 1. to 10,000.

No. 2

U. S. Patent 2,074,183
The oil is mixed in continuous phase with
Caustic Soda 25 lb.
Sodium Acetate 10 lb.
Alcohol 20 lb.
Glycerin 10 lb.
Water 35-45 lb.

Lubricant for Milkers' Hands
Formula No. 1
Paraffin, Hard
Ceresin, White
Mineral Oil
16 kg.
14 kg.
200 kg.

No. 2	
	30 kg.
Ceresin, White	10 kg.
Woolfat, Neutral	10 kg.
Antiseptic*	
* 1% Boric acid, or 2% Salicylic Acid, or rather:	
Methyl Parahydroxybenzoate	6.5 g.
Propyl Parahydroxybenzoate	3.5 g.
Per 1000 g. lubricant	•

Fluid for Boring Holes in Rubber Stoppers

Anhydrous alcohol facilitates boring holes in rubber stoppers and evaporates leaving a clean bore.

Prevention of Clouding in Olive Oil After addition of 0.1-0.5% of airblown cacao butter, olive oil remains liquid and free from deposited stearin on storage at 2-4°.

Bleaching	Fats,	Oils,	Waxes
German	. Pater	at 632	2,516
For	mula	No. I	100

a. Rape Seed Oil
b. Acetic Anhydride
Hydrogen Peroxide
(45%)
100 kg.
500 cc.

Add the freshly prepared mixture b to a, agitate, and heat to 60-70° C. Wash the oil with water.

No. 2
a. Sulphur-Olive Oil 100 kg.
b. Acetic Anhydride 1.5 l.
Hydrogen Peroxide (45%) 0.5 l.
Mix b, add it to a, mix well, heat to

70° C.

MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION

Rapid Etching of Glass for White and Silky Matte

For the speeding up of glass etching a dipping bath of the following composition is recommended:

Formula No. 1

2 lb. hydrofluoric acid; 4 lb. ammonium fluoride; and 1 lb. sal soda (crystalline): The bath should be mixed in a lead or a gutta percha tank, the ammonium fluoride being added to the hydrofluoric acid. For thorough dissolving it is necessary to keep the tank in a fairly warm place for about 8 hours. Before pouring the solution through a coarse linen filter into the etching tank, it should be well stirred. Small quantities of the soda are added under constant stirring until all of it is dissolved.

The glass is freed from all impurities prior to the etching process by rinsing it in slightly acid water (3 per cent nitric acid vill suffice) but all of the water must drain off before dipping the glass quick'y into the etching bath where it is moved about for 2 to 3 minutes. After drying the glass articles on a tri-cornered rack, they are rinsed in cold water and brushed and scrubbed in warm water. The workers should wear rubber gloves as a protection against the hydrofluoric acid.

The depth of the white is determined by the amount of sal soda. For a soft silky effect the quantity should be cut down. The temperature of the dipping room should not be below 50° F., preferably around 62° F.

No. 2

For the etching of the inside of hollow-ware the amount of hydrofluoric acid of the recipe should be cut down by 50 per cent and the sal soda 25 per cent. The etching fluid poured into the hollows is left there for 6 to 8 minutes. Wher the etching fluid is to be applied by brush, it should first be thickened by an extra amount of sal soda.

No.

Hydrofluoric Acid		2 oz.
Ammonium Fluoride		2 oz.
Soda Ash		1 oz.
Water	as	needed

Glass Etching Resist U. S. Patent 2.089.571

Rosin	2	oz.
	6-7	oz.
	7–8	oz.
Asphalt	10	oz.
Chrome Yellow	16	oz.
Varnish		OZ.
Turpentine	3	oz.
Tallow	3	OZ.
Japan Drier	to s	uit

Glass Etching Paste

4 oz.
2 oz.
work in
94 oz.

Frosting Glass U. S. Patent 2,111,576

The glass is immersed in melted lithium nitrate for 2-15 minutes.

Frosting for Inside of Glass Bulbs Formula No. 1

TT 0 30 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
U. S. Patent 1,997,375		
Hydrofluoric Acid (40%)	38	oz.
Ammonium Fluoride	38	oz.
Sulphuric Acid	5	OZ.
Water	15	oz.
Paraffin Wax, Powdered	19	oz.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,122,512

The method of inside frosting thin hollow glassware such as lamp bulbs, consists in injecting three successive shots of a glass etching fluid, each for approximately two seconds, against the interior of the ware in a position to flow down over all of the surface to be etched, the solution containing the following ingredients:

Ammonium Acid Fluo-

ride Hydrofluoric Acid	33	lb.	3	0 z .
(60%) Sodium Acid Sulphate Sodium Fluoride Molasses Water	10 11 11 12 6	lb.		

flowing water at approximately 63° C. over the exterior of the surface for ap-

212

proximately the same length of time that the etching fluid is flowing over the interior of the surface and thereafter washing out the interior of the surface with fluid under a higher pressure than that at which the etching fluid is impinged upon the interior of the ware.

Glass Decoration U. S. Patent 1,977,625 The glass heated to about 600° C. is sprayed with the following: Silver Oxide 0.06 oz. Lead Borate 0.11 oz. 32.62 oz. Rosin Copiaba Balsam 10.00 oz.

Annealing then gives a bright silver film.

56.67 oz.

Turpentine

COLORED GLASSES

Red Ruby Glass	3
Sand	1000 g.
Soda Ash	180 g.
Potash	150 g.
Selenium	1 g.
Limespar	150 g.
The above should not be h	
ong a period of time, and	the crucible

should be kept well covered to prevent Vellow Glass

volatilization of the selenium.

Sand	630 g.
Potassium Carbonate	250 g.
	103 g.
Cadmium Sulphide	11 g.
Sulphur	6 g.
Bright Green Glass	

Diight Gicon	CIADD .	
Sand	1000.00 g	۲.
Limespar	166.00 g	٠.
Soda Ash	330.00 g	٠.
Fluorspar	28.00 g	
Iron Oxide	0.45 g	
Chromic Oxide	0.65 g	
Potassium Chromate	0.45 g	
Lead Chromate	1.35 g	ڕ.
Dark Green G	Plage	

Dair Green Grass	
Sand	1000 g.
Soda Ash	240 g.
Nitre	20 g.
Limespar	100 g.
Potash	120 g.
Red Lead	20 g.
Potassium Chromate	20 g.
Chromic Oxide	10 g.
Copper Oxide	60 g.

Bright Blue Glass Sand 1000 0 0

Nulla	1000000
Soda Ash	380.0 g.
Limespar	240.0 g.
Cobalt Oxide	2.8 g.
Manganese Dioxide	0.5 g.

Sand	500 g.		
Limespar	75 g.		
Soda Āsh	175 g.		
Cobalt Oxide	1 g.		
D1. (71			

Purple Glass Sand 1000.00 g. Limespar 250.00 g. Potasĥ Black N

Nickel Oxide	650.00 7.25	
Purple Glass		

Sand	1000.00 g	
Limespar	250.00 g	
Soda Ash	500.00 g	
Black Nickel Oxide	7.25 g	•

	A TOTET	Glass		
Sand			1000	g.
Limespar			140	
Potash				g.

Potash	300	g.
Niter	60	ğ.
Manganese Dioxide	40	g.

	\mathbf{Amber}	Glass		
Sand			635	g.
Sodium	Sulphate		50	g.
Sodium	Carbonate		160	
Limesna	1.7*		142	o

Sodium Carbonate	160 g.
Limespar	142 g.
Sulphur	10 g.
Arsenious Oxide	3 g.

	Black	Glass		
Sand			1000	g.
Soda Ash			350	g.
Limespar			150	g.
Black Oxide	3		60	g,

Brown Glass Batch U. S. Patent 2,014,230 0.5-3.0% of ammonium sulphate and 0.5-5.0% of organic matter are added to

> Tempering Glass Formula No. 1

the ordinary glass batch.

Canadian Patent 372,779 Glass is heated above its annealing temperature in a fusion of

Lithium Nitrate 33 lb. Potassium Nitrate 30 lb. Sodium Nitrate 26 lb. Potassium Nitrite

At a temperature above 500° C. and then chilling.

No. 2

British Patent 449,602

A sheet of glass is heated to just short of the softening point and then subjected to a number of sprays of fine liquid mist equally on both sides, the liquid being aqueous or non-aqueous and the dispersing and motive fluid for dispersing being a gas. All operations are conducted with the sheet in a vertical position.

Laminated (Safety) Glass U.S. Patent 2,003,288

A sheet of cellulose acetate or similar material is cemented between two glass sheets with a solution containing potassium borate or boxax 1 g., or boric acid 0.25 g., and saturated aqueous silicic, stannic, chromic, or arsenic acid 0.25 g. per 100 cc.; a pressure of 150 lb./sq. in. is employed at 117°.

Multicellular Glass British Patent 447,805

Crushed glass mixed with materials which develop gas at a high temperature is placed in a mold which is then heated to the softening temperature of the glass and cooled when the desired degree of cellular structure is attained. The gasproducing materials may function by reaction among themselves or with the glass. A mixture of glass 90, silica 3, sodium sulphate 6, and carbon 1%, if heated to 850°, produces a glass of d 0.45. (B) The mixture is placed in a (graphite) mold preheated to 800-900°.

Luminescent Glass German Patent 617,148 Fuse the following mixture: Sand Boric Acid lb. 6.6Soda Ash 18.5 lb. Potassium Carbonate 10.3 lb. 0.33 lb. Lanthanum Carbonate 2.80 lb. Zinc Oxide Later add Zinc 0.68 lb. Selenium 0.90 lb.

> Photoluminescent Glass Formula No. 1

Glass that is luminescent to light of short wave lengths is made by fusing Tin Oxide 14 g. Potassium Permanganate 56 g. Barium Carbonate 350 g. Magnesium Oxide 110 g. Aluminum Hydroxide 215 g. Phosphoric Acid 2200 g. The above may be flashed with turbid

glass made by fusing
Zirconium Oxide 56 g.
Barium Carbonate 350 g.
Magnesium Oxide 110 g.
Aluminum Hydroxide 215 g.
Phosphoric Acid 2200 g.

No. 2
British Patent 460,210
Phosphoric Acid (d 1.75) 1000 lb.
Barium Carbonate 175 lb.
Alumina 70 lb.

Magnesium Oxide	55	lb.
Copper Oxide	10	lb.
Sugar	25	lb.

X-Ray Absorption Glass U. S. Patent 2,025,099

The glass contains alkali substantially nil, lead oxide (62), and barium oxide (added as barium carbonate or barium nitrate) (5)%.

Telescope Mirror Glass (Low Expansion) British Patent 446.733

410	lb.
148	lb.
14	lb.
3.6	lb.
3	lb.
6	lb.
5	lb.
	148 14 3.6 3 6

Decolorizing Glass German Patent 645,048

Coloration of glass by iron compounds is avoided by using a melt of the following composition:

Colores O
Calcium Oxide 15 lb.
Soda 25 lb.
Sodium Fluoride 11/6 lb.
Sodium Nitrate ½ lb.

Plaster Mold for Roofing Tiles Use a slurry of well-burned slow-setting plaster (1 g.) in water (0.66 vol.)

onearming	
Sodium Sulphate	15 g.
Magnesium Chloride	15 g.
Magnesium Carbonate,	
Powdered	10 g.
Cement, Powdered	25 g.
Water	11

Cast into well greased molds and allow to set.

Building Tile Composition Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 2,049,882

A high-magnesia lime 40 is used with gypsum 10, ground blast-furnace slag 70, "silica quartz' 24, a pigment 5 and calcined sodium sulphate 1 part by weight).

No. 2 U. S. Patent 1,970,921

Marble Dust 60 lb.
Portland Cement 40 lb.
Casein 7 oz.
Water 7 gal.

The above after drying in forms is coated with a cement paste containing 2% of following:

Calcium Stearate Marble Dust Dye Glue Casein	10 2 2 11/4 11/4	lb. lb. lb. lb. lb.
	$1\frac{7}{4}$	
Water	3	gal

Artificial Marble
German Patent 625,892
White Portland Cement 1 kg.
Ground Quartzite 2-2.5 kg.
Ground Fat Lime 0.3-0.35 kg.
Mineral Coloring Matter .006 kg.

Oil Coating for Glass Fibers U. S. Patent 2,107,284 Bright Stock (Petroleum) Oil 20 -40 % Oleic Acid 12.6-18.5% Ammonia (28°) 4 % Water to make 100 %

> Tridymite Stone U. S. Patent 2,066,365

A method of manufacturing tridymite stone consists in burning for about 20 hours a silica mass of which part is finely ground mixed with sulphite of lye and the approximate proportions of 2% chalk, 1.5% soda ash and 1.5% iron oxide with pyrometer cone 15 to 16.

Soapstone Table	Preservative
Boiled Linseed Oil	1 gal.
Turpentine	1 gal.
Ceresin	4 oz.
Apply hot.	

Modelling Clay
Formula No. 1

Glycery Oleate 10 oz.
Red Oil 50 oz.
Beeswax, Crude 20 oz.
Castor Oil 15 oz.
Pipe-Clay, Powdered sufficient to suit

No. 2		
Tallow	19	oz.
Gum Mastic	30	oz.
Beeswax, Crude	3	oz.
Ozokerite	2	oz.
Paraffin Wax	4	oz.
Gypsum	12	oz.
Pipe Clay	60	oz.

Ceramic Glaze		
Aluminum Chloride		
(Anhydrous)	60 Ib.	
Magnesium Chloride		
(Anhydrous)	20 lb.	
Salt	10 lb.	
Borax	10 lb.	

Kieselguhr Ceramics British Patent 448,755

Kieselguhr is mixed into a paste with 4-5% of magnesium chloride molded, and baked at 800-1200° C.

High Strength Ceramic Ware Canadian Patent 372,655

The strength of clay ware is improved by adding ½-2% chestnut extract and ½-2½% salt to clay in the plastic state.

Enamelware, Testing
Write with ink on the surface of the
enamelware and allow to dry thoroughly.
Wash off with cold water (do not rub).
No stain will remain if the enamel is of
good quality.

Pottery Saggers		
Fat Plastic Bonding Clay	20	07,
Medium to Open Burning		
Fire Clay	30	oz.
Calcined Broken Saggers or		
Fire Brick (1/4" or smaller		
pieces)	50	oz.

pieces)			50	oz.
Vitre	ous Enai	—— mels		
Gro	ound Coa	at		
Material	Rav	7	Mel	ted
Fori	nula No.	. 1		
Flint	680.00	1b.		
Borax	170.00	lb.		
Sodium Nitrate	50.00	lb.		
Red Lead	170.00	lb.		
Cobalt Oxide	0.85			
	1071.00	Ib.	956	lb.
Clay	51	lb.	44	lb.
	1122.00	Ib.	1000	lb.
	No. 2			
Flint	675.0			
Borax	390.0			
Sodium Nitrate	35.0			
Red Lead	52.5			
Cobalt Oxide	3.0	lb.		
	1155.5	lb.	948	lb.
Clay	60.0	lb.	52	lb.
	1215,5	lb.	1000	lb.
	No. 3			
Sand	200	lb.		
Feldspar	200	lb.		
Borax	390	lb.		
Sodium Nitrate	30	lb.		
Red Lead	100	lb.		
Magnesium Carbonate	10	lb.		

930 lb.

720 lb.

216	MATEI	RIALS OF	CONSTRUCTION		
Vallender Clay Cobalt Oxide	325 lb. 1 lb.	279 lb. 1 lb.	High Lead Ename Material Soda Ash	l (Vitreous) Raw 50 lb.	Top Coat Melted
	1256 lb.	1000 lb.	Borax Barium	165 lb.	
No. Sand	275 lb.		Carbonate	75 lb.	
	435 lb.		Fluorspar	120 lb.	
	375 lb.		Potash Feldspar Red Lead	380 lb.	
Red Lead	41 lb.			175 lb.	
-	1 7 0 0 17	0.40 33	Sodium Nitrate Tin Oxide	25 lb. 85 lb.	
	1126 lb. 57 lb.	948 lb. 49 lb.	Zinc Oxide	60 lb.	
Vallender Clay Cobalt Oxide	3 lb.	3 lb.			
	1186 lb.	1000 lb.		1135 lb.	1000 lb.
	1180 10.	1000 10.	High Tin (Vita	eous) Enar	nel Ton
White Ename	I_Ton C	loat	Coat for C	ast Iron Ty	pe
Formula	No. 1	·	Material	Raw	Melted
Material	Raw	Melted		21.0 lb.	
Quartz	50 lb.			555.0 lb.	
Borax	50 lb.		Magnesium Carbonate	5.5 lb.	
Feldspar	75 lb. 20 lb.		Fluorspar	5.5 lb.	
Cryolite Soda Ash	10 lb.		Potash Feldspar	340.0 lb.	
Saltpeter	6 lb.		Ammonium		
Address			Carbonate	8.0 lb.	
	211 lb.	175 lb.	Cryolite Sodium Nitrate	110.0 lb.	
Tin Oxide	21 lb. 12 lb.	10.4 lb.	Tin Oxide	188.5 lb.	
Clay		10.4 10.	Tin Oxide Vallender Clay	55.0 lb.	
	244 lb.	185.4 lb.			1000 lb.
No.				120110 10.	1000 10.
	.200 lb.				
Barium Carbonate	256 lb.			is Enamel	
	600 lb.		An enamel slip	ent 2,063,25	
Soda Ash	424 lb.		clay and water w	ith a frit	formed by
Zinc Oxide	105 lb.		smelting		
Magnesium	04.77		Sodium Zirconiui	n Silicate	26.43
Carbonate	24 lb.		Aluminum Hydra	ate	8.06
	2609 lb.		Potash Feldspar		9.20
			Quartz Sodium Nitrate		$\frac{20.04}{3.50}$
TO 11 TO 1 CT	7.1		Borax		32.50
Dusting Enamel (\) Iron	Turne	ior Cast	Fluorspar		5.41
Material	Dam	Melted	Cryolite		3.44
Soda Ash	24 lb.		Zinc Oxide		12.07
F'eldspar	343 lb. 58 lb.		Titanium Dioxid		10.00
Vallender Clay	58 lb.		This forms a bl metals or ceramics	ue enamei	tor use on
Cryolite	114 lb.		metals of ceramics	•	
	572 lb. 194 lb.				
Saltpeter	6 lb.		Improved V		
Ammonium				atent 806,65	
Carbonate	9 lb.			Formula No.	
Magnesium			Borax Feldspar	20 lb. 30 lb.	14 lb. 40 lb.
Carbonate	6 lb.		Quartz	11.3 lb.	11 lb.
F'luorspar	6 lb.		Sodium	22.0 20.	
The second	1332 lb.	1000 lb.	Carbonate	15 lb.	5 lb.
			Fluorspar	4 lb.	- 11
The above should			Sodium Nitrate	1.7 lb.	5 lb.
a 60 mesh sieve befo	ne name.		Cobalt Oxide	0.36 lb.	

Magnesium Borosilicate	17	lb.	9 II	b.
Cryolite			14 11	b.
Vitreous En	amel G	laze F	Base	
British P				
Magnesium Boro				٥.
Borax		20)]}	o.
Fluorspar		4	4 11	э.
Feldspar		30) 11	э.
Quartz			1.3 lł	••
Soda Ash			5.0 lk	
Sodium Nitrate		_	L.7 lk	•
Cobalt Oxide		().36 lb	٥.
Marie Control				

Opaque Vitreous Enamel

British Patent 455,98	0	
Borax	360	lb.
Feldspar	448	lb.
Quartz	280	lb.
Soda Ash	112	lb.
Sodium Silicofluoride	112	lb.
Fluorspar	60	lb.
Zinc Oxide		lb.
After mixing, melting and	quen	ching
100 lb. of dried frit is milled w	rith	,
White Clay	10	lb.
Zinc Sulphide	6	lb.
Zinc Oxide	7	lb.
Water 45	5-50	lb.
Up to 1 lb.		
Water Street, special property of the street, and the street,		

Extra White Vitreous Enamel British Patent 455,771 Enamel Frit 1000 lb. Water 500 lb. Benzidine ¼ lb. Uranium Oxide 4 lb. Clay 100 Grind and apply and fire in usual way.

> Blue Vitreous Enamel U. S. Patent 2,063,252

Sodium zirconium silicate 26.43; aluminum hydrate 8.06; potash feldspar 9.20; quartz 20.04; sodium nitrate 3.50; borax 32.50; fluorspar 5.41; cryolite 3.44; zinc oxide 12.07; and white titanium oxide 10.00 to form a frit, and then milling the frit with clay and water to form the enamel slip.

Acid-Resistant Vitreous Enamel U. S. Patent 2,010,776 A fusible enamel for sheet steel is prepared by fritting Boron Oxide 2-10% Sodium Oxide 15-30% Silicon Dioxide 55-75% Another frit consists of Sodium Oxide 15-30%

Boron Oxide	2-10%
Silicon Dioxide	50-75 %
Titanium Dioxide	1-10%
Antimony Oxide	1- 5%
Aluminum Oxide	0.5- 5%
Calcium Fluoride	1- 5%

Vitreous Porcelain Ba	
U. S. Patent 2,077,61	10
H. P. 1 Canadian Ball Clay	
Spar	15-20%
Kaolin Clay	7- 8%
China Clay	17 - 32%
Whiting	1- 6%
Flint	38-40%

Electrical Range Enamel

1. Ground Coat		
Borax	34.0	lb.
Feldspar	36.0	lb.
Quartz	22.0	lb.
Soda	7.5	lb.
Saltpeter	4.0	lb.
Fluorspar	3.5	lb.
Calcium Carbonate	2.0	lb.
Nickel Oxide	0.25	lb.
Cobalt Oxide	0.25	lb.

2. Finish Coat Feldspar 63 lb. 54 lb. 38 lb.

38 lb.

Soda Ash 234 lb. Sodium Nitrate 180 lb. Fluorspar 162 lb. Antimony 236 lb. Cryolite 25 lb. Zinc 18 lb. Boric Acid 27 lb. Litharge 72 lb.

Borax

Quartz

Barium Carbonate

In preparing enamel slips for application, the frit is ground wet and contains about 5 to 10% of plastic clay for the purpose of floating the enamels.

Removing Porcelain Enamel British Patent 473,556 Hydrofluoric Acid 20 lb. Sulphurie Acid 20 lb. Water60 lb.

Treat with the above including a pickling inhibitor.

Non-Organic Binder for Porcelain Enamel Frit

Abopon (Sodium Boro-Phosphate) 100 cc. Water (over 170° F.) 100 cc.

This solution is added to 100 pounds of the regular frit mix. If it is then ground to 200 mesh fineness, it may be sprayed at about 90 pounds pressure.

The total solids should be about 55%. Abopon may not be used with sulphide colors because of the formation of soluble

sulphates.

An enamel coat with the above binder is much firmer than is the case with gums and may be handled previous to firing with much less danger to the surface from finger marks, etc. The surface after firing seems to give higher gloss, smoother finish and enables finger marks to be removed with a dry rag. Certain colors are intensified, especially greens. The Abopon being entirely inorganic, there is no possibility of carbonization.

Brown Glaze for High Tension	Insulators
Sodium Oxide	0.012
Potassium Oxide	0.247
Magnesium Oxide	0.001
Calcium Oxide	0.680
Aluminum Oxide	0.800
Iron Oxide	0.080
Chromium Oxide	0.044
Manganese Oxide	0.150
Silicon Dioxide	7.030

Ceramic Underglaze Color Medium for Stencil Color Printing 31 oz. Copaiba Balsam Oregon Balsam 9 oz. Glyceryl Monoricinoleate a few drops

Ceramic Overglaze Decoration Coating Pine Oil 1 qt. Dammar, White Warm together until dissolved.

Preventing Efflorescence of Silicate Coatings U. S. Patent 2,069,486

About 2-3% of formaldehyde, acetaldehyde or formamide is added to prevent efflorescence.

> Colored Roofing Granules U. S. Patent 2,054,317

Constancy of color is obtained by a preliminary fused coat on base material and then fusing on a mixture of pigment and the following:

	Formula No. 1	
Borax		16 lb.
Silica		20 lb.
Minium		20 lb.
Feldspar		30 lb.
Cryolite		20 lb.
Potassium	Nitrate	5 lb.
	No. 2	
Feldspar		25 lb.

5 lb.

Flint

Minium				15	lb.
Plaster				1	lb.
The above	mixtures	are	used	at	540-
870° C					

Coloring Kooning Granule	S	
Canadian Patent 368,645	,	
Granules are covered with		
Phosphoric Acid (75%)	40	lb.
Chrome Oxide	18	lb.
Zinc Oxide	4	lb.

Light Household Cement U. S. Patent 2,032,142	t	
Powdered Flint	62	oz.
Sodium Silicate	14	oz.
Water	14	oz.
Aluminum Fluorido	10	07

Light Cellular Cement U. S. Patent 2,053,842

The following is whipped to a stiff foam and used for gauging hydraulic cement:

Glue		1.0	lb.
Water		98.8	lb.
Formaldehyde		0.2	lb.

Heat Resisting Cement U. S. Patent 2,063,102

Exfoliated vermiculite 60-70 is used with fire clay 20-30 and hair 0.5-2.0%, the hair burning out at high temperatures to form numerous voids.

Acid Resistant Cement Acid Resistant Powder 100 oz. Sodium Silicofluoride 3- 4 oz. Sodium Silicate (d. 1.36) 17- 20 fl. oz.

Clinkerless Slag Cement Granulated Blast Furnace Slag 88 lb. Burned Dolomite 5 lb. Anhydrite 5 lb.

Hardening Cement-Asbestos Surface British Patent 462,251

Gypsum

Surface of asbestos-cement products may be hardened by coarse grinding, then using a 10% solution of zinc silicofluoride and finally subjecting the surface to fine grinding, and if desired, to a polishing operation.

Magnesium Oxychloride Cement

First mix dry the following:		
Magnesium Oxide	40	1b.
Barium Sulphate	40	lb.
Chalk	20	lh.

Then mix the above with	% of its
volume of the following liquid	mixture:
Magnesium Chloride	
(27° Bé. Solution)	60 lb.
Hydrochloric Acid (21° Bé.)	20 lb.
Hydrochloric Acid (21° Bé.) Sulphuric Acid (22° Bé.)	20 lb.

Toughened Cement British Patent 445.613

Calcined Magnesite	6	lb.
Sawdust	3	lb.
Flint Flour	10	lb.
Soapstone	1	lb.
Aluminum Hydroxide	1/8	lb.
Mix the above with 18 lb.	of th	e fol-
lowing:		
10 11 11 2 .		

Magnesium Chloride
(20° Bé.) 20 lb.
Black Molasses ¹/₄ lb.

Slow Setting Plaster of Paris
The addition of 2% gelatin to the
water used prevents setting for 48 hours.

Dental Plaster Accelerator

An anti-expansion accelerating solution recommended a short time ago by a dental investigation committee contains 4 per cent potassium sulphate, 0.04 per cent alizarin sulphate, and amounts of borax varying between 0.4 per cent and 1 per cent.

Accelerator for Setting of Plaster of Paris Same as above.

Cement Setting Accelerator Use 0.4-2% borax to hasten setting of cements.

Colored Coating for Cement
Sodium Silicate (d. 1.13) 1.0 lb.
Sand 48.3 lb.
Cement 24.2 lb.
Water 6.3 lb.
Mineral Pigment 4.8-9.7 lb.
This coating adheres well and eliminates hair cracks.

Colored Concrete

Pigments as below are ground in a ball mill with cement (1 lb. pigment, 9 lb. cement) and mixed with aggregate before adding water. White cement is used for full effects.

Desired Cream	Pigment Used
Buff Yellow	Brown or Yellow Sand
Blue Brown	Ultramarine Iron Oxide

Buff	Synthetic Iron Oxide
	Yellow Ochre
0	Yellow Ochre Black Iron Oxide
Gray	() or
Slate	() T 11 1 T3 - C 1 - O11
	Lampblack Free from Oil
Red	Red Iron Oxide
Pink	Yed Trou Oxide
Green	Chromium Oxide
отеен	Chromium Oxide
All pig	gments should be free from un

All pigments should be free from uncombined sulphur, soluble salts and organic material.

Light Weight Cement Concrete
British Patent 458,537

Portland Cement 1 lb.
Sand ½-6 lb.
Seed Husks 2-12 lb.
Water to give sufficient fluidity for sting.

For every bag of concrete add 1-1.5 kg. of the following:
Oleic Acid, Distilled 100 kg.
Chalk 35 kg.
Water 300 kg.

Saponify by heating and agitating for some time. Collect the precipitated soap.

Concrete Sealing Compound
British Patent 460,736
Glue 1 lb.
Water, Boiling 480 lb.
Castor Oil, Sulphonated 30 lb.
Stearic Acid 54 lb.
Of this ground is used to see 4 lb.

Of this, enough is used to give 4.5 oz. of fatty acid (stearic, palmitic, oleic, linoleic, ricinoleic acid, etc.) for 1 cwt. of concrete.

Joint Compound U. S. Patent 2,108,276

An improved joint compound comprises substantially the following elements: Quick-setting cement, two pounds; finely divided metallic aluminum, .02 of one per cent of the weight of the cement; finely divided, degreased iron filings, four per cent of the weight of cement; lamp black, two per cent of the weight of cement; fine, sharp clear sand, one-fourth of the bulk of cement; finely powdered hydraulic lime, one-tenth of the bulk of cement.

Porous Concrete U. S. Patent 2,077,374

A concrete mixture for making porous and air-penetrable bodies comprises an aggregate of small particles of dustless coal cinders, cement and a water resisting coating binder consisting of burnt powdered dolomite limestone having an analysis of

Silica Iron and Aluminum Oxides 1.30% % 32 Magnesium Carbonate 39.70% Calcium Carbonate

and to which is added 12% of wood-ash

before burning.

Gas-Proof Concrete

Concrete (1:3) is made oxygen proof by incorporating 21/2% calcium chloride.

Gas-Proof Mortar

Austrian Patent 190,0	US	
Sand	25	kg.
Quick Lime	75	kg.
Cement, Chamotte	10	kg.
Bituminous Emulsion		
(50%)	1.2	kg.
Sodium Silicate		
(36–38° Bé.)	1	kg.
Water	10	1.
Magnesium Chloride		
(15–20° Bé.)	3	1.
Magnesium Silicofluoride	0.8	kg.

Hardening Concrete Floors Dilution of one gallon of special concrete silicate of soda with four (4) gallons of water will give a solution that will cover 1000 sq. ft. of floor space. This treatment hardens the surface, improves the wearing qualities, and prevents excessive dusting. It also makes the floor impervious to oil and greases which tend to rot the concrete and cause it to disintegrate. Prior to this treatment, the floor should be cleaned thoroughly to remove grease spots, plaster, etc. Then, after scrubbing with clear water, the floor should be allowed to dry for several days if practical. The number of coats of silicate solution depends upon the porosity of the concrete.

Heavy Concreto

The proportions per cu. yd. are: cement 752 lb., magnetite 2700, gravel 1150, water 48 gal. The weight is 182 lb. per cu. ft. and strengths of 4800 lb. in 28 days are obtained. There is a tendency to late strength. The surface is hard and resistant to abrasion.

> Refractory U. S. Patent 2,033,886

Olivine 2 lb. Chrome Ore 1 lb. Calcined Magnesite 3 lb.

Refractory Canadian Patent 358,842

Silicon carbide 95 parts by weight, 50 mesh or finer, bentonite about 3 parts, and sodium metasilicate 2 parts, mixed to a thick paste with water, placed in a covered container for enough time to permit the bentonite to absorb the silicate solution and fired.

Refractory Resistant to Caustic U. S. Patent 2,062,962 Magnesium Oxide 50 lb. Alumina 50 lb.

> Refractory Furnace Bricks U. S. Patent 2,043,640

Calcine 40 parts of dolomite, 30 parts of blast furnace slag, 20 parts ganister and 10 parts of bauxite, moisten the same with a liquid solution composed of equal parts of calcium magnesium chloride and aluminum chloride to chemically bind these elements and to render the same of proper consistency; mold the mixture into bricks and dry the same at a temperature between 200° and 400° F.

> Petroleum Retort Lining U. S. Patent 2,033,644

Portland Cement 50.0 lb. Shredded Mineral Wool 33.0 lb. Diatomaceous Earth 16.7 lb.

Plaster Molds for Roofing Tile A slurry is made of well burned slow setting plaster in water (0.66 volume) Sodium Sulphate 1 kg. Magnesium Chloride 15 kg. Magnesium Carbonate. Powdered 10 kg. Cement, Powdered 25 kg.

1000 1. This is cast in well greased molds and allowed to set.

Graphite-Silicon Carbide Refractory British Patent 465,313

Graphite 36 lb. Silicon Carbide 60 lb. 12 lb. Sand Ferromanganese 16 lb. 50 lb. Fire at 800-900° C. or 1100-1300° C.

Sound Insulating Composition

U. S. Patent 2,046,142 Sawdust 50 lb. Calcined Dolomite 25 lb. Ground Slag 10 lb. Pulverized Clay 10 lb. Dextrin

Add sufficient water to make workable; press into shape and dry at 80-120° C.

Sound Absorbing Composition Formula No. 1

British Patent 417,922

Exfoliated mica is used with the following binder:
Casein 25 lb.

 Casein
 25
 lb.

 Water
 32
 lb.

 Caustic Soda (15%)
 10
 lb.

 Alum
 2½
 lb.

After the casein has swelled and mixed until smooth, run in slowly with good mixing

Water 57½ lb. Gasoline 57½ lb. Put into forms and allow to dry.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,049,832

A 7% rubber solution, 1 gal., is used with 13 lb. of a dry aggregate mixture containing granulated naval cork 8, granulated pumice 4 and powdered magnesia asbestos 1 part.

Acoustical Plaster U. S. Patent 2,037,995

 Gypsum
 8
 -10
 lb.

 Slag
 8
 -10
 lb.

 Exfoliated
 Vermiculite
 0.8
 -1.1
 lb.

 Short Asbestos
 0.8
 -1.1
 lb.

 Soap Bark, Powdered
 0.15
 0.25
 lb.

Acoustic Wall Board Formula No. 1

Crushed wood is treated with live steam and then mixed with a 10% aluminum sulphate solution. Slabs, prepared from this by molding under pressure, are then dried at 90-130° C.

Pumice (Powdered) 55–45 kg. Lime 15 kg. Portland Cement 30–40 kg. Form into slabs (after guaging with water) and press at 10 kg./cm².

Sound and Heat Insulation Kieselguhr is ground with 2-10% of lead oxide, moistened to give a plastic mass, molded, dried at 110°, and fired for a short time at 1000°. The diatom shells become fastened together by lead silicate at the points of contact, giving a mass with sufficient rigidity to permit its being formed into thin sheets.

Heat and Sound Insulation
U. S. Patent 2,041,120
Wood wool is rendered resistant to fire, rot and termites by treatment with Ammonium Phosphate 2 lb. Ammonium Sulphate 8 lb.

Wood Pulp 8-15 lb. Water to make a workable pulp Put in forms and apply pressure while drying.

Sound and Heat Insulation British Patent 457,842

Slag or mineral wool is impregnated with
Sodium Silicate (d. 1.33) 10 lb.

Ammonium Sulphate
(2.5% Solution) 20 lb.

After molding into desired shape, the forms are dried.

Sound and Heat Insulating Artificial Stone

Kieselguhr (Finely Ground) 100 lb. Litharge 2 lb. Heat together at 700-1000° C. for 5-20 minutes.

> Heat Insulating Composition Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 2,033,106

 Kieselguhr (Calcined at 1100° C.)
 73 lb.

 Bentonite
 8 lb.

 Asbestos Fiber
 10 lb.

 Sodium Silicate
 1 lb.

Magnesium Carbonate, Light 8 lb.

Make into a slurry with water and
force under pressure into a filtering mold
to remove excess water. Dry and calcine.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,046,142

 Sawdust
 50 lb.

 Calcined Dolomite
 25 lb.

 Ground Slag
 10 lb.

 Pulverized Clay
 10 lb.

 Dextrin
 5 lb.

Water to make a paste or plastic. Press into shape and dry at 175-250° F.

No. 3

U. S. Patent 2,050,089

Felt or asbestos is formed into sheets or rolls, using the following binder:
Starch 9 oz.
Gum Arabic 10 oz.

Water (at 50° C.) sufficient to give a specific gravity of 1.106.

Thermal Insulation Russian Patent 45,149

Asbestos 58 lb.
Clay 42 lb.
Sawdust 100 lb.

Mix together with sufficient water for applying.

Precipitated Chalk

Fire at 1400° C.

Plastic Heat Insulation

Formula No 1

Formula No. 1	Fire at 1400° C.
U. S. Patent 2,072,081	
	Boiler Insulation
Flaxseed Meal 15 lb.	
	Asbestos 15 lb.
Green Tow 22 lb.	Magnesiúm Carbonate 85 lb.
Hemp Waste 5 lb.	
Waste Sulphite Liquor 10 gal.	Inquilation for Demand and
	Insulation for Dynamo and
No. 2	Transformer Plates
U. S. Patent 2,062,996	German Patent 645,182
A mixture for kneading with water to	Potato Flour 300 g.
	Potato Flour 300 g. Water 10 l.
form a plastic heat insulating composi-	11 4001
tion consists by volume ratio:	Bring to a boil and while mixing vig-
Pure Clay 0.8-1.3	orously add
Waste Hemn Fines 15-25	Sodium Silicate (30-40%) 400 g.
Dalas Was d Time Dantislas 45 90	Sugar Syrup 100 g.
Baisa wood rine Particles 4.5-6.0	Sugar Syrup 100 g.
Milled Paper 1.2–2.2	•
Pure Clay 0.8-1.3 Waste Hemp Fines 1.5-2.5 Balsa Wood Fine Particles 4.5-8.0 Milled Paper 1.2-2.2 Asbestos 1.2-2.5	Wood Floor Fillers
No. 3	00
German Patent 645,182	
German Patent 645,182	Varnish 30 g.
Kieselguhr 10 kg.	Asbestine 10 g.
Gynsum 100 kg.	
Kieselguhr 10 kg. Gypsum 100 kg. Water 440 kg.	Hiding of Small Defeats in Lumber for
Water TTO Mg.	Hiding of Small Defects in Lumber for
Account to the second s	Furniture, Etc.
Spark Plug Insulator	H'ormania Nio 1
II S Patent 2 045 318	Spent Lime, Powdered 1 lb. Rye Flour 2 lb. Linseed Oil 1 lb. Umbra, Burnt to suit
Steatite 32.7 lb. Kaolin 43.3 lb. Feldspar 24.0 lb.	Ryo Flour 9 1h
TZ = 12 42.2 1b.	Tingged Oil
Kaonn 45.5 lb.	Linseed Off 10.
Feldspar 24.0 lb.	Umbra, Burnt to suit
This acts as binder for the corundum	Apply a thin coat of this putty.
used.	
	No. 2
T31 T T	Shellac Solution) to suit
Electrical Insulation	Wood Meal to suit
British Patent 467,243	
Silicic Acid (Freshly	Make a paste and apply in a thin coat.
Silicic Acid (Freshly Precipitated) 42 Silica 50	No. 3
Silica 50	
Plastic Clay 5	Liquid (Plastic) Wood, that is a 5-7%
Flastic Clay	solution of highly viscous nitrocellulose
Calcium Carbonate 3	or film waste in suitable solvents, which
Heat at 1300-1600° C.; cool and fill	is mixed with a suitable amount of finest
voids with molten low viscosity paraffin	
wax.	dry wood flour, sawdust, or cork powder,
77 CLA.	and a suitable color (alcohol-soluble dye).
	No. 4
Wall Board, Insulating	No. 4
Canadian Patent 356,833	Bleach with a solution of hydrogen
Long fibrous material, such as excelsion	peroxide, 3%, containing 1.2 g. of am-
is saturated in the following as 1-1-1-	monia (0.910) per liter.
is saturated in the following solution:	Landing (0.010) Por more
Water 250 gal. Sodium Silicate 4 lb. Magnasium Ovida 4-6 lb.	No. 5
Sodium Silicate 4 lb.	777 1
3.5	Water 40 g.

Porous Ceramic Insulation for Cables British Patent 476,629

4-6 lb.

Precipitated Silica (80-85% Water) Powdered Glass 50 lb. 42 lb. Plastic Clay 5 lb.

The surplus solution is drained off and

the fibrous material is sprinkled with a

coating of sifted cement to absorb resid-

ual moisture. The material is spread in

molds and compressed until cement sets

and then removed and dried.

Magnesium Oxide

Wood Preservative Formula No. 1

3 lb.

0.33 g.

French Patent 789,694 Dinitrophenol 5 kg. Mineral Oil 95 kg. The above may be emulsified with

* Enough not to give a colored solution but to induce gas development continuously.

water and an emulsifying agent.

Hydrogen Peroxide

(8% Vol.) Sodium Silicate Solution

Potassium Permanganate

No. 2 French Patent 792,399	2
Field I atend do	38 kg.
Potassium Acid Fluoride	
Potassium Carbonate	$34 \mathrm{kg}$.
Potassium Dichromate	36 kg.
Potassium Diemonate	2 kg.
Dinitrophenol	ä 75.
No. 5	
U. S. Patent 2,041,655	5
Potassium Dichromate	34 oz.
Potassium Dieniomate	30 oz.
Copper Sulphate	
Chromium Acetate	6 oz.
Boric Acid	30 oz.
No. 4	
	2
U. S. Patent 2,106,978	5
Copper Sulphate	3 lb.
Sodium Arsenite	1 lb.
Sodium Arsenite	3-5 lb.
Sodium Dichromate	5-5 10.
No. 5	
British Patent 468,37	8
Director Lancino 100,00	

Sodium Dichromate 20.6 lb.
Arsenic Acid 55.9 lb.
Zinc Oxide 12.8 lb.
Zinc Chloride 10.7 lb.
This is dissolved in water before use and the wood is impregnated with it.

Wood Preservative Against Termites British Patent 464,731 Formula No. 1

To a solution which contains 2 parts of arsenious oxide and 3 parts of glycerin in form of the glycerin ester, there are first added 7 parts ethyl alcohol, then 11 parts ethyl glycol. Seventy-seven parts of mono-chlornaphthalene are then added to mixture and stirred in. A clear solution is formed.

No. 2

To a solution which contains 1.8 parts arsenious acid and 2.0 parts glycerin in the form of the glycerin ester, there are first added 10.0 parts ethyl alcohol and then 17.4 parts ethyl glycol. 68.1 parts of decahydronaphthalene are then added to this mixture and stirred in. A clear solution is formed.

Exterior Millwork (Wood)	Preservative
Formula No. 1	
Pentachlorphenol	5 lb.
Pine Oil	1¼ gal.
Spreader	5 lb.
Petroleum Thinner	10¼ gal.
No. 2	
Pine Oil	1¼ gal.
Spreader	5 lb.
Petroleum Thinner	101/4 gal.
Tenoremin Timinor	20 /4 8

Tetrachlorphenol

Telegraph and Fence Pole Preservative German Patent 644,978 Poles are soaked in a 1% solution

Mercuric Chloride 20 lb. Arsenic Pentoxide 80 lb. Rot and Insect Proof Fiber Board U. S. Patent 884,367

A rot-proof fiber and termite-proof product for the manufacture of building board, etc., has the following composition: fiber, 1,000 pounds, rosin size (bone dry basis) 20 pounds, zinc meta-arsenate, 3 pounds, water about 50,000 pounds. This pulp is thoroughly mixed and pressed out.

Rot-Vermin Proofed Fiber Board U. S. Patent 1,884,367

A rot-proof and termite-proof fiber product for the manufacture of building board, etc., has the following composition: fiber, 1,000 pounds; rosin size (bone dry basis), 20 pounds; zinc meta-arsenate, 3 pounds; water, about 50,000 pounds. This pulp is thoroughly mixed and pressed out, formed and dried.

Flameproofing Wood
Borax
Water 25 g.
50 g.

Impregnate kiln dried wood in above solution kept at a boil. Drain and dip into following cold solution:

Magnesium Sulphate 25 g.
Sulfatate 4/2 g.
Water 50 g.

Fireproofing Wood
Formula No. 1
Sodium Acetate 85 kg.
Disodium Phosphate 15 kg.
Water, about 550 kg.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,100,787

A process of fireproofing wood consists of immersing the wood in a heated bath of an aqueous solution of ammonium chloride and acetic acid in the approximate proportions of 1 pound of ammonium chloride, 2 ounces of acetic acid and one gallon of water, and maintaining immersion until the wood has been impregnated to a substantial depth.

Slow Burning Wood Treatment

a. Machine pieces to dimensions.
 b. Immerse in cold solution of ammonium phosphate (dissolved in hot water).

c. Leave wood pieces in solution at least 8 hours.

d. Remove and drain.

e. Bake for 8 days at about 50° C.

Timber Fire-Proofing and Preservative
British Patent 466,294
Gypsum Powder 8 lb.
Slaked Lime 8 lb.

224 MATERIALS OF	CONSTRUCTION
Salt 4 lb. Cement 1 lb.	Portland Cement 50 lb. Water to suit
Building Brick U. S. Patent 2,043,642	Plaster Impervious to Gasoline and Kerosene
Ground Blast Furnace Slag 150 lb. Calcium Oxide 40 lb. Calcium Silicofluoride 6 lb. Calcium Chloride 3 lb.	Formula No. 1 Magnesium Oxide 1 lb. Sand 2 lb.
Chrome Alum 1 lb. Pigment 7 lb.	Magnesium Chloride (20-22° Bé.) to suit No. 2
Wall Plaster Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 2,070,036 Alkali Waste 100 lb.	Portland Cement
Blast Furnace Slag 50 lb. Calcined Dolomite 25 lb. Calcium Sulphate 10 lb. Faldener 7 lb.	Impermeable Wall, Floor and Road Covering
Feldspar7 lb.Vegetable Fiber3 lb.Potassium Sulphate3 lb.Aluminum Sulphate2 lb.	British Patent 451,199 Lime 70 lb. Rosin 15 lb. Carnauba Wax 10 lb.
No. 2 U. S. Patent 1,989,712 a. Gypsum, Hydrated (Granulated) 1 lb.	Mineral Oil 3½ lb. Mineral Color 1½ lb. Melt together and mix until uniform; apply hot.
b. Magnesium Sulphate Solution (23%) 3 lb. Bring b to boil and mix with a while stirring. Filter sludge at 100° C.; wash and dry rapidly at 100° C. Wall Plaster or Mortar U. S. Patent 2,043,641 Granulated Blast Furnace Slag 50 lb. Slaked Lime 20 lb. Calcium Sulphate 12 lb. Dextrin 7 lb.	Eliminating Dust on Dirt Roads Dust is eliminated on a dirt road where necessary by applying 2½ pounds of cal- cium chloride per square yard, in 3 ap- plications. The first application should be made at the rate of 1½ pounds per square yard after the heavy spring rains have ceased. Within 4 to 6 weeks a sec- ond application of ½ pound per square yard should be made. The last applica- tion of ½ pound per square yard should be made in the late summer or early fall.

7 lb. 6 lb. 3 lb.

Silica Glass Sand Potassium Sulphate 1 lb. Magnesium Fluosilicate 1 lb.

Building Plaster Canadian Patent 366,187

Gypsum 2000 lb. Wood Dust 500 lb. Coke, Powdered 50 lb.

Gypsum Plaster Retarders British Patent 460,242 The following are used to slow down setting of gypsum plasters:

Calcium Citrate Calcium Malate Calcium Succinate

Artificial Building Slabs U. S. Patent 2,104,477 Ground Corn Stalks 17 lb. Anthracite Coal Ash 33 lb. Tennis Court Surface Dressing

U. S. Patent 2,058,335 A composition for use as a tennis court surface dressing consists essentially of 50-80 lb. rosin, 10-30 lb. of a drying oil, and 10-20 lb. of a petroleum oil of 20-40° Bé.

Non-Aging Road Binder French Patent 808,633

Tar	50	kg.
Natural Bitumen	20	kg.
Sodium Silicate Solution	20	kg.
Southin Silicate Solution	O	Ag.
Filler	40	, _
T III GT	r,U	kg.

Molasses Binder for Roads Ten tons of molasses are used to a mile of highway. This is mixed with well-slaked lime and charcoal powder in the ratio 4:2:1, respectively, by volume. It takes about four hours for the final coat to set and while still slightly soft, sand is spread over it and the surface is rolled. Traffic is allowed over the highway the next day.

This is most suitable for dry regions. Occasional rains do not wash out the binder unduly.

Paving Composition U. S. Patent 2,051,577

Broken rock of various sizes 50-80, a liquefier such as naphtha or kerosene coating the rock pieces 0.5-1.0, asphalt cement 4.5-7.0 and a finely divided ore supplying iron oxide 3-5% are used together.

Asphalt Paving Composition
U.S. Patent 2.041.279

U. S. Patent 2,041,279
Stone aggregate is heated to 120°, coated with 5 wt.-% of melted asphalt, and then mixed with 4 wt.-% of water containing 0.5% of caustic soda. During mixing, 50% of the water is evaporated and a composition is thereby obtained which can be stock-piled and then employed for road-paving purposes without further heating.

Asphalt-Molasses Road Composition Molasses 51.96-54.09% (Concentrate by heating to 110-150°

Quick-lime 8.2 - 9.17% Asphalt 37.71-38.87% Such compositions have withstood 3 years' service in India.

Conditioning Mineral Road Aggregates Canadian Patent 359,559

Individual pieces of mineral aggregate are treated to expel the air and moisture and to provide hydrocarbon hermetic seals to condition the pieces for shipment and use in making paving materials, by heating the pieces to evaporate the moisture and expel at least a portion of the air, reducing the temperature, chilling suddenly the dried and expanded pieces by applying a solution of bitumen in a volatile vehicle, such as 55% 12–14.5° Bé. fluxing asphalt, 35% naphtha distillate, 5% kerosene and 5% tar naphtha.

Asphalt Sheeting U. S. Patent 2,057,020

The sheets are made from blown petroleum asphalt (m.p. 105-107°) which may have mixed with it talc and gilsonite in the proportions asphalt 35, gilsonite 35, talc 30%. The material is cast into sheets and rolled out to the desired thickness. In use the sheets and structure to be covered are joined together by heat and pressure.

Pottery Bedding Composition British Patent 465,539

A ground, 30 mesh, mixture of the following is used:

 Alumina
 60 lb.

 China Clay
 15 lb.

 Bone
 25 lb.

Waterproofing Cements

A method for making cement waterproof which has been largely tested may be used for coating tanks and troughing. Use one part cement, two parts sand, three-quarters of a pound of dry powdered alum to each cubic foot of sand. Mix the sand, alum and cement dry, and add water to which three-quarters of a pound of soap to each gallon has been dissolved. This mixture may be used for stopping leaks in concrete tanks or troughs, and may also be used for closing leaks in metal tanks. Use two plates, one on each side of the leak, drawn together by bolt and nut, enclosing some of the mixture between the plates.

For the purpose of waterproofing concrete there is nothing better than the commercial waterglass, which is a solution of sodium silicate. Dilute the waterglass with four parts of soft water; apply with a flat brush, thoroughly wetting the surface. The waterglass may be colored by mineral pigments if desired, thus at the same time forming a water-

proof color for concrete.

Waterproofing Cement and Concrete

Ammonium stearate in the form of a 5% "solution" is used to a large extent. Because of its water content it cannot be mixed with the dry cement for shipment and must be used immediately. Because of its strong ammoniacal odor it is difficult to work with. It dries out rapidly and corrodes and discolors in contact with metals.

Dry ammonium stearate (anhydrous) is now available. Its use overcomes all the above disadvantages and in addition saves freight charges now paid for water.

Waterproofing for Cement and Lime-Plaster British Patent 460,736

Glue 1 lb.
Water, Boiling 480 lb.
Sulphonated Castor Oil Keep hot and add
Stearic Acid (Melted) 54 lb.

and pass hot mixture through a colloid

Waterproofing for Masonry Formula No. 1

German Patent 634,761

a. Oleic Acid 43.2 kg. Ammonia 12.2 kg.
b. Alcohol 6.1 kg.
c. Aluminum Chloride 4.3 kg. Calcium Chloride 3.7 kg.
Water 30.5 kg.

Make soap a, thin with b, and add c to this very slowly with stirring.

The colloidal solution can be diluted with water in all proportions, and is very suitable for use in waterproofing construction.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,022,405

A waterproofing composition is made up as follows: 4 parts refined paraffin wax, 2 parts paracoumarin resin, 1 part white beeswax, and 4 parts aluminum palmitate. This is dissolved in xylol and carbon tetrachloride present in proportions about 3 to 1.

Waterproofing Cork

Dry cork at 100° C. and soak for a few minutes in 30-50% acetone solution of phenol formaldehyde resin. Drain; heat for 2 to 3 hours at 70 to 80° C. and keep overnight at 105-150° C. Cork treated in this way is resistant to salt water and may be used for life-preservers.

Waterproofing Composition British Patent 455,533

This invention deals with the preparation of compositions intended for effecting waterproofing of stone, brick, wood, etc., an additional use being for marine anti-fouling purposes. The new composition consists of the following constituents, all proportions being by volume: Creamed latex 10 parts; waterglass 3 parts; warm milk 5 parts; a solution of camphor in a cellulose ester 1.5 parts; ammonia 0.25 part; cold milk 40 parts; and dried milk 0.5 part.

Slight variations from these quantities are permissible and fall within the scope

of the invention.

The mixing procedure is as follows: A dispersion is made up of the water-glass in warm milk and the thinned camphor solution is added to it; the dried milk is now mixed in and the whole added to the ammonia and remaining milk. The mixture is allowed to stand and finally decanted, when the creamed latex is introduced.

Acid and Alkali Proofing Masonry U. S. Patent 2,025,424

The process of treating porous building material for the purpose of making said material acid proof and alkali proof, consists in applying a solution containing about 15% anilin hydrochloride, then applying a solution containing about 15% copper chloride, about 5% acetic acid glacial, and about 1% potassium chlorate, and then applying a solution containing about 15% potassium bichromate and about 15% sulphuric acid.

Fireproofing Composition British Patent 453,109

Diammonium Hydrogen
Phosphate 25 lb.
Ammonium Chloride 50 lb.
Borax 1834 lb.
Sodium Tungstate 644 lb.
Water sufficient

Wood Fire-Proofing and Preservative U. S. Patent 2.075.693

093	
1	lb.
1/2	lb.
11/4	lb.
11	lb.
7	gal.
	1 1½ 1¼

Wood Preserving and Fireproofing Composition

U. S. Patent 2,075,693

Zinc Chloride 1 lb.
Iron Chloride ½ lb.
Boric Acid 1½ lb.
Ammonium Phosphate 11 lb.
Water 7 gal.

Fireproofing for Wood and Textiles Austrian Patent 149,356

Calcium Chloride, Anhydrous 40 lb.
Zine Chloride 10 lb.
Formaldehyde 5 lb.
Mix the above with

Calcium Chloride, Anhydrous 30 lb.
Boric Acid 10 lb.
Ammonium Chloride 5 lb.

Of this mixture make up a 10-15% solution in water and use for coating or impregnating wood or textiles.

Modern Flameproofing

Publicity given to recent serious fires, and stringent enforcement of Fire Department regulations, has brought to the fore the necessity of more general application of flameproofing treatments. Heretofore restricted almost entirely to theatrical drapes and scenery, it is now compulsory for all public gathering places in many cities, Analysis of fires in pri-

vate homes, however, indicates that very often inflammable drapes are here also the cause of converting a small blaze into an uncontrollable one. There is, therefore, a large present market for satisfactory flameproofing. This is especially true if its extension to upholstery fabrics, bed accessories and marine decoration is considered.

Flameproofing consists of the impregnation of ordinarily inflammable material with inorganic, or partially inorganic, preparations which, without objectionably altering other characteristics of the original material, will render it incapable of supporting combustion. (The word "objectionably" is used advisedly, because, while in most fabrics there is no change apparent to the lay person, the processing of non-absorptive surfaces, or painted surfaces, as in stage scenery, often results in a serious change in appearance.) This definition implies that, if any glowing area is left at a point where flame has been applied, it must decrease in size and disappear, even in a

Except for one or two highly specialized and costly processes, application by water solution is obligatory. This is due to the nature of the effective compounds used. It is plain, then, that textiles, etc., to be treated must tolerate water (at a minimum temperature of about 50° F. for practical purposes).

A satisfactory flameproofing agent must fill the following specifications:

1. It must be simple to apply.

2. It should be reasonable in cost.

3. It must be non-toxic in solution, in a spray, or on the processed material.

4. It must be quite neutral chemically in order that no reactions should take place with textile fibers or with dyes and finishing compounds thereon, adversely affecting:

a. Color and sheen.

b. Flexibility and "feel."

c. Tensile strength.

5. The flameproofing agent must not powder off or crystallize, thus (aside from the annoyance) losing effectiveness with age.

6. There must be no undue stiffening

of fabrics.

7. Since laundering (without re-processing) is impractical, indefinite dry clean-

ing should be permissible.

Ordinary practice, and the limited literature on the subject, have apparently not changed in fifty years. They indicate the use of certain salts. These are phosphates, borates and ammonium salts

in various mixtures. Boric acid is often used as an ingredient.

What essentially occurs when flame is applied to a fabric treated for flame-proofing is the formation of a vitreous-like coating about each fiber, within which the fiber chars. This not only prevents rapid oxidation, i.e., burning, but also considerably raises the temperature of combustion. In addition, the ammonia gas given off by the less stable ammonia compounds helps prevent oxygen from reaching the combustible fiber.

However, it must be noted that this very latter characteristic is a distinct drawback. Under varying conditions of temperature and humidity, hydrolysis and decomposition of unstable ammonia salts will often occur. Ammonia will be lost, giving rise to acidity in the fabric, with resultant harmful effects upon tensile strength and color. This is particularly marked when fabrics are stored in bolts. Moisture carried over from a period of high humidity then remains indefinitely and gives increased reactivity to the acid residue. The hygroscopicity of the usual salt mixture aids retention of excess moisture. Considerable losses are known to have been suffered on account of this factor alone. In addition, reactions with finishing compounds often produce undesirable results.

Another drawback is due to the physical nature of the commonly used agents. Being crystalline originally, they will return to that state upon the inevitable evaporation of the water in which they have been dissolved during application. If the crystals are of microscopic size, there is no noticeable effect. But with the loss of sufficient moisture and the lapse of time, the increased formation and aggregation of crystals often bring them within the visible range. When this occurs, the treated fabric takes on a cloudy, white appearance in large, irregular patches. These patches gradually coalesce and cover the entire surface. Sheen, if originally present, is, of course, destroyed. In pile fabrics such as velvets, capillary action along the pile fibers may aggravate clouding. Depending upon temperature, humidity, proportions of salts and the type of fabric, this may happen within any time from 48 hours to 48 weeks after processing. The "powdering" mentioned in the specifications has essentially the same basis as the foregoing occurrence.

In general, clouding and powdering are most marked in fabrics having sheen, and are in direct proportion to the degree of sheen. But it is known that cer-

tain black cotton velours and duveteens take on a slight grayish cast immediacely after ordinary salt treatment. It should also be pointed out that increased deterioration of fabric is not the only effect of excess moisture caused by hygroscopicity of ordinary salt mixtures. A more direct result, particularly in humid climes, is the formation of mildew. This may occur alone or together with all the preceding objectionable phenomena. And the first indication here, too, is in the sur-

face appearance.

In view of the above situation, therefore, it is of considerable interest that a flameproofing agent recently developed has been found to overcome the serious objections to the old compounds, and to possess additional properties of some importance. This agent is a homogeneous compound in which have been synthesized in stable and neutral form the most effective ingredients of the old agents in a peculiarly effective form. This compound is a liquid "resin," soluble only in water. It is described chemically as an inorganic boro-phosphate. The viscosity is greater than that of glycerin but less than 68° Baumé sodium silicate. A gallon weighs 14 pounds. It is water white, odorless, of slightly salty taste, and non-toxic. It adheres strongly to practically all surfaces. Spread thinly, it dries quickly to give smooth, non-tacky, glossy and transparent films which show no hygroscopicity at ordinary humidities. It dissolves quickly and completely in hot or warm water at 130° F. or above.

It is well to note that this individual compound contains no ammonia, the least desirable and unstable flameproofing ingredient of traditional compounds, but does contain in high proportion the two most effective and stable ones, namely, the borate and phosphate radicals. Because of its liquid form it is easily handled and dissolves quickly in water. The resin thins down quickly so that even with an equal part of water it may be

sprayed.

In making up the processing bath, experiments and practical operation have shown it to be the most advisable to begin by first dissolving the resin thoroughly in an equal volume of hot water (at least 130° F.). Sufficient additional

tap water is then added to attain the proper dilution for the particular kind of material to be treated.

Methods Used

A. Runs of 100 yards or more in a regular finishing machine.

B. Treatment of finished drapes by dipping, extracting and drying by air.

C. Spraying of finished drapes. Method A. In the treatment of yard goods, the speed is such as to give any one area of the cloth a soaking of somewhat less than one-half minute. It then goes through the quetch at high pressure, and is dried over hot calenders.

Method B. In the treatment of finished drapes, they are placed in an open tank, the solution covering them, and stirred with a paddle until thoroughly soaked (2-3 minutes). A tumbling barrel such as used in the laundry "break" may be used here with advantage. Extraction follows immediately, then air drying and ironing in the ordinary manner. In this method it is possible to avoid waste by recovering excess solution from the extractor and using it over again. It is important that drapes which have been in use for some time should be cleaned previous to flameproofing. This will avoid spotting, streaking or darkening due to accumulated dust and dirt.

Method C. Finished drapes are sprayed until thoroughly wet, but not so as to drip for more than a few minutes, if at all, after completion. A continuous pressure spray is used, and pains taken to give a uniform impregnation, but uniformity such as in the two foregoing methods is seldom obtainable. To assure sufficiently quick penetration, a wetting agent is necessary. Drapes with linings require separate spraying front and back.

In Methods A and B, the bath is maintained at a temperature of approximately 70° F. In Method C, the temperature on the cloth is roughly between tap water

and 70°, or about 60° F.

According to the foregoing tests, dip tests on swatches are sufficiently accurate for reasonably close determination of solutions for Methods A and B. The degree of extraction by quetch or centrifuge apparently is equal for practical purposes. The following were found to be efficient solutions:

Velours Velvets Corduroys	}	11	parts	of	water	to	
Loose-woven soft wool Wool mixtures Silk mixtures Silk Burlap	}	9	parts	of	water	to	
Cotton drapery fabrics of fine and coarse weave	}	7-8	parts	of	water	to	re
Plain printed cotton Ticking (after de-sizing)	}	7	parts	of	water	to	"
Rayon plush Rayon satin All-rayon	}	6½	parts	of	water	to	
Damask (approx. equal parts rayon and cotton)	}	6	parts	of	water	to	

part of boro-phosphate esin by volume or 1.68 parts y weight

For spraying, the most satisfactory solution for general use consists of 17 pounds of the boro-phosphate resin in 15 gallons of water with 2 ounces of a wetting agent (Sulfatate). Because of the difficulty of obtaining quick penetration and uniformity under spraying conditions, rather thorough wetting, varying in degree approximately according to the proportions in the above chart, is neces-

Figures for the increase in weight due to flameproofing are available only for the damask of approximately equal parts of rayon and cotton and of heavy weight. These show an increase of approximately

1 ounce per square yard,

Since concentration of the flameproofing solution at a given temperature depends on the absorption characteristics of fabrics, which in turn depends on fiber composition and roughly on weave, it can be said that similar fabrics may be treated with the same solution with like results. But a difference of 10% in fabrics would call for preliminary dip tests. In any case, if there is doubt of the proper concentration of the flameproofing agent, dip tests on swatches is the safest procedure.

It may be said also that the higher the temperature, the more resin will be deposited in the cloth. Therefore it may be possible to develop one or two stock solutions to cover the entire range of fabrics, requiring that only the temperature be varied. Since this compound is not selectively absorbed, the bath may be renewed as often as necessary by adding solutions of the regular concentration.

1. This new flameproofing agent is simple in application.

2. In no form or concentration is there

any toxicity. 3. It is essentially a neutral compound, the pH in the present tests varying from 7.3 to 7.9. Even should acids or alkalis be added, its buffering effect prevents great variation from the neutral.

a. Colors including crimson, gold, delicate shades of blue and yellow have shown no detectable change. Sheen is entirely unaffected, dull fabrics are often

brightened.

b. There is no detectable breakage of fibers after repeated sharp creasing at the same point, showing flexibility maintained. In many cases of rayons, the "hand" was actually improved.

c. Fabrics show no noticeable lessening of tensile strength after 8 months' exposure to ordinary conditions in New

York City.

4. Its resinous, adhesive character prevents crystallization, whitening and pow-

dering 5. The sizing effect is no greater than with old compounds; on some rayons, less. In many cases it may be considerably lessened by the use of less than 1%

of glycerin or diethylene glycol. 6. Adhesive character and absolute insolubility to all non-aqueous solvents permit indefinite dry cleaning. However, it is also interesting to note the following resistance to cold water: A close-woven cotton-rayon cloth of regular weave, already flameproofed, was soaked in water at approximately 60° F. and put through the quetch. After air drying, it exhibited 85%-90% of the original flameproofness. Occasional severe exposure to rain or high humidity will therefore not markedly affect the flameproof quality.

This new material shows outstanding adaptability to rayon fabrics. The resulting "hand" is such as to make it important in finishing knit goods; its high specific gravity (1.68) enables its use, at the same time, for weighting

Also, in proper concentration, it may be used as a sizing agent. Thus one or more effects may be obtained through the medium of one bath, in addition to flame-

proofing.

It is of some importance to indicate the peculiar adaptability of this compound for flameproofing other materials. Even non-absorbent materials, such as certain papers, cardboard, wood-veneer, painted scenery and "Cellophane" may be satisfactorily treated because this resin is adhesive and quickly dries to form glossy, transparent films. Processing of Cellophane by the dip method requires a sufficient concentration of glycerin in the bath to prevent loss of glycerin from the Cellophane, which would cause brittleness. Preliminary investigation seems to show that a solution containing about 25% of the resin and 12% of glycerin is necessary. The increase in weight is approximately 20%.

Of considerable importance, too, is the matter of removing the hazard of highly inflammable Christmas trees and holiday decorations. This new material will adhere firmly to the fir needles. At the same time, its gloss and transparency enhances the green color. By penetration or adhesion, it will remain indefinitely on all types of party decorations.

In conclusion, it can be said that, without sacrificing esthetic appearance, economical and simple means are now available not only for greatly improved treatment of the usual fabrics, but also in new fields opened up by the peculiarly adaptable qualities of this remarkable

new flameproofiing agent.

Boro-phosphate resin is precipitated by solutions of heavy metallic salts. It does not discolor with age. It requires no preservative. It cannot be rendered water-insoluble without destroying its film characteristics.

If films are heated above 120° C., the

films become discontinuous.

Spreading and penetration is aided by the addition of about 0.2% of a wetting

Boro-phosphate resin is sold commercially under the name of Abopon.

Low Melting Point Alloys The extent to which low melting point alloys are used in commercial developments is a matter of considerable surprise to many metallurgists and engineers. Even those who are familiar with the use of these alloys and their various modifications and manifestations are of-

ten unacquainted with the constituents involved in their composition and the effects of variation of each upon their physical properties, such as melting point,

expansion, non-shrinkage, etc.

As is fairly well known, most fusible alloys and low melting solders consist of bismuth, tin and lead. Bismuth possesses the very unusual property of expanding on cooling. It is, therefore, used not only to make the alloy or solder more easily worked by lowering its melting point, but if it is present in sufficient quantities its expansive tendency counter-balances the effects of contraction of the other metals, and the net result is the prevention or reduction of shrinkage in the mold.

Some peculiar and even surprising results can be obtained by alloying varying proportions of bismuth, lead, tin and cadmium together. Thus, although the melting point of lead is 621° F., cadmium 610° F., bismuth 520° F., and tin 450° F., yet modification of the composition of these non-ferrous metals gives an almost endless series of alloys with melting points between 150° and 600° F. The quaternary "eutectic" mixture of bismuth, lead, tin and cadmium is the most fusible of all alloys of common metals except those containing mercury. Addition of sufficient mercury to the bismuth-lead-tin-cadmium alloys lowers the melting point to room temperature.

When making low melting point alloys, the lead should be melted first and when completely molten, rosin flux added. The metal is then thoroughly stirred and any dross formed during the stirring is removed before adding the tin, bismuth and cadmium. The metals should be stirred for several minutes after each addition is made (in the above mentioned order) and carefully regulating the tem-

perature to prevent overheating. In adding mercury to soft alloys a hardwood stirring rod instead of a metal rod should be used, the stirring end of the rod being charred on the surface before placing it into the molten alloy. It is inadvisable to breathe the fumes from metals holding mercury as they are dangerously poisonous. Experience teaches that there is little if any real economy in making low melting point alloys used in modern industry which must be made from virgin metals when they can be

The composition and melting points of some useful metal alloys which have very low melting points are given in the accompanying table:

purchased from reliable sources.

	Melting					
	Point		Comr	osition P	er Cent	
Name	°F.	Bismuth	Lead	Tin	Cadmium	Antimony
Wood's Alloy	149	50.0	25.0	12.5	12.5	
Lipowitz's Alloy	154	50.0	27.0	12.5	10.5	
Cerrobend	160	50.0	26.7	13.3	10.0	
Cerrosafe	180	40.0	40.0	11.5	8.5	
D'Arcet's Alloy	200	50.0	25.0	25.0		
Newton's Alloy	201	50.0	30.0	20.0		
Cerro-Matrix	248	48.0	28.5	14.5		9
Cerro Base	255	52.0	48.0		• • •	
Tinsmith's Solder	340		33.3	66.7	• • •	
Plumber's Solder	440	• • •	66.7	33.3	• • •	• • • •

 $\begin{array}{c|cccc} Very \ Low \ Melting \ Alloy \\ Bismuth & 50 \ oz. \\ Lead & 27 \ oz. \\ Tin & 13 \ oz. \\ Cadmium & 10 \ oz. \\ \end{array}$

Melt above and take 81.9 oz. of it and melt with
Indium 18.1 oz.
This alloy has a freezing point of

SOFT SOLDERS

Composition 40 oz. Tin 50 oz. Tin		Melting Point Deg. F.* 459 415
63 oz. Tin	37 oz. Lead	358
5 oz. Tin	95 oz. Lead	604
95 oz. Tin	5 oz. Antimony	468

5 oz. Silver 95 oz. Cadmium 730π * = Completely liquid.

 $\pi = \text{Estimated}.$

Melting and Pouring of Brass and Bronze

All foundrymen realize the importance of gating and molding to the manufacture of good castings. But granted that these two conditions have been adjusted to a satisfactory degree, there is still the question of melting and pouring procedure to consider.

Below there is given the consensus of opinion as to the best practice used.

1. Use a couple of handfuls of dry

1. Use a couple of handfuls of dry charcoal (coarse preferred) at bottom of pot. Place charge on same and melt.

2. After melting, skim, and then cool

2. After melting, skim, and then cool down to correct pouring temperature by

adding gates or sprues.

3. Add from 1 to 2 oz. of 15% phosphor copper per 100 lb. of metal melted. Push slag back and place phosphor copper on the clean metal surface; otherwise slag will be deoxidized or absorb the phosphorus. Stir thoroughly and

Remarks

Plumbers wiping solder, long mushy stage. Common solder. Excellent flowing properties on copper and brass.

Lead-tin eutectic. No mushy stage—goes directly from liquid to solid.

Inexpensive, high melting point lead-tin solder. Indifferent flowing on copper and brass.

Non-toxic soft solder having higher creep strength than the lead-tin solders at 212° F. Good flowing properties on copper and brass.

Good creep resistance at 212° F.

skim again (phosphor copper in any form will do, although shot is preferable).

4. Pour metal at the coldest temperature possible; in other words, just hot enough to avoid misruns and internal shrinkage. The metal should be taken out of the furnace at a slightly higher temperature than desired for actual casting and chilled down to proper pouring temperature, for this permits the entrapped gases to escape and any slag formed during melting will rise to surface of pot and it may be skimmed off.

5. Push slag back from the lip of crucible before pouring each mold. Do this before crucible is tilted over the mold in which metal is to be poured. Particles of slag will thus be prevented from falling into the open sprue, with resulting "cold shots" or "dirty castings."

6. Keep sprue filled at all times during pouring. Do not pour intermittently,

as air may be drawn into the sprue, resulting in "gassy" castings and occasional "cold shots."

Bronze Tablets

This class of work is generally made of an alloy containing:

Copper	86.6	oz.
Tin	6.8	oz.
Lead	3.8	oz.
Zinc	3.8	0Z.

Such bronze must be made from all new metal—electrolytic copper, Straits tin, high purity zinc, and domestic refined lead. This mixture will be fluid when melted, file easily, and will take on green patina upon exposure to weather. This mixture does not cause spelter smoke to produce bad spots.

It melts at sufficiently low temperature to prevent the casting from chilling before it runs up full, and will not cause the sand to burn in. A facing sand should be composed of 3 lb. French sand, 2 lb. Windsor Lock sand, 1/8 lb. flour, and temper with molasses water. This will produce good castings. Skin dry molds.

As to the finishing: after the casting is cleaned and given as high a polish as possible with wire wheel brush, then flat-face the letters and the border and go over the letters for any imperfections that may occur in molding. See that each letter is clean cut. Brighten with sandpaper disc.

The finished plate is dipped in a solution of barium sulphide after spraying with clear lacquer. For the best work give the tablet two coats of clear lacquer, the first one a little heavy and the second one light. This will hold the finish and is necessary for outside work.

The solution gives the background an old bronze color and the polished parts a lighter shade, so that the letters and the border stand out. Barium sulphide solution should be about ½ oz. to I gal. of water; use warm water.

Production of Beryllium

Canadian Patent 371,194
The following mixture is electrolyzed at 260-300° C

t 200–300° C.		
Beryllium Chloride	50.0	Ib.
Lithium Chloride	20.2	lb.
Potassium Chloride	26.6	lb.
Sodium Chloride	3.2	lb.

Beryllium Bronze

Beryllium containing 8.72% iron and 3.16% aluminum is used to give a bronze which is quenched at 800°C, and drawn at 300-350°C, to give an alloy contain-

ing 2-2.5% beryllium. The inclusion of iron raises the drawing temperature and improves the mechanical properties.

Improved Bronze Alloy Copper 92 lb. Tin 8 lb. Nickel 4 lb.

POPULAR BRONZE BEARING ALLOYS

F143
84.0 -86.0 %
14.0 -16.0 %
.50%
None
.10%
.10%
.0912%
None
.10%

An exceptionally hard bronze. Used only where excessive shock loads or pressures demand high resistance to deformation.

Bunting #164—SAE #640— GMC 4071-M

Copper	85.25-87.75%
Tin	10.00-12.00%
Lead	1.00- 1.50%
Phosphorus	.2030%
Nickel	.75- 1.25%
Iron, Maximum	.30%
Antimony, Maximum	.20%
Aluminum	None
Other Elements.	
Maximum	.10%

This is a high grade, hard gear bronze commonly used for cones of synchronizing gears.

Bunting #156—Similar to SAE 65, GMC 4052-M

Copper	89.0	-91.0	%
Tin	9.5	-10.5	%
Lead, Zinc and Other			

Elements, Maximum

Phosphorus .05- .10% This is a very hard bronze suitable for gears and worm wheels, where the requirements are severe.

.50%

Bunting #98—SAE 62—GMC 4048-M—

B-10-18
86.0-89.0 %
9.0-11.0 %
.35%
1.0- 3.0 %
.06%
.20%
None

Phosphorus, Maximum	.05%
Other Elements, Maximum	.25%

A hard bronze, commonly known as gun-metal or admiralty bronze. This bronze is suitable wherever a general utility bronze is required. It may be used for severe working conditions where heavy pressures obtain, as in gears and bearings difficult to machine.

Iron, Maximum Antimony, Maximum Phosphorus, Maximum	.00% .50%
Other Elements,	.10%

A semi-plastic bronze—suitable for water pump bushings or places where lubrication is poor or water is present.

Bunting Alloy No. 72	-GMC 4182-M
Copper	81.0-85.0 %
Tin	6.5- 7.5 %
Lead	6.0- 8.0 %
Zinc	2.0- 4.0 %
Iron, Maximum	.20%
Antimony, Maximum	.20%
Aluminum	None
Other Elements,	
Maximum	.50%

This alloy is one of the most widely used compositions for bronze bearings. In the automotive industry it is used extensively in such applications as spring bushings, torque tube, steering knuckle, piston pin.

This metal is an excellent composition to use where antifriction qualities are desired, standing up exceedingly well under heavy loads and severe usage.

More than half of the total tonnage of bearing bronze produced in the U. S. A. is made in this alloy.

Bunting #96—SAE 63—Similar to

GMC 4046-J	
Copper	86.0-89.0 %
Tin	9.0-11.0 %
Lead	2.0- 3.0 %
Zinc, Maximum	.75%
Iron. Maximum	.20%
Antimony, Maximum	.20%
Aluminum	None
Phosphorus, Maximum	.10%
Other Elements,	
Maximum	.50%

This alloy combines strength with fair machining qualities. It is especially suitable for bearings subjected to heavy shock loads and severe working conditions.

Bunting #27—SAE 64—GMC 4050-M— ASTM-B-31-21

Copper	78.5 -81.5 %
Tin	9.0 -11.0 %
Lead	9.0 -11.0 %
Zinc, Maximum	1.00%
Iron, Maximum	.20%
Antimony, Maximum	.20%
Phosphorus	.0207%
Aluminum	None
Other Elements,	
Maximum	.50%

Recommended for general bearing applications where good wearing anti-frictional qualities are desired. Stands up well under heavy loads and severe usage.

Bunting #135—Similar to SAE 67— GMC-4056-M

ONTO TOOO	4.7.4.
Copper	75.0-79.0 %
Tin	7.0- 9.0 %
Lead	13.0-17.0 %
Zinc, Maximum	1.0 %
Iron, Maximum	.20%
Antimony, Maximum	.20%
Aluminum	None
Other Elements.	
Maximum	.50%

A semi-plastic bronze intended for use where a soft bronze with good antifriction qualities are desired.

Bunting #124—SAE #66—

GMC-4004	-1VI
Copper	84.00-86.00%
Tin	4.50- 5.50%
Lead	8.00-10.00%
Zinc, Maximum	1.50%
Iron, Maximum	.20%
Antimony, Maximum	.20%
Aluminum	None
Other Elements,	
Maximum	.50%

This composition has excellent antifriction characteristics. Has proven very suitable in such applications as camshaft and piston pin, wherein the load is not too severe.

Bunting #125

Copper	72.00-76.00%
Tin	4.00- 5.00%
Lead	18.00-22.00%
Zinc. Maximum	.50%
Iron, Maximum	20%
Antimony, Maximum	20%

None Aluminum Other Elements. Maximum .35%

A typical composition now popular in the higher lead content bearing bronzes. Has exceptional low friction properties.

Bunting #161

Copper	63.00-68.00%
Tin	1.00- 3.00%
Lead	30.00-35.00%
Zinc, Maximum	.25%
Iron, Maximum	.10%
Antimony, Maximum	.10%
Aluminum	None
Other Elements,	
Maximum	.25%

A copper-lead composition which when produced under special processes to insure uniform distribution of the lead gives a bearing metal having superior anti-frictional non-scoring properties. Very suitable for main and connecting rod bearings in gasoline and Diesel motors, compressors, etc. Replaces tin base babbitt in many applications.

> Hot Working Copper Alloys U. S. Patent 2,059,555-60 Formula No. 1

A hot workable copper-base alloy contains 3 to 10% tin, from .5 to 10% chromium, the remainder substantially all copper.

No. 2

A copper-base alloy which can be forged and rolled at elevated temperatures and which has substantially the composition: 3% to 10% tin; 0.5% to 10% chromium; a substantial amount not over 10% iron; and the remainder substantially all copper.

No. 3

A hot workable copper-base alloy contains about 3% to 10% tin, about 0.2% to 10% of mixtures of chromium and vanadium, which impart hot workability to the alloy, and the remainder substantially all copper.

No. 4

A hot workable copper-base alloy contains about 3% to 10% tin, about 0.2% to 10% mixtures of chromium and vanadium, about 0.2% to 10% iron, and the remainder substantially all copper.

No. 5

A hot workable copper-base alloy contains about 3% to 10% tin, about 0.2% to 10% vanadium, about 0.2% to 10% iron, and the remainder substantially all copper.

No. 6

A hot workable copper-base alloy contains about 3% to 10% tin, about 0.2% to 10% vanadium which imparts hot workability to the alloy, and the remainder substantially all copper.

Copper Alloy Stable to Steam

U. S. Patent	2,101,930
Copper	60.0 -98.7%
Cadmium	.05- 3.0%
Nickel	.5 -30.0%
Aluminum	.25- 4.0%
Zinc	.5 -39.2%
Manganese	0.0 - 1.0%

This alloy is characterized by superior resistance to intercrystalline attack or corrosion when exposed to steam or hot

Non-Staining Copper Alloy II S Patent 2 007 430

U. S. Fatent 2,007,	4 90	
Nickel	2.76	lb.
Cobalt	0.48	lb.
Silicon	0.47	lb.
Aluminum	2.53	lb.
Molybdenum	0.37	lb.
Iron	0.17	lb.
Calcium	0.06	lb.
Copper, to make	100.00	lb.

Machinable Copper-Base Alloy British Patent 471 901

	TITITITIE	-	concur	T,	Again U.L		
Lead					_	0.4	lb.
Silicon						3.0	lb.
Manga	nese					1.0	lb.
Copper						95.6	lb.

Copper-Iron Electrical Alloy U. S. Patent 1,999,850

Ductile iron alloys of high electrical conductivity, containing copper 30-70 (55) and magnesium 0.02-1 (0.2)%, are annealed at 600-850° for 1/4-4 hr. and cooled to 450° during 2 hr. prior to the final cold-drawing.

> Silver Electrical Contact Allov II S Patent 2 046 056

	~ * T 000TT	2,020,000	
Beryllium		0.5-	5%
Chromium		0.5-	1%
Silver, to	make	1	00%

Electrical Contact Alloy

U. S. Patent 2,061,624	
Silver	78%
Copper	12%
Cadmium	8%
Cobalt	2%

Hardening Magnesium Alloys British Patent 474,812

Alloys of magnesium containing 9% aluminum and 0.2% manganese are homogenized at 420° C. for 10 hours; hot

worked at 200-500° C.; extruded at 350° C. and then subjected to a precipitation treatment at 170° C.

Cable Sheath Lead Alloy British Patent 479,215 0.001- 0.25% Tellurium 0.03 - 1 %Copper % 100 Lead, to make This alloy retains fine grained structure even after fusion-welding.

Bearing Al	loy
U. S. Patent 2,0	059,019
Copper	5 %
Antimony	7- 8 %
Tellurium	0.1%
Tin, to make	100 %
Bearing Metal	Alloy
U. S. Patent 2,1	116,851
Silver	1 - 4%
Antimony	0.1- 5%
Cadmium, to make	100%

BEARING METAL ALLOYS

Copper Lead Cadmium Silver Tin Zinc Antimony	0.3% ——% 87.2% ——% 6.9%	Cadmium No. 50 0.5%	Cadmium No. 51 0.3%	Copper- Lead 58.9% 40.0% 	Bronze F 88.9% ——% ——% 9.4% 1.7%
Nickel	%	%	%	1.1%	70

Die Casting Alloy British Patent 462,952 1.5 - 6 %Aluminum Magnesium 0.01- 0.3% Titanium 0.01 - 0.5%or Tantalum Copper, to make 100 %

Pattern Alloy

Copper		50 lb.
Silicon		15 lb.
Aluminum		35 lb.
Pour into ingots	and use	as hardener

as follows:	
Melt:	
Aluminum	80 lb.
Add:	
Hardener (above)	20 lb.
The above casts easily with	minimum

shrinkage.

Low Temperature Aluminum Brazing Alloy

British Pa	atent 4/4,716
Tin	67.38 oz.
Silver	2.61 oz.
Lead	1.20 oz.
Antimony	0.04 oz.
Zinc	28.71 oz.

Aluminum Alloy Resistant to Sea Water French Patent 807,457

Magnesium	10 %
Chromium	0.05- 0.5%
or Zinc	0.1 - 0.8%
or Silicon	0.2 - 1 %

Melting Aluminum Turnings Melt about 50 lb. of new aluminum and add the turnings gradually, stirring them into the molten metal. After forming a body of metal, the turnings will go in readily. Keep pouring the metal into ingots while filling up the crucible by dipping out the metal, and keep adding turnings.

Non-Blistering Aluminum Castings U. S. Patent 2,024,751

A method of preventing the formation of blisters due to the presence of gas in thermally treated aluminum and aluminum base alloys, comprises treating the molten metal prior to casting with from about 0.05 to 5 per cent by weight of sodium fluoborate.

Hard Strong Aluminum Alloy

U. S. Patent 2,118,080)	
Copper	- 8	lb.
Zine	- 8	lb.
Iron	-6	lb.
Aluminum	80	lb.

Hard and Low Thermal Expansion Aluminum Alloy

77101111	man miny
U. S. Pa	tent 1,974,971
Silicon	16 -25 %
Nickel	0.1-3 %
Magnesium	0.1- 1.25%
Copper	0.1- 1.75%
Aluminum	Balance
While metal is	s melted and covered
with flux add	
Sodium	0.05-1%

and cast in chill molds and age castings at 100-150° C.

Heavy Duty Babbitt Metal Babbitt with a low tin content is melted, poured over heated cleaned bronze shavings and mixed while cooling.

Hints on Spraying Babbitt Metal Two methods may be used in doing this work. One is simply to grit blast the box in the usual manner of preparing for sprayed metal. If possible, the metal should run over the edges a little on each side of the box. This will give a good bond. The second method is to tin the box in the usual manner, then just before applying the sprayed metal to apply a torch to heat up the tin so that it is soft. The babbitt can then be sprayed onto the hot tin and will form a fused bond with it. The tin already being fused to the box, a completely fused bond is obtained throughout.

Care must be used that there is no oil in the box—this usually gives considerable trouble because many of the boxes are soaked with oil. All of this oil should be drawn out by heating before spraying is attempted. The babbitt should be applied so that there will be just a slight excess either for machining

or for scraping the bearing.

Sprayed babbitt also has been used extensively to eliminate the tinning operation in cases in which a great deal of babbitt must be cast. For instance, the usual procedure is to tin the box and then cast the babbitt. The procedure is to sand blast the box, spray on a light coat of babbitt, and then cast the bearing in the usual way. Thus tinning is completely eliminated. This type of work is done where the bearings are large and where heavy thicknesses of babbitt are necessary, requirements which would make spraying cost prohibitive.

Red Brass		
Copper	80	b.
Zinc	14	b.
Lead	6	b.

Imitation Gold
Formula No. 1

Japanese Patent 111,314

Zinc 16 - 30 %

Molybdenum 0.5- 2 %

Tungsten 0.2- 0.5%

Copper, to make 100 %

This alloy is malleable and acid-proof and is used in making foils and orna-

113	3,97	2	
0.	Í-	0.25	5%
1	-	1.5	%
1		2	%
46	_	60	%
	1	00	%
gol	d.		,,
	0. 1 1 46	0.1- 1 - 1 - 46 -	$\frac{1}{46} - \frac{1}{60}$

Coating Metals with Lead British Patent 466,849

First pickle in acid and wash with a solution of sodium bicarbonate. Dip in aqueous zinc chloride (d. 1.45) at 28° C. and then immerse in molten lead covered with a layer of ammonium chloride and glycerin.

Watch Compensating Spring Alloy U. S. Patent 2,099,474

A spring having a high elastic limit and variable modulus of elasticity at different temperatures within normal atmospheric limits of temperature, consists of an alloy having substantially the following composition:

Nickel	36.0%
Chromium	4.5%
Manganese	3.0%
Silicon	4.0%
Titanium	0.1%
Iron, to make	100 %

Pen Nibs
British Patent 466,972
Palladium 52-70%
Copper 10%
Silver 38-20%

Silver 38-20% This alloy is deoxidized with 0.005-0.05% copper phosphide.

Pen Point Alloy
U. S. Patent 2,041,381
Copper
Zinc 10 oz.
Silver 75 oz.

Hard Pen-Nib Alloy U. S. Patent 2,082,719

Osmium or Ruthenium	}	75	-94.	z 01
or Osmiridium	f	10	-94.	190
or Nickel or Cobalt	}	3	-25	%
Boron	,	0.1	- 5	%

Low Temperature Thermometer Alloy
Mercury 91.5 g.
Thallium 8.5 g.
This acts like mercury in the thermometer down to -60° C.

Electrical Contact Alloy U.S. Patent 1,980,801

Osmium 66 oz. Rhenium 34 oz.

Electric Contact Point Alloys French Patent 807,700 Formula No. 1

Iridium Tungsten	Carbide		$\frac{7}{93}$	g. g.
	No.	2		
Osmium			$\frac{3.5}{96.5}$	g.
Tungsten	Carbide		96.5	g.
	No.	3		
Rhenium			2.3	g.
Osmium			4.7	g.
Tungsten	Carbide		93.0	g.

Low Expansion Lead-In Wire for Electric Bulbs

Canadian Fatent	
Tungsten	70-85%
Nickel	15-30%
Cobalt, less than	5%

Non-Corrosive Lead-In Wire for Gas Filled Lamps Canadian Patent 364,148

Copper	95.5	oz.
Beryllium	1.5	oz.
Manganese	3.0	oz.

Tungsten Wire Forming Compound U. S. Patent 2,078,609

12 g. of gallic acid are dissolved and boiled in '4 l. of water. To this solu-tion 12 g. of very finely pulverized ammonium tungstate are added. An organic tungsten compound is immediately formed, that is, without any further addition of acid; this compound is present as a precipitate. This compound can be filtered and proves to have extremely high plastic properties. To the remaining solution, approximately 5 cc. of diluted hydrochloric acid can be added, whereupon the remainder of the tungsten, which is approximately 1/2 of the total tungsten, will be precipitated in the form of a similarly highly plastic organic compound. In practice both operations can be combined, in which case the deposits can be filtered together. The precipitate is heated carefully in order to eliminate the greatest part of the water present therein.

Instead of ammonium tungstate, it is also possible to use other soluble compounds of tungstic acid, although the ammonium tungstate has proved to be the most suitable because of the high volatility of the ammonium radical. The concentration of the gallic acid solution may also be changed within narrow limits as long as the ratio between the gallic acid and the tungstate remains the same.

The organic tungsten compound ob-

tained in this manner can be used for the manufacture of a large number of tungsten products. For instance, tungsten wires for illuminating purposes can be made by mixing finely pulverized tungsten with a suitable quantity of the organic tungsten compound, which has a considerably higher plasticity than the known tungsten compounds. Even when rather large amounts of tungsten powder are added (more than 100 g. can be used in connection with the above mentioned quantities) a mass is obtained which is so plastic that it can be formed into fine wires without difficulties, and even at low pressure through the ordinary metal nozzles or glass nozzles. It is not only possible to make wires with this compound but it is also possible to produce bars that are hammered and drawn, or even tubes or hollow bars.

Besides the addition of finely pulverized tungsten, it is also possible to add other metals in the pulverized state, depending on the purpose for which the product is to be used; for instance, molybdenum, tantalum, thorium or the like may be added.

For the radio industry, it is possible without difficulty to add oxides of zirconium or thorium as conductors of the second class to the finely divided metal which serves as a conductor of the first class. It was found that the plasticity and binding capacity of the organic tungsten compound produced according to the invention is so high that the quantity of such oxides could be increased up to 30% whereby the properties of the wires or bars could be increased considerably. Such wires have approximately 10 times the resistance of pure tungsten and have a high electron emissivity, even at low temperatures.

The produced wires, bars or tubes are sintered in the customary manner in an inert atmosphere or in hydrogen by means of an electric current.

Discharge Lamp Electrode Alloy U. S. Patent 2,062,959

	•	~	- a	CALO	∨و سم ،	ں ویس	00		
Copper					. *			96	OZ.
Silicon								3	oz.
Mangan	es	е						1	oz.

Hot Cathode Electrode British Patent 459.163

Barium Oxide	40	oz.	
Tungsten Carbide	20	OZ.	
Zirconium	10	OZ.	
Zirconium Oxide	30	OZ.	

The above in fine powders are mixed, pressed and heated to about 1300°.

Lead Alloy for Storage Battery Anodes U. S. Patent 2,013,487

0.2- 0.6 oz. 0.2- 2.0 oz. Strontium Tin Lead, to make 100 OZ.

> Frictional Alloy British Patent 443,476

Copper	70-85%
Nickel	1-4%
Silicon	1- 4%
Lead	6-15%
Tin	2-10%

The above powdered metals are sintered and pressed together in a form. It is toughened by heat treatment at 500-800° C. and coated with a little wax in boiled linseed oil.

Heat Hardening Spring Steel Alloy French Patent 820,517

accide one	
	35.0%
	53.1%
	9.0%
	0.8%
	0.1%
	1.0%
	1.0%
	20010 020,01

Alloys Resistant to Hot Caustic Solutions French Patent 803,545

E'	ormula No.	1		
Copper			83.80	kg.
Iron			4.18	kg.
Nickel			4.78	kg.
Aluminum			7.20	kg.

	INO. 2		
Copper		83.25	kg.
Aluminum		7.87	kg.
Iron		3.55	kg.
Nickel		5.25	kg.

Ferro-Chromium U. S. Patent 2,008,055

Chromite (48% Chromium	
Oxide)	65 lb.
Calcium Silicide	23 lb.
Aluminum	4 lb.
Calcium Fluoride	4 lb.
Ferro-Silicon	

Pouring Fusible Metal Models To secure smooth models of fusible metal is not difficult but neither is it a task that can be "sloppily" performed. Keep in mind the following points to

get smooth, accurate models.

1. A copper ladle is to be preferred in which to melt the metal.

2. Place the metal in the ladle and hold it over a bunsen flame, carrying it rapidly in and out of the flame till the ingot is about three-fourths melted.

3. Remove the ladle from the flame and allow the melted metal to gradually melt the remainder of the ingot. This will insure the minimum temperature at

which the metal will be plastic.

4. When pouring the metal into the cast, jar the cast on the bench.

If the foregoing precautions are observed models that are smooth and free from surface defects will be gotten.

Overcoming Lead Sweat

To overcome separation of lead when making lead alloy castings, first refine the lead used by melting it in a separate pot with 5% lead oxide and 5% ground glass. Pole the metal well by inserting old leather to the bottom and let metal boil. All impurities come to the top and may be skimmed off.

Another method is to add ½ of 1% of 30% manganese copper to the melt.

> Type Metal Dross Reducer British Patent 441,033

The amount of dross on molten type metal is reduced by covering the surface with a mixture of

Salt	20-30 pt.
Ammonium Chloride	20-25 pt.
Wood Charcoal	30–35 pt.

Dental Plate Allov German Patent 628.572

Palladium	10	g.
Tin	0.5- 5	g.
Silver	89.5-85	g.

Cadmium or manganese to the amount of 3-5% may be added.

> Dental Amalgam Alloy II S Patent 2 083 052

Silver		71-78%
Tin		21-28%
Zinc		1%

Dental Amalgamating Alloy U. S. Patent 2,024,545

Silver	65	OZ.
Tin	25	oz.
Beryllium	0.06 - 1	OZ.

This alloy exhibits improved hardness and resistance to corrosion.

> Dental Pin Alloy U. S. Patent 2.107.310

Palladium			′	,	60	oz.
Platinum					30	oz.
Gold					10	oz.

Tooth Straightening Metal Alloy British Patent 444,754

Platinum	15	-20%
Palladium	4	-15%
Gold	50	-60%
Silver	. 10	-20%
Copper	5	-15%
Zinc	2.	5- 3%

Dental Plate Alloy U. S. Patent 2,098,879

An alloy for dental plates consists of 20-40% of palladium, 35-65% of silver, 15-30% of copper and 0.05-0.25% of phosphorus, the amounts of silver and copper being present in percentages within 5% above or below the eutectic ratio.

Non-Blackening	Silver	Dental	A	loy
Silver				oz.
Palladium			30	OZ.

Dental Alloy U. S. Patent 2,050,040

Platinum	13.2%
Palladium	11.6%
Copper	9.4%
Gold	65.0%
To the above alloy add	
Tin	1.5-3%
Quench at 900° and reheat	at 650-700°.

Gold Sponge Dental Filling British Patent 432,881

Precipitate gold from 5 to 10% aqueous gold chloride at 80° C. Wash precipitate and heat at 150-250° C. in concentrated sulphuric acid. Wash and dry.

Heat Treatment of Spring and Alloy Steels

Many blacksmiths endeavor to weld automotive spring leaves, but they are rarely successful, and all steel experts agree that it is largely a waste of time. It is far better to either use a new leaf, or a new spring. If a new leaf has to be turned out in the shop, the blacksmith can get a leaf that will give good service if he has good carbon steel of the proper grade. Steel should be from .90 per cent to 1.10 per cent carbon. Never use carbon steel as high as 1.25 per cent, as this makes a brittle spring that will easily break. The lower carbon steels are more suitable.

Aside from improper steel, the majority of spring failures are usually due to using too high a temperature for heating the spring for fitting, followed directly by quenching from whatever

temperature the steel may happen to be, and then this is usually followed by drawing the temper of the spring by "flashing." The old practice of high temperatures in forming and hardening springs with a single heat cannot fail to give trouble. The blacksmith generally heats the steel to about as high a temperature as it will stand without burning. This has a very bad effect upon the structure of the steel, but even assuming that the proper temperature has been used in fitting the spring, the operation of fitting gives the steel a chance to cool down to a temperature where it will not harden properly.

Further, the steel is not all a uniform heat over its length, so that if quenched directly after forming it will set up internal strains in the steel, which will possibly lead to breakage later. The spring should always be put back in the heating furnace and re-heated for a few minutes uniformly throughout its whole length to the correct temperature. It is difficult in the open fire to get a uniform heat upon a spring. This is what makes it so hard for the average blacksmith shop to properly temper springs. Without a heating furnace the blacksmith is

greatly handicapped. For drawing the temper in the spring never use the "flashing" process. The policy of replacing the steel (after it is quenched) in a heating furnace until the outside of the steel reaches the desired temperature is very bad, because of the impossibility of getting uniform heat treatment. No time is allowed for the heat to soak to the centre, with the result that the hardness increases from the outside—a most undesirable condition. All spring steels should be drawn back in a suitable low temperature furnace, maintained at the proper heat. The steel must be kept in the furnace sufficiently long to give a uniform heat throughout its whole structure.

One of the difficulties in all heat-treatment of spring steel and alloy steel in the average shop is the impossibility of accurately determining the heat given the material, and the heat at which it is quenched or drawn. This is an easy matter in a furnace where pyrometers are used, but in the average shop it is very difficult to gauge the heat by color alone.

In handling springs a quenching temperature of 1,500° F. gives the best results, while the drawing temperature should be about 600 to 650° F. The accuracy of the eye in determining color comes into play. A quenching temperature of 1,500° F. means that you must get the steel to a bright red. The color

for drawing back the spring at 600 to 650° F. should be a bluish green. There are scarcely two men who agree as to temperature by color, but without the aid of instruments the following temperatures and degrees F. are found at the heat colors given:

White heat, 2,200; light yellow, 1,975; lemon, 1,825; orange, 1,725; salmon, 1,650; bright red, 1,550 to 1,500; cherry red, 1,375; medium cherry, 1,250; dark cherry, 1,175; blood red, 1,050 and faint

red, 900.

Below this scale there is, of course, a wide range of tempering colors which should be used, particularly in tool work. These run from a blue green heat at 330° F. to dark purple, 550; dark brown, 500, and a straw color at 460° F.

Quenching springs should be done in a good heavy tempering oil. Let it be stated emphatically that there is no such thing as a self-hardening spring steel manufactured, for there is no alloy steel that can cool off naturally in air and yet get the characteristics necessary in a

good spring.

It is often considered by the gas welder that he can weld a spring with the torch. Since springs are made of specially heattreated steel, it is surely evident that any application of heating from the welding torch will at once destroy the quality of the metal. This type of repair can never be recommended. It is far better to use a replacement spring than to weld it, if you have not the equipment for properly heat-treating and quenching the spring as outlined above.

It is obvious that alloy steel springs must combine great toughness with a high elastic limit. Carbon steel springs contain not only carbon but manganese, phosphorus, sulphur and silicon, and the carbon content must be correct, from .90 per cent to 1.10 per cent, or you will have a brittle spring. The quenching temperatures for alloy steel springs are very important. In a chrome vanadium steel which is now generally used, the steel should be brought up to a full cherry red heat, that is, about 1,475° F. and allowed to cool slowly, that is, sufficient time to allow uniform cooling.

These alloy steels cannot be handled as most carbon spring steels and still give maximum service. They are, however, lower in carbon and will stand much abuse in heat-treatment and still produce springs of good quality. Alloy sceels should never be heated any higher for forming the spring than is absolutely necessary, but they must always be reheated to the proper temperature for quenching, and that temperature must be

The mechanic should have a knowledge of the constituents of steel before he can effectively give it the proper heat-treatment. The structure of any particular steel may be modified or entirely changed by various degrees of heating, all of which take place in the steel while it is in the solid condition. These structural changes in the steel take place at temperatures known as the "critical" points

or critical ranges of the steel.

In a low carbon steel, about 2 per cent. practically no change in the constituents occurs during heating until a temperature equivalent to about 1,300° F. is reached. In passing through this critical range there is a complete change in the "pearlite" in the structure of the steel. The steel consists of about 25 per cent "pearlite" and 75 per cent free ferrite. At the critical range the ferrite is converted into an entirely new constituent, so that the whole structure of the steel

is changed.

Every class of steel has its particular critical point. In heating for hardening there must be much more care taken than heating for annealing. Heating for annealing is followed by slow cooling and the gradual release of all strains in the steel. The heating for hardening is followed by the most severe test the steel has to stand—very rapid cooling, which sets up a condition of stress and strain in the metal. In general, the heating of steel for hardening should be slow, uniform and thorough, and at the lowest temperature which will get you the right results.

Ordinary carbon steel loses its magnetism on heating. It becomes non-magnetic in passing through and beyond certain temperatures—its critical range. At first the steel changes from its original color to a faint yellow, straw color, purple and then to blue, until at a certain temperature it apparently stops heating, although still remaining in the fire. holds a certain color for an appreciable time, after which it again starts to change color and appears to heat faster

until a white heat is reached.

The blacksmith should note this point where the steel seems to get no hotter as indicated by the lack of change in color. This is the temperature at which the particles of the steel are re-arranging themselves, which we have referred to as the "critical point." The steel is actually absorbing heat without getting any hotter. You can check this critical point very accurately by using an ordinary horseshoe magnet suspended from a suitable rod. When the correct hardening temperature has been reached, there will be no attraction between the magnet and the steel. Use the ordinary horseshoe magnet, or magnetize a small diamond-shaped piece of steel and support it between two pins on the end of a forked rod.

For low carbon steels, or for small parts made of higher carbon, water quenching can be used without much danger. On the other hand, if the steel has got to be quenched and toughened, oil will be found superior. Brine should only be used in particular cases where a

very hard surface is required.

In all heat-treatment of modern steels it is impossible to get the best results in the open forge. An oil furnace or gas furnace is necessary to get results. Where natural gas is available, the blacksmith can very readily build a satisfactory heat-treating furnace, and it is well worth the time and trouble. It should never be forgotten that in gas welding the heat generated in the metal in welding has a marked effect upon the structure of alloy steel, so that only by subsequent heat-treatment can the weld get the proper strength at points just beyond where the welded section unites with the original metal.

These alloy steels have properties that make them superior to plain carbon steels only after they have been heat-treated under carefully controlled conditions. Welding destroys the effect of the heattreatment in the zone adjacent to the weld. It is, of course, possible to restore the properties of the alloy steel by heattreating it again after welding, but this requires equipment that is beyond the average repair shop. As an example, welding of such parts as alloy steel automobile axles or steering knuckles should never be attempted. Owing to the effect of the welding heat, the welded section will not be as good as the rest of the metal, nor will it be strong enough for safe operation of the machine.

Colors Developed in Heating of Steel

	perature
Color	Degrees F
Very Pale Yellow	430
Light Yellow	440
Pale Straw Yellow	450
Straw Yellow	460
Deep Straw Yellow	470
Dark Yellow	480
Yellowish Brown	490
Brownish Yellow	500

Reddish Brown	510
Purplish Brown	520
Light Purple	530
Full Purple	540
Dark Purple	550
Full Blue	560
Dark Blue	5 70
Pale Blue	600
	630
Bluish Green	
Red (in dark)	725
Red, room light	885
Blood Red	1,050
Red in Daylight	1,077
Dark Cherry	1,175
Medium Cherry	1,250
Full Red	1,375
Bright Red	1,550
Salmon Pink	1,650
Orange	1,725
Lemon	1,825
Light Yellow	1,975
White Heat	2,200
Forge Welding Heat	2,500
Oxygen-Acetylene Gas,	5,800
up to	6,300
Hydrogen-Oxygen Flame	4,600
Acetylene in Air	3,230
Natural Gas Flame	4,200

In tempering carbon steels, the temperature range varies from 300 degrees to 1,050 degrees F. Tempering high speed steel from 350 degrees to 1,100 degrees F.

Hardening carbon steel requires 1,350 degrees to 1,500 degrees F. Hardening alloy steels 1,500 to 1,950 degrees F. Hardening high speed steels 2,250 degrees to 2,400 degrees F.

Heat Treatment of Manganese Steel U. S. Patent 1,968,960

Austenitic manganese steel articles, e.g., crusher jaws, are heated to 1000° and the portions to be subjected to pressure and wear, e.g. the ridges, are cooled to < 920° by streams of compressed air or high-pressure steam to produce carbide precipitation; the whole article is then quenched.

Heat Treating Transformer Steel British Patent 446,794

Sheets of 3-5% silicon steel are coated with a thin film of aluminum oxide by painting them with 10-12% sodium aluminate, drying them, and pack-annealing them for 6-8 hours at 850-875°. Since little or no scale is produced in the annealing the watt losses are reduced.

Carbonization of Nickel Cathodes British Patent 442,878

Thermionic value parts of nickel are roughened, by sand-blasting or etching, and coated with a mixture of

Palmitic Acid	215 g.
Lampblack	88 g.
Lard Oil	120 g.

It is then heated above 350° C, in an inert atmosphere to drive off the binding medium.

Thermal Treating Bath for Light Metals British Patent 464,697

A bath for use at 300-500° C. as follows has low corrosive properties:

	T T
Potassium Chloride	25-40 lb.
Sodium Chloride	15–25 lb.
Calcium Chloride	10-50 lb.
Barium Chloride	10-20 lb.
Strontium Chloride	5-20 lb.
Barium Carbonate	1–25 lb.
Caustic Soda	1–10 lb.

Tempering Powders (Steel)		
Formula No. 1		
Animal Coal (from		
Charred Horn)	24	lb.
Horn Filings	$\overline{4}$	lb.
Glue	6	lb.
Potassium Nitrate	9.5	
Sodium Chloride	55	lb.
	00	10.
No. 2	20	71.
Potassium Ferrocyanide		lb.
Potassium Nitrate		lb.
Animal Coal (from Horn)		lb.
Aloe, Powdered		lb.
Gum Arabic		lb.
Salt	15	lb.
No. 3		
Calcium Chromate	100	lb.
Coal	16	lb.
No. 4		
Calcium Chromate	100	16
Coal		lb.
	20	TD.
No. 5	400	
Calcium Tungstate	100	
Coal	14	lb.
No. 6		
Coke Powder	79-84	Ib.

Steel Spring Quenching Emulsion British Patent 435.223

15-20 lb.

1 lb.

Barium Carbonate

Soy Bean Flour

Fish Oil	75 lb.
Caustic Soda	0.1 lb.
Water	25 lb.

The springs are heated to 850° F. and quenched in above emulsion,

Annealing Hack-Saw Blades and Files Hack-saw blades, files, and other pieces of tool steel can be annealed dead soft in the following manner: Obtain a piece of 34-in. or larger scrap pipe about 15 in.

long. Thread both ends and obtain a pipe cap for each end. Insert the pieces, screw the caps on by hand, and throw the pipe into the furnace. Allow it to reach a red heat and remain so for about two hours; then remove and bury it immediately in ashes or lime until cold. Steel annealed in this manner does not scale or burn, and can be filed or cut with cold chisels easily. Hack-saw blades can be bent double and hammered flat without breaking. Temper can be restored in the usual manner.

Hardening or Tempering Copper U. S. Patent 1,981,718

Molten copper is stirred with a 3 to 1 mixture of lime and rosin, then cast into molds and hot worked while applying powdered rosin to the surface of the hot ingot.

Acid Resistant Lining		
Andesite	30	lb.
Chloronaphthalene	9	lb.
Pitch	1	lb.

Cementation Bath for Iron and Steel British Patent 468,366 Sodium Cyanide 20 lb. Sodium Chloride 22 lb. Potassium Chloride 28 lb. Barium Carbonate 30 lb.

> Case Hardening Centrifugal Ferrous Castings British Patent 467,152

The castings are packed in powdered beryllium or beryllium-iron (80% beryllium) and heated at 800-1150° C. for 21/2-10 hours.

Case Hardening Steel British Patent 468,757 Heat steel at 800-950° C. in Charcoal (Powdered) 100 lb. Manganese Dioxide 10- 30 lb. Caustic Potash 15 lb. Ammonium Chloride 5 lb.

> Case Hardening Steel U. S. Patent 2,048,526

Steel is embedded in powdered boron carbide and heated for several hours at 1400°.

Steel Hardening Mixture

	O D T GOOD DOOL	U	
	Silica	31.4	oz.
	Feldspar	38.3	OZ.
	Borax	14	oz.
-	Sodium Bicarbonate	14	oz.
	Ball Clay	2.3	oz.

This mix is fused and the steel is immersed in it.

Hardening Steel U. S. Patent 2,032,700

The steel is passed through the following molten salt bath (760-840° C.).

Barium Chloride 45 lb.
Potassium Chloride 45 lb.
Sodium Chloride 10 lb.

then into a bath of molten lead below it; then draw up through the above salt bath and quenched in brine (d. 1.045).

Antimony Surface Hardening of Metals U. S. Patent 2,032,912

The process of hardening articles made of workable metals and alloys having melting points between 750° C. and 1550° C. comprises coating articles with antimony, heating the coated articles at a temperature between 400° C. and 620° C. to thereby produce a hardened layer consisting of antimony and metals or alloys and containing phases the composition of which is a direct function of temperature, quenching said articles, and reheating to 200° C. to 350° C.

Case Hardening Composition
Formula No. 1

U. S. Patent 2,046,822
Sodium Cyanide 45.9 oz.
Barium Chloride 31.1 oz.
Sodium Fluoride 12.4 oz.
Calcium Fluoride 7.3 oz.
This fuses at about 600° C.

No. 2
U. S. Patent 2,002,180
Sodium Cyanide 9 oz.
Barium Chloride 6 oz.
Barium Carbonate 8 oz.
Calcium Fluoride 2 oz.

Use at 630-930° C.

Case Hardening Cast Iron Piston Rings British Patent 447,932

The rings are hardened in ammonia gas at 500° while being "tensioned."

Iron Cementing U. S. Patent 2,025,050

An iron and steel cementing bath composition, molten at cementing temperatures and containing material capable of supplying carbon to the metal at said temperatures, comprises an alkali metal cyanide in the neighborhood of 8%, sodium chloride in the neighborhood of 62% to 65%, potassium chloride in the neighborhood of 18% to 19%, and an activated carbon of low combustibility in the neighborhood of 8%.

Inhibitor, Steel Pickling U. S. Patent 2,049,517

Hydrochloric Acid
(1:1)
Copper Carbonate
Methylene-o-toluidine

Hydrochloric Acid
1 gal.
0.0021 lb.

Steel Nitriding Inhibitor U. S. Patent 1,980,670

Parts which are not to be nitrided are painted with a mixture of

Tin Powder	70 lb.
Silica Powder	26 lb.
Kaolin	4 lb.
Made into a paste with a	solution of
Diammonium Phosphate	21 lb.
Boric Acid	4 lb.
Zinc Chloride	5 lb.
Hydrochloric Acid	21 lb.
Water	49 lb.

Coating for Ingot Molds French Patent 814,540 Formula No. 1

Aluminum		2	kg.
Graphite		18	kg.
Soda Ash		5	kg.
Silica		5	kg.
Water		70	kg.
	No. 2		•
Aluminum		2.5	kg.
Graphite		24	kg.
Siliceous Sand		6	kg.
Soda Ash		6	kg.
Water		61.5	kø.

Preventing Cavities and Segregation in Steel Ingots

French Patent 806,748
Spread on top of ingot
Sawdust 20 kg.
Alkali 6.3 kg.
Wood Charcoal 38.7 kg.
Graphite 35.0 kg.

then add some molten metal over this.

Plastic Lead

Lead, Powdered 90 oz.
Mineral or Cottonseed Oil 10 oz.
Mix together in an ointment or roller
mill. This material is readily molded by
the hands.

Malleable Cast Iron U. S. Patent 1,987,481

White cast iron is rendered malleable by heating for 4 hours at 900°, then for 4 hours at 1010°, and finally for 1 hour at 760°, cooling at 5.5° per hour to 650°, and allowing uncontrolled cooling to temperature.

Coating for Sand Molds for Light Metal Casting

U. S. Patent 2,045,913 Paraffin Wax 0.5-4 lb. Talc 0.5-4 lb. Carbon Tetrachloride 1 gal. Mix vigorously just before use to get a uniform suspension.

Copper Foundry Mold Dressing Paste U. S. Patent 2,050,375

Molds used for casting O-free Copper are dressed with a paste consisting of a mixture of bone ash or bone black 3 and rosin 1 lb. with 1 gal. of alcohol.

Foundry Mold (Casting) Powder a. Limestone, Finest Powder kg. b. Montan Wax, Crude, Powdered Sudan Yellow, Oil Soluble 12.5 g. 200 Limestone Powder Heat a and b to 140° C. in an iron kettle until homogeneous.

Cool, grind thoroughly. Sift as fine as possible, e.g., through miller gauze.

FABRICATION AND TREATMENT OF USS STAINLESS AND HEAT RESISTING STEELS

Courtesy of Peter A. Frasse & Co., Inc.

Joining of USS Stainless and Heat Resisting Alloys

Generally speaking, in no other phase of metal working is the skill of the workman so important as in the operations of joining together individual pieces of metal. This is doubly true when applied to manually performed welding opera-tions. For this reason, the principles of welding, as they apply to these alloys, will be discussed at some length; however, the suggested procedures should not be considered inflexible.

Welding All grades of stainless steel products produced by the Subsidiary Companies of the U.S. Steel Corporation are weldable by all the common welding methods included in the following list. Each method is hereafter described. Hammer or forge welding alone cannot be done.

1. Electric Arc

2. Gas (acetylene welding)

3. Electrical Resistance a. Spot and line (seam) welding

b. Flash welding

4. Atomic Hydrogen Welding The selection of the best method for a particular job depends upon the con-

ditions imposed, such as analysis, thickness of the metal, corrosion, mechanical considerations and appearance. Many fabricators, however, are limited by their equipment to a choice between the hand operated electric arc and the gas methods. Also, many jobs require the use of one of these methods. Usually the hand operated electric arc used with a coated metallic electrode is preferable since the probabilities of carbon pick-up and appreciable chromium loss in the deposited metal are considerably less.

All of the alloy grades included in the USS series may be classified into three

metallurgical groups as follows:

1. Austenitic Alloy, non-magnetic (chromium and nickel) USS 18-8 (.08 carbon maximum; over .08 to .20 carbon) USS Stabilized 18-8 USS 18 Mo

USS 25-12

2. Ferritic Alloys, magnetic (straight chromium) **USS 17** USS 27

3. Ferritic-Martensitic Alloy, magnetic (straight chromium) USS 12

The alloys, from group to group, respond differently in their mechanical and corrosion resistant properties at the welds. The metallurgical characteristics of each group, for this reason, are briefly described.

Austenitic Alloys USS 18-8, USS Stabilized 18-8, USS 18-8 Mo, USS 25-12

Under usual working practice these alloys will not harden or become brittle with heat treatment. They possess excellent ductility, together with great strength and toughness. These qualities make possible welds and adjacent areas

with similar characteristics.

Under severe corrosive conditions, such as welded equipment must withstand in chemical and chemical processing plants and in high temperature exposure, the limitations of the plain chromium nickel grades, particularly those of analyses similar to USS 18-8, are now well understood. Experience and investigation show that USS Stabilized 18-8, a somewhat more costly alloy than either the low or high carbon grades of USS 18-8, should be used to meet conditions which are severe enough to cause inter-granular corrosion. This alloy is entirely immune to this form of attack. It is impossible to describe accurately the corrosive conditions which will or will not cause this. form of attack in impaired areas of plain

The influence of low carbon content in minimizing this condition should be considered; also the tendency of stabilizing elements to entirely obviate such corrosion.

A question frequently raised concerns the type of welding rod to be used in welding USS Stabilized 18-8 when it is subjected to severely corrosive conditions. Except where welds are to be crossed, the ordinary low carbon 18-8 rod is satisfactory when only a single bead is required to make a joint. Usually not more than one bead is necessary for welding sections of sheet thicknesses. The deposited metal cools rapidly through the carbide precipitation range, and retains adequate corrosion resistance.

These welds, however, should not be exposed subsequently in fabrication or service to harmful temperatures. Where welds are to be crossed, where one bead is superimposed on another, or where the assemblage will be exposed in service to corrosive conditions at high temperature (either continuously or intermittently, in the carbide precipitation range) the use of an 18-8 rod containing a stabilizing element is advised. An excellent 18-8 rod for this purpose is one containing columbium.

Until recently, heat treating of welded 18-8 articles after welding was recom-mended as a cure-all for intergranular corrosion. In principle this is quite correct, and actually can be accomplished in small articles, usually with some sacrifice in shape, due to distortion. However, it is now generally considered impracticable for equipment such as large tanks and vessels constructed of heavy structural materials. In such equipment all parts cannot, even by air blasting or spraying with water, be cooled rapidly enough through the carbide precipitation range to avoid impairment. Another difficulty is that it is seldom possible to heat large equipment in its entirety up to suitable temperatures, at least 1700 degrees F. Massive supports and conveyances, such as beams, jacks and trucks which are necessary in order to prevent distortion of the article, cannot be heated to a high enough temperature without damaging or without soaking for long impractical periods. This condition, obviously, will cause local impairment of corrosion resistance in the heat treated equipment at the areas contacting the supports because of the insufficient temperatures and slower cooling at these points. Such a condition may be more undesirable than some slight susceptibility adjacent to the welds. It was for solutions of problems such as this that USS Stabilized 18-8 was developed.

USS 25-12 and USS 18-8 Mo generally do not present, to a marked degree, the problem of intergranular corrosion, and only in very unusual circumstances does this condition develop.

Ferritic Alloys-USS 17 and USS 27

These alloys, which contain over 15% chromium and 0.10% maximum carbon, may, for all practical purposes, be considered as non-responsive to hardening and toughening by quenching and drawing, a common procedure in the treatment of medium and high carbon plain steels and high carbon stainless cutlery steels. They are, however, prone to the growth of very large grains when exposed to welding temperatures, which frequently result in welds of insufficient ductility.

This condition may be lessened to an appreciable extent in USS 17, when welds are to withstand shock and stress at atmospheric temperatures, by completely annealing the welded unit or, when the former is impracticable, by torch annealing the welded zones at a temperature between 1400 and 1500 degrees F. The annealing treatment does not reduce the grain size, but will relieve weld stresses and eliminate the effects of a hardening constituent which occasionally is present in this lower chromium grade when cooled from welding temperatures. No practical correction can be made to offset the embrittlement of USS 27 welds. These alloys are not suggested for low temperature welded applications which are to be exposed to sudden impact of great stresses. Contrary to the chromium nickel grades, welds of these alloys do not possess strength and ductility approaching that of the original metal. This brittle condition is present to a marked degree only at or below atmospheric temperatures. Ductility and toughness in relation to the normal metal is increased appreciably at the higher temperatures.

The higher straight chromium grade, USS 27, is seldom required in atmospheric or low temperature service, and the brittleness problem, therefore, primarily concerns USS 17.

More ductile welds are frequently obtained in the alloys of this group by tack welding a seam together, by using the more ductile 18-8 or 18-8 columbium bearing filler rod, and by completing the weld with a rod of the same analysis as the parent metal. The ductile tacks serve to cushion the shock loads from the straight chromium beads between the tacks.

Ferritic—Martensitic Alloy—USS 12 USS 12 is the only grade of stainless steel currently produced by the Subsidiary Companies of the U. S. Steel Corporation which falls in this metallurgical classification; i.e., hardenable or strongly amenable to heat-treatment. Other commercial alloys of lower chromium content, not classed as stainless, such as those containing 4 to 6% chromium, will not

be discussed. This alloy differs from the higher straight chromium types in that it does respond to heat treatment, becoming much harder when cooled rapidly from temperatures of 1750 degrees F. Subsequent drawing at temperatures between 600 to 1500 degrees F. will toughen it appreciably. In the drawn condition, the alloy possesses a ferritic-martensitic structure, whereas in the dead soft annealed state it is essentially ferritic, similar to the higher straight chromium

grades.

It is apparent from this brief resume of the thermal-physical characteristics, that welds of this alloy in the "as welded" condition, will be air-hardened, withstanding comparatively little impact. This condition can be alleviated by complete drawing or tempering of a welded assemblage, or by torch annealing locally at a temperature preferably between 1300 and 1400 degrees F. Temperatures as low as 600 degrees F. will toughen the welds appreciably. For maximum corrosion resistance tempering at about 900 degrees F. is generally avoided.

Electric Arc Welding
Electric are welding is preferable to
the acetylene gas method because it minimizes the possibility of carbon pickup
and chromium loss. The effects of high
carbon content in welds are harmful to
the chromium nickel steel alloys because
of the lowered corrosion resistance of the
deposited metal. In the straight chromium grades excessive carbon reduces the
toughness of welds. Oxidization of the

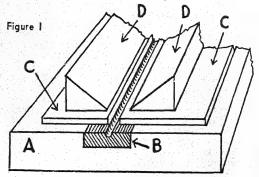
chromium obviously lowers the corrosion resistance in any of the grades.

Low carbon coated electrodes, usually of the same analysis as the parent metal, should be used. Welding with carbon electrodes is not recommended for obvious reasons. Properly compounded coatings are an important factor in minimizing oxidation of the fusion. The brittle slag caps the weld bead and protects it from The electrodes the air while cooling. should be of smaller diameter than those employed in the welding of equivalent thicknesses of mild steel. Rods of the same diameter as material-thickness are satisfactory except where two or more beads must be deposited to complete a joint. The lower heat conductivities of the stainless steel alloys permit the use of lower currents than are employed for mild steel. Trial, however, is the best procedure in determining the quantity of current necessary to produce a suitable arc. The best results are obtained with an arc long enough only to afford good fusion. Direct current is usually preferred to alternating, especially in welding thin sections. Reverse polarity should be used. The rod should be connected to the positive terminal of the generator and the work to the negative.

In all methods before proceeding with welding, dirt, oxide, grease and foreign material should be thoroughly removed from the surfaces and edges of all parts to be joined. This is most important in

the making of sound welds.

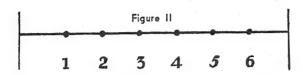
The parts of a seam to be welded should, when possible, be firmly held with jigs and clamps. The use of chill plates held in close contact with the surfaces of the metal subjected to heat, will do much to prevent buckling and warping. Because of their greater thermal expansion and lower heat conductivity, this procedure is especially important in welding the chromium-nickel grades. An excellent method for holding flat work is illustrated in Figure I.



- A—Heavy steel bar or plate, about 2" thick.
- B—Copper chill bar, grooved to permit penetration of weld metal.
- C-Parts to be welded.
- D—Heavy hold down bars which may be clamped if necessary.

When it is impossible to set a job in some such manner or in curved or angular

seams, tack welding serves as a very helpful expedient. Tacks should be spaced about two to three inches apart. The spaces may then be filled in either by welding continuously in one direction or by using the back-step method as from 3 to 2, 4 to 3, 5 to 4, etc., as shown in Figure II, backing up the work with a hand block.



This method, or the skipping of alternate spaces, will prevent concentration of excessive heat which causes warpage.

It is very advisable to proceed with the welding as rapidly as possible without sacrifice of good penetration. Where USS 18-8 is involved, this speed minimizes the degree of carbide precipitation.

When tacking, or when meeting one bead with another, the slag and oxide should always be removed from the tacks or the ends of the beads, so that the deposited metal may be free from inclusions and occluded gases. The brittle slag may be chipped off by light hammering, or picked out of any recesses with a pointed instrument. The oxide may be removed with coarse abrasive paper.

To prevent pitting and corrosion, the same procedure should be followed at the completion of a weld, especially if the joint will be exposed to solutions or moisture at low temperatures. A further precaution of pickling the weld is necessary except in cases where the deposited metal and oxidized areas are to be ground. Where the entire part cannot be immersed, an efficient local pickling solution (which seldom requires more than swabbing with one or two applications) contains approximately 20% nitric acid and 1% to 4% hydrofluoric acid in water. It should be heated to a temperature of about 150 degrees F. and discriminately applied with a brush to the parts to be cleaned. Workmen should wear rubber gloves and avoid breathing the fumes. The solution should be allowed to remain on the surface for five to ten minutes and then scrubbed and washed off thoroughly with an excess of cold water. A somewhat less hazardous hot solution contains 20% sulphuric acid or 10% hydrochloric acid, or mixtures of 10% of each are effective where parts can be immersed. It is essential to follow scrubbing and washing operations by swabbing the work with, or immersing it in, a 20% hot nitric acid solution. A final rewash should be given.

The use of the usual arc welding equipment is seldom practicable in gauges lighter than No. 16, although special machines, yielding low direct currents, very closely controlled, are available and have been used successfully on lighter gauges.

Acetylene Welding

The acetylene method is more commonly used for light work because it affords greater ease of temperature control. The flame should be as small as possible, consistent with good fusion, and should be pointed directly down at the work. Welding should progress rapidly. Puddling of the deposited metal should be avoided.

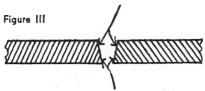
An uncoated filler rod of the same composition as the parent metal is generally recommended. Welding wire is preferable, although narrow shearings cut from scrap are often successfully used.

A neutral flame is the ideal one, since an oxidizing flame produces porous welds and lowers the chromium content in the weld metal. A flame which is severely reducing must be avoided on account of carbon pick-up. As strict neutrality is difficult to maintain at all times, on account of gas pressure fluctuations, the flame used should be slightly reducing in order to avoid oxidizing the chromium. This method envelops the fusion with a reducing atmosphere.

The use of welding fluxes is optional. Good gas welds may be made either with or without them. Fluxes are applied to the under surfaces of the edges to be joined. It is claimed that they aid penetration and prevent oxidation of surfaces not accessible to the atmosphere of the torch. Several proprietary fluxes for this purpose are available.

As in arc welding, jigs and clamps should be used, where possible, to hold the work rigidly. The edges of butted joints on light gauges may be placed together. In heavier gauges it is preferable to space the edges apart about half the

thickness of the material. It is rarely necessary to scarf the edges of material lighter than 3/16" thick. When scarfing is necessary, it may be done by machining or grinding the edges as shown in Figure III.



As in the case of arc welding when the use of jigs and clamps is not practicable, tack welding may be used. Adjustments to prevent buckling may be made by manipulating the material ahead of the welding with the hands or with weights. The same precautions for removing the oxide from the tacks and the finished welds which were suggested under arc welding, should be taken.

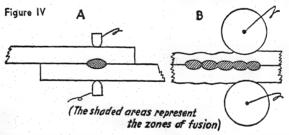
In order to prevent oxidation the filler rod should be kept in the fiame at all times as welding progresses. It is usually desirable to use a tip one or two numbers smaller than required to weld the same

job in mild steel.

ELECTRIC RESISTANCE WELDING

Spot and Line Welding

Spot and line welding are methods of joining overlapping thicknesses of metal by fusing the contacting surfaces together during the passage of electric current between two electrodes which are usually placed opposite on the outer surfaces of the lap at the point of weld. Line welding is a series of spots spaced closely enough to form a seam. For spot welding, stub-nosed, hardened copper electrodes are used. For line welding, rotating wheels of similar composition are used. See A and B, Figure IV.



Electric resistance welding is best performed with special equipment which provides accurate control of the current and close regulation of heat, time and size of the fusion. Because the welds are made quickly (usually not more than a fraction of a second is required) the small amount of heat necessary to make a weld is dissipated rapidly in the surrounding metal. Thus, there is no prolonged heating at temperatures which would impair the corrosion resistance of the metal in the heat gradient zone adjacent to the weld.

The straight chromium alloys, USS 12, USS 17 and USS 27, can also be welded by this method. However, there will be some brittleness at the joints in the "as welded condition." Annealing is necessary if the welds are to withstand shock.

Welds in the chromium-nickel alloys, when properly made, are strong and ductile, with excellent shear strength.

For maximum strength the extent of the fusion should not be less than fifty per cent nor more than eighty per cent of the total of the thicknesses to be welded. Avoidance of penetration to both outside surfaces also aids corrosion resistance. The chromium nickel grades are especially well adapted to this method of welding because of their greater electrical resistance which permits the use of less current than is required in spot welding metals and alloys of greater electrical conductivity. In welding, the magnitude and "dwell" of the current are important in order to avoid excessive heating and slow cooling of the zones surrounding the welds. Proper adjustments can be

made by trial on samples of the same thicknesses as the metal to be welded. Mechanically and electrically controlled time and current equipment reduces the human error factor to a minimum; and when a suitable setting has been accomplished, welding should continue with assured duplication of results.

A common method of testing spot welds is to twist them through an angle. A good spot weld of USS 18-8 will twist through an angle of 60 to 90 degrees before shearing out. Design alone must determine the proper spacing of spot welds. The crushing of a test section is a good

method to determine this.

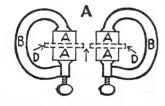
Appearance often plays an important part at least on one surface of a spot welded section. Although actual fusion may not have extended through to outside surfaces, it is virtually impossible by conventional practice to avoid slight surface indentations at the spots because of the pressure of the electrodes and shrinkage of the fused metal. These may

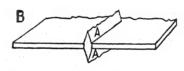
usually be eliminated on one surface by placing a block of copper, about 3%" x 2" x 2", between one electrode and the favored surface. After a weld is finished the light oxide may be removed by pickling or, in the case of polished sheets, by light grinding and polishing or polishing alone. Since this method is suitable for lap welded joints which are often used on integral parts of structural members and in edge and flange seams, it has filled its place admirably among applications for stainless steel in the automotive, railway passenger car, electric refrigerator and aviation fields.

Flash Welding

Flash welding is a method of butt welding performed by bringing together two edges which have been fused by an electric arc in the course of the passage of electric current from one edge to the other. The principal is exemplified in Figure V, A and B.

Figure V





A flash welding machine is equipped with a transformer to change high voltage alternating current to low voltage high amperage current; also with welding dies, rigid clamping devices, which assure good contact of the dies to the surfaces of the parts to be welded, and a pressure mechanism, following the toggle press principle, for bringing the edges together after the proper heat has been developed.

In the welding process, the edges of the stock to be joined are placed between the dies and adjustments are made in the clamping and pressure mechanism to assure proper alignment and spacing of the edges. Thus uniform contact and fusion are provided. It is essential that dies fit the contour of the work very closely to avoid heat conductivity losses and non-uniform arcing which would cause poor welds.

The stainless steel alloys respond readily to this type of welding because of their greater electrical resistance and lower thermal conductivity. Also the bromium-nickel alloys yield much

tougher and more ductile welds than straight chromium grades. The basic method of flash welding is the same as is used for carbon steels. Time, heat and pressure factors, however, will differ. The heat required to flash weld USS 18-8 is about 15% less and the time 50% less than that required for mild steel.

Because of their lower thermal conductivity, less extension of the metal should be allowed in gripping stainless steel sections in the dies than is the case with ordinary carbon steel sections. The extension, which will vary with the thickness or area of the joint, should be such as to provide not more than ½6" between the dies at the completion of a weld.

After the edges have been lined up, spaced and clamped, the current is turned on, and the edges are brought within correct arcing distance. During arcing, the edges should be brought up to correct welding temperature. The current is then shut off and the two edges are squeezed together by means of the pressure mechanism. The pressure causes

the excess metal to be forced out perpendicularly to form a flash about ½"

long, as shown in Figure B.

The hard "flash" metal is removed by hard tool steel cutters. Where appearance is important, the small bead remaining after the cutting operation may be further removed by grind and polishing of the welded area. If the last step is unnecessary, the oxide on either side of the weld should be removed by pickling, as previously stated.

Atomic Hydrogen Welding

For atomic hydrogen welding an electric arc is used in connection with molecular hydrogen gas. The hydrogen is fed into an electric arc maintained between two tungsten electrodes. Upon exposure to this arc, the gas is broken down to atomic form. After passing through the are, the dissociated hydrogen recombines to molecular form, giving off an intense heat which is an accumulation of the heats from combustion and combination in addition to the heat absorbed from the arc. The flame is fan-shaped, and the atmosphere created is highly reducing. An advantage lies in the fact that carbon is not present in the atmosphere to be absorbed by the fused metal as in the case of acetylene welding. The heat can be controlled within narrow limits. making possible the welding of gauges as light as number 24, which is not possible with the average arc welding equipment. The welding technique is virtually the same as for acetylene welding. An uncoated filler rod should be used and should be held in the flame while welding is in progress to avoid oxidization. The welding is done by the fringe of the fanshaped flame.

Finishing of Stainless Steel Welds

In many welded stainless steel parts it is found necessary to grind off the excess metal in butt and in corner welded joints for appearance, sanitation and ease in the cleaning of surfaces. The inexperienced operator should prepare himself thoroughly by experimentation, before undertaking this work.

In most cases it is necessary to "dress down" only one surface of a weld. Since the side opposite from that on which the welding is done usually has less excess metal in the bead, it is desirable, when possible, to perform the welding from the side not to be finished.

The finishing procedure is determined by the type of final finish desired. For some work only one coarse grinding operation is required to remove the surface irregularities and cavities in the weld bead. However, when it is desirable to conceal the presence of a weld or when the welded area must match the polished or buffed finish of the adjacent metal, several other operations are necessary.

To remove the heavy stock from the weld, a rubber-bonded, aluminum-oxide, abrasive wheel of No. 15 to No. 35 grain is often used. In general, the greater the mass of the bead, the larger the grain should be. The thickness and diameter of the wheel depend upon the intricacy of the particular job. In hand work, the smaller the diameter, the easier it is to guide the direction of the grinding. The wheel is engaged through its central hole to a rotary driven arbor or shaft. For stationary work such as large tanks, irregular shapes and large flat sheets, a hand portable air or electric-driven motor is used. For small parts which can be held in the hands. the wheel is generally mounted on a stationary rotating shaft. A rubberbonded rather than a vitrified wheel is preferable because of its faster cutting action and because it has less tendency to load with metal. Lard, oil, or a suitable cutting oil applied to the work, will reduce the tendency of the wheels to load and relieve the harshness of the abrasive scratches without detracting from the cutting efficiency. The oil also serves as a cooling medium. The diameter of the wheel should be true to prevent hammer-ing when applied to the metal. The edges should be slightly rounded to prevent gouging.

A wheel speed of 5,000 to 6,000 lineal feet per minute is usually satisfactory for coarse grinding. The motor used should have sufficient power so that the speed will not fall below these limits when ordinary pressures are applied.

The first operation, almost without exception, should be done in the direction of the weld bead since, in cross grinding, the wheel will tend to grind away areas on either side of the weld, causing depressions in the normal surface.

Where possible on light gauge stock, it is desirable to back up the work with steel plates or wooden blocks in order to present a firm grinding surface.

In applying the wheel to the work, or vice versa, care should be exercised to prevent running off the bead and gouging the adjacent surfaces of the sheets or plates. The wheel should never be allowed to dwell on any spot, but should always be in moving contact, passing over the bead continuously. When one area becomes hot to the hand, it should be allowed to cool; and the operator should work a cooler section to avoid

overheating and buckling. Frequent applications of a wet sponge or rag to the ground surface will prevent overheating. Only enough pressure should be applied to utilize the maximum cutting efficiency of the wheel which is a function of the grain size and speed. It does not hasten the removal of stock to "bear down" on the work, and is very apt to cause overheating.

For rough work, grinding may proceed to the plane of the sheet surface. Where additional grinding and polishing is required, it is desirable to stop before

the bead is entirely removed.

When a very coarse grain wheel has been used in the first operation it is advisable, before proceeding with polishing operations, to regrind the surface of the bead with a finer abrasive wheel (No. 60 or 80 grit) to reduce the size and depth of the coarse scratches, and to make sub-

sequent polishing easier.

The following polishing steps require the use of a fairly soft and resilient wheel. There is a very satisfactory patented wheel on the market in different diameters and widths of cutting surface, with webs constructed of pressed steel sheet discs. A resilient grade of sponge rubber is fitted around the periphery of the wheel and provides a base for a strip of abrasive paper or cloth which is clamped tightly around the wheel by a ratchet mechanism. The paper can be changed upon wearing out or when dif-

ferent size grain is required. Other types of soft polishing wheels are built up of sections of cloth discs and an abrasive of the desired grain size, mixed with a good grade of first-run hide glue which is applied to working faces of the wheels. The proper degree of resiliency for a particular job and the preparation and application of the abrasive mixture are important factors. It is usually desirable in building up a new wheel to first size the cloth face with glue before applying the abrasive. Usually more than one coat of abrasive is desirable in order to lengthen the life of the wheel. Adequate time should be allowed between coatings and after the final coating for thorough drying. When a suitable head of abrasive has been built up and is thoroughly dry it is advisable to break in the wheel on scrap metal or to turn off the irregular abrasive surface by the use of a black diamond tool. Finally, before using the wheel the hard abrasive crust should be carefully broken up in order to take advantage of the resiliency of the underlying cloth. For additional information on wheels and

their preparation, consult manufacturers of wheels and loose grain abrasives.

It is essential that all grinding and polishing wheels and buffs used on stainless be either freshly dressed or used only on stainless. It is highly important that wheels used for grinding or polishing ordinary steel, cast iron or non-ferrous metals or alloys should not be used on stainless.

Polishing steps performed to match sheets possessing a No. 4 finish should always be done in the direction in which the sheet is polished. When possible it is desirable to arrange the weld in this direction. It is easier to match the sheet surface by this procedure rather than by grinding across the weld, since longer strokes can be employed without appreciably overlapping the original sheet polish.

Frequently only one step is necessary after removing the heavy stock in finishing a weld bead to correspond with a No. 4 Finish sheet. This may be done with a wheel of one of the types mentioned above, coated with 120 mesh aluminum oxide or garnet grain or covered with a similar abrasive paper. Occasionally, however, it may be found necessary to follow this operation with a wheel coated

with 150 mesh grain to obtain the desired effect.

The wheel may be operated at the same speed as that used for coarse grinding. Tallow should be liberally applied to both the work and the wheel. It is essential that the abrasive surface be well coated with grease, since any dry grain will cut harshly, giving a contrasting effect.

It requires a longer time to finish a seam that must be ground crosswise, since polishing must be continued until all of the lengthwise scratches left in the weld by the coarse grinding operation are removed. In stroking, passing backward and forward without raising the wheel at the end of a stroke is not recommended, since the stopping point will be apparent. Better blending of the finishes can be obtained by stroking in one direction only, bringing the wheel gradually into contact with the work at the beginning of the stroke and tapering off at its completion.

To match sheets having a No. 6 Finish (tampico brush finish) it is necessary, after the foregoing steps, to employ a rotary tampico brush which may be driven by the same equipment as that used for the abrasive wheels. The surface of the work is brushed in the same direction as the brush lines of the original sheet surface. A thin paste com-

posed of 120 to 180 mesh loose grit and machine oil is thoroughly worked into the brush surface and applied to the work before the operation. The proper speed of the brush may be determined by experimentation. It should not be too fast because much of the paste will be thrown off the work. When too slow the desired brushing effect will not be attained. No pressure is necessary. The brush ends should whip the surface.

In matching higher finishes such as No. 7 (higher lustre polish, not free from abrasive scratches) and No. 8 (mirror polish), successively finer grain and buffing must be employed after polishing with No. 120 abrasive. The same type of wheel is suitable for all the polishing operations. Buffing wheels differ, however, and are discussed under 'Finish-

ing of Fabricated Articles."

For No. 7 and 8 Finishes, it is customary to finish the polishing operations with 220 and 320 mesh abrasive, respectively, and then follow with buffing operations. For No. 7 Finish, it is usually necessary to follow the 120 grain polish with a 220 grain polish before the buffing operations, in order to produce the desired final lustre. The intervention of an intermediate step employing either 150 or 180 grain may occasionally be advisable.

In matching a No. 8 Finish, the sequence of the polishing steps after the 120 polish may be 180 grain, 220 grain, 280 grain and 320 grain. The polishing direction of each successive step should be at right angles to the preceding one and polishing should be continued until all of the coarser polishing scratches are removed.

Final buffing, which is made easier when the surface has been polished with due regard for the removal of all coarse grain scratches, may be performed by the use of chromium oxide rouge or levigated alumina, compounded with paraffine free from all iron compounds. Iron oxide rouge should never be used. Very satisfactory proprietary buffing compounds may be purchased.

The foregoing has been given as a guide to polishing stainless steel welds and should not be construed as an inflexible practice. Experience and skill facilitate the dressing down of welds and usually make possible a reduction in the number of steps required to attain a

given finish.

Soldering

All of the USS Stainless Steel grades can be soldered by customary procedures. Soft soldered joints, when not strengthened by double seaming, spot welding, or riveting should not be depended upon to resist mechanical loads or shocks and should serve only as closures to liquids and gases. Soldering is suggested only where corrosive conditions are relatively mild, such as in joints exposed to the atmosphere and water.

The ordinary lead tin solder composed of 50% of each metal is quite satisfactory. The operation, however, may be performed somewhat faster with a higher tin grade known commercially as 60-40, because of its lower melting point.

The adherence of the solder depends very largely on the character of the surface of the metal to be welded. Rough surfaces, such as No. 1 Finish, provide better adhesion than smooth surfaces such as are found in No. 2B and polished finishes. In soldering smooth surfaces, it is customary to roughen the areas to be covered, either with a file, coarse abrasive paper, or by etching. For this, a water solution of approximately 50 parts of ferric-chloride in 100 parts of concentrated hydrochloric (muriatic acid) is often used. The solution should be applied only to the areas to be soldered and not be allowed to run on to adjacent areas. It should be allowed to stand for five to fifteen minutes before solder-

Stainless steel sheets may be soldered with or without tinning, although tinning

the edges is preferable.

There are several commercial grades of stainless steel soldering flux on the market which perform nicely. Also, the usual acid flux consisting of commercial hydrochloric acid killed with zinc, with or without an addition of 10% commercial acetic acid, is satisfactory. A solution of approximately 10% phosphoric acid is preferred by some fabricators, since it is a weaker acid than hydrochloric acid and claims are made that it provides better joints. The flux can best be applied with a brush and care again should be taken not to coat excessive

It is preferable to use large irons or "coppers" in soldering stainless steel, because of their greater heat capacity. Preheating the edges slightly with a soft torch is often helpful in soldering heavy

gauges.

After soldering is completed it is imperative that the article be carefully washed immediately and rinsed to remove all traces of the soldering flux. It is advisable to wash the whole piece thoroughly—not merely the soldered joint, since it has been found that splattering and fumes from the flux cause a wetting

of the metal with acid at points far removed from the joint itself. The soldering acid will cause pitting and corrosion of the metal unless promptly removed. The addition of 5 to 10% common washing soda to the wash water aids by neutralizing the soldering acid.

Silver Soldering

This method of soldering stainless steel has found practical application in joining parts where welding is not feasible, but where a fastening stronger than an ordinary solder joint is required and also in cases where, for reasons of appearance, it is desirable to have the deposited metal match the lustre and finish of adjacent polished surfaces more closely than is possible with soft solder. Silver soldering has been successfully used to join copper refrigerant tubes to stainless steel evaporators for electric refrigerators; also to join the corners of fabricated kitchen table tops, sinks and splash boards to drain boards. In such service the polished joint will retain its original lustre for a considerable period. However, the use of this method is not recommended for more severely corrosive service, particularly where the media are such as to set up galvanic attack.

Several satisfactory commercial grades of this solder are available. They are usually composed of silver, copper, zinc, cadmium, and sometimes nickel in varying proportions. The choice of the proper grade depends upon the job and the stainless steel grade to be joined. The low melting point grades are usually desired for soldering USS 18-8 since, in applying the high melting point grades, a temperature in the carbide precipitation range is necessary.

There are commercial fluxes available which are recommended by the manufacturers of silver solder for stainless steel. One very satisfactory flux which can be made up by the user contains about 60% potassium fluoride and 40% borax.

The work should be preheated with a torch; and the flux, which will melt, should be applied before the stainless steel surface oxidizes. The solder should then be applied with a torch, care being taken to apply only sufficient heat on the stainless to cause wetting by the solder. Excess heat will be of no benefit and should be avoided.

After soldering, the flux may be readily removed by softening with a steam jet. The oxide on stainless steel may be removed by either pickling, light grinding or polishing.

Brazing

Brazing is generally inadvisable because of the questionable metallurgical character of the brazed joint and because of the ease of welding. Also, a brazed joint, coupled with the surrounding stainless steel, is prone to galvanic corrosion when exposed to electrolytic media.

Riveting

The chromium nickel alloys may be either hot or cold riveted. Small rivets, up to about ¼ inch, may be driven cold and are set more easily by a few heavy blows than by numerous light blows because of the work-hardening properties of these alloys. Hot rivets should be heated out of contact with flame, never in a blacksmith forge, to a temperature between 2100° to 2200° F., so that mechanical deformation is finished before cooling below 1600° F.

Caulking of leaking rivets is difficult because of the toughness of these alloys. Frequently, the necessity for caulking may be eliminated in heavy rivets by using a rivet with the under side of the original head tapered and the holes counter sunk a short distance from both sides

The straight chromium alloys, USS 12 and USS 17 may be riveted cold up to about ½" diameter. For hot riveting, the rivets should not be heated beyond 1400 degrees F. It will be found that these rivets set more easily than those of USS 18-8 and USS 25-12, since they are less tough and do not work-harden nearly as rapidly. However, after setting they do not possess the impact, tensile and shear strengths of the chromium-nickel rivets

Before riveting, it is advisable to consider the feasibility of welding, since the latter is usually preferred for joining stainless steel parts.

Annealing USS 18-8, USS 25-12, USS 18-8 MO

The term annealing, when applied to these alloys, differs somewhat from its general meaning. These alloys undergo no phase transformations upon cooling from softening temperatures and, therefore, cooling may and should be done as rapidly as possible. The purposes of annealing are to relieve strains set up in previous cold rolling or forming operations and to produce a homogenous, completely austenitic condition in which the metal possesses a maximum softness and corrosion resistance.

Annealing is done by heating to at least 1850° F. and cooling rapidly. The

time required at this temperature is dependent upon the mass of the metal. For light sheet sections, 16 gauge and thinner, three to five minutes will suffice. Heavier sections, up to one-half inch thick will require, proportionately, up to one-half hour at this temperature. By increasing the temperature 1950° to 2000° F., the annealing time may be lessened and the metal will attain its maximum softness and greatest ductility upon rapid cooling.

Air cooling is usually sufficient for stock 14 gauge and lighter. An air blast or, preferably, a water spray or quench is desirable for heavier sections.

The chromium-nickel steels, with the exception of USS Stabilized 18-8, should not be allowed to remain at temperatures between 1000° and 1500° F., nor should they be allowed to cool slowly through this range, as this treatment lowers corrosion resistance.

Flame contact with the steel should be avoided to prevent heavy scaling and burning of the surface. For this reason furnaces of a muffle, semi-muffle or electric type are a distinct advantage. A blacksmith forge in which appreciable carburization may occur should never be

used.

Before annealing, the surfaces of the metal should be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign materials such as dirt, oil, grease or other lubricants. Otherwise there will be carburization, pitting and non-uniformity of the surface after pickling. Even finger prints on the unannealed surface, if not removed before annealing,

may be quite apparent after pickling. Annealing USS Stabilized 18-8

In softening this alloy it is not necessary to consider the cooling rate through, or prolonged exposure within, a temperature range of about 1000° F. An appreciable softening in the strained condition may be attained by heating the metal to temperatures between 1400° and 1600° F. The time at these temperatures, however, should be considerably longer than is necessary at higher temperatures.

Annealing USS 17 and USS 27

Annealing has a somewhat special meaning in the case of USS 17. It is usually done by heating to about 1400° F. Cooling may be rapid from the annealing temperature, although quenching in water is unnecessary. The effects of either hot or cold work are removed by this annealing, and duetile metals are provided for further working. The finegrained structure secured by a low-temperature of the secured of the se

perature anneal after cold working is associated with the highest ductility.

The best method for annealing USS 27 is to soak the alloy for one hour or longer (depending on the cross section) at 1450° F. to 1600° F., and then cool rapidly.

Surfaces should be carefully cleaned before annealing, especially when a smooth pickled finish is required for polishing. See the foregoing section on the chromium-nickel steels.

Annealing USS 12

For complete softening, the normally cooled or cold worked metal should be heated at 1300° to 1400° F. for a period of one to three hours, depending upon the cross-section. Good ductility, comparable with that of mild steel having a carbon content of about 0.10%, is thus developed.

Removal of Oxide and Scale

Pickling

A solution containing by volume approximately 20% of commercial nitric acid and 1 to 4% hydrofluoric acid (or an addition of 10% hydrochloric acid instead of hydrofluoric) has been found satisfactory for pickling the chromiumnickel steels. The latter solution should be renewed rather frequently in continuous service since, if an excessive amount of ferric chloride is formed, a very objectionable type of pitting will result.

Another pickling solution, which is satisfactory on both chromium-nickel and straight chromium steels with a dense surface and light oxide, is composed of 20% sodium hydroxide and 5% potassium permanganate, by weight, heated to boiling. The article to be pickled should be immersed for a period of fifteen to twenty-minutes to soften the oxide. The surface should then be cleaned up by an immersion for 5 to 10 minutes in a 20% nitric acid solution. This procedure is recommended only on uniform and light oxides such as those obtained in the controlled atmosphere of a muffle or electric furnace. This method yields an un-etched pickled surface similar to the dense finish of the article before an-nealing. When the oxide is slightly heavier than it should be, it is sometimes necessary, before using the caustic-per-manganate solution, to immerse the article for two or three minutes in a hot 10% sulphuric acid solution to "break up" the heavier scale.

All the grades may often be satisfactorily pickled as follows:—Use a hot 15 per cent sulphuric acid solution with

or without the addition of 2 to 4% hydrochloric acid or rock salt, which reacts to form the latter acid. Follow by immersing in a hot 15% nitric acid solution for five to ten minutes, in order to

remove the loose oxide.

After each pickling step it is advisable to wash the article with clean water, and finally to scrub it thoroughly to remove any clinging oxide. If the stainless steel article or equipment is to be exposed in the pickled condition, the pickling should always be followed by a soak of at least 20 minutes in a 20% nitric acid bath held at approximately 145° F. The nitric acid exposure should be followed by a thorough rinse. This nitric acid treatment is termed "passivating."

Sandblasting

Heavy scale and oxide may be removed by this method when a smooth, finished surface is not required. Sandblasting should not be used when surfaces are to

be subsequently polished.

The method is the same as is used for ordinary steels except that the article should be thoroughly immersed after the operation in a hot 15% nitric acid solution, and should then be scrubbed and washed, in order to remove any foreign materials which might cause staining of the surface or corrosion.

The blast should be passed over the surface continuously. Dwelling on any area for too long a period will cause severe local erosion and irregularities in the surface of the metal. With light gauges care should be exercised to avoid distortion and the blast should be no stronger than is necessary to remove the scale efficiently. Use clean sand which has not been used previously on mild steel or any non-ferrous metals. Metal shot should not be used.

MACHINING AND CUTTING OPERATIONS

Machining

The art of machining all of the stainless steel grades may be summarized as follows:—(1) slow speed, (2) heavy cut, (3) sharpest tools, (4) generous rake. If the work warms up considerably, the cutting is easier. They may be machined dry or with lard oil-sulphur lubricant. A speed of approximately half of that required for the same job in mild steel is generally used. A heavy cut should always be taken in machining the austenitic grades because of their cold work-hardening properties. It is necessary to cut beneath the virtually unmachinable, work-hardened skin suface of

the previous cut. Tools should never be allowed to ride over the surface without cutting and it is desirable to complete

without stopping.

The tools must be sharp and kept so. In shaper, planer or lathe work, it is desirable that the lip angle or top rake be greater than usual in order to free the chips or turnings rapidly. All of the stainless steel grades, excepting those of free machining analyses, possess high frictional properties which cause the chips to adhere to the lip. This results in clogging unless the rake angles are increased.

Drilling

The principles outlined in the foregoing apply also to drilling. Thus, a slower speed, about one-third of that required for ordinary steel, is usually maintained when drilling the chromiumnickel steel alloys. A somewhat faster speed is permissible with the straight chromium grades. High speed steel twist drills should always be used. The angle of cutting lips should be greater than usual in order to provide more clearance. Center punching should be done lightly. A triangular punch point is the most satisfactory. It is imperative that drilling proceed under continuous feed and at no time should the drill be allowed to rotate idly without cutting. Where the hole is to be drilled completely through, the stock should be backed up with a steel or cast iron block.

A lard oil and sulphur lubricant works well and should be used for deep holes.

Threading

The general rules for machining operations apply also to threading. A four-or five-thread lead is advisable except for fine threads where a short lead and fairly good speeds can be used.

Sawing

USS 18-8 is not cut with the same ease as ordinary annealed steel; nevertheless it may be satisfactorily sawed. A high speed steel coarse tooth saw, rather heavily weighted, should be used and so applied that the first stroke definitely cuts the metal. If the work heats it will cut somewhat better. A wavy set saw is particularly well adapted for this metal. Care should be taken not to permit the saw to ride over the work without cutting, as this quickly work-hardens the work and makes cutting more difficult.

Punching and Shearing

Because of the great toughness of the chromium-nickel steels, the engaging

parts employed for shearing and punching must fit more neatly than those used for ordinary steel; otherwise, metal may drag between the punch and the die. In punch work it is necessary to punch all the way through the stock, in order to obtain clean edges and clean parting of the metal.

It requires about twice as much power to shear USS 18-8 as is necessary for mild steel of equivalent thickness. Therefore, a shear of a maximum power rating of 4/" for ordinary steel should not be used in continuous service to shear heavier than 4/" thick USS 18-8. However, the safety factors in most equipment will allow the occasional shearing of heavier stock without damage to the work or the machinery.

Perforating

All the grades of USS Stainless and Heat Resisting Steel Sheets may be successfully perforated with the observance of proper precautions. Speeds slower than those commonly used in perforating steel or softer non-ferrous metals should be kept. For the chromium-nickel types the speed may be one-third of that required for perforating brass. The straight chromium grades may be perforated somewhat faster. Perforating tools must be kept sharp throughout the' operation and die clearances should be less than customarily employed for softer metals. Experience has proven it generally inadvisable to attempt to perforate, in the austenitic grades, holes of diameters less than twice the thickness of the stock. For the straight chromium grades diameters of 11/2 times the thickness are practicable. The dies should cut entirely through the metal. Lubricants should be used.

DRAWING AND FORMING

Application of Finishes

For rough or heavy work, where the finished surface is of little importance, No. 1 Finished sheet or hot rolled, annealed, and pickled plate is generally used. No. 2D Finish or No. 1 Finish strip are recommended for deep drawn parts involving either one or more severe draws. Materials of these finishes are comparatively free from surface irregularities and if care is taken throughout the forming operations, articles may be polished subsequently with relative ease. Stainless steel sheets and strip of these finishes possess the best drawing quality.

No. 2B Finish sheets and No. 2 Finish strip can withstand all but the most severe forming operations. They are not

quite as soft as those referred to above since they receive a slight amount of final cold rolling. This finish is not recommended for articles involving annealing and pickling, since the bright cold rolled surface will be destroyed and consequently is not necessary. It is better suited for "one draw stampings" as for shallow pans which require a smooth, dense surface that may be readily cleaned in the "as drawn" condition or subsequently polished.

quently polished.

No. 4 Finish sheets and those of higher finishes are suitable only for very shallow stampings since the polished surfaces will be destroyed in severe operations and finished articles will often require as much repolishing as would have been required if unpolished finishes had been

used originally.

USS 18-8; USS 25-12; USS 18-8 Mo

The USS Stainless Steels of chromium and nickel analyses are approximately 100 to 125% more ductile, as measured by elongation in the tensile test, than ordinary steel. The alloys are also stronger, work-harden more rapidly and accordingly require more power in forming operations. Slower speeds are advisable since, with these grades, work-hardening is more pronounced with rapid deformation. Solid hardened steel or alloy steel dies are preferable to cast iron dies because of their toughness and responsiveness to polishing. Extremely well polished dies are the most satisfactory and are generally used where drawn articles are to be subsequently polished. Dies should be designed for an allowance of spring back of two or three times that for ordinary steel. In heavy gauges clearance allowances of about twice those required for ordinary steel are recommended to permit the metal to flow freely. Light gauge allowances should be only slightly greater than those for mild steel.

Because of the greater pressures required to form these grades and the high temperatures developed during the drawing operation, effective lubricants are necessary. For some jobs, several of the proprietary water-soluble drawing compounds are quite satisfactory. For heavy work and where die clearances are scant, the following is often effective: -Linseed oil and whiting mixed to a consistency of 600 W engine oil; add to the mixture about 10% by volume of flowers of sulphur. For difficult or heavy work, better results are obtained if the drawing compound is rubbed well onto the surface of the blanks, rather than swabbed on. It is essential that the drawing compounds be thoroughly removed from the surfaces before annealing, otherwise carburizing and pitting of the surface may result. To remove an oil compound a solution of sodium-silicate at a temperature of 175° to 200° F. is generally satisfactory. Several proprietary clean-

ers are also efficient.

In deep drawing operations involving several draws such as cylindrical cups or containers, it is often desirable to make the depth of the first draw as great as possible. The diameter of the cup may be as little as 40% of the diameter of the blank although this is not a hard and fast rule. The number of draws necessary to complete an article depends upon the depth, diameter, and shape of the finished object and the power of the equipment. Because these alloys work-harden, more operations are usually necessary to complete a deep drawn article than would be required for the same shape in drawing quality mild steel. For example, where two draws may be necessary in working the latter, three or four may be required in the chromium-nickel steel alloys.

In a series of draws it is frequently found necessary to anneal and pickle after each draw to soften the metal for the subsequent operation. Occasionally, however, where a section of the part such as the bottom of a partially formed container has not been severely strained and the side walls have not been strained to the physical limits of the alloy, an additional draw may be made without intervening annealing and pickling op-

erations.

It is desirable, in forming an article which requires a series of draws, to virtually complete the formation in the next to the final operation, and then to anneal and pickle. By this method the final step will serve to shape up the article without leaving it in an excessively strained condition, and thus eliminate annealing a part last which might cause distortion.

Partially or completely formed articles should not be allowed to remain long in a severely strained condition. It is important that they be annealed as soon after forming as possible, since the stresses set up by atmospheric temperature changes and slight metallurgical readjustments may occasionally be sufficient to cause spontaneous fracture of the article.

The use of draw rings is recommended and sufficient pressure should be applied uniformly to prevent wrinkling. Excessive pressure should be avoided in order that the metal may flow where necessary. For large shallow parts such as trays, the faces of the rings are often cut with engaging beads. These, when located properly, are helpful in adjusting the flow of the metal, in preventing wrinkling and out-of-flatness in the finished article.

Before drawing, the surfaces of the dies should be examined carefully. Any roughness should be stoned and polished out to avoid scoring the surface of the article and damaging the dies. Rigidity of the equipment and concentric engagement of the dies are highly important. Any eccentricity caused by loose parts or improper alignment will result in non-uniform drawing and possible destruction of the die surfaces.

The chromium-nickel steel alloys may be readily bent by any of the conventional bending devices. The same principle applies here as in shearing in that about one and one-half to twice as much power is required to bend these alloys as for mild steel of the same thickness and bend characteristics. Greater allowance must be made for spring back on account of the work-hardening capacities of these alloys.

USS 12, USS 17 and USS 27

Deep drawing operations on USS 12 and USS 17 require more power, more clearance and more carefully selected lubricants than are necessary for working ordinary steel. Because of the increased resistance to deformation in these metals, lower mechanical operating speeds are recommended. The dies must be strong and rigid, and kept smooth and well polished. They will not withstand some of the very severe deformations for which USS 18-8 is especially adapted. However, these alloys will work far more easily if they are warmed to 200° to 300° F.

When the draw is too severe for one operation, full ductilities can be restored if necessary, by heat treatments as described for these grades in the section dealing with annealing. During annealing, the metals may be carburized or the surfaces destroyed if the lubricant is not carefully removed before heating. The choice of a lubricant will depend upon the thickness of the metal and the size and shape of the article to be drawn. The water-soluble lubricants and soap have given satisfactory results in many of the less severe operations; and the lard oil or linseed oil-sulphur lubricants are better adapted where great pressures are required. Annealing for further working must be followed by pickling.

USS 27 is not suggested for any parts requiring deep drawing operations.

Spinning USS 18-8, USS Stabilized 18-8, USS 25-12

Owing to the high ductilities of these alloys, they are well adapted to spinning operations; yet because of their workhardening characteristics they cannot be spun as easily as brass. More power and pressure must be used. It is impossible to spin them in one operation to a degree approaching that to which copper can be spun. Therefore, several intervening annealings and picklings may be required before a deep cup or shape

can be completed.

The spinning tool may be of hardened steel. A hardened cast iron alloy tool containing approximately 3% carbon, 1% chromium, 3% nickel, and 1.5% silicon satisfactory. The tool is also very should have a fairly large radius to provide a greater bearing surface than is ordinarily used in tools for softer metals. Spinning should be done at definitely slower speeds and greater pressures. Best results are obtained at speeds from one-fifth to one-third of those commonly used in spinning copper, brass or alumi-

Generous applications of a lubricant are recommended. Both water soluble lubricants and soap have been successfully used in spinning light gauge metal. For heavy stock, heavy bodied lubricants, such as linseed oil and whiting mixed to a consistency of slow-flowing paste, are generally advisable because of the great

pressures imposed.

In order to avoid wrinkling or breakage along the edge of a blank, it is advisable, where possible, to begin the spinning operation about one inch away from the edge, which can be spun last.

Excessive deformation in one operation should be avoided; otherwise cracking will occur. When the physical limits of the metal have been reached, the lubricant must be thoroughly removed from the surface of the work which should then be annealed and pickled, as previously explained, before spinning operations are continued.

USS 12, USS 17, USS 27

The spinning characteristics of USS 12 and USS 17 approach more closely those of ordinary steel, although somewhat slower speeds and tools of larger radii are helpful because of the greater strength of these alloys. The annealing and pickling practices previously outlined

for these grades are suggested when softening is necessary between spinning operations.

It is seldom practicable to spin USS 27 on account of its inferior ductility at at-

mospheric temperatures.

When spinning is necessary, orders for stainless steel sheets should so specify, to assure receipt of material of suitable spinning quality.

FINISHING OF FABRICATED ARTICLES

Grinding, Polishing, Buffing and Brushing

The correct finishing of stainless steel articles with abrasives or abrasive compounds requires careful study. Methods vary widely because of the following factors:

1—Size and shape of the article to be finished.

2-Character of the original surface: (a) General density of metal sur-

(b) Size and depth of surface imperfections such as pits, scratches, tool marks and scale marks in the starting surface.

(c) Whether partially ground or polished as in the case of articles fabricated from No. 4 Finish sheets to be subsequently given a higher polish.

3-Quality and degree of lustre de-

sired in the final finish.

4—Type of finishing equipment and its adaptability to the job.

Other important factors affecting the preparation and facility of execution of this type of work are:

1—Abrasives and abrasive compounds.

(a) Type.(b) Grain size.

2-Wheels and abrasive agents for grinding, polishing and buffing.

a) Density or resiliency of wheels. (b) Preparation and application of abrasives to wheels.

(c) Diameter and breadth of working face.

3-Speed. 4-Pressure.

5-Lubricants.

For clarification, the various methods of finishing will first be defined and briefly discussed.

Grinding

There has been much confusion caused by the inter-changeable use of the terms "grinding" and "polishing." There is usually a positive distinction between them. Grinding, as it pertains to the

finishing of fabricated stainless steel articles, refers to the preparation of the original imperfect surfaces for subsequent polishing, buffing or brushing operation. Grinding is associated with the use of coarse abrasives. Grinding is not always necessary. Articles stamped or fabricated from No. 2B Finish sheets or cold rolled strip and having a dense surface, with little surface impairment, such as scratching and tool marking, frequently may be polished without this preliminary operation.

Polishing

Polishing is usually associated with operations designed to give lustrous or colored finishes which are not free, however, from fine abrasive scratches. Polishing may involve either one or a sequence of operations with successively finer abrasives which are usually coated on a flexible and resilient wheel or block. Whether polishing follows the grinding operation in the development of polished, buffed or brushed finishes, or whether it is the only operation used in finishing an article, depends on the considerations given in the introductory paragraph.

Polishing steps are invariably accompanied with the application of lubricants, preferably those of a stearic acid base

such as tallow.

Buffing

Buffing gives highly reflective and colored finishes which may or may not be free from abrasive scratches from previous polishing. Buffing is usually done with soft cloth buffing wheels, operating at high speeds, and suitable buffing compounds.

Brushing

Brushing gives a dull matte finish on a finely ground or polished surface or a cold rolled surface. It is done with a tampico brush (metal wire brushes should never be used) and a brushing compound made of rather fine abrasive and machine oil mixed to the consistency of a light paste. It produces a pleasing finish on many articles.

Abrasives

Because of the toughness and hardness of the stainless steels, aluminum-oxide abrasive, which may be purchased under various trade names, is more satisfactory than silicon carbide, a more fragile abrasive. However, the latter, as well as flour emery, is used by some operators for high polishing.

Standard grain sizes customarily em-

ployed in finishing stainless steel articles are Nos. 60, 80, 120, 150, 180, 220, 280 and 320. Hereafter, when a grinding or polishing operation is mentioned, it will be designated by the grain number.

will be designated by the grain number. It is important that grain closely screened to narrow limits be used. The presence of small quantities of grain in the abrasive coating, which is distinctly coarser than the step requires, will cause coarse scratches in the finish with obvious results.

Buffing Compounds

Care should be used in selecting buffing compounds for stainless steel. The use of grades containing iron compounds must be strictly avoided, otherwise corrosion and surface staining of the metal may result. Several very satisfactory proprietary compounds are commercially available. Compounds containing levigated alumina or chromium oxide rouge are most widely used.

In all buffing operations, compounds should be applied sparingly. Excessive amounts tend to cloud the finish and make development of highly reflective

surfaces impossible.

Brushing Compound

Brushing agents used in tampico brushing operations are usually made of machine oil and abrasive grain, numbers 120 to 180, mixed to the consistency of a light paste. Aluminum oxide or silicon carbide abrasives are satisfactory.

Grinding, Polishing and Buffing Wheels and Their Preparation

The selection of wheels suitable for these finishing operations is most important and recommendations in this connection should be obtained from concerns engaged in their manufacture.

Wheels previously used on other metals or alloys must not be used on stainless without redressing. If wheels contaminated by use on other metals are employed, staining of the finished article may result.

Coarse Grinding Wheels

For coarse grinding, which is seldom necessary on cold roll sheet finishes such as No. 2B or 2D, solid rubber bonded abrasive wheels are generally used. These are preferred to vitrified wheels because of their cutting effectiveness and lessened tendency to load with metal. The grain size of such wheels for grinding stainless steel surfaces is seldom greater than No. 36, since flexible or built-up cloth wheels are preferable for the finer grinding operations. The solid

wheels are used more frequently in the removal of excess stock in welds; however, they are sometimes employed also in the preparation of rough plate surfaces for subsequent finer finishing operations.

Fine Grinding and Polishing Wheels

For finer grinding and polishing operations, softer and more flexible wheels are generally used, and they should be progressively softer for each finer step. Wheels are not standard. For example, in finer grinding operations requiring Nos. 60 to 100 abrasives, spirally wrapped machine-sewed wheels of tightly woven cotton fabric are widely used. For polishing operations it is customary to use a wheel made of a number of cloth disc sections, generally muslin or unbleached cotton. Each section is built up of plies of the cloth which are sewed together in spiral rows. The sections likewise may be joined by similar sewing. The density of such wheels may be varied by the use of smaller diameter metal or cardboard spacers between the sections and by using sections which are sewed only for a few rows around the arbor hole.

Another type of polishing and fine grinding wheel which has found favor is the patented sponge rubber type which provides for the use of abrasive paper or cloth. A description is given and its advantages are described in the section dealing with the finishing of welds.

The cloth-type polishing wheel requires the application of abrasive grain, through the medium of glue, to the cutting face. Consult leading manufacturers of abrasives and wheels for details. Some of the more important factors in the preparation of these wheels are outlined below:

1—It is first necessary to prepare the glue; great care should be exercised to develop the maximum strength in the glue and abrasive coating. Only a fine grade of first run hide glue should be used. The flakes should be soaked in cold distilled water until jelled. The amount of water added need not be more than a slight excess over that necessary to cover the glue. To the jelled stock sufficient pure water should then be added to give the proper consistency when heated. The latter should be done either in an electrically controlled pot or in a double boiler type container to a temperature of 140° F., with occasional stirring.

2—Before mixing with the glue, the abrasive should be heated to a some-

what higher temperature to avoid chilling the glue.

3—The proportion of abrasive to be added to the glue varies with the grain size. Information in this connection is obtainable from reliable abrasive manufacturers.

4—Before applying the glue and abrasive mixture to a new wheel, it is desirable to size the cloth cutting face with a thin coating of glue which should be allowed to dry thoroughly.

5—The wheel should be heated before applying the glue and abrasive mixture. In the latter operation the coating should be spread as evenly

as possible.

6—At least two coats of the abrasive are desirable, with thorough drying

after each.

7—After drying the final coat, the irregular abrasive face should be turned true by the use of a black diamond or at least broken in on scrap stainless steel. Greater flexibility of the cutting face may be obtained by hammering the abrasive head with a round instrument lightly at an oblique angle which will produce small cracks, allowing the resiliency of the cloth base to be imparted to the cutting surface.

8—In recoating wheels which have been used dry, it is necessary to apply only one or two additional coats to the warm face. When grease has been used the bead should be scoured with pumice stone before coating until the surface is dry.

Buffing Wheels

The selection of proper buffing wheels is even more important than the use of the right polishing wheels. Buffing wheels should be made of high count sheeting, with only one or two rows around the arbor hole spirally sewed. The cloth pack is very loose but is stiffened when the wheel is rotated at high buffing speeds. No glued abrasive coating is applied, since the buffing action is performed by the cloth ends whipping the surface of the wheel. A buffing compound is applied to the wheel during the operation.

Whether in buffing, polishing or grinding, the use of wheels previously used on other metals should be avoided.

Finishing Procedures

The following discussion covers the principles to be applied, when possible, in arranging the procedure for finishing a stainless steel article. For early at-

tempts, particularly in producing high finishes, the operator should experiment and take, perhaps, more steps in the finishing that may later be necessary.

Finishing operations may involve from one to as many as eight steps depending upon the considerations outlined in the introductory section. In producing high finishes involving a number of steps, it is obvious that successively finer abrasives must be used. Sufficient work usually should be done in each step to remove all coarser abrasive scratches from the preceding operation. This is most important when finishes are to be buffed. In this case the direction of the preliminary grinding and polishing steps should be changed after each operation, in order to grind across the scratches produced in the prior steps. By this method the operator can judge readily when sufficient work has been done. For final polished finishes a change in direction may not be required or even advisable in some instances, but sufficient amount of grinding or polishing should be done in each operation to reduce the depth of the coarse scratches to the extent that they are not apparent in the final polish of an article.

In the coarser operations it is practical to use for each succeeding operation a grain size about 40 numbers finer than the preceding one. For fine polishing steps leading up to buffing operations, the difference may be increased to 60 and 80 numbers. In general, however, the size of the grain for the initial and subsequent finishing steps, should not be coarser than is required to remove efficiently the imperfections in the original surface or the coarser grinding scratches. It is usually mistaken economy leading to inferior results when "doubling up" is attempted; i.e., eliminating a necessary step with the idea of devoting a somewhat longer time than should be spent in a finer grain operation, to reduce or remove scratches that are obviously too coarse.

The proper linear speeds of all operations increase slightly with the decrease in grain size. The customary range, however, is from 5000 feet per minute for coarse grinding to 8000 feet per minute for fine polishing. Speeds, however, are not critical for any steps within this range. Buffing is best accomplished at speeds between 9000 to 12000 feet per minute.

Pressures in grinding and polishing should be applied carefully and should never be greater than required for efficient cutting. The speed of an operation is not increased by "bearing down," and over-heating with consequent burning and buckling is likely to occur. Pressures play no part in buffing or brushing operations, and the action of both depends upon the cloth or brush ends whipping the surface.

On account of the lower thermal conductivity of all stainless steels greater care must be used not to overheat or scorch in grinding and polishing operations than is necessary with steels or other metals having better conductivity.

Selection of Commercial Sheet Finishes

The selection of a suitable mill finish for an article that is to be subsequently ground and polished depends on the size, shape and surface contour and on the method of fabrication. If the design involves large and flat areas as in table and ice cream cabinet tops, doors and panels, it is unwise, unless the operator has rather elaborate equipment available. to attempt to perform his own grinding and polishing operations. For such work No. 4 Finish sheets, as furnished by the mill, are suggested which, after fabrication, can be finished more highly or left in the original polished condition. Some fabricators, however, prefer to do their own polishing of parts for which No. 2B Finish sheets or No. 2 Finish strip are best adapted. It should be remembered. however, when this course is followed, that the same degree of freedom from surface imperfections is not obtainable in heavy gauge sheets as is found in light gauge stock of this finish.

No. 2D Finish sheets and No. 1 Finish strip are well chosen for articles to be polished after forming, such as automobile head lamps, radiator shells, cooking utensils and other deep drawn or spun parts which require a maximum degree of softness in the original sheet with a dense surface relatively free from imperfec-

No. 2B Finish sheets and No. 2 Finish strip are well suited for parts to be finally ground and polished which are less severe in their formation than those mentioned in the previous paragraph, and do not require either intermediate or final annealing and pickling operations—for instance, shallow serving trays, plates, trim and small decorative stampings and novelties.

Nos. 4, 6 or 7 Finish sheets obviously should not be used for articles where the finish will be largely destroyed by annealing and pickling operations, or by abrasion marks and scratches resulting from dies and forming tools; this, however, does not apply to articles where the surface is disturbed only locally and

which may, without undue cost, be touched up to match the unaffected sur-

MATCHING MILL POLISHED FINISHES

(The operations are designated by the grain size number)

No. 4 Finish

(Starting with No. 2B or 2D Finish Surfaces)

1-No. 80 to 100 grind, dry or with small amount of cutting oil.

2-No. 120 polish, using generous applications of tallow or a similar lubricant.

A third step using a No. 150 grain wheel may occasionally be necessary, particularly when polishing is done by manually controlled equipment.

No. 6 Finish

The same as above, except that the No. 150 step is omitted, and tampico brushing operation is necessary.

No. 7 Finish

Not scratch free but highly reflective. The same as a No. 4 Finish; requires, in addition, a polishing with Nos. 180 (this may be omitted if No. 150 step is used), 220 and 380 grain and finally, buffing.

No. 8 Finish—Mirror Finish

1-No. 60 to 80 grind-dry or with small amount of cutting oil.

2—No. 120—polish with tallow. 3-No. 180-polish with tallow.

4—No. 220—polish with tallow. 5—No. 280—polish with tallow. 6—No. 320—polish with tallow. 7—No. 420—polish with tallow.

8-Light tampico brushing (frequently omitted).

9—Buffing with suitable compound.

Miscellaneous Finishes

A dull but very pleasing finish may be obtained by omitting the second step in the procedure given for matching a No. 6 Finish and by tampico brushing the Nos. 80 to 100 ground surfaces.

Higher polished (not buffed) finishes than No. 4 may be obtained by carrying on the operations to Nos. 150, 180 or 220. These, however, are rarely required.

Pickling Metals French Patent 796,096 The following liquids are applied by spraying:

Formula No. Phosphoric Acid	1
(50–5°) Terpinolene	12- 20 kg. 300-500 kg.
Calcium Phosphate	180-220 kg. 300-500 kg.
Chromium Oxide	10-20 kg.
No. 2	
Phosphoric Acid	15- 25 kg.
Terpinolene	300-500 kg.
Calcium Phosphate	18- 25 kg.
Rice Flour	100-150 kg.
Barium Sulphate	40- 80 kg.
Alcohol	300-500 kg.
Chromium Oxide	12- 20 kg.

Pickling Iron Formula No. 1

Iron is pickled in a 15% phosphoric acid bath containing an inhibitor at 80° C. and then in 1-2% phosphoric acid. The metal may then be dried and painted readily.

No. 2 French Patent 786,191

W area	91	TD.
Nitric Acid	1	lb.
Magnesium Sulphate	2	lb.
No. 3		
Water	97	lb.

Sulphuric Acid 1 lb. Potassium Nitrate 2 lb. No. 4

97 lb. Water Hydrochloric Acid 1 lb. Sodium Nitrate 2 lb. These baths are heated above 50° C.

Stainless Steel Pickling Solution U. S. Patent 1,973,087

Crude Petroleum Potatoes, Mashed 10 lb. Oak Bark 10 lb. Walnut Bark 10 lb. Wild Cherry Bark 10 lb. Boneset 5 lb. Caustic Potash 10 lb. Water 200 gal.

Boil together; filter; add sulphuric acid to make 3% acid strength.

Removing Oxide Films from Metals French Patent 808,179

The metal is drawn above its elastic limit so that residual stretching is at least 3%.

Pickling Bath for Duralumin Sulphuric Acid 10 cc. Water 90 cc. Sodium Fluoride 1 g.

After dipping in above, the metal is dipped in 50% nitric acidRecovery of Waste Pickling Solutions U. S. Patent 2,017,773

Exhausted solutions containing approximately 7% iron are filtered, evaporated at 95° C., cooled, and iron sulphate is allowed to crystallize on the sides of the vessel without agitation. The liquor, containing inhibitor and sulphuric acid 10-40%, is diluted and used again.

> Pickling Inhibitor Formula No. 1

Muriatic acid may be inhibited against iron, by the addition of formaldehyde. The amount required depends upon dilution, temperature, and object, and should be determined by small-scale experiment. Most acids sold to remove scale from engine-heads, etc., without injury to the metal, are made in this manner.

No. 2

The addition of 0.5% thiourea to 26.6% sulphuric acid used for pickling iron reduces corrosion tremendously.

No. 3

The following types of compounds generally function as inhibitors: phenols, quinones, amines, mercaptans, thiophenols, aromatic nitro compounds, halogens.

Stripping Metal Coatings

Iron, steel, or Brittania metal is stripped by reversing the current in alkaline cyanide solution in an iron tank with an iron cathode at 6-8 volts at 120° F. Agitation prevents pitting and produces a cleaner job. The concentration of the sodium cyanide is not critical and is usually kept at about 10%, i.e., from 8 to 15 oz./gal. Where the kind of metal deposit to be removed does not vary, this procedure is usually modified. Thus for stripping silver alone, the addition of 4-6 oz./gal. of caustic soda to the cyanide is recommended. A sheet of silver may be made the cathode and when built up with metal, melted down and rolled. An old silver anode serves the purpose very well. For the removal of gold, one or two oz./gal. each of copper cyanide, Rochelle salts and potassium ferrocyanide may be added to the cyanide strip and used at 150-170° F.

Nickel plated iron or steel is often stripped electrolytically in a solution

made up of:

Sulphuric Acid 1 gal. Water pt. Glycerin

The solution is kept in a lead lined tank and sheet lead cathodes are used. There is very little attack on the steel. This solution absorbs water very readily

under which circumstances dissolved copper deposits by cementation and interferes with the operation. The water may be removed by heating the solution or by the addition of fuming sulphuric acid (Oleum). The oleum contains dissolved sulphur trioxide which reacts with

the water to form sulphuric acid.

Chromium is sometimes removed electrolytically by making the article the anode in a chromium plating bath but this procedure is not recommended because of the contamination of the solution with dissolved iron which forms iron chromate and lowers the conductivity of the solution. Reverse current in caustic soda with agitation is the best method, the attack on the basis metal being so slight that the solution is used as a quantitative strip where the piece is weighed before and after stripping to determine the amount of chromium deposited.

An electric stripping solution which has been recommended for the removal of brazing solder is 5-10% sodium nitrate. Lead cathodes and a current density of 10-15 amp./sq. ft. are advised. During use this solution becomes alkaline due to the formation of ammonia which must be neutralized by the addition of

nitric acid.

In stripping iron and steel with the use of current it is important that no chlorides be present since attack of the basis metal is accelerated. Electrolytic stripping solutions are more economical than straight chemical strips but the process is relatively slow so that where the deposit is quite heavy and the electrolytic strip of small capacity it may be best to remove the deposit by suitable reagents. The most effective reagent for the removal of deposits from iron and steel is fuming nitric acid, or, where the volume of the solution required is appreciable, a mixture of 3 parts concentrated nitric acid and 1 part fuming nitric acid. Iron and steel are passive in both solutions. Since chromium is also passive in this reagent, all chromium must be removed first by one of the above methods. A somewhat cheaper reagent which is suitable for the removal of copper, brass and bronze is a 10% solution of sodium cyanide to which 30% (100 vol.) hydrogen peroxide is added as required, at an operating temperature of about 130° F.

Zinc, tin and cadmium may be removed by using warm dilute hydrochloric acid. Cadmium may also be removed by a solution containing 1 lb./gal. of ammonium nitrate or a concentrated solution of bydrochloric acid containing about 10

oz./gal. of antimony trichloride as an inhibitor.

Sometimes nickel plated steel is worked after plating and annealed to remove the working stains. If fuming nitric acid is used to remove the deposit it may be noticed that the stripping is not entirely successful. This is due to the fact that an intermediate alloy of nickel and iron is formed. The removal of this alloy is effected with cold concentrated hydrochloric acid, 22° Bé., saturated with bromine.

Metal Cleaner and Brightener
U. S. Patent 2,062,038
Phthallic Anhydride 2 oz.
Sodium Sulphate 5 oz.
Soap 5 oz.
Soap Bark 5 oz.

2 oz. of the above is used with 98 oz. water for removing stains from polished metal.

Anodic Oxidation of Aluminum British Patent 466,941

Glycol 1 oz.

Boric Acid 0.5 -1.5 oz.

Ammonium Carbonate 0.05-0.5 oz.

Use at 120-140° C.; c.d. 5-10

ma./sq. cm.

Anode Treatment of Aluminum British Patent 467,267

The aluminum is treated in the following solution at 18-27° C. at 8-20 volts and at a current density of 5-14 amp./sq. ft.

Sulphuric Acid (d. 1.224) 1 l. Potash Alum 60 g. Potassium Sulphate 12 g.

Brightening Aluminum
Use a solution of caustic soda 4 oz. and
1 gal. of water for cleaning the aluminum.

The solution should be used hot and after the parts are left in the cleaning solution until a good gassing is noticeable, remove, rinse in cold water, and dip in a nitric acid solution to whiten the aluminum. The nitric acid dip is made by using 1 oz. of acid and 1 oz. of water.

Rapid Cleaning of Mercury
Take a 500-cc. glass-stoppered widemouthed bottle and fill half-way with
dirty mercury; add 25 to 50 g. of mercurous nitrate crystals with about 10 cc.
of water, and shake for about 5 minutes.
Pour out into a dish and allow the water
from the faucet to wash away the impuri-

ties. Then pass the mercury through several folds of toweling to dry it and it is ready for use again.

Reclaiming Water-Logged Electric Tools

Submersion has probably ruined the insulation in the tools as well as rendering the fibre parts unfit for use. Grease has become diluted and dirty and all parts covered with silt and mud.

Do not operate electric tools, motors or switch mechanisms until they have been taken down, cleaned and baked out.

For best results, send the tools to the nearest factory service branch for overhall by trained men.

Where owner desires to service the tool himself, the following procedure is suggested.

Completely disassemble the tool, to get to all parts.

The armature and field should be put into an electric oven and baked for twenty-four hours at a temperature of 275° F.

They should then be checked for shorts and grounds. If O.K., apply a coat of insulating compound and bake again for 12 hours at 275° F.

All fibre switch and brush riggings should be replaced. Most switches will have to be replaced and all taped wire connections should be cleaned and retaped.

Clean all ventilating holes in the case of the tool.

Wash all grease from all gears, housings and bearings, using a suitable fluid. Repack with new lubricant, using a good grade of medium cup grease, such as "Non-Fluid Oil A-No. 3" or equal.

Clean rust and dirt from all parts. These instructions apply to electric grinders (portable and bench), sanders, polishers, drills, screw-drivers, hammers, heat guns, saws, valve refacers and most types of motor driven electric tools.

Cleaning Motor Windings
Blow out dirt with compressed air.
Squirt anhydrous denatured alcohol into
cols with a spray gun or force pump and
quickly blow out loosened dirt with compressed air. Do not start motor or bring
an open flame near, until all the alcohol
has been blown out.

Cleaning a Rusted Rifle
If the rusting process hasn't gone too
far, so as to eat deep pits in the steel,
you can probably stop it, and get the
rifle back in condition. Get a .32 caliber

rifle cleaner, consisting of brass washers on a spiral frame, which holds the cleaner in contact with the bore as you scour it out. Clean the barrel with an oiled rag, and follow this with a dry-rag cleaning, taking out as much rust as you can, and removing all the oil. Use the cleaner until the barrel is polished perfectly. Through a funnel inserted at the breech, pour I gal. of boiling water. Wipe out, dry, and oil the barrel. Repeat the process a day or two later, continuing until you can see no more rust forming. Then put in a heavy oil, or gun grease, and the rifle will stay rustless. If, however, there are deep pits in the barrel, your only course is to get a new barrel.

Coloring Metals

Metals may be given a lustrous colored finish ranging from yellow through brown to dark blue by dipping in following solution heated to 80-95° C.:

Sodium Thiosulphate 124 g. Lead Acetate 38 g. Water, to make 1 l.

This colors copper dark blue; zine, bronze brown; iron, steel blue. By controlling time of dipping intermediate shades are obtained. By lowering temperature and increasing time, more uniform and denser coatings are gotten.

Antique Coloring of Metals Immerse in following solution at 20°

Lead Acetate Sodium Thiosulphite Argol Water	25 240 30 1000	g.
Waret	1000	g.

Green Coloring of Metals
The following solution is used at 0.20.4 amp./sq. cm. at 2.5 volts at room

emperature.	
Copper Sulphate	60 g.
Zinc Sulphate	45 g.
Ammonium Molybdate	30 g.
Potassium Cyanide	7 g.
Sodium Bisulphite (30%)	10-15 cc.
Water	1 1.

Coloring Brass Plate Brown A rich brown oxidized finish may be obtained on brass plated steel articles by the following procedure:

the following procedure:
1. Dip in 5% sulphuric acid pickle, rinse in cold water.

2. Scratch brush wet with brass wire wheel (.003" wire) with pumice.3. Dip in 3% liver of sulphur solu-

4. Scratch brush wet with brass wire wheel.

5. Dip in 3% liver of sulphur solu-

6. Scratch brush dry with brass wire wheel and lacquer.

If a very uniform color is desired brassed plated articles should be buffed and colored prior to oxidizing although a satisfactory color may be obtained directly without polishing.

> Coloring Iron Blue British Patent 464,749

British Patent 464,749		
Sodium Hydroxide	36	OZ.
	- 7	
Sodium Cyanide	2	oz.
Lead Acetate	2	oz.
Metol	1	OZ.
Water	50	OZ.

Heat to 100-135° C. Iron is colored by immersion for 2-4 minutes.

Coloring Cadmium Black

rormula r	NO. T
Dip in cold solution	of:
Potassium Chlorate	60 g.
Copper Nitrate	35-40 g.
Water	1 l.
Brush; redip; rinse;	dry and polish.

No. 2
Copper Nitrate 30 g.
Potassium Permanganate 21½ g.
Water
Use at 60-80° C.

Coloring Cadmium Brown
Potassium Permanganate 160 g.
Cadmium Nitrate 60-250 g.
Water 1 l.

Caustic Soda 1.5 g.
Sodium Nitrate 25–50 g.
Tannic Acid 5 g.
Water 1 L
Use at 60° C.

Bronzing Copper and Its Alloys
British Patent 447,446
The metal is degreased and etched by

rubbing with
Hydrochloric Acid 20 cc.
Copper Sulphate 20 g.
Water 1 1.

It is then washed, dried and treated with a current of air which has been passed through 10-20% ammonium sulphide solution.

Bronzing Iron or Steel French Patent 787,938 Articles of iron or steel are bronzed rapidly by dipping into bath of

Litharge	20	77.
	20	lb.
Potassium Cyanide	8	lb.
Ferrous Sulphate	5	lb.
Lead Sulphate	10	1b.
Manganese Dioxide	0.04	lb.
Water	100	lb.

Permanent Blacking Galvanized Sheet Metal

Permanent blacking of galvanized sheet metal uses a solution of 138 parts manganese sulphate and 130.5 parts barium nitrate (sp. gr. 1.125) in which the metal is dipped several times. The resulting coatings are said to be weather- and acidresistant and do not peel off when hammered.

Bright Dip for Cast Bronze

It will be necessary to clean the castings of all sand before immersing them in the dip, in order to conserve the acid, which can be done by sand blasting water tumbling or wire wheel brush. The following dip is good for this purpose as it does not fume like the regular brass dip:

Sulphuric Acid		10	lb.
Saltpeter		2	lb.
Water		5	lb.

First, dissolve the saltpeter in water in an earthenware crock, add one pound of the acid pouring in a thin stream, stirring meanwhile with a piece of glass. This will heat the water and it is necessary to stop the addition of acid from time to time in order to allow the solution to cool and prevent it reaching a boiling temperature. For this reason the acid is added gradually, and only a pound at a time.

The solution should be prepared at night and before morning it will be cold, and after the acid has been poured off from the potassium sulphate that will be found in the bottom, it is ready for use.

The castings are dipped for a few seconds, strung on a wire, then they are rinsed in running water. They will keep their color better if they are dried by dipping in hot water in which a little lime has been dissolved.

Oxidizing Finish for Brass

A blue gray or blue-black color can be produced on brass by boiling the brass parts in the following solution until the proper color is obtained. This usually requires between 10 to 20 minutes.

Sodium Thiosulphate 8 oz./gal. Lead Acetate 4 oz./gal.

Another solution may be made of the same ingredients by varying the concentration with a view to changing the color. This solution is as follows:

Hyposulphite of Soda 12.8 oz./gal. Sugar of Lead 25.6 oz./gal. An entirely different solution may also be used to produce the blue-black finish.

Copper Carbonate Ammonia 1 qt. Water3 qt.

Add the water after the copper carbonate and ammonia have been thoroughly mixed. Use the solution at a temperature of 175° F. and immerse the work until the proper color is obtained. This usually requires one-half to one minute. For operation over a period of time there must be an excess of copper carbonate present.

Blackening Cast Iron

It is possible to produce a black finish on cast iron that has been polished and free from oil and grease by applying the following mixture:

Copper Sulphate	8	oz.
Nitric Acid Alcohol		oz.
Water	30	
4.77	125	OZ.

Allow this solution to dry on work and when quite dry rub with woolen cloth. A thin film of oil should be applied for final protection.

Gun Metal Coloring of Pencil Tips Single Nickel Salts 10 oz. Double Nickel Salts 6 oz. Zinc Sulphate 5 oz. Sodium Sulphocyanide 2 oz. Πq 6.6 Temperature 70° F.

Use carbon anodes and a voltage not over about 34 volt for still tank plating. For barrel plating an oblique type barrel insuring good mixing of the load is best. The black nickel can be deposited directly on the brass.

Bluing Steel Articles
A mixture of equal parts of sodium and potassium nitrate is melted in a cast iron or steel melting pot. The pot should be clean, as rust from any source affects the color of the work. The mixture is melted and then superheated to a temperature of 500° C. (900° F.) and manganese dioxide added in the ratio of 1 to 50 by volume. As bluing by this process forms an iron-oxide film on the piece, consumption of the manganese dioxide takes place and must be replaced every few hours of use.

The articles to be blued are first cleaned, and given a thin coating of oil, immersed in the hot niter at 315 to 345° C. for a short period and then raised to the working temperature. The time required varies with the temperature and with the size of the pieces but is never over four or five minutes. The higher the temperature the darker the finish.

After the right blue is obtained, the articles are quenched in cold, clean water to strike the color, then immersed in boil-

ing water and finally in oil.

Cast iron, if highly polished, will blue like polished steel, but it requires about thirty minutes immersion at 540° C. (1000° F.) to accomplish this result.

Bluing Small Machine Parts

a. Clean in soda solution and rinse in hot water.

b. Dry thoroughly.

c. Dip in the following molten solution Manganese Oxide 1 lb. Saltpeter 10 lb.

d. Remove and wash in hot solution of sal soda as soon as possible.

e. Dry thoroughly. f. Dip in sperm oil.

Treatment of Aluminum Before Plating British Patent 465,078

To obtain more coherent deposits aluminum is degreased and pickled for 1 min. at 92-95° C. in

Ferrous Chloride 50 g. Hydrochloric Acid (d. 1.16) 50 cc. Water 1 l.

Protective Aluminum Coating British Patent 455,412

The metal is treated with an alternating current in the following bath:

0		- •
Potassium Titanium	Oxalate	50 g.
Citric Acid		15 g.
Phosphoric Acid		6 g.
Glucose		20 g.
Water		1 l.

Use 5-6 amp./sq.dm. at 110 volts A.C. at 75° F., the film produced is impregnated with a fat. Wax or varnish.

Coating Iron with Molten Aluminum Immerse in melted bath (kept at 450-500° C.)

Aluminum Chloride 1 lb. Sodium Chloride 2 lb. Copper Chloride 0.15 lb.

for 1-2 min. and then in molten aluminum at 700-720° C. for 20-40 sec. An adherent coating of aluminum 0.1 mm, thick is obtained.

Enameling Iron Austrian Patent 148,151

Unpickled iron sheet is moistened with following:

Water	100 lb.
Iron Oxide	10 lb.
Calcium Fluoride	20 lb.
Boric Acid	30 lb.
Clay	7 lb.
T) 77 0	

Dry and heat to 785-795° C. for 7 min, in an atmosphere low in oxygen.

White Enamel for Cast	Iron
Borax	16 lb.
Feldspar	1½ lb.
Litharge	48 lb.
Quartz	24 lb.
Cryolite	5 lb.
Fluorspar	1½ lb.
Magnesium Carbonate	4 lb.
Additions to the mill are:	
Pipe Clay	7%
Opacifier (other than Tin O	xide) 7%
Borax	6%
TAX	0 /0

If bubbles are formed the lead content must be reduced and the additions to the mill increased by a ground frit (quartz and borax).

Enamel Coating for Copper U. S. Patent 2,032,236

CV:11	-
Silica	59.20
Borax	8.45
Sodium Nitrate	6.90
Cryolite	6.95
Soda Ash	6.95
Calcium Fluoride	2.91
Litharge	25.00
Titanium Dioxide	6.20
Di-Potassium Hydrogen	
Phosphate	1.90
Barium Carbonate	9.00
Nickel Oxide	0.755
Iron Oxide	0.10
Potassium Permanganate	0.145
The frit is fired on at 815°	F.

Radium Protection Sheathing British Patent 447,567

British Patent 447,567
Tungsten, Powdered 90 g.
Copper, Powdered 5 g.
Nickel, Powdered 5 g.
Press into shape and sinter at 1500°

Anode Coating of Magnesium Alloys Magnesium alloys are coated in a bath

Sodium Dihydrogen

Phosphate 2–5 g. Sodium Dichromate 10 g. Water 90 g.

Current density 5-10 amp./sq. ft. anode surface.

The alloy is first cleaned electrolytically by making it the cathode for at least three minutes in a bath of soda ash and tri-sodium phosphate.

Corrosion Preventive Coating	Etch
British Patent 452,847	Ammo
Zirconium Oxide (75%) 5	
Aluminum Powder 4	Ferric
Aluminum Silicate 120	Water
Tale 30	Hydro
Magnesium Oxide 10	Alcoh
Barium Sulphate 50	
Zinc Oxide 20	Acetic
Red Lead 50 White Lead 40	Hydro
111110 11111	
CILI CILITATION CONTRACTOR	
Copper Oxide 4 Nickel Cyanide 2	
Litharge 10	~
Titanium Dioxide	Coppe
Soda Ash 1	Hydro
NO COURT LIBER	Alcoh
The above is mixed with a binder as in a paint.	Water
Metallographic Etching of Zinc	Iron (
and Alloys	Hydro
Etching Fluid	Water
Caustic Potash (Concen-	The a
trated Solution 5 cc.	roscopic
Water 50 cc.	
Copper Nitrate (Concen-	Potas
trated Solution) 20 cc.	Potas
Potassium Cyanide	Water
(Powdered) 25 g.	This i
Filter and add	in auste
Citric Acid (Concentrated	
Solution) 2.5 cc.	Microgr
Immerse specimen in above for 10-20	Aceti
seconds.	Nitri
	Glyce
Molybdenum Etching Solution	
Potassium Ferricyanide 360 g.	
Caustic Soda 36 g. Water 1 l.	
Water 1 1.	-
Common Etabin - Ellerida	Potas
Copper Etching Fluids Formula No. 1	Hydr
Nitric Acid (Conc.) 120 g.	Nitrie Sulph
	Casti
Potassium Chloride 15 g. Water 1 l.	I
No. 2	
Ferric Chloride 400 g.	To et
Hydrochloric Acid 30 g.	stand or
Hydrochloric Acid 30 g. Water 1 l.	phaltun
77 0000	includin
Printing Plate Etch, Copper	metal, a
U. S. Patent 2,026,603	in dilut
Ferric Chloride Solution,	ing will
Neutral (d. 1.32-1.38) 1 gal.	the aci
Salt 4-5 oz.	acid of
도입하다리 하다 하나 다른 하는 사람들이 되고 있 었다. 그는 사람들은	will us
Copper Printing Plate Etch U. S. Patent 1,969,678	etching
U. S. Patent 1,969,678	fects ca
Ferric Chloride Solution	dered v
(d. 1.38–1.53) 1.48 lb.	in the
Ferric Sulphate 4-6 lb.	1400° t
Glucose ½-3 lb.	cooling,
Water to make 100 lb.	with a

Etch for Microscopic Study Ammonium Persulphate	of Tin 5%
or	
Ferric Chloride, Hydrated	2 g.
Water	30 cc.
Hydrochloric Acid	5 cc.
Alcohol, Absolute	60 cc.
or	
Acetic Acid (50%) Hydrogen Peroxide	100 cc. 1 drop

Hydrogen Peroxide	1 d:	rop
Stainless Steel Etches Formula No. 1		
Copper Chloride Hydrochloric Acid Alcohol Water	5 100 100 100	cc.
No. 2	_	
Iron Chloride Hydrochloric Acid Water	50 100	g. cc.
The above formulae are used oscopic structures.		
No. 3		

Potassium Ferricyanide 10 g.
Potassium Hydroxide 10 g.
Water 100 cc.
This is useful for identifying carbides

in austenitic stainless steels.

Micrographic Etch for	Lead	Specimen
Acetic Acid, Glacial		15 cc.
Nitrie Acid, Conc.		15 cc.
Glycerin		60 cc.

 Metal Etching Mordant
 U. S. Patent 2,080,848

 Potassium Dichromate
 2
 oz.

 Hydrochloric Acid
 1
 oz.

 Nitric Acid
 1
 oz.

 Sulphuric Acid
 ½
 oz.

 Castile Soap Solution
 ½
 oz.

Etching Designs on Copper
To etch designs of any desired intricacy on copper, the portions which are to stand out in relief are covered with an asphaltum varnish or quick-drying enamel, including the edges and back of the metal, and the whole article is immersed in dilute nitric acid. The degree of etching will depend on the concentration of the acid and the temperature. Nitric acid of 1 to 4 strength at 70° to 75° F. will usually give a sufficient depth of etching in 2 or 3 hours. Interesting effects can be produced by applying powdered vitreous enamels to the depressions in the etched metal, heating to about 1400° to 1500° F. until the enamel fuses, cooling, and finishing by wet polishing with a fine Carborundum stone.

Purifying Metallic Cadmium British Patent 461,222

Cadmium containing zinc (as an impurity) is melted in an iron dish under a layer of dry caustic soda. Steam at 350° C. is injected beneath molten metal. The zinc forms a slag from which it may be recovered.

Removing Welding Scale from Stainless Steel

The solution consists of 10 percent concentration by weight of 60° Baumé sulphuric acid mixed with approximately 10 percent by weight of rock salt. This solution should be used at a temperature of about 150° F. In all pickling operations the pickling acid should be rinsed off in hot water and the work then dipped for 40 minutes or longer in a warm (120–145° F.) 10 to 20 percent by volume solution of 38° Baumé commercial nitric acid and followed by a wash in hot water. This puts the metal surface in the best possible condition to resist corrosion.

De-Scaling Stainless Steel

The removal of scale from heat treated stainless steel is fairly difficult due to the fact that it is not readily attacked

by ordinary pickling solutions.

Extremely heavy scale is usually removed by sand-blasting. A mild pickling solution of 10% sulphuric acid in water at 150° F. will soften the scale but is not extremely active in its removal. A mixture of 10% rock salt and 10% sulphuric acid by weight in water at 150° F. is somewhat more active and will attack scale readily.

A solution of 50% hydrochloric acid in water will attack scale very rapidly at 160° F. Parts pickled in any of the above solutions must be rinsed immediately in warm water and then dipped in a 20% nitric acid solution, rinsed again in warm water and then dried. Parts should never be left in any pickling solution, only long enough to soften or remove scale, or metal itself will be attacked.

Descaling Iron U. S. Patent 1,979,996

Iron is cathodically pickled in sulphuric acid (5-20%) containing tin (1.5-2 g. per litre) as tin sulphate.

Removing Fire Scale from Bronze
Bronze can be pickled in an 8% solution of sulphuric acid to which 2 oz./gal.
of sodium dichromate has been added.

Heat to 180° F. This will remove most of the scale

Follow with a bright dip to get a good surface.

A preliminary dip in nitric acid may be necessary as some of the oxide scale on the bronze may have been reduced to metallic copper which is not soluble in the above pickle, or in a bright dip. This copper can only be removed by nitric acid.

> Gas Free Aluminum Formula No. 1 British Patent 435.104

Aluminum or its alloys are freed from hydrogen or other gases by melting under the following flux and bubbling nitrogen through melt:

Potassium Chloride 50 lb.
Salt 40 lb.
Sodium Fluoride 10 lb.

No. 2 British Patent 456,462

Heat with
Salt
Sodium Fluoride
1 lb.
Borax
1 lb.

The grain size of castings made later is refined.

No. 3

U. S. Patent 2,024,751

The molten metal is treated with 0.05-5% sodium borofluoride.

No. 4 U. S. Patent 2,056,233

A method of degassing molten aluminum and aluminum base alloys comprises adding thereto from about 0.01 to 1 per cent of sodium, maintaining molten charge at a temperature below about 1475° F. from ¼ to 10 hours, and introducing from about ½ to 4 ounces of anhydrous aluminum chloride per hundred pounds of melt.

No. 5 U. S. Patent 2,056,233

A method of degassing molten aluminum and aluminum base alloys comprises adding thereto from about 0.01 to 1 per cent of sodium, maintaining the melt at a temperature below about 1475° F. for a period of about ¼ to 10 hours and thereafter passing a gaseous fluorinated hydrocarbon through the melt for a period of about 1 to 15 minutes.

Dephosphorizing Steel
The following low melting slag is used in an induction furnace:

Silica 3 lb. Lime 60 lb. Iron Oxide Fluorspar 35 lb. 2 lb.

Removing Residual Calcium from Lead U. S. Patent 1,979,442

Molten lead containing residual calcium is stirred vigorously at 405-455° F. while being treated with three doses (per 100 tons of lead) of caustic soda 75 pounds and sodium nitrate 30 pounds, each treatment lasting one to one and one-half hours.

Copper Oxide Rectifier Metal Ü. S. Patent 2,060,905 Copper sheet is heated in air containing 0.015-0.1 volume % of chlorine.

Removal of Aluminum Oxide from Alloys Stir molten alloy by means of a stream of nitrogen gas for 8-10 minutes. The aluminum oxide floats to surface and

may be skimmed off.

Wear Resistant Iron Surface Canadian Patent 370,273

Cast iron 1 lb. and borax 1 oz. are fused together and mild steel 0.5 oz. and borax 0.5 oz. are fused together, and the two products fused together with 1 oz. borax, cooled at room temperature, and amount of the product is welded to an independent metallic body in the presence of a borax flux, and cooled slowly at room temperature. The applied mass is machined to desired shape and size, heated to a hardening temperature and quenched.

Brazing Flux
Formula No. 1
British Patent 454,070
Potassium Bifluoride 75-81 oz.
Water 37-43 oz.
Boil until dissolved
Add and dissolve in above
Boric Acid 28-34 oz.
Evaporate until a soft paste is formed.

No. 2
British Patent 454,070
Potassium Acid Fluoride 78 g.
Water 40 g.
Boric Acid 30 g.
Evaporate to desired consistency.

(Low Melting)
Borax 4 oz.
Soda Ash 3 oz.
Potassium Carbonate 3 oz.

No. 3

Brazing Solder U. S. Patent 2,073,077

Tin 13 -17 oz. Phosphorus 3½-5½ oz. Copper 83½-77½ oz.

Stop-off Paste for Use in the Silver Brazing of Monel

There is a need at times for preventing the flow of silver solder, at brazing temperatures, over portions of a metal surface to which it is being applied. A very useful way to do this on Monel is to first outline the area to which the molten silver solder is to be confined with a thick paste of flake graphite in sodium silicate solution (commercial waterglass).

The mixture fluxes at brazing temperature, but is easy to remove on cooling. Pastes of graphite or of powdered charcoal with shellac are also fairly effective. Powdered charcoal and waterglass paste is effective in confining the solder, but is hard to remove on cooling.

Galvanizing Flux
U. S. Patent 2,106,982
Triethanolamine 0.5- 2%
Zinc Chloride 99.5-98%

 Welding Rod Flux

 U. S. Patent 2,113,222

 Sodium Carbonate
 45 oz.

 Borax
 45 oz.

 Carbon
 3 oz.

 Ferrosilicon
 2 oz.

 Gelatin
 2 oz.

 Silicate of Soda
 3 oz.

 $\begin{array}{cccc} {\rm Flux} \ {\rm Coating} \ {\rm for} \ {\rm Welding} \ {\rm Electrode} \\ {\rm U. \ S. \ Patent} \ 2,051,775 \\ {\rm Ilmenite} & 25 \ {\rm oz.} \\ {\rm Talc} & 25 \ {\rm oz.} \\ {\rm Sodium \ Silicate} & 50 \ {\rm oz.} \\ \end{array}$

Flux for Welding Zinc
French Patent 815,320

Ammonium Chloride 25 g.
Zinc Chloride 4 g.
Salt 4 g.
Lithium Chloride 3 g.
Potassium Fluoride 3 g.

Torch Welding Flux
British Patent 470,868

Iron Oxide 8.8 lb.
Boron Oxide 45.0 lb.
Alumina 4.4 lb.
Unsaponifiable Mineral
Grease 41.8 lb.

MAT	ERIALS OF	CONSTRUCTION
SOLDERING FLU Liquid, Non-Acid Ammonium Chloride Mineral Oil, Neutral Shake before use.		For C Rosin, Finely P Ammonia (sp.
For Tin and Baser Petrolatum Ammonium Chloride Melt at 75° C. Stir cold.	100 g. 25 g.	a. Zine Chlorid Petrolatum b. Petrolatum Mix a thorough
Paste Formula No. 1 Woolfat Fatty Acid Zinc Oxide Saponify by not too stron some time. No. 2 a. Tallow Rosin b. Ammonium Chloride Melt a, cool to near past work in b. Stir until cold. No. 3 Japan Wax Hard Paraffin Petrolatum Ammonium Chloride Zinc Chloride No. 4 Ammonium Chloride Rosin Tallow No. 5	50 g. 3 g. ag heating for 2 kg. 2 kg. 1 kg. te consistency,	a. Vegetable Oi Tallow Rosin b. Ammonium Water Melt a, stir un high viscosity. M For All Metal Form Rosin Petrolatum, Ye Zinc Chloride, A Ammonium Chl Zinc Chloride, I Petrolatum or Petrolatum Woolfat Woolfat Fatty
Rosin Tallow Ammonium Chloride No. 6 Rosin Tallow Ammonium Chloride	450 g. 450 g. 50–100 g. 250 g. 650 g. 100 g.	a. Cottonseed C Tallow b. Rosin c. Ammonium C Melt a, work in Stir until cold.

	For Copper Wires
	Rosin, Finely Powdered to make Ammonia (sp. gr. 0.880) soap.
	Ammonia (sp. gr. 0.880) } soap.
	No. 8
	a. Zinc Chloride, Anhydrous 20 lb.
	Petrolatum 30 lb.
	b. Petrolatum 50 lb.
	Mix a thoroughly, then work in b .
	No. 9
	a. Vegetable Oil 100 lb.
	Tallow 100 lb.
	Rosin 50 lb.
	b. Ammonium Chloride 20 lb.
	Water 50 lb.
	Melt a, stir until cold enough to have high viscosity. Mix in b.
	high viscosity. Mix in b.
	F Age to the following section of the followin
	For All Metals Except Aluminum Formula No. 1
	Rosin 7 lb.
	Petrolatum, Yellow 45 lb.
	Zinc Chloride, Anhydrous 15 lb.
	No. 2
	Ammonium Chloride 35 lb.
	Zinc Chloride, Powdered 65 lb.
	Petrolatum 900 lb.
1	or
1	Petrolatum 800 lb.
	Woolfat 50 lb.
	Woolfat Fatty Acid 50 lb.
	No. 3
	a. Cottonseed Oil 226 kg.
	Tallow 181 kg.
	b. Rosin 1 kg.
	c. Ammonium Chloride 120-200 g.
	Melt a, work in b. Cool partly, add c.
	Stir until cold.
	· None amost cold,

No. 7

General Soldering Fluxes

Lead to lead with coarse solder Lead to brass or gunmetal with coarse solder Lead to brass or gunmetal with fine solder Tinning brass or gunmetal for soldering Clean zinc, copper, brass, etc., for soldering Zinc, not cleaned Tinplate for bit soldering Pewter and block tin Tinning copper bits Nickel or Monel metal } Stainless Steel Wrought iron Cast iron Brass, gunmetal or copper

Bronze Gold Silver Bismuth Terne plate Tallow Tallow Tallow or resin Tallow or resin Zinc chloride Dilute hydrochloric acid Zinc chloride Olive oil, tallow, etc. Ammonium chloride or zinc chloride Saturated zinc chloride 50 per cent in hydrochloric acid Zinc chloride Zinc or ammonium chloride Zinc chloride, resin or ammonium chloride Zinc chloride or resin Zine chloride Zinc chloride

Zinc chloride or resin

Zinc chloride

272 MATERIALS OF	CONS
Soldering Flux British Patent 471,202	Flux
Salicylic Acid 5 oz. Rosin 95 oz. Aniline Hydrochloride 2 oz. Ethylene Glycol 100-500 oz.	Bo An Bo
Soldering Flux Ethylene diamine hydrochloride as a saturated water solution is used as a soldering flux. It is found to be effective in soldering copper, brass, and galvanized iron when using a soldering iron.	Bo An Bo
Excellent soldered joints are obtainable with white or yellow gold, nickel and silver. It is useful in making the joints in streamline flexible copper tubing. It is soluble to the extent of 35 parts	Zi: Al Me
in 100 parts by weight of water at 25° C., the solubility increasing with temperature to 165 parts in 100 parts of water at the maximum boiling point (115° C.) of the solution.	Ti Zin Sil
Iron and Steel Soldering Flux U. S. Patent 2,031,913 Zinc Chloride 99.75-99 oz. Sodium Nitrate 0.25-1 oz.	A of 60 and
Aluminum Flux British Patent 435,279 Barium Chloride 15 lb. Sodium Sulphate 8 lb. Potassium Permanganate 2 lb.	Tin Zin Ca Di Pe
Potassium Permanganate 2 lb. Zinc Chloride 27 lb. Potassium Fluoride 24 lb. Sodium Fluoride 24 lb.	Ti Ca Sil Al

Soft Soldering F	lux
U. S. Patent 2,045	5,017
Petrolatum	70.0 oz.
Ammonium Chloride	4.5 oz.
Zinc Chloride	16.8 oz.
Stannous Chloride	5.0 oz.
Water	3.7 oz.

Easy Spreading Soldering	Flux
	10 gal.
Zine Chloride	37 lb.
Ammonium Chloride	3 lb.
Hydrochloric Acid (18%)	1 gal.
Butyl "Cellosolve"	1 gal.
Wetting Agent	3 oz.

Ammonium Cetyl Sulphate

Alcohol

CONSTRUCTION	
Flux for Silver Soldering Stainle U. S. Patent 1,968,841 Formula No. 1	ess Steel
Borax Ammonium Chloride Boric Acid No. 2	1 lb. 1 lb. 1 lb.
Borax Ammonium Chloride Boric Acid	3 lb. 1 lb. 2 lb.
Aluminum Solder Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 2,013,340	
Zinc S Aluminum Melt together under sodium cya	5 oz. 5 oz. anide.
Zinc 1	33 oz. 1 oz.
No. 3 U. S. Patent 2,059,497	23 oz.
A solder for aluminum plates of 60 g. tin, 25 g. cadmium, 7.5 g and 7.5 g. aluminum.	consists g. silver
French Patent 811,558	
Tin Zinc Cadmium Diethylamine Hydrochloride Petrolatum	40 g. 40 g. 20 g. 22 g. 14 g.
1.0	g. g. ½ g. ½ g.

Aluminum Plate Solder

Aluminum Cable Solder

The above is used with a flux which gives joints of good electrical conductivity.

Solder for Aluminum or Cast Iron French Patent 795,882 Barium Chloride 60 g

oz.

7.5 oz.

7.5 oz.

40 g.

40 g.

60 g.

25OZ.

Tin

Tin

Zinc

oz.

1/2 OZ.

Cadmium

Aluminum

Sodium Chloride

Calcium Chloride Magnesium Chloride Sodium Fluoride

Silver

0.02 g.

0.04 g.

		-
Copper to Aluminum S French Patent 796,3 Tin Aluminum Lead Copper Silver	52 52 30 10	ක් ක් ක් ක් ක්
Duralumin Solder French Patent 812,6	72	
Tin Silver Lead Antimony Zinc	67.38 2.61 1.20 0.04 28.71	ක් ක් ක් ක් ක්

Solder

Sulphur

Aluminum

II. S. Patent 2,025,323

Lead	12 oz.
Is melted and to it is added Ammonium Chloride	½ g.
and the dross is skimmed off.	Then add
Tin	0.87 oz.
Bismuth	0.87 Oz.
Mix and cast into forms.	

Soft Solder Petent 2 033 102

U. D. I atom 2,000		
Zinc Ammonium Chloride	60 oz	z.
Lead-Tin Solder, Powdere	d 37 o	z.
Zinc Powder	3 02	z.
Press into sticks without	a binder.	
LIESS IHOO SOICES WITHOUT	a princer	

Solders for Monel

Soft Solder		
Lead	50	oz.
Tin	50	oz.
Hard Solder		
Silver	60	oz.
Copper	25	oz.
Tin	15	oz.

Low Tin Solder

French .	Patent 790,433	
Lead		-90%
Tin	5	-25%
Bismuth	1	- 5%
Cadmium	1	- 3%
Antimony	0.4	5- 5%

Silver Soldering

Silver soldering is no different in principle from soldering with plumber's or tinsmith's solder, which is familiar to everyone. But whereas ordinary solder is made of tin and lead, and melts at about 300° F., silver solder is made of silver and copper, with usually some zinc, and melts at higher temperatures: 1,200-1,600° F. The applications of silver solders in industry are discussed and upto-date methods for using the solders also described.

The advantages of silver solder over other types of solder are strength, resistance to vibration and shock, resistance to corrosion, ease of fabrication. Practically all metals that can be heated without danger to 1,200° F. can be silver soldered.

The strongest silver soldered joints are made with the remarkably small gap of one and one-half thousandths of an inch between the parts to be joined. Being so thin, the joint has a neat appearance. In many cases, the silver soldered joint is invisible to the naked eye.

In addition to its high strength, which makes silver soldering suitable for joining electrical parts or piping that must withstand temperatures up to 850° F., the silver soldered joint has good corrosion resistance. Silver soldering is used especially in chemical equipment in which joints are exposed to severe corrosion by acids or other reagents.

Recent developments in silver soldering have made it extremely easy to produce excellent joints. A method that is often used for pipes requires simply a torch and a ring of silver solder of the same diameter as the pipe. The torch is fed with illuminating gas and air or oxygen. The ring of silver solder is slipped over the pipe to be soldered. The fitting is then slipped over the pipe and the ring. The joint is heated uniformly with the torch until silver solder is seen oozing out at the edge of the joint. Nothing more need be done.

Other developments include dip brazing, in which the joint to be made is dipped in a bath of molten silver solder, and resistance brazing. In the latter method inserts are used as described above, but the heat is supplied electrically rather than by a torch. These and other new developments are rapidly extending the fields of application of the highly efficient process of silver soldering.

Soldering Iron Tip Canadian Patent 364 150

Canau	an ratem	00x,104	
Copper		97.0	oz.
Cobalt		2.6	oz.
Beryllium		0.4	OZ.

Quick Solders

		1086.8	жени.		
	Lead			1	lb.
	Tin			1	lb.
	Bismuth			2	
	Melts at	95° C. in	a graph	ite, cast	iron.
1	fire-clay	crucible.	~		

	Weak	Solder	
Lead			1 lb.
Tin			2 lb.
Melts at	171° C.		

Out of Saldon		Dhospharia Asid (G)	
Quick Solder	1 lb.	Phosphoric Acid (Syrupy)	8 g.
Lead	1 lb.	Lactic Acid	8 g.
Tin	T 10.	Lanolin	74 g.
Melts at 181°C.		No. 4	
Strong Quick Solder		Ceresin	10 g.
Lead	2 lb.	Stearic Acid	30 g.
Tin	1 lb.	Rosin	22 g.
Melts at 224° C.		Zinc Chloride, Anhydrous	38 g.
		The first three components an	to maltad
Soldering Fluids		in a steam heated kettle and wh	en liquid
Formula No. 1		the zinc chloride is stirred in.	It will
Zine Chloride, Anhydrous	10 g.	result in a granular structure.	TO MITT
Glycerol	5 g.	1	
Alcohol (Denatured)	10 g.	No. 5 Ammonium Chloride	20
Water	75 g.		29 g.
No. 2	0.	Sulphur (Powder) Rosin	33 g.
	96 ~	Paraffin Wax	2 g.
Zinc Chloride, Anhydrous Ammonium Chloride	26 g. 3 g.	Tallow	9 g.
	o g.	Salt	21 g.
Hydrochloric Acid	6		5 g.
(Sp. G. 1.18)	6 g.	Balsam	1 g.
	5 g.	The paraffin and tallow are n	nelted in
Water	60 g.	a steam heated kettle and while	e molten
No. 3	-	the other solids are stirred in: th	e halsam
Antimony Oxide	5 g.	is added after the mixture has	been re-
Glycerol	5 g.	moved from the heat.	
Zinc Chloride, Anhydrous	20 g.	No. 6	
Hydrochloric Acid		Hydrofluoric Acid	2 g.
(Sp. G. 1.18)	5 g.	Phosphoric Acid (Syrupy)	1 g.
Water	65 g.	Borax	1 g.
No. 4		Gum Arabic or Karaya	6 g.
Glycerol	25 g.	Water	15 g.
Alcohol (Denatured)	50 g.	1	76 g.
Zinc Sulphate	25 g.	The water is first heated to	boiling
No. 5		and the source of heat is remo	ved; the
Cuprous Chloride	10 g.	gum is added in small quanti	ties and
Copper Strips	3 g.	stirred in before adding more.	When a
Methyl Alcohol		homogeneous jelly is obtained t	he other
	87 g.	components are added and st	irred in
No. 6	-	thoroughly.	
Rosin	53 g.	No. 7	
Benzine	47 g.	Stearic Acid	35 g.
No. 7		Borax	4 g.
Zine Chloride, Anhydrous	20 g.	Rosin	4 g.
Sulphonated Mineral Oil	80 g.	Balsam	10 g.
No. 8		Tin (Powdered)	32 g.
Zinc Chloride, Anhydrous	14 g.	Zinc (Powdered)	15 g.
Amyl or Butyl Acetate	86 g.		8.
		Soldering Porndons	
		Soldering Powders Formula No. 1	
Soldering Pastes		Tron (Powdered)	0=
Formula No. 1		Iron (Powdered) Borax	65 g.
Zinc Chloride	20 g.	Sodium Carbonate	20 g.
Palm Oil	80 g.		15 g.
The zinc chloride is mixed w		No. 2	
cient water to form a heavy pas	te and is	For Cast Iron	
then triturated into the palm oi	1	Zinc Chloride, Anhydrous	65 g.
	••	Ammonium Chloride	10 g.
No. 2 Petrolatum	60	Potassium Chloride	14 g.
	60 g.	Sodium Chloride	11 g.
Rosin Silicate on Filler (Freible)	20 g.	No. 3	
Silicate or Filler (Fusible)	20 g.	For Aluminum	
No. 3		Potassium Chloride	45 g.
Hydrochloric Acid		Sodium Chloride	30 g.
(Sp. G. 1.18)	10 g.	Potassium Fluoride	7 g.
			. 5.

· ·	
Lithium Chloride 15 g.	Welding Electrode
Sodium Pyro Phosphate 3 g.	U. S. Patent 2,073,371 Silver 0.02- 0.5 oz.
No. 4 For Iron, Copper and Brass	Copper 99.98-99.5 oz.
Calcium Hydroxide 1.5 g.	
Aluminum Oxide 1.5 g.	Welding Electrode
Aluminum (Powdered) 1 g. Borax 60 g.	U. S. Patent 2,045,138 Zinc 0.25 oz.
Potassium Chlorate 36 g.	Chromium 0.50 oz.
No. 5	Silver 1.00 oz. Copper 98.25 oz.
For Aluminum Barium Chloride 40 g.	This gives a hard alloy of high cor
Potassium Chloride 30 g.	ductivity.
Potassium Chloride 30 g. Sodium Chloride 20 g. Cryolite 10 g.	TO
No. 6	Resistance Welding Electrode U. S. Patent 2,038,390
Parer 52 g.	Cadmium 0.10- 1.5% Beryllium 0.01- 2.5% Copper, to make 100 %
Sodium Phosphate (Tri) 13 g. Solder (Powdered) 35 g.	Beryllium 0.01- 2.5% Copper to make 100 %
	Copper, to make 100 %
No. 7 Zinc Chloride, Anhydrous 8 g.	Welding Flux
Zine Chloride, Anhydrous 8 g. Ammonium Chloride 80 g. Sodium Fluoride 12 g.	British Patent 461,418
	Ferro-Manganese 14 lb. Silicon Carbide 15 lb.
No. 8 Ammonium Chloride 5 g.	Ilmenite 34 lb.
Rosin 15 g.	Feldspar 5 lb.
Zinc Chloride, Anhydrous 20 g.	Talc 4 lb. Sodium Silicate 25 lb.
Urea 10 g. Solder (Powdered) 50 g.	Water 3 lb.
This combination is usually sold in	
pellet form.	Fluxes for Aluminum Welding
No. 9	Formula No. 1 Potassium Chloride 45 oz.
Thichlor naphthalene (melted upon the warm metal and then wiped off).	Sodium Chloride 33 oz.
warm metal and then wiped on).	Lithium Chloride 15 oz. Potassium Fluoride 7 oz.
	No. 2
Arc Welding Electrodes Formula No. 1	Potassium Chloride 30 oz.
U. S. Patent 2,010,695	Sodium Chloride 45 oz. Lithium Chloride 10 oz. Reterritor Elevaide
Flux for coating iron welding elec-	Lithium Chloride 10 oz. Potassium Fluoride 15 oz.
trodes consists of (A) 1:1:1 mixture of finely ground feldspar, titanium dioxide	No. 3
and commercial water-glass solution, (B)	Potassium Chloride 45 oz. Sodium Chloride 30 oz.
a 1:2:2 mixture of the same components	Sodium Chloride 30 oz. Lithium Chloride 15 oz.
with 0.5-2(1)% of carbon, (C) ilmenite (21), feldspar (39), ferro-manganese	Sodium Fluoride 3.5 oz.
(21), feldspar (39), ferro-manganese (9), asbestos, and aqueous water-glass.	Potassium Thiosulphate 3 oz.
No. 2	No. 4
British Patent 455,760 A metal rod is coated with the follow-	No. 4 Potassium Chloride 50 oz. Barium Chloride 35.5 oz.
ing:	Lithium Chloride 10 oz.
Rutile 12 oz.	Potassium Fluoride 3 oz.
Sodium Silicate Glass 15 oz.	Sodium Fluoride 1.5 oz.
Vermont Tale 7 oz. Silica, Amorphous 5 oz.	No. 5 Swiss Patent 179,169
Asbestos, Short Fiber 5 oz.	Potassium Chloride 41.5 g.
Gum Arabie 5 oz.	Salt 32.5 g.
Ferro-Manganese 10 oz. Sodium Silicate, Liquid 24 oz.	Lithium Chloride 10.0 g. Sodium Fluoride 6.5 g.
Water 17 oz.	Potassium Bromide 9.5 g.

Welding Powder
Linden Wood Charcoal,
Powdered 650 g.
Calcium Carbonate, Heavy 350 g.
Mix and strain until no white crystals
are visible.

Brass Welding Rod U. S. Patent 2.035.423

U. S. Patent 4,055,425	
Copper 57 lb	٠.
Nickel 2 lb	
Iron $1 - 2 lb$	
Vanadium 0.005- 1 lb	
Zinc, to make 100 lb	•

Non-Fuming Brass Welding Rod U. S. Patent 2,046,088 The addition of 0.01-0.1% chromium

restrains fuming.

Welding Rod U. S. Patent 2,087,202

This is used for hard wear-resisting metal parts.

Molybdenum 15- 25 %
Tungsten 3- 12 %
Boron 1- 3½%
Nickel 2- 10 %
Iron, to make 100 %

Iron Welding Rod U. S. Patent 2,024,991

Coating Slag Forming Material 65-98 oz. Cannel Coal 25- 2 oz. BinderSlip Clay 50 oz. Iron Oxide 20 oz. Calcium Carbonate 20 oz. Rutile 10 oz. Manganese Dioxide 5 oz. 10 oz.

Flux for Cadmium and Its Alloys
British Patent 442,985
Cadmium Chloride 58 g.
Sodium Chloride 20 g.
Potassium Chloride 22 g.

Cadmium Refining Flux
French Patent 788,493
Cadmium Chloride 58 lb.
Potassium Chloride 22 lb.
Sodium Chloride 20 lb.

Steel Dephosphorizing and Desulphurizing Flux French Patent 786,386

TIETICH TRIENT 100'200		-
Lime	45	Ib.
Silica	20	lb.
Iron Oxide	19	lb.
Manganese Dioxide	6	lb.
Fluorspar	10	Ib.

Metal Melting Flux (For Down-Draft Furnaces) Coke Dust, Ground Fine 60 lb.

Lime 20 lb.
Silica Sand or Fluorspar 10 lb.
Common Rock Salt 10 lb.

Use 5 to 10% of this mixture in the furnace and you will find cleaner, solider castings when this flux is used. It also keeps the furnace clean. Add 2% when charging the furnace, balance when metal is melted, which is in about 15 minutes. It protects the metal with a covering, at the same time decomposing oxides that may be taken up in the melting before the covering can cover the fletal.

Bearing Metal U. S. Patent 1,992,548

The following powdered metals are heated to 370° C., briquetted and sintered in a closed vessel with ammonium chloride as a flux.

Iron	50	oz.
Copper	80	oz.
Zinc	20	oz.
Tin	2	oz.

Tinning Gray Cast Iron

Castings to be tinned should be thoroughly cleaned either by sandblasting or by tumbling in a dry mill with star shot for 12 hours. The castings should be packed just loose enough for the shot to roll. They should be loose enough for the shot to get in between them but not so loose that they can roll themselves. A good operator knows from the sound of the mill whether or not the parts are rolling properly for the best results. The milling process gives the castings a bright, hard appearance, and any slight rust which may appear during storage will disappear during the next step in

the process.

After cleaning, the castings should be pickled for about 12 hours in a solution of 1 part hydrofluoric acid in 400 parts of water. The pickling process can be accelerated by increasing the amount of acid. Too much pickling will produce a black sludge of carbon on the castings which is hard to remove. Because of the extreme corrosive nature of this acid, it is best to drain the used acid from the tanks and rinse the castings with a hose before removing them to save the

operators' hands.

Just prior to the actual tinning the castings are wet milled using star shot and water. The same precautions with regard to packing apply as in the case of dry milling. It is essential that the

water does not leak away and leave the eastings exposed to air as they will become oxidized and the milling will have

to be repeated.

After 10 to 12 hours of wet milling, some operators drain the water, add hydrochloric (muriatie) acid and more water to the mills, and roll them for another 30 to 60 minutes. The acid is added to the water in the proportion of 1 to 70, although this may be varied from 1 to 50 to 1 to 100 and still obtain good results. When acid milling is set up as a permanent part of the process, it is advisable to equip the mills with release valves, which allow the generated hydrogen to escape and yet seal the mills against water leakage.

While it might appear that the long wet milling would clean the castings sufficiently without the acid treatment, experience has determined that for steady production and uniformly bright tinning, the acid milling is necessary. This is due to the fact that during the wet milling a certain amount of oxidation takes place which is removed by the acid treat-

ment.

After the acid treatment the castings are stored under water until they are to be tinned. This under water storage prevents rusting. If kept under water too long, the castings will not tin readily. Forty-eight hours is the limit of safety.

Just prior to tinning, the castings are dipped into the flux. Some operators refine this step of the process by using three tanks. The first tank contains a solution of 1 to 50 hydrofluoric acid and water. The second contains cold water, and the third a zinc chloride dipping flux

readily obtainable commercially.

If quantities are relatively small, and the castings are of size to permit it, it will be found that an ordinary wooden washtub makes a suitable low-cost dip tank. A light-gage lead lining will increase the life of the tubs. The thin sheet metal bands of the commercial washtub should be removed and welded rods substituted. Dip tanks should be set on "sleepers" to facilitate cleaning around them.

Temperature Control Important

The tin pots should be kept at a temperature of approximately 550° F. at all times. In the absence of a pyrometer the pots should be kept at just such a heat that the flux smokes. If the tin chars a pine shaving, it is too hot for tinning purposes. To prevent oxidation of the molten metal, the surface of the first tin bath or roughing pot should be covered with flux, zinc ammonium chlor-

ide, to a thickness of ¼ to %-inch. The flux melts down to a black fluid which covers the surface of the molten metal. It should be renewed by the operator as required. Skimming should be fre-

quently carried out.

It is maintained by some that castings need only be held in the tin bath until the tongs cease to vibrate. Experience has determined, however, that it is necessary to hold them in the bath until they come to the temperature of the molten tin. The operators soon learn from experience how long castings should remain in the pots. The time of course is variable, depending upon the amount loaded in the pots at any given time.

After the castings have reached the temperature of the roughing pot they are removed with tongs and dropped into the finishing pot, which is covered with a layer of beef tallow. This pot can be run cooler than the roughing pot, and a little experience will indicate to the operator when the pot is running too cold. The melted tallow should be skimmed frequently from the finishing pot, if it begins to appear lumpy. The layer should be maintained at a thickness of

approximately 1/2-inch.

It will be found economical to employ the same operator and the same tongs to remove castings from the roughing pot and place them in the finishing pot. After immersing the castings in the finishing pot, the operator should remove them with the same hot tongs and hand them to the shaker, who twirls them around to remove surplus tin. The shaker's tongs are cold. The reason for this is that it is almost impossible to use the same hot tongs for this part of the process as are used for the roughing pot. The hot tongs stick to the tinned surfaces.

After shaking, the castings are dipped in kerosene, then plunged into cold water, and finally laid away. The kerosene tub must be kept cool by a water jacket,

and skimmed frequently.

For an extremely bright finish the castings are given a light buff with a soft cloth wheel. Practically the same results can be obtained at a lower cost by packing them fairly tightly in a wooden barrel with hardwood sawdust, and rolling them for an hour.

It may be interesting to note that malleable castings respond readily to the

foregoing process.

Steel pieces tin readily and do not require the preliminary milling and hydrofluoric acid pickle. It is absolutely necessary to clean all grease or oil from the steel pieces by a cleaning solution.

Approved practice includes running them through a cleaner, then a cold rinse, and then immersing them in a boiling solution of 1 part hydrochloric acid and 50

parts water for five minutes.

Castings too small to be handled readily with tongs may be tinned in wire baskets. The basket should be of such size that the parts it holds will not weigh more than 15 to 18 pounds. The wire should roll outward over the top reinforcement and should be braced strongly. The handle should be about 40 inches long and preferably made of steel tubing, %-inch outside diameter, and ¼6-inch wall.

At first operators may find that the small pieces in the basket stick together. This trouble disappears as the operator gains experience. The easiest remedy is to mix parts that are half-round with flat pieces, or to keep special spherical pieces for the purpose. Quick shaking and dumping will remove most of the trouble. Pieces with holes in them may be strung on wires, lowered into the pots, and shaken by the loop of wire which should resemble a hoop.

Retinning, which is always a difficult process at best, is most easily accomplished by milling the castings over again

with the tin on them.

Freshly tinned work should be removed quickly from the acid and steam as they will dull quickly in a moist atmosphere. Special jobs for shelf merchandise should be wrapped in wax paper immediately.

Hot Tinning Cast Iron

As the hot dip tinning of cast iron castings is a very difficult matter, it is necessary to explain the cause of the trouble. The iron in making such castings often picks up sand. In addition to this feature, often cast iron is filled with graphite. Thus when any attempt is made to clean such castings, these two factors are difficult to overcome. Both very fine silica and graphite flakes or particles may be embedded in the surface skin of the castings, and when not entirely removed in the cleaning and pickling processes, the tin adheres as coating on a "greasy" surface. Thus to obtain a perfect fin coating on east iron castings, all this fine silica and graphite must be entirely removed in the cleaning processes.

The most modern method of cleaning castings is by blast cleaning. This equipment, however, is expensive, and is used only where a very large production is available. The next best method of cleaning such castings for the very small

plant is first to thoroughly sandblast the castings. This means that every corner and indentation has been perfectly sandblasted. In many cases, later coating troubles have been caused by not carefully cleaning the corners, and more difficult places. All rust should be entirely removed by the sandblasting. The next step is a thorough tumbling, when that is possible and practical, to obtain a smooth surface. Sandblasting gives a rough finish; tumbling will smooth this roughness off, and give a smooth surface for the tin to be deposited upon.

After sandblasting and tumbling, the next step is pickling. There is only one acid that will dissolve silica or the fine sand picked up by the iron from the runner, or from the molds. This acid is hydrofluoric acid, commercially known as "casting acid." The castings should be given a light pickle for about 20 minutes to half an hour in a solution of one-half of 1 per cent sulphuric acid and 210 of 1% hydrofluoric acid, at a pickle bath temperature of about 140° F. If this acid mixture does not absolutely clean the surface, then muriatic acid, which is stronger than sulphuric, can be used. Since this formula is giving satisfactory results no trouble should be encountered. If the pickling is done in a small tank of about 300 to 400 gallons of solution, it is cheaper to empty the pickle every night and make up a new pickle each day. This also gives

better cleaning practice.

Tin melts at 449° F. The size of the tin bath, etc., size of articles, production, etc., will determine the exact in bath temperature to use. About 475 to 500° F. should give a good finish. A good brand of Straits tin should be used in the tin pot. Sometimes much difficulty is encountered due to the use of hard tins. The castings, if small, should be carefully withdrawn from the bath so no 'run-off' or 'drip' places are left. They are then quenched in a kerosene oil bath, with a water jacket around it to take up the heat. They are finally

dried in sawdust.

Hot Tinning of Copper Copper that is to be tinned by the hot dip process is usually fabricated into some form or other. The first step therefore, is to be sure all oil and grease have been removed. This is done by putting the work through a good commercial cleaning bath. The solution is kept at about 180-200° F. All of the article must be submerged in the solu-

tion so as to avoid oxidation. When the

oil and grease have all been removed then the next step is to wash thoroughly in a hot water rinse at the same temperature.

When the work has been thoroughly rinsed, the next step is pickling. This is done in a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids in the proportion of 1 gal. of 38° nitric acid, 1 gal. of 66° sulphuric acid, 1 gal. of water, and a little muriatic acid. When these acids are mixed, heat is generated and therefore, much care should be used. All acids, etc., should be kept in stoneware. The pickling tank is a small acid-proof brick tank with a hood over

When the work has been given the bright dip in the pickling solution, it is again thoroughly rinsed, and then dipped in a liquid flux of zinc chloride. In order to have a high quality finish, attention is called to the fact that the solutions must be kept clean. The tin pot is filled with good commercial Straits tin and the temperature of the molten tin is held at 500-520° F., depending upon the character of the work. The work when fully coated with tin is slowly withdrawn so that it will drain clean. When the piece has completely drained, it is then quickly quenched in a kerosene oil bath, cooled by a cold running water jacket.

The last step is drying the articles. This can be done in sawdust, and then if the articles are large, they can be wiped with soft rags. If small articles, they can be thoroughly dried in the sawdust, sifted and then blown with an

airblast.

Hot Tinning Tableware

The pieces must first be put through a good commercial cleaning bath. The temperature of the cleaning bath is held at about 200° F., and when the work is absolutely clean, it is removed and thoroughly rinsed in a hot water rinse at 200° F.

The next step is pickling which can be done in a muriatic acid solution. The strength can be tried at about 4% to start with; if too strong, try 2%; and if too weak, make it stronger. The strength will of course depend upon the condition of the work to be replated. A light solution will be all right if the articles are not rusted; if rusted, they will require a stronger solution. The pickle can be used cold or hot; if not enough action cold, then it can be heated to 100-120° F. After pickling, the work should be washed thoroughly and then dipped in a solution of Grasselli tinning flux; then drained well and laid in a warm place to dry slowly. If the articles are drained well it is not necessary to dry them as they can be put into the tin bath very slowly without spattering

and throwing the tin.

Tin melts at about 450° F. and it should be possible to get a good bright coat at 480-500° F. If the work is not bright enough or smooth enough, raise the temperature to about 520° F. Use good Straits tin in the bath and see that the tin is always clean and is never burned or overheated. After the articles have been coated thoroughly, they are slowly withdrawn from the tin bath, allowing them to drain well, and turning so that the metal will run back over the piece and not make any lumps, run-off, or extra heavy coating spots. Then they are plurged into a kerosene oil bath, quenched in a running water jacketed tank. From here they are put in a sawdust box to dry up the oil, and then wiped clean with a soft smooth cloth.

Tinning Milk Cans

A method and one which may be considered to be practical for a small layout, and inexpensive operation is that of not taking the can apart but carefully doing the best job possible under the circumstances of tinning the can assembled.

First the cans must be put through a commercial cleaning solution to remove all the butter fats, etc., that may be lodged in the seams. It should be kept at about 200° F. After the can is absolutely clean, it is next washed thoroughly in a water tank. This removes the alkali from the cleaner, and washes out the greases and fats removed. If the can is rusted, or has places or spots on it that are rusted, these must be entirely pickled off in a solution of muriatic acid. The strength of the acid will depend upon the character of the rust. A light rust can be removed with a 2% solution at about 120° F., a heavy rust may require a 4% solution at about 120-140° F. The light rust may perhaps be removed in a cold solution; the acids should be used cold if possible. If this will not remove the rust, then they will have to be heated. When the rust and all oxide have been entirely removed, the cans are put in a liquid flux solution of zinc ammonium chloride solution. They are then drained well and very slowly immersed in the tin bath, which has about ¼ to ½ inch Grasselli tinning flux on it. The melting point of tin is 449° F. and the bath should be kept only shortly above the melting point, 500-475° F. If two pots are used, the first bath may be at 550° F. and the finishing bath at 500-475° F. The cans after coming from the tin bath are dipped into a large bath of heated fuel oil. This sets the coating and prevents oxidation and discoloration of the coating. From the fuel bath, they are taken to a wiping bench where they are first wiped with cedar sawdust, then with whiting, then with pine sawdust and finally are wiped with a clean soft rag. If the coating becomes tarnished by handling, it may be cleaned with gasoline and whiting.

Testing Tin Plate Pores
Pores in tin coating are revealed as
spots of rust and copper when the tin
plate is kept for 2 hours in boiling
aqueous copper sulphate 1-5 parts per
million of copper.

THE HOT-TINNING OF FABRICATED ARTICLES

The fabrication of pans, dishes, churns, wire, tubes, and other products from copper, steel and other metals, produces a surface which requires degreasing, pickling and fluxing, before it will take a satisfactory coating of tin by hot-dipping. It is proposed to discuss some of the variations in procedure and manipulation in these preliminary treatments, as well as in the actual tinning operation.

Degreasing can be effected in three ways; by emulsifying the grease in a suitable solution such as hot 10 per cent trisodium phosphate, by solution in the vapor of chlorinated hydrocarbons such as trichlorethylene, and by cathodic treatment in a suitable electrolyte. The addition of about 2 per cent of alumina to the solution of sodium carbonate, or preferably trisodium phosphate, which is used as the electrolyte, considerably increases the efficiency of a cathodic degrease. The use of water-miscible "cutting?' oil, in preference to ordinary mineral oil in machining and pressing, makes the subsequent degreasing much easier. It may be mentioned here that cathodic treatment after pickling has been found to result in an improved tin coating on copper.

Both steel and copper are pickled in hot dilute sulphuric acid. In order to avoid dissolution of the metal and absorption of hydrogen, an inhibitor or restrainer is generally added to solutions used for pickling steel. This is not necessary, however, with copper, since the acid merely attacks the oxides. In some

plants steel is pickled in cold hydrochloric acid solutions (5-50 vol.-%).

A suitable solution for pickling copper contains 124 g. of copper sulphate and 97 g. of sulphuric acid per kg. of solution. This is operated at 60° C. (140° F.) until dissolution of copper oxide has reduced the acid content to 59 g. per kg. The acid content is then brought back to its original figure by the addition of fresh acid, and the temperature raised to 70° C. (158° F.) whilst pickling is continued. When the acid content has fallen to 55 g. per kg., pickling is stopped and the solution, which will contain 171 g. per kg. of copper sulphate, is cooled to 50° C. (122° F.). After adjusting the acid content to 81 g. per kg., cooling is continued down to 20° C. (68° F.). This causes the excess copper sulphate to crystallize out and brings the pickle back to its original composition. The pickling and recovery cycle is then repeated.

In some cases the dissolved copper is recovered electrolytically. The pickle used contains 150 g. per litre of CuSO₄,5H₂O and 50 g. per litre of H₂SO₄ and is operated at 40-50°C. (104-122°F.). During pickling the solution is circulated from the pickling vat through an electrolytic cell by means of a pump, and copper deposited on copper sheet cathodes at a potential of 2 volts and a current density of 4 amp. per sq. dm.

The oxide scale on brass may be removed with negligible attack of the metal by use of a solution of ZnCl₂,2NH₂Cl (400 g. per kg. solution) at 65° C. (150° F.). When the zinc content reaches about 160 g. per kg., the pickle is regenerated as follows. The copper is precipitated by adding the calculated quantity of metallic zinc and removed by filtration. Enough ammonium chloride is then added to transform the excess zinc chloride into the double salt. Sufficient liquid is then taken to give the bulk necessary for pickling after dilution, and the excess liquor is concentrated by evaporation.

After pickling, the work should be thoroughly washed and tinned with as little delay as possible. The pickled articles are stored, prior to tinning, under water to which a little hydrochloric acid has been added. Immediately before tinning the articles are fluxed. The composition and method of use vary with the basis metal and type of article, as will be seen later. The cleaning and preparation of cast iron for tinning is different from the usual run of pickling processes and will be discussed in detail under cast iron.

The Tinning of Copper Tubes

This has been described in detail by Pettis. The tin pot is a flanged cast iron trough. U-shaped, about 10 inches wide across the top, 7 inches deep and many feet long. A V-shaped wooden trough of the same length is used for fluxing.

The tubes, having been dipped in the solution of zinc chloride, used as a flux, are allowed to rest at an angle, to drain off surplus solution. The tinner and his helper then lift it by inserting iron hooks in the ends and slowly lower it, one end irst, into the tin which is kept at about 270° C. (518° F.). On removal from the tin, one end is held high to allow the tin to run out of the tube back into the bath. and the tube is then transferred to the wiping rack. This is a wooden horse about two and a half feet high, on one end of which the tube rests. The other end rests on the floor. The tinner holds the tube firm with a pair of tongs which grip the inner and outer walls at the top end, and the wipers rapidly draw pieces of tow, one held in each hand, down the outside of the tube. The inside is then wiped, either by thrusting a rod, with one end wrapped in tow, through the tube, or, in the case of smaller tubes, by pushing a snugly fitting cork through the bore. Wooden rods are used to avoid scratching the coating. The addition of about 8-10 per cent of lead to the tin makes the wiping operation easier. For use in contact with foodstuffs, milk, beer, etc., however, it is necessary to avoid the presence of lead in the tin coating. When the insides only of the tubes are to be tinned, the outsides are coated with distemper.

The Tinning of Steel Hollow-Ware

In a process described recently tallow is used as a flux. The pickled articles, having been wiped with a rag or scrubbed with a brush, are rough-tinned at about 370° C. (698° F.) by immersing in molten tin on which floats a layer of thickened tallow to a depth of two or three inches. (This thickened fat is a scum from the pure tallow on the finishing pot). The pot is slowly filled with the articles, which are then taken out in the reverse order, after the fat has been skimmed from the surface of the tin, and passed to the brusher.

The brusher treats one article at a time, dipping it in a bath of tin, the surface of which is kept skimmed clean. This pot is maintained at about 320° C. (608° F.). The article is immersed long enough to melt off the coarse surface produced in the rough-tinning, and is

then brushed with a soft, fine hemp brush, dipped in fat. The article is again immersed for a few seconds to remove all traces of brush marks, and passed to the finisher.

The finishing pot contains molten tallow in which hangs an iron rack. The article is placed on this rack and left long enough to melt off the surplus tin. The thickness of the tin coating is determined by the time and temperature of this operation. A suitable working temperature is 250° C. (482° F.). The work is then removed, shaken to remove most of the fat and such tin as has lodged in re-entrant parts, and then placed on a rack at the side of the pot to cool. The drainage beads are then carefully melted off in a listing-pot containing pure tin, and the re-melted por-tion of the coating set by dipping in water. Most of the tallow remaining on the articles is removed by the rubber, using rags and sharps, and a final polish is given by the cleaner, using fresh sharps and soft rags. If the articles have very long handles the finisher, after allowing the tin on the body of the article to set, immerses the handle in the molten tin in the listing-pot and then in the melted fat, in order to remove any runs or other blemishes produced while the body was being finished.

The re-tinning of articles which have been pressed from tinned sheets is carried out by the brusher, who allows them to soak for a short while in the pot of fat, and then treats them in the same way as work that has been rough-tinned. If the articles are slightly rusty they are dipped first of all in a solution of stan-

nous chloride.

In another method of tinning sheetware, the articles are pickled in hydrochloric acid, fluxed with zinc chloride solution and tinned in a single bath at about 260° C. (500° F.) A bright finish is produced by quenching in a bath of water on which floats a layer of paraffin oil three inches or so deep. Cleaning in hot alkali solution is followed by washing and rubbing with moist sand. The articles are finally cleaned in sawdust.

Another process applied to timplate stampings and pressings is conducted as follows. The articles are dipped in ammonium chloride solution and then soaked in a mixture of palm oil and molten tallow. After tinning in a single bath, which has no flux cover other than that introduced by the articles, they are allowed to drain in a finishing oil-pot. After quenching in water the articles are cleaned and polished with sharps. Copper

stampings are tinned in a similar way, but shaken violently to remove excess tin before quenching, instead of draining in hot oil. Large steel pans, etc. are best tinned by wiping, using zinc chloride as a flux.

The Tinning of Milk Churns

Owing to the large size of these articles, the method of tinning differs somewhat from that applied to small hollowware, and it is usual to use a chloride flux on the roughing bath instead of tallow. The process is conducted some-

what as follows.

The suitably cleaned churn is laid horizontally in a cradle and lowered slowly into the first tinning pot which contains tin at about 260-280° C. (500-536° F.), and is covered with about one and a half inches of flux, such as "Baker's soldering fluid." When about three-quarters of the churn is immersed, it is rotated so that every part goes under the tin, this being continued for two or three minutes. The churn is then slung out, drained, and transferred to the finishing pot for an immersion of a few seconds only. This second bath is worked at about 250° C. (482° F.), and has a little tallow floating on its surface.

For a high-class finish with a heavy coating, the churn is then quenched in water containing a little "cutting" oil or soap, care being taken that the water does not get inside. For a thinner and less expensive finish, the churn is drained on removal from the finishing bath, a flame being used to keep the tin from setting until sufficient drainage has taken place. The coating is then allowed to

set in air.

The neck and shoulders of the churn are best tinned separately and soldered on afterwards, unless, of course, they are made an integral part of the churn during fabrication. They are tinned by immersion in one bath only and quenched.

The Tinning of Copper Wire Wire tinning differs from the processes just described in that the work passes continuously through the fluxing, tinning, wiping and other operations, so that individual attention to portions which respond least readily to any of the treat-

ments is no longer possible.

The tanks containing the pickle, wash water, flux, etc. are placed in line between the pay-off reels and the tin-pot, the wires running through each in turn. For conducting the wires through the plant up to the tin-pot, free-running porcelain pulleys are used. Five or more wires are run side by side through each

tinning unit. In order to reduce contamination of each bath by the one preceding it to a minimum, immediately after leaving each bath the wire is passed through a cleaning wiper, which is simply a small square of rubber, cut from an old tire, through which the wire is old tire, threaded.

A cold, 5-10 per cent solution of sulphuric acid is generally used for pickling. Sometimes electrolytic pickling is employed. Occasionally, the cleaning of the wires is assisted by passing them through damp sand before running them through the acid. From the pickling vat the wires pass through a small tank of running water and then through the flux solution. An increasing number of plants are giving the wire an additional cleaning treatment before fluxing, making the wire the cathode of an electrolytic cell. This, as Jones has shown recently, reduces surface inclusions of cuprous oxide to metallic copper and leads to a more uniform and less porous tin coating. This treatment is followed by a final washing before fluxing.

There is a wide variation in the composition of the flux used. The usual zinc chloride or zinc ammonium chloride solutions are tending to be replaced. In some plants a solution of stannous chloride and glycerin, to which a little ammonium chloride may be added, is used. In others, purely organic compounds are employed; for instance, lactic acid, glycerin, or mixtures of these two. A quite different flux, namely alcohol, has been suggested recently. The copper wire is treated with alcohol and passed into the tin via a tube furnace, the exit end of which dips into the tin. The oxides on the wire are reduced by the alcohol so that the wire takes a coating on passing through the tin, which it enters without coming in

contact with the air.

After passing through a cleaning wiper, which removes excess of flux, the wires are taken through a bath of molten tin. A grooved steel wheel is generally used to submerge each wire. In some plants a polished chromium-steel shoe has been found to be more satisfactory. The wires pass vertically up and out of the bath, through a suitable wiping device which removes excess tin, and continue to a sufficient height to allow the coating to set before passing over a pulley and down to the coilers. Thick wire may be given an additional water cool immediately before reaching the take-up reels.

The wipers generally used are made of asbestos string which has been dipped in molten tallow. A short length of this is wound tightly three times round the wire in a close spiral and knotted firmly in place. It is then allowed to pass on the wire through the tin and is brought to a stop against the wiper bar, which is fixed about a foot above the tin surface. The weight of coating produced is determined by the speed of the wire, the temperature and composition of the tin, and the distance the wire passes before pass-

ing through the wiper.

The tin used should be pure. Contamination with copper during use is, of course, inevitable, but will not be serious unless the bath is worked at too high a temperature. The tin-pot may be of welded mild steel or of cast iron, and should be heated with gas or electricity with automatic temperature control. The temperature of the tin is generally about 250-265° C. (482-509° F.). When the time of immersion and the temperature of tinning and the activity of the flux (which is a contributory factor) are suitably adjusted, it is possible to maintain the copper content of the bath at a

satisfactory figure, dilution on adding

fresh tin keeping pace with the formation

of copper-tin compound. If, for any

reason, too much copper is absorbed, it

will be necessary to cool the bath to crystallize it out, so that it can be removed with perforated lades.

Some writers state that the tin surface should be protected against oxidation by the use of a flux cover. Mixtures of zinc chloride, stannous chloride and sodium chloride (80:10:10) or of zinc chloride, ammonium chloride and sodium chloride (70:20:10) have been suggested for this purpose. Resin and tallow have also been used. In many cases, however, the tin is left uncovered. Loss of tin by oxidation is not serious if the temperature is kept low, and if the metal is free from impurities, particularly iron and

zinc.

The Tinning of Steel Wire

This is carried out in much the same way as the tinning of copper wire, the flux always being zinc chloride solution. The importance of working at a low temperature to avoid spoiling the appearance of the tinned surface and to keep down dross formation has been emphasized recently. According to Bonzel, by regulating the temperature between 250° and 260° C. (482 and 500° F.) and protecting the surface with charcoal, oxidation is very much reduced and the tin used is almost all employed in covering the wire.

Certain articles, such as refrigerator shelves, are made up of steel wire and then tinned. The finished articles are required to stand up to the salt spragatest for periods varying from 24 to 100 hours. In current American practice the cleaning of the shelves is carried out in five stages: (1) Vapor degrease in trichloroethylene. (2) First pickle in 7½ per cent sulphuric acid at 82-88° C. (180-190° F.). (3) Second pickle in a similar solution at 60-71° C. (140-160° F.). (4) Wash in hot water, heated with live steam. (5) Fluxing dip in unheated zinc chloride solution (50° B6.).

After removal from the tinning bath, the shelves are hung in a bath of high-flash-point oil maintained at a temperature a little above the melting-point of the coating. The bar from which they are suspended is agitated slowly by a suitable mechanism. When the excess tin has been removed by this oil stripper, the shelves are immersed in a hot alkaline cleaning solution, and then in an oil solution, to remove the cleaner. Finally, they are inspected and dipped in clear lacquer. Some plants coat the shelves with solder, but pure tin should, of course, be employed wherever there is any question of contact with food.

The Tinning of Cast Iron

The very nature of the metal to be coated raises a number of difficulties in the tinning of cast iron. In addition to the combined carbon (Fe₃C), present in all iron-carbon alloys, including steel, free carbon or graphite is dispersed through-out the metal. The absence of combination between tin and carbon causes defective adherence and covering power wherever graphite flakes occur in the cast-iron article. An additional source of trouble lies in the "casting skin," which, due to burning-on of the moulding sand during casting, is often highly siliceous. To overcome these difficulties considerable care must be taken in preparing the surface for tinning, and various methods have been suggested and used from time to time.

A very simple process described recently consists in pickling in hydrochloric acid diluted with an equal volume of water, after sand-blasting. The castings are then dried in an oven without rinsing. Just before tinning they are dipped in weak pickle (1 hydrochloric acid: 20 water) and then in killed spirits. Roughtinning is carried out in tin covered with a layer of zinc chloride plus sal-ammoniac, and heated at 260-274° C. (500-525° F.). The finishing kettle is operated at 250° C. (482° F.) and is covered with a layer of beef tallow. After shaking to

remove surplus tin, the castings are quenched in kerosene, washed in hot

water and dried in sawdust.

De Lattre considers that sulphuric acid is preferable to hydrochloric acid for the pickling of cast iron prior to tinning. Hydrochloric acid is supposed to diffuse into the casting, react on the metal, and form iron chloride which later spoils the coating. He recommends pickling at 40° C. (104° F.) in sulphuric acid (50-60 g. per litre), which must contain an inhibitor. In many plants a hydrofluoric acid pickle is used. The castings are immersed for about 15 minutes in cold 5 per cent solution. This removes surface inclusions of silica. It will attack the iron itself unduly if too strong, particularly if there is much pearlite present.

Removal of graphite flakes, slag inclusions and sand grains from the surface of the castings is best carried out mechanically, by milling or tumbling. This is sometimes followed by a light pickle and a dip in an acidified solution of copper chloride or sulphate, which gives the casting a thin coating of copper. A small percentage of copper is often introduced into the tinning bath itself.

Much can be done to render the tinning operation easier by choice of a suitable iron, and by care in the foundry. According to Jaeschke the impurities in iron for tinning should be less than: silicon 0.75, manganese 0.70, phosphorus 0.30, sulphur 0.08 per cent. Becker suggests a carbon content of less than 3 per cent and manganese below 0.5 per cent.

Dry-sand castings are preferable to those cast in green-sand on account of their better surface. It is advisable to avoid the use of coal dust or black-leading, and linseed oil or flour should be used instead of resin as a core binder. Carbon-rich castings should be heated with iron or manganese oxides in order to decarbonize the surface prior to tinning. Malleable castings and thin-walled fine grey castings are not given this

treatment.

The following process has recently been described in detail by Swanton. Following dry milling for 12 hours the castings are pickled for 12 hours in dilute hydrochloric acid (1 acid: 100 water). They are then wet-milled with star shot and water for 10-12 hours. At the end of that time the water is drained from the mill and replaced by dilute hydrochloric acid (1 acid: 20-100 water), and the milling continued for 30-60 minutes. The barrel should be supplied with a valve to allow the hydrogen produced to escape. The castings are removed and

stored under water. Tinning follows as soon as possible. Prior to dipping in the zinc chloride solution which is used for fluxing, the castings are dipped in a mixture of 1 part hydrochloric acid and 50 parts water, and then in clean cold water. They are then rough-tinned at approximately 290° C. (550° F.), the tin being covered with a layer of zinc and ammonium chlorides about one quarter of an inch thick. The final tinning is carried out at a slightly lower temperature in another bath of tin which is covered with tallow to a depth of half an inch. After the excess tin has been shaken off, the castings are dipped in kerosene and then in cold water.

A different process, which is used very successfully, depends on plating the casting with pure iron before tinning. The castings are first milled with sand and water for 12 hours, electroplated with iron and stored in acidified water until the tinners can deal with them. Two tinning pots are used, both being covered with a saturated solution of zinc chloride plus some sal-ammoniac. The first is operated at 320° C. (608° F.), and the second at 250° C. (482° F.). The castings are dipped in killed spirits before immersion in both the roughing and finishing kettles. After shaking off the excess tin, the coating is set by dipping in kerosene.

The Tinning of Brass and Bronze

This follows the general lines of copper tinning and it is usual to use a tin-pot specially reserved for these alloys, since contamination with zinc tends to spoil the molten metal. The tinning temperature is higher than that used for unalloyed copper. A recent description of the tinning of small bronze articles states that they are dipped in zinc chloride solution and then into tin which is kept at about 440° C. (825° F.). They are then taken out to see that they are properly coated, re-dipped, drawn out and shaken, and finally wiped with cotton waste. Any threaded parts are brushed clean with a small brush.

A tinning procedure which has been found to give a good finish on bronze plates consists in rough-tinning at 330° C. (625° F.), after fluxing with killed spirits, followed by a soak in palm oil at the same temperature before finishtinning in a bath kept at 335° C. (635° F.) and covered with palm oil. On withdrawal from the second bath, the plate is quenched in kerosene, and after washing in hot and cold water, is finally dried

with sawdust.

Aluminum bronze is difficult to tin un-

less it is first given a coating of copper. This may be done by immersing in a solution of copper sulphate, acidified with sulphuric acid, and connecting electrically with a piece of iron or steel also immersed. After coppering, the bronze article should be rinsed and dried, and then

tinned in the usual way.

Brass stampings may be tinned as follows. After cleaning they are dipped in chloride flux and then into tin at 480-490° C. (896-914° F.), the bath being covered with a mixture of zinc and ammonium chlorides. The articles are then removed, immersed immediately in palm oil and re-dipped in the molten tin. The oil is stated to give the articles a brighter and smoother finish when they are again withdrawn from the tin bath. After the second dip, they are shaken to remove surplus tin and wiped with a pad of cotton wool or clean tow. In some works a little copper is added to the tin bath used for dipping brass.

When the number and shape of the objects are such that electroplating is economical, it is undoubtedly better to apply the tin coating to articles made of brass

by that method.

The Tinning of Miscellaneous Articles It is sometimes desired to tin steel containing chromium. The readiness with which such steels resist the action of cleaners and fluxes, and the fact that chromium has no affinity for tin and is not wetted by it, raises difficulties. The pickling may consist of two treatments, the first in 5 per cent sulphuric acid followed by 20 per cent cold nitric acid, or one, using a cold mixture of 20 per cent hydrochloric acid and 5 per cent nitric acid. After washing, the articles should be fluxed with zinc chloride to which has been added 10 per cent of hydrochloric acid. The usual feebly-acid killed spirits is of little use. A dip in a coppering solution is frequently given before fluxing and tinning.

Another material which is troublesome to tin is aluminum. This is sometimes done, however, as in the babbitting of aluminum-alloy connecting rods. According to Silberstein, the tinning temperature should not exceed 260° C. (500° F.). A stiff wire brush is mounted above the tin-pot and rotated mechanically. The article is heated in the tin-bath and the oxide cleared from it by means of the rotating brush. The rod, or the brush, or both together, are then dipped into the tin and the adhering tin brushed thoroughly in. A similar procedure is reemmended for aluminum and may also

be used for duralumin. Wire wool is often used instead of the rotating brush.

Rust Cleaning and Rust Proofing British Patent 464.656

Dritish Patent 404,000	
Water 2.7–3.3	lb.
Sodium Nitrite 2.0	lb.
Sodium Nitrate 2.0	lb.
Sodium Hydroxide 2.0	lb.
Use at 145–155° C.	

Rustproofing Iron

Iron is Treated with Water	89.5	lb.
Trisodium Phosphate	1.0	lb.
Soda Ash	0.5	lb.
Sodium Silicate	10.0	lb.

Use at room temperature for 15 min. or with

Trisodium Phospate 5 lb. Soda Ash 5 lb. Water 90 lb.

at boiling temperature for 1 minute.

Rustproofing for Iron and Steel U. S. Patent 2,105,672 Ammonium Sulphocyanide 27 g.

Methyl Alcohol 75 cc.
Gasoline 200 cc.
Butyl Alcohol 125 cc.

Rustproofing Steel (Phosphatizing) British Patent 473,285

Sodium Nitrate 17.5 g. Zinc Dihydrogen Phosphate 5.5 g. Copper Carbonate 0.5 g. Water to make 1.0 l.

Spray above at 65-70° C. at 20 lb. per sq. in.

Black Iron Stain for Rust Prevention Ferrous Chloride 70 g. Ferric Chloride 10 g. Mercuric Chloride 2 g. Hydrochloric Acid 2-3 drops

Water to make 1 l. The blank or dull (abrasive-heated) iron objects are heated with this liquor, and are kept in a warm place for some time. They are now dried in a dry-steam oven, until they show a rust-colored surface. These rusty objects are boiled in water containing a little tannin. After ½ hour, they appear bluish-black, are dried, and polished with wire brushes. They are rust-resistant.

Rust Remover Phosphoric Acid 35 g. Water 30 cc.	Formaldehyde 5 cc. Water 250 cc.
Methyl Isobutyl Ketone 10 g. ''Cellosolve'' 25 g.	Anti-Tarnish Bags for Silver Cadmium Acetate 8 oz. Water 1 gal.
Rustproofing Composition Formula No. 1	Dissolve and impregnate flannel bag with it. Allow bags to dry.
U. S. Patent 2,030,601 Iron and steel are coated with a thin film of following suspension and then baked at 200° F.: Bentonite 5-20 lb. Sodium Dichromate 20 lb.	Silver Tarnish Inhibitor U. S. Patent 2,117,657 Stannous Chloride 1 g. Hydrochloric Acid 160 drops Water to suit
Sodium Dichromate 20 lb. Phosphoric Acid (75%) 30 lb. No. 2 British Patent 419,487	Corrosion Proofing Aluminum U. S. Patent 2,018,694 Aluminum is immersed in the following
Iron Sulphide 336 g. Phosphoric Acid (d. 1.7) 1 l. No. 3 Canadian Patent 360,672	boiling solution Borax 200 g. Boric Acid 166 g. Water to make 1 l.
Iron objects are coated with Sodium Dichromate 13.3 oz. Phosphoric Acid (10-20%) 15.0 oz. Water 71.7 oz. Bake at 200° C. for ½ hour.	Corrosion Proofing Iron U. S. Patent 2,106,227 Chromic Acid 1-20% Hydrofluoric Acid 0.5-5% Water to make 100%
No. 4 To prevent the steel bolts from rusting, it is necessary that the adhering soluble oil compound be removed by the use of a suitable alkaline cleaning solution, rinsed well in clean, hot water and dried. After drying parts can be immersed in	Corrosion Resistant Radiator Pipe Bronze 96.17 lb. Silicon 3.00 lb. Manganese 0.83 lb. This is not affected by hot water of moist air.
a solution made up by mixing 10 parts by volume of a good grade of mineral oil with a viscosity of about 220 seconds and 90 parts of either gasoline or carbon tetrachloride. This will leave a thin film of oil on parts and prevent rust without	Brass, Corrosion Resistant German Patent 652,696 Copper 76 % Zinc up to 22 % Aluminum up to 2 % Chromium up to 0.5%

No. 5 U. S. Patent 2,081,449 Treat with a hot solution of Oxalic Acid OZ. Nitric Acid Nickel Nitrate oz. ½ oz.

affecting the finish.

Rust Removal Formula No. 1 Japanese Patent 113,854

Rusty iron or steel is introduced into 3% caustic soda solution and is then put into a 15% solution of aluminum sulphate and used as an anode at 60 amp/ft. at 5 volts.

No. 2

Steel or cast iron is treated with 50% hydrochloric acid and then with a freshly prepared mixture of

Arsenic Trioxide Hydrochloric Acid, Concentrated 100 CC. Stannous Chloride 2.5 g.

0.5% Chromium up to

Coating Iron Strips with Carbon U. S. Patent 2,043,549

A strip or wire of soft iron or steel is heated to about 650° C. in the presence of an oxidizing medium such as air for a time of about 4 min., the material is subjected to air cooling for about 4 min. and the oxidized strip or wire is then subjected to a temp. of about 600° in the presence of a gas rich in carbon such as natural gas or producer gas for a period of over 4 min.

Para dura Cana		
Foundry Core Sand	7.00	lb.
Clay	5- 7	lb.
Sulphite Liquor	5- 7	lb.
Heavy Petroleum Oil	1	lb.

Foundry Core British Patent 466,904

Sand is mixed with 1% of a 1:1 mixture of sugar with gelatin or egg-or milk albumen

Foundry Mold Coating, Asphalt Highly satisfactory results are credited a mold coating recently developed. The solutions consists of 63 per cent hard asphalt, 27 per cent turpentine, 1 per cent manganese borate and 9 per cent lubricating oil. Caution should be taken not to use asphalt derived from soft coal. The success of the mixture depends upon the use of natural asphalt.

Foundry Mold Wash for Green Sand Graphite 3 lb. Gypsum 1 lb. Soapstone 1 lb. Charcoal, Powdered Alcohol, sufficient to give fluidity.

Regenerating Foundry Core and Molding Sand British Patent 455,569

Used molding sand is regenerated by agitating vigorously in a rotary kiln in an oxidizing atmosphere at 760° F.

Copper Mold Dressing U. S. Patent 2,050,375

Bone Ash 3 lb. Rosin 1 lb. Alcohol 1 gal.

Mold for Casting Stainless Steel U. S. Patent 2,027,932

Aluminum Oxide,
Powdered 99¾ lb.
Magnesium Oxide,
Powdered ¼ lb.

Make into a thick paste with partially hydrolyzed ethyl silicate; form into shape desired and fire at 800° F.

Molds for Precision Castings
British Patent 461,104
Quartz Powder (0.1 mm.) 80 lb.
Sodium Silicofluoride 0.3-5 lb.
Sodium Silicate 8 lb.
Bake for 1 hr. at 1300° before use.

Nickel Casting Facing
Silica Sand
Old Sand
Sentonite
Clay

Nickel Casting Facing
Shovels
Shovels
1/2 shovel
1/2 shovel

Put through a 200-mesh. Temper with water. The blending and aerating of the sand are very important for the success of the casting, and it should be put through a muller or some kind of aerating machine for proper blending. Paint mold with silica flour wash.

Care of Platinum Vessels Platinum is unattacked by any single acid, but (like gold and silver) is dissolved readily by aqua regia. It can be heated up to its melting point in air or oxygen without oxidizing, but when heated in the presence of highly carbut when buretted gases, it takes up carbon, part of which remains in solid solution, the rest being precipitated as graphite on cooling, with the consequent embrittle-ment of the apparatus. Thus excessive heating, for example, in the reducing flame of a Bunsen should be avoided. Moreover platinum at high temperature is permeable to hydrogen which diffuses through the metal and in prolonged ignitions may cause errors in analyses by reducing oxides that may be present. In addition, the reduced metal may attack the platinum to form low melting alloys. The diffusion of hydrogen is augmented by the relatively rapid grain growth of platinum on prolonged heating at high temperatures.

The development of this coarse grain structure is the common cause of failure in platinum crucibles, since it causes any brittle impurities present to segregate to the grain boundaries. The addition of iridium, or preferably rhodium to platinum, tends to restrain grain growth and to diminish the grain size of the recrystallized metal, but the safest course is to avoid prolonged heating at temperatures above 1,000° C.

At high temperatures platinum is attacked by arsenic, selenium and mixtures of their compounds, or of those of sulphur or phosphorus, with reducing agents, as well as by fused caustic alkalis, alkali nitrates and cyanides. Metals such as lead, tin, zinc and bismuth, should not be heated in platinum crucibles and dishes, as they readily form low-melting alloys with the platinum.

Hot crucibles and dishes should always be placed upon some clean refractory material to cool and not upon a metallic surface, especially rusty iron, where they are likely to pick up impurities. After use, the apparatus can be kept in excellent shape by placing it in box-wood formers which are supplied by the makers of the apparatus.

The best materials for cleaning platinum and other precious metal apparatus are alumina and heavy magnesia of the grade used for polishing. Silver sand may be used so long as it is borne in mind that an extremely hard material is being used against a soft metal. Care should be taken that the platinum is not unduly scratched, and only the finest grade of sand with the particles well rounded and free from sharp edges should be used. In many cases, sand or

similar abrasives are not necessary. If the apparatus cannot be cleaned with alumina or magnesia, satisfactory results can be obtained by fusing potassium bisulfate or carbonate in the crucible or dish.

Tumbling Castings
If aluminum or brass castings are rough and it is necessary to remove metal to bring up a smooth finish, abrasive rolling is required. Abrasive rolling is naturally somewhat messy but it is essential in order to cut down rough sur-

For rolling aluminum castings, use a fine grade of sea sand (about 2 pecks for medium size load and enough water to cover work). Add about 2 oz. of soda ash to water so that it is slightly alkaline. Roll for about 5 to 10 minutes, allow abrasive to settle and drain off dirty water; add more water and alkali and repeat rolling operation. This is done until solution is fairly clear. After solution has cleared, roll until desired finish is obtained. Time is entirely dependent upon roughness of castings. Speed of barrel from 15 to 30 r.p.m.

After rolling, rinse well in cold running water to remove abrasive. A high lustre may be obtained by ball burnishing after sand rolling, or may be used to finish castings directly if they are not rough as burnishing has no cutting action but has a peening effect in that it applies pressure to projecting points or particles and flattens or spreads them out.

Castings can be ball burnished in a hardwood lined barrel using about 5%2" diam. hardened polished steel ball. Approximate ratio of balls to work should be about 2 to 1 by volume.

Work which has been previously cleaned is placed in barrel about 3/3 filled with water and about 2 to 4 oz. neutral soap flakes added. Rotate barrel at about 25 to 35 r.p.m. for about 1/2 hr. and remove dirty solutions; rinse barrel and add clean water and soap; roll until desired finish is obtained; time is dependent upon size of castings, finish desired and size of load.

The same procedure outlined for aluminum eastings both sand rolling and ball burnishing can be used for brass castings with the following exception: add 2 oz. caustic soda to water in sand rolling instead of soda ash.

Aluminum Powder Aluminum foil is ground with Paraffin Wax 3 lb. Stearic Acid 1 lb.

This amount is sufficient for about 105 lb. of aluminum.

> Froth Flotation Compound Formula No. 1

U. S. Patent 1,974,885 25 lb. Alcohol Butyl Alcohol 25 lb. Ammonia (28%) 60 lb. 25 lb. O-tolidine Treat below 40° C. with Phosphorus Pentasulphide 65 lb. No. 2

U. S. Patent 1,974,704 1 lb. Phosphorus Pentasulphide 2-3 lb. Tar Acids Heat together at 100° C.

Froth Flotation Agent for Oxide Ores U. S. Patent 2,069,365 Oleic Acid 57.1 lb. 28.7 lb. Cresylic Acid Soda Ash 7.1 lb.

Sodium Silicate

Froth Flotation Cleaning of Fire Clays Clay 2000 lb. Water 750gal. 0.5 pt. Creosote Kerosene 0.5 pt.

7.1 lb.

Recovering Tin from Scrap Tin Plate Scrap tin is immersed in Formula No. 1

120 g. Caustic Soda 23- 50 g. Stannous Chloride 1- 20 g. Gelatin Glue 5 1 Ĭ. Water, to make

Keep at 70° C. at 40 amp./cu.m. while mixing vigorously.

No. 2 Sulphuric Acid (d. 1.84) Stannous Chloride 50 Use at 80° C. and 50 amp./sq.m.

Recovering Tin from Dross The high cost of tin makes it desirable to recover as much as possible from the dross, and drippings. If the shaking is done over a sawdust box, place the caked sawdust into a melting pot and heat. A black mass comes to the top which can be skimmed readily, leaving a good grade of tin at the bottom. Experience has shown that the dross must be melted down in a steel or cast iron pot, and tapped from the bottom as it melts. High temperatures are to be avoided and flames should not be allowed to come into direct contact with the tin. Re-

claimed tin should be used in conjunction with fresh tin and then only in the roughing pots.

Cutting Wire Cable

Once the point to be cut is determined, the cable is bound with wire in four places. The wire winding is done twice on each side of the spot to be cut, the first or second winding to the line of cut being about 2 inches away. The second winding is placed 3 to 4 inches back from the line of cut.

When the cable is thoroughly bound up in this fashion, the cut is made, and the loose ends are then secured from unraveling by the application of bronze welding rod. In one plant, a steel hook is bronze welded onto the end of the cable remaining on the reel so as to assist when unwinding the cable as small orders come in.

Reconditioning Steel Splice Bars U. S. Patent 2,061,264

Worn bars, with a carbon content of 0.3-0.7% are heated to 860-950° C.; cooled slowly; reheated to 790-980°; forged to shape, quenched and finally tempered at 315° C.

> Impregnation of Metals British Patent 453,226

Articles of aluminum or magnesium are alternately boiled and cooled for 5 hours in a solution of

Sodium Silicate 150 g. Potassium Dichromate 23 g.

Non-Oil-Wetting Metal Surfaces British Patent 458,723

The surface is first cleaned with aqueous caustic soda or benzol, then coated with a solution of

Ferric Stearate 10 Kerosene 90 at 120°.

Freeing Frozen (Stuck) Pistons

Stuck pistons, caused by use of motor fuel in which unsaturated hydrocarbons have oxidized to gums, may easily be freed by removing spark plugs and pouring 4 or 5 ounces of Methanol into each cylinder. Ordinary anti-freeze grade Methanol is satisfactory, and quickly dissolves the gum without injury to the

Steel and Iron Identification

From time to time methods or processes have been printed for determining if a pipe is iron or steel. The majority of the methods suggested are so complicated or tedious that comparatively few engineers will go to the trouble to try

out any of them.

Just mix 5 drops of nitric acid with 10 drops of water, file a clear spot on the surface of the pipe that is to be tested, place a drop of the mixture on the clear spot. If the metal is steel, the liquid will turn the metal surface black instantly; if the metal is wrought or malleable iron, the surface will remain bright for a considerable length of time.

> Seasoning (Drying) Wood U. S. Patent 2,060,902 Formula No. 1

Heat the green wood in ethylene glycol monoethyl ether for 24 hours at a temperature of 50° C. to replace the water by ethylene glycol monoethyl ether and then apply a reduced pressure of 10 centimeters of mercury to distill off the water.

No. 2

Heat the ethylene glycol monoethyl ether saturated wood in molten paraffin for 24 hours to replace the ethylene glycol monoethyl ether by paraffin and then apply a reduced pressure of 10 centimeters of mercury and heating of 80° C. to distill off the ethylene glycol monoethyl ether

RESPONSE OF METALS TO IDENTIFICATION TESTS

Magnetic	Nitric Acid Test			Test for	
Test Reaction to Magnet	Reaction to Cone. Acid	Reaction to Acid After Dilution	Color of the Solution	Copper Confirmatory Test Using Piece of Steel	Metal Probably Is
magnetic*	reacts slowly	reacts slowly	pale green	none	Nickel
magnetic†*	reacts	reacts slowly	green to blue	copper plates out	Monel†
non- magnetic	reacts	reacts slowly	blue to green	copper plates out	Nickel Silver
magnetic*	reacts slowly	reacts	brown to black	none	Steel or Iron
non- magnetic	none	none	colorless	none	Inconel or** Chromium- Nickel-Iron, Stainless Steel
magnetic*	none	none	colorless	none	Chromium- Iron, Stainless Iron

*Note that the magnetic test is not a true indication of the presence of iron in the metals. Steel, iron and chromium-iron (82%-88% iron) are magnetic, but so is pure nickel and also Monel which contains only traces or very small amounts of iron. Chromium-nickel-iron (such as Allegheny metal, Enduro KA2, etc.), contains large amounts of iron (usually 70-78%) but is quite non-magnetic.

*Monel is almost always magnetic but the test is not intallible. When it is doubtful

† Monel is almost always magnetic but the test is not infallible. When it is doubtful whether the metal is Monel or nickel silver an analysis should be made. Magnetic properties are not developed in nickel-copper alloys unless the nickel content is at least 58%. Sometimes alloys of considerably higher nickel content (up to possibly 70%) do not react to the magnet. Annealing, cold working, etc., influence the magnetic properties of such alloys which are only feebly magnetic.

** Analysis required to distinguish.

Dyeing Ivory

The dyeing is done in nested copper kettles, the inner one being perforated so that the contents may be removed from the dye bath without trouble or loss of solution. After nesting the kettles, they are filled with cold water and the pieces of ivory to be dyed. The water is heated to a boil by means of a live steam jet and boiled from 11/2 to 21/2 hours so as to soften up the hard outer shell of the ivory to insure penetration of the dye-stuff. The kettle containing the ivory is transferred to another bath containing warm water (not over 140° F.). It is left here from five hours to overnight and the ivory is then ready to be dyed. The dyes used in this method are natural dyestuffs such as cutch, logwood or sumac with copper sulphate or pyrogallic acid. The copper sulphate is used when gray shades are desired and the pyrogallic acid for browns. In actual work it appears necessary to use two or three colors together to get the proper shade. The

dyeing is conducted at about 180° F. and the time depends upon the depth of shade desired. After dyeing the color is developed in a solution of potassium bichromate (15-20%) at about 180° F. The material is rinsed several times to remove the yellow cast of the bichromate. The water is removed by centrifuging and the ivory dried at a low temperature (not higher than 110° F.).

Another method entails the use of powdered prepared dyes which are concentrated natural dyes in powder form. In this method the material does not have to be soaked after boiling. The dye is dissolved, some copper sulphate of pyrogallic acid is added and the bath brought to a boil. The material is then added and boiling continued. This method does not necessitate any development but bichromate is used to darken up the shade.

According to still another method for the preparation of blacks the ivory is first plunged into a hot bath of alkali. It may be boiled but should afterward be plunged into cold water. The ivory should then be bleached with hydrogen peroxide. The unpolished ivory will absorb the dyestuff better than the polished article. Following are two separate processes, for obtaining blacks.

Black on Ivory Formula No. 1

- 1. Wash or steep in an alkaline lye solution.
- 2. Immerse in a weak solution of silver nitrate.
- 3. Expose to the sun, thereby developing a black color.

Note—Instead of (3), the ivory may be dried and dipped in a weak solution of ammonium sulfide.

No. 2 Heavy Black

- 1. Clean as above.
- 2. Prepare a logwood solution and strain.
- 3. Boil the ivory in the logwood.

4. Steep in a solution of iron acetate or iron sulphate.

For coal tar dyes the following method has been used. It is to be noted however that the dyes which will dye ivory are not generally fast to light. The ivory is first thoroughly cleaned and then etched in acid which removes the outer film of bony material exposing the cartilaginous material underneath. It is necessary to observe extreme caution in this operation as the etching may go too far and prevent satisfactory polishing thereafter. A small amount of nitric acid is used for the acid etching bath. The acid is then rinsed off and the ivory dyed in the color solution.

Another method which has been recommended is to use a dye which is soluble in alcohol. The ivory is first cleaned with a mild alkaline solution, etching with acid to increase penetration, and then dyeing. The alcohol solution has no solvent action on the ivory. These dyes are not fast to light and the penetration

is very poor.

It is not recommended to attempt the coloring of whole tusks of ivory in the absence of necessary machines for forcing the dye liquor throughout the tusk.

Acid dyes are usually applied with about one-half pint acetic acid per 20 gallons of liquor. Dyeing is carried on for about one hour at the boil. In order to secure better penetration, it is better to use the requisite amount of acid in two or three additions.

Basic dyes may be applied similarly to acid colors, but boiling for about half

an hour, usually suffices.

Direct dyes are dyed for one hour at

the boil, with the addition of about 1 pound of Glauber's salt and 4 ounces of soap per 20 gallons of liquor. The ratio of ivery to liquor is usually about one part of ivery (by weight, of course) to fifteen parts of water. More soap is required if there are any signs of too speedy absorption of the dyestuff.

It is most essential to see that in all cases the dyestuff is thoroughly dissolved, otherwise splotches easily form on the ivory and these are most difficult to dis-

perse.

After dyeing, the ivory is allowed to dry by packing in hot sawdust, and the pieces are then examined for signs of inequality in color. Any light places may then be touched up with a camel hair brush, charged with a weak solution of dyestuff in alcohol, benzine or other suitable solvent of quick drying properties.

A finish is usually obtained by oiling and polishing. Olive oil is frequently used, but in this event, it is well to add also a small proportion of laurel oil to counteract decomposition and subsequent clouding of the luster.

White Enamel Opacifiers French Patent 817,310 Formula No. 1

Borax	22 kg.
Cryolite	18 kg.
	10 kg.
Soda Ash	4 kg.
Potassium Nitrate	2 kg.
Quartz	54 kg.
No. 2	
Borax	14 kg.
Cryolite	16 kg.
Soda Ash	4 kg.
Potassium Nitrate	3 kg.
Quartz	43 kg.
Feldspar	20 kg.
No. 3	
Borax	22 kg.
Cryolite	12 kg.
Sodium Fluosilicate	4 kg.
	A lage
Soda Ash	4 kg.
Potassium Nitrate	3 kg.
Quartz	40 kg.
Feldspar	15 kg.
a ottopett	

Binder for Tile Manufacture Canadian Patent 379,911

Cumarone Resin			
(m.p. 245° F.) Fatty Acid Pitch		66.67	lb.
(m.p. 122° F.)		33.33	lb.

Binder for Ceramic Spark-Plugs German Patent 655,082

Talc		32.7	kg.
Kaolin		43.3	
Feldspar		24.0	

Ceramic Dielectric
French Patent 814,744
Titanium Dioxide 85–95%
Lead Oxide 15–5%
Compress and heat to 1100–1180° C.

Dielectric for Condensers
British Patent 466,388

Magnesium Oxide 80 oz.
Beryllium Oxide 20 oz.
This mixture is fired in the usual manner.

Joining for Housings of Bearings French Patent 821,827 Formula No. 1

Copper 66.7 g. Lead 33.3 g.

No. 2
Copper 70 g.
Tellurium 30 g.
The above alloys are interposed between housing and bearing.

Increasing Rate of Settling of Gold and Silver Slimes British Patent 467,455

In the cyaniding of gold and silverbearing slimes (solution:solid = 4:1), the rate of settling is greatly increased by adding a solution of starch (4 lb.) in 5% caustic soda (40 gals. per ton of solids).

Retarding Setting of Amalgams
By cooling amalgams to 39.5° F. with
dry ice setting can be slowed up sufficiently so that a day's supply of amalgam can be made up in bulk.

Casting Gold Dental Plates In the pressure-casting of gold alloy dental plates smooth castings the dimensions of which are 0-0.4% greater than those of the wax pattern are obtained with an investment made from a 3:1 cristobalite-plaster of Paris mixture; the inclusion of a small amount of metallic copper powder in the investment to prevent tarnishing of the casting has no effect on the dimensions or smoothness of the cast plate. When the Solbrig press is used for casting, the metal fills the mold space in about 0.1 second and is completely solidified in 1 second. When the asbestos pad is moistened with water the pressure developed at the moment of casting is 3 lb./sq. in., which increases to a maximum of 12 lb./sq. in. in 8 seconds, the best results being obtained with a very wet pad and a very hot ring; if a 3:1 mixture of alcohol and carbon tetrachloride is used instead

of water for moistening the pad, pressures of up to 50 lb./sq. in. may be obtained.

Surface Lining for Furnaces For superficial lining of furnaces, sand 120, litharge 225 and calcined borax 200 are recommended. It is applied fused at 900-1000° so that it will penetrate into brick linings.

Metallurgical Scavenger U. S. Patent 2,044,908 Titanium Carbide

 (40 mesh)
 100 lb.

 Iron (40 mesh)
 400 lb.

 Sodium Silicate (d. 1.3)
 7½ lb.

This is molded into briquettes which are more reactive than ferro-carbon titanium as they are free from graphite.

Ferro-Magnetic Powdered Iron Cores
British Patent 466,678
Iron Dust 100
Sodium Silicate 2
Heat to 70° C. and then mix with
Bakelite Varnish 10 oz.
and compress.

Magnetic Core French Patent 813,068

Iron 60 kg.
Nickel 40 kg.
Copper 3 kg.
The above powdered mixture is used.

Permanent Magnet British Patent 476,702

 Steels containing
 35%

 Cobalt
 35%

 Nickel
 18%

 Titanium
 8%

 Aluminum
 6%

are quenched from 1000° C. and reheated at 500-750° C.

Stabilizing Aluminum Reflectors
U. S. Patent 2,045,286
Boil reflectors for 15-30 minutes in Potassium Dichromate 10 oz.
Water 90 oz.

Revetment Mat
U.S. Patent 2,051,578

Asphalt 50-57.5% by vol.
Pulverized
Calcareous
Material 42-33.6% by vol.
Iron Oxide,
Pulverized,
to make 100 % by vol.

Stable Invar U. S. Patent 2,050,387

Electrolytic iron and nickel powders are annealed in dry hydrogen at 1150° for 20 hr. The appropriate mixture of the two metals is then melted and allowed to solidify in pure hydrogen.

Oil-less (Self Lubricating) Bearing French Patent 819,616

Tiench Tacome orojo-		
Copper	68.4	oz.
Tin	5.3	oz.
Lead	5.3	oz.
Graphite	8.0	oz.
Lubricating Oil	7.0	oz.
Diphenyl	2.5	oz.
Chlorodiphenylene Oxide	3.5	oz.
CHIOLOGIPHOLD TOHO OHLOO		

Preparing Steel Surfaces for Rubber Adhesion

A solution consisting of copper cya-(4 oz./gal.), zinc cyanide and sodium cyanide oz./gal.), oz./gal.) serves excellently to provide a brass-plated surface on steel which will permit good adherence of rubber. Where especially strong adhesion is required, a slight increase should be made in the zinc cyanide concentration, while for barrel plating the proportions should be doubled, just as in regular brass plating. Ten minutes is the recommended plating

The brass plating solution should be operated at a temperature of about 80° F., using 70-30 brass anodes and maintaining a cathode current density of approximately 10 amperes per square foot. Anode current density should not exceed 300 amperes per square foot. When the solution is made up, the alkalinity must be adjusted with ammonium hydroxide and sodium bisulphite so as to give the deposit the right color. A constant pH is important in obtaining a uniform deposit, the suitable range being 10.3-11.7, maintained by the usual colorimetric methods.

Special care must be taken in the rinsing to prevent staining. After plating, the work should be immediately painted with the cement used for rubber adhesion. Experience indicates that the best rubber adhesion is obtained when the composition of the brass is 70% copper and 30% zinc. Even small changes, such as 3-5%, can reduce adhesion appreciably. Metal carbonates should not be used in brass plating for rubber adhesion. Large amounts of carbonates simply complicate control of the solution. Any savings effected by the use of carbonates is usually offset by poor results and difficulties in control.

Valve Grinding Compounds Formula No. 1

Ceresin Glass Powder Cylinder Oil, Pale	5 40 55	g.
No. 2		
Montan Wax,		
Double Bleached	5	g.
Montan Wax, Crude	25	g.
Abrasive	70	g.
		_

No. 3 a. Potassium Stearate Beeswax Japan Wax

Mineral Oil b. Silicon Carbide, Powdered Corondum, Powdered Glycerin-Water

Knead a together, mix with	paste b.
No. 4	
Ceresine	3 kg.
Oleic Acid	17 kg.
Petrolatum	4 kg.
Spindle Oil	6 kg.
Quartz or Pumice,	
Powdered	45 kg.
Chrome Oxide, Powdered	25 kg.
No. 5	
Ceresine	8 kg.
Oleic Acid	10 kg.
Spindle Oil	12 kg.
Neuburg Chalk	20 kg.
Quartz, Powdered	10 kg.
Emery, Powdered	25 kg.
Silicon Carbide	15 kg.
No. 6	
a. Ceresine	5 kg.
Tallow	2 kg.
Oleic Acid, Distilled	30 kg.
Mineral Oil	10 kg.
b. Abrasive Powdered*	53 kg.

Melt a at 80-90° C. Mix in b in small portions. Stir until cooled to sufficient viscosity.

Greaseproofing Barrels

Commercial silicate of soda is used to coat the inside of lard kegs, pails, barrels and tierces to prevent loss of lard by seepage into the wood, and also through any small openings in the container. Silicate of soda is a transparent, heavy liquid and is reduced with hot water to the consistency of a light syrup.

While it is still hot the silicate is applied to inside of open containers by spraying or painting or merely by putting some in container which is then rolled around. The latter treatment is often

^{*} Emery, Quartz, Tripoli, Carborundum, Slate Powder, Iron Oxide, Diatomaceous Earth, Chrome Oxide, Graphite, Viennese Chalk.

used for applying the silicate to barrels and tierces.

If a bung is placed in the bung hole of the barrel or tierce, the silicate is forced into pores of wood by expansion of the air inside container which is heated by hot silicate. The hot solution may also be driven into pores by about 5 lbs. air pressure supplied from an air line. When silicate has been driven into staves, the bung is removed and surplus liquid drained out.

The container is not used until coating of silicate is thoroughly dry. This can be determined in case of barrels by feeling the interior near bung hole which is the last area to dry.

Tennis Court Surface Dressing U. S. Patent 2,058,335

Rosin 50-80% Linseed Oil 10-30% Petroleum 10-20%



PAINTS, LACQUERS

WATER COLORS Show Card or Poster Colors Gum Arabic Solution—To 125 lb. of gum arabic add sufficient water to make a volume of 50 gal. After the gum has been dissolved add one quart of formal- dehyde. Destrin Solution—To 200 lb. of tapi- oca destrin add enough water to make	Ultra Blue Gum Arabic Solution 8 gal. Dextrin Solution 2 gal. Syrup 6 gal. Dry Sugar 1 lb. Starch Solution 2 gal. Ultramarine Blue 200 lb. Grind 3 times.
50 gal. After solution, add 1 quart of formaldehyde. Starch Solution—50 lb. of starch are dissolved in enough warm water to make 50 gal. Then add 1 quart of formaldehyde.	Light Red Gum Arabic Solution 4 gal. Dextrin Solution 2 gal. Starch Solution 4 gal. Syrup 1 gal. Whiting 50 lb. Blanc Fixe 50 lb. Pigment 120 lb. Grind 3 times.
White Dextrin Solution 3 gal. Arabic Solution 4 gal. Syrup 5 gal. Starch 2 gal. Titanox B 200 lb. Titanox A 100 lb. Lithopone 200 lb. Water to make 50 gal. yield. Grind 2 times. Add 1 qt. formaldehyde to finished material. Orange Comparation Solution 10 cal.	Emerald Green Gum Arabic Solution 2 gal. Dextrin Solution 2 gal. Starch Solution 4 gal. Whiting 150 lb. Blane Fixe 60 lb. Asbestine 12 lb. Green Toner 40 lb. Primrose Yellow 20 lb.
Orange Gum Arabic Solution 10 gal. Syrup 1 gal. Starch 2 gal. Barytes 50 lb. Whiting 100 lb. Lithopone 50 lb. Asbestine 50 lb. Orange Pigment 115 lb. Grind 2 times	Turquoise Blue Dextrin Solution 6 gal. Color 50 lb. Whiting 50 lb. Blanc Fixe 50 lb. Barytes 50 lb. Grind 3 times.
Black Gum Arabic Solution 7½ gal. Dextrin Solution 4½ gal. Water 7½ gal. Hoover Black #6 160 gal. Mix and add 7½ gal. more of water and ½ gal. of glycerin. Grind 2 times and to finished batch add 1 qt. formalde- hyde.	Vermilion Gum Arabic Solution 6 gal. Qextrin Solution 4 gal. Starch Solution 2 gal. Pigment 65 lb. Blanc Fixe 50 lb. Whiting 50 lb. Asbestine 12 lb. Grind 3 times.
Primrose Yellow Gum Arabic Solution 6 gal. Dextrin Solution 6 gal. Syrup 4 gal. Starch Solution 2 gal. Pigment 200 gal. Blanc Fixe 50 gal. Asbestine 50 gal. Whiting 100 gal.	Casein Paints for Show Card Work Vehicle Phenol

		1	
White		Borax	2 oz.
2½ gal.		Water	5 pt.
Vehicle	17 lb.	Boiled Linseed Oil	1 pt.
Lithopone	13 lb.	Pine Oil	1 pt.
Titopone B	2 lb.		l oz.
Titanox B		Heat the water to boili	ng, stir in the
Barytes	14 lb.	mica and lithophone, then	add the sodium
Ultramarine Blue	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.	fluoride and borax and	stir, add the
Light Yellow		casein and stir until the	mass becomes
2½ gal.		creamy, now put in the	oils and beat
Vehicle	18 lb.	until smooth. The abov	e proportions
Water	1 lb.	make one gallon of conc	entrated paste
Primrose Yellow	14 lb.	paint. The paste is dilut	ed with water
		for use.	- WILLIAM WELL
Barytes	6 lb.		_
Asbestine	4 lb.	Rubber-Casein P	20:24
Dark Red			
2½ gal.		U. S. Patent 2,05	2,393
Vehicle	18½ lb.	Rubber Latex (60%)	59.52 oz.
Red	4 lb.	Casein	3.25 oz.
Blanc Fixe	1 lb.	Kaolin	16.10 oz.
		Thymol	0.05 oz.
Asbestine	5 lb.	Casein Kaolin Thymol Water in proportion t	o get fluidity
Blue		desired.	- a mururuy
2½ gal.			
Vehicle	18½ lb.	Casein Water P	oint
Ultra Blue	8 lb.	Casein Water F	
Barytes	4 lb.		15 lb.
Asbestine	6 lb.	Lime Hydrate	10 lb.
	0 10.	Clay, Floated	8 lb.
Dark Yellow		Pigment	17 lb.
2½ gal.		Chalk	50 lb.
Vehicle	18½ lb.	-	-
Water	1 lb.	Water Paint and S	Sizing
Chrome Yellow	6 lb.	French Patent 80	3.992
Barytes	8 lb.	Casein	5-20 g.
Asbestine	4 lb.	Asbestos	5–20 g.
Ochre	1 10.	White Cement	15–35 g.
2½ gal.		Water	19-99 g.
Vehicle	101/ 15	11 2001	to suit
Water	19½ lb.	Plantia Daint D	
Ochre	1 lb.	Plastic Paint Por	
	7 lb.	Formula No.	Ţ
Asbestine	2 lb.	Gypsum and Keen's	
Black		Cement	40-60 oz.
2½ gal.		Ground Mica	15-35 oz.
Vehicle	19 lb.	Asbestos Powder	10-15 oz.
Bentonite	2 oz.	Casein	8-10 oz.
Ivory Black	8 lb.	Slaked Lime	6- 7 oz.
$Light \ Red$		No. 2	
2½ gal.		Plaster of Paris	10 oz.
Vehicle 272 gai.	191/ 11	Mica	30 oz.
Red	18½ lb.	Asbestos	10 oz.
Blanc Fixe	4 lb.	Asbestine	
	1 lb.		30 oz.
Barytes	5 lb.	Casein	10 oz.
Burnt Sienna		Lithopone	9 oz.
2½ gal.		Soda Ash	1 oz.
Vehicle	19½ lb.	No. 3	
Water	1 lb.	Keene's Cement	100 oz.
Burnt Sienna		Asbestos Powder	20 oz.
	7 lb.	Wheat Flour	5 oz.
Asbestine	2 lb.	Gum Arabic Powder	6 oz.
In all the above grind twic	е.	Alum	
		21, um	5-10 oz.
Casein Paint		Cold Water Paint, P	- Owdered
Water Ground Mica	2 Ib.		
Lithopone or Titanox	6 lb.	U. S. Patent 2,099	
Casein, Muriatic 80 Mesh	1 lb.	Whiting	50 lb.
Sodium Fluoride	2 oz.	Gluten	1 lb.
	2 02.	Asbestos, Powdered	1 lb.

	Out	do	or.	Cold	Water	Paint	
	τ	J.	s.	Patent	2,032,	071	
_						40 (١

U. N. 1 alound	
Slaked Lime	43.0 lb.
Hydraulic Cement	19.5 lb.
Talc or Asbestine	23.5 lb.
Salt	6.5 lb.
Mica	5.0 lb.
Gum Arabic	1.6 lb.
Gum Karaya	0.5 lb.
Irish Moss	0.1 lb.
Calcium Stearate	0.3 lb.
Calcium Stearage	

Alginate Cold Water Lithopone Asbestine Mica	Paint 60.0 20.0 8.0	lb. lb. lb.
Vehicle Water Dowicide "B" Sodium Alginate Raw Chinawood Oil 6% Cobalt Drier	51.0 0.45 1.0 9.0 0.48	lb.
Wetting Agent	1.68	

Place the water (preferably from the hot water tap at approximately 100° F.) in the mixer. Add the Dowicide "B" and stir until dissolved. Add the sodium alginate and stir for a full 20 minutes or until completely dispersed. Add wetting agent and then the chinawood oil (with the drier added to the oil before adding to the water mixture). Stir the oil and alginate mixture for 10 minutes and then add pigment and filler. Stir for one hour. Remove from mixer and put into containers.

Enamel Vehicle (With Perilla Oil)

Perilla Oil (4 hr. 585°) 20 gal.
Durez 550 Resin 15 lb.
Run to 600° F. and at an 18" string
check with
S-5930 Checking Oil 2 gal.
Durez 210 Resin 65 lb.
Ester Gum 20 lb.
When the resin is taken up, reduce
with
Mineral Spirits 42 gal.

Drier for Above		
Naphthenate Lead Naphthenate Cobalt	$\frac{41}{4}$	

Baking White Enan	nel	
Titanium Dioxide	170	1b.
Lithopone	113	lb.
Enamel Vehicle	410	lb.
Zinc Naphthenate (10%)	2	lb.
Cobalt Naphthenate (4%)	1/2	lb.
Mineral Spirits	100	lb.

This enamel is non-skinning in a dipping tank. At a baking temperature of

220-225° F. for one and one-half hours, it has excellent color, medium gloss and gives a tough, durable, elastic film. It will stand reduction to any spraying or dipping consistency with straight mineral thinners. It is entirely gas-proof, may be baked in gas ovens, and is very free from edge-wrinkle.

Gloss White Enamel	Base	
Dry Nitrocellulose	100	
Rezyl 19	120	
Pale Castor Oil	10 - 20	
Dibutyl Phthalate	30- 50	
Titanium Oxide	70- 90	OZ.

Dibutyl Phthalate Titanium Oxide	30 - 50 70 - 90	
Air Drying Enan	nel	
Rezyl 114	90	OZ.
Teglac 65	10	OZ.
Lead Linoleate		
(.56% Pb)	2	oz.
Cobalt Lineolate		
(.04% Co)	3/4	OZ.
Pigment (depending on		
color)	2- 70	oz.
Coal Tár Naphtha	200	OZ.

Semi-Flat Enamel U. S. Patent 2,092,285

Disperse 11.5 parts carbon black and 30.6 parts of dry resin into 57.9 parts xylol in a ball mill, then to 36% of ball mill mix add 20.4 parts of resin and 43.6 parts of xylol to produce a glossy enamel composed of 4.14% carbon black, 31.42% dry resin and 64.44% xylol, then disperse 11.5 parts carbon black into 17.7 parts of hexahydrophenol and 70 parts xylol in a ball mill, and add to 36% of last mentioned ball mill mix 32.87% xylol and 31.42% of dry resin to produce a flat enamel having the same proportions of pigment, resin and thinner as said glossy enamel, and then mix said flat and glossy enamels in half and half proportions to obtain the desired semi-flat enamel.

Lacquer Enamel		
Dry Nitrocellulose	100	oz.
Rezyl 12	150	oz.
Teglac 65	175	oz.
Dibutyl Phthalate	20	OZ.
Pigment (depending		
on color) 20	- 90	
Lacquer Solvents	1000	oz_*

Urea Resin Enamels Urea Resin (e.g. Paralac 2001) 100 oz. Titanium Dioxide "Cellosolve" 150 oz.

This should be ground in a ball mill, and then thinned out to spraying con-

sistency with a mixture of resin and solvent in the proportion of 1 of resin

to 2 of solvent.

If it is desired to obtain a more flexible film, or to increase the proportion of pigment, a plasticizer such as Paralac

285X should be incorporated. The above enamel when sprayed on metal and stoved at 100-130° C. gives a hard adhesive film. The minimum stoving time should be one hour at 100°

C., and this time can be shortened as the temperature is raised.

Any heat-resisting pigment may re-place the titanium dioxide, but in such cases it is as well to ascertain from the maker-especially in the case of lakeswhat is the maximum temperature the color in question will stand without al-It should be pointed out that teration. colors of the Fanal, Brillfast, etc., type are to be used with caution, as if there is any alcohol present in the solvent, such as methylated spirit or butyl alcohol, the pigment loses its non-fading properties, and will rapidly alter under the stoving

The following is a useful clear lacquer

for metal protection:

Urea Resin	100 oz.
Tricresyl Phosphate	15- 25 oz.
Butyl Alcohol	20 oz.
Toluol	45 oz.
An alternative formula is:	
Urea Resin (as	
Paralac 2001)	100 oz.
Plasticizer	10 oz.
Methylated Spirit	150 oz.

100 oz.

This gives a very thin lacquer, and care must be taken not to over-stove, as otherwise the film tends to strip off the metal in large pieces. This lacquer can be dyed with heat-resistant dyes and used for the lacquering of electric lamps used in flashing signs, exposed to rain and moisture, but in such cases it is essential to incorporate a small percentage of phenol formaldehyde resin to increase the water-resisting properties of the resin solution.

Though their high price at present militates against extensive employment, urea resins are used and will continue to be used, despite the cost, for finishes where non-discoloration and hardness are

essential.

Toluol

Auto	Enamel	Base
rocalla	Inda .	

Dry Nitrocellulose	100	
Rezyl 12	70-150	oz.
Blown Castor Oil	10 - 20	OZ.
Dibutyl Phthalate	30- 50	oz.
Pigment	10-100	oz.

Aluminum Weaving Spool Finish

A good finish for this purpose is produced by heating to 500° F. 80 parts coumarone, 15 parts Super-Beckacite and 50 parts wood oil. This enamel is baked at 340° F.

Refrigerator Enamels TIM domanat

Unaercoat		
Zinc Oxide Lithopone		lb.
Linseed Oil (Boiled)		lb.
White Spirit	7	lb.
Stock Epok R 33	_	71
(8 lb. Cut in White Spirit)		lb.
Driers as required in proportio	n:	
Cobalt	6	
Lead	$\frac{2}{1}$	
Manganese	1	
Enamel		
Prepared Enamel Oil	6	lb.
Lithopone or Titanium		
White (26%)	$4\frac{1}{2}$	lb.
Zinc Oxide	41/2	
White Spirit and	- /2	~~•
	-4	lb.
Albertol 177 C	4	lb.
Driers as required in proportio		10.
Cobalt		
Lead	6	
	$\frac{2}{1}$	
Manganese	1	
Odorless White Glossy En	amel	

White Glossy Enamel Undercoat

122 lb.

48 lb.

Lithopone

Four-Hour Wood Oil

rour-mour wood on		
Varnish	160	lb.
Turpentine and White		
Spirit (Mixed)	180	lb.
Enamel		
Stock 1/2 Second Pyroxylin		
(2 lb. Cut in Usual Mixed		
Acetate Solvents)	40	lb-
White Glyptal Resin (Stock		
8 lb. Cut in Toluol)	18	lb.
Thinners (Low Boiling		
Mixed Cellulose Thinners;		
Mixtures of Ethyl Ace-		
tate, Methylated Spirits.		
Toluol and Butanol)	40	lb,
Plasticizer		lb.
"Cellosolve"		lb.
Pigment (Mixture of Timo-	-	
nox and Titanium White		
or Zinc Oxide)	34	Ib.
White Primer (Baking)	. –	
Tribut Little (Dakely)		

Paralac 17 or Rezyl 116 or Similar Resin 30 lb. Paralac 18X 30 lb. Thinners 95 lb. Zinc Oxide

A trace of lead and manganese dryers as required.

$White\ Under coat$		
Paralac 19X or Rezyl 110 or		
Similar Resin	40	lb.
Thinners	85	lb.
Barytes	8	lb.
Lithopone	64	lb.
Asbestine	4	lb.
Dryers, a trace as required.		

Enamel Coating for Car U. S. Patent 2,055,507		
Varnish Mica	1	gal. lb.

Furniture Enamel	Base	
Dry Nitrocellulose	100	oz.
Rezyl 12	150-200	
Dibutyl Phthalate	20 - 40	
Blown Castor Oil	10 - 20	
Pigment	10-100	oz.

Porch and Deck Enamel	(Gray)
Lithopone, High Strength Aluminum Stearate	63 oz.
Aluminum Stearate	1 oz.
Blue Tone Lamp Black	1 oz.
25-Gal. Length, Hard	
Through Drying Spar	
Varnish (Vis. About B	
to D)	35 oz.

Grind above paste in roller mill and thin with twice its weight of varnish which should give the optimum consistency.

Wet Wall	Primer		
Manila Gum, Dust		12	lb.
Toluol		- 3	gal.
Denatured Alcohol		3	gal.

Wood Priming	Paint	
Leaded Zinc Oxide		
(35%)	160	lb.
Bleached Diatomite	20	lb.
Raw Linseed Oil	5	gal.
White Spirit, Con-		_
taining 3% Copper		
Naphthenate	1- 11/4	gal.

Comi Class Wall Daint	
Semi-Gloss Wall Paint	
	oz.
Aluminum Stearate 2	oz.
Lithopone 28	oz.
Silica	oz.
Asbestine	oz.
Grind above in a flatting liquid	which

Painting Calcimined Walls
For a good, lasting job remove all
traces of the coatings now on the walls.
A thorough scrubbing with warm water
ought to remove the water paints. When
all the calcimine and old glue size has

has a non-volatile content of about 50%.

been cleaned off, it would be a good idea, before painting, to test the plaster in several places for signs of active alkali. Do this with a couple of ounces of phenolphthalein solution that your druggist will prepare for you at small cost. Dab the water-white phenolphthalein on the walls at intervals and watch its action. If the wet spots turn pink or red, the plaster still contains free alkali which may spoil any paint spread on the walls. In this event, the plaster should be treated with a zinc sulphate solution. This is made by dissolving two pounds of zinc sulphate in a gallon of water. After this solution has been applied to the walls, allow sufficient time for the plaster to dry before priming.

High Grade Outside White Ho	ouse Paint
Pigment	
Basic Carbonate of Lead	60 oz.
Zinc Oxide	30 oz.
Barium Titanium Pigment	10 oz.
Vehicle	
Raw Linseed Oil	45 oz.
Refined Linseed Oil	45 oz.
Turpentine & Drier	8 oz.
Pine Oil	2 oz.
Paint	
Pigment	65 oz.
Vehicle	35 oz.

Quick Drying Outdoor Paint British Patent 450,288

300 kg. of linseed oil are heated in an autoclave at 120° C. with 200 kg. of water and 120 kg. of barium hydrate for one hour; mass is then allowed to cool, and the glycerin-containing water is withdrawn. Barium soap remains in the autoclave and is collected; it weighs in the wet state about 390 kg; it is a yellowish plastic material.

If 40 kg. of this product are heated in a closed vessel at about 100° C. with 60 kg. of turpentine, a cloudy liquid is obtained after cooling, which when mixed with pigments (for instance, with 100 kg. of red lead or with 50 kg. of zinc oxide) yields a very stable paint of high covering power, and drying after about half an hour. In this paint the particles of pigments are coated with a layer of plastic barium soap, acting protectively against the action of rain, snow, etc.

Solution in turpentine oil of the plastic material may also be advantageously used for waterproofing textiles. Paper and cardboard may be treated in a similar manner. Concrete and plaster objects may be coated with the solution; after the solvent has been evaporated, they are waterproof.

New material, on being heated in a proportion of 60 parts by weight of white spirit with 40 parts by weight of barium soap, gives a colloidal jelly which is semi-solid in the cold. This colloidal jelly is very useful for holding pigments in suspension, for instance, carbon black and plumbago for the manufacture of liquid black polish for stoves.

Disinfectant "Paint" Italian Patent 288.514

Italian Patent 200,014	
Beeswax	70 g.
Japan Wax	44 g.
Montan Wax	25 g.
	10 g.
Potassium Carbonate	30 g.
Water	730 cc.
Boil together and mix well un	
fad Caal and add with atimi	

sified. Cool and add with stirring
Alcohol 40 g.
Trioxymethylene 50 g.

Roof Paint Formula No. 1

a. Stearin Pitch		30	lb.
Pit-Coal Tar Pitch		30	Ib.
Asphaltum	."	20	lb.
Rosin		20	lb.

b. Mineral Oilc. Slate, Powdered Asbestos, Powdered

Melt up the mixture a and mix in b to the desired viscosity. c may be added as filler. Solvents may be added if quick drying is desirable.

No. 2			
Pit-Coal Tar Pitch	10	kg.	
Coumarone Resin	2	kg.	
Benzine	4	kg.	
Light Tar Oil	5	kg.	
No. 3			
a. Rosin, Medium Pale	30	kg.	
Anthracene Oil	20	kg.	
Gas Oil, or Heavy Benzine	12	kg.	
b. Earthy Pigment		kg.	
Clay-Schist Powder	15	kg.	
Make solution a hot, and wo			
powders b. A paste is obtain		whic	h
will remain plastic in the cold.			

No. 4		
Green		
Stearine Pitch (Hard)	45	lb.
Stearine Pitch (Soft)	17	lb.
Wool Fat	5	lb.
Green Chromium Oxide	33	lb.
No. 5		10
Gilsonite	25	lb.
Stearine Pitch		
(Medium Soft)	25	Ib.
Wool Fat Pitch	20	lb.
Red Oxide of Iron	30	lb.

For melting up the base materials, a steam-jacketed pot is recommended on safety grounds since 35-45% of solvent (solvent naphtha or white spirit) must be incorporated by heat. The low-melting fat pitches are first melted, the temperature being gradually raised to 150° C. before gradually adding the natural asphalts and continuing to heat until the small percentage of moisture normally present in the latter has been eliminated. The molten mixture of base substances is allowed to cool down to 80° C. before proceeding to incorporate the pigments and, last of all, the solvent. Throughout the entire operation the stirring gear must be kept running.

(Black) Roof Coating a. Stearin Pitch, Semi-

Soft, Dark	100	kg.
b. Litharge	5	kg.
Woolfat, Crude	10	kg.
Linseed Oil, Crude	2	kg.
Soot	2	kg.
c. White Spirit	130	1.

Heat a to 250° C.; mix b thoroughly in a grinding mill, and add to a. Cool to 160° C., and thin with c.

The same can be made in other colors, using, instead:

For Red: A pale pitch, 6 kg. of linseed oil, and 15 kg. of iron oxide red.

For Green: As for red, but as pigment

se Chrome Oxide Green 5 kg.
Iron Oxide Yellow 7 kg.
Paris Blue 14 kg.

For Brown: Mix red and black.

Black Roof Coating

(Does Not Alligator, Powder, or Crack)
Asphalt (Roofers' Grade
20-30 Penetration) 950 lb.
Gilsonite 400 lb.

Run to clear melt. Hold for one hour. Thin at 400° F. with Mineral Spirits 215 gal.

At 300° F. add
Refined Coal Tar
Sardine Oil, Heavy Bodied,
Refined
10 gal.

"Silver" Roof Paint
Limed Hard Rosin 100 kg.
White Spirit 80 kg.
Solvent Naphtha 40 kg.
Aluminum Bronze 40 kg.

Painting Over Dark-Stained Shingles J. P. St. George

Before any stained job is painted, a test for "bleeding" should be made. This is best accomplished by spreading a small amount of white-lead and oil paint on an inconspicuous but representative area of the surface. It may be possible to coat in a couple of shingles located at the rear of the house where the

test won't be objectionable.

This test portion should be given time to dry out and harden. Two to four weeks should be long enough. In most cases of discoloration due to "bleeding" the trouble shows up within the first week after painting. If "bleeding" occurs on the test area, the building should be restained, rather than painted. There is no practical or economical way to prevent the staining because the vehicle in any oil paint reactivates the creosote and causes it to come through subsequent paint coats. If bleeding does not occur on the test area and if this area is a true sample of the whole surface, it should be safe to go ahead with the painting. White-lead paint mixed according to the usual priming, body and finishing coat formulas will do a satisfactory job.

On some old houses, the shingles of which were last stained many years ago, it will be found that the creosote has lost its potency, its tendency to bleed. Naturally the shingles will be unusually porous and need more oil than is used in paint for less thirsty surfaces. In these cases, the first coat would consist

of.

All-Purpose Soft Paste
White-Lead 100 lb.
Raw Linseed Oil 4 gal.
Turpentine 134 gal.
Liquid Drier 1 pt.

This mix yields 9 gal of paint that will cover about 400 square feet per gal. on the average shingled surface.

The second coat, to be applied after the first coat is dry and hard, should consist of:

All-Purpose Soft Paste
White-Lead 100 lb.
Raw Linseed Oil 2 gal.
Turpentine 34 gal.
Liquid Drier 1 pt.

This mix yields 6 gal. of paint that will cover about 600 square feet per gal. If the job is not to be pure white, tint the second coat with some of the color to be used in the final coat.

The finishing coat, to be applied after the second coat has dried and hardened,

should consist of:

All-I di pose sort I aste	
White-Lead	100 lb.
Raw Linseed Oil	3 gal.
Liquid Drier	1 pt.

This mix yields 61/4 gal. of paint that will cover about 700 square feet per gal.

If boiled linseed oil is used in any instance, use half the quantity of drier specified. Painters who prefer to use standoil type linseed oil in their finishing coats should add a quart of turpentine to the mix.

Some owners of shingled houses prefer a glossless finish when the job is painted. To satisfy this desire, mix the final coat on the basis of 100 lb. of all-purpose soft paste white-lead and 3 gal. of lead mixing oil. This will make 6 gal. of paint that will cover about 700 square feet per

All of the paint-mixing directions given thus far are based on the supposition that the customer wants a white or light tinted job. It is on this type of work that creosote "bleeding" is most objectionable. Obviously, dark-colored pains are not much affected by this type of discoloration.

Here are some color formulas for darkcolored finishing coats. These produce straight, flat colors, no white-lead being required. The colors in oil should be thinned, in each instance, with 3 qt. of lead mixing oil and require ½ pt. of

liquid drier:

Indian Red-yield: 134 gal. Venetian Red 1/2 gal. Indian Red ½ gal. Red Brown-yield: 2 gal. Indian Red 1/2 gal. Raw Sienna 34 gal. Chromium Oxide-yield: 134 gal. C.P. Chromium Oxide 1 gal. Chocolate Brown—yield: 2 gal. Burnt Umber 1 gal. Indian Red 1 qt.

Variations of these colors are, of

course, easily produced.

To sum up, the safest practice to follow when called on to paint dark-stained shingles, is to first test the old stain for 'bleeding'. If this discoloration appears, tell the home owner that it will be better to restain the job unless he wants dark-colored paint used. If no 'bleeding' tendency shows up in the test, use paint formulated as indicated, brush it out properly and allow plenty of drying time between coats.

Painting Stained Shingles

It is always risky to apply paint over a stain the composition of which is unknown to the painter. Creosote stains, even though old and weatherworn, often bleed through oil paints applied over them. Oreosote is a non-drying oil that tends to remain in the wood in a per-

manently soluble condition.

If the shingles were stained with a linseed oil preparation containing chrome green or chromium oxide, they may now safely be painted with lead and oil.

In the absence of definite information as to the previous treatment, apply a light-colored lead and oil paint to a shingle or two on the rear of the house, in an inconspicuous but typical location, and see what happens. Of course, you will have to wait several weeks or perhaps a couple of months before you decide the underlying stain has or has not discolored the paint. If no discoloration occurs, you are pretty safe in doing the whole job.

If, however, the test paint indicates a definite reaction from the old stains, stain the job again. In this event, the test paint can be taken off with some

paint remover .

Wood Preservation Paint Primer

Zinc Oxide
(35% Leaded)
Reached Diatomite
Raw Linseed Oil
White Mineral
Spirits
Spirits
3.8 - 4.7 l.
Conner Naphthenate

Copper Naphthenate .11- .14 kg. This limits fungoid growths when used as a priming coat.

Acid and Water Resistant Coating for Table Tops

Apply a coat of furfuryl alcohol to the table top. Follow this with a coat of 15% sulphuric acid. The acid causes the furfuryl alcohol to polymerize, and the resulting resin, formed in situ, is highly water and acid resistant.

Refinishing Damaged Table Top
Mix a small quantity of kerosene and
common baking soda in an old saucer
or any sort of earthware vessel and apply over the stain. Let it stand a few
minutes and wipe off with a soft cloth.
If the stain is obstinate apply the material a second time and leave it on a
little longer than before. Wash off with
mild soap and cold water and repolish.
This will not injure the varnish.

Filler for Fine Cracks Before Painting Mix a little flour with the paint to be used to form a soft putty.

Painting Pine Log Cabin Formula No. 1

The best finish for peeled pine logs is warm linseed oil. The first coat should

be thinned with 20% turpentine; the second coat with 10% turpentine and the last coat should be straight linseed oil. Allow two weeks to elapse between each coat.

No. 2
Use equal parts of boiled linseed oil and lead mixing oil. Apply two coats.

Paints for Cedar, Cypress and Redwood Priming Coat

White-Lead 100 lb.
Raw Linseed Oil 4 gal.
Turpentine 134 gal.
Liquid Drier 1 pt.

This mix makes 9 gal. of paint which will prime about 5,400 square feet of surface.

Second Coat

White-Lead 100 lb.
Raw Linseed Oil 1½ gal.
Turpentine 1¼ gal.
Liquid Drier 1 pt.

This mix makes 6 gal. of paint which will cover about 4,200 square feet of surface.

Third Coat

White-Lead 100 lb.
Raw Linseed Oil 3 gal.
Liquid Drier 1 pt.

Barn Paint

Fish Oil, Heavy
Bodied, Refined 25 gal.
Red Iron Oxide 50 lb.
Mineral Spirits 15 gal.
Talc 5 lb.
Spar Varnish, Neutral 5 gal.

Barrel Paints Formula No. 1 Vinsol Barrel Paint Liquid (15 gal. long)

Vinsol 50 lb.
Belro Resin 50 lb.
Tung Oil 5 gal.
Tung Oil 10 gal.
Solvesso No. 2 36 gal.
Mixed Cobalt, Lead Manganese, Nuodex Driers 2 gal.
Gross yield 61 gal.

Heat the Vinsol and Belro Resin and 5 gal. tung oil quickly to 575° F.; hold until foaming stops, and then add balance of tung oil, run slowly to 540° F. top heat for body, cool and reduce at 400° F.

No. 2
Orange Vinsol Barrel Paint
Basic Chromate of Lead 4 lb.
Vinsol Barrel Paint Varnish 1 gal.
Grind 15 hr. in pebble mill.

No. 3
Red Vinsol Barrel Paint
C.P. Red Iron Oxide 1 lb.
Asbestine ½ lb.
Vinsol Barrel Paint
Varnish 1 gal.
Grind 15 hr. in pebble mill.

No. 4
Black Vinsol Barrel Paint
Carbon Black 3½ oz.
Mineral Black 2 lb.
Vinsol Barrel Paint
Varnish 1 gal.
Mineral Spirits
Grind 24 hr. in pebble mill.

Alcohol Resistant Bar Finishing
The wood bar top may be stained and
filled in the customary manner, followed
with a very thin shellac coat; then
sanded down heavily to prepare the surface for a finishing coat of paraffin oil.
The moisture-proofing efficiency of paraffin oil for this type of work is improved by adding a small amount of
vinegar. The vinegar tends to emulsify
the oil, thus facilitating good penetration into the wood. Very little vinegar
is required—about a tablespoonful to a
quart of oil. Two coats of the vinegarized oil are recommended. To keep the
bar in condition after installation, the
bartender should carefully rub the bar
every night for several weeks with a rag
moistened in the same mixture.

Coating for Butter Tubs
Casein 7 lb.
Borax 1 lb.
Water 42 lb.
Warm and stir until uniform. Coat
inside of tub with this and wash with
Formaldehyde 1 lb.
Water 7 lb.
Dry at 60° C.
This prevents wood taint of butter.

Glue Paints

Glue colors, i.e., coatings with vegetable or animal glue as binders, can be applied to wood or masonry but not well over oil colors. If mortar is dry and porous or if the surface is gypsum, the aluminum salt of a fatty acid may be used as a sizing. A good water-resistant coating for masonry is glue 50, sodium silicate 50, zinc oxide 50, caustic soda solution (sp. gr. 1.34) 2 kg. The dry glue coating may be washed with tannin to increase further the water resistance.

Protective Paint for Stone Surfaces In order to replace or enhance the naturally protective layer of silicate on

stone, use is made of sodium silicate. Commercial sodium silicate is an aqueous solution of 36-40° Bé. This is diluted with water to 22, 24 or 26° Bé. and must be used at once, preferably preparing no more than is needed for one day's work at a time. For an imitation stone effect unground zinc oxide is employed in the proportion of 750 g. of oxide to 1 kg. of silicate. The silicate will not adhere unless the surface is well washed, and as the product dries ex tremely quickly it is advisable to apply it on a cloudy, damp day; details of application are given. On very porous stone three coats are generally applied, increasing the amount of pigment and density for each coat.

Blackboard Slating Paint Moisten four ounces of dry lampblack with denatured alcohol, rubbing the mixture out on a piece of glass or a marble slab with a wide spatula until free from lumps. Put the black paste in a pail and add, while stirring constantly, one quart of orange shellac varnish, and three ounces each of the finest powdered pumice stone and powdered rottenstone, sifting the dry materials through a fine sieve. If the mixture is too stout to flow freely, add more denatured alcohol. Apply this slating with a wide, soft brush (preferably a regular slating brush, made for the purpose) being sure to work rapidly enough to avoid laps. Two or three coats of the slating may be necessary, all of which may be applied in one day, but the job should stand a day or two to become perfectly hard, and the surface should then be rubbed lightly with curled hair or fine steel wool before the blackboard is put into service. If the surface to which the slating is to be applied has not been previously finished and used as a blackboard it will be necessary to build the surface up with oil paint, which must become thoroughly dry before the slating is put on.

FINISHES FOR SLATE Imitation Marble

This effect is produced in one of two ways. The first is by brush application

of a bituminous paint which is baked on; water colors are then applied by dabbing the outline over a stencil laid on the slate, followed by hand shading by feather or fine brush. The second method is to scatter an oil paint from a stick onto the surface of water in a long, narrow trough and afterwards immerse the panel of slate, coated with a thin film of linseed oil from a rag, in this trough. On removing the panel it picks up a thin film of paint from the surface of the water, and this is allowed to dry. Afterwards a hard copal varnish may be applied and the slate is stoved overnight;

polishing follows.

A colored or black synthetic filler may be sprayed on the slate (after the primer has been applied and baked), and baked lard, usually at 160-200° F. for 1-2 hours, when it is rubbed down smooth with rottenstone; the veining is then applied by hand with a feather dipped in white or colored synthetic lacquer and allowed to air dry, when a good thick coat of clear synthetic lacquer is sprayed on and baked. The surface is subsequently smoothed down and polished to a mirror-like smoothness and gloss. Any amount of variation of base colors and veining can be done in a similar way. For shadow veining or marble effect the synthetic color or veining may be sprayed through a wide mesh rope stencil instead of applying with a feather. Colored finishes are often called for.

Undercoats

The usual baking synthetic finishes are either straight glyptals, ureas or bake-lites, whilst the primers and undercoats and fillers are combinations of synthetics and drying oils; usually the primer has a greater oil content than the undercoat and filler, and often the oil in the primer is linseed whereas the oil in the undercoat may be tung oil. For outside exposure a combination of oil and synthetic (often 50:50) is absolutely necessary as a final coating to withstand all weathers, and this is applied after flatting down the clear or colored finish and is then baked hard for some hours with a good supply of air at a lower temperature, say 150° F., and finally highly polished. The polishing is very severe, and it is therefore absolutely necessary that the finishes should bake very hard indeed; consequently the heat-convertible synthetic resin finishes have proved exceedingly satisfactory.

Very good results have been had with combinations of ureas and glyptals suitably plasticized. For whites and clear colorless lacquers the question of the yellowing of plasticizers is exceedingly important, as so many of them turn yellow or brown. However, it has been found that tricresyl phosphate can be used in small quantities, but not blown oils as are so often recommended, as these are liable to turn brown. The urea resins have a great advantage here over the glyptals, as the former never turn yellow on stoving under any conditions, but they are more brittle and lack adhesion, and their plasticization is far more important, whereas with glyptals a soft non-curing type can generally be added to the heatcuring resin to plasticize it and to give the necessary adhesion.

As regards waterproofness, the straight ureas and glyptals are inferior to the bakelites. The acidity of the resin would seem to have a marked effect on the quick curing of the ureas particularly, hence their admixture with acid glyptals.

For the primer an oil-modified glyptal can be suitably diluted with mineral spirits and a small amount of lead driers added, and then pigmented as follows:

Resin (100 lb. in 15 gal.

Solvent Naphtha and 15		
gal. White Spirit)	55	lb.
Titanium White (26%)	33	lb.
Pure Titanium Oxide	9	lb.
Asbestine	3	lb.

For the undercoat a resin compounded with far less oil should be used, similarly thinned with mineral spirits, and suitable driers and pigments added.

Resin Solution Titanium White Xylol	(26%)	39.6 23.7 36.7	lb.
			-~-

Straight Color Trim Paint Formula No. 1 Light Brown C.P. Chrome Yellow— Medium 3 qt. Indian Red 1 qt. Raw Linseed Oil 234 qt. Outside Spar Varnish 1 qt. Liquid Drier 1½ pt.

Medium Reddish	Brown	
C.P. Chrome Yellow-		
Orange	1/2	gal.
Indian Red		gal.
Raw Linseed Oil	$2\frac{1}{2}$	at.
Outside Spar Varnish	1 ~~	at.
Liquid Drier	1/2	pt.
No. 3	/2	,, v.

	Brown	
C.P. Bulletin Red	$2\frac{1}{2}$	qt.
Lampblack	11/2	at
Raw Linseed Oil	23/4	

Outside Spar Varnish Liquid Drier	1 qt. 1 pt.
No. 4 Trim Red	
C.P. Bulletin Red Tuscan Red Raw Linseed Oil Outside Spar Varnish Liquid Drier	1½ qt. 2½ qt. 3½ pt. 1 qt. 1 pt.
No. 5 Bright Green	
Bright Green C.P. Chrome Green—Light Raw Linseed Oil Outside Spar Varnish Liquid Drier	1 gal. 1¼ gal. ½ gal. 1 pt.
No. 6	
Dark Green C.P. Chrome Green—Dark Raw Linseed Oil Outside Spar Varnish Liquid Drier	1 gal. 1¼ gal. ½ gal. 1 pt.
No. 7	
Chromium Oxide Gr	een
C.P. Chromium Oxide Green Raw Linseed Oil Outside Spar Varnish Liquid Drier	1 gal. 2½ qt. 1 qt. ½ pt.
No. 8 Bright Yellow	
C.P. Chrome Yellow— Lemon Raw Linseed Oil Outside Spar Varnish Liquid Drier	1 gal. 4¼ qt. 1½ qt. ½ pt.
No. 9 Bright Orange	
C.P. Chrome Yellow-	1 gal.
Orange Raw Linseed Oil Outside Spar Varnish Liquid Drier	1 gal. 2% qt. 1 qt. ½ pt.
No. 10	
Black Lampblack Raw Linseed Oil Outside Spar Varnish Liquid Drier	1 gal. 2¾ qt. 1 qt. 1 pt.

For quick setting and good, thorough drying of these straight colors, four ounces of powdered litharge, wet with a little turpentine, may be stirred into each gallon of paint just before application. This practice is particularly helpful in paints containing considerable lampblack or dropblack which are "slow driers" and which sometimes remain tacky for a long time. When litharge is added to any batch of paint, or when boiled linseed oil instead of raw is employed, only half the liquid drier specified for the batch need be used

Olive Drab Paint	;	
Formula No. 1		
Soft Paste White-Lead	50	lb.
Raw Turkey Umber	1	qt.
Raw Linseed Oil	134	
Liquid Drier	1	pt.
No. 2		7
Soft Paste White-Lead	50	lb.
French Ochre	11/4	gal.
Lampblack	1/2	pt.
Raw Linseed Oil	23/4	gal.
Liquid Drier	1	pt.
No. 3		-
French Ochre	1	gal.
Lampblack	1/2	
Raw Linseed Oil	3	qt.
Outside Spar Varnish	1	qt.
Turpentine	1	qt.
Liquid Drier	1	pt.
No. 4		
Soft Paste White-Lead	50	lb.
C.P. Medium Chrome		
Yellow	1	pt.
Lampblack	1	oz.
Raw Linseed Oil	11/2	
Liquid Drier	ī	pt.
		_

Mica Paints

The preparation is of very simple character. The necessary quantity of the medium is poured upon the flakes, and thoroughly mixed with a spatula. The paint is then ready for use.

As a standard composition, the mediums for which may be linseed oil (boiled), fatty varnishes, water-proof varnishes, bronzing or gilding liquids, or paints in general, the proportions suggested are 200 g. of mica flakes for 1 kg. of medium. Where the medium is a cellulose lacquer, the proportions are 100-120 g. of mica flakes for 1 kg. of medium.

120 g. of mica flakes for 1 kg. of medium. In order to protect and to increase the durability of any painting slightly increase the amount of coloring matter to preserve the same shade of color, which the flakes have a tendency to lighten to a certain degree. A suitable proportion will be an additional 50-100 g. of mica flakes per kg. of prepared paint. Experiment alone will determine the exact quantity to be mixed, as this depends, not only upon the medium, but also upon the coloring matter employed.

The paints should not be prepared for too long a time in advance; it is preferable to make the mixtures shortly before using. Application can be made by brush or with the spraying gun.

ALUMINUM PAINT Instructions for Use

1. Mixing: Aluminum paint shall be freshly mixed and only enough for one

day's use shall be mixed at one time. Any paint remaining after this period may be mixed with freshly prepared paint, if it does not exceed 10% of total newly-mixed paint. The paint shall be mixed in the proportion of 2 lb. of aluminum powder or aluminum paste per gal. of vehicle, or as otherwise specified. The weighed amount of pigment shall be placed in a suitable mixing container, and a measured volume of vehicle shall be gradually added to it with continuous stirring until a uniform paint is obtained. Each time any paint is removed from the mixing container, the paint shall again be thoroughly stirred to insure proper mixing. The paint shall also be frequently stirred during use.

2. Application: Aluminum paint may be applied with either spray gun or hand brush. If spraying equipment is employed, only sufficient pressure should be used to secure adequate atomization. Excessive pressure should be avoided. For spraying purposes, thinners may be added as required but not to exceed 10% of the total volume of paint. If a brush is used, care should be taken that all final brush strokes are made in the same direction. Excessive brushing will result in streaking and darkening, and should

be avoided. 3. Painting Weather-Exposed Steel— New Work: The steel surface to be painted shall be thoroughly clean and dry. Oil and grease shall be removed with mineral spirits. Rust, mill scale, dirt or other foreign matter shall be removed by scratch-brushing, scraping or sand-blasting. No painting shall be done in wet weather or when the temperature is below 40° F. or when there is frost or moisture condensation on the steel. At temperatures below 50° F., the use of a maximum of 10% thinner, such as mineral spirits, is permissible. A good rust inhibitive priming coat shall be applied and allowed to dry for at least 48 hours. Two coats* of aluminum paint shall then be applied over the priming coat, allowing at least 48 hours drying time between coats.

4. Painting Weather-Exposed Steel—Old Work: The steel surface shall be free from rust, loose paint, loosely adhering mill scale, dirt and other foreign matter. Oil and grease shall be removed with mineral spirits. No painting shall be done in wet weather or when the temperature is below 40° F. or when there is frost or moisture condensation on the steel. At temperatures below 50° F. the use of a maximum of 10% thinner, such as mineral spirits, is permissible. All bare spots shall be touched up with a

good rust inhibitive priming paint. Two coats* of aluminum paint shall then be applied, allowing at least 48 hours drying time between coats.

*The first coat of aluminum paint may be tinted with Prussian Blue. Two ounces of Prussian Blue paste shall be added to each gallon of the clear vehicle before mixing with the aluminum pigment.

5. Painting Weather-Exposed Wood-New Work: The surface to be painted shall be thoroughly clean and dry. No painting shall be done in wet or freezing weather or within 24 hours following a rain. A priming coat of aluminum paint shall be applied over the entire surface. The paint shall consist of 11/2 lb. of aluminum powder or 2 lb. of aluminum paste per gal. of a varnish vehicle for wood (very long oil varnish). Cracks as well as counter sunk nailheads shall be filled with a good putty before additional paint coats are applied. If 2 coats of aluminum paint are specified, the second coat shall consist of a paint made with 2 lb. of aluminum powder or paste per gal. of vehicle. At least 48 hours drying time shall be allowed between coats. Other top coats may be used as specified, allowing the same drying time.

6. Painting Weather-Exposed Wood-Repaint Work: The surface to be painted shall be scraped and scratch-brushed to remove blistered or loosely adhering paint and then thoroughly dusted. Cracks shall be filled with putty. No painting shall be done in wet or freezing weather or within 24 hours following a rain. A first coat of aluminum paint made with 2 lb. of aluminum powder or paste per gal. of the varnish vehicle for wood (very long oil varnish), shall then be applied. A dry-ing time of at least 48 hours shall be allowed before top coats of paint are applied. If 2 coats of aluminum paint are specified, the second coat shall consist of a paint made with 2 lb. of aluminum powder or paste per gal. of vehicle. Other top coats may be used as specified, allowing the same drying time.

7. Painting Wood—Interior: If the wood has previously been painted with a high gloss finish, the surface should be sanded before any paint is applied. (This applies particularly to interior trim). The aluminum paint shall consist of aluminum powder or paste mixed with an interior varnish, in the proportions of 1½ lb. per gal. of vehicle. If the work is specified to be left in the aluminum finish, 2 coats of the same aluminum paint shall be applied, allowing at least 48 hours drying time between coats.

8. Painting Brick, Concrete and Plaster: The surface to be painted shall be dry and free from all loose paint, dirt and calcimine. The paint shall consist of 1½-2 lb. of aluminum powder or paste per gal. of a varnish vehicle. If the surfaces are exposed to the weather, 2 coats of aluminum paint shall be applied, using 2 lb. of pigment per gal. of vehicle for the second coat, and allowing at least 48 hours drying time between coats. For interiors, one coat may be sufficient.

9a. General Interior Work: For ordinary interior work, one coat of aluminum paint is usually sufficient. The paint shall consist of 1½-2 lb. of aluminum powder or paste per gal. of an interior varnish.

gb. For Interiors Exposed to Unusual Conditions: Where unusual exposure conditions exist, such as acid fumes, high humidity, etc., all steel to be painted shall have a rust inhibitive priming coat applied. Two coats of aluminum paint, using varnishes mixed with 2 lb. of aluminum powder or 2½ lb. of aluminum paste per gal. of vehicle shall then be applied over the priming coat. Two coats of the same aluminum paint shall be applied on all other surfaces. The painting procedure described in Paragraphs 2 to 6 shall be followed.

10. Painting Metal Surfaces Subject to High Temperatures: In Painting metal surfaces which reach high temperatures, special care shall be taken to insure a clean surface. A roughened surface will also improve the adherence of the aluminum paint film. For surfaces which reach temperatures in excess of 400° F., an aluminum paint consisting of aluminum powder or paste mixed with a heatresisting vehicle in the proportion of 2-3 lb. of pigment per gal. of vehicle shall be applied. For surfaces, the temperature of which does not exceed 400° F., spar varnish may be used as the vehicle if diluted with at least 50%, by volume, with thinner such as mineral spirits.

The above recommendations do not apply to heated surfaces exposed to the weather such as unlined stacks or stack breachings.

Aluminum Paint

		30	
	Engine Oil, Refined	15	g.
	Cumarone Resin, Hard	8	g.
	Heavy Benzine	85	
	Aluminum Powder	85	g.
۲	mnortant.		

The finer the aluminum powder, the greater is its hiding power, but the lower is its lustre. Furthermore, for coarser

powders, the vehicle has to be more viscous. Choose medium-size, tinsel-like powder.

No. 2 British Patent 445.110

An aluminum sheet is primed with a material consisting of
Polymerized Vinyl Acetate 15 lb.
Zinc Oxide 10 lb.
Ethyl Acetate 35 lb.
Toluene 20 lb.
Xylene 20 lb.

After drying, the protective coating is applied as lacquer of the following composition:

Chlorinated Rubber (64%

Chlorine Content)	20 lb.
Toluene	20 lb.
Xylene	40 lb.
Tricresyl Phosphate	6-8 lb.
Butyl Stearate	4 lb.
Aluminum Bronze Powder	10 lb.

Heat Resisting Aluminum Paint Vehicle Gloss Oil (60% Solids) 20 lb.

Gloss Off (00% Bollas)	40	TD.
Aluminum Powder	15	lb.
Xylol	20	lb.
V. M. & P. Naphtha	60	lb.

Aluminum Coating for Ovens

Coumaron Resin	12 g.
Beazol	30 g.
Benzolene	30 g.
Alun inum Powder	to suit

Alyminum Priming for Wood

Tung oil vehicles are recommended by reason of their elasticity and waterproofing properties. A suitable vehicle is obtained by thinning a tung oil spar varnish to the desired consistency, and adding aluminum powder in the proportion of 2 lb. per gal. For an oil medium use:

1 0		
Raw Linseed Oil	70	oz.
Bodied Linseed Oil	8	OZ.
Naphtha	7	oz.
Turnentine	15	Ω

Add a lead-free drier to suit.

Vehicles for aluminium paints must have a low acid value, and the concentration of aluminum powder should not exceed 2 lb. per gal.

Steel Paint

12.5 kg.
12.5 kg.
25 kg.
50 kg.
50 kg.
25 kg.
12.5 kg.
12.5 kg.

 $\begin{array}{c|cccc} \text{Paint Pre-treatment for Steel Sheets} \\ \hline U. S. Patent 1,980,518 \\ \hline Fuller's Earth & 30 & lb. \\ \hline \text{Calcium Dihydrogen} \\ \hline Phosphate & 5 & lb. \\ \hline \text{Copper Nitrate} & 0.5 & lb. \\ \hline \text{Butyl Alcohol} & 2.4 & lb. \\ \hline \text{Water} & 6.32 & \text{gal.} \\ \hline \end{array}$

Coating Underground Metal Pipes U. S. Patent 2,047,772 Mica, Finely Divided 10-30 lb. Pitch (m.p. 65-95° F.) 90-70 lb. Apply at 160-200° F.

Cork Coating for Ship Metal Surfaces
The overhead steel surfaces, including
angles, frames, and probably the ship's
side in mess spaces, accommodation for
men, store-rooms, etc., are usually covered
with granulated cork. This has the function of reducing condensation by acting
as an insulator, particularly so in the
case of steel surfaces on the under side
of the decks, which are not planked on
the upper side.

The procedure of applying the cork is as follows: An adhesive composition, of which the following formula has been found suitable, is thickly applied, either by hand or spray, to the surfaces already painted with red lead, aluminum paint or other protective coating and then covered with granulated cork.

 White Lead (Paste)
 38 lb.

 Yellow Ochre (Paste)
 38 lb.

 Paste Driers
 14 lb.

 Hard Drying Varnish
 10 pt.

 Boiled Linseed Oil
 10 pt.

A small quantity of japan gold size can be added for quicker drying if con-

sidered necessary.

Granulated cork free from dust, of a size which must pass through a sieve 8 meshes to the linear inch and be retained on a seive 16 meshes to the linear inch. is either thrown or pressed on the adhesive composition. This can be quickly and efficiently applied to the overhead surfaces by using a thin but stiff piece of aluminium alloy sheeting approximately 9 inches square, upon which the cork is placed in a thick layer, and then pressed up to the composition, a small clip underneath the plate ensuring a firm hold. An alternative method is to use a shallow tray of a similar size having the bottom covered with canvas and filled with the cork. In this case the hand is placed underneath the canvas and pressed up on the adhesive composition. To make sure of the complete covering of the surfaces, granulated cork is also thrown up afterwards.

An interval of about four days is necessary for hardening the corked surfaces before painting is possible. The paint is usually in the form of a thick white zinc or titanium white flatting.

Beer Can Coating (Interna British Patent 463,797	ıl)	
Blown Asphalt	2	lb.
Gilsonite	1	lb.
Carbon Tetrachloride	14	lb.
Coating for Ends		
	.00	lb.
Montan Wax	10	lb.
Cumarone Resin 1/2	-2	lb.
Thin to suit with a mixture	of	equal
parts of toluol and carbon tetra	chl	oride.

Paint for Asbestos Pipe	Cover	ing
White-Lead in Oil	100	lb.
Pure Kettle-Boiled Linseed		
O:I		7

Oil 7 gal.
Turpentine 1 gal.

This formula will make about II gallons of paint. It is very difficult, however, to estimate its covering power when applied to surfaces such as asbestos whose surface is very likely to be more porous in some spots than others. As near as one can figure the priming coat should average approximately 300 square feet per gallon.

The second coat should be based on one of the following formulas:

Second coat (a):
White-Lead in Oil 100 lb.
Pure Raw Linseed Oil 1½ gal.
Turpentine 1½ gal.
Pure Drier 1 pt.

This formula takes about 6 gallons of paint which should cover approximately 3000 square feet one coat.

Second coat (b):

White-Lead in Oil 100 lb.

Flatting Oil 2-3 gal.

This formula should make from 5 to 6 gallons of paint which should cover from 2500 to 3000 square feet one coat.

Protective Coating for Concrete	and	Iron
Asphaltum	50	lb.
Coal Tar Pitch, Hard	50	lb.
Rosin, Dark	40	lb.
Linseed Oil Varnish	20	lb.
Coal Tar Oil	50	lb.
Heavy Benzoline	30	lh.

Concrete	Coatin	g.	
U. S. Patent			
Cement	, ,	100	lb.
Sodium Phosphate		4	lb.
Calcium Chloride		6	lb.
Water sufficient to	make	desired	cor

sistency.

Industrial Paints		
Vinsol Paint Oil	100	lb.
Tung Oil		gal.
Menhaden Fish Oil		gal.
Kerosene		gal.
V. M. & P. Naphtha	50	gal.
Lead Naphthenate Paste		
Drier or Equivalent Weig	ht	
of Lead as Litharge	6	lb.

Heat the Vinsol and all the tung oil to 450° F., add lead paste drier (work in the drier if litharge is used), raise heat quickly to 575° F., check with the fish oil and hold at 560° F. for 12-inch string, cool and reduce at 500 with kerosene, follow with the V. M. & P. Naphtha at 375° F.

Red Paint		
C.P. Red Oxide	2	lb.
Asbestine	3	lb.
Vinsol Paint Oil	1	gal.
Grind 15 hr. in pebble mill		_

Brown Paint		
Prince's Metallic Brown	4	lb.
Asbestine	1	lb.
Vinsol Paint Oil	1	gal.
Grind 15 hr. in pebble mill.		_

C.P. Chrome Green Dark	11/2	lb.
Asbestine	2	lb.
Vinsol Paint Oil	1	gal.
Grind 15 hr. in pebble mill.		

Black Paint Carbon Black Mineral Black Vinsol Paint Oil Black 1 lb. 1 gal.

Grind 24 hr. in pebble mill.

Note: This paint is suggested as an excellent general utility black maintenance paint for metal and wood protection in industrial plants. It has better adhesion and holds its gloss longer than the asphalt paints frequently used in this work.

Oil Plastic Pa	int	
Heavy Paste White Lea		lb.
Dry Bolted Whiting	22	lb.
Flatting Oil	11/2	gal.
Japan Drier	1	gill
		~

Break up the white lead in half of the oil and the whiting in the other half. When both are well mixed pour together and mix until smooth.

Ship Bottom Pain	t	
Zinc Oxide	187	lb.
Indian Red	93	Ib.
Silica	93	lb.
Vinsol	146	lb.
Hi-flash Coal Tar Naphtha	383	lb.
Coal Tar	48	lb.
Manganese Linoleate	130	lb.
Becswax	3.3	1b.

Melt the Vinsol alone to a top heat of 350° F., and when all melted add the coal tar, linoleate and beeswax and heat till thoroughly melted then cool to 400° F., and reduce with naphtha. When cold grind with pigments in ball mill.

Toxic Anti-Fouling Material U. S. Patent 2,041,130

An anti-fouling marine paint toxic to marine animal organisms comprises a suitable vehicle having incorporated therein zinc tellurite. A suitable formula is: Zinc tellurite 50 g., zinc oxide 50 g., tar 30 g., shellac 5 g., alcohol 500 g.

Black Finish for Auto	Fende	rs
a. Asphaltum	54	lb.
Rosin	54	lb.
Roseen Oil	1	gal.
b. Linseed Oil	12	gal.
c. Turpentine	17	gal.
d. Litharge	6	lb.
Cobalt Linoleate		
(4% Cobalt)	2.5	lb.

Heat a with part of b to 250° C., to melt, and add the balance of b, heating further to get a good, clear solution. Add d slowly with agitation. Cool, and add c at 150° C. Allow to settle in tanks for several months, centrifuge, and fill into containers.

Refinishing Paint for U. S. Patent 2,044,		
Gasoline (Low Test)	95	gal.
Anise Oil	1-2	gal.
Clear Spar Varnish	32	gal.

Repainting Drums
Scrape off all the old paint and sand the surface with very fine sandpaper, then apply a priming coat of white lead in oil. After the priming coat is dry apply two coats of paint made from colors ground in japan. This should be thinned with turpentine only. When the final coat of color is dry, varnish the surface with a good thin-bodied hard gum varnish. When the varnish is dry, if the surface is not sufficiently glossy, rub the varnished surface with curled hair or fine steel wool to remove the gloss and apply a second coat of varnish.

Preventing Paint Hardening
Melted paraffin poured over the top of
a can of paint will prevent its hardening.
When can of paint is again desired the
coating of paraffin can be readily removed

Painting Airplane Alloys

In the use of paints on magnesium alloys such as used for airplanes, it is important that the surface first be cleaned with 2% solution of sodium hydroxide. Aluminium alloys can only be cleaned by sand-blasting. Oil varnishes for application on magnesium-aluminium alloys should contain three parts of oil to one part of resin. Ferric oxide and zinc chromate is the best pigment for use in paints for iron or steel, whereas chrome yellows with or without the use of titanium dioxide is the best for aluminium. Zinc oxide is the best for magnesium alloys. Silica increases the adhesion to the various types of metals and alloys. Copals and dammar are satisfactory resins to use in the formulation of paints for alloys, but ester gum is not satisfactory.

FORMULAS FOR PAINTING STRUCTURES HAZARDOUS TO AIR TRAFFIC

1. PRIMING COAT
A. Wood

White-Lead
(Soft Paste*)
Linseed Oil
Pure Turpentine
Liquid Drier
Makes 9 gal. of paint which covers about 600 sq. ft. per gal.
B. Metal

Paste Red-Lead
Raw Linseed Oil
Pure Turpentine
Liquid Drier
Makes 5 gal. of paint which covers

about 600 sq. ft. per gal. C. Concrete, Stucco, Stone, Brick

White-Lead (Soft or Heavy Paste) 100 lb. Lead Mixing Oil 4-5 gal.

Makes 7 to 8 gal. of paint which covers about 200 sq. ft. per gal.

2. SECOND COAT

A. Wood and Metal White-Lead

(Soft Paste*) 100 lb.
Linseed Oil 1½ gal.
Pure Turpentine 1¼ gal.
Liquid Drier †1 pt.

Makes 6 gal. of paint which covers about 700 sq. ft. per gal.

B. Concrete, Stucco, Stone, Brick White-Lead (Soft or

Heavy Paste) 100 lb. Lead Mixing Oil 3-4 gal.

Makes 6 to 7 gal. of paint which covers about 400 sq. ft. per gal.

3. THIRD COAT—ORANGE FINISH
For All Surfaces
Basic Lead Chromate 1 gal.
Raw Linseed Oil 1 gal.

Makes 2 gal. of paint which covers about 600 sq. ft. per gal.

4. THIRD COAT—WHITE FINISH
A. Wood and Metal

White-Lead
(Soft Paste*)
Linseed Oil
Liquid Drier
Makes 6¼ gal. of paint which covers
bout 700 sg. ft. per gal

about 700 sq. ft. per gal.

B. Concrete, Stucco, Stone, Brick
White-Lead (Soft or

Heavy Paste) 100 lb. Lead Mixing Oil 3-4 gal. Makes 6 to 7 gal. of paint which covers about 600 sq. ft. per gal.

* If heavy paste is used in these formulas, increase turpentine by one quart.

† When boiled oil is used, reduce drier to ½ pint.

Traffic Line Paint (High Quality) Formula No. 1

Sixty-five per cent of pigment and 35 per cent of vehicle. The pigment is 65 per cent light-proof lithopone, 25 per cent lead-free zinc oxide, and 10 per cent magnesium silicate.

The vehicle is a varnish made in the proportions of 9 gallons of China wood oil and 6 gallons of linseed oil per 100 pounds of modified phenolic resin and thinned with V. M. & P. naphtha and drier to contain 40 per cent of non-volatile material.

No. 2

Sixty-five per cent of pigment and 35 per cent of vehicle. The pigment is 56 per cent titanium-barium pigment, 24 per cent lead-free zinc oxide, 10 per cent magnesium silicate and 10 per cent silica. The vehicle is 40 per cent nonvolatile and made of the same constituents as above, but in the proportions of 12 gallons of China wood oil and 8 gallons of linseed oil per 100 pounds of resin.

Cheap Traffic Line Paint
Hydrated Line 100 lb.
Casein 20 lb.
Trisodium Phosphate 12 lb.
Whiting 30 lb.
Water to proper consistency

Permanent Window Paint
Mix 30 pounds of sodium silicate with
five gallons of water and mix in two

gallons of raw linseed oil with vigorous stirring. The oil must be emulsified in the water before adding pigment. For a white paint stir in 25 pounds of whiting. A blue color may be obtained with ultramarine, red with iron oxide, yellow with lead or zinc chromate, and green with chrome green.

To avoid brush marks apply with a spray gun. To remove, apply vinegar and allow it to soak in, before scraping.

Frosted Window Paint

When a temporary paint is desired for a window a supersaturated solution of magnesium sulphate (Epsom Salt) gives excellent results. Simply paint or daub the warm solution over a window paint and beautiful frosted effects are obtained. The coating is easily and complètely removed by water.

Painting Glass

Thoroughly clean inside of glass and apply a first coat of a very thin mixture of white lead and turpentine, containing a pint of hard-drying varnish per gallon of turpentine. Spread rapidly on glass with a soft brush and immediately stipple the paint with a wall stippler.

Glass Masking Coating Formula No. 1

For masking automobile glass while painting:
Kaolin 2 lb.
Glycerin 1.5 lb.
Water 4.5 lb.

Butyl Alcohol 0.25 lb.

Mix above ingredients thoroughly, apply to glass of car with a brush and let dry. After painting with a spray gun, the mask may be removed with a putty knife, cloth or by washing with a hose. This leaves the glass free of paint.

No. 2

Toluol		oz.
Rubber Cement	30	oz.
Latex	5	oz.
Mineral Oil, Heavy	. 5	oz.

Protective Coating for Mirrors U. S. Patent 2,071,553

A process for producing a protective coating against air, dampness, tropical moisture and acid vapors, consists in melting 40 parts by weight of asphalt, diluting the same with spirits of turpentine, adding 30 parts by weight of copal resin dissolved in spirits of turpentine whilst continually stirring the mass, adding to each kilogram of the mixture

10 parts by weight of red lead and egg albumin in a quantity equivalent to five whites of eggs and applying this mass upon the coating of the mirror maintained in lukewarm condition.

Lamp Shade Decorating Paint
Low Strength Glue 19 oz.
Corn Starch 14 oz.
Cane Sugar 14 oz.
Water 26 oz.
Alcohol 27 oz.
Color to suit
Clove Oil to suit

Dissolve glue, starch and sugar in water with gentle heat; add color; incorporate alcohol with constant stirring to make a smooth thin paste; add clove oil

Apply from collapsible tubes with thin nozzle, or with a cake icer.

Painting Canvas (Non-Folding) Make up a batch of cooked rye flour paste, brush a coat on the canvas, let dry, then run over the surface of the roof with No. 1/2 sandpaper to knock off the nibs. Dust well, and apply a coat of paint made by mixing together five pounds of white lead in oil and one pound of bolted whiting. Reduce this paste, after tinting to a very light gray, with a liquid composed of one part of raw linseed oil, two parts of good coach japan and two parts of turpentine. Apply this and when dry apply a second coat of light gray paint, made by reducing white lead in oil to brushing consistency with a liquid composed of one part of raw linseed oil and three parts of coach japan. When dry apply a coat of aluminum paint, made by stirring pure aluminum powder into a first-class extra long oil exterior spar varnish or a highgrade coach or finishing varnish.

Canvas canoes take a good finish, and remain not only water-tight but also at-

tractive over a considerable period—if the job is done right.

1. Wash inside and out; then dry thor-

oughly.

2. Remove old paint, using any standard varnish remover according to the manufacturer's directions.

3. Dry entire canoe thoroughly. For this use a small motor-driven blower, taking warm air from around a heater improvised from one of the common "ar-tight" wood-burning stoves. This warm dry air is blown gently into a canvas-covered box completely covering

the canoe, the blower being tied in at one end while the other end is left open as a vent. After partially drying the canoe with the stern toward the blower lift the cover, turn the canoe halfway around, and complete the drying.

4. After making sure that the canoe is dry, and regardless of the final color desired, prime it with a thin coating—little more than a wash—of aluminum paint, using a long-oil varnish as the

vehicle.

5. Then the canoe is given two color coats of best grade marine paint, the material for each coat being cut with the addition of one-half pint of turpentine or wood spirits to the gallon as received. After the first coat has dried thoroughly, it is sanded lightly to assure a better bond with the following coat.

6. The job is finished with a coating of spar varnish. The varnish is flowed on, with as little brushing as possible, beginning at the keel and working toward the gunwales. The boat is in upsidedown position, of course, during all

this work.

Where any lettering, initials or decorative design is desired, it is put on over the last coat of color and covered with the spar varnish along with the rest of the canvas.

Jobs turned out in the manner outlined last from three to five years, depending upon usage (care being taken to drain the craft after each trip) and the amount of abrasion suffered from sandy beaches and rocky shoals.

Metal Coating for Paper and Fabrics British Patent 433,218

Glyptal Resin
(Tung Oil Type)
43.88 lb.
Naphtha
53.13 lb.
Cobalt Linoleate
2.99 lb.

The paper or fabric is coated with above solution and then sprayed with a powdered metal and burnished before varnish has dried completely then bake to harden varnish.

> Auto Top Dressing Formula No. 1

Dissolve 4 oz. Orange Shellac in 1 gal. denatured alcohol and add 1/2 oz. castor oil and sufficient spirit soluble nigrosine to give the depth of color desired.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,046,793

Varnish 1.25 gal., tung oil 1 gal., raw linseed oil 6 gal., creosote 1 pint, a drier such as Japan drier about 0.5 gal., raw rubber, 2.5 gal., turpentine 1 qt., white

lead 12.5 lb. and a black material such as lampblack about 1.5 lb. are used together.

Coating Inside of Latex Drums Latex (Containing

0.7% Ammonia) 1 gal to which add a smooth paste of Zinc Oxide 2 lb. Water 1 qt.

Completely wet inside of drum with above, drain out and dry by sun's heat.

Ink Resistant Fountain Pen Barrel U. S. Patent 2,044,181

The inner surface of the barrel is coated with a solution of ethylcellulose and dried.

> Dental Model Coating U.S. Patent 2.057,289

· O. D. I alent model	00	
Cellulose Acetate	$9\frac{1}{2}$	oz.
Triphenyl Phosphate	8	oz.
Methyl Phthallate	25	cc.
Formaldehyde	25	cc.
Dioxan	$3\frac{1}{2}$	qt.

Quick Drying Temporary Protective Coating

Glycol Bori-Borate 10 g. Corn Sugar 8 g. Water 182 cc.

Heat to 140° F. and apply with a spray gun. This coating is removed with a damp cloth.

Fireproof Paint

French Patent	821,566
Zinc Oxide	407.48 g.
Titanium Dioxide	150.00 g.
Linseed Oil	170.00 g.
Stand Oil	70.00 g.
Turpentine	20.00 g.
Manganese Resinate	90.00 g.
Barium Sulphate	36.48 g.
Silica	2.00 g.
Calcium Silicate	0.19 g.
Zinc Sulphide	15.53 g.
Iron Oxide	1.44 g.
Alumina	2.10 g.
Magnesia	2.61 g.
Calcium Carbonate	32.25 g.

Fireproofing Coating French Patent 802,021

French Patent 802,023	L	
Tetrachloronaphthalene	450	g
Chlorinated Rubber	60	
Tritolyl Phosphate	40	
Lampblack	20	
		_

Non-Inflammable Paint U. S. Patent 2,044,176 orinated Rubber

Chlorinated Rubber 100 g. Stand Oil 100 g.

	PAINT	S, LA
Antimony Trioxide Basic Carbonate White Lea Bone Black Toluene	50 g d 10 g 100 g 250 cc	
Peelable Adhesive Protectiv U. S. Patent 2,046,9 Pyroxylin	92 5 10 lb	
Castor Oil Butyl Acetate Butyl Alcohol Ethyl Acetate Alcohol	7 lb 25 lb 10 lb 10 lb 5 lb	
Toluol The consistency may be verasing or decreasing the ab Filler, Marking and Coating	ove solve	in- ats.
U. S. Patent 2,046,5 Shellac Wax Heat at 60-175° C. and thorough mixing	2 lk d add w	vith
Aluminum Powder	1 lk).
Cellulose Acetate Cloth (Formula No. 1	Joatings	
Cellulose Acetate (Low Acetyl Content, 2 to	70.11	
5 sec.)	10 lk	
Acetone	49 lk 11 lk	2.
Methyl Cellulose	10 11	
Toluol	10 11	,
Methyl Phthalyl Ethyl Glycollate	20 11	o.
No. 2 Cellulose Acetate (High Acetyl Content, 15 to		
30 sec.)	10 11	o.
Acetone	52 11	o.
Ethyl Acetate (85-88%)	10 11	b.
Methyl Cellosolve	8 11	b.
Butyl Phthalyl Butyl		
Glycollate	20 1	b.

Sound Insulating Coating
Satisfactory sound-insulating adhesives, equal in quality to the product of
Ford Motor Co., are obtained from (1)
soft petroleum (Grozny) bitumen 39.5,
waste rubber 11.8, wood flour 5.5, gasoline 33.2 and kerosene 10 grams, and
(2) soft petroleum bitumen 44.6, boiled
linseed oil (43% polymerized) 6.7, wood
flour 5.6, gasoline 33.1 and kerosene 10
grams.

Electrical Insulating Tape Coating
British Patent 452,361
Reclaimed Rubber 15 lb.
Rubber Resin 28 lb.
French Chalk 57 lb.
Warm together and mix until smooth.

Battery Terminal	Coating	Compo	und
Asphaltum	· . · ·	36	OZ.
Pyridine		4	OZ.
Solvent Naphtha		60	oz.

The pyridine is mixed with the solvent naphtha and the lumps of asphaltum added, stirring occasionally until these lumps have passed into solution. This composition may be applied to the battery terminals and cables by means of a brush or spray gun. The pyridine has a neutralizing effect on the acid spray as well as acting as a plasticizing agent preventing embrittlement of the asphaltum coating. The adhesion is excellent, and forms a completely non-pervious acid resistant film.

Corrosion Proof Cable Coating British Patent 450,802

A 1:1 mixture of quartz flour and ethyl acrylate is applied to the cable and heated to polymerize the ester and harden the resulting resin.

Ozone Resistant Cable Coating	
U. S. Patent 2,007,761	
Palm Oil Pitch 50 oz	
Rape Seed Oil 50 oz	
Sulphur 5 oz	
Heat at 150° C. for 6 hours.	

Protecting Underground Pipes
U. S. Patent 2,047,772
Coat pipes with a hot mixture of
Pitch
Mica (60-100 Mesh)
25 lb.

Mica (60-100 Mesh)		lb.
Graphite Paints Formula No. 1		
Graphite	75	lb.
Boiled Linseed Oil	25	lb.
No. 2		
Graphite	40	1b.
Zinc Oxide	40	lb.
Boiled Linseed Oil	40	lb.
A - 13 The Coulomb The Local		
Acid Resisting Paint	20	
Tornesit (130 Cps.)		oz.
Heat Bodied Tung Oil	10	OZ.

Heat Bodied Tung Oil Toluol High Solvent Naphtha	20	oz. oz.
Acid Resisting Paint Tornesit Thermolized Tung Oil Xylol Red Oxide	10 60	lb. lb. lb.

Paint for Chemical Laboratories Paint applied in chemical laboratories and other places where conditions are severe often suffers decided depreciation in color within a short time. This is due, of course, to attack by acid fumes. The fumes then attack the underlying metal surface, which the paint is supposed to protect.

Aluminum paint has good light-reflecting qualities and serves well under some conditions. Certain acids, however, at-

tack it readily.

Protecting the paint film by a coat of clear Bakelite varnish is necessary. This material, although very smooth and glossy after application, darkens after a few weeks to an amber shade which is

permanent.

In preparing the surfaces for painting, they are thoroughly cleaned and all rust spots sandpapered. All of the old paint which had been affected by the acid fumes is removed. Pipes are given particular attention. The surface is then given a coat of aluminum mixed in a Bakelite vehicle, followed by a coat of clear Bakelite varnish. This treatment is applied to all metal and wood surfaces.

Cement and brick are given a coat of white enamel, followed by a coat of the

Bakelite varnish.

The initial cost is somewhat higher than for ordinary paints, but when the long life is taken into consideration the cost of application is preponderantly in favor of the higher-priced aluminum paint.

 Matrix Coating Composition

 U. S. Patent 2,047,087

 Silicate of Soda
 1.25-17.5 oz.

 Water
 25 -140 oz.

Colloidal Graphite Suspension sufficient to give 1 oz. of dry graphite.

Coating for Candles
Formula No. 1
II S. Patent 1 968 269

U. S. Patent 1,968,269)	
Methanol	500	cc.
Acetone	500	cc.
Copal	100	g.
Resin, Elemi	200	g.
Aluminum Powder	400	g.

U. S. Patent 1,967,879	
Colophony	10
Carbon Tetrachloride.or	
Diethylene Glycol	90
Disperse in this solution	
Gold or Silver Bronze Powde	r 10

Paint Drier		
German Patent 636,760		
Naphthenic Acids 2	50	g.
	50	

Heat to 100° C. and while raising temperature to 150° C. add slowly, while mixing

Lead Oxide (PbO) 260 g. Continue heating and stirring until dissolved.

> Stabilized Paint Drier Canadian Patent 358,972

Manganese Napthenate 20 g. Petroleum Thinner 100 g. Dissolve by heating to 250° F. and stirring; then add

Amyl Alcohol (

This drier will not gel or crystallize, even in the presence of moisture when stored for long periods.

Cobalt Drier

A special drier giving about 1% cobalt content is made by dissolving 500 parts rosin in 500 parts naphtha and 15 parts linseed oil, with 16 parts of a 65% cobalt hydroxide preparation and 15 parts slaked lime.

Silk Screen Stencil Filler

Russia Cement 8 oz. Glycerin 2 oz. Water 2 oz.

Warm and stir until dissolved. Cool before using.

before using

After this coating is dry it should be given a coat of lacquer to protect it against moisture.

Paint Filler Canadian Patent 360.167

Sodium Stearate 8.80 oz.
Gelatin 0.40 oz.
Borax 0.40 oz.

Dissolve separately in hot water and then mix. To this add a solution of

Zinc Sulphate 0.25 oz.

Aluminum Sulphate 0.25 oz.

Mix well and stir in

Amyl Acetate 0.20 oz.

Beechwood Creosote 0.20 oz.

Furniture Filler

rormula 100. 1
Quick drying (1 hour in thin layer)
Whiting 64 g.
Gum Arabic, Powder 20 g.
Barium Sulphate 17 g.
Pigment about 5 g.
Linseed Oil 1 g.
Water to suit
Plant Glue 6 g.
Perfume (to hide smell) to suit
Preservative only for storage

No. 2		
Schist Powder Barium Sulphate Lead Linoleate Hard Laquer* Toluol (To Get Right	50 ut 15	99 99
* Hard Laquer: Artificial Resin (e.g. Albertol 111 L) Linseed-Wood Olls	40) g.) g.
No. 3		
Nitrocellulose Film Scrap, Lowest Possible Viscosity Nitrocellulose Film Scrap,	10	g.
Higher Viscosity	2	g.
Artificial Resin (e.g. Albertol 111 L) Wood Oil—"Stand"	12	g.
Oil (Nitro-Type) Drier, to suit Ethyl Lactate	5 0.5 10	00 00 00 00 00

Fillers to get Right Consistency: Schist Powder, Barium Sulphate, Zinc Oxide, etc. Toluol	to 5	suit g.
Clear Primer for Polished S	urfa	ces
a. ½" Cotton Solution (25%)	0	77.
	2	lb.
Resin DAI	1/2	lb.
Amberol 801	2	lb.
Paraplex 5B	1	lb.
Dissolve in		
b. Toluol	50	oz.
Butyl Acetate	25	oz.
Butyl Alcohol		07.

Zinc White-Paste for Paints
Zinc White 78-75 kg.
Linseed Oil, Not Boiled,
''of Acid No. 4'' 22-25 kg.
It is important to introduce the pigment in small portions.

METALLIC PIGMENTS

			Composition		
	Copper	Zinc	Iron	Aluminum	Tin
Color of Pigments	%	%	%	%	%
Green Bronze	84.32	15.02	0.30		
Violet Bronze	98.22	0.50	Trace		
Coppery Bronze	99.90	-	0.20	•	
Orange-Yellow Bronze	98.93	0.73	0.20		
Reddish Bronze	99.00	9.60	0.07	Alexander and American	
Pale Yellow Bronze	82.33	16.69	-	-	
Dark Yellow Bronze	84.50	15.30	0.16		
Aluminum Bronze	90.00	-		10.00	-
Silver Matte	-	2.30	0.03	-	96.45

Chrome Green Pigment British Patent 461,799

An intimate mixture of 100 g. of sodium dichromate, 11 g. of sulphur and 300 g. of boric acid are heated for one hour to 600-620° C. After heating, the still hot mass is thrown into 2 l. of water, boiled for a short time, and further washed and dried in the usual manner. About 80 g. of chromium hydroxide green is obtained.

Lead Chromate Pigment
Chrome Alum 156 lb.
Litharge 94 lb.
Bleaching Powder 78 lb.
Water to wet thoroughly
Grind in a ball mill, leading off the chlorine evolved.

Dispersible Carbon Black U. S. Patent 2,062,159

25 parts by weight of gas black is slurred in 1000 parts of water and heated to the boil. A solution of sodium naphthenate, prepared by treating 2.5 parts of naphthenic acid with 0.32 parts of caustic soda in 50 parts of boiling water is then added to the carbon black suspension. This is then boiled for 15 minutes and diluted to about 2000 parts water.

A solution of 10 parts barium chloride crystals in 100 parts of water is then slowly run into the above suspension, after which it is boiled for one hour. It is then filtered, washed free from excess reagents, dried and ground. The resulting product is a carbon black containing adsorbed barium naphthenate. It is readily dispersible in non-aqueous vehicles and is eminently suited for incorporation into printing inks, lithographic and other varnishes, plastic compositions, synthetic resins, etc., or for compounding rubber.

Barium	Carbonate	from	Heavy	Spar	
Barium	Sulphate		5	8 lb.	
Soda A	sh		6	0 lb.	
Water			50	00 lb.	

Heat in an autoclave at 320° C. for four hours.

Lake Colors
(How to Precipitate Them in the Presence of Pigments)

Acid Lakes

a. Aluminum Sulphate	6	kg.
Water	156	1.
b. Ammonium Carbonate	. 2	kg.
Water	40	l.
c. Barium Sulphate,		
Precipitated	10	kg.
d. Lake Color	3.5	kg.
Water	350	1.
e. Barium Chloride	9	kg.
Water	180	1.

Mix the solutions a and b, add c. To this, the color solution d is added, and finally, e is added to precipitate.

The barium sulphate can be replaced by strontium sulphate, or colloidal clay.

Basic Lakes		
a. Strontium Sulphate	20	kg.
b. Lake Color	1	kg.
Water	100	l.
c. Tannic Acid	1.5	kg.
Water	60	1.
d. Sodium Acetate	1.6	kg.
Water	60	kg.
Mix a and b, add c, and	, ultin	ately,
	•	

•	Direct Method	d
	(To Precipitate L	akes)
a.	Lake Color,* Water-	
	Soluble	1 kg.
	Water	100 1.
ь.	Aluminum Hydrate,	
	Freshly Prepared	10 kg.
* 1	Fosines, Rhodamines, etc.	

Luminous Paints, Pigments

In the manufacture of luminous pigments the quality and purity of the raw materials are of the greatest importance. The calcium oxide used in most luminous pigments is obtained by calcining pure marble or Iceland spar. The sulphur used should be recrystallized from earbon bisulfide. Only purest rice starch and not impure potato starch should be used as reducing agent.

Luminous Base	
Calcium Oxide	5 g.
Sulphur	10 g.
Starch	2 g.

This base can be activated with a solution of ½% thorium nitrate and ½% bismuth nitrate in alcohol slightly acidified with nitric acid. One of the fundamental requirements is a good and uniform distribution of the effective heavy metals throughout the whole mass.

This is accomplished by grinding thoroughly a portion of the base in the solution and slowly adding more base until all ingredients have been mixed carefully.

The color of the luminescence can be varied and controlled within wide limits. A blue luminescence is emitted by the following pigment:

Luminous Base	15	g.
Potassium Sulphate	0.25	g.
Sodium Sulphate	0.25	g.
Bismuth Nitrate Solution	0.5	cc.
Thorium Nitrate Solution	1.0	cc.

This mixture is calcined for fifteen minutes at white heat. The crucible is first charged with a layer of charcoal or coke on which the mixture is pressed and allowed to dry thoroughly. The crucible is then covered with a lid and sealed with a magnesia cement. After calcination is completed the crucible is removed from the furnace and cooled quickly. The resultant luminous pigment should be kept in large pieces in well sealed containers. For incorporation in luminous paints the pigment should be powdered only coarsely since very fine grinding affects luminosity adversely.

The following pigments can be prepared in a similar manner.

Vellow Luminous Piament .

Yellow Luminous Pigment:		
Barium Oxide	10	g.
Sulphur	3	g.
Starch	1	g.
Potassium Sulphate	0.1	
Bismuth Nitrate Solution		cc.
Thorium Nitrate Solution	1.0	cc.
Calcining time 35 minutes	at	white
heat.		

Green Luminous Pigment:

around Laminonous Loginoity.		
Strontium Oxide	10	g.
Sulphur	8	g.
Starch	2	g.
Potassium Sulphate	0.25	8
Bismuth Nitrate Solution	0.5	cc.
Thorium Nitrate Solution	1.0	cc.

Calcining time 25 minutes at white heat.

Other colors can be produced by varying the activating salt. Uranium salts give blue to bluish violet luminescence; cerium salts, reddish-yellow; antimony salts, green; hanganese sulphide, golden yellow; gold salts, green; copper salts, green; molybdenum sulphide, orange; and lead sulphide, blue-green. Colloidal solutions of metallics or sulphides which can be kept in colloidal solution by the formation of complex salts may also be used as activators.

Some of the luminous pigments have a very fleeting life in lacquers, most var-

nishes, including spirit varnishes, and water-soluble gum solutions. However, if the pigments are coated with gelatin the mixtures will remain ungelled for a few weeks in lacquers or varnishes. If the lacquer suspensions are applied before gelatin, fairly good results may be expected. Liquid and paste waxes, especially those rich in the high-melting paraffins, may be used to apply luminous pigments to some surfaces. In this medium they maintain their brilliance for a long period without additional exposure to light. One of the most satisfactory vehicles consists of four-fifths of a pound "cut" of petroleum-soluble East India copal gum of light color. By using various high- and low-boiling fractions of petroleum drying speeds ranging from a few minutes to any slower rate may be

The addition of finely ground diatomaceous earth to the luminous paints will aid suspension and speed of drying; and reduce the brilliance about in proportion to the amount of fluorescent material displaced. The earths also help to mask the yellow color of the pigments. A trace of prussian blue will also give apparently increased whiteness in daytime but great care must be exercised not to

mask the luminescence.

Fluorescent Paints Under Ultra Violet Light from an Argon Bulb

Under the irradiation of invisible ultraviolet light, many substances have the unique property of giving out a visible radiation. Among these substances may be mentioned anthracene, mercurous chloride, and sodium salicylate.

Anthracene when dissolved in benzene forms a paint which is entirely invisible in ordinary light, but presents a yellowish glow in the light of an argon bulb emitting ultra-violet light. To make this paint, dissolve:

Anthracene Benzene 100 cc.

Shake to dissolve the chemical and paint with this solution, using a fine camel's hair brush. When this painting is dry and viewed under ultra-violet light from an argon bulb it will appear with a yellowish glow.

Mercurous chloride, on the other hand, presents a beautiful deep pink fluorescence when excited with ultra-violet radiations from an argon glow lamp. You can make some of this pink fluores-

cent paint by mixing:

Mercurous Chloride Dextrin Water to form a thin paste.

After mixing thoroughly spread some of this paste on a piece of black paper or cardboard with a knife. When this material has dried it will appear pure white in daylight, but assume a pink color when examined under ultra-violet radiation from an argon glow lamp.

Sodium salicylate gives a blue fluorescence when examined under ultra-violet light from an argon glow lamp. You can make some fluorescent paint as fol-

Sodium Salicylate Dextrin Water to form a thin paste.

Thoroughly compound this material and apply some of the mixture to a piece of black paper or cardboard. When it has dried, examine under ultra-violet light from an argon bulb and notice the bright blue fluorescence of this paint.

Under the iron are the three preceding

chemicals fluoresce as follows:

Anthracene-Yellowish. Mercurous Chloride-None. Sodium Salicylate-Light Blue.

Among other chemicals which fluoresce under the ultra-violet light may be men-

Barium Sulphide-Red, orange to yellow (according to how it has been prepared).

Zinc Sulphide-Yellow, orange to green

(according to purity).

Uranium Salts-Vivid yellow.

Water Varnish

400 g. Glue, Strong Nigrosine, Water-Soluble 35 g. Oxalic Acid (Saturated Solution) 48 cc. Water

Staining Gut Leaders for Fishing Cut a small piece of green or brown color of the Eastman Velox Water Color and dissolve in luke warm water. Immerse leaders until desired color has been obtained, remove from color bath and immerse in vinegar for a few minutes, remove and wash thoroughly in water and dry. This gives a clear fast color.

If brown only is wanted, strong coffee may be substituted for the Eastman

Water Colors.

Varnish for Flies, Etc. Dissolve clear or colored celluloid in acetone, containing a little amyl acetate. This gives a good air-drying covering suitable for heads of fishing flies, etc.

Dyes may be added to give any desired

1111115, 1	2000
Brick Coating Varnish	No. 2
D.: 4: -1 D. 4 - 4 140 007	Dammar, Gum 18 lb. White Spirit 34 gal. Xylol 42 gal.
Linseed Oil 4 oz.	White Spirit 34 gal.
Linseed Oil 4 oz. Barley Sugar 1.6 oz. Gelatin 0.4 oz. Water 6 oz.	Xylol ¼ gal.
Gelatin 0.4 oz	/4 841.
Water 6 oz.	Tr
Warm together and mix rapidly to	Varnishing Wall Paper
	A weak solution of gelatin is recom
emulsify.	mended, with addition of 5 per cent of
·	l a saturated solution of alum. This should
VARNISHES FOR PAPER	be applied quickly, thinly and evenly with a large brush, allowed to dry, and
For Colored Paper and for Labels	with a large brush, allowed to dry, and
Gum Dammar 10 kg. Nitrocellulose 6 kg.	the process repeated the following day
Nitrocellulose 6 kg.	Any varnish may be applied on top.
Petroleum, Refined 5 kg. Ethyl Acetate 5 kg. Amyl Acetate 5 kg. Butyl Phthalate 0.25 kg.	Wall Primer Varnish
Ethyl Acetate 5 kg.	
Amyl Acetate 5 kg.	(10 gal. Oil Length) Zinc Sulphide 606 lb. Aratone 142 lb. Asbestine 1420 lb. Whiting 710 lb.
Butyl Phthalate 0.25 kg	Zine Suipinde 606 ib.
Turpentine 5 kg.	Aratone 142 lb.
Turpentine 5 kg. 'Sextone B'' or	Aspestine 1420 lb.
	Whiting 710 lb.
"Santicizers" 1 kg.	10 Gal. Phenolic Varnish
	Fixed Vehicle 1203 lb.
Poster Varnish	Fixed Vehicle 1203 lb. Volatile and Driers 994 lb. Varsol 369 lb.
Manila Gum (29% Solu-	Varsol 369 lb.
tion in Alcohol) 28 kg.	
Lacquer 58 kg.	Wall Primer Varnish
Triphenyl Phosphate 1 kg.	
Butyl Alcohol 3 kg.	(15 gal. Oil Length)
Acetone 1.25 kg	Titanox C 890 lb. Aratone 142 lb. Asbestine 1278 lb.
Plasticizo 3.75 kg.	Aratone 142 lb.
Alcohol 5 kg.	Asbestine 1278 lb.
tion in Alcohol) 28 kg. Lacquer 58 kg. Triphenyl Phosphate 1 kg. Butyl Alcohol 3 kg. Acetone 1.25 kg. Plasticizo 3.75 kg. Alcohol 5 kg.	15 Gal. Phenolic varnish
Collulogo Varnich	Asbestine 1278 lb. 15 Gal. Phenolic Varnish Fixed Vehicle 1048 lb. Volatile and Driers 1063 lb. Varsol 415 lb.
Nitrocellulose (½ to 12 sec.) 38 kg. Butyl Acetate 41 kg. Ethyl Acetate 21 kg.	Volatile and Driers 1063 lb.
Rutyl Acetate 41 kg	Varsol 415 lb.
Ethyl Acetote 91 kg	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Petroleum Naphtha, Refined 16 kg.	Varnish for Rubber
Alochel Capitala, Ivellied 10 Ag.	Franch Dotont 202 124
Alcohol 9 kg. Methyl Ketone 4 kg. Ethyl Phthalate 2 kg.	Chlorinated Rubber 100 g. Toluol 200 g. Dye 50 g. Cymene 40 g. China Wood Oil 120 g. Ethyl Methyl Ketone 300 g.
Title District	Toluol 200 g
Ethyl Phthalate 2 kg.	Dve 50 g
77	Cymene 40 g
Transparent Paper Varnish	China Wood Oil 120 g
a. Gelva 2 14 kg. Benzol or Toluol 18 kg. b. Nitrocellulose (½ sec.) 7 kg. Ethyl Acetate 4 kg. Butyl Acetate 5 kg. Benzol or Toluol 14 kg. Alcohol 14 kg. Butyl Stearate 0.5 kg. Butyl Phthalate 5 kg. Butyl Phthalate 5 kg. Butanol 5 kg. Make the resin solution a and sena-	Ethyl Mothyl Kotone 200 g
Benzol or Toluol 18 kg.	Englisheniyi Ketone 300 g.
b. Nitrocellulose (½ sec.) 7 kg.	
Ethyl Acetate 4 kg.	"Anchoring" Varnish to Rubber
Butyl Acetate 5 kg.	British Patent 458,904
Benzol or Toluol 14 kg.	Rubber is pretreated by immersing in
Alcohol 14 kg.	a solution of bromine in carbon tetra
Butvl Stearate 0.5 kg.	chloride to get good adhesion of chlorin
Butyl Phthalate 5 kg.	ated rubber varnish.
Butanol 5 kg.	
Make the resin solution a, and sepa-	Varnish (5 gal. Oil Length)
rately the cotton solution b.	Abalyn 150 lb.
	Bakelite BR 3360 50 lb.
Mix thoroughly.	Tung Oil 78 lb.
For more hygroscopic mixtures, use 1 kg. ethylene glycol instead of alcohol.	Lead Naphthenate
KO, MINISTRA GIVEOLITISTRAD OT ALCOHOL.	Color Db) Dwine
B. only route Bry our responds on account.	
	(24% Pb) Drier 2 lb.
Paper Varnishes	Manganese Naphthenate
Paper Varnishes Formula No. 1	Manganese Naphthenate (6% Mn) Drier 2½ lb.
Paper Varnishes Formula No. 1 Dammar, Gum 16 lb.	Manganese Naphthenate (6% Mn) Drier 2½ lb. Cobalt Naphthenate
Paper Varnishes Formula No. 1 Dammar, Gum 16 lb. Rosin 3 lb.	Manganese Naphthenate (6% Mn) Drier 2½ lb. Cobalt Naphthenate (6% Co) Drier ½ lb.
Paper Varnishes Formula No. 1 Dammar, Gum 16 lb.	Manganese Naphthenate (6% Mn) Drier 2½ lb. Cobalt Naphthenate

Approximate Yield-52.8 gal. (allow-

ing 4% loss).

Cooking Instructions: Run Abalyn and tung oil to 300° F. Add BR 3360 and gain 450° F. Hold for reaction. Cool, thin, and add driers.

Varnish (10 gal. Oil Leng	gth)	
Abalyn	450	lb.
Super-Beckacite 1001	150	lb.
Tung Oil	468	lb.
Lead Naphthenate		
(24% Pb) Drier	6	lb.
Cobalt Naphthenate		
(6% Co) Drier	3	lb.
Mineral Spirit (Varsol)	874	lb.

Varnish (15 gal, Oil Length)	
Abalyn 225	lb.
Super-Beckacite 1001 75	lb.
Tung Oil 351	lb.
Lead Naphthenate	
	lb.
Cobalt Naphthenate	
	lb.
Mineral Spirit (Varsol) 651	lb.
Net Weight per Gallon-7.44 lb.	

Approximate Yield-167.4 gal. (allow-

ing 5% loss).
Cooking Instructions: Run Abalyn,
Super-Beckacite, and 117 parts tung oil to 450° F. Hold until reaction is complete. Add remainder of tung oil and gain 565° F. Drop to 465° F. and hold for soft pill. Cool, thin, and add driers.

Tar Oil Varnishes

A regenerated or prepared tar obtained by the admixture of solid pitch with neutral coal-tar oil of specific gravity 0.99 is used and the following compositions are given as proving satisfactory in preliminary tests:

Red Roofing Varnish-2 kg. dark rosin, 0.5 kg. coal-tar pitch, 2.2 kg. rosin oil, 0.3 kg. precipitated manganese resinate, 1.2 kg. heavy tar oil, 1.5 kg. red iron

Black Roofing Varnish-2 kg. coal-tar pitch, 2 kg. crude rosin oil, 0.3 kg. precipitated manganese resinate, 1 kg. heavy coal-tar oil, 0.3 kg. carbon black.

Black Tar Varnish for Iron-2.5 kg. coal-tar pitch, 1 kg. asphalt, 0.5 kg 5 per cent gloss varnish, 0.001 kg. litharge,

2.5 to 3 kg. heavy tar oil.

Tar Oil Varnish—1 kg. rosin, 0.1 kg.

litharge, 4 kg. pale tar oil.

As a general binding agent for the preparation of tar varnishes: Melt 2.2 kg. rosin, then add 0.4 kg. linseed oil varnish and 0.05 kg. precipitated manganese resinate. Heat for one hour at 150° C., and after cooling add 1.8 kg heavy tar oil. This binding agent is mixed with pigments in various proportions to give varnishes of quite general applicability.

Soybean Oil Varnishes Formula No. 1

Bakelite Resin BR No. 254	100	lb.
A.D.M. Nonbreak	200	
Soybean Oil	20	gal.
Mineral Spirits	231/2	gal.
Toluol	5	gal.
Cobalt Nuodex Drier	3	nt.

The entire batch of oil and resin is placed in the kettle and heated to 585° to 600° F. as rapidly as possible and then held for a 3-5 inch string, which requires approximately 1-1.5 hours. After the batch is cooled sufficiently, the mineral spirits are added, and when the mixture is cold the drier is added, followed by toluol to bring it to the desired viscosity.

Rosin Ester	100 lb.
A.D.M. Superb Soybean Oil	20 gal.
Mineral Spirits	24 gal.
Cobalt Nuodex Drier	3 pt.

The oil and resin are placed in the kettle and heated to 585° to 600° F. as rapidly as possible and held for a 5-8 inch string, which requires approximately 1.5-1.75 hours. After the mixture is cooled sufficiently, the bulk of the mineral spirits is added, and when cold the drier and enough additional spirits to bring it to the desired viscosity are added.

Medium Long Oil Varnish Without China Wood Oil

100 lb. Albertol, 100 lb. varnish linseed oil, 125 lb. linseed stand oil, 75 lb. thickened tung oil are used. The varnish linseed is heated to 302-392° F. and the resin gradually fed into the hot oil at such a rate that no accumulation of undissolved resin takes place. When the resin is all in, the batch is heated to 464-500° F. and the temperature maintained until a small sample taken from the batch and thinned with a double portion of thinners shows no sign of cloudiness, when cool. When this point is reached and not before, the two thickened oils are added and the heating of the batch is continued at 392-428° F. until a further sample remains quite bright when tested as above described. The batch is allowed to cool and during the cooling, first the driers and then finally the thinners are added. When using a fluid siccative containing 2% of metallic cobalt, the quantity required for the above is 15 lb. The thinner is from 150 to 200 lb. The varnish dries dust-free in about one hour and is completely hard in 24 hours at the outside.

OITICICA STAND OILS AND VARNISHES

In using oiticica oil it has to be remembered that, although it is very similar to tung oil, it differs from it in some respects. It polymerizes less rapidly than tung oil, and the danger of gelatinizing is therefore, less. At the same temperature it takes about twice the time to gelatinize. If the oil is heated with resins the difference is more noticeable, and this property is an advantage. On the other hand, longer heating and higher temperature is required when producing stand oils or varnish from oiticica oil. It is possible to heat the oil and resin together. It is usual to polymerize oiticica oil at 280° C. The special propereies of the oil develop only at this and higher temperatures. Thus treated, the products obtained dry quickly, possess great hardness and resistance to water. The heating-time depends on the particular plant used and the amount and type of resin

All resins (natural or artificial) which can be used with tung or linseed oils can be used with oiticica oil. Although mixtures of equal parts of this oil and resin can be used, it is generally recommended to use, in products containing less resin, some linseed, tung or perilla oil.

Varnishes containing much resin should be heated until a sample taken from the kettle sets throughout and comes away

from the glass cleanly.

A. Stand Oil

Oiticica oil can be heated alone, or with tung or linseed oils, for the production of stand oils. For the preparation of pure oiticica stand oil the oil should be polymerized to the greatest possible extent (about 200 poises at 20° C.). In this way there is a certainty of obtaining a product which, on long standing, does not give a deposit. If the oil is heated for a short time only to 150° C. it is liable to coagulate after some days' standing.

Pure Stand Oil

50 kg. oiticica oil are heated quickly to 280° C. and stirred. After two minutes the batch is quickly cooled. This

is necessary in order to obtain high viscosity without gelatinization.

Stand Oil from Oiticica and Linseed Oils 120 kg. linseed oil and 60 kg. oiticica oil are heated to 280° C. and kept at this temperature until the viscosity is 40 poises. This can be used to replace a tung-linseed stand oil in quick-drying varnishes.

Enamels and Industrial Varnishes 100 kg. rosin, 6 kg. marble lime, 100 kg. oiticica stand oil, 300 kg. varnish benzine, 10 kg. lead-manganese drier. The rosin is hardened by means of the lime and is then added to the stand oil at 250° C. The mixture is heated to 280°-300° C until a drop on glass comes away clean by pressure of the finger. The heating must be continued until this stage is reached, otherwise the resultant varnish will be sticky and slow-drying.

For a similar varnish raw oiticica oil and the rosin are heated together to 280° C. and the lime is added. As soon as the frothing has ceased the temperature is again raised to 280° C. and kept there until a sample withdrawn becomes quite hard on cooling. This varnish dries

quickly and lasts well.

General Purposes Varnish 300 kg. oiticica oil, 100 kg. suitable synthetic resin, 300 kg. varnish spirit, 15 kg. paste drier. The oil is heated to 150° C., the synthetic resin is added and the temperature raised to 300° C. Heating is continued until the desired viscosity is reached. This should be as high as possible. After cooling the drier and spirit is added. This serves well as a mixing varnish for addition to pigments ground in stand oil, and makes a good japan varnish also.

Spar and Boat Varnish
120 kg. oiticica oil, 150 kg. tung oil,
30 kg. linseed oil, 100 kg. synthetic resin.
A stand oil is first prepared, either from
both oils together or separately. The
resin is then added and the whole mixture
is heated for a short time to 250° C.
Drier and turpentine, as required, are
then added.

Exterior Varnish
150 kg. oiticica oil, 150 kg. linseedstand oil, 80 kg. synthetic resin. The
oiticica oil is heated with the resin to
300° C. for 20 minutes and the batch
cooled by the addition of the linseed-

0.35 oz.

0.35 oz.

The oiticica oil may be first stand oil. converted into a stand oil and then be used either with or without the linseedstand oil.

Varnish for Outside Work

Oiticica Oil (Raw)	150	
Linseed Stand Oil	150	oz.
Albertol 111L, Amberol		
BS/1 or Beckacite 100	80	oz.

Oiticica oil is heated together with the synthetic gums for about twenty minutes at 300° C., and then the batch is cooled by adding the linseed stand oil. Oiticica stand oil can be substituted in whole or in part for the raw Oiticica oil.

Spar and Yacht Varnish 120 oz. Oiticica Oil China Wood Oil 150 oz. 30 oz. Linseed Oil Albertol 111L, Amberol Bs/1 or Beckacite 100 100 oz.

The oils are first converted into a stand oil, gum is then added and heated to 250° C. The varnish is thinned with driers and turpentine.

When synthetic resins such as Albertols are employed, it is generally preferable to heat the Oiticica oil to a stand oil, rather than starting from the crude oil.

Quick-Drying Interior Varnish Rosin 100 oz. 6 oz. Marble Lime 100 oz. Oiticica Stand Oil 300 oz. White Spirit Lead Manganese Driers 10 oz.

The rosin is hardened with lime and next added to the stand oil at 250° C. This mixture is heated at 280°-300° C. until a cooled drop snaps from a glass

Oiticica oil may be substituted for the Oiticica stand oil in the above formula; in which case, the resin and Oiticica oil are melted together and lime added at 280° C.

Both these varnishes flow easily and dry well. The coats are durable and neither wrinkled nor shrivelled.

Crystal Varnish (Indoor) 80 lb. Dammar, Gum Turpentine 10 gal. Stir until dissolved.

Hard Varnish for Floors It is made by reacting a mixture of 1 part Beckacite, 1½ parts linseed stand oil containing some wood oil, with 5%-

with mineral spirits to a solid content of 35%.

Colored Linseed Oil Floor Dressing

Formula No.		8
Yellow:		
Linseed Oil	100	oz.
Orange R (I.G.)	0.7	oz.
No. 2		
Brown:		
Linseed Oil	100	OZ.
Brown 3B (I.G.)	0.7	OZ.
No. 3		
Red-Brown:		
Linseed Oil	100	0%

Wrinkle Finish Varnish Gas Black 25 lb. Rosin-Tung Oil Varnish (not more than 1 part Rosin to two parts Oil) 50 gal.

Red 7B (I.G.)

Brown 3B

Grind, then add 128 gal. of the same varnish and 34 gal. Raw Tung Oil.

After application, the film is immediately baked at a temperature of 110-115° F. until the wrinkles are formed. Baking is then continued at a temperature of 300° F. for three hours in order to harden the film.

Brewer's Pitch and Keg Varnishes Besides paraffin, which is now added to almost every pitch, no natural or composition pitch is entirely resistant to the action of beer. A satisfactory product contains 87% rosin, 8% tasteless resin oil and 5% paraffin; another contains 60% rosin, 30% pine oil, 6% resin oil and 4% paraffin. If the mixture is heated above 200° C., disagreeable tastes develop. Lacquers are considered as finishes for kegs. To be most satisfactory they should possess a shellac base. A good one is prepared as follows: 4 parts shellac and 5 parts resin are dissolved in 90% alcohol, and to increase the elasticity 1 part castor oil is added.

Undercoat Varnish	
Linseed Stand Oil	21 g.
"Glyptal" Resin	16 g.
Ester Gum	12 g.
Drier	1 g.
Naphtha	50 g.

Quick Drying Varnish 100 lb. Albertol III.L are dissolved in 300 lb. thickened china wood oil, to which 10% straight phenolic resin and diluted I is added 0.3 lb. metallic cobalt drier;

300 lb diluents such as 1 part naphtha,

2 parts white spirit.

This varnish dries dust free in about 40 minutes, is set to the touch in 2 hours and hard in 24 hours. Any of the usual pigments can be ground into this medium and the consistency adjusted to spraying with a mixture of equal parts turpentine and white spirit.

Mastic Varnish Formula No. 1	
Mastic	3 lb.
Rosin (WW)	2 lb.
Dammar	3 lb.
Turpentine	1 gal.
No. 2	
Mastic Turpentine	6 lb. 1 gal.

Spirit Finish

An interesting new spirit type of finish has been recently developed by a prolonged heat treatment of Vinsol and wood oil. 100 pounds of Vinsol and 10 gallons of wood oil are melted together quickly to 575° F. in one-half hour. The heat is then reduced to 500° F., and the batch held at that temperature for four hours and then poured into cooling pans. This material is hard and tough and a 4-pound cut in butyl acetate air dries in 20 minutes to a tough, clear, hard film. A half-hour bake at 100° C. greatly increases the hardness of this film, but darkens it a little. This process may be modified to suit requirements. Driers may be incorporated and other solvents and combinations will undoubtedly be found practical. Longer cooks of the Vinsol wood oil increase the hardness and toughness. Decreasing the wood oil lowers the cost and increases the brittle-

> "EL" Varnish Formula No. 1

"EL" varnish has been produced to meet a shortage of linseed oil in Germany and contains ester gum (12), alkyd resin (16), linseed stand oil (21), drying agent (1), and benzoline (50%) by weight.

No. 2	
Glycerol Phthalate Resin	4.4 kg.
Fatty Oil	36.4 kg.
Ester Gum	.13.1 kg.
White Spirit	45 kg.
Metal Drier	1.1 kg.

Glossy Machine Paints and Varnishes All varnishes containing pigments must be ground thicker than ordinarily as the pigments tend to reduce the gloss. Glossy machine paints and varnishes of maximum gloss and highest covering power are alcohol varnishes or enamels which dry rapidly, forming a uniformly smooth and non-sticking surface, if the material has been prepared and applied correctly. The films do not soften in the heat and are highly resistant to the action of lubricants. Their resistance towards alkalies also is comparatively high. The prime cost of these paints can be reduced somewhat by the addition of colophony, but only small quantities should be used for this purpose in order to avoid serious deterioration of technical properties.

The resins after pulverization should be added to spiritus, not vice versa, as the addition of spiritus to the resins may cause conglomeration of the latter. Attention is called to the fact that if Manila copal varnishes are mixed with other resin solutions, the latter must be added to the former slowly and gradually as rapid mixing is bound to lead to sliming of the Manila copal. Suitable mixtures

are the following:

10 parts of shellac and 3 parts of oil

of turpentine, or

10 parts of shellac and 3 parts of galipot are dissolved in 40 parts of 96-percent alcohol. The higher the quality of the copals employed for this purpose the larger must be the relative quantities of alcohol used. Satisfactory gloss can be obtained only with products of a sufficiently high degree of consistency.

20 to 25 parts of 96-percent alcohol are used for 10 parts of Accaroid resin yellow or red and 3 parts of oil of turpentine. In this case the relative quantity of alcohol required depends on the percentage of impurities introduced with the constituents of the mixture. If the accaroid solutions are too thin, they are not glossy enough, even if the finished mixtures containing this solution are of the correct consistency.

18 parts of 96-percent alcohol are required for 10 parts of Manila copal and 3 parts of oil of turpentine or galipot, although the better grades of this copal require a larger quantity of alcohol than the lower grades, and the consistency

should always be high.

18 parts of 96-percent alcohol are used with 10 parts of colophony and 3 parts of oil of turpentine. Mixtures must never contain more than 25 percent of colophony solution as these solutions will yield a high degree of gloss, but relatively weak mechanical properties. Some types of colophony do not yield clear solutions or may even lead to precipitation but this can be stopped by adding

copal or synthetic resin solutions. The elasticity of these films, which is not particularly high in mixtures of this type containing a large percentage of colophony, is noticeably increased by the addition of 5 percent of castor oil or linoleic acid. More than 5 percent of these substances must never be added, as they tend to cause stickiness of the film and bad drying properties.

Glossy varnish compositions are the

following:

White-10 parts of varnish-lithopone mixed with 19 parts of Manila copal solution (produced as indicated above).

Red-10 parts of varnish-red, light or dark, mixed with 20 parts of Manila copal solution.

Yellow-10 parts of chromium-yellow with 26 parts of Manila copal solution.

Orange-10 parts of chromium-orange with 26 parts of Manila copal solution.

Green—10 parts of chromium-green, light or dark, with 24 parts of Manila copal solution. Another suitable mixture is 10 parts of varnish-green, light or dark, with 20 parts of copal solution, or 10 parts of chromium oxide green with 24 parts of copal solution.

Brown—5 parts umber, light or dark, with 16 parts of Manila copal solution. Tinting by means of varnish-lithopone or Sienna earth, natural or burnt.

Brownish Red—5 parts of Sienna earth, burnt and 1 part of umber bark with 23 parts of Manila copal solution. Beautiful colors of this type can also be obtained by mixing varnish-red with black.

Black—1 part of lamp black and 20 parts of Manila copal solution, or 10 parts of ivory black with 22 parts of Manila copal solution. Both mixtures can be given a beautiful bluish tint by grinding 1 to 2 parts of Berlin blue together with the black pigment.

Gray—There are innumerable ways of producing grays of every possible tint, the mixtures with carbon black usually having a brownish tint while those of other black pigments generally appear bluish black. Greenish, bluish, reddish or yellow tints are easily obtained with these mixtures.

Light Gray—10 parts of varnish-lithopone and 0.5 parts of lamp black with 29 parts of Manila copal solution.

Medium Gray—10 parts of varnishlithopone and 1 part of lamp black with 35 parts of Manila copal solution.

Dark Gray—10 parts of varnish-lithopone and 1.5 parts of lamp black with 45 parts of Manila copal solution.

GASOLINE PUMP ENAMEL VARNISH

1 1110111011		
Vinsol Pump Enamel	Varnis	h
Vinsol	100	lb.
Tung Oil	21	gal.
Bodied Linseed		
(2 hr. at 575° F.)	4	gal.
Litharge	3	gal. lb.
Precipitated Manganese		
Resinate	2	lb.
V. M. & P. Naphtha	$62\frac{1}{2}$	

Add liquid cobalt driers if quicker dry is wanted.

Cooking Directions: Melt the Vinsol and all the tung oil quickly, run heat to 575° F. top heat, remove from fire and let cool to 460° F., remove one quart of the melt and make a sludge with the litharge in a separate container. Put kettle on the fire and at 460° F. add the litharge sludge. Run to 560° F. and hold for 12-inch string, check with the linseed oil, add the manganese at 450° F. on the way down, and reduce to 350° F. with the V. M. & P. Naphtha.

Green Enamel: Grind 1¼ lbs. C.P. light chrome green to a gallon of the above varnish 15 hrs. in the pebble mill.

Red Enamel: Grind 12 oz. C.P. toluidine toner to a gallon of the above var-

nish 15 hrs. in the pebble mill.

Stove-Pipe Varnish Formula No. 1

Asphalt	2 lb.
Boiled Linseed Oil	1 pt.
Turpentine	2 qt.
No.	
Linseed-Oil Varnish	10 fl. oz.
Burnt Umber	2 oz.
Asphalt	4 oz.
Turpentine	sufficient
No.	3
Asphalt	2 oz.
Rosin	2 oz.
Turpentine	12 oz.

Tough Varnish

Vinsol Resin No. 1 100 lb.
Thermolized Tung Oil 12 gal.
Raw Linseed Oil 3 gal.

Heat to 250° C. in twenty-three minutes and hold at 250-255° C. for forty minutes. Cool to 200° C. in twenty minutes and reduce with 18 gal. heavy coal tar naphtha. By reducing this further with naphtha before application, a very good wire enamel varnish for high temperature baking has been obtained. If more rapid drying is found necessary, the addition of manganese naphthenate drier has been found to be of advantage.

Tougher Varnishes Formula No. 1 Formula for 5-Gallon Oil-Length Varnish Abalyn Bakelite 3360 China-wood Oil Spirits Solution Solution Solution Cooking Procedure: Abalyn, resin, and China-wood oil are run to 450° F. and held until reaction is complete, reduced, and driers added. Characteristics: Non-Volatile Viscosity Color (H Raw Lins Blown Li Cumar W Amberol Ethyl Cel (Low V Toluol Xylol Butanol Butyl Acc (Based Solids) Cobalt Non-Volatile Solution Cooking Procedure: Abalyn, resin, and China-wood oil are run to 450° F. and held until reaction is complete, reduced, and driers added. Characteristics: Non-Volatile Viscosity Color (H Cumar W Amberol Xylol Butanol Butyl Acc (Based Solids) Solids) Cobalt (Based Solids) Drying T Cellulose Acctone Methyl Procedure Acctone Methyl Procedure Cellulose Acctone Methyl Procedure Methyl Procedure Cellulose Acctone Methyl Procedure (45 gal.) Mineral Spirits 291 lb.	(Ga
Abalyn 150 lb. Bakelite 3360 50 lb. China-wood Oil 10 gal. (23½ gallon) Mineral Spirits 150 lb. (24%) Lead Naphthenate Solution 2 lb. (6%) Manganese Naphthenate Solution 2½ lb. (6%) Cobalt Naphthenate Solution ½ lb. Cooking Procedure: Abalyn, resin, and China-wood oil are run to 450° F. and held until reaction is complete, reduced, and driers added. Characteristics: Non-Volatile 50 (Based Solids) Color (Hellige) 5 L No. 2 Formula for 10-Gallon Oil-Length Varnish Abalyn 100 lb. Amberol ST 137 100 lb. Amberol ST 137 100 lb. China-wood Oil 20 gal. (45 gal.) Mineral Spirits 291 lb. Eth Raw Lins Blown Li Cumar W Amberol Ethyl Cel (Low V Toluol Xylol Butanol Butyl Acc (Based Solids) Cobalt (Based Solids) Cellulose Acctone Methyl Procedures Meth	
Bakelite 3360 50 lb. China-wood Oil 10 gal. (23½ gallon) Mineral Spirits 150 lb. (24%) Lead Naphthenate Solution 2 lb. (6%) Manganese Naphtlenate Solution 2½ lb. (6%) Cobalt Naphthenate Solution ½ lb. Cooking Procedure: Abalyn, resin, and China-wood oil are run to 450° F. and held until reaction is complete, reduced, and driers added. Characteristics: Non-Volatile = 65% Viscosity (Gardner-Holdt) = A Color (Hellige) = 5 L No. 2 Formula for 10-Gallon Oil-Length Varnish Abalyn 100 lb. Amberol ST 137 100 lb. Amberol ST 137 100 lb. China-wood Oil 20 gal. (45 gal.) Mineral Spirits 291 lb. Raw Lins Blown Li Cumar W Amberol I Cumar W Amberol Ethyl Cel (Low V Toluol Xylol Butanol Butyl Acc % Lead Solids) Solids) Drying T Cellulose Acetone Methyl Procedure Methyl Procedure Methyl Procedure Methyl Procedure Methyl Procedure Methyl Procedure Plasticize	
(23½ gallon) Mineral Spirits Spirits 150 lb. (24%) Lead Naphthenate Solution 2 lb. (6%) Manganese Naphthenate Solution 2 lb. (6%) Cobalt Naphthenate Solution Cooking Procedure: Abalyn, resin, and China-wood oil are run to 450° F. and held until reaction is complete, reduced, and driers added. Characteristics: Non-Volatile Viscosity (Gardner-Holdt) = A Color (Hellige) Solids No. 2 Formula for 10-Gallon Oil-Length Varnish Abalyn Amberol ST 137 China-wood Oil 20 gal. (45 gal.) Mineral Spirits 291 lb. Blown Li Cumar W Amberol Ethyl Cel (Low V Toluol Xylol Butanol Butyl Ace (Based Solids) Cobalt (Based Solids) Drying T Cellulose Acetone Methyl Pi Ethyl Ale	yl C
Solution (6%) Manganese Naphtlienate Solution (6%) Cobalt Naphthenate Solution Cooking Procedure: Abalyn, resin, and China-wood oil are run to 450° F. and held until reaction is complete, reduced, and driers added. Characteristics: Non-Volatile Viscosity (Gardner-Holdt) = A Color (Hellige) No. 2 Formula for 10-Gallon Oil-Length Varnish Abalyn Amberol ST 137 China-wood Oil 20 gal. (45 gal.) Mineral Spirits 291 lb. Ethyl Cel (Low V Toluol Xylol Butanol Butyl Acc % Lead & Solids) Solids) Drying T Cellulose Acetone Methyl Procedure Acetone Methyl Procedure Spirits 291 lb. Ethyl Cel (Low V Toluol Xylol Butanol Butyl Acc % Lead & Solids) Butyl Acc % Lead & Solids) Characteristics: Cobalt (Based Solids) Drying T Cellulose Acetone Methyl Procedure Acetone	nsee
Solution Cooking Procedure: Abalyn, resin, and China-wood oil are run to 450° F. and held until reaction is complete, reduced, and driers added. Characteristics: Non-Volatile Viscosity (Gardner-Holdt) = A Color (Hellige) No. 2 Formula for 10-Gallon Oil-Length Varnish Abalyn Amberol ST 137 China-wood Oil 20 gal. (45 gal.) Mineral Spirits 291 Butanol Butyl Ace % Lead a % Claded % Solids) Chased Solids) Drying T Cellulose Acetone Methyl Procedure Cellulose Acetone	ulos
held until reaction is complete, reduced, and driers added. Characteristics: Non-Volatile $= 65\%$ Viscosity (Gardner-Holdt) $= A$ Color (Hellige) $= 5L$ No. 2 Formula for 10-Gallon Oil-Length Varnish Abalyn $= 100$ lb. Amberol ST 137 $= 100$ lb. Amberol ST 137 $= 100$ lb. China-wood Oil $= 20$ gal. (45 gal.) Mineral Spirits $= 291$ lb. (Based Solids) Cobalt (Based Solids) Classed Solids)	
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	on
Formula for 10-Gallon Oil-Length Varnish Abalyn Amberol ST 137 China-wood Oil (45 gal.) Mineral Spirits Cellulose Acetone Methyl Property Stript Ale (45 gal.) Mineral Spirits Plasticize	on
Amberol ST 137 100 lb. Methyl Proceedings of the Methyl Proceedings of	
(0404) T 3 NT141 4-	oĥol
(24%) Lead Naphthenate Solution (6%) Cobalt Naphthenate Solution 1½ lb. Lac Nitrocellu Thinner	
Cooking Procedure: Abalyn, Amberol, and 3 gal. of China-wood oil are run to 450° F. and held until reaction is complete (15-20 min.). Balance of Chinawood oil is added and the batch run to 565° F. The cook is cooled to 465° F.	L Et
and held for 40 in. string off of a cold pill. The batch is cooled, reduced, and driers added. Hard, Fle	colle
Characteristics: Non-Volatile Viscosity (Gardner-Holdt) = C Color (Hellige) Acctone Plasticize Methyl A Mesityl O	lcoh
No. 3 Formula for 15-Gallon Oil-Length Varnish Vinsol Re	Vi
Abalyn 150 lb. Raw Chin Super-Beckacite 1001 50 lb. Heat to 8	a-wo
(67 gal.) Mineral Spirits 434 lb. gallons of (24%) Lead Naphthenate gallons of is desired).	oil H
(6%) Cobalt Naphthenate Solution Cooking Procedure: Same as in No. 2 and reduce spirits. This met	wit
except China-wood oil is not added until after reaction of Abalyn and Beckacite by varying addition of Characteristics:	nnd

Non-Volatile Viscosity (Gardner Color (Hellige)	:-Holdt)	= 50% $= C$ $= 5 L$
Ethyl Cellulo	se Varnis nula No.	shes 1 No. 2
Raw Linseed Oil	12	— lb.
Blown Linseed Oil		10 lb.
Blown Linseed Oil Cumar W	8	— lb.
Amberol ST 137		10 lb.
Ethyl Cellulose		
(Low Visc.)	4	10 lb,
Toluol	43	— lb.
Xylol	10	56 lb.
Butanol	6	14 lb.
Butyl Acetate	17	— lb.
% Lead as Metal		2.00
(Based on		
Solids)	3.85%	no drier
% Cobalt as Metal	2.00 /0	20 01101
(Based on		
Solids)	0.08%	
Drying Time	3.5 hrs.	45 min.
23,122	0.0 1115.	TO min.
Cellulose Acetate Cellulose Acetate Acetone	tate Varr	10 oz. 30 oz.
Methyl Propionate		50 oz.
Ethyl Alcohol		8 oz.
Plasticizer		2 oz.
<u> </u>	-	
Lacquer, Bru Nitrocellulose (5 se	sh or Rol	ler
Nitrocellulose (5 se	ec.)	15 oz.
Thinner	•	25 oz.
Mesityl Oxide		25 oz.
Denatured Ethyl A.	lcohol	12 oz.
Isobutyl Alcohol		# 0
		10 oz.
Plasticizer		10 oz. 13 oz.
Plasticizer		
Hard. Flexible. Cole	orless Lac	13 oz.
Hard, Flexible, Cole Roller Ap	orless Lac plication	13 oz.
Hard, Flexible, Cole Roller Ap Film Scrap	orless Lac plication	13 oz. equer for 10 oz.
Hard, Flexible, Cole Roller Ap Film Scrap Acetone	orless Lac plication	13 oz. equer for 10 oz. 35 oz.
Hard, Flexible, Cole Roller Ap Film Scrap Acetone Plasticizer	orless Lac plication	13 oz. equer for 10 oz. 35 oz. 3 oz.
Hard, Flexible, Cole Roller Ap Film Scrap Acetone Plasticizer Methyl Alcohol	orless Lac plication	13 oz. equer for 10 oz. 35 oz. 3 oz. 32 oz.
Hard, Flexible, Cole Roller Ap Film Scrap Acetone Plasticizer	orless Lac plication	13 oz. equer for 10 oz. 35 oz. 3 oz.
Hard, Flexible, Cold Roller Ap Film Scrap Acetone Plasticizer Methyl Alcohol Mesityl Oxide	plication	13 oz. equer for 10 oz. 35 oz. 3 oz. 32 oz.
Hard, Flexible, Cole Roller Ap Film Scrap Acetone Plasticizer Methyl Alcohol Mesityl Oxide Vinsol V	plication	13 oz. equer for 10 oz. 35 oz. 3 oz. 3 oz. 20 oz.
Hard, Flexible, Cole Roller Ap Film Scrap Acetone Plasticizer Methyl Alcohol Mesityl Oxide Vinsol V Vinsol Resin	plication	13 oz. equer for 10 oz. 35 oz. 3 oz. 20 oz.
Hard, Flexible, Cole Roller Ap Film Scrap Acetone Plasticizer Methyl Alcohol Mesityl Oxide Vinsol V Vinsol Resin Raw China-wood O	plication Varnish	13 oz. equer for 10 oz. 35 oz. 3 oz. 20 oz. 100 lb. 5 gal.
Hard, Flexible, Cole Roller Ap Film Scrap Acetone Plasticizer Methyl Alcohol Mesityl Oxide Vinsol V Vinsol Resin	plication Varnish	13 oz. equer for 10 oz. 35 oz. 3 oz. 20 oz. 100 lb. 5 gal.

o 575° F. and hold until foamdes (5 to 10 minutes). Add 20 off oil (more if longer varnish i). Heat to 565° F. and hold ng from glass. Allow to cool ce with 60 gallons of mineral

This method can be adapted to the production of varnishes of any oil length by varying the amount of the second addition of oil, but in all cases the first melt must be made with 5 gallons of

oil, a temperature of 575° F. minimum must be reached, and heating until the foaming ceases must be adhered to strictly. In the case of varnishes of less than 25-gallon oil length, if it is desired to reduce to below 50 per cent of 60 per cent solids concentration, it is found advisable to use higher powered solvents than straight mineral spirits. For this purpose, the hydrogenated petroleum solvents, such as Solvesso No. 2, are recommended as being the most satisfactory tested to date.

25 Gal. Vinsol Varnish
Vinsol 100 lb.
Raw China-wood Oil 21 gal.
2-Hour Bodied Linseed Oil 4 gal.
Litharge 30 lb.

Precipitated Manganese
Resinate
V. M. & P. Naphtha

20 lb.
62½ gal.

Add liquid cobalt naphthenate driers if quicker dry is wanted.

Melt the Vinsol and all the wood oil quickly, run heat to 575° F. top heat, remove from fire and let cool to 460° F., remove one gallon of the melt and make a sludge with the litharge in a separate container. Put kettle on the fire and at 460° F. add the litharge sludge. Run heat to 560° F., and hold for a 12-inch string. Check with the linseed oil. Add the manganese at 450° F. on the way down and reduce at 350° F. with the V. M. and P. naphtha.

Vinso-Fossil Resin Varnish
Vinsol 80 lb.
Congo Dust 20 lb.
Raw Wood Oil 10 lb.
Mineral Spirits 28 gal.

Add liquid naphthenate driers to requirements.

Run the Vinsol and the Congo together for about one hour at 600° F., raise the heat to 650° F. for 15 minutes. The two gums will fuse together and drip off the paddle like oil. When the foaming subsides drop the heat to 500° F., and add the wood oil which should be previously heated to 450° F. in a separate kettle. Bun the mix to 575° F. and hold for 12-inch string. The ingredients will be found to combine perfectly and may be reduced at 450° F. with mineral spirits or with V. M. & P. at 350° F.

This varnish offers definite possibilities as a vehicle for low-cost pigmented enamels of the chassis black types and is gasoline and oil resisting. Shellac, Compound

60 per cent zinc-hardened Vinsol and 40 per cent dry orange shellac by weight. The Vinsol is melted to 450° F. and 3 per cent of zinc oxide on the weight of the Vinsol is sifted in and the temperature gradually raised to 575° F., then cooled to 400° F., at which point the shellac is added and when thoroughly blended the mix is poured into cooling pans. A 4-pound cut of this blend behaves very much as pure shellac in the majority of tests.

Shellac Substitute Formula No. 1

5-6 sec. SS Nitrocellulose 2 lb. Vinsol Resin No. 1 8 lb. Dibutyl Phthalate 2 lb.

The nitrocellulose is first put into solution in a mixture of 30 parts toluol and 70 parts denatured alcohol. The resin and plasticizer are then added. When complete solution is obtained, the composition can be thinned to any desired consistency with alcohol without precipitation of any of the constituents. To use RS nitrocellulose, it is necessary to include some ester solvents or other solvents for nitrocellulose so as to obtain compatibility.

This type of film has all the desirable characteristics of a shellac, except that it is too dark in color to replace bleached shellac.

No. 2

Copal gum (Congo, Manila) is masticated, while plastic, at 32-49° C. under pressure (<50 lb./sq. in.) for <15 min., giving a product completely soluble in alcohol.

No. 3
Canadian Patent 354,087
Pontianak Gum 250 oz.
Soda Ash 8 oz.
Alcohol 375 oz.
Toluol 375 oz.

Electrolytic Bleaching of Shellac Japanese Patent 11,607

An alternating current of 0.005-0.01 ampere per sq. cm. is passed through a 10% aqueous alkaline solution of shellac below 70° C.

Shellac Paints for Bituminous Surfaces First paint or spray with a 10-15% shellac solution in alcohol-toluol to improve adhesion. Then spray with a paint of following composition.

Formula No. 1
Cashew Nut Shell Oil 15 lb.
Heat at 120° C. for 1 hr. Cool and add

Alcohol Shellac Lithopone or Other Pigment	60 lb. 25 lb. 100 lb.
No. 2	
Lithopone	150 lb.
Shellac	45 lb.
Methyl Cyclohexyl Phthalate	20 lb.
Castor Oil	2 lb.
Alcohol	150 lb.
Butyl Alcohol	3 lb.

Shingle Stain
Sardine Oil, Heavy
Bodied, Refined 50 gal.
Chrome Green (25%) 50 lb.
Talc 5 lb.
Mineral Spirits 20–30 gal.

Shingle Stains

Many shingle stains are made by diluting a cheap paste paint or color with linseed oil and distillate. The use of anthracene oil instead of the distillate, will give a much better product at little additional cost, and requires about 20% less linseed oil.

Wax Stains and Finishes

Wax is one of the most useful and desirable raw materials for protective coatings of all kinds. Its chemical inertness and extreme resistance to moisture and other agents that tend to attack and destroy finishes make it perhaps the ideal base material on which to build a finishing system. Its high price and some other undesirable properties have militated against its more general applica-tion in the paint and varnish industry. With the introduction of synthetic waxes, most of these objections have been removed and it is to be hoped that waxes receive more attention. Waxes seem to offer possible solutions of a number of problems which, so far, have resisted all attempts at successful solution with the ordinary means at the disposal of the paint formulator.

Wax finishes are usually made from a solution of shellac into which some wax is incorporated. The shellac cut in alcohol is mixed with a solution of wax in turpentine or turpentine substitute.

A thick emulsion results which has good application and drying properties and yields a finish with good gloss. The gloss of this finish depends largely on the ratio of shellac to wax decreasing with increasing wax content. The gloss may also be modified by rubbing or brushing the film.

The shellac solution may be replaced by a synthetic resin which can be dissolved in a suitable solvent. The choice of the wax depends to a large degree on the effect desired. Among the more common waxes are beeswax, carnauba, montan, ozokerite, paraffin, shellac, and a large number of synthetic waxes. A

typical formula follows:

Wax	Finish
-----	--------

Orange Shellac	14	oz.
Alcohol	60	oz.
Carnauba Wax	2	oz.
Paraffin (50/52° C.)	1	oz.
Turpentine	23	oz.

The shellac is dissolved in the alcohol either in the cold or with the aid of heat. The waxes are melted and thinned with the turpentine. The shellac solution is warmed to about 122° F. and the warm (140° F.) wax solution is slowly stirred into the alcohol solution. The mixture is allowed to cool under constant stirring. The mixture may be colored with suitable dyestuffs.

The wax stains are either solutions of wax in turpentine or emulsions of wax in water. The emulsions are stabilized with the aid of alkalies, such as ammonia or potash. They are colored with water soluble dyes. The proper selection of waxes insures the desired gloss, harder waxes giving a higher gloss than so-called soft waxes. Such a stain may have the following composition:

War Stain

wax stain	
Carnauba Wax	4 oz.
Ozokerite, Refined	2 oz.
Paraffin (50/52° F.)	2 oz.
Sudan Yellow Dye	2 oz.
Thinner	90 oz.

When preparing a turpentine stain, the waxes are melted and thinned. The dye is best dissolved in the waxes before adding the ozokerite. The thinner should be warmed before adding it to the molten waxes. The mixture is allowed to cool while stirring constantly to avoid a separation of the components.

A water emulsion stain may have the

following composition:

Emulsion Stain Montan Wax, Double Bleached

OZ.

PAINTS, LA	CQUERS 327
Potassium Oleate 3 oz. Potash, Caustic 0.8 oz. Water Soluble Dye 2 oz. Water 87.2 oz. The potash, the soap and the dye are dissolved in the boiling water. The boil-	ing solution is then slowly poured into the wax melt adding it in small portions at a time. Care must be taken that a drop in temperature does not cause a separation. It is essential that the mix- ture be stirred constantly while cooling.
FURNITURE Formula No. 1 No. 2	LACQUERS No. 3 No. 4 No. 5 No. 6 No. 7
R.S. 4/2 Sec. Nitro- cellulose Castor Oil No. 15 Dibutylphthalate Hercolyn Petrex No. 1 8.0 g. 8.0 g. 2.4 g. 2.4 g. 1.6 g. 1.6 g.	8.0 g. 8.0 g. 8.0 g. 8.0 g. 8.0 g. 2.4 g. 2.4 g. 1.6 g. 6.4 g. 5.0 g. 5.0 g. 7.0 g. 8.0 g.
Rosin Modified, Maleate Resin No. I 8.0 g. —	3.2 g. — 7.0 g. — —
Rosin Modified, Maleate Resin No. II — 8.0 g. Solvent to r	_ 7.0 g
No. 8 Rosin, Pale 30 kg.	Dibutyl Phthalate 4 oz. Solvent 78 oz.
Lime Hydrate (To Harden Rosin) Zinc Oxide Tung Oil Linseed Oil Litharge Benzine Cobalt Linoleate Drier 1.5 kg. 0.3 kg. 10 kg. 37 kg.	Hacquer for Wooden Floors Albertol 117R 100 lb. Linseed Oil Stand Oil 40 lb. Wood Oil, Bodied 80 lb. Lead-Manganese Resinate Drier (4% Lead, 1% Manganese) 4 lb. Cobalt Drier (1% Cobalt) 1 lb.
This Lacquer 75 kg. is used combined with Linseed Oil-Wood Oil (9:1) 22 kg. Benzine 2 kg. Cobalt Linoleate Drier 1 kg. Flat Lacquer German Patent 647,416 Clear Lacquer 100 g.	Cobalt Drier (1% Cobalt) 1 lb. Benzine 175 lb. Floor Polish (Lacquer) Orange Shellac 280 g. Linseed Oil Varnish, Light 80 g. Ochre, Light or Dark 50 g. Alcohol, Denatured 1 l. Stir altogether, and let stand in a container.
Boric Acid Solution (20% Solution in Methanol) 10 g. Clear Lacquer German Patent 647,416 Nitrocellulose 50 g. Ethylene Glycol 15 g. Butanol 30 g. Butyl Acetate 15 g.	Inside Gloss White Lacquer Gelva (2.5) 415 lb. Titanox C 460 lb. Xylol 50 gal. Amyl Acetate 40 gal. Butyl Alcohol 5 gal. Naphtha, V. M. & P. 5 gal.
Dibutyl Phthalate Ethyl Acetate Shellac Solution (1:1 Wax Free Shellac in Alcohol) 64 g.	Typical Cellulose (Nitro.) Lacquer Nitrocellulose 8 lb. Shellac 5 lb. Plasticizer 10 lb.
Clear Furniture Lacquer Base Dry Nitrocellulose 100 oz. Teglac Resin 100-200 oz. Blown Castor Oil 10-20 oz. Dibutyl Phthalate 10-20 oz.	Alcohol 17 lb. Butyl Acetate 40 lb. Butanol 10 lb. Acetone 5 lb. Glycol Mono Acetate 5 lb.
Wood Lacquer Nitrocellulose R.S. ½ Second Viscosity (Dry Weight) 10 oz. Vinsol Resin 8 oz.	Oil Resisting Lacquer Wet (5-6 Sec.) Nitrocellulose Vinsol Resin #2 (7 lb. Cut) Toluol 25 25

328 PAINTS, L	ACQUERS
Butyl Alcohol 5 Ethyl Acetate 10 Butyl Acetate 15 Lindol 5 Durable Brushing Lacquer Wet (1/4 Sec.) Nitrocellulose 17 oz. Blown Soya Bean Oil 30 oz. Titanium Dioxide 13 oz. Zinc Oxide 3 oz. Varnoline 15 oz. Butyl Alcohol 7 oz. Butyl Lactate 15 oz.	To get colored and metallic finisher add any one of the following: For White—Titanox C 420 lb. Red—Toluidine Red Toner 50 lb. Blue—Ultramarine 155 lb. Black—{Lampblack 13 lb. Sudan Black B 3 lb. Bronze—Copper Bronze Powder 105 lb. Aluminum—Aluminum Powder 210 lb.
Ski Lacquer (to Use as Base for Waxes) Shellac 20 g. Manila Copal 5 g. Linoleic Acid 1 g. Alcohol, Denatured 100 g.	Luminous Outdoor Lacquer U. S. Patent 2,039,734 Formula No. 1 14 kilogram of polystyrene is dissolved in a mixture of 14 kilogram each of

Put the liquid on the dry bottom of the skis. Apply several times until well impregnated.

> Ski Lacqeur Swiss Patent 176.071

DWISS I dictio I 10,011	
Nitrocellulose	ΰg.
Shellac	4 g.
Amyl Acetate	6 g.
Butyl Acetate	3 g.
Alcohol	1 g.
Ethyl Acetate	5 g.

Wax "Lacquer"

a. Orange Shellac 14 kg.
Alcohol 60 kg.

b. Carnauba Wax 2 kg.
Paraffin, 50/52° C. 1 kg.
Turpentine 23 kg.

Heat a to 50° C. on steam-bath, b to

60° C. separately.

Add b to a with thorough stirring; agitate until cold.

"Lacquer" for Furniture	Shel	lac
White: Shellac, Bleached Alcohol Linseed Oil Fatty Acid	100	kg. kg.
Yellow: Shellac, Lemon Alcohol Linseed Oil Fatty Acid up	150	kg. kg.
Brown: Ruby Shellac Alcohol Linseed Oil Fatty Acid up	160	kg. kg. kg.

13.124	Gelva Outside Lacquers	
Toluol	70	gal.
Xylol		gal.
Tetrac	chlorethane 10	gal.
Gelva	(7) 250	lb.

toluene, xylene and butyl acetate; about 40 grams of tricresyl phosphate are added as a softening agent and about 1 kilogram of a luminous paint, for instance on the base of strontium sulfide/bismuth and rubidium, is carefully introduced, while stirring. The lacquer of luminous paint thus obtained can be applied on ceiling-plaster and wall-plaster, porcelain, glass, wood, aluminum, metallic supports, paper, pasteboard, artificial foils or the like, i.e., on any desired base. In some cases it is advisable to apply a suitable first coating, for instance titanium white or lithopone in a lacquer of polystyrene, previously to the application of the luminous paint in order to secure a well reflecting and weatherproof support.

No. 2

Into a solution consisting of 200 grams of vinyl naphthalene in a mixture of 200 grams of toluene, 200 grams of xylene, 200 grams of butyl acetate and 30 grams of tricresyl phosphate there are introduced about 0.8 kilogram of a luminous paint, for instance a well luminescent zinc sulfide or an organic boric acid luminous substance. The lacquer of luminous paint thus obtained is applied on any desired surfaces or articles which are to be made luminescent.

No. 3

For the preparation of fluorescent and phosphorescent shaped bodies and foils or the like, about 2½ kilograms of a luminous paint, for instance on the base of calcium sulfide, strontium sulfide or zinc sulfide, are introduced into about 12 liters of styrene; a small quantity of sulfuric acid is added and the whole is heated for about 4 hours to about 140° C. in order to produce polymerization. As soon as the required consistency is

obtained, the mass is poured into the desired moulds and allowed to solidify. Foils can likewise be sprayed or rolled from this product.

Luminous Lacquer Coating

Five lbs. luminous pigment is mixed with sufficient lacquer to make a gallon. No grinding of the pigment with vehicle required. For air brush application 7 oz. luminous pigment with sufficient lacquer to make a pint. The same proportions hold where dammar varnish is employed as a vehicle in place of the lacquer. The lacquer possesses numerous advantages over varnishes. It is rapid drying, does not discolor when exposed to sunlight and has good weathering properties.

light and has good weathering properties.

Lacquers—The usual water clear variety answers, but the coating must be applied shortly after mixing, as jellying will take place. It masks any possible odor from the pigment and stands severe weather conditions over a long period. When the luminous lacquer coating is applied to old painted surfaces a base coat of white pigment lacquer enamel free from lead is put on and over it the luminous coating. As a finish and to add to life out-doors a finishing coat of the clear lacquer is recommended.

Luminous surfaces should be left exposed to daylight up until darkness or to artificial light during the evening.

Crystallizing Lacquer
Paradichlorbenzene 20 lb.
Nitrocellulose (½ Sec.) 10 lb.
"Cellosolve" 1½ gal.
Butyl Acetate 2½ gal.
Toluol 3¾ gal.
Petroleum Ether 4½ gal.

Clear Auto Lacquer Base
Dry Nitrocellulose 100 oz.
REZYL 19 250 oz.
Dibutyl Phthalate 60 oz.

Black Automobile Lacquer
Asphaltum 54 lb.
Resin (Kongo or Kauri, or
Modified Phenol Resin) 54 lb.
Linseed Oil 12 gal.
Turpentine Oil 18 gal.
Litharge 6 lb.
Cobalt Linoleate
(4% Cobalt) 2.5 lb.

Melt the asphaltum with some oil with stirring at 250° C., and add the resin. Add the balance of the oil, heat for half an hour, until all is well dissolved and homogeneous. Stir in the drier, and keep heating, to disperse the drier well, stirring all the time.

Allow to cool to 180° C., and add the turpentine.

Store for several months in tanks. Centrifuge, and fill into cans.

Aluminum Lacquer for Automobile Cylinders

a. Hard Rosin

Turpentine
Linseed Oil

b. Aluminum Filings
Make a solution of the melted rosin

and work in b. Caution, inflammable!

Black Lacquer for Steering Wheels
Shellac 4 kg.
Black Dye 1 kg.
Alcohol 5 kg.
Plasticizer 0.2 kg.

Clear Metal Lacquer Base
Dry Nitrocellulose 100 oz.
REZYL 14 100-200 oz.
Dibutyl Phthalate 35-50 oz.

Treatment for Adhering Lacquer to Chromium Plate

Trisodium Phosphate 30 oz. Caustic Soda 4 oz. Water 200 oz.

The solution is used boiling hot. Clean one minute and rinse twice in clean boiling water. Dry with air.

Beer Can Lacquer U. S. Patent 2,060,572 Partially Resinified Vinyl

Spray on cleaned inner walls of cans and bake for 15 minutes.

Stove Lacquer
Gilsonite Asphaltum 40 kg.
Copal 5 kg.
Ester Gum 5 kg.
Lampblack 5 kg.
Lacquer Benzine 100 kg.

Asphaltum Lacquer for Iron
Asphaltum 24 lb.
Ester Gum 7 lb.
Carbon Black 3 lb.
Benzol 33 lb.
Benzine 33 lb.

Shellac Lacquers for Tin Foils	Gloss Rubber Coating Lacquer	
Base:	Wet (15-20 Sec.)	
Shellac, Bleached 25 kg.	Nitrocellulose	
Shellac, Bleached 25 kg. Alcohol 100 kg. Boric Acid, Crystals 1 kg.	Toluol 32 oz.	
Boric Acid, Crystals 1 kg.	Ethyl Alcohol 10 oz.	
Dyes: 0.25-0.5 kg. of coal-tar dyes, such	Ethyl Acetate 15 oz.	
as Brilliant Green, Tropeolin, Auramin,	Butyl Acetate 5 oz.	
etc.	Blown Linseed Oil 10 oz.	
, desperant and the second sec	Blown Soya Bean Oil 10 oz.	
Metal Foil Lacquer		
- British Potent 427 864	Electric Cable Lacquer	
Nitrocellulose 18 oz.	II S Patent 2 096 448	
Dibutyl Phthalate 4 oz.	Nitrocellulose 12.5 oz.	
Ethyl Alcohol 9 oz.	Tritolyl Phosphate 15.5 oz.	
Nitrocellulose 18 oz. Dibutyl Phthalate 4 oz. Ethyl Alcohol 9 oz. Methanol 9 oz. Acetone 36 oz. Butyl Acetate 24 oz.	Nitrocellulose 12.5 oz. Tritolyl Phosphate 15.5 oz. Mineral Oil 0.7 oz. Ethyl Acetate 25.0 oz. Alcohol 15.0 oz. Toluol 31.3 oz.	
Acetone 36 oz.	Ethyl Acetate 25.0 oz.	
Butyl Acetate 24 oz.	Alcohol 15.0 oz.	
Company of the Compan	Toluol 31.3 oz.	
Insulating Cable Lacquer		
U. S. Patent 2,096,448	Lacquer for Shoe Tips	
Nitrocellulose 12.5 oz.	Formula No. 1	
Nitrocellulose 12.5 oz. Tricresyl Phosphate 15.5 oz. Mineral Oil 00.7 oz. Ethyl Acetate 25.0 oz. Alcohol 15.0 oz. Toluol 31.3 oz.		
Mineral Oil 00.7 02.	Turpentine, Venice 1 lb.	
Alashal 15.0 oz.	Sandarac 1 lb.	
Molnol 21 2 0g	Castor Oil 1 lb.	
101001 51.5 52.	Alcohol 150 lb.	
Turnlating Toccurr	Ruby Shellac 30 lb. Turpentine, Venice 1 lb. Sandarac 1 lb. Castor Oil 1 lb. Alcohol 150 lb. Aniline Black 5 lb.	
Insulating Lacquer Italian Patent 273,391	Carbon Black to desired consistence	
Ethyl Cellulose 10 g. Cumarone Resin 3 g. Benzol 60 cc. Solvent Naphtha 24 cc. Alcohol 2 cc.	No. 2	
Cumarone Resin 3 c.	Beckacite 100 800 g.	
Benzol 60 cc.	Wood Oil 500 g.	
Solvent Naphtha 24 cc.	Stand Oil 300 g.	
Alcohol 2 cc.	Turpentine 1250 g.	
and the second s	Beckacite 100 800 g. Wood Oil 500 g. Stand Oil 300 g. Turpentine 1250 g. Drier as needed	
RUBBER LACQUER		
(For adhesion to rubber mats and	Suede Finish Lacquer	
floor coverings)	U. S. Patent 2,069,470	
1/2" Cotton Solution (25%) 31/2 lb.	On material such as metal or woo	Бo
	there is applied a coating consisting	
Resin Solution $\frac{1}{2}$ 1b. Paraplex 5 B 1 lb.	polyhydric alcohol-polybasic acid resin 3	30.
Anon 1/4 lb.	a pigment 18, cobalt naphthenate 0.	.1,
Dissolve in lacquer thinner.	"mineral spirits" 11.9, turpentine	20
	and xylene 20% and, before drying, the	re
Rubbing Clear Lacquer	is blown on the viscous material a boo	
1/2" Cotton Solution (25%) 3 lb.	of flock corresponding substantially	
Ester Gum (#8 Cut) ½ lb.	the color of the viscous material, the	
Amberol 801 (#8 Cut) Amberol 801 (#8 Cut) Butyl Stearate Dibutyl Phthalate Dissolve in solvent.	rate of drying being sufficiently slow	to bo
Butyl Stearate	allow time for the application of the flock but rapid enough to air-dry suf	ffi.
Dibutyl Phthalate ½ 10.	ciently to permit packing and shipping	no.
Dissolve in solvent.	within 2-6 hours.	-6
T - 4 T		
Latex Dope		
Cotton Solution #3 3 lb. Paraplex R92 ½ lb.	Cloth Coating Lacquer	
Paraplex R92 ½ lb. Dissolve in solvent.	Wet (15-20 Sec.)	
Dissolve in solvent.	Nitrocellulose 18 oz.	
	Solvesso #1 30 oz.	
Rubber Lacquer	Ethyl Alcohol 10 oz.	
Cotton ½ lb. Resins 3 oz.	Ethyl Acetate 17 oz.	
	Butyl Acetate 7 oz. Blown Castor Oil 9 oz.	
Paraplex 5 B 2 oz.	Blown Castor Oil 9 oz. Baker's Plasticizer P-6 9 oz.	
Dissolve in solvent.	Editor of Traditional T-0 9 05.	

THINID, III	1040110
"Lacquer' for Glassine Paper U. S. Patent 2,096,662 Chlorinated Rubber 100 oz. Cumarone Resin 10-50 oz. Paraffin Wax 3 oz. Magnesium Oxide 3 oz. Hexamethylenetetramine 3 oz. Mix together in a heated mill. Gloss Paper Coating Lacquer Nitrocellulose (1/4 Sec.) 20 lb. Toluol 15 lb. Methyl Ethyl Ketone 15 lb. "Cellosolve 5 lb. Ester Gum (#8 Cut) 35 lb. Lindol 5 lb. Sealing Lacquer for Bottles Quick-Drying Collodion Wool (Pyroxylin) 3-5 g. Rosin 20-25 g. Boric Acid 1 g. Ether-Alcohol (1:1) 100 g. For colored lacquers, add Pigment (Chromium Yellow,	Stencil Correcting-Lacquer Resin, Sandarac 4 kg. Turpentine, Thick 2 kg. Alcohol 12 kg. Ether 2 kg. Correcting Lacquer for Multigraph Stencil Collodion Wool 6 g. Butyl Acetate 25 g. Ethyl Lactate 20 g. Butanol 5 g. Alcohol 45 g. Black-Board "Lacquer" a. Copal 200 g. Ether 400 g. Shellac 1000 g. Sandarac 500 g. Alcohol 4 l. b. Turpentine 30 g. Pine Soot 150 g. Ultramarine Blue 50 g. Naxos Emery, Finest 1000 g.
Ochre, Zinc Green, Ultramarine) Bottle Lacquer Rosin 25 kg. Collodion 25 kg. Ether 30 kg.	Make solution a and suspend the materials b in it by thorough grinding and stirring. Smooth the board, before applying this lacquer, with pumice abrasive powder. Burn the lacquer into the wood.
Blue Lacquer for Electric Bulbs to Darken Light for Air Protection Amyl Acetate, Hot 100 g. Zapon Lacquer 900 g. Plus: Ceres Blue 4 Base 0.2 g. Or instead for deeper shades: Ceres Blue 4 Base 1.2 g. or Ceres Blue 5 g.\ Ceres Blue 0.4 g.\ or Ceres Blue 0.67 g.\ Ceres Blue 0.2 g.\ Ceres Blue 0.67 g.\ Ceres Blue 0.2 g.\ Ceres Blue 0.2 g.\ Ceres Red 0.14 g.\ Ceres Black 0.08 g.\	Dry, and polish with pumice powder again. Repeat application of lacquer, but let it dry regularly this time. Sealing Lacquer Turpentine, Heavy 10 kg. Shellac 6 kg. Rosin, Pale 5 kg. Turpentine Oil 1 kg. Chalk 3 kg. Kieselguhr 3 kg. Kieselguhr 3 kg. Light Iron Oxide Red 4 kg. Black Lacquer Formula No. 1
Make the dye solution, as desired, filter hot (caution, inflammable), add hot to Zapon lacquer, to prevent separation of the dyes. Lacquer for Putty	Nitrocellulose (½ Sec.) 15 oz. Oxidized Castor Oil 23 oz. Kauri Copal 9 oz. Isobutyl Alcohol 110 oz. Normal Butyl Acetate 110 oz. Urea Resin 23 oz.
Formula No. 1 Albertol Resin 111L	Normal Butyl Alcohol 45 oz. No. 2 Nitrocellulose (½ Sec.) 28 oz. Tricresyl Phosphate 4 oz. Amyl Acetate 18.2 oz. Butyl Acetate 16.2 oz. Butanol 26.4 oz. Toluol 47.4 oz. Ester Gum (Fused at 300° C.) 15 oz.

Heat Bodied Linseed Oil
(Fused together at
300°C.)

Xylol
6 oz.

For a pigment use a high-grade carbon black ground in a plasticizer, employing the minimum quantity that will give solid obliteration in one coat.

> No. 3 Cheap Black Lacquer

Cheap Diack Lacquei		
Wet (5-6 Sec.)		
Nitrocellulose	10	oz.
Vinsol Resin #2 (7 lb. Cut)	35	oz.
Castor Oil	6	oz.
Ethyl Acetate	15	oz.
Butyl Acetate	5	oz.
Toluol	23.5	oz.
Carbon Black	0.5	oz.

Bronze Lacquer Coumarone Resin, Hard	10 kg.
White Spirit or	
Heavy Benzine	40 kg.
Benzol	40 kg. 20 kg.
Bronze or	
Aluminum Powder	to suit

Bronzing Lacquer, Non-Gel	ling
Ethyl Cellulose	10 oz.
Ethyl Alcohol	10 oz.
Toluol	65 oz.
Cumar Gum W1/2	
(8 lb. Cut)	10 oz.
Dibutyl Phthalate Butyl Lactate	1 oz.
Butyl Lactate	4 oz.

Marbleizing Lacquer

A nitrocellulose lacquer suitable for a
marble-like multi-colored coating has been
developed in Italy. It consists of a
mixture of 1 part of acetone and 2 parts
of moistened, colored nitrocellulose with
a small amount of castor oil. This mixture is introduced into a water bath containing 2 per cent of acetone. After the
lacquer has settled out on top of the
solution, suitable pigments or dies are
added. The objects to be lacquered are
then dipped.

Dull Finish Lacquer

Dull nitrocellulose lacquer films can be produced by adding a concentrated methyl alcoholic boric acid solution to the usual lacquers. A nitrocellulose lacquer specially suited to this purpose consists of 5,000 parts of a low-viscosity collodion cotton soluble in esters and moistened with half its own amount of alcohol, 1.5 parts of ethylene glycol, 3 parts of butanol, 1.5 parts of butyl acetate, 3.5 parts acetic acid ether, 10 parts

of toluol, 1.5 parts of dibutyl phthalate and 6.5 parts of shellac solution; the boric acid solution to be added to this lacquer in order to obtain the mat effect consists of 10 parts of boric acid and 5 parts of methyl alcohol, 10 to 15 parts of the boric acid solution being added to 100 parts of the above nitrocellulose lacquer.

Colored Master Batch for Lacquers Canadian Patent 360,993

A color master material is prepared by mixing a pigment with nitrocellulose in the presence of a plasticizer deficient in solvent power for the nitrocellulose, a high-boiling solvent for the nitrocellulose, and a low-boiling diluent. E.g., 20 parts of colloidal C black is placed in the bottom of a Banbury mixer, 30 parts of a 1:1:1 mixture of anhydrous alcohol, butyl alcohol and butyl acetate added after the mixer is started, 50 parts of nitrocellulose with 15 parts alcohol added immediately, 30 parts of a 25:5 mixture of tritolyl phosphate and castor cil added, 50 more parts nitrocellulose with 15 parts of alcohol added, and mixing continued for 5 minutes. The batch is worked as thin as consistency allows in malaxating rolls, sprinkled with 30 parts of a 1:1:1 mixture of anhydrous alcohol, butyl alcohol and butyl acetate, stored in sealed containers for 24 hours, again worked on the rolls, and dried at 70° to reduce the amount of low-boiling solvent to less than 3%.

> Colored Lacquer Chips French Patent 803,516

In a porcelain mill, 15 kg. of lamp black are treated with 150 kg. of benzor containing 0.091 kg. of oleic acid. After five hours, the excess of benzol is filtered off and the paste is mixed with 40 kg. of nitrocellulose, 5 kg. of ethyl alcohol and 18 kg. of dibutyl phthalate. The resultant chips may be kept in an air tight container. In the manufacture of lacquers the balance of the lacquer ingredients is added to these chips. For example, 25 kg. of chips, 5 kg. of nitrocellulose, and 8 kg. of estergum are dissolved in 62 kg. of solvent. A lacquer of superior quality is obtained in this manner.

Lacquer Finish Rejuven	ator	
Tri-Cresyl Phosphate		cc.
Clear Dope	20	cc.
Butyl Acetate (Normal)	10	
Ethyl Acetate	55	
Methyl Acetone		
(Refined C. P.)	10	cc.

Undercoat for Lacquer	No. 8
U. S. Patent 2,104,240	Benzoin, Sumatra 75 g.
Casein 6.0 oz.	Benzoin, Sumatra 75 g. Shellac, Lemon 75 g.
Metronite 59.7 oz.	Vanillin 1 g.
Titanium Dioxide Pigment 20.0 oz.	Alcohol 850 g.
Zinc Oxide 3.0 oz.	
Irish Moss 0.1 oz.	Filter and wash the filter paper with
	alcohol, to make 1000 g.
	No. 9
Borax 2.0 oz.	Benzoin, Sumatra 90 g.
Hydrated Lime 9.0 oz.	Colophony 45 g.
	Alcohol 960 g.
Dental Model Lacquer	Vanillin 1 g.
U. S. Patent 2,057,289	4 aminin
A coating composition for molds and	Manager Company of the Company of th
the like, consists of	Lacquers for Chocolate (Glazes)
Cellulose Acetate	Formula No. 1
(Viscosity-5) 9½ oz.	Resin Benzoin 10 lb.
Triphenyl Phosphate 8 oz.	Alcohol 20-30 lb.
Dimethyl Phthalate 25 cc.	No. 2
Formaldehyde 25 cc.	Resin Sandarac 2-2.5 lb.
Dioxan 3½ qt.	Alcohol 8-7.5 lb.
~	
Confectionery Lacquer (Glaze)	"Lacquer" for Washable Wall Papers
Formula No. 1	Borax 10 kg.
Gum Benzoin, Sumatra 100 g.	Shellac, Sticklac,
Alcohol (90%) 500 g.	or Sandarac 30 kg.
No. 2	
Gum Benzoin, Sumatra 100 g.	Water 200 kg.
Alashal (90%) 500 c	
Alcohol (90%) 500 g. Peruvian Balsam 10 g.	Lacquering Cardboard for Chair and
9	Floor Coverings
No. 3	Jugoslavia Patent 12,572
Sandarac 100 g.	
Benzoin, Sumatra 100 g.	The well-glued upper surface of card-
Larch Turpentine (Venice) 20 g.	board is treated with a 2 mm. thick
Alcohol (95%) 800 g.	transparent coat consisting of 100 g.
	transparent coat consisting of 100 g. glue, 10 g. latex and 6 g. glycerol dis-
No. 4	solved in 250 cc. warm water. A narden-
Benzoin, Sumatra 150 g.	ing coat is then applied, consisting of
Shellac, Pale 50 g.	ing coat is then applied, consisting of 100 g. 40% formaldehyde, 500 cc. water,
Vanillin 1 g.	500 cc. alcohol and 5 cc. glycerol; finally
Alcohol (95%) 800 g.	this coat is covered with an elastic py-
No. 5	this coat is covered with an elastic pyroxylin lacquer. The covering may be
Benzoin, Sumatra 200 g.	washed with warm or cold water and
Peruvian Balsam 5 g.	soap.
Alcohol 800 g.	Doup.
No. 6	
	CUMARONE BASE LACQUERS
Benzoin, Sumatra 125 g.	
Sandarac 125 g.	Cumarone Lacquer Base
Larch Turpentine 10 g.	Nitrocellulose 7 oz.
Alcohol 740 g.	Butyl Acetate 10 oz.
No. 7	
Benzoin, Sumatra 160 g.	Cumarone Resin 6 oz. Ethyl Acetate 10 oz.
Rosin, Pale, Purified 40 g.	Toluol 18 oz.
Alcohol 800 g.	Alcohol 20 oz.
22.00101	1 111001101 20 02.
Formula No. 1 No. 2	No. 3 No. 4 No. 5 No. 6
Tricresyl Phosphate 6 oz. 6 oz.	0 02. 0 02
Dibutyl Phthalate — —	6 oz. 6 oz. — —
Cyclohexanone 5 oz. — Cyclohexanol Acetate 5 oz. — Ethyl Acetate 18 oz. 18 oz.	5 oz. 10 oz. — 6 oz.
Cyclohexanol Acetate 5 or	
Ethyl Acetate 18 oz. 18 oz.	
Alcohol	- 6 oz
Benzine — —	— — 10 oz. 10 oz.

CELLULOSE ACETATE COATINGS

Spraying and Dipping	Lacquers
Acetone	40 g.
Ethyl Acetate	10 g.
Ethyl Lactate	10 g.
Toluol	10 g.
Cellulose Acetate	15 g.
Resin and Plasticizer	15 g.

This is used as a base solution and should be thinned to the consistency desired with the following thinner:

Ethyl Lactate Ethyl Acetate Toluol	10 g. 10 g. 10 g.
Leather Coating	
Acetone	59 g.
Ethyl Acetate	5 g.
Methyl Cellosolve	5 g.
C1.77.7 1 1 1	710

Cellulose Acetate 12 g. Resin and Plasticizer 19 g. Wire Coating Acetone 30 g.

Acerone	90	g.
Ethyl Acetate	30	g.
Methyl Cellosolve	5	g.
Cellulose Acetate	14	g.
Plasticizer	21	g.
		3.

Olour Coaume		
Acetone	48	g.
Methyl Cellosolve	10	ğ.
Toluol	10	g.
Cellulose Acetate	12	g.
Resin and Plasticizer	20	g.

Cloth Costing

In mixing a lacquer such as those suggested above, better results will be obtained if the entire solvent combination is not added at one time. This is especially true if a lean solvent combination is to be used. The general practice is to employ for the actual dissolving operation all of the solvent specified and only a small portion of the diluent. When the cellulose acetate is completely in solution, the remainder of the solvent combination, consisting now of diluents only, is added slowly with constant mixing. Care should be taken that the diluents are not added so fast that the material precipitates at any point.

HERCOSE C COATINGS

(Hercose C is a cellulose acetobutyrate) Overcoating for Dark Lacquers

La	oquer:		
	Hercose C	36	g.
	Dibutyl Phthalate	12	g.
	Dammar	12	g.
4 1	Toluol	72	ø.
1.1	Solvent	400	g.

Solvent:	
Ethylene Dichloride	68.5 g.
Butanol	11.3 g.
Butyl Acetate	9.1 g.
"Cellosolve" Acetate	11.3 g.

On applying 9.94 pounds per 100 sq. ft. of the above lacquer to an unpolished commercial black and maroon nitrocellulose enamel, a good gloss is obtained that maintains its gloss after weathering a month and retains a good measure of its original gloss after four months' exposure. After about seven months' exposure, it showed a prominent check failure and a slight chalkiness on the surface of the overcoat. Those that had not been overcoated chalked badly, but they could be rubbed to a good polish.

Some difficulty has been encountered with Hercose C lacquer shrinking or splitting when applied over nitrocellulose enamels. This is most readily controlled by proper choice of solvents, of which a few preferred examples will be given:

S_i	olvent A:				
	Ethyl Acetate			49.9	cc.
	Toluol			4.3	cc.
	Butyl Acetate			4.4	cc.
	Dichlordiethyl	Ether		27.6	cc.
	Butanol			13.8	cc.

Solvent B:	
Ethylene Dichloride	49.9 cc.
Toluol	4.3 cc.
Butyl Acetate	4.4 cc.
Dichlordiethyl Ether	27.6 cc.
Butanol	13.8 cc.

Such a solvent, used to dissolve solids of formulae similar to those shown above, can be sprayed over any type of nitrocellulose finish giving good gloss and no splitting, even at re-entrant angles. A solvent such as the following gives even better gloss, but will split when the coating is applied over a surface with sharp angles such as mold lines, etc.:

Solvent C:	
Ethylene Dichloride	49.9 cc.
Toluol	4.3 cc.
Butyl Acetate	4.4 cc.
Trichlorethane	20.7 cc.
Methyl "Cellosolve"	
Acetate	20.7 cc

It usually is better to hold the gun a little farther away from the work when spraying Hercose C lacquers than when spraying nitrocellulose enamels and with the acetone formula it should be held about 15 inches away from the work. Acetone accentuates shrinking and should be avoided. The softer formulae shrink more than the harder ones and cutting

down on the plasticizer helps to reduce shrinking.

Clear Metal Lacquers

In view of the fact that Hercose C lacquers resist discoloration very well, they are quite desirable as clear finishes for polished and ornamental metal.

The following clear Hercose C lacquer was applied to thoroughly cleaned iron. The film did not start to crack until after fourteen months' exposure, covering one winter and parts of two summers.

Clear Lacquer

Clear Lacquer	
Base Solution: Hercose C, Low Viscosity Acetone	20 g. 80 g.
Solvent Mixture: Methyl 'Cellosolve'' Acetate Ethyl Lactate Butanol Ethylene Dichloride Toluol	10 g. 2 g. 3 g. 45 g. 40 g.
Lacquer: Base Solution Dewaxed Dammar Solution (45% Resin) Dibutyl Phthalate Solvent	60.0 g. 1.0 g. 3.5 g. 135.5 g.

The following lacquer was applied and tested as above. It failed after being exposed over steel for two years on a test fence, and is the only clear lacquer which will withstand six months' weathering in Florida without failure.

Base	Solution	:

Hercose C, Low Viscosity Ethylene Dichloride Acetone Methyl "Cellosolve" Acetate	20 g. 40 g. 12 g. 28 g.
Solvent Mixture: Ethylene Dichloride Ethyl Acetate Methyl "Cellosolve"	20 g. 15 g.
Acetate Toluol Hexone	15 g. 40 g. 10 g.
Lacquer: Base Solution Rezyl 14 Dibutyl Phthalate Solvent	62.5 g. 7.5 g. 2.5 g. 85.0 g.

The Rezyl 14 may be varied in amount from 2.5 to 12.5 parts in these formulae.

Lacquers for Special Metals

Finishes such as the above have good adhesion for such metals as Allegheny, monel, copper, and certain aluminum al-

loys. With duralumin, a solids formula such as that given as No. 2 in the section on overcoating seems to work best. With brass, it has been found that the Rezyl formulae will not adhere so well as on other metals, but this may be counteracted to some extent on this metal as well as the others by use of some Vinsol resin in place of part of the Rezyl, in order to improve adhesion.

Cork Tile Lacquers

Low Flammability

Lacquer:	
Hercose C, Low Viscosity	12 g.
Dibutyl Phthalate	6 g.
Dammar Gum	4 g.
Solvent	180 g.
Solvent:	
Acetone	32 cc.
Ethyl Lactate	4 cc.
Butyl Acetate	2 cc.
Toluol	62 cc.

Bronzing Liquids

Hercose C solutions are particularly well suited for use as vehicles for bronzing liquids, as gelation does not occur in them. Lacquers have been prepared which have stood for more than ten months, in which the gold bronze can be completely dispersed simply by shaking the container for a few minutes. By proper choice of solvents, a finish can be made which will not develop a green color in the solution on aging. Formulae with these properties are:

	\boldsymbol{A}	В	C	D
Hercose C, High Vis-		_		
cosity	6	6	6	6 g.
Acetone	32	32	32	24 g.
Ethyl	02	-	.02	8.
Acetate	20	20	20	28 g.
Diacetone				8
Alcohol	6	6	6	6 g.
Ethyl	. •	Ū		. 5
Lactate	12	12	12	13 g.
Elemi Gum				
50% Ester				
Gum Solu-				
tion in				
Teluol	2	2		9 ~
	. 4	4	-	2 g.
Dibutyl Phthalate	4	-1		1 ~
	1	1	1	1 g.
Toluol	21	21	21	21 g.
Gold Bronze	5	3	5	10 g.
Aluminum				
Bronze		3	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , 	- g.

The Hercose C is best dissolved in acctone, a 20% concentration being convenient to handle; the rest of the formula then is added and mixed thoroughly,

the bronze being stirred in as the final

In other solvent formulae, such as those containing methyl "cellosolve" acetate or ethylene dichloride, certain bronzes will turn the solution green; this can be prevented by the addition of 0.2 to 0.5% oxalic or phosphoric acid to the solution. Green colors also result when resins of appreciable acidity are used (dammar, alkyds, shellac); resins in the formula should be as neutral as possible. The use of sodium acetate in amounts 0.2 to 0.5% of solutions has been found to retard this color development.

Sealer Between Coats

An excellent sealing lacquer which prevented interpenetration between coats of nitrocellulose lacquer follows:

Hercose C (Low Viscosity)	8 g.
*Dammar Solution	2 g.
Dibutyl Phthalate	1 g.
Ethylene Dichloride	89 g.
Dichlorobutane	20 g.

* Settled solution from 50 parts of dammar gum dispersed in 12.5 parts of toluol and 37.5 parts denatured ethyl alcohol.

Textile and Paper Lacquers

	H_1	H_{2}	A_1	A_2
Hercose C,		-	· · · -	T
Medium				
Viscosity	20	20		— g.
Cellulose				1 151
Acetate	<u></u> ,		20	20 g.
Dibutyl				
Phthalate	2	4	2	4 g.
Triphenyl				- 74
Phosphate	2	4	2	4 g.
Acetone	76	72	76	72 g.
Hercose C, I	Lodin	~		
Viscosity	ueuru.	u		8 g.
Triethyl City	roto			
Triphenyl Pl		to		6 g.
Rezyl 14	uospue			1.4 g.
Ethylene Die	hloric	0		30.0 g.
Acetone				28.6 g.
Hexone				10.0 g.
Methyl "Cel	losoly	e''		5·
Acetate				10.0 g.
				8.

The coating is applied in eight gasket coats.

Airplane Lacquer (Dope)

Viscosity	7.1	o.
Triphenyl Phosphate	1 4	g.
Acetone	46.8	g.
Ethyl Acetate	20.0	g.
Alcohol	10.0	g.
Butanol	5.0	g.
Ethyl Lactate	10.0	ğ.

Airplane	Fabric	"	Dopes	,,
	marila N			

22.3 Second Film Scrap	300	~
Ethyl Acetate	1056	cc.
Butyl Acetate	528	cc.
Benzol	816	cc.

Procedure: Dissolve the film scrap in the solvents and add the benzol slowly while stirring.

No. 2	
22.3 Light Film Scrap	300 g.
Butyl Acetate	240 cc.
Ethyl Acetate	480 cc.
Anhydrous Isopropyl	
Acetate	96 cc.
Butyl Lactate	48 cc.
Shell TS11 Solvent	744 cc.
TO 1 17 7 7 17 1	

Dissolve the above and thin with Shell TS11-792 as above.

No. 3 22.3 Sec. Light Film Scrap 200 Proof Alcohol Butyl Acetate Methyl Ethyl Ketone Isopropyl Acetate No. 8 Union Solvent No. 3 92 cc. 240 cc. 480 cc. 96 cc. No. 8 Union Solvent 792 cc.

Dissolve in mixer (flows about ½" per second) and add 700 cc. No. 8 Union Solvent as above.

No. 4		
DD Filac (4 Sec.)	300	g.
No. 8 Union Solvent	800	cc.
Butyl Acetate	800	
200 Proof Alcohol	100	cc.
Dissolve and dilute with		
No. 8 Union Solvent	700	cc.

Color Coat Lacquer

1/4" Nitrocellulose	36	lb.
Rezyl 12	25	lb.
Dibutyl Phthalate	- 5	lb.
Castor Oil	12.5	lb.
Solvent: 61% Toluene,		

13% Butanol, 26% Butyl Acetate 7.75 gal.

Usually the per cent of a color in oil required to "color up" a lacquer is so small that one can neglect figuring how much oil to leave out; but in case it is a large item (over 2.5% of non-vol.) it is a simple matter to calculate how much to omit when we realize that the following percentages of pigment based on the non-volatile by weight, will be found to be practically correct for most lacquers.

Titanium Dioxide	25%
Prussian Blue	11%
Medium Chrome Yellow	19%
Medium Chrome Green	13%
Super Spectra Black	4%
Cadmium Red Medium	25%
Para Toluidine Toner	10%
	Prussian Blue Medium Chrome Yellow Medium Chrome Green Super Spectra Black Cadmium Red Medium

Since the titanium pigmented lac-
quers, especially and those made from
chrome yellow tend to powder slightly
after a few months in the weather, it is
a good idea to put a light coat of the
clear over them. Any reasonably good
thinner may be used with the above lac-
quer and if desired 4-5 sec. film scrap
may be substituted for the 1/4 second
nitrocellulose. It will then require much
more solvent and thinner before it can
be sprayed or brushed over the dope.
po ppiajou il an allumi la comon more la

This rezyl or alkyd lacquer may be applied directly to clean metal without a primer and it will adhere and weather extremely well. The more heavily pigmented products such as a chrome yellow require a primer for the best adhesion, and this may be a drying alkyd resin primer or a lacquer primer made

as follows:

Benzol

Paraffin Wax

Lacquer Primer

Rezyl (Oxidizing		
Type)		1b.
Film Scrap Solution	$\frac{1}{0.25}$	gal.
Dibutyl Phthalate	0.25	lb.

This lacquer may be thinned with a low cost lacquer thinner, for example:

Union Solvent No. 1	
or Equivalent	66%
Ethyl Acetate	9%
Butyl Acetate	8%
Butyl Alcohol	8%
Ethyl Alcohol	9%

Nitrocellulose Solvents

Formula No. 1 Ethyl Acetate Butyl Acetate Butanol Benzene	50 lb. 20 lb. 5 lb. 25 lb.
No. 2 Ethyl Acetate Butyl Acetate Alcohol Benzene	10 lb. 40 lb. 25 lb. 10 lb.
No. 3 Ethyl Acetate Butyl Acetate Alcohol. Denatured	20 cc. 10 cc. 15 cc.

Solvent for Vinyl Lacque	ers	
Hexone	40	oz.
Methyl n-Amyl Ketone	10	OZ.
Toluol	40	oz.
Xylol	10	oz.

15 cc.

5 g.

Thinners for Vinyl Acetate Resins (Gelva)

Formula No. 1 For Spraying Lacquers

Tor phraying macdicin		
Xylol	50	oz.
Amyl Acetate	40	oz.
Butyl Alcohol	5	oz.
Naphtha, V. M. & P.	- 5	oz.
* /		

No. 2 For Spraying and Brushing Lacquers Toluol 70 oz. Xylol 20 oz. Tetrachlorethane 10 oz.

No. 3

For Brusning Lacquers	3	
Benzol		oz.
Toluol	15	oz.
Xylol	15	oz.
Tetrachlorethane	5	oz.
Naphtha, V. M. & P.	5	oz.

Barrel Sealing Compound Paraffin Wax (42/44° C.) or Petrolatum 98

or Petrolatum	. 1		98	kg.
Tallow, Hard-Fat, or				
Crude Polm Oil			. 2	ko.

Sealer for Asphalt Emulsion

Coated wans		
Casein	1	lb.
Water Ground Mica	2	lb.
Asbestine	5	lb.
Borax	0.25	lb.
Sodium Fluoride	0.25	lb.

Mix into 3 quarts of boiling water until smooth and apply with brush.

Seal for Gasoline, Oil and	Water Pipes
Shellac	2 kg.
Rosin	0.5 kg.
Alcohol	1.5 kg.
Plasticizer	0.1 kg.
Aluminum Filings, Fine	5 g.

Claimed to be heat-resistant, elastic, and uninfluenced by gasoline, water, and oil.

Quick Seal for Radiators (External) Cellulose Lacquer, Colorless 1 kg. Aluminum Filings, Fine 0.3 kg.

Sanding Sealer

Dry Nitrocellulose	100	oz.
Teglac Resin	100-150	OZ.
Zinc Stearate	5- 20	oz.
Magnesium Carbonate	0- 5	oz.

Hat Stiffeners, Water Soluble Several different alkalies may be used to produce water shellacs, but borax has been found most satisfactory. The fol

lowing type of water shellac may be made by hand in one-half to one gallon batches; but a putty mixer is necessary for large batches. Eleven pounds of pure borax is added to five gallons of boiling water and brought to boil. 107 pounds of bone dry shellac is added and stirring maintained while heat is applied to the bottom of the machine. When the mixture looks like white taffy fifteen to twenty gallons of water, depending on the specific gravity required, is added slowly to the batch as stirring continues. When the water starts to mix quickly, heating may be discontinued. Water shellac solutions are often sold by the Twaddle scale which is, practically, a very much refined specific gravity scale.

For real dark felt hats or bodies, boil

3 lb.

together until dissolved: Water 3 gal. Borax

Bone Dry Shellac 20 lb. Another formula which gives results, but which requires considerable skill to make, runs as follows:

8 lb. Cut White Shellac 1 gal. 28% Ammonia 400 cc.

Stir together quickly, and ten seconds after addition of ammonia dilute instantly with a mixture of:

Water 3 gal. 28% Ammonia 120-160 cc.

according to the grade and freshness of the shellac. A white solution is most desirable.

Small amounts of titanium barium pigment may be added to these formulae to secure maximum whiteness for white bodies and real light tints.

Hat Sizings or Stiffeners Shellac, Super Fine

White Bleached 4 lb. Alcohol 4 gal. Butyl Alcohol 1 pt.

For obtaining the highest possible gloss use a dewaxed shellac.

Low Priced Waterproof Hat Stiffener Manila Gum, D. K. 52 lb. Benzine 45 pt. Alcohol 55 pt. Butyl Alcohol 5 pt.

Let stand for several days, draw clear liquid from the top, and strain out the floating bark. This solution is customarily thinned three to one with a thinner similar to the solvent. A better grade, glossier, and faster drying varnish is made by using for the solvent:

Toluene No. 1 Alcohol Butanol	75 % 22% 3%
	• /

The gum solution may be plasticized with 3% by volume of blown castor oil.

An elastic hat varnish is made by mixing a four to four and one-half pound cut of the D. K. Manila Gum in the latter solvent with 9% blown castor oil. This varnish works well in the hat block and gives a good gloss. It will allow bending without cracking.

Cheap Dope Hat Sizings

Inexpensive competitive sizings are made from movie film scrap which has been cleaned with boiling water and weak alkali or by various other methods. The scrap should be added piece by piece to a lacquer solvent, or if sold in rolls should be allowed to fall into the solvent in a twisted wettable mass. If several pieces get stuck together one may be bothered with slowly dissolving lumps.

Low Boiling Petroleum	10 lb.
Thinner	3 gal.
Toluol	3 gal.
Ethyl Acetate	2 gal.
Butyl Acetate	2 001

Six gallons of No. 8 Union Solvent may be used in place of the above diluents and the new ketone solvents may be used to get lower viscosity in place of ethyl and butyl acetate.

Hat Finishing Formula No.

a.	Water			70	kg.
-	Borax			5	kg.
в.	Ruby or	Orange	Shellac	25	kg.

No. 2 a. Water 70.5 kg. Borax 5.5 kg. b. Powdered Shellac, Dry 24.0 kg.

To the borax solution, the shellac is added at boiling temperature, keeping hot, with agitation, until all is dispersed.

Using such formulae necessitates an after-treatment with vapors of acetic acid to make the finish insoluble. This is avoided when using formulae of the following type:

No. 3	
a. Water	23.3 kg.
Borax	4.0 kg.
Ruby or Orange S.	hellac 25.0 kg.
b. Water, Hot	47.7 kg.
No. 4	

a. Water	20.0 kg.
Borax	3.4 kg.
Powdered Shellac, Dry	24.0 kg.
b. Water, Hot	52.6 kg.

Heat the three ingredients of a together, until pasty and free from lumps. Thin by adding b in small portions, agitating thoroughly.

Wall Glaze U. S. Patent 2,078,504

Sodium Silicate	, , , ,	112 cc.
Ammonia		6.oz.
Casein		14 oz.
Water		1 gal.

Stone Sizing Material (Use before painting) U. S. Patent 2,008,304

U. S. Patent 2	4,008,304	
Petroleum Naphtha	100	
Acetone		gal.
Aluminum Stearate	30	lb.
Acetic Acid	1	lb.
Nitric Acid	6	lb.

Size for Lettering on Galvanized Iron
Mix two tablespoonfuls of oxalic acid
to a pint of white vinegar and allow the
mixture to stand. The longer it stands
the better it will act as an oxidizing agent
on the metal. It is used to best advantage after being set aside for two months.
Apply the liquid to the metal surface to
be painted with a brush or cloth and
allow time for drying. No brushing
down is needed.

Gold Size

Kauri Copal	50 lb.
Linseed Oil	35 gal.
Litharge	18 gal.
Red Lead	18 lb.
Turpentine Oil	75 gal.

Applying Gold Leaf on Molding Method No. 1

Sandpaper the wood to a very smooth surface. Apply a coat of flat paint and when this is thoroughly dry, sandpaper it to a smooth surface. Over this smoothly painted surface brush on a thin coat of good quality shellac. When this is thoroughly dry and hard, apply japan gold size. Allow this to dry until there is practically no stickiness to the touch: then lay on the gold with tip or cotton and thoroughly batten it down. Allow the frame to dry for about 24 hours, and then apply a very thin coat of the best grade bleached shellac that can be purchased. This shellac will not destroy the luster of the gold, and it is necessary to protect the gold. When this system is used, the gold cannot be burnished with an agate.

Method No. 2 (To be used when gold must be burnished with an agate)

Sandpaper the wood to a very smooth surface. Apply a thin coating of whiting made up as follows:

Rabbit Skin Glue	1/2	lb.
Water	3	pt.
Whiting, Imported French	4	pt.

To put the glue in solution, allow it to stand overnight in warm water. This solution should be applied hot in order to prevent cracking. When the whiting-coated surface is thoroughly dry, sand-paper it perfectly smooth. The next coating is made up of gilder's gold size, which should be mixed with glue according to directions on the package. This should be about the consistency of heavy cream when it is being applied. When it is dry, none of the red clay should rub off. This coating also should be smoothed with sandpaper. When the gold is laid on, only the amount of frame should be moistened which is to be covered by the leaf. For moistening, use the following formula:

Water			1 pt.
Alcohol			10 cc.
Glue			10 g.

The gold should be well battened down in this process. Allow it to dry for about 12 hours. Then burnish with agate, and apply a thin coating of a good grade bleached shellac, as in the first method.

Liquid Varnish Remover
Denatured Alcohol 50 gal.
Light Coal Tar Oil 35 gal.
Carbolic Acid (90%) 15 gal.

Varnish and Lacquer Remover Formula No. 1

Canadian Patent 367,	059
Ethylene Dichloride	77.5 oz.
Alcohol	10.0 oz.
Toluol	2.5 oz.
Benzene	2.5 oz.
Cellulose Acetate	2.5 oz.
Paraffin Wax	5.0 oz.
No. 2	
Acetone	40 cc.
Benzene	20 cc.
Solvent Naphtha	10 cc.
Alcohol	30 cc.

By addition of paraffin to this solventmixture, a cleansing material of pasty consistency can be obtained.

		,		
Remover for Lacquers of Oil, Rubber, Oil Paint		Pastes No. 4		
Liquids		Scale Paraffin Wax		
Formula No. 1		(40/42° C.)	20	kg.
Benzol	60 kg.	Carbon Tetrachloride or		8-
Ethylene Dichloride	30 kg.	Trichlor Ethylene	60	kg.
Hexalin	10 kg.	Toluol	10	kg.
	TO Mg.	Hexalin.		kg.
No. 2	40.1	110201111	10	₽8.
Benzol	60 kg.	No. 5		
Toluol	10 kg.	Scale Paraffin Wax		
Xylol	30 kg.	(40/42° C.)	15	kg.
No. 3		Carbon Tetrachloride or		
Ethylene Dichloride	40 kg.	Trichlor Ethylene	45	kg.
Benzol	40 kg.	Benzol	20	kg.
Tetralin	20 kg.	Methylene Chloride		kg.
	2	•		~~S•
Pastes		No. 6		
No. 4		Scale Paraffin Wax		
Scale Paraffin Wax		(40/42° C.)	15	kg.
(40/42° C.)	15 kg.	Ozokerite		kg.
Ozokerite	5 kg.	Carbon Tetrachloride or		-
Benzol	50 kg.	Trichlor Ethylene	40	kg.
Tetralin	20 kg.	Tetralin	40	kg.
Methylene Chloride	10 kg.			
No. 5		Barren Control of the		
Scale Paraffin Wax		Removers for Cellulose :	and	
(40/42° C.)	15 kg.	"Spirit" Lacquers		
Benzol	45 kg.	Liquid, Inflammable		
Toluol	40 kg.	Formula No. 1		
	TO Ag.	Acetone	50	kg.
No. 6		Butyl Acetate		kg.
Scale Paraffin Wax		Isopropyl Alcohol		kg.
_ (40/42° C.)	20 kg.		00	-S.
Benzol	60 kg.	Paste, Inflammable		
Hexalin	20 kg.	No. 2		
		Cellulose Acetate	20	kg.
Paint Remover		Acetone	40	kg.
a. Paraffin Wax,		Dioxan	20	kg.
High Melting	5 lb.	Isopropyl Alcohol	20	kg.
Trichlorethylene b. Aluminum Naphthenate Trichlorethylene	95 lb.	- Allendaria - All		_
b. Aluminum Naphthenate	5 lb.	Pomorone for Oblasinotal Bu	7.7	. 0::
Trichlorethylene	95 lb.	Removers for Chlorinated Ru		
Make solutions a and b, le	t stand for	Cellulose and "Spirit" La	redn	ers
24 hours separately, mix.		and Paints		
		Liquid, Inflammable		
Point and Lagran Daw		Formula No. 1	0.0	7
Paint and Lacquer Rem	iovers,	Acetone		kg.
Non-Inflammable		Methylcyclohexanone		kg.
Liquids		Alcohol Tetralin Pastes Informable	20	kg.
Formula No. 1		Tetralin	20	kg.
Carbon Tetrachloride or		Pastes, Inflammable		
Trichlor Ethylene	70 kg.	No. 2		
Xylol	10 kg.	Cellulose Acetate	15	kg.
Toluol	10 kg.	Acetone	35	kg.
Ethyl Lactate	10 kg.	Isopropyl Alcohol	10	kg.
No. 2		Tetralin		kg.
Carbon Tetrachloride or		Methylcyclohexanone	10	kg.
Trichlor Ethylene	60 kg.		10	πg.
Ethylene Dichloride	25 kg.	No. 3		
		Celluloid Scrap	15	kg.
Hexalin	15 kg.	Acetone	20	kg.
No. 3		Dioxan	15	kg.
Methylene Chloride	40 kg.	Methylcyclohexanone		kg.
Carbon Tetrachloride or		Cyclohexanone	10	kg.
Trichlor Ethylene	10 kg.	Benzol		kg.
Tetralin	50 kg.	Hexalin		kg.
			,	-0.

Removers for Lacquers and Paints Powders		Lime Hydrate, Powdered Water	15 lb. 60 lb.
Formula No. 1		Pumice Powder	5 lb.
Lime Hydrate, Powdered	60 lb.	No. 14	F 11
Soda Ash	40 lb.	Potato or Corn Starch	5 lb.
No. 2		Ammonia (0.910) Water	30 lb. 40 lb.
Caustic Soda, Powdered	35 lb.	Calcium Carbonate	25 lb.
Whiting	65 lb.	Calcium Carbonate	20 10.
No. 3	20. 11.	Deint Demonstrate Oil D	-:4>
Lime Hydrate, Powdered	60 lb. 40 lb.	Paint Removers (for Oil P	aints)
Potash Carbonate, Calcined	40 10.	Liquids Formula No. 1	
No. 4	00.11	Oleic Acid	4 lb.
Caustic Potash, Powdered	30 lb.	Benzol	20 lb.
Calcium Carbonate, Powdered	70 ID.	Carbon Tetrachloride or	
No. 5	00.77	Trichlor Ethylene	20 lb.
Caustic Soda, Powdered	20 lb.	Alcohol	20 lb.
Caustic Potash, Powdered	15 lb. 35 lb.	Ammonia (0.910)	16 lb.
Whiting	30 lb.	Water	20 lb.
Pumice Powder		No. 2	
The production consists in sing and packing into sealed c	ontainers		18.0 lb.
	Olitaliacis,	Oleic Acid	3.5 lb.
No. 6	65 lb		1.5 lb.
Caustic Soda, Powdered	65 lb. 35 lb.	Water Tetralin	3.5 lb. 73.5 lb.
Potato or Corn Flour	35 10.		10.0 10.
No. 7	35 lb.	Pastes	
Lime Hydrate, Powdered	20 10.	No. 3 Soft Soap	40 lb.
Soda or Potash Carbonate, Calcined	35 lb.	Methyl Hexalin	20 lb.
Potato or Corn Flour	30 lb.	Carbon Tetrachloride or	20 10.
Mix dry in sealed containers		Trichlor Ethylene	40 lb.
Pastes		No. 4	
No. 8		Potato Flour	5 lb.
Soft Soap	30 lb.	Water	10 lb.
(Caustic Soda	10 lb.	Potassium Hydroxide, Scales	10 lb.
Water	30 lb.	Water	40 lb.
Whiting	20 lb.	Carbon Tetrachloride	20 lb.
Pumice Powder	10 lb.	Whiting	15 lb.
No. 9			
Soft Soap	20 lb.	Removers for Oil, Rubber,	Cellulose
(Lime Hydrate, Powdered	15 lb.	Lacquers or Paints	
Soda Ash	15 lb. 30 lb.	Liquid, Non-Inflamma	ble
Water Calcium Carbonate	20 lb.	Carbon Tetrachloride or	
	20 101	Trichlor Ethylene	40 kg.
No. 10	40 lb.	Tetralin	10 kg.
Soft Soap Caustic Potash (40° Be.)	25 lb.	Methylcyclohexanone Methanol	40 kg. 10 kg.
Lime Hydrate, Powdered	35 lb.		
No. 11		Paste, Non-Inflammal	
(Soft Soap	40 lb.	Scale Wax, 40/42° C. Ozokerite	15 kg. 5 kg.
Ammonia (0.910)	30 lb.	Carbon Tetrachloride or	o ng.
Whiting	30 lb.	Trichlor Ethylene	30 kg.
No. 12		Hexalin	10 kg.
Potato or Corn Starch	5 lb.	Methylhexalin	40 kg.
Caustic Soda or Potash	10 lb.	The state of the s	
Water	60 lb.	Miscellaneous Paint Ren	novers
Whiting	10 lb.	Formula No. 1	Million I
Wood Saw Dust	15 lb.	Acetone Oil	40 lb.
No. 13		Tetralin	30 lb.
Potato or Corn Starch	5 lb.	Xylol	20 lb.
Soda or Potash Carbonate,	15 11	Turpentine Oil	10 lb.
Calcined	15 lb.	I Whiting to m	ake paste

No. 2

Carbon Tetrachloride or
Trichlor Ethylene 80 g.
Acetone 10 g.
Amyl Acetate 10 g.
If this solvent is desired to be more

viscous, mix with melted

Ceresin 10 g.

NOTE: Paint Removers containing trichlorethylene or carbon tetrachloride do not remove nitrocellulose coatings.

No. 3

Corn Flour 80 lb. Sesqui Carbonate of Soda 80 lb. Light Soda Ash 40 lb.

> No. 4 British Patent 455,618

Successive layers of dry soda ash (4 lb.) and quick lime (4 lb.) are spread on a layer of soft soap (3 lb.) in a vat, boiling water is added, and the whole thoroughly admixed (the formation of insoluble calcium soaps being thus avoided) and allowed to set solid by cooling. Aqueous ammonia (d 0.880; 2 oz.) is then added and allowed to soak in, and the whole is reduced to a paste by sufficient water to make 3½ gal.

Paint and Varnish Remover Formula No. 1

Benzol	15	oz.
Toluol	15	oz.
Alcohol	20	oz.
Acetone	25	oz.
Ethylene Dichloride	20	oz.
Ethyl Acetate		OZ.
(Melt in about 1% paraffin	wax.)

No. 2
Furfural (Technical) 2 qt.
Benzol Saturated With

Paraffin Wax 1 qt.

Mop or brush on, and let stand for 10 to 15 minutes. Then rub off with a cloth, or scrape with a paint scraping tool.

No. 3

Benzol	104 gal.
Methanol	30 gal.
Paraffin Wax	50 lb.
Phenol	6 lb.
Alcohol	50 gal.
TITOTIOI	ov gan

No. 4

Dissolve 30 g. paraffin wax in 500 cc. benzol and add 500 cc. acetone.

Sop on painted surface, allow to penetrate and then scrape off.

Care of Brushes

Brushes should never be left standing in finishing materials, especially if the bristles are long. The weight of the brush handle causes the bristles to bend or curl, and this curl may become permanent. If a brush is not cleaned after it is used, the paint or other finishing material left in it will become hard and a thick hard crust will form around the base of the brush where the bristles enter the handle. Then, when the brush is used again, this hard crust near the handle will gradually break into fine particles which come out from time to time and make specks on the finish.

When a used brush is not in service, it should be hung in a brush-keeper, which is a container partly filled with some gentle solvent for the material last

used in the brush.

Brushes should be hung so their ends do not touch the bottom of the brushkeeper. Brushes used for paints should be kept in different containers from those used in varnish or lacquer, and shellac brushes should be kept to themselves. Paint and enamel brushes may be kept in a 50/50 mixture of turpentine and linseed oil. The same mixture can be used for keeping varnish brushes. Lacquer brushes may be kept in lacquer thinner, and shellac brushes in alcohol. However, since lacquer thinner and alcohol evaporate rapidly it is advisable, when the brushes are to be laid aside for several days or weeks, to clean them in the proper solvent, wrap them in brown paper and then lay them away to dry so they will be clean and ready for use when they are to go into service again. Brushes for paint, varnish or enamel, when taken out of the brush-keeper, should be carefully rinsed in clean solvent before being used.

Brush-keepers can be purchased from painters' supply houses or they can be made of some suitable container that happens to be available. Whatever type of container is used, however, it should have a cover to exclude dirt, dust, etc. Some brush users simply drill a small hole through the wide part of the brush handle and hang it on a wire.

Cleaning Paint Brushes
1. Rinse with turpentine.

- Squeeze out.
 Soak in gasoline.
- Squeeze out
 Soak in fresh gasoline.
- 6. Squeeze out.
- 7. Wash with strong soap or trisodium phosphate and water.
- Squeeze out.
 Rinse in soft water.
- 10. Dry.

PAINTS, L	ACQUERS	343
Paint Brush Cleaner	Hydrogenated Rosin 1.0 Amyl Acetate 123.5	oz.
Trisodium Phosphate 160 lb. Light Soda Ash 40 lb.	Alcohol 20.0	OZ.
Paint Deodorizer	Toluol 47.5 Apply the above and dry at 62-	
U. S. Patent 2,103,830 Amyl Butyrate 6	Waterproofing for Casein Finis	sh
Benzyl Acetate 21.6 Phenyl Ethyl Alcohol 31.2 Citral 5.6 Gergyiol 20.0	U. S. Patent 2.043.324	
Citral 5.6 Geraniol 20.0	Aluminum Sulphate 10 Sodium Acetate 3 Borax 2 Water 100	lb.
Phenyl Acetic Acid 7.8 Coumarin 7.8		
Use about 1 lb. per 1300 lb. of paint.	The casein finished surface is to with the above to make it waterpr	reated.
Rust Preventing Mixture	Fireproof and Waterproof Coat	ing
Linseed Oil Varnish 30-40 lb. Cement, Powdered 30 lb. Quartz, Powdered 10 lb. Pigment Color 20-30 lb.	Composition	
Quartz, Powdered 10 lb.	French Patent 796,827 Chlorinated Rubber 100	oz.
	Chlorinated Rubber 100 Sodium Tritolyl Phospate 100 Toluol 200	oz.
Waterproofing Composition Refined Paraffin Wax 4 oz.	200	02.
Refined Paraffin Wax 4 oz. Paracoumarin Resin 2 oz. White Beeswax 1 oz. Aluminum Palmitate 4 oz.	Insoluble Albumen Coatings	
Aluminum Palmitate 4 oz.	Dissolve 1 kilogram albumen in 8 water.	liters
These ingredients are blended together	Add about 800 cc. water in which	
and dissolved in a composite solvent of xylol and carbon tetrachloride in the	been dissolved 40 to 50 cc. formald (40%).	ehyde
proportions of about three parts by vol-	Upon the addition of formalde	ehyde,
ume of xylol to one part by volume of carbon tetrachloride, and the amount of	the albumen solution becomes je and hard, the time of setting beir	llylike
solvent being such that about two and	layed by the addition of a small a	mount
three-quarters ounces of the above com- position is contained in each gallon of	of ammonium hydroxide to the sol Therefore, it is imperative to mal	
solution.	mediate use of this jelly as a co	ating.
Waterproofing Compound	since setting takes place rapidly only what one might be prepared	and.
U. S. Patent 2,107,511	in a short time should be made up.	Af-
Raw Rubber 3 lb.	ter 24 hours, the coating becomes uble in water.	insol-
Air-Slaked Lime 2 lb.	111 11001.	
Waterproofing Compound U. S. Patent 2,107,511 Coal Tar 50 lb. Raw Rubber 3 lb. Air-Slaked Lime 2 lb. Sugar of Lead 1 lb. Gasoline 5 lb.	Moisture Proof Coating for "Cellophane"	
Waterproofing Adhesive Composition	U. S. Patent 2,108,810	
British Patent 456,820 Formula No. 1	Formula No. 1 Solids:	
Amorphous Petroleum Wax 75 oz	Rogin 57	0 g.
Ester Gum 24 oz. Aluminum Stearate 1 oz.	I Tehrel Collinion 98	5 ~
	Paraffin Wax 7.5 Triethylene Glycol 7.5	‡ g. 1 g.
Amorphous Petroleum Wax 75 oz.	DOLUCIU.	
Ester Gum 15 oz.	Toluene 85.4 Monobutyl Ether of	0 g.
Heat until fluid; mix and add Cumarone Resin 10 oz.		0 g.
Heat with stirring at 285° F. until uniform.	No. 2	
diff.Offii.	Solids: Rosin 48.8	3 g.
Transparent, Flexible, Moisture-Proofing	Ethyl Cellulose 24.4	4 g.
U. S. Patent 2,094,771 Paraffin Wax	Ethyl Meta-Toluene Sulphonamide 6.1	l g.
(M. P. 60° C62° C.) 7.5 oz.	Paraffin Wax 7.3	3 g.
Pyroxylin 2.5 oz.	Diethylene Glycol 13.4	1 g.

Solvent:		Solvent:
Low Flash Naphtha	90.0 g.	Ethyl Acetate 72.0 g.
Acetone	1.0 g.	Ethyl Alcohol 4.0 g.
Ethyl Alcohol	9.0 g.	Monobutyl Ether of
No. 3		Ethylene Glycol 24.0 g.
Solids:		No. 9
Ester Gum	42.5 g.	Solids:
Ethyl Cellulose	34.1 g.	½ Second Nitrocotton 52.6 g.
Dibutyl Phthalate	6.4 g.	Rosin Ester of Diethylene
Paraffin Wax	4.3 g.	Glycol 26.3 g.
Diethylene Glycol	12.7 g.	Diethylene Glycol 10.5 g.
Solvent:		Sulphonated Castor Oil 10.6 g.
High Flash Naphtha	80.0 g.	Solvent:
Acetone	2.0 g.	Ethyl Acetate 64.8 g.
Ethyl Alcohol	18.0 g.	Amyl Acetate 16.2 g.
No. 4		Monobutyl Ether of
Solids:		Ethylene Glycol 16.2 g. Ethyl Alcohol 2.8 g.
Ethyl Cellulose	69.3 g.	Ethyl Alcohol 2.8 g.
Ethyl Meta-Toluene	77.0	Maistana David Castina Com
Sulphonamide	7.0 g.	Moisture Proof Coating for
Paraffin Wax Diethylene Glycol	2.8 g.	"Cellophane"
Monoethyl Ether of Glycero	1.0 g.	Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 2,073,310
	1 13.9 g.	
Solvent:	2 - 2	Cellulose Acetate Stearate 10 Glyceryl Tristearate 3
Toluol	85.0 g.	Ester Gum 10
Monobutyl Ether of	150	Butyl Acetate 400
Ethylene Glycol	15.0 g.	
No. 5		No. 2 Moisture Proofing for "Cellophane"
Solids:		Canadian Patent 364,301
Ethyl Cellulose	75.7 g.	Paraffin Wax 7.5 oz.
raiamii wax	1.0 9.	
Triethylene Glycol	15.1 g.	Hydrogenated Rosin 10 oz
Diethylene Glycol	7.6 g.	Hydrogenated Rosin 1.0 oz. Amyl Acetate 123.5 oz. Alcohol 20.0 oz.
Solvent:		Alcohol 20.0 oz
Toluol	85.0 g.	Toluol 47.5 oz.
Monobutyl Ether of		
Ethylene Glycol	15.0 g.	Waterproof Casein Coating
No. 6		U. S. Patent 2,101,574
Solids:		Casein 18.9 m
Rosin	76.9 g.	Formamide 18.9 g. Ammonia (20%) 4.0 g. Water 56.6 g.
Ethyl Meta-Toluene		Ammonia (20%) 4.0 g.
Sulphonamide	7.7 g.	Water 56.6 g.
Paraffin Wax	7.7 g.	Paraformaldehyde 1.6 g.
Diethylene Glycol	7.7 g.	Apply air dry and bake at 80° C. fo
Solvent:		5 hrs.
Toluol	85.0 g.	Section Control of Con
Monobutyl Ether of		Waterproof Gelatin Coating
Ethylene Glycol	15.0 g.	U. S. Patent 2.101.574
No. 7		Gelatin, Crude 100 g. Water 500 cc.
Solids:		Water 500 cc.
Rosin	66.6 g.	Formamide 50 g.
Paraffin Wax	13.4 g.	Dissolve shove and add
Diethylene Glycol	20.0 g.	Formaldehyde 50 cc.
Solvent:		Formaldehyde 50 cc. Apply as under Waterproof Casei
Toluol	85.0 g.	Coating.
Monobutyl Ether of		
Ethylene Glycol	15.0 g.	Making a Surface Non-Wettable by
No. 8		Mineral Oil
Solids:		U. S. Patent 2.108.616
1/2 Second Nitrocotton	71.4 g.	A method of making a surface nor
Triethanolamine	14.3 g.	A method of making a surface nor wettable by mineral oil comprises inco
Triethylene Glycol	14.3 g.	porating about 5% by weight of calciu

stearate into a moisture-free varnish, applying said mixture to the cleaned surface to be treated and allowing the coated surface to dry.

Waterproof Insulation for Textiles, Paper, Etc. British Patent 462,008

Chlorinated Rubber 100 oz.
Cumarone Resin 25 oz.
Tricresyl Phosphate 15-30 oz.
The above is dissolved in a solvent for coating.

Translucent Waterproofing for Paper and Leather U. S. Patent 2,073,630

Resurfacing and Waterproofing for Roofs U. S. Patent 2,107,511

 Coal Tar
 50 lb.

 Rubber, Raw
 3 lb.

 Air Slaked Lime
 2 lb.

 Lead Acetate
 1 lb.

 Gasoline
 5 lb.

Moisture Proof Coating for Wood U. S. Patent 2,066,295 Linseed Oil 313 gal.

China-Wood Oil 94 gal.
Solution Containing 60%
Limed Rosin and 40%

Varnish Makers and Painters' Naphtha 130 gal. Paraffin Wax 724 lb.

Zinc Stearate 50 lb. Varnish Makers and Painters' Naphtha 365 gal.

Waterproofing Brick Walls with Paint

Before beginning the job make sure that structural defects are not a contributing cause of water penetration. Window casings that fit poorly, insufficient or improperly placed metal flashing, leaking gutter linings and the like lead to moisture difficulties that no paint, of course, can cure.

The mortar joints should be gone over carefully by a competent mason and properly pointed up. Loose and defective joints should be raked and chipped out and then refilled with one part fresh cement and two parts sifted, sharp sand or some similar mortar.

Unpainted brick requires no special preparation before painting. In the event that there is a considerable accumulation of dust and dirt, the surface should be brushed vigorously with a wire brush or scrubbed with water. This procedure will also remove the efflorescence of water soluble salts which often appears on unpainted brick. These soluble salts are brought to the surface by rain water absorbed by the brick. They are easily removed and, of course, do not form on

paint-protected brick.

The right time, in fact the only time, to paint brick is when it is dry. Before letting the painter apply the priming coat, therefore, wait until several days, preferably a week, of fine, clear weather has gone by. This will give the sun a chance to draw out moisture absorbed in the brick. The drying-out period is especially important for court and lightwell walls which are not exposed to sunlight. Here it is the continued dryness of the atmosphere which must be depended upon to draw out trapped moisture.

Since common brick—the type generally used for facing the side and rear walls of large structures—is very porous, the priming coat should contain a fairly high proportion of vehicle to pigment for proper sealing. One hundred pounds of white-lead, thinned with 4 to 5 gallons of linseed oil is the right mixture. The paint should be applied freely and brushed well into the surface. The coverage will be limited—probably not more than 200 sq. ft. to the gallon—but a solid, even foundation will have been established.

After the priming coat has been permitted to dry thoroughly, the second coat may be applied. Paint for this purpose is usually mixed on the basis of 100 pounds of white-lead to 3 or 4 gallons of Linseed Oil. The second coat will stop suction in any porous area not entirely sealed by the first coat, and furnish the right type of ground for the

weather-facing top coat.

The paint for the third coat is the same as that used for the second coat. Paint mixed on this basis has all the qualities needed for economically long service. It is tough and elastic—and it remains so. In addition, its ability to chalk slowly insures a continued fine clean appearance.

Dyeing and Finishing Wood Awning Slats

The resistance which wood offers to a force which tends to make fibers slip on

one another is its shearing strength. Awnings of all kinds are subjected to the force of air currents that cause strains on the wood in all directions. If the wood presented for dyeing has poor shearing strength, it should be rejected as the constant fiber movement arising from wind pressure will in time affect the color and produce streakiness. Shearing strength, parallel to the grain of any wood, can be determined with testing instruments at any lumber dealer's office. It is not a bad idea to have all awning wood tested by a timber engineer before dyeing it. The wood should be tough.

When dyeing wood for outside service, its moisture content should be known. Water occurs in wood by filling the spaces between the cells, or by saturating the walls of the cells. It is impossible to dye the wood when there is enough moisture present to obstruct the pentration of the dye liquor. Hence, the wood should be well seasoned before it

is submitted to the dye beck.

The chief woods used are oak, cypress, yellow pine, spruce, maple and hemlock.

Wood awning slats picked for light colors are bleached. Sometimes it is a problem to remove the rust stains, sap stains and other sorts of stains in addition to whitening the entire wood surfaces of the slats before any dyeing can be resorted to.

There are many chemical solutions in the market suitable for the purpose. These slats are laid on the cross pieces in a vat in a manner which will give the solutions time to circulate freely and reach all of the surfaces of the wood. Such woods as oak, birch, walnut and maple usually are selected for the pale colors, and are bleached preliminary to

dyeing.

A good bleach for such woods is found in a chlorinated soda bath followed by saturation in a solution of peroxide of hydrogen. A formula which has been successfully used on such woods most likely to be cut for awning slats is made with 200 gallons of water heated up to 150° F. to which is added 12 pounds of silicate of soda, water white, 42° Bé., previously dissolved with warm water to a 6 gallon solution. Then add 2 gallons of peroxide of hydrogen. Stir well and run the mixture into the vat in which the slats were previously placed. Raise the temperature to 180° F., and finish the bleaching at this heat. When the wood has been brought to the shade of white desired, the exhausted liquor is run off, and the slats washed with warm water preparatory to dyeing them.

The practical dyer of thin sheets of wood for the window and porch awning industry has several things to work with in addition to those commonly appertaining to the dyeing of textiles. Some of these things are quite new to dyers who have devoted most of their working years to mastering the theories and practices of coloring a material which is quite distinct in its physical and chemical properties from wood, yet which is not short of many of the features of textile materials that enable it to absorb dyestuffs and retain the colors well.

Passing on to the next phase in the discussion relative to the coloring of wood slats for awnings, we find that the standardization of color shades for the wood in question, or any other wood, has not been very far advanced. There is no systemized method tabulated to make it easier for the dyer to work. He has the shade, the dyestuff and the material

to be dyed to consider.

There is not much about the shade of the color that the practical dyer of any material does not already know. The shade is theoretically fixed for him. But the dyestuff is of prime importance if a good job is going to be done on wood which is going to be exposed to constant weather conditions. Fastness properties, leveling and economical coloration are among the things not to be overlooked. The coloring power of the dye solution as well as the degree of affinity the wood has for the dyestuffs must be considered in connection with available dyeing apparatus.

The basic, acid and some of the natural dyestuffs like logwood and indigo, are used with satisfactory results on the wood slats by immersion, by brushing or by spraying. Experience or experimenting will determine just which way is the best to insure a permanent color on the wood under treatment. Wood which has undergone unusual preparatory operations and has shrunk, warped or cracked in places, no longer can ward off conditions that create trouble. Then in order to produce certain shades wanted by the customer, the dyer may be compelled to use dyestuffs that do not level well on wood.

The painters and decorators are employing the brushing and spraying methods to some extent on wood awning slats, but dyers who are doing color work of this kind are getting remarkably good work with dyestuffs.

When using dyes selected from the direct class, those having the greatest degree of solubility are employed.

Impregnation of Corks (To make sterile and impervious) Formula No. 1

Dip the corks into a 5% egg white solution, after having sterilized them by heating them to 110° C.

When soaked sufficiently, the corks are

dipped into a solution of

Tannic Acid 0.6 g. Moldex or Other Good Preservative 0.5 g. Water 100 cc.

No. 2 Make solution of Nitrocellulose, or Cellulose Acetate, Highly Acetylated 0.5 - 1Salicylic Acid 0.5 g. Acetone or Suitable Solvent

And dip the corks into it. - Dry.

No. 3

Put the cork into a chamber under reduced pressure, keep at 120° C. for 10 minutes under reduced pressure.

Allow steam at 130° C. to enter the

evacuated chamber, and keep the chamber

at 130° C. for 10 minutes.

Such corks are sterile, and do not act upon the flavor of the content of the bottles.

Dark Paint Oil Sardine Oil, Heavy Bodied Refined 5 gal. Mineral Spirits 5 gal.

Linseed Oil Substitute Sardine Oil, Solidified Oxidized 100 gal. Mineral Spirits 60-70 gal. Cobalt Drier (41/2%) 1 gal.

Oil Tank Lining French Patent 796,085 Base: Concrete and Sand. First Coating: 25% Sodium Silicate. Second Coating: 40% Sodium Silicate. Third Coating: 50% Sodium Silicate.

Stand Oils with Tung Oil Character German Patent 635,926 Formula No. 1

a. Lacquer Linseed Oil 1000 kg. Maleic Anhydride 98 kg. b. Glycerin 62 kg.

Heat a for 30 minutes to 150° C., bring up to 250° C. Add b and heat to 290° C. for 30 minutes.

No. 2 a. Soybean Oil 1000 kg. b. Citraconic Acid 65 kg. Linseed Oil Fatty Acid 56 kg. Glycerin 40 kg.

Heat a alone to 290° C. for 5 hours, cool to 150° C., add the materials b. Heat up to 280° C. slowly, and keep at that temperature for 90 minutes.

No. 3

a. Perilla Oil 500 kg. Poppyseed Oil 500 kg. b. Maleic Acid 58 kg. Glycol 31 kg. c. Abietic Acid-Phenol-

Formaldehyde Resin 550 kg.

d. Mineral Oil

(B.P. 140-180° C.) 1000 kg.

Heat a to 300° C. for a short time, until a low-viscosity stand oil is formed. Cool to 100° C., add b, and heat to 250° C. for 3 hours.

When cooling dissolve c in the oil, and

thin with d. Add drier.

Baking Vehicle

Durez No. 210 75 lb. China Wood Oil 18% gal. Run to 585° and hold for string. Check with 25 pounds Durez No. 210 and

enough of 61/2 gallon Alkali Refined Perilla to drop temperature to 500° F. Hold for string and check with balance of Perilla Oil.

Reduce with: Mineral Spirits 27 gal. V.M.P. Naphtha 19 gal.

To Remove Moss Before Painting Before painting, wash moss-covered stone or brick with water to which has been added 2 per cent by volume of carbolic acid and follow up with the application of plain water with a stiff brush. The growth is said to come off easily under this treatment.

Refinishing a Gun Stock in Oil Remove the varnish with a good liquid paint and varnish remover, and clean the surface. Or, if it can be done fairly easily, scrape the old finish off with a good steel scraper. When the old finish has been removed, sand the surface until smooth with very fine sandpaper. Heat a quantity of raw linseed oil to almost the boiling point, and brush a good coat of this hot oil on the stock. Let stand twenty-four hours, then wipe off the surplus oil remaining on the surface with a rag.

Zinc and Galvanized Iron "Washes" The following treatments are used to prepare zinc or galvanized iron for paintFormula No. 1 Vinegar or weak acetic acid.

No. 2

One oz. of commercial hydrochloric or muriatic acid to four oz. of water.

No. 3

, 110.0		
Copper Chloride	12	oz.
Copper Nitrate	12	OZ.
Sal Ammoniac	12	OZ.
Water	$4\frac{1}{2}$	gal.
Hydrochloric Acid	12	OZ.
Mixed in given order.		

No. 4

A weak solution of ammonia.

No. 5

Copper Acetate 6 oz.
Water 1 gal.
These solutions should be mixed as

These solutions should be mixed and kept in glass or earthen vessels and applied with a brush. After the solution has dried the work should be washed with water, dried and coated as soon as possible afterward.

Preventing Condensation on Water Pipes Sweating, of course, is caused by circulation of moisture laden air in the vicinity of cold pipes. These pipes may first be treated with an acid neutralizer such as vinegar, straight. Allow this to dry thoroughly and apply a heavy undercoat of white lead paste from which most of the oil has been drawn and sufficient drier added to make the primer set as fast as possible.

For the next coat use oil drawn white lead paste. Thin to wood primer consistency with turpentine and drier only. Into this stir powdered asbestos slowly and thoroughly until a heavy paste is obtained. Apply as thickly as possible to the dry pipes. If after a reasonable time the pipes still sweat, apply a second coat of asbestos and lead paste mixed as before. After this has dried, the pipes can be painted with aluminum paint mixed in a high grade vehicle. This will form a perfect seal. Or, if preferred, a good grade of enamel can be used over a sealer.

Another satisfactory method is sheet asbestos wrapped twice around the pipes and sealed. The pipes should be acid treated first. Care must be taken to seal and cover all joints and connections. The pipes will not look as well as they will if the first mentioned method is used.

Acid-Proofing Wood Surfaces Mix 100 g. of aniline hydrochloride, and 40 g. ammonium chloride in 650 g. of water. Coat the surface with this mixture until the desired shade is produced and when perfectly dry rub by hand with white vaseline. Use plenty of vaseline and when the pores are filled wipe with a clean cloth.

Paint Mildew Preventive
Zinc Oxide 73.8 oz.
Bichloride of Mercury 1.2 oz.
Linseed Oil 25.0 oz.

This produces a smooth, easily workable paste, which can be packed in containers properly labeled with the usual caution suggestions and used by the painter on a job in localities where mildew is prevalent. To each gallon of paint which has been made ready for the finishing coat, there should be added 1/2 pint of the paste, where a concentration of 1 part of bichloride of mercury to 900 parts of paint is desired. This should be sufficient for most localities. Where mildew conditions are extremely severe, as high as three gills of the paste can be added to each gallon of the paint. The additional amount of zinc oxide which would thus go into the paint at the same time, would be from I to 11/2 pounds. The limited mercury content makes the paste relatively safe to handle. While the zinc oxide is used as a carrier for the mercury, its application should be of distinct benefit in causing surface firmness of the film, and in its inhibiting and fungicidal action on mildew.

Combatting Dry Rot in Painted Surfaces True dry rot is one of the most dangerous enemies of finishes. As protective agents are recommended fungus poisons consisting of inorganic salts in admixture with phenol and cresol derivatives, or better still, anhydrous liquid respiratory poisons, e.g. xylamon (naphthalene chloride, s. g. 1.25) obtainable as an oily liquid best applied by spraying. This wets well and evaporates very slowly; its peculiar smell is harmless to man and domestic animals. The breathing of the concentrated mist when engaged in spraying gives rise, however, to a passing irritation of the mucous membrane, and a mask should be worn.

Mold Resistant Whitewash British Patent 461,305 Oxalic Acid 1 lb.

Boric Acid 1 lb.
Slaked Lime, Moist 10 lb.
Mix well and dilute with water before application.

Bleaching Wood U. S. Patent 2,096,400

Immerse a wood veneer in an aqueous solution of mono-ethanolamine containing

about 10% of mono-ethanolamine by volume, which solution is previously brought up to a temperature of about 60° C. The veneer is maintained in this bath for approximately fifteen to twenty min-utes after which it is removed and drained to remove the excess of monoethanolamine adhering to the surface of the veneer. The "conditioned" veneer is then immersed in a bath of 100 volume hydrogen peroxide (30% by weight of hydrogen peroxide), previously brought to a temperature of about 60° C., and allowed to remain in this bath for about fifteen to twenty minutes. Considerable care should be taken when the "conditioned" veneer is immersed in the hydrogen peroxide solution since a semiviolent reaction takes place when the veneer contacts the hydrogen peroxide solution, oxygen being given off and the hydrogen peroxide solution spattering about. Care should be taken to prevent the hydrogen peroxide solution from touching the bare skin. In the event that some should contact the skin, a satisfactory antidote is cold water.

After immersion in the hydrogen peroxide solution for fifteen or twenty minutes, the veneer is removed and given a thorough washing with water at a temperature of 60° C. to 70° C. to wash out all traces of the hydrogen peroxide. The veneer is then dried and it may be finished in ways well known in the art. It will be found that the bleaching action has exerted itself to such an extent that the veneer is bleached for a distance approximately 1/25 of an inch beneath the surface of the wood. It is evident that longer periods of immersion, more elevated temperatures, and greater concentrations of materials will result in a greater depth of the bleaching action.

Protecting Hands from Paint

A new method has been devised for the washing of hands when making or using paint. This consists of first washing the hands with a dilute soft soap or perborate solution. While the hands are still damp they are sprinkled and rubbed with hypo. They are finally rinsed with pure water and covered with lanolin. Experiments over a period of eighteen months failed to reveal any irritation, even in persons having a hypersensitive skin or subject to exematous affections. The process is preferable to the use of bleaching powder and bisulfite.

Caulking Compound
(Gun Grade)

Medium Oil Lithopone 10 lb.
Asbestine 40 lb.

Domestic Whiting	50 lb.
Short Fibre Asbestos	20 lb.
Elastoil 7-L (Fish Oil)	73.8 lb.
Kerosene	13.5 lb.
Bleached and Blown Soya	
Bean Oil (Visc. Z3-4)	16.6 lb.
*V-1 Drier	3.5 lb.

* V-1 Drier: Cobalt, Lead Naphthenate Drier containing 1% Co as metal, 2% Pb as metal.

Painters' Glaze	
U. S. Patent 2,078,504	
Sodium Silicate 112	cc.
Ammonia 6	OZ.
	oz.
Water 1	gal.

Electromotor Sealing Compound
Polyvinyl Acetate or
Polymerized Acrylate 5 g.
Solvent (Benzene, Toluene,
Carbon Tetrachloride) 85 g.

 Embossing Ink for Artificial Leather

 U. S. Patent 2,102,715

 Cellulose Nitrate
 9.06 oz.

 Pigment
 20.51 oz.

 Castor Oil
 10.25 oz.

 Ethyl Acetate
 10.22 oz.

 Ethyl Alcohol
 15.34 oz.

 Butyl Acetate
 34.62 oz.

Preventing Crawling of Oil Films
The addition of 0.01% Calco Oil Red
I-1289 to perilla, safflower, Chia and
other drying oils prevents "crawling".

Preventing Asphalt from Sticking to Porous Surfaces U. S. Patent 2,094,040

Formula No. 1
Water 800 gal.
Zinc Chloride 200 lb.
Corn Starch 16 lb.

In making up this solution the corn starch may be stirred into about 30 gallons of water, then the entire amount of zinc chloride may be added and the whole agitated until the dissolution heat has swollen the starch. After that, the mixture may be diluted with the remainder of the water. If instead of zinc chloride a salt is used which does not create with water an exothermic reaction, external heat must, of course, be applied to swell the starch.

Another example of this composition is:

	7.	NO. 4		
Water			800 gal	
Urea			250 lb.	
Starch			16 lb.	
When these	OF	gimilar	golutions s) T

When these or similar solutions are applied to bricks, concrete or other porous

surfaces, and hot pitch or asphalt is poured thereover, it will be found that after partial or complete cooling the bituminous material can be lifted off practically without any effort. An outstanding feature is that when a brick or other porous surface is coated but once with this composition, hot bituminous material may be poured thereon and removed without difficulty several times in succession leaving, in each case, a clean and unmarred surface.

Decalcomania

Canadian Patents 365,470-1 A protective coating of resinous waterresistant material, such as gum sandarac 778 g., rosin 1036 g. and denatured alcohol 910 g., is applied to a backing sheet and a water-resistant coumarone-resin coating applied over the protective coating. The protective coating is substantially insoluble in a solvent which readily dissolves the outer coating. The decalcomania is freed from the backing sheet by applying a solvent such as gasoline. A protective coating of a rubbery nature such as rubber latex 30, casein glue 2.5, water 40 and ammonia 1, is applied to the backing sheet. An outer coumaroneresin waterproof sheet to take decalcomania printing is applied over the protective coating.

Phenol-Formaldehyde Hard-Baking Finishes

These are suitably used for blacks and dark shades. The resin is heated at 330° F. for an hour to polymerize, and then thinned down with coal-tar naphtha and white spirit and a small amount of naphthenate drier is added. Alternatively a suitably polymerized resin may be dissolved in methylated spirits and a little butyl alcohol and cellosolve added.

These finishes can be pigmented as desired. Carbon black and certain dyes may be used for blacks. These finishes require a baking temperature of 250-300° F., maintained for 2 hours or more to become thoroughly polymerized, and then are unaffected by coal-tar naphtha or gasoline.

Baking Finishes
Combined Glyptal/Phenol

L'OTHUICE IT YUE	
Paralac 2001	54.6 lb.
Paralac 285X	13.9 lb.
Paralac 113 or Epok R 500	3.9 lb.
Titanium Oxide	12.3 lb.
Methylated Spirits*	9.2 lb.
Toluol	6.2 lb.
4 4 22.12 41.22 2 2 1 2 2 2	

* A little Cellosolve, butyl alcohol and xylo. is advantageous to improve flow.

Combined Glyptal and	Urea	
Urea Resin U. F.	28.0	lb.
Rezyl II	13.0	lb.
Pure Titanium Oxide	8.5	lb.
Antimony Oxide	8.5	lb.
Methylated Spirits and		
Toluol	38.0	lb.
Cellosolve	4.0	lb.

Urea Baking Finish	
Urea Resin U. F. 27 lb	
Blown Castor Oil 6 lb	
Tricresyl Phosphate 5 lb	
Titanium White 30 lb	
Xylol 32 lb	

Exterior Glyptal Stoving	Finis	h
Pine Oil	8.7	lb.
Paralac 18X	44.0	lb.
Ester Gum	2.6	lb.
Titanium Dioxide	29.1	lb.
Xylol	13.8	lb.
Tetralin	1.8	lb.
Lead-Manganese Resinate		

drier corresponding to—
Metallic Lead 0.076%
Metallic Manganese 0.006%

PAPER

Sizing Paper U.S. Patent 2,058,085

Ten parts by weight of soy bean protein are treated with 0.7 part of sodium carbonate by heating to 60° C. under mild agitation with 60 parts of water. To this are added five parts of ammonium oleate for other suitable emulsifying agent, such as turkey red oil, gums like gum arabic, sodium stearate, etc. To this mixture, 40 parts of molten paraffin are slowly run in under agitation. The mixture of casein, emulsifier, and paraffin is stirred with a high speed stirrer or other suitable equipment. The time of mixing is usually approximately 15 minutes, the mixture then being diluted with about 1000 parts of water at approximately 60° C. These temperatures can be adjusted, depending upon the melting point of the paraffin used. The emulsion can likewise be made through the use of a colloid mill or other suitable equipment.

The preferred way in which this caseinparaffin size is used is to add it to the pulp in the beater, and then set the size through the use of alum in the usual manner to give an acidity of from about pH 4.5 to 6.0. After about five minutes, which will ordinarily be sufficient time for the setting of the size, the calcium carbonate or other alkaline earth filler may be introduced in slurry form at a concentration of about two pounds per gallon, if such filler is desired. The usual treatments which are given to pulp in the beater, such as coloring or the possible addition of starch, may also be practiced, if desired. In case it is desired to use some rosin size in conjunction with the special casein-paraffin size, then both types of size may be added to the pulp and set with alum in the usual

manner.

It can be made up with fresh water at the normal concentration of beater stock, say, from 4 to 6 per cent. However, the diluting water for the dropping of the beaters may be white water if it is available, and thickened stock such as might be recovered from the usual white water systems may be added just prior to dropping. In case no filler is used or in case any fillers other than alkaline-earth fillers

are used, such as ordinary clay, no precautions need be taken with regard to the use of white water, and it may be used to make up the beaters or may be omitted as desired. Wet and dry broke should be handled separately in a broke beater and proportionately dropped to the beater chest, or it may be added in slush form to the beater after the sizing operation.

A typical example for the production of book paper would be about as follows:

Bleached Soda Pulp 500 lb. Bleached Sulphite Pulp 500 lb.

To this pulp is added about 5 per cent by dry weight of the casein-paraffin size, which is then set with alum, as described. To this mixture may be added 300 lb. of alkaline-earth filler, the whole beater having been made up with fresh water but using any excess white water which may be available during the operation of dropping the beater.

The stock from the beater is handled in the usual manner over the paper machine.

Paper Filler

U. S. Patent 2,034,	519
Clay	1300 lb.
Alum	120 lb.
Calcium Oxide	60 lb.
Trisodium Phosphate	15 lb.
Calcium Carbonate	25 lb.
Add to water to form a	thick slurry
nd mix with pulp.	•

Stiffening for Shoe Papers (Toecap Paste) Dextrin 10 lb. 5% oz. 26 lb. Whiting Calcium Sulphate 2 lb. 12 Anhydrous OZ. China Clay 1 lb. 11/2 oz. Gum Arabic (Powder) Mix well and sieve (80-mesh). Water (Boiling) gal. 1 Nitrobenzol OZ. Water-Soluble Brown

The dextrin is dissolved in the hot water and the remainder of the ingredients added except the dye and perfume, the dye being dissolved in a small amount of water and added together with the perfume. The next operation consists of removing about half the weight of the water from the mass, conveniently done by gently heating the contents in a large surface dimensioned pan, with frequent stirring. The heating is continued until the paste has been reduced to 50 lb. weight. It can be filled while still moderately warm into wide-mouthed lever lid tins of about 28 lb. capacity.

Bleaching Paper for Foxing and Other Stains

Bleaching of paper for removal of foxing and other stains may be done by several chemicals, all with the advantages and disadvantages of such treatment. The fly in the ointment appears in shape of the warning that many chemicals remove spots and also weaken the paper, Bleaching is perfectly possible, but it is recommended only when it will not do more harm than good.

Excellent results for bleaching may be secured by the use of potassium permanganate and potassium metabisulphite, when in the hands of competent and intelligent workmen. Three shallow trays are needed, one filled with permanganate, the second with water, the third with the metabisulphite, each of the potassium compounds diluted to the strength of one ounce to sixteen ounces of water.

Put the paper in the permanganate solution for thirty to sixty seconds. The sheet will turn a deep, purplish brown in this straining solution. Lay it next in the clear water and wash off the permanganate. Then comes the turn of the potassium metabisulphite, and in it the sheet will turn white almost instantly. Leave it in this pan until all the stains and spots disappear, and then put it into running water to wash till all traces of the chemicals have been completely removed. Let it dry between blotters and then put it to press to remove wrinkles.

Now and then a stain will greet the workman with refusal to disappear in the metabisulphite solution. In such a case wash off the metabisulphite with clear water, put the sheet in a pan containing a solution of potassium ferricyanide of the same 1:16 strength. If it does not disappear quickly the case is almost hopeless. But another attack may be made with a hydrochloric acid solution of the same strength, after having washed off the previous chemicals. If the spot still persists it may be written down as practically removal proof.

Bleaching Newspaper U. S. Patent 1,993,362

The following is applied to newspaper pulp in amount of 5 lb. per ton of paper:

Soda Ash

50 lb.

 Soda Ash
 50 lb.

 Pine Oil
 5 lb.

 Chlorine
 30 lb.

 Pyridin
 5 lb.

Bleached Half-Stuff from Mulberry Bark

The bark is pulped with caustic soda (14% of dry weight) at 3.5 atmospheres for 7.5 hours and bleached with 5% active chlorine. The product equals rag stock.

Argentine or Silver Paper
Argentine Pulp (40%) 90 lb.
Casein Solution* 2½ gal.
Carnauba Wax Emulsion† ½ gal.
Gasoline 1 pt.
Nigrosine 9 oz.

This mixture coated on paper gives a gray colored coating. When friction calendered, the coating develops a metallic luster, closely approximating a leaf or foil paper.

* Casein Solution		
Casein	62	lb.
Borax		lb.
Trisodium Phosphate	7	lb.
Water, to make	50	gal.
† Carnauba Wax Emulsion		_
# 2 Carnauba Wax	140	Ib.
Castile Soap	20	lb.
	40	gal.

Paper Carton Coating Montan Wax, Crude Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.) Soap, Castile Borax	9 1 0.8 0.2	ğ.
Distilled Water	50	g.

Paper	Glaze		
Montan Wax		6	g.
Soap, Castile		1.9	ğ.
Distilled Water		40	g.

Tissue Paper Treatment British Patent 452,352

Tissue paper is made strong, supple, soft and absorbent by treatment with Glycerin 1 gal. Alcohol 2 gal.

Water 3 gal.
Talcum Powder 5½ oz.
The treated paper is passed through

rolls and dried.

Tissue Paper Bed Sheets U. S. Patent 2,106,096

Tissue paper is saturated with the following suspension and then passed between wringers and dried.

Alcohol 2 gal.
Glycerin 1 gal.
Water 3 gal.
Talc 5½ oz.

Absorbent Paper U. S. Patent 2,013,841

Bleached or unbleached rag or rope half-stuff is beaten, and treated with a solution of an alkali (e.g., by boiling with 1—3% aqueous caustic soda for 1—3 hours) to dissolve the hydrated mucilage formed during beating. It is claimed that a highly absorbent paper can be made therefrom.

Cigarette Paper Treatment Formula No. 1 British Patent 455,416

Cigarette paper is left for one hour in following solution and then dried:

Agar-agar 0.2 g. Water, Distilled 100 cc.

Formula No. 2
French Patent 798,186
The paper is made to contain
Stearic Acid 0.8%
Titanium Dioxide or Asbestos 2.0%

Production of Fine Paper from Tarred and Oiled Waste

Canvas and fish-net waste are cooked with 8-10% lime and 2-5% caustic soda at 3-4 atmospheres for 6-10 hrs. Bleach with 12% aqueous calcium hypochlorite. After re-working it may be mixed with 25% each of bleached and unbleached sulphite pulp for production of high grade cigarette paper.

Light Protective Wrapper U. S. Patent 2,058,786

A thin, flexible transparent wrapper of regenerated cellulose, for articles tending to deteriorate if subjected to actinic light, comprises a colorless substance adapted to prevent the passage of objectionable amounts of such light, in which the colorless substance is a coating having the following approximate composition:

Pyroxylin 3 oz.
Amyl Acetate 5-25 oz.
Colorless Absorber of
Actinic Light 0.5-5 oz.
Carbitol 3-10 oz.

Ethyl Acetate, Castor Oil Benzol, Toluol, or other	10-30 oz. 2- 5 oz.
diluent	30-70 oz.

Dielectric Paper
U. S. Patent 2,020,468
Paper is impregnated with
Chlorinated Naphthalene
Paraffin Wax
1 lb.

Hectograph Paper Coating U. S. Patent 2,021,938 More copies are obtained by coating paper with Ğlue lb. Sodium Bicarbonate 15 lb. Starch 30 Ib. Sodium Silicate (1:14 solution) 1% lb. 10 lb. Alum (1:6 solution)

Playing Card Composition
Canadian Patent 358,377
Cellulose Acetate 85–95 oz.
Cellulose Nitrate 5–15 oz.
Dibutyl Phthallate or
Tricresyl Phosphate 20–35 oz.
Titanium Dioxide 10–25 oz.

Paper Bonding Composition U. S. Patent 1,977,514 Starch 100 lb. Alum, Iron Free 9 lb. Sodium Aluminate 3 lb. Ground together to 100 mesh.

Transparentizing Paper for Blue-Prints
Immerse paper in
Diethyl Phthalate 25 fl. oz.
Alcohol, Anhydrous 75 fl. oz.
and dry.

 Oilproofing
 for
 Paper

 Starch
 65
 oz.

 Sodium Silicate
 15
 oz.

 Molasses
 20
 oz.

 Sodium Salicylate
 0.4
 oz.

 Water
 400
 oz.

The sodium silicate is mixed with the water and then the starch is added. Any form of starch may be used, though the root starches such as potato and cassava are preferable to the cereal starches like corn and rice. This mixture is heated in a water jacket to the bursting of the starch granules, which will take place at about 165° F., and the mass is kept heated at this temperature or not exceeding 190° F. until the plastic clarifies, which may require about a half hour.

Wax-Oil Proofing for	Paper	
Starch	$\bar{7}.0$	oz.
Glycerin	2.0	OZ.
Sugar	0.60	OZ.
Sodium Salicylate	0.20	
Sodium Hydroxide	0.10	OZ.
Water	90	07.

Each constituent is dissolved separately in a portion of the water and the solutions thoroughly mixed.

Grease and Moisture Proof Paper U. S. Patent 2,021,947

Paper is coated with		
Modified Starch	9.5	oz.
Casein or Glue	9.5	oz.
Ammonium Hydroxide	0.6	oz.
Clay	37.8	oz.
Glycerin	14.2	oz.
Rubber Latex	23.7	
Shellac	4.7	oz.
Water to suit.		

Greaseproofing for Paper & Textiles, Odorless

	Briti	sh Patent	431,191		
C	hlorinated	Rubber	15-	20	lb.
N	itrocellulo	se	60-	80	lb.
T	richlorethy	lene	90-	120	lb.
A	cetone		1000-1	300	lb.

The above may be plasticized with diethyl phthallate.

Mothproof Paper

opray or paint paper	MILL	a	wari
olution of following			
Eucalyptus Oil		. 1	OZ.
Naphthalene		42	oz.
Paraffin Wax		25	oz.
Naphtha		11	oz.
Cedar Wood Oil		1	OZ.

Difficultly Inflammable Paper

For 100 kg of pulp use 20-60 g. zinc sulphate, 20-60 g. sulphuric acid, and 250 g. calcium chloride, added in the hollander, followed by 2-4 kg. tallow soap, 2-4 kg. size, and 5-10 kg. alum. 10 kg. of soda ash or potassium carbonate and 4 kg. of ammonium borate in 100 kg. of water renders the product non-inflammable at 300-400° C.

Fireproofing Paper, Cloth and Wood French Patent 817,321 Magnesium Chloride 4.0 g.

magnesium	Chitoride		3. 0	×.
Ammonium	Sulphate		4.5	g.
Ammonium	Phosphate		ο .	
Ammonium	Glycoborate		1.2	

Sodium Borate	2.8 g
Boric Acid	3.2 g
Ammonium Carbonate	2.7 g
Water	100.0 g

Paper Pulp from Straw French Patent 782,378

Straw is subjected to a mechanical treatment, e.g., in a hammer mill, which breaks it up into pieces about 10 mm. long, and is treated for about 4 hours at about 80° C. with 4 to 5 per cent of lime on the weight of the straw, in the form of a 10 per cent milk of lime.

Froth Prevention (For Paper Pulp Solutions) French Patent 793,173

For every 100 kg. cf	pulp 50	g.
f the following is used:		•
Liquid Petrolatum	60 g	2.
Cyclohexanol	16	
Decalin	10	
Amyl Acetate	12	
Madder Oil	2	

0

German Autograph Paper Impregnate strong printing paper free of glue, as follows:

	grac, as romo ws.		
a.	Gelatin	10	g.
	Water	100	g.
ъ.	Tannic Acid	5	g.
	Water	100	g.
in	the order given.		•

Laminated Box Board Counting Aid Methyl red has been found by the United States Forest Products Laboratory, Madison, Wis., to be the best reagent for staining the edge of laminated boxboard for the purpose of counting the number of plies. When stained with a 0.1 percent aqueous solution of the reagent the edge of the board shows the adhesive as yellow lines on a red field.

Marbled Coloring of Book Edges
A mucilage is made from Carraghen
moss and water and placed in a tray and
on to the surface of this mucilage, i.e.,
the 'carrier,' drops of various Chlorazol dye solutions are placed. A piece
of wood, into which a number of nails
have been driven, in order to produce a
comb-like effect, is then passed across the
surface of the carrier so as to cause the
drops of dye solution to assume a wavelike formation. The edges of the ledger
are then placd in contact with the colored
surface of the carrier and, in consequence, the colored wavy effect is transferred to the edges of the paper.

Linen Paper Pulp U. S. Patent 2,099,399

An improved method of producing bleached pulp from linen rags, which consists in subjecting the rags to a cooking operation in a digester with a solution of water of approximately 2½ to 4 times the dry weight of the rags, 1% to 4% sulphur, 4% to 10% calcium oxide, and 12% to 20% sodium carbonate, the quantities of the chemicals employed being based on the dry weight of the rags; washing the cooked rags to remove excess shive and water soluble impurities and then bleaching.

Flax and Hemp Paper Pulp U. S. Patent 2,099,400

An improved method of producing bleached pulp from flax or hemp tow, which consists in subjecting the tow to a cooking operation in a digester with a solution of water of approximately 2½ to 4 times the dry weight of the fiber, and 14% to 20% sodium hydroxide and 1% to 4% sulphur, the quantities of the chemicals employed in the solution being based on the dry weight of tow; then washing the cooked fiber to remove shive fiber and water soluble impurities, and bleaching the fiber.

PHOTOGRAPHY

General Hints for Improving the Quality and Keeping Properties of Developing Solutions

 Use the best grade of chemicals available, preferably those recommended for photographic uses.

If possible, mix developer just before using, use up as rapidly as possible, and discard exhausted bath.

 Follow closely the directions accompanying any formula, regarding both the order and manner of mixing, and the use of the solution.

4. When making up a batch of developing solution for use over a long period of time in tray or small batch developments, store it in a number of tightly stoppered containers, each holding about the quantity to be used at any one time. This prevents oxidation of the developing agent by the air inside a partly emptied bottle.

5. Two-solution stock developers, in which the developing agent and some sulfite are kept in one solution, and the alkali and the rest of the sulfite are kept in another, have in general better keeping properties than single solution developers.

Developer Preservatives and Fog Preventing Agents

 To prevent fog during development and to get blue-black tones on papers, add 0.05 to 0.35 grams nitrobenzimidazole per liter of a metol-hydroquinone developer.

2. To preserve a pyro developer add ½ oz. of acetone sulphite for each ounce of dry pyro used. 10 parts of acetone sulphite are equivalent to 7 parts of potassium metabisulfite and 20 parts of anhydrous sodium sulphite.

 Addition of 10% of alcohol has a beneficial effect on the keeping of sodium sulfite solutions. Neutralizing with sulfuric, oxalic, or citric acid is often used.

4. The addition of small amounts of triazoles and tetrazoles to developers prevents fog.

 Dissolve 5 grams stannous chloride and 5 grams tartaric acid in 30 cc. hot water, dilute to 1 liter and filter. This solution added to 1000 cc. of a diaminophenol developer preserves it from atmospheric oxidation for a long time.

 Safranine will keep a metol-hydroquinone developer undeteriorated for a

long time.

7. Acetylene prevents fog in alkaline developers. The higher the alkalinity, the greater the fog prevention. Acetylene derivatives of propargyl alcohol and propiolic acid also show the same effect.

Bacteriological Growths in Developing Tanks

To rid a deep developing tank of bacteriological growths, drain the tank, clean and wash well with water, treat with a dilute hydrochloric acid solution, and rinse well with water. Carbolic acid may also be used in conjunction with a thorough scrubbing and rinsing with water.

The addition of lead acetate (60 grains per gallon or 1 gram per liter) to deep tank developers is recommended to clear up the fog caused by the action of bacteria in reducing the sulfite to sulfide.

Occasional sterilization of deep tanks with bleaching powder removes slimy deposits of fungi or bacteriological growths.

Developers with Good Keeping Properties Formula No. 1 For Negatives and Prints

Water	1 1.
Metol	1 g.
Hydroquinone	11 g.
Sodium Sulphite	42.5 g.
Potassium Čarbonate	75 g.
Glycine	12.5 g.
Potassium Bromide	5.6 g.

For contact and enlargement papers dilute 1:1, and develop 3 to 7 min. at 70° F. For softer work add another part of water.

For negative developments add 1 part solution to 2 parts water, and develop 4 to 5 min. at 65° F.

356

No. 2 Developer for Fine G Developmen	rain Tank
Develobmen	
Metol Anhydrous Sodium Sulj Sodium Carbonate	4.5 g. phite 85 g.
Southing Carbonato	

(Monohydrated) 1 g.
Potassium Bromide 0.5 g.
Water 1 l.
Develop 15 to 20 min. at 65° F.

No. 3

Fine Grain Tank Developer
Metol 0.7 g.
Anhydrous Sodium Sulphite 65 g.
Hydroquinone 0.9 g.
Borax 0.7 g.
Water 1 1 l.
Develop 12 to 16 min. at 65° F.

Fine Grain Developer

Torman Tion T	
Water	500 cc.
Sodium Sulphite	45 g.
O-Phenylenediamine	6 g.
Metol	6 g.
Potassium Thiosulphate	7.5 g.
Time of development 18	min.

No. 2

Metol Sodium Sulphite	100	g. g.
Pyrogallol	5	ğ.
Triethanolamine	1 ;	g.
Water, Distilled to	1	1.

Time of development for fast panchromatic emulsions is 5-7 min. at 19-20° C.

Metol-Pyro Developer

		_		
Solution A:				
Water	1 .	1.	32 oz.	
Sodium				
Bisulphite	7.5	g.	109 gr.	
Metol	7.5	g.	109 gr.	
Pyro	30	g.	1 oz.	
Potassium				
$\mathbf{Bromide}$	4.2	g.	63 gr.	
Solution B:				
Water	1	1.	32 oz.	
Sodium Sulphite	,			
(Anhydrous)		g.	5 oz.	
Solution C:		U		
Water	.1	1.	32 oz.	
Sodium Carbonat	_	**	02 05.	
(Mono-				
hydrated)	80	a 2	oz. 292 gr.	
nyuraceu	80	g. 4	02. 40H B1.	

Tank development: take one part each of solutions A, B, and C and 13 parts of water. Develop 8 to 10 minutes at 65° F.

Process for Physical Development Forebath:

Potassium Iodide 75 gr. 5 g. Sodium Sulphite

(Anhydrous) 190 gr. 12.5 g. Water to make 16 oz. 500 cc.

Expose negative normally. Place in forebath for exactly 1½ minutes, remove, rinse slightly and place in physical developing bath.

Physical Developing Bath:

Stock solution:
Hypo 2% oz. 80 g.
Sodium Sulphite
(Anhydrous) 1 oz. 30 g.
Silver Nitrate

(Crystals) 120 gr. 8 g. Distilled Water to make 16 oz. 500 cc.

Dissolve sodium sulphite and hypo in 10 ounces of water. Dissolve silver nitrate in remaining 6 ounces of water. Add silver nitrate solution to hyposulphite solution slowly with vigorous stirring with a glass rod.

First mix:

Stock solution

Water

Second mix:

Amidol

Water

2 oz.

Mix first and second solutions making 4 ounces in all.

Develop in the developer for 45 minutes at 65° F. Fix in ordinary acid hypo for 20 minutes. Wash two hours in running water.

Be sure that all of the film is wetted by each solution in its turn. Conduct operations in safe light.

Development of Agfa Color Plates Solutions Required:

Solutions Required: Agfacolor Plate Developer:

 Water
 1000 cc.
 32 oz.

 Metol
 3.25 g.
 50 gr.

 Sodium Sulphite
 3.25 g.
 3.25 g.

(Anhydrous) 25 g. 375 gr. Hydroquinone 1 g. 15 gr. Potassium

Bromide 1.5 g. 23 gr. Ammonia (25%

or sp. gr. = 0.91) 7.5 cc. $\frac{2 \text{ dr.}}{(120 \text{ min.})}$

(If a stock solution is to be kept, do not add the ammonia until ready to use.)

Reversing Bath:

Water 32 oz. (or 1 L)

Potassium Bichromate 1 oz. and 340 gr. (or 53 g.) Concentrated Sulphuric Acid 31/4 oz. (or 100 cc.) (For use take 10 fl. oz. water and to

this add 1 fl. oz. stock solution.)

Procedure: Strain developer through filter paper before use. About 2 oz. of the developer is sufficient for one 31/4 x 41/4 plate. Use a fresh batch of developer for every plate. Do not allow temperature to exceed 65° F. during use. If the plate is correctly exposed, development will be complete in approximately 3 minutes. Development and all manipulation before partial completion of reversal should take place in total dark-

ness. The plate may, however, be briefly inspected from time to time during the development by means of a dark-room lamp equipped with the Agfa Safelight Glass No. 103 (green). After development wash for one min-

ute in running water. Place the plate in the reversing bath for one minute. Then turn on a white light and proceed with the reversal until all the blackened silver has been removed; this can be determined by examining the plate by transmitted light.

Next, wash two minutes in running ater. Then place the plate in the original developer for two or more minutes in the presence of strong white light. Rinse for one half minute in running water, and dry immediately with the use of an electric fan.

Table for the Methodical Development of Doubtfully Exposed Color Plates

First appearance of the picture 30 seconds 25 seconds 20 seconds 15 seconds	Total developing time including time for observation 5 minutes 4 minutes 3½ minutes 3 minutes 2 minutes	As a precaution against future failures Expose 3 times longer Expose 2 times longer Expose 50% longer Correctly exposed. Expose 50% shorter
		Expose 50% shorter Expose 75% shorter

Development and Fixing of Agfa Direct Duplicating Film

Developer:				
Water	1	1.	32	oz.
Metol	5	g.	75	gr.
Sodium Sulphite		_		_
(Anhydrous)	40	g.	11/3	oz.
Hydroquinone	6	ğ.	90	gr.
Sodium Carbonate		Ξ.		_
(Monohydrated)	40	g.	11/3	oz.
Potassium Bromide	2	ğ.	30	gr.
Use without dilutio	n.	No	rmal	deve

oping time, 4 to 5 minutes at 65 degrees Fahrenheit (18° C.).

Fixing Bath:

Solution A:				
Water	1	1.	32	oz.
Нуро	240	g.	8	oz.
Solution B:				
Water	75	cc.	$2\frac{1}{2}$	oz.
Sodium Sulphite				
(Anhydrous)	15	g.		oz.
Acetic Acid (28%)		cc.		
Potassium Alum	15	g.	1/2	oz.
	- 44			

Dissolve chemicals thoroughly in order given; then add solution B to Solution A, stirring rapidly. Fix film until clear, and then leave in the bath for another 5 minutes to be safe.

Wash film for 1/2 hour in running

Conduct all operations in light provided by a safe lamp provided with an Agfa Safelight Filter No. 105 with a 25 watt lamp.

Photographic Developer

U. S. Patent 1,990,800	
Metol	1 g.
Quinol	5 g.
Sodium Sulphite	50 g.
Borax	20 g.
Sodium Hydroxide	5 g.
Potassium Bromide	1 g.
Water to make	1 Ĭ.
Blistering is prevented and t	he life of

Rapid Photographic Developer Soak film for & seconds in

the hardening bath is prolonged.

Doar min for o seconds in		
Hydroquinone	5	g.
Sodium Sulphite	$2\frac{1}{2}$	g.
Water	921/2	
Transfer without washing to		
Dotoggium Hudnovide	20	~

Potassium Hydroxide Water 70 cc. for 2 seconds. Baths should be at 25-27° C. Objectionable softening of gelatin does not occur.

Long Lasting Developer (Richardson's) a. Water, Hot 96 oz. Sodium Bisulphite 12 oz.

	Sodium Sulphite 12 Cool to 70° F. and add	oz.
	Pyro 1	oz.
ъ.	Water, Hot 64	oz.
	Elon 1	oz.
		OZ,
	Cool to 70° F. and add b to a.	
	Then add	
	Water 160	oz.
c.	Water, Warm 128	oz.
-	Sodium Carbonate 15	oz.
	Cool to 70° F. and add to above.	

Fine Grain Developers Formula No. 1

Water	500	cc.
p-Phenylenediamine	1.2	g.
Sodium Sulphate, Hydrated	10	g.
Caustic Soda	2	g.
** *		_

No. 2	
Water	100.0 g.
Metol	0.3 g.
Triethanolamine	3.5 g.
Sodium Bisulphite	1.0 g.

No. 3	
Water	1000.0 cc.
Metol	2.5 g.
Sodium Sulphite	45.0 g.
Benzoic Acid	1.0 g.
Salicylic Acid	0.5 g.
Boric Acid	2.5 g.
Glycin	11.5 g.
p-Phenylenediamine	11.5 g.

Develop Panatomic 13 min., Super-X and DuPont Superior 19.5 min. at 70° F. Gives a fine grain with increased emulsion speed.

Tiles Coste City December	T	
Fine Grain Glossy Paper	Degeto	per
Water (125° F.)	10	oz.
Sodium Sulphite	11/4	oz.
p-Phenylenediamine	90	gr.
Glycin	15	gr.
Cold water to make	16	OZ.

Development 30 minutes at 65° F. for correctly exposed negatives of subjects of medium contrast which are to be enlarged upon bromide or chloro-bromide. Low contrast subjects should receive slightly longer development, possibly 40%, for same printing medium. High contrast subjects—shorten development about 20%.

These times are relative and are offered as a guide only, one must by experiment with the particular film used determine the correct development time for the gamma he desires. Films vary in development time. Panatomic requires one half the time of super speed panchromatic.

Maximum Speed Fine Grain	Devel	oper
Sodium Sulphite	90	ĝ.
p- Phenylenediamine		
Hydrochloride	16.8	g.
Glycin	6	g.
Ammonium Hydroxide		0
(Normal)	186	cc.
	1000	cc.

	•
"Piramid" Extra Fine Grain	Developer
Water, Cool	500 cc.
Potassium Pyrosulphite	2.5 g.
Amidol	0.5 g.
Pyrogallol	1.5 g.
Glycin	0.5 g.
Tribasic Sodium Phosphate	3.5 g.

Dissolve in above order, with good stirring. Development time at 18° C. is about 20 minutes.

Gives a finer grain than Eastman D76 or Agfa 14 developers.

One Bath Rapid Photographic	Developer
Hydroquinone	30 g.
Sodium Sulphite	25 g.
Potassium Ĥydroxide	60 g.
Phenosafranine (0.1%)	20 cc.
Water to make	1 1.
Development time at 23-27	° C. is 25
seconds.	

Chaplin No. 15 Fine-Grain	Develo	per
Water	1000	cc.
Pyrogallol	3.5	g.
Sodium Sulphite		ğ.
Benzoic Acid	1.2	g.
Salicylic Acid	0.5	g.
Boric Acid	2.5	g.
Tannic Acid		g.
Glycin	11.5	g.
p-Phenylenediamine	11.5	g.
Isopropyl Alcohol (97%) Nickel and Ammonium	50	cc.
Sulphate, cryst.	1	g.

Dissolve the p-phenylenediamine separately in a small amount of the water which has been heated to about 180° F. Similarly dissolve the nickel and ammonium sulphate in about 30 cc. of the water. Dissolve all the rest of the constituents in the balance of the water, add the p-phenylenediamine solution, then add the nickel and ammonium sulphate solution and filter through common chemists' filter paper.

New Metol-Hydroquinone Developer "Hard" Bath:

Train Traini.		
Water	2 1.	
Sodium Pyrosulphite	2 g.	
Metol	3 g.	
Sodium Sulphite	75 g.	
Hydroquinone	10 g.	

	1110100	1023
Potassium Carbonate	40 g.	
Potassium Bromide "Soft" Bath:	5 g.	a.
Metol	10 g.	
Hydroquinone	3 g.	
Potassium Bromide	3 g. 2 g.	
Sodium Pyrosulphite Sodium Sulphite	2 g. 75 g.	ъ.
Potassium Carbonate	40 g.	υ.
Water	11.	
Time of development at	18° C. is 6	
minutes for films and plate	s and 4 min-	
utes for paper.		
Metol-Hydroquinone D	oveloner	
Metol Metol		
Hydroquinone	1 g. 4 g.	
Sodium Sulphite	20 g.	
Potassium Carbonate	20 g.	
Ammonium Bromide	1 g.	
Water to make	11.	
Pyrocatechol Developer Wit	hout Sulphite	
Solution A:	,	V6
Pyrocatechol	4 g.	fil
Water	100 cc.	ta
Lactic Acid Developer:	10 drops	fo
Water	100 cc.	m
Solution A.	10 cc.	а
Sodium Carbonate	25 00.	m
(3.4% solution)	5 cc.	
This developer requires 10 Too contrasty negatives	minutes.	gi
Too contrasty negatives	are bleached	th
with 1 g. potassium perman	ganate, 25 g.	re
hydrochloric acid, 1000 cc	. water, and	m
developed with usual pyro	catecnor sur-	a.
phite.	not with no.	
For toning prints bleach tassium ferricyanide and po	otassium bro-	ъ.
mide the following develope	r is used:	٠.
Solution A.	10 cc.	
Potassium Carbonate		
(26% solution)	10 cc.	in
Water	150 cc.	W
Alkali Free Devel	oper	ta
Sodium Sulphite	30 g.	sh
Chrome Alum	20 g. 1 l.	ec
Water	11.	p
Before using add		vi re
Amidol	5 g.	ri
Color Forming Photograph	ic Developers	f
Formula No. 1		
Canadian Patent 36	52,821	
a. Diethyl-p-phenylenediami	ne	2.
Hydrochloride	3 g.	b;
Sodium Sulphite	10 g.	b
Sodium Carbonate	20 g.	
Potassium Sulphocyanide		
Water to make b. 2, 3, 4-trichloro-α-naphth	1500 cc.	
Acetone	100 cc.	
Add b to a.	200 000	
	•	**

	INO. Z	
	Canadian Patent 36	2,822
ı.	Diethyl-p-phenylenediamin	le
	Hydrochloride	2 g.
	Sodium Sulphite	5 g.
	Sodium Carbonate	30 g.
	Water to make	1000 cc.
5.	p-bromo-acetoacetanilide	2 g.
	Acetone	100 cc.
	Add b to a.	
	Sodium Sulphite Sodium Carbonate Water to make p-bromo-acetoacetanilide Acetone	5 g 30 g 1000 c 2 g

Dufay Color Metol Hydroquinone	Film 16.25 5.0	g.	lopment 250 gr. 77 gr.	
Sodium Sulphite Potassium	250.0	g.	9 oz.	•
Bromide Ammonia	6.98	g.	108 gr.	
(0.910) Water up to	$\frac{3.75}{2500}$		63 mi 98 oz.	

The film being thin curls during deelopment, and it is a good plan to use a lm-sheath, or to attach it to a sheet of lean glass by small pieces of adhesive ape at the four corners. Development or a correctly exposed film takes five inutes. Total darkness is advisable, or desensitizer such as pinacryptol yellow ay be employed.

Following development, the film is iven a brief rinse in order to remove he developer, and it is then ready for eversal. The reversing bath recomended is made up as follows:

. Sulphuric Acid

(concentrated) 50 cc. 840 mm. ater to 2500 cc. 88 oz. Water to

Potassium

Permanganate 10 g. 154 gr. 2500 cc. Water to 88 oz. After the film has been in the revers-

ng bath for about two minutes, the hite light may be turned on. Reversal akes from four to five minutes, and care hould be taken to see that the action is omplete and that there are no dark atches on the film when the image is iewed against transmitted light. After eversal is complete, the film is given a inse and placed for one minute in the ollowing clearing bath.

Potassium Metabisulphite 3 oz. Water 20 oz.

This will remove the brown stain left y the permanganate and will also righten the image.

Photosta	at Developer	
Metol	13.9	Ž.
Sodium Sulphite	20.4	ζ.
Hydroquinone	55.3	ġ.
Sodium Carbona	ite 30.6	ζ.

Potassium Bromide 9.3	g.
Water to make 10	qt.
	Does
not stain and gives good blacks.	

Blue Print Developer U. S. Patent 1,998,883	
Urea Peroxide	0.3 g.
VV & UCI	
This solution is applied for 3	to 5 sec-
onds and is non-staining and ne washed out.	ed not be

	Fixing Developers		
a.	Pyrocatechol	7	g.
	Sodium Sulphite	15	g.
	Caustic Potash	7	ğ.
	Water	75	
to	12 cc. of a add		
	Sodium Hyposulphite (20%)	30	cc.
	Water	30	cc.
ħ	Pyrogallol	12.5	g.
٠.	Water	500	
	Sodium Sulphite	80	g.
+	40 cc. of b add	•	٥.
U.	Sodium Hydroxide (1.6%)	40	cc.
	Sodium Hyposulphite (20%		g.
c.		4.2	g.
U.	Hydroquinone	8.18	g.
		32	0
		00	g.
		40	g.
	Water	1	g.
		17±00	1.
	Development time 5-30 min	utes.	

Development of Dot-Etching Positives
The most important factor in the development of etching positives is to continue the operation until the light-exposed image has been completely reduced to metallic silver. A safe guide is to have the developed image appear visible in a decided black color on the glass side of the plate, signifying complete reduction of the lower as well as surface particles of exposed silver salt in the gelatin emulsion.

In warm weather, when the temperature of the tap water is relatively high, it may be found advantageous to edge the "Super Contrast" plate after exposure and before development with a heavy solution of india-rubber, so as to prevent entry of the photographic and etching solutions under the emulsion at the edges of the plate.

Developers best suited for dot etching purposes are those which give the greatest density in a reasonable time of development. Caustic soda (sodium hydroxide-hydroquinone) developers should not be used, as they exert a damaging effect on the gelatin emulsion. Metolhydroquinone developers, such as the following, have been found very satisfac-

-			
Hot Water (125° F.)	64	oz.	
Metol (Elon, Pictol)	56	gr.	
Sodium Sulphite	10	oz.	
Hydroquinone	560	gr.	
Sodium Carbonate	51/2	oz.	
Potassium Carbonate	11/2	oz.	
Potassium Bromide	280	gr.	
Cold Water to make	1	gal.	
Develop for about 7 m	inutes at	65°]	ď
Hot Water (125° F.)		oz.	
Metol	60	gr.	
Sodium Sulphite	12	oz.	
Hydroquinone	3	OZ.	
Potassium Carbonate	12	oz.	
Sulphuric Acid	2	min.	
Potassium Bromide	1	oz.	
Cold water to make	1	gal.	
		•	

Develop from 3 to 4 minutes at 70° F. A popular practise among etchers during hot weather is to augment the resistance of the "Super Contrast" plate against possible physical injury during manipulation in warm tap water by recourse to the following procedure: immediately after development—without washing the negative—place the plate for about 30 seconds in a 25% solution of chrome alum, then, without washing, immerse it in the fixing bath.

Claims have been made that dry plates possessed of an emulsion able to withstand very high temperatures are better suited for warm-weather dot etching. While the physical characteristics of such plates may have a certain appeal, the abnormally hard emulsion resists the action of etching, and considerable reetching time must be spent in reducing large sized dots to the small size required in delicate highlight effects.

During warm weather, some operators prefer to immerse the developed "Super Contrast" plate in a 5 or 10 per cent solution of formaldehyde before placing it in the fixing bath. This effectively hardens the emulsion, but the treatment should not be overdone, or extreme tanning of the gelatin film will result.

Soft-Working Fine-Grain Borax Tank Developer

This fine-grain developer gives an even scale of gradation and brings out full detail in the shadow portions of the negative.

Hot Water (125° F. or 52° C.)	750	
Metol	0.7	cc.
Sodium Sulphite,		
Anhydrous	65	g.

Hydroquinone	0.9 g.
Borax	0.7 g.
Water to Make	1 Ĭ.
Do not dilute for use.	
Normal development	
(18° C.) Fine-Grain min	
cept Superpan): 12-16	minutes; F. G.
Superpan film; roll, pac	k and cut film:
16-20 minutes.	

Fine-Grain Tank Dev	veloper	
This fine-grain formula k		ll and
makes an excellent tank de	veloper	
Hot Water (125-F. or	-	
52° C.)	750	cc.
Metol	8	g.
Sodium Sulphite,		•
Anhydrous	125	g.
Sodium Carbonate		-
Monohydrated	5.75	g.
Potassium Bromide	5.75 2.5 1	ğ.
Water to Make	1	Ĭ.
Do not dilute for use.		
Develop 8 to 12 minute	s at 6	5° F.
(18° C.).		

Fine-Grain Tray Developer
This is a vigorous, rapid tray developer, giving brilliant results.
Hot Water (125° F. or

	52° C.)	750	cc.	
	Metol	8	g.	
	Sodium Sulphite, Anhydrous	125	g.	
	Sodium Carbonate, Monohydrated	14	g.	
	Potassium Bromide	1.5	g.	
	Water to Make	1	1.	
	Do not dilute for use.			
	For normal contrast deve	lop 3	to	5
r	inutes at 65° F. (18° C.).	-		
	For greater contrast devel	op ab	out	6

Fine-Grain Borax Tank Developer In addition to its usefulness as a finegrain developer, this formula is satisfactory for obtaining soft gradation with Agfa Direct Copy Film, Agfa Direct Duplicating Film and portrait cut films.

to 10 minutes.

Hot Water (125° F.		
or 52° C.)	750	cc.
Metol	1.5	g.
Sodium Sulphite, Anhydrous	80	g.
Hydroquinone	3	g.
Borax	3	g.
Potassium Bromide	0.5	g.
Water to Make	1	1.
Do not dilute for use.		

Development time at 65° F. (18° C), 10 to 15 minutes for fine-grain films, 12 to 20 minutes for Direct Copy, Direct Duplicating, and portrait cut films.

Add whenever necessary to	tank	up
full volume.		-
Hot Water (125° F. or		
52° C.)	750	cc.
Metol	2.2	g.
Sodium Sulphite,		0
Anhydrous	80	g.
Hydroquinone	80 4.5	g.
Borax	30	g.
Water to Make	7	۲

Renewal Formula for Above

to

M-H Positive Developer
This clean-working developer is recommended for normal contrast with tray or
tank development of lantern slides and
positive film.
Hot Water (125° F. or

Hot water (125° F. or		
52° C.)	750	cc.
Metol	2	g.
Sodium Sulphite,		•
Anhydrous	25	g.
Hydroquinone	4	g.
Sodium Carbonate,		
Monohydrated	18.5	g.
Potassium Bromide	2	
Water to Make	1	g. l.

Do not dilute for use. Normal developing time 3 to 4 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.)

M-H Title Developer
This formula is recommended for tray
or tank development of lantern slides,
cine title film and positive film to obtain
results of high contrast.

Hot Water (125° F. or		
52° C.)	750	cc.
Metol	0.8	g.
Sodium Sulphite,		•
Anhydrous	40	g.
Hydroquinone	8	g. g.
Sodium Carbonate.		_
Monohydrated	50	g.
Potassium Bromide	5	g.
Water to Make	1	ğ. l.

Do not dilute for use. Normal developing time 5 to 8 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.).

X-Ray Developer
This developer is recommended for use with Agfa X-Ray Film and for use with Agfa Direct Copy Film and Direct Duplicating Film when results of maximum brilliance are desired. It is also suitable for Agfa S. S. Pan-Aero film as it is clean-working, has long life and gives high contrast.

Hot Water (125° F 52° C.) Metol	750	cc. 5 g.
Sodium Sulphite, Anhydrous	60	g.

Hydroquinone	9	g.
Sodium Carbonate, Monohydrated Potassium Bromide	40 2	g.
Water to Make	ī	ì.

Do not dilute for use. Normal development time at 65° F. (18° C.), for X-Ray Film, 5 minutes, for Non-Screen X-Ray Film 8 minutes, for Direct Copy Film and Direct Duplicating Film, 4 to 5 minutes, for S. S. Pan-Aero film 10-15 minutes depending upon the type of developing machine.

M-H Tray Developer

This is a brilliant Metol-Hydroquinone tray developer for roll, pack and cut film. Stock Solution

Hot Water (125° F. or	
52° C.)	900 cc.
Metol	4.5 g.
Sodium Sulphite,	
Anhydrous	54 g.
Hydroquinone	7.5 g.
Sodium Carbonate,	
Monohydrated	54 g.
Potassium Bromide	3 g. 1 l.
Water to Make	1 1.
Ton use dilute I part	stock solution

For use dilute with 2 parts water.

Development time 4 to 5 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.).

M-H Tank Developer This is a soft-working tank formula recommended for pack, roll and portrait

Hot Water (125° F. or		
52° C.)	750	cc.
Metol	0.8	g.
Sodium Sulphite,		
Anhydrous	45 1.2	g.
Hydroquinone	1.2	g.
Sodium Carbonate,	_	
Monohydrated	8	g. g.
Potassium Metabisulphite	4	g.
Potassium Bromide	1.5	g.
Water to Make	1	1.
Do not dilute for use.		
Develop 15 to 20 minutes	at 6	5° :

F. (18° C.).

Pyro Developer

This formula is recommended to those who prefer Pyro development. Stock solutions should be kept in stoppered bottles.

Solution 1		
Sodium Bisulphite	9.8	g.
Pyro	60	g.
Potassium Bromide	1.1	g.
Water to Make	1	1.

Solution 2 Sodium Sulphite, Anhydrous 105 g. Water to Make

Solution 3

Sodium Carbonate, Monohydrated Water to Make

Tank Development: Take one part each Solutions 1, 2, 3 and add 11 parts water. Normal development time, from 9 to 12 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.). Tray Development: Take 1 part each Solutions 1, 2, 3 and add 7 parts water. Normal development time, from 6 to 8 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.). Solutions will keep well when stored separately but final developer should be used immediately after mixing.

Metol Hydroquinone Developer This is a long-life, clean-working formula which will give excellent results for either tray or tank development.

Hot Water (125° F. or		
52° C.)	750	cc.
Metol	1.5	g.
Sodium Sulphite,		
Anhydrous	45	g.
Sodium Bisulphite	1	g. g.
Hydroquinone	3	g.
Sodium Carbonate,		
Monohydrated	6	g.
Potassium Bromide	6 0.8 1	g.
Water to Make	1	ī.
Do not dilute for use.		

Tank Development: Normal development time, 6 to 8 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.) with occasional agitation. Tray Development: Normal development time 5 to 7 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.).

M-H Tray Developer

This developer is recommended for use with commercial film to produce negatives of normal contrast. It may also be used satisfactorily for roll, pack and cut film for negatives of average brilliance.

Hot Water (125° F. or	
52° C.)	750 cc.
Metol	1 g.
Sodium Sulphite, Anhydrous	15 g.
Hydroquinone	2 g.
Sodium Carbonate,	_
Monohydrated	15 g.
Potassium Bromide	1 g.
Water to Make	11.

Do not dilute for use. Normal development time, 4 to 6 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.).

Rapid M-H (Tropical) Developer This is a clean-working developer of particular value for rapid development or development at high temperatures.

TT 1 TTT 1 - /40F0 TT

Hot Water (125° F. or		
52° C.)	750	cc.
Metol	2.5	or.
Sodium Sulphite,	2.0	8.
	25	
Anhydrous		g.
Hydroquinone	6.5	g.
Sodium Carbonate,		
Monohydrated	16	g.
Potassium Bromide	1	g.
Water to Make	1	g. g. l.
Do not dilute for use.		
Normal development time:		
	/100 /	7.
3 to 4 minutes at 65° F.	(18,	<i>ن</i> د).
2 to 3 minutes at 85° F.	(29°	C.)
Hydroquinone Caustic De	velone	7*
This developer is recomm	nandad	for
This developed is recoin.	Hemuet	
Process film used in reprodu	GUOH	WOLK.
Solution 1		
Hot Water (125° F. or		
52° C.)	750	
Hydroquinone	25	g.
Potassium Metabisulphite	25	ø.
Potassium Bromide	25	G.
Call Water	1	ş.

52° C.)

Hydroquinone
25 g.
Potassium Metabisulphite
25 g.
Potassium Bromide
25 g.
Cold Water
Solution 2

Cold Water
*Sodium Hydroxide
(Caustic Soda Flakes)
Mix equal parts of Solutions 1 and 2 immediately before use.
Develop films within 3 minutes at 65°
F. (18° C.).

Potassium Hydroxide

* May be substituted by

Glycin Developer
This formula is recommended for use
with commercial films in reproduction
work and is also suitable for development of roll, pack and cut film.

50 g.

Stock Solution
Sodium Sulphite, Anhydrous 125 g.
Potassium Carbonate 250 g.
Glycin 50 g.
Water to Make 1 l.

Tank Development: Take one part stock solution, fifteen parts water and develop 20 to 25 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.). Tray Development: Take one part stock solution, four parts water and develop 5 to 10 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.).

M-H Tray Developer

This formula is recommended for development of Direct Copy and Direct Duplicating Films to obtain results of normal brilliance.

Stock Solution

Hot Water (125° F. or
52° C.)

Metol
Sodium Sulphite, Anhydrous
5 g.
35 g.

3 g.
30 g. 1 g.
1 Ĭ.

For use dilute one part stock solution with one part water.

Normal developing time 5 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.).

Paraformaldehyde Developer This is a standard formula recommended for development of Reprolith and Reprolith Ortho Films.

Solution 1	
Hot Water (125° F. or	
52° C.)	750 cc.
Sodium Sulphite,	
Anhydrous	1 g.
Paraformaldehyde	1 g. 30 g. 10.5 g. 1 l.
Potassium Metabisulphite	10.5 g.
Water to Make	1 Ĭ.
Solution 2	
Hot Water (125° F. or	
52° C.)	750 cc.
Sodium Sulphite,	
Anhydrous	120 g.
Boric Acid	30 g.
Hydroquinone	90 g.
Potassium Bromide	6 g. 3 l.
Water to Make	3 Ĭ.

For use mix one part Solution 1 with three parts Solution 2. Normal development time 2 to 3 min-

Normal development time 2 to 3 mir utes at 65 to 70° F. (18 to 21° C.).

Long-Life Reprolith Developer A single-solution developer of excellent keeping quality for the development of Reprolith Film.

Hot Water (125° F. or		
52° C.)	750	cc.
Hydroquinone	35	g.
Sodium Sulphite,		_
Anhydrous	55	g.
Sodium Carbonate,		_
Monohydrated	80	g.
Citric Acid	5.5	g.
Potassium Bromide	10	g.
Water to Make	1	ī.

Do not dilute for use. Normal development time within 3 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.).

High Contrast M-H Tray Developer This developer has been particularly designed for use with Commercial and Process films * to produce contrasty negatives.

Hot Water	$(125^{\circ}$	F. or		
52° C.)	•		750	cc.
Metol			5	g.

Sodium Sulphite, Anhydrous	40 g.
Hydroquinone	6 g.
Sodium Carbonate,	_
Monohydrated	40 g.
Potassium Bromide	3 g. 1 l.
Water to Make	1 1.
Do not dilute for use.	
Normal development time,	4 to 6 min-

ntes at 65° F. (18° C.).

*This developer may be adapted for highcontrast work with Printon Film by the addition of 9 g. of Potassium Bromide per liter of stock solution (½ oz. 20 gr. per 32 oz.) and development of 2 to 3 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.).

Metol Pyro Aero Developer

This developer is recommended for use with S. S. Pan Aero-Film for negatives of average brilliance.

Hot Water (125° F. or

52° C.) Potassium Metabisulphite Metab	750.0 cc. 4.6 g. 1.6 g.
Sodium Sulphite, Anhydrous Sodium Carbonate,	18.0 g.
Monohydrated	37.0 g.
Potassium Bromide	1.5 g.
Pyro Crystals	12.5 g.
Water to Make	1.0 l.

Dissolve chemicals thoroughly in order given. Add Pyro immediately before use. Do not dilute for use. Normal development time 15 to 20 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.).

Universal Film and Paper Developer This formula may be used both as a developer for film and as a developer for Convira and Brovira papers when cold, blue-black tones are desired.

Stock Solution

Hot Water (125° F. or	
52° C.)	750 cc.
Metol	3.5 g.
Sodium Sulphite,	
Anhydrous	57 g.
Hydroquinone	11.5 g.
Sodium Carbonate,	
Monohydrated	78 g.
Potassium Bromide	78 g. 1.2 g. 1 l.
Water to Make	1 Ĭ.

Film: Dilute one part stock solution with two parts water. Normal development time 5 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.).

Convira Paper: Dilute one part stock solution with two parts water. Normal development time 1 minute at 70° F. (21° C.).

Brovira Paper: Dilute one part developer with four parts water. Normal development time 1½ minutes to two minutes at 70° F. (21° C.).

Warm-Tone Developer for Chloride Paper This developer is recommended for producing pronounced warm, olive-black tones with Convira and other Chloride

apers.	
Hot Water (125° F. or	
52° C.)	750 cc. 0.7 g.
Metol	0.7 g.
Sodium Sulphite,	•
Anhydrous	11.5 g.
Hydroquinone	3.5 g.
Sodium Carbonate,	•
Monohydrated	10.0 g.
Potassium Bromide	2.4 g. 1.0 l.
Water to Make	1.0 1.
Do not dilute for use.	

Normal development time, 1 minute at 70° F. (21° C.).

Direct Brown-Black Paper Developer Beautiful warm tones may be obtained with this developer on both contact and projection papers.

Stock Solution	n	
Hot Water (125° F. or	•	
52° C.)	750.00 c	c.
Hydroquinone	22.50 g	
Sodium Sulphite,		
Anhydrous	57.00 g	
Sodium Carbonate,		
Monohydrated	75.00 g	
Potassium Bromide	2.75 g	
Water to Make	1.00 Ī.	
Tion man dilute and mont	atask asla	4: ~

For use dilute one part stock solution with 5 parts water.
Give prints 3 to 4 times normal ex-

Give prints 3 to 4 times normal exposure and develop from 5 to 7 minutes at 70° F. (21° C.).

Amidol Paper Developer

This formula is intended for tray development only and must be mixed fresh each time. It is recommended only for small lots of prints.

Amidol 6.60 g. Sodium Sulphite, Anhydrous 44.00 g. Potassium Bromide 0.55 g. Water to Make 1.00 l.

Do not dilute for use. If hot water is used for dissolving chemicals the so-dium sulphite and potassium bromide should be dissolved first and the amidol added only after the solution has cooled.

Develop 1 to 2 minutes at 70° F. (21° C.).

Glycin-Hydroquinone Developer This is a warm-tone developer suitable for Indiatone, Portrait Enlarging, Brovira and other projection papers.

	Stock Solution	-	
	Hot Water (125° F. or		
	52° C.)	750.0	cc.
,	Sodium Sulphite,		
	Anhydrous	90.0	g.

Sodium Carbonate,	
Monohydrated	150.0 g.
Glycin	30.0 g.
Hydroquinone	9.5 g.
Potassium Bromide	4.0 g. 1.0 l.
Water to Make	
For use, dilute 1 part	stock solution
with 3 parts of water.	. 01/ / 0
Normal dayslanment t	ima 914 to 3

Normal development time, 2½ to 3 minutes at 70° F. (21° C.).

Soft-Working Paper Developer This is a soft-working developer, primarily intended for portrait work where soft gradation is required.

Stock Solution Hot Water (125° F. or 52° C.) 750.0 cc. 12.3 g. Metol Sodium Sulphite. Anhydrous 36.0 g. Sodium Carbonate. Monohydrated 36.0 g. 1.8 g. 1.0 l. Potassium Bromide Water to Make For use, dilute 1 part stock solution

with 2 parts water.

Normal developing time, 1½ to 3 minutes at 70° F. (21° C.).

Developer for Bromide Paper This formula is recommended for development of Brovira and other projection papers.

Stock Solution	
Hot Water)125° F. or	
52° C.)	750 cc.
Metol	3 g.
Sodium Sulphite.	
Anhydrous	44 g.
Hydroquinone	12 g.
Sodium Carbonate.	Ü
Monohydrated	65 g.
Potassium Bromide	2 g.
Water to Make	1 l.

For use, dilute 1 part stock solution with 4 parts water.

Normal development time, 1½ minutes at 70° F. (21° C.). For greater brilliance, shorten the exposure slightly and lengthen the development time. For greater softness, lengthen the exposure slightly and shorten the development time.

Universal Paper Developer
This formula is a universal developer
for all projection and contact papers. It
gives rich black tones with excellent
brilliance and detail and provides unusual latitude in development and is
clean-working even with long developing
times.

Stock Solution		
Hot Water (125° F. or	==0	
52° C.)	750	cc.
Metol	2.2	g.
Sodium Sulphite, Anhydrous	50	
Hydroquinone	11	g. g.
Sodium Carbonate.	7.7	g.
Monohydrated	78	œ
Potassium Bromide	78 5.5	o.
Glycin	11	g.
Water to Make	1	î.
man		

The prepared stock solution is clear but slightly colored. The coloration in this case does not indicate the developer has deteriorated or is unfit for use.

For use dilute 1 part stock solution with 1 part water.

Normal developing time at 70° F. (21° C.) for Brovira and Portrait Enlarging 2 to 6 minutes, for Indiatone, Convira and Professional Cyko 1½ to 3 minutes.

Greater contrast can be obtained by using the developer stock solution full strength. Softer results can be obtained by diluting 1 part stock solution with 2 parts water.

Warm-Toned Paper Developer This developer is recommended for rich, warm-black tones with chloride and bromide papers.

Stock Solution Hot Water (125° F. or 52° C.) 750.0 cc. Metol 1.6 g. Sodium Sulphite, Anhydrous 24.0 g. Hydroquinone 6.6 g. Sodium Carbonate, 24.0 g. Monohydrated Potassium Bromide 2.8 g. 1.0 l. Water to Make

For use, dilute 1 part stock solution with 1 part water. A properly exposed print will be fully developed at 70° F. (21° C.) in about 1½ to 2 minutes. Complete development may be expected to take slightly longer with rough-surfaced papers than with semi-glossy or luster-surfaced papers. For greater softness, dilute the bath with water up to equal quantities of developer and water. To increase the warmth, add bromide up to double the amount in the formula. The quantity of bromide specified in the formula, however, assures rich, warm, well-balanced tones.

Acid Short-Stop Bath
This solution is recommended for use
between developer and fixer, to prevent
staining of film negatives and prints.

Acetic Acid (28%) 45 cc. Water to Make 1 1.

Glacial Acetic Acid (99.5%) may be diluted to the 28% concentration by mixing three parts of Glacial Acetic Acid with eight parts of water.

Chrome Alum Hardening Bath This bath may be used in place of the regular acetic acid short-stop to give additional hardening to film. It is particularly desirable in hot weather, for tropical development, and for negatives which have to be enlarged wet.

Potassium Chrome Alum Water

Films should be agitated thoroughly when immersed in the solution. Maximum hardening will be obtained with about three minutes treatment.

The solution should be used fresh as it does not keep well. Formation of greenish sludge is an indication that the solution should be replaced by a fresh bath.

If the chrom alum used is such that a sludge is formed when the bath is first used an addition of concentrated sulphuric acid (2 ec. per liter or 1/2 dram per 32 ounces) can be made to the solution to overcome this condition.

Acid Hardening Fixer

This hardening fixing bath for use with either film or paper may be stored indefinitely and used repeatedly until exhausted. If the fixing bath froths, turns cloudy, or takes longer than 10 minutes to fix out completely, it must be replaced by a fresh solution.

Hot Water (125° F. or	
52° C.)	500 cc.
Hypo	240 g.
Solution 2	
Hot Water (125° F. or	
52° C.)	150 cc.
Sodium Sulphite,	
Anhydrous	15 g.
Acetic Acid (28%)	45 cc.
Potassium Alum	15 g.
Add Solution 2 to 1 and	0
add water to make	1 1.

Dissolve chemicals thoroughly in order given and stir rapidly while adding solution 2 to solution 1. Glacial acetic acid may be diluted to 28% concentration by adding 3 parts of acid to 8 parts of water. Do not dilute for use. Normal fixing time 5 to 10 minutes at 65 to 70° F. (18 to 21° C.).

Chrome Alum Fixer

This hardening fixing bath for use with films in hot weather should be used fresh, as it will not keep well.

Solution 1	
Hot Water (125° F. or	
52° C.)	2.5 1.
Hypo	960.0 g.
Sodium Sulphite	60.0 g.
Water to Make	3.0 Î.
~	

Solution 2 Water 1 1. 60 g. Potassium Chrome Alum Sulphuric Acid C.P.

Slowly pour Solution 2 into Solution 1 while rapidly stirring the latter. Do not dilute for use. Do not dissolve the chrome alum at a temperature higher than 150° F. (66° C.). Always rinse films thoroughly before fixing. Normal fixing time 5 to 10 minutes at 65° F.

Non-Hardening Metabisulphite Fixer This fixing bath is recommended for use when hardening is not desired. It is highly desirable for accuracy of registration in color work with Printon Film.

Potassium Metabisulphite Water to Make

The Metabisulphite should be added only when the hypo solution is cool. Do not dilute for use. Normal fixing time 5 to 10 minutes at 65° F. (18° C.).

Flattening Reducer

This reducer is useful for lessening the density and contrast of heavy negatives.

Solution 1 Potassium Ferricyanide 35 g. Potassium Bromide 10 g. Water to Make

Bleach in Solution 1 and after thorough washing, redevelop to desired density and contrast in Agfa 47 or other negative developer. Conduct operation in subdued light.

Mercury Intensifier
This intensifier is recommended for increasing the printing density of thin, flat negatives.

Potassium Bromide * Mercuric Chloride	10 g.
Water to Make	10 g. 1 l.

Do not dilute for use. Negatives to be intensified must be very thoroughly washed first or yellow stains may result on the intensified negative. Immerse negatives in above solution until thoroughly bleached to the base of the film and then wash in water containing a few drops of hydrochloric acid. Redevelop bleached negatives in 5% sodium sulphite or any standard developer. Surface seum which forms during storage of the bleaching solution does not affect the bleacher but should be removed before using the solution.

* Poison-Danger.

Monckhoven's Intensifier (For Reproduction Films)

This formula gives very great intesification and contrast for line drawing and halftone reproduction work.

Dataminu	Solution	1		
Potassium : * Mercuric	Chlorido		23	
Water to M	ake		23	ģ.
	Solution	2	- 44.	1.
Cold Water		_	. 7	7

* Potassium Cyanide 23 g. Silver Nitrate 23 g.

*WARNING—Because of the deadly poison ous nature of this intensifier, it should be used with care and bottles containing it should be suitably marked. Never mix cyanide solutions with acids or use them in poorly ventilated rooms. Discard waste solutions into running water.

The silver nitrate and the potassium cyanide should be dissolved in separate lots of water, and the former added to the latter until a permanent precipitate is preduced. The mixture is allowed to stand 15 minutes, and after filtering, forms Solution 2.

Place negatives in Solution 1 until bleached through, then rinse and place in Solution 2. If intensification is carried too far, the negative may be reduced with a weak solution of hypo.

Chromium Intensifier

This formula is recommended because it is convenient in use and gives more permanent results.

Potassium Bichromate	9 g.	
Hydrochloric Acid	6 cc.	
Water to Make	1 l.	

Immerse negatives in this solution until bleached, wash for 5 minutes in running water, and redevelop in bright but diffused light in a Metol Hydroquinone developer. Negatives should then be given a 15-minute wash before drying. Intensification may be repeated for increased effect.

If any blue coloration of the film base is noticeable after intensification, it may be easily removed by washing the film for two or three seconds in water containing a few drops of ammonia, in a 5% solution of potassium metabisulphite, or in a 5% solution of sodium sulphite. This treatment should be followed by a thorough washing in water.

Sepia Toner This toner is recommended for warmbrown sepia tones.

Solution 1 Potassium Ferricyanide	
Solution (10%) Potassium Bromide	500 cc.
Solution (10%) Sodium Carbonate	100 cc.
Solution (10%) Water Do not dilute for use.	200 sc. 200 cc.

Solution 2 Sodium Sulphide 45 g. Water to Make 500 cc.

For use as described below, dilute one part solution 2 with eight parts water. IMPORTANT—Be sure to use sodium sulphide, not sodium sulphite, in compounding the Re-Developer. Also, use clean trays, free from exposed iron spots, especially with Bleaching Bath. Otherwise blue spots may form on prints.

Prints should be washed thoroughly and then bleached in Solution 1 until the black image is converted to a very light brown color (about 1 minute). Prints should then be washed for 10 to 15 minutes and redeveloped in diluted Solution 2

Redevelopment should be complete in about 1 minute. After redevelopment the prints should be washed for about 30 minutes and then dried. If the toner should leave sediment which results in streaks or finger marks on the surface of the paper the print should be immersed for a few seconds in a 3% solution of acetic acid. A washing of about 10 minutes after this procedure is necessary.

Hypo Alum Toner
This toner is recommended for beautiful reddish-brown tones.
Solution 1

Water Hypo			$\frac{2350}{450}$	cc.
Water	Solution	2		క.
Silver Nitrat			$\frac{30}{1\frac{1}{4}}$	cc. g.
Water	Solution	3	30	

Potassium Iodide 2½ g.
Add Solution 2 to Solution 1. Then
add Solution 3 to the mixture. Finally
add 105 grams (3½ ounces) of potas-

500 cc.

sium alum to this solution, and heat the entire bath to the boiling point, or until sulphurization takes place (indicated by a milky appearance of the solution). Tone prints 20 to 60 minutes in this bath at 110-125° F: (43-52° C.). Agitate prints occasionally until toning is complete.

Care should be taken to see that the blacks are fully converted before removing the prints from the toning bath, otherwise double tones may result.

Pinakryptol Green Desensitizer Stock Solution Pinakryptol Green 1 g

For use dilute one part stock desensitizing solution with ten parts water. Immerse films in total darkness for two minutes at 65° F. (18° C.). Development may then be carried out in bright green light. (Agfa Safelight Filter No.

103 with a 25-watt lamp).

* Water to Make

The same stock solution may be used, if preferred, directly in the developer in the proportion: desensitizer: one part, developer: thirty parts. After two minutes' development in total darkness, bright green light may be used as above.

*Use of a 50-50 water-alcohol mixture for solution will improve the keeping qualities of the desensitizer.

Pinakryptol Yellow Desensitizer Pinakryptol Yellow 1 g. * Water to Make 1 l.

Use without dilution at a temperature of 65° F. (18° C.). Immerse films in total darkness for two minutes. Orthochromatic film and Agfacolor Plates may then be handled in bright red light (Agfa Safelight Filter No. 107 with 25-watt lamp), panchromatic film in bright green light (Agfa Safelight Filter No. 103 with 25-watt lamp). Pinakryptol Yellow desensitizer should be used as a separate bath and not mixed with the developer.

*Use of a 50-50 water-alcohol mixture for solution will improve the keeping qualities of the desensitizer.

Acid Hardening Fix	ing B	ath
Water (about 125° F.)	40	OZ.
Нуро	16	OZ.
Sodium Sulphite,		
Desiccated	1	OZ.
Acetic Acid (20%)	3	fl. oz.
Boric Acid, Crystals	1/2	OZ.
Potassium Alum	1	OZ.
Cold Water to make	64	OZ.

Fixation of Etching Positives

Acid-hypo and chrome alum baths can be used for the purpose. To insure permanency and freedom from any stain, the time-honored principle of leaving the plates in the fixing bath from ten to twenty minutes after disappearance of the final vestiges of creamy silver salt cannot be too strongly emphasized.

A simple and efficient formula for an

acid-hypo fixing bath is:

Hypo 32 oz. Potassium Metabisulphite 4 oz. Water to make 1 gal.

Chrome alum baths are in wide use, chiefly because of their hardening properties, but such baths should be used as soon as possible after preparation, as they lose their hardening property in a few days. A representative chrome alum fixing bath consists of:

 a. Hypo
 32 oz.

 Sodium Sulphite
 2 oz.

 Water to make
 96 oz.

 b. Water
 32 oz.

Potassium Chrome Alum 2 oz.
Sulphuric Acid, C.P. 1/4 oz.

Pour b into a while stirring a rapidly, so as to prevent precipitation.

Intensification of Color Plates

 a. Water
 32 oz.

 Hydroquinone
 46 gr.

 Citric Acid
 46 gr.

 b. Water
 314 oz.

 Silver Nitrate
 77 gr.

(This procedure can be carried out in daylight. The plate should be immersed for 15 seconds in pure water before pro-

ceeding with this process).

For use, take 10 fl. oz. solution a to 1 fl. oz. solution b. Intensification will be complete in from 2 to 5 minutes. During its progress the plate should be inspected frequently. Do not attempt to save the used solution, as it decomposes too rapidly. The separate solutions, however, may be kept for some time.

Should the whites of the picture become veiled or fogged during intensification, they can be cleared by a brief immersion of the plate (after rinsing) in

the following bath:

Water 32 oz. or 1 l. Potassium Per-

manganate 15½ gr. or 1 g. after which the plate should be given a short rinse, then placed in an acid fixing bath for from 1 to 2 minutes, and finally rinsed again for 5 minutes in gently running water.

Hardening Bath for Movie Posit	ive	Filr
U. S. Patent 1.997.269		
Tannic Acid	1	oz.
Glycerin		oz.
Mixture A		qt.
Mixture A:	Ŭ	400
Carbon Tetrachloride	3	qt.
Turpentine		qt.
Formaldehyde		qt.
Eucalyptus Oil		qt.
Water	Ť	qt.
Alachal to mealer 1	-	40.

French	phic Film Hardener Patent 803,459	
Alcohol Glycerin	50	g.
Formalin Water	30 300	g. cc.

Alcohol to make clear.

Photographic Bleach	nes
Formula No. 1	
Wellington Paper	
Warm Water	25 oz.
Copper Sulphate	2 oz.
Potassium Bromide	2 oz.
Potassium Bichromate	50 gr.
Sulphuric Acid	40 min.
779	

For use, take one part of this stock solution to three parts of water. A print immersed in this bath at a temperature of 65° F. will bleach entirely in three minutes.

No. 2			
Copper Sulphate			
(20% Solution)	3	fl.	oz.
Potassium Bromide			
(20% Solution)	3	fl.	oz.
Potassium Bichromate			
(10% Solution)	1	fl.	oz.
Water	15		oz.
Hydrochloric Acid	0.04	fl.	min.

If the parts are taken as fluid ounces, the hydrochloric acid comes out at 20 minims or drops.

No. 3		
Copper Sulphate		
(10% Solution)	5	02.
Potassium Bromide		
(10% Solution)	5	02.
Potassium Bichromate		
(1% Solution)	21/4	OZ.
Acetic Acid, Glacial	- 78	min.

For use, dilute one part of the above solution with two parts of water. This bath is preferably made with distilled water and bleaching is allowed to continue for thirty seconds after the disappearance of the image.

			No	. 4
C	opper	Sulph	ate	
	(Sat	urated	Soli	ition)

z.	1
nin	1 7

20 cc.

Potassium Bromide	
(Saturated Solution) Chromic Acid	8 cc.
(1% Solution) Water	18 cc.

Though the print may be bleached directly after it has been developed, fixed and washed, it is better to dry it and then soak it in water, since it will then take the ink much more easily. The bleaching solution should be strong enough to complete the process in 3 to 5 minutes, continuing 1/2 minute after the image takes on an olive green tint. There should be no light brown color left. Green or brown shadows mean the bleacher is too weak, and the print should not be fixed until these are removed. Fred T. Usher suggests a remedy for this by rinsing the print and then rocking it for a minute or two in ½ pint of water and 60 min. of sulphuric acid. After this it is washed for 5 minutes in running water, fixed in hypo and washed again for ten minutes. Bleachers containing much bichromate should be avoided as they have a tendency to stain.

No. 5

The bleaching solution usually recommended for removing the photographic image after the pen and ink work is completed is:

0 gr. 5 gr.	
	5 gr.

As iodine is practically insoluble in water, the potassium iodide is added to render it soluble, but even with this addition, the iodine dissolves very slowly in a weak solution of iodide, so it is best to dissolve the iodide in about 5 ounces of water to make a highly concentrated solution and then in this dissolve the iodine, adding water to make the total bulk up to the required quantity. solution can be used until it becomes too slow acting and then it can be brought up to strength by adding more iodine.

No. 6	
Water	100 cc.
Potassium Permanganate Acetic Acid	0.3 g.
Potassium Bromide	5 cc.
z oresprent Diomide	0.8 g.

If a silver chloride image is desired use 0.6 g. sodium chloride in place of potassium bromide.

This bath has a lesser softening effect on the gelatin and a lesser tendency to liberate halogen.

Flattening Reducer			
Potassium Ferricyanide	100	gr.	
Ammonium Sulphocyanide	200		
Water	20	oz.	
This is superior to persulpha	ate fl	atter	L-

ing reducers.

Gas Light Paper Reducer Ammonia (28%) 200 cc. Copper Sulphate (5 $\rm{H}_{2}O$) 25 g. To use, add 3 to 5 cc. of above to 100 cc. of a 10% hypo solution.

Reducing Blue Trichrome Carbro Metol 150 gr. Water 64 oz.

Use without further dilution and when color has been reduced to the desired density fix in following bath.

Citric Acid 1 oz.
Meta Bisulphite 1 oz.
Water 64 oz.
Wash for half hour and dry.

Reduction of Color Plates Soak plate for 15 seconds in pure water.

Reducer:

Hypo Solution (10%) 100 fl. oz. Potassium Ferricyanide

otassium Ferricyanide Solution (10%) 2 fl. oz.

Reduction proceeds very quickly and therefore should be most carefully watched. The reversing bath may also be used for reduction, in which case the solution should be diluted ten times as much as when used in the regular development and reversal process. In any case the action must be carefully observed and the plate, shortly before it has reached the desired condition, should be washed for one minute in running water and quickly dried.

This whole procedure can be carried

out in daylight.

Blue Print Paper Sensitizer Formula No. 1

Formula No. 1
Tartaric Acid 100 g.
Water 600 cc.
Dissolve the above and to it add
Ferric Chloride (45° Bé.) 15 cc.
Ammonia (20%) 120 cc.
Sodium Ferricyanide (10%) 500 cc.

a. Ferric Ammonium Citrate
(Green Scales)
Water
b. Potassium Ferricyanide
Water
1 oz.
10 gr.
40 gr.
40 gr.

Both of these solutions should be kept in yellow glass bottles, in the dark. Just before use, take equal parts of α and b, filter, and paint over the paper with a wad of absorbent cotton or a Blanchard brush. It it advisable to sensitize and dry the paper well away from the window, to prevent fog, and to pull down the shades if the light is strong. As soon as the paper is dry, it can be printed by exposure to daylight under a negative, stopping the printing when details are of proper intensity.

Sensitizing Offset Plates for Printing Zinc plates are washed with 1½-2% formic acid followed by 5% alum and 2% nitric acid. The plate must lie perfectly level on the whites. Heaters should be placed so that all parts of the plate dry at same rate.

Brown Toning

Very beautiful sepia tones may be obtained on photos (and enlargings) by the following simple bath:

Care must be taken that the liver of sulphur is fresh; scrape off all oxidized layers until only the fresh dark brown sulphur remains.

Brown Toning for Developing Papers The print is first bleached in the following solution: water 1000 cc., potassium ferricyanide 20 g., potassium sium ferricyanide 20 g., potassium bromide 15 g.: after being washed well it is toned in a 3-solution toning bath: solution (1) water 500 cc., Schlippe's salt 5 g.; solution (2) water 100 cc., potassium carbonate 20 g.; solution (3) water 100 cc., caustic soda (purified) 5 g. Mix 100 cc. of solution (1) with 5 cc. of solution (2) and put the bleached image in it and wash thoroughly. A pleasing reddish brown tone is obtained. The toning bath should always be used freshly mixed. The color of the tone obtained is dependent on the kind of paper employed. Treatment in the following solution yields darker tones: solution (1) 100 cc.; solution (3), 2 cc. Addition of solution (3) to this bath (up to 6 cc. for every 100 cc. of solution 1) enhances the tone of the print.

	Toning Bath	
a.	Distilled Water	1000 cc.
	Potassium Ferricyanide	100 g.
	Potassium Bromide	50 g.
ъ.	Distilled Water	1000 cc.
	Mercuric Chloride	25 g.

By varying ratio of a and b black to cold brown tones are obtained.

Removing Stains from Negatives and Prints

The methods to be adopted in removing stains from negatives and prints depends very largely on what is the cause of the stain. Developer stains caused by oxidization during fixing may usually be removed by first hardening the emulsion for 2 or 3 minutes in a 5% solution of formalin, then washing for 5 minutes and bleaching in:

a. Potassium Permanganate Water to make
b. Sodium Chloride Sulphuric Acid, pure Water to make
75 gr. 32 oz.
2½ oz.
32 oz.
32 oz.

use equal parts of a and b. The solutions should not be mixed until ready for use as they do not keep well after mixing. Bleaching should be complete in two or three minutes. The brown stain of manganese dioxide found in the bleach bath is best removed by immersing the negative in a 1% solution of sodium bisulphite. Then rinse well and develop in strong light with any nonstaining developer such as metol-hydroquinone.

Stains on old prints may be due to age and such stains are usually impossible to remove. Prints stored in a damp place

may become stained.

Removal of Picric Acid Stains
Picric acid stains on the hands may be
removed by washing with fresh milk or
with warm water sweetened with sugar.

Removing Photographic Stains from the Hands

First wash the hands in a solution of potassium permanganate, then rinse in a solution of oxalic acid, and lastly wash with a solution of hydrogen peroxide. The first two solutions should not be too strong—they are poisonous. Do not use these solutions at all if there are any cuts or abrasions on the skin of the hands.

Removing Pyrogallol Stains
To remove stains of pyrogallol from
negatives or from fingers, use a solution
of:

Alum		1	oz.
Ferrous Sulphate		-3	oz.
Citric Acid		- 1	oz.
Water		20	oz.

Removing Silver Nitrate Stains

The following mixture will immediately remove the stains of silver nitrate from the skin:

Mercuric Chloride 1 oz. Ammonium Chloride 1 oz. Potassium Bromide 4 dr.

The mixed salts are to be rubbed on the stain. Because of the poisonous nature of the mercury salt, this mixture should be used with great caution and never on skin with cuts or abrasions.

Film Reversal

Sixteen-millimeter motion picture film is the only film at present on the market that may be chemically reversed; that is, in which the developed result of the exposed film is a positive instead of a negative, the procedure being direct. However, any film may be "reversed" by developing it in the usual way and then printing on positive film, the latter being used for projection or as a transparency. The professional 35-mm motion picture film is "reversed" for projection in this manner. As to projection, machines are at present limited to 35 and 16-mm film sizes, in addition to the lantern slide projector which takes glass slides 2½ by 3½ inches. Sizes other than these may be used as transparencies.

The formula for developing reversible film is D-16, which follows:

Water 10 gal. Elon 180 gr. Sodium Sulphite 3 lb. 5 oz. Hydroquinone 8 oz. Sodium Carbonate 1 lb. 9 oz. Potassium Bromide 1 oz. 63 gr. 400 gr. Citric Acid Potassium Metabisulphite Develop 7 to 15 minutes at 65° F.

Brometching Clearing or Etching Bath a. Common Salt (25%) 3 dr. Strong Sulphuric Acid (10%) 2 dr. Water to make 20 oz.

b. Potassium Permanganate

(5%) 3 dr. Water to make 20 oz.

This quantity is sufficient for an 8 x 10 to 12 x 15 print.

Give the bromide print 3 or 4 times the normal exposure. Develop fully, for 3 minutes or 50% longer than the usual time.

Rinse the print and leave it in water while mixing 10 ounces each of a and b.

Drain the print and flood with some of the mixed etch, being careful that it is not poured directly on to any part that will form the final image. To provide for this it is best to have masked one end or side of the paper during exposure.

When the print has been flooded with the etch, a strong white light may be turned on so that the progress of the etching may better be watched.

The solution will soon become slightly discolored, when it should be poured off, the print rinsed, and replaced by fresh. This will last longer but should again soon be replaced. The third or fourth bath will probably make the print nearly light enough, and it should now be watched carefully. In order to do this at greater leisure a more dilute solution -half strength-may be employed. Because of this and because it deteriorates rapidly when mixed, half of the etch has been reserved unmixed.

Directly the highest light that is required to be absolutely white in the finished picture is cleared of silver, the print is rinsed until the wash water is free of all pink coloration-two or three changes-and placed in a fixing bath acidified with metabisulphite.

The image that was flat, veiled, and stained, clears at once and stands out boldly in a rich charcoal black. After fixation is complete the print requires

only to be washed in the usual way. The greatest control of gradation on any one grade of paper-preferably the normal—can be exercised by modification of the developer, as the etching bath corrects any muddiness or poor color such as results with bromides. Using Ilford paper use the Ilford developer formula, but divide into three solutions:

m. Sodium Sulphite Metol	$\frac{2}{60}$	oz. gr.
Water to	20	oz.
q. Hydroquinone	1/	oz.
Sodium Sulphite	2	oz.
Potassium Bromide	80	gr.
Water to	20	oz.
c. Sodium Carbonate		
(Crystal)	6	oz.
Water to	20	OZ.

For normal negatives use one part m, one part q, one part c and eight parts water. Either m or q can take the place of the other, entirely or in part, as required.

If a print is found to be developing softly owing to too little q having been used in the developer to suit the negative in hand, its final contrast may be increased by continuing development for four minutes. Conversely, if the print develops harshly, this may be corrected by developing for about 2 minutes only.

Local control of values may also be practiced, for which purpose differently proportioned developer may be used on different parts of the print.

Caring for Photo Engraving Solutions One of the first points to learn in photo-engraving, is the importance of good solutions. If the solution is not properly mixed, it cannot function as it

should; furthermore, if it is not carefully preserved, a solution can "go bad"

within a short time.

The first solution used in photo-engraving is, of course, the developer. In mixing developer, the operator should use good chemicals, good water, and give the chemicals a thorough chance to dissolve before attempting to use it. The main thing in prolonging the natural life of developer is to keep it tightly closed in a jar, completely filled. One should never attempt to keep a quart of developer in a half gallon jar, since the excessive air space allows the solution to deteriorate. If other negative-making operations are as they should be, signs which might warn an operator that his developer is going bad are: (1) failure of film to develop completely in four minutes: (2) the presence of a yellowish stain in the developed negative; (3) lack of contrast in the negative caused by fogged transparencies, and weak blacks; (4) an extremely dirty appearance of the developer. When one or more of these conditions prevail, the developer should be thrown away and a new batch

Fortunately, fixing solution is very easy to keep, but of course, it should be mixed just as carefully as any of the other solutions. This especially applies to fixing solutions containing an acid for a hardener, since if they are not mixed according to directions, a bad chemical reaction may take place. It is well for an operator to know just what to look for when a fixing solution begins to go bad. Very little "acid odor" is present in worn out fixer and the film must be submerged longer than is otherwise necessary if it is to fix out thoroughly. It will also be found that the film cannot be lifted from the paper base as readily as when good fixer is used.

A very elementary, but none-the-less important point is to be sure that the developer and fixer are kept entirely apart and that no part of either solution finds

kept tightly closed in subdued light, with

its way into the other. All metal printing solutions, such as hot top, ink top, cold top, etc., should be the temperature somewhere between 40 and 50 degrees Fahrenheit.

The chromic acid hardening bath used with glue top sensitizer deteriorates to some extent with exposure to air, and should be kept tightly closed when not in use. When it begins to take on a darker color, throw it away and mix a new solu-

An easy way to prepare the aniline dye used in the hot top process is to pack a piece of wet cotton in the neck of a funnel, then place a small quantity of dye on top of the cotton. Pour water into the funnel and let it run through the cotton into the jar. This method the cotton into the jar. enables you to mix and filter the solution simultaneously. If, later on, the aniline dye solution becomes rather grainy, it can be re-filtered and a little bit of dye added at the same time.

Lithographic Plate La Type S. For high humidity	acquer
Film Dope	300 g.
*Elemi Solution	125 g.
Dibutyl Phthalate	40 g.
†Solvent No. 3 to make	1 gal.
Type W. For winter use.	
Film Dope	500 g.
Dibutyl Phthalate	250 g.
*Elemi Solution	350 g. 150 g.
Nitrobenzene 1Solvent No. 4 to make	150 g. 1 gal.
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1 8 a.r.
* Elemi Solution Xylol or Toluol 800	cc.
Butyl Alcohol 50	cc.
	cc.
Gum Elemi	cc. = 430 g. 215 g.
† Solvent # 3	
Clear Gasoline Toluene	200 cc.
Butyl Alcohol	50 cc.
Ethyl Acetate "Cellosolve" Acetate	250 cc.
Oil Red Dye	2 g.
\$ Solvent #4	400 cc.
Clear Gasoline Toluene	150 cc.
Butyl Alcohol	100 cc.
"Cellosolve" Ethyl Acetate	150 cc. 150 cc.
Butyl "Cellosolve"	50 cc.
Oil Red Dye	2 g.
Lithographic Asphaltum Solutions	Washout
Pressroom Use	
200 2 00 1 11 0 PM	

Solutions	"	wono	u v
essroom Use			
Wood Spirits of Turpentine	3	3000	cc.
The Tarrest Towns Africa			

Powdered Egyptian 750 g. Asphaltum Palm Oil 190 cc. Transfer Dep't.

Powdered Egyptian Asphaltum

Oleic Acid

5100 g. 945 cc.

Wood Spirits of Turpen- tine to make Old Plate Washout	5 gal.
Wood Spirits of Turpentine Powdered Egyptian	3000 cc.
Asphaltum Crude Carbolic Acid	750 g. 190 cc.

Lithographic Rubbing-up Ink Transfer Ink 5 lb. Crayon Ink 10 lb. Wood Spirits of Turpentine to make 2 gal.

"Electricoat" Litho Plate Coating When using these plates it must be understood that the coating is definitely porous. Liquid, however, is not retained by collecting in the miniature reservoirs of a grain but is absorbed into the plate. Micrometer measurements show that this absorbent surface is about .0005 inches thick, or half a thousandth of an inch, which is about the distance from the peaks to the hollows of a 60 grain. It will be seen, therefore, that the Electricoat surface with its uniform depth of porosity will hold more liquid than a coarse grain. This fact must be borne in mind as it has a pronounced effect on the working of the plate.

In photo-litho work this point makes itself very apparent when coating with the albumen-bichromate sensitizer and it is essential that the whole of the depth of the surface of the plate be filled with sensitizer. If this state is not obtained, certain parts of the Electricoat surface will be left above the level of the sensitizer which has sunk into it, leaving the top surface of the plate devoid of albumen. It is imperative to fully charge the whole depth of the surface with albumen. The following formula is suggested: water, 80 oz.; ammonium bichromate 11/2 oz.; albumen 17 oz.; ammonia If this is used the image on the plate will be in solid hardened albumen to the full depth of the Electricoat surface, giving a strong base with a corresponding longevity of run. Exposure will have to be slightly increased, the actual amount depending on the speed of the sensitizer in regular use. Experienced photo-lithographers will be able to estimate this without difficulty.

The foregoing remarks also apply to gum, as the plate will behave in the same manner as with the albumen solution. The same remedy applies, that is, a thicker solution of gum is necessary to prevent areas of the Electricoat surface being left free of gum which will retain the asphaltum when the gum is washed from under it.

Litho Plate Stripping Solution Sodium Hydroxide Sodium Meta-Silcate Sodium Carbonate Water, sufficient to suit.

Bichromate Process for Making Relief Photographs

The photo-relief method of Prof. Namias is as follows: an ounce of fine gelatin is soaked in 31/2 oz. of water and the vessel is heated in a warm bath until all is dissolved, after which 1 fl. dr. of glycerine is stirred in. The mixture having been strained through fine muslin, is poured on levelled glass or metal plates, 1 fl. dr. being allowed for 3 sq. in. of surface. When dry, the coated plates may be kept for any length of time and sensitizing is performed by soaking a plate for 15 minutes in a 6% solution of ammonium bichromate and drying in the dark. Exposure under a negative in a printing frame should be continued sufficiently long to give a fully detailed image in brown, the time required being about the same as would be involved in making a print on ordinary printing-out paper. On soaking the exposed plate in water, the relief is produced, and the plate can be moulded with plaster or with a waxy composition upon which an electrotype is made. If the swelled relief be very gently heated there is such a redistribution of the gelatin as makes the relief persist after the gelatin stratum is dry.

Photographers Cold Top Erlamel 50-60 g. of purified dewaxed shellac are heated with 75 ml. of ammonia (d 0.91) and 250 ml. of water until dissolved: the solution is treated with 70 ml. of 3% ammonium dichromate solution and diluted with 100 ml. of 90% alcohol. Plates coated with this preparation are light-sensitive, and require 50-90 sec. exposure to an open arc to give a fully exposed negative. Development is carred out by 20-40 sec. immersion in 1000 ml. of methylorethyl alcohol (preferably denatured with solvent naphtha) containing 10-15 g. of castor oil, 30-35 ml. of glacial acetic acid, and 4-5 g. of dye (Rhoduline-blue or Malachitegreen).

Rehalogenization in Dot Etching This is nothing more than a secondary development of the plate to still further increase the opacity of the dot formation. Coupled with a slightly greater increase in density of dot, rehalogenization also promotes a faint relief to the dot formation, a feature occasionally useful in staging and crayoning the image because of the added "tooth" afforded the brush and litho crayon.

Rehalogenization (frequently called "metallizing") may be carried out on the "Super Contrast" plate after fixation, though the operation is by no means necessary with a properly exposed and developed positive. The commencing step is to bleach the thoroughly fixed

and washed plate in:

Copper Sulphate Potassium Bromide oz. Ammonium Bichromate ½ oz. Hydrochloric Acid Water to make

After the image has been bleached to a uniform creamy color, it is washed well to remove the yellowish discoloration of bichromate—then taken into very bright light (sunlight, if necessary) and blackened in the developer used for the original exposure. The image must be completely blackened, which can be determined by examining the glass side of the positive. The operation may be repeated, if desired, some operators contending that still greater density of image is obtained by this procedure. After blackening, the plate is washed and dried before commencing the process of etching.

Etching of Halftone Positives

What is termed "etching" is actually a systematic chemical reduction of dot size in the halftone positive. It is parallel to the "cutting" of the wet collodion photographer—but with the certainty and accuracy of the photoengraving copper etcher.

The etching solutions used on dry plates must naturally be of a photographic character, the most commonly used being the familiar Farmer's reducer of the dry plate worker, and the iodocyanide reducer used in wet collodion photography. The latter is of a poisonous nature, but is much more reliable than the mixture of hypo and ferricyanide used in the Farmer type.

Farmer's reducer may be preferred by some etchers because of its non-poisonous properties, and the fact that it is quickly and easily prepared by mixture of stock solutions of sodium thiosulphate and potassium ferricyanide. Probably the most convenient method of using Farmer's reducer is to prepare a stock solution of sodium thiosulphate (hypo) of a standard strength, 35° with a Baume hydrometer; also a 30% solution of potassium ferricyanide. These are kept separate, and both mixed together in a sufficient quantity just before use. The practise among experienced workers is to gage the strength of the etching bath by the color of the solution, which should be of

a yellowish hue.

Quite elaborate instructions and formulae have been devised for the use of Farmer's reducer in re-etching of half-tone images, some of which are based on the addition of glycerin to the etching solution, with the aim of promoting greater control of the operation. The objection voiced by the average workman against such methods is the time and care required in the preparation of solutions according to strict hydrometric tests.

Compared to Farmer's reducer, iodocyanide is possessed of far greater reliability (especially for the systematic requirements of dot etching), also necessitating less washing of the image for removal of the etching solution. Objections may be raised by the uninformed regarding its poisonous nature: against this may be cited the fact that iodocyanide has been in use in the wet collodion process for over half a century, with cases of accidental fatal poisoning an extremely rare occurrence.

One or two precautionary measures should be held in mind: first, any smarting sensation felt when beginners' hands come into contact with cyanide baths should be followed by an application of ferrous sulphate solution; secondly, and most important, never permit acids to come into contact with cyanide solutions, as a very poisonous gas, hydrocyanic acid, is liberated by such mixtures. But since acids of any kind are taboo in actual etching solutions for dry plates, there is no good reason why such an intermixture

should occur.

In company with Farmer's reducer, two stock solutions are required for preparation of the iodo-cyanide etching solution:

Iodine Stock Solution	on	
Potassium Iodide	23/4	oz.
Iodine Resublimed	1	oz.
Water	32	oz.
Cyanide Stock Solut	ion	
Sodium Cyanide		OZ.
Water	32	OZ.
For use in tray, take:		
Iodine Stock Solution	4	OZ.
Cyanide Stock Solution	12	oz.
Water	64	oz.

This strength of bath will permit of considerable latitude in etching, a desirable condition during the first trials. If more rapid action is desired for brush re-etching, reduce the quantity of water by half.

Using a bath of the above proportions, the "flat" or sharpening etch for a properly prepared positive will range between one and two minutes, depending on the nature of the desired preliminary

correction.

Always soak the plate in water for about 30 seconds before commencing etching, so as to promote a uniform action of the solution on the plate, and also to determine whether the staging materials have been applied in sufficient thickness to repel the etching bath. On examination by transmitted light, any insufficiently protected areas will be immediately noticeable by a suspicious transparency in the applied coating. For safety sake, such positives should be quickly dried and another application of staging fluid given these parts, so as to prevent the etching solution from penetrating the resist and probably ruining the positive by streaky action on supposedly protected parts.

After completion of the first "bite" or etching period, wash the plate for about 1 minute, then place before a fan

to dry.

The next step usually is protection of some area wherein the dots have arrived at a size correct for proper tonal representation. This is known as "staging," a term borrowed from the photoengraving industry, and indicating application of a greasy or impervious material, that is capable of resisting the action of the etching solution wherever it is applied.

Special solutions are marketed for this purpose, though the staging preparation of the copper etcher can also be used, if it is rendered thicker by the addition of asphaltum or a small percentage of beeswax dissolved in warm turpentine.

Other materials may be used, such as brown Duco paint, first rendered rather greasy by adding a bit of tallow dissolved in turpentine. A very efficient staging solution for dot etching is composed of Egyptian asphaltum dissolved in naphtha to about the consistency of a heavy paint. After application of this solution, bronze powder is dusted over the staged parts, and the surplus powder dusted off the plate with a dry cotton pad which has been previously charged with finely powdered talc or magnesia.

As to what areas require staging will

naturally depend entirely on the positive and the type of original. Nothing definite can be said in this respect; the positive is the guide to the entire pro-

cedure.

When the parts of correct tonal strength have been stopped out with staging solution, the plate is given another etch, after which it is examined with a magnifying glass to study the exact size of the dot formation throughout the image. The most convenient arrangement for dot etching is to have the sink illuminated along its sides with electric lights (the tube variety) fitted into marine sockets for protection against moisture. The light is then transmitted through the positive, thus affording the necessary illumination for examining the image while the plate is lying on the rack in the sink.

Successive stages may be applied at any time, so as to protect any areas that have been etched to the proper dot size. The staging solution is applied wherever necessary, and the positive then sub-

mitted to another etch.

Photographic Screening Dye Canadian Patent 362,816 Benzene azorosorcinol 1 g.

Water 5 cc. Acetone 5 cc.

Dissolve and mix with a gelatin solution and coat over emulsion layer.

Color Photography Solution U. S. Patent 2,100,594

A solution for discharging dye in the presence of silver and dissolving a silver image in color photography comprises equal parts of

Solution I

Water	6250	cc.
Iodine	17	g.
Potassium Iodide	33	ğ.
Concentrated Sulphuric Acid	525	cc.
and		
Salution II		

	DOUGUEOU LL		
Water		6250	cc.
Sodium	Sulphite	330	g.
Thioure		330	

Yellow	Photographic	Filter	
Warm Alco		25	
Aurin		0.2	
Collodion.		75	cc.

A solution of the above is filtered very carefully to avoid any air bubbles. A perfectly clean glass plate is then coated with this solution and is allowed to dry at room temperature. When dry, such a filter may be used either before or behind the objective.

It is also possible to remove the dried film from the glass and place this di-

rectly into the objective.

To preserve such a filter against incidental damage, the colored film is placed in a horizontal position and is covered with Venetian balsam. A perfectly clean glass plate of the same size is then carefully placed over this and any air bubbles which may be formed are worked out carefully towards one side. This is then allowed to dry in a horizontal position. Sometimes several weeks are required for complete drying.

Alcohol is the best medium for clean-

ing such filters.

Instead of the collodion it is also possible to use a solution of celluloid prepared as follows:

Celluloid (in Fine Particles) 1 g.
Amyl Acetate 10 cc.
Petroleum Ether 10 cc.
Alcohol 30 cc.

The celluloid is first placed in alcohol for some time to remove the camphor. When the camphor is thus removed, the celluloid is again dried and is used in the above formula. The solution is shaken from time to time and when all the ingredients are completely dissolved, it is filtered. The solution is then used as in the first formula.

Colored Filter for Cloud Effects Distilled Water 500 cc. Pieric Acid 1 g.

This solution produces best results when used as such in thin-walled glass cells rather than in the form of a dry

Such a filter is particularly adaptable for scenic effects. The solution absorbs to a large extent the blue rays of the skies, thus obtaining a clear distant horizon and beautiful cloud formations.

Varnishing Finished Color Plates Solution:

Gum Dammar 3 oz. Benzol 100 oz.

Pour a small quantity on the thoroughly dried emulsion, and by tilting the plate cause it to run all over the surface without forming lines. If too much solution has been poured out, the surplus can be run off at a corner of the plate back into the bottle. Do not try to use a brush. The edges of the plate can now be bound up, and the coated side still further protected by binding a coverglass to it.

Spotting Glossy Prints

While it is seldom that a photographer has to spot a glossy print, the occasion arises when he has a hurried job and cannot find enough time to do the spotting on the negative. In such cases, the following procedure is very effective:

Dope the glossy print in exactly the same fashion that you dope a negative but be careful to avoid finger marks. Just a few drops are required. Do all the necessary spotting with an ordinary retouching pencil. You can build up and spot as much as needed and not one pencil mark will show.

Luster Prints

A method of adding luster to prints and enlargements on matt surface papers as well as of providing a medium for spotting with a pencil is given below.

The formula calls for one part mastic varnish, one part linseed oil, and two parts turpentine, all these materials of artists' quality. After this mixture has been shaken, a wad of cotton is dipped into it and then rubbed well into the print, the surplus being removed with clean cotton. After a day or so it will be dry, without surface gloss or stickiness. Spotting with a pencil may then be done where needed, though spotting with water color will have to be done before the treatment is applied.

Imitation of Old Masterpieces
Two exposures are made on the one
negative; first the picture proper is
reproduced and then a second exposure
is made of a piece of canvas similar to
that used for oil paintings. For best
results it is preferable to use an olive
green canvas for the second exposure.

Photographs on Metal A suitable white metal plate is selected. A large variety of white colored metals or electroplates exist. Some of the more popular are stainless steel, nickel-silver alloy, white brass, Monel metal, nickel-cobalt plate (whitest colored metal plate), silver plate, nickel plate, and silvery chrome plate. Stainless steel sheet is the most applicable in the case.

The line and/or half-tone copy is photographed through a screen not exceeding 100 lines per inch as before. A positive is secured from this by re-exposure. The selected plate is coated with light-sensitive film and exposed under the said screened positive in a manner that the transfer will result in a representation on the metal plate

identical in position to the original copy. After suitable light exposure the sheet is washed and the unaffected portion of the film is removed. The exposed metal areas are then deeply etched by deplating in a concentrated chromic acid bath for approximately 1/2 hour at 20 amperes. After an adequate etch, the metal base plate is rinsed in a 10% alkaline rinse and after washing with water, immediately placed in a black chrome plating bath ready to electroplate. The alkaline rinse is necessary to dissolve the protective film characteristic of stainless and placing in the bath with the electrical connections on will plate a small film of black chrome which will prevent oxidation of the surface by the chromic acid in the bath.

Black Chrome Plate
The following are the bath formulas
for black chrome plating:

1—A black chrome deposit is obtained by using 8-9 times the normal current density, 80-100 amperes per dm 2 or more, at a temperature not over 15° C. The solution should contain 250-400 g/l. of chromic acid with the addition of acetic acid or some other organic acid instead of sulphuric; 11-14 volts are used and it is absolutely necessary to cool the solution to keep the temperature down; otherwise grey deposits result. It can be plated with or without a nickel undercoat. The nickel must be free from strains. Bright chromium coating followed by black chrome may be plated on an article so as to make it partly bright and partly black for use as a sign. Throwing power of black chrome is no better than that of bright chromium. Black chrome is very hard.

2. 52—. 83 lb./qt. chromic acid, 0.8—1.2% of acetic acid. Bath operated at more than 67 amperes per square inch and kept below 15° C.

After plating for a suitable length of time the stainless metal base is then cleaned in a hot alkali solution and immersed in hot chromic acid to etch the surface for better color. Reproductions should be placed on etched stainless steel sheet or sheet that has been slightly deplated in a chromic acid bath; otherwise the directional polish and light reflection will blur the picture.

The finished product is an unusually beautiful reproduction composed solely of metal. It is exceptionally suitable for outdoor or indoor decoration, where wear-resistance is of vital importance. Portraits, commemorative signs and plaques, in stainless steel metal frames, can be

secured which are quite permanent and also very artistic. Quite a large variety of uses can be found for such metal pictures.

Black Chrome Contrasts on Stainless Steel

For the electroplater who has not the equipment or knowledge of photo-engraving practice the following is a simplified procedure for making black chrome metal contrast on stainless steel metal base pictures from the prepared plates secured from a photo-engraver. A screened positive (with any line insertions the copy calls for) is placed on the etched stainless steel sheet, with the resist intact and no etch of metal. The metal base is then deplated and after rinsing plated with black chrome. Upon cleaning the metal picture is complete.

Fingerprint Photography U. S. Patent 2,028,619

The method claimed is applicable where, owing to poor light, inaccessibility, etc., the fingerprints cannot be photographed directly. The fingerprints are dusted over with a powder of 8 oz. of quinol and 1 oz. of gum arabic, and the lines brushed out in known manner. A sheet of photographic paper or film is soaked for a few minutes in a solution of 25 g., caustic soda and 25 g. of sodium sulphite in 1 litre of water, and is then pressed over the fingerprint; after lifting off, development proceeds until a clear image is obtained, and the the paper is then placed in an acid fixing bath for 3 minutes, rinsed, and dried.

X-Ray Photography Non-Irritating Opaque Medium Skiodan 40 g. Gum Arabic (20% Solution) 0 g.

Flashlight Powder U. S. Patent 2,098,341	
Magnesium (Powdered) 120-140	g.
Aluminum (Powdered) 25-32	g.
Calcium Carbonate	_
(Precipitated) 45-56	g.
Silica (Powdered) 18-24	g.
Magnesium Oxide	_
(Calcined) 8-12	g.

Activated Photographic Flash Lamp The addition of 2% manganese to the aluminum foil used in flash bulbs and filling latter with oxygen gives a flash of about 500,000 candle power. Photographing on Rubber U. S. Patent 1,761,424

A hard rubber surface with a high polish is washed with hydrochloric and wiped dry. On exposing the treated surface, under a photographic negative, to light and developing in a mixture of nitric acid and water (1:1) the light affected portions become etched, a positive image being thereby produced.

Projection Screen U. S. Patent 1,980,285

A screen which acts as a diaphragm for reproduction of sound and for display of pictures from behind it is coated with the following:

Gelatin	450 oz.
Glycerin	570 oz.
Water	900 oz.
Zinc Oxide	20 oz.
Sodium Fluoride	25 oz.
Formaldehyde (10%)	14 oz.
Cobalt Oxide	6 oz.
Berryllium Oxide	40 oz.

Projection Screen for Rear Projection U. S. Patent 2,032,363

Stretch a sheet of natural or artificial silk on a frame for 5 minutes and dip it in the following bath and then allow to drain and dry for 1-2 days:

		 ,	
Linseed Oil		97.8	oz.
Lithargo		0.1	oz.
Manganese	Dioxide	0.1	oz.

The above mixture has been previously heated to 260-315° F. until of a density of 0.932-0.935 and then adding

Caustic Soda 2 oz. and keeping mixture for 4 days before filtering.

Recovery of Silver from Photographic Fixing Solutions

The usual fixing bath contains about 10% by weight of fixing salt (sodium thiosulphate). The theoretical maximum of 26 g. silver per liter in such a solution is rarely reached, because with about 8-10 g. of silver in solution, the bath is too weak for further use. According to this, a solution of 10-15 g. of sodium sulphide (or of 6-8 g. of potassium sulphide) per liter of fixing bath has to be applied.

Use sufficient of a 20% sulphide solution to precipitate the silver from the (neutralized) fixing bath, stir, and let the brownish-black sulphide precipitate settle out for a few days. Test for further precipitation by adding a little of the sulphide solution to the super-

natant liquid. When no further pre-cipitate forms, syphon off the clear liquor, and filter the precipitate on the bottom, either by suction, or through a filter press. Wash the filter-cake, and dry on dishes in a drying oven.

The dried sulphide can then be re-

duced to metallic silver.

Safe Light for Infra-Red Sensitive Materials

Glass is coated with usual green and yellow dye coatings and then with follow-

Gelatin Potassium Ferrocyanide 4.56 g. Water 150 CC.

Mix until dissolved: then add following solution at 40° C. mixing vigorously.

Ferric Chloride 2 g. Water 50 cc.

For a 9 x 12 plate about 13.5 cc. of this mixture is used.

Washing of Movie Film To Remove Photographic Layer

Put into a hot 0.1% solution of caustic soda for 2-5 minutes. Repeat same operation in a second and a third vat.

The remaining celluloid film is washed

in hot water.

The drying-operation is dangerous (fire hazard!). Spontaneous combustion during the hot-air drying operation is easily caused by static electricity which has to be removed.

Hypo Eliminator

Place the negative in a very weak solution of potassium permanganate-i. e., containing just sufficient potassium permanganate to give it a pink tint. Repeat the operation until the color is no longer discharged.

Place the negative for a few minutes

in the following solution:

Ammonium Persulphate 30 gr. Water 4 oz. Solution of Ammonia 10 drops Then wash for a few minutes.

Eliminating Line Fog in Photography The addition of 1-3 g. sodium metaphosphate per liter of developer prevents deposition of calcium salts from hard water.

For Limp Prints

The bugaboo of curled prints is being shooed away by some workers through the use of a glycerin bath between the

washing and the drying. The bath gives to the prints brilliance and the requisite limpness for easy handling and mounting. The prints are immersed in the following bath for one minute and then dried in the usual way:

Glycerin 1 oz. Water 19 oz.

Care of Films

The best conditions for storing cellulose acetate film are 21-26.7° relative humidity of 50%. Cellulose nitrate film is more perishable and a low temperature and low relative humidity, with facilities for free escape of decomposition products, are necessary.

Prevention of Sticking of Prints to Glass The effect of ox-gall in preventing the adherence of prints to the glass is due to reduction of surface tension; hence it can be replaced by wetting agents, using such substances as will not give a precipitate of calcium salts. Sulphonated fatty alcohols are preferred, in 1% aqueous solution.

Elimination of Air Bells on Photographic Films

Add 1-5 cc. glycerin per liter of soluttion.

Film Cabinet Humidifier

Triphenyl Phosphate l dr. Camphor 1 dr. Menthol 1 dr. Eucalyptus Oil 1 dr. Glycerin to make 4 oz. Dilute with water before use.

Tray Cleaner

Dissolve 4 ounces of potassium bichromate in 16 ounces of hot water and add 4 ounces of commercial sulphuric acid. After swishing this solution around in the dirty tray for a couple of minutes, rinse the tray with clean running water. This cleaning solution can be used a number of times.

> Production of Cold Light (Chemiluminescence)

Crude lophine (triphenylglyoxaline) is easily prepared as follows: twenty-five cc. of benzaldehyde is shaken well with 100 cc. of ammonium hydroxide, and the mixture is allowed to stand in a stoppered flask for three days. A white cake of hydrobenzamide forms. This cake is broken up, washed with water, then with alcohol, and is placed in an evaporating dish. It is then heated and stirred con-

stantly until it becomes a dark brown liquid. Then it is allowed to cool. It hardens to a glassy-looking mass. This is crude lophine. From the standpoint of light production it is unnecessary to attempt further purification of the lo-

The reagents are then prepared as

follows.

A. Lophine Solution .- About 2 g. of crude lophine dissolved in 100 cc. of alcohol (methyl or ethyl alcohol or acetone may be used).

B. Hydrogen Peroxide Solution .- Ten cc. of the commercial 3 per cent hydrogen peroxide solution is added to 90 cc. of ethyl or methyl alcohol.

C. Alcoholic Potash Solution .- Five g. of potassium hydroxide is dissolved in 75 cc. of water, and 25 cc. of alcohol is

added.

D. Sodium Hypochlorite Solution .-The commercial cleaning fluid "Clorox" may be used. To make up this solution 10 cc. of Clorox is added to 90 cc. of

water.

To produce chemiluminescence place 10 cc. of solution A in a beaker, then add 25 cc. of solution B, and 20 cc. of solution C. In a second beaker place 25 cc. of solution D. The room is darkened, and the contents of the first beaker are poured into those of the second beaker. A beautiful yellow luminescence will immediately occur.

Other Luminescent Substances While lophine luminescence is more intense, many other substances of much more common occurrence will also give light and may be substituted for the lophine. The same reagents that were described previously may be used (in the same proportions) except that these other substances may be substituted in place of the lophine.

The following substances have been found to be luminescent in alkaline solution upon oxidation with Clorox and hydrogen peroxide: coffee, cayenne pepper, black pepper, tea, cocoa, ginger, yeast, mustard, and urine. Either a hotwater or an alcohol extraction of these substances may be used. In repeating the experiments with these substances, it is well to remember that the intensity of the light is very small. Therefore, the eyes must be thoroughly adapted to dark before performing the experiment. A number of carbohydrates have also been tried. They gave no light themselves. The carbohydrates were then heated or fused and the new samples were tried. After this treatment they were, without exception, luminescent.

Chemiluminescence Experiments
1. Ozone on safranin. A solution of safranin in alcohol (25 g. per 100 cc.) is placed in a Woulff bottle and sprayed into an inverted wide-mouthed 500-cc. flask, where it comes in contact with ozonized air and gives a brilliant fluor-

2. Hydrogen peroxide on a pyrogallolformaldehyde mixture. The following solutions are made up.

Pyrogallol in Water 10% Potassium Hydroxide Solution 40% 40% Formaldehyde Hydrogen Peroxide 30%

A mixture of 50 cc. pyrogallol, 50 cc. potassium hydroxide, and 35 cc. of formaldehyde is placed in a tap-funnel, and the hydrogen peroxide, in a second funnel; both funnels are inclined over an ordinary filter-funnel or glass spiral. The rates of flow of the two solutions can be adjusted to give a brilliant red glow.

> Fluorescent Screen British Patent 444,949

55-65 oz. Barium Tungstate 25-35 oz. Zinc Phosphate 5-15 oz. Zinc Silicate This emits a creamy white light under

cathode ray exposure.

Fluorescent Screen Materials

	TO COLOUR MANUELLAND	ı
0 7. A	Color of	Best
Salts*	Fluorescence	$Exciters \ddagger$
Zinc Sulphide	Yellow Green	UV
Zinc Sulphide	Yellow Green	$\overline{\mathbf{C}}\mathbf{R}$
(Zinc Sulphide) special treatment	Blue White	CR or UV
Calcium Sulphide	Deep Blue	UV
Synthetic Willemite	Yellow Green	CRt
Sodium Fluoride	Yellow	UV or CR
Calcium Carbonate	Orange	$^{ m CR}$
Uranyl Potassium Sulphate	Yellow	UV or CR
Sodium Chloride (Type A)	Pink	CR.
Sodium Chloride (Type B)	Bluish White	\mathbf{CR}
Aluminum Oxide (Type A)	Red	CR
Aluminum Oxide (Type B)	Yellow Green	$^{\mathrm{CR}}$
, , ,	(Blue-Low Vacuum	O'77
Magnesium Oxide	Red-High Vacuum	$^{ m CR}$
Zinc Chloride	Green	UV
Cadmium Chloride	Pink, Red Afterglow	ŬŸ
Cadmium Sulphate	Yellow	UV or CR
Calcium Tungstate	Blue	CR or XR
Calcium Oxide	Red	CR
Mercury Bromide	Orange	$^{\mathrm{CR}}$
Cuprous Iodide	Violet Red	\mathbf{CR}
Potassium Iodide	Green	\mathbf{CR}
Lead Sulphate	Blue	CR
Sodium Bromide	Bluish White	\mathbf{CR}
Sodium Iodide	Greenish White	$\mathbf{C}\mathbf{R}$
Potassium Chloride	Bluish White	\mathbf{CR}
Magnesium Sulphate (Type A)	Red	$\mathbf{C}\mathbf{R}$
Zinc Sulphate (Type A)	Red	UV or CR
Zinc Sulphate (Type B)	White	\mathbf{CR}
Zinc Sulphate (Type C)	Blue	$\mathbf{C}\mathbf{R}$
Calcium Fluoride	Green	$^{ m CR}$
Phenocite	Blue	\mathbf{CR}
Cadmium Silicate	Orange	$\mathbf{C}\mathbf{R}$
Calcite (B)	Violet	$\mathbf{C}\mathbf{R}$
Calcite (OO)	Red	\mathbf{CR}
Calcite (L)	Green	\mathbf{CR}
Sodium Carbonate	Green	$^{ m CR}$
Minerals		
Natural Willemite	Yellow Green	UV or CR
Kunzite	Orange	CR or XR
Calcite (MP)	Orange	\mathbf{CR}
Calcite (ST)	Green	\mathbf{CR}
Calcite S	Orange Red	CR
Fluorite	Green	CR, UV, XR
Cyanite A	Yellow	\mathbf{CR}
Cyanite B	\mathbf{Red}	\mathbf{CR}

^{*}The color depends on the concentration and type of activator; a given base material will fluoresce with different colors. Variations are designated A, B, etc. † Fast rate of decay. † UV — Ultra Violet. OR = Cathode Ray. XR = X-Ray.

PLATING

Copper Plating on Glass

This process gives mirrorlike surfaces with the red color of copper, if the directions are followed exactly. Old glass can only be used after repolishing. New blown surfaces are admirably suited.

Clean glass thoroughly with hot soap solution, nitric acid (1 part concentrated acid and 1 part water), and 10% potassium hydroxide solution using a pad of absorbent cotton soaked in these liquids, and washing well between the successive operations.

Add slowly with stirring potassium hydroxide solution to cupric suphate solution until precipitation is complete. Let settle. Wash several times by decanta-tion. Make a saturated solution of the

cupric hydroxide suspension in warm con-

centrated ammonium hydroxide. Mix 1 part by volume phenylhydrazine (freshly distilled) with 2 parts by volume of water. Heat until a clear solution results. To this add ½ its volume of the warm saturated solution of cupric hydroxide in ammonia. Finally add hot 10% potassium hydroxide solution with stirring until a slight permanent precipitate of cuprous hydroxide is formed. The final liquid should be colorless or pale yellow.

To copper plate, heat the perfectly clean glass in contact with the liquid. Agitate the glass to allow the bubbles of nitrogen to escape and to prevent adherence of tarry byproducts. Allow to remain in contact with the warm solution for an hour and then allow to cool to room temperature. Pour off liquid, wash with water, then alcohol and ether. When dry apply several coats of lacquer

or varnish. If the glass is not perfectly coated, it

is best to dissolve off plate with nitric acid and repeat entire process.

Very little of the phenylhydrazine is actually used up in the reduction and the liquid may be employed again, after filtering through absorbent cotton while warm, and adding more of the cupric hydroxide solution and some phenylhydrazine to compensate for the dilution. Keep in a well stoppered completely filled bottle.

Copperizing Iron and Steel Surfaces Wash metal at 200° F. for 5 minutes in a solution of

Water 1 gal. 4 oz. Caustic Potash Trisodium Phosphate

Clean in cold running water.

Pickle 10-30 seconds in 50% solution of hydrochloric acid.

Rinse in cold running water.

Immerse in either plating solution a or b until desired deposit is obtained. Remove, rinse, wash in a neutral soap solution 1 oz. to 1 gal.

Rinse cold, rinse boiling water. Dry in maple sawdust or by dipping in acetone. Lacquer by dipping if desired.

a. Water 8 fl. oz. Sulphuric Acid Copper Carbonate 4 oz. b. Water gal. Sulphuric Acid (60° Bé.) 11/2 ff. oz. Copper Sulphate

> Coloring Copper Green British Patent 450,459

A green patina is obtained by spraying or brushing the metal with Ammonium Sulphate

(Saturated Water Solution) 8 oz. Hydrochloric Acid, 1 oz. Concentrated

Jet Black Finish for Copper and Nickel Alloys

1 gal. Water Muriatic Acid (3%) White Arsenic 1 oz. Oxide of Iron Sulphate of Copper

Use steel anodes, Voltage, 1 to 3; Am-

perage, 5 to 15 per sq. ft.

In preparing, the arsenic should be dissolved in full strength, muriatic acid, slightly warmed. If used for heavy production solution should be replenished frequently, the deposit is very rapid if solution is run at about 110° F.

Bronze Finish for Copper and Its Alloys U. S. Patent 2,064,301

The degreased metal is immersed for 15 minutes in a hot concentrated solution of copper nitrate, then washed and buffed.

Coloring Brass, Blue-Black

In order to obtain a uniform color from an immersion dip it is absolutely necessary that metallic surface be free of oxide film that may be produced in the cleaning operation.

Such a film may be removed after cleaning and rinsing in cold running water, by dipping in a muriatic acid pickle; then rinsing again in cold water before immersing in coloring dip.

The muriatic acid pickle can be made by adding 10% muriatic acid by volume to necessary volume of water. The use of a bright dip after cleaning operation on parts will be of help in obtaining a more uniform color from copper carbonate immersion dips. A bright dip of the following composition may be used:

Sulphuric Acid 2 gal. Nitric Acid 1 gal. Water 1 qt.

Add 1 oz. muriatic acid for 5 gal. of above; water should only be added in making up new solution. It is essential that dipping solution be used in an acid proof stoneware crock and must be used cold. Cooling of dip may be accomplished by placing crock in tank with cold running water. In mixing of solution, the sulphuric acid must be added last and gradually so as to avoid overheating and tendency to spatter.

Coloring Brass Blue
A blue on brass can be obtained with
the following solution:

Sodium Thiosulphate 50 g. Lead Acetate 25 g. Water 1 l. Use at 160–180° F.

In order to obtain a satisfactory blue on steel a heat process is necessary.

Fire Bronze for Brass Instruments
The following bronze used with discretion in conjunction with colorless
lacquer on parts of the instrument that
may be finished first produces a pleasing
black and yellow design. The method
used in making the bronze is to let concentrated nitric acid react on copper
until reaction is complete. Then add an
equal part of distilled water to prevent
crystallizing and store in a corked glass
container. It can be made in any quantity and is always ready for use.

tity and is always ready for use.

To bronze a piece of brass there are no preliminaries. Warm the brass in a moderate flame and dip into the bronzing

fluid, then reheat until the brass turns black, three dippings usually being sufficient. It is then laid aside to cool. When cold brush vigorously with a medium haired boot brush and the shiny bronze finish will appear. The bronze is very useful for finishing awkward pieces of an instrument where lacquering would take time and is a fair conductor to a terminal without any cleaning. The bronze wears extremely well.

Oxidizing Brass Castings

The following procedure has been found satisfactory in the oxidizing of a certain type of brass castings and may be generally employed with minor changes to obtain the desired finish.

1. Clean and prepare the work in the

usual manner.

Free the castings from sand, and dip in a green acid dip of 2 oz. Sulphuric, 1 oz. Nitric and 1 oz. Hydrochloric Acid. Rinse the articles in water, neutralize in a cyanide solution, rinse again in water and dry. Cut down on the highlights with tripoli and a cotton buff. Clean in an alkaline cleaner, rinse in water and then put through a cyanide dip to remove any tarnish. The articles are then ready for the Burnt Brass English Finish.

2. Pour 2 quarts of aqua ammonia into a one-gallon crock. Add sufficient Golden Sulphuret of Antimony to make a saturated solution, omitting water.

3. Place the crock in a container holding water. Heat the water to the boiling

point.

4. Place the articles in this oxidizing solution and keep them immersed for at least one-half hour. If necessary, extend this period until the proper surface coating is obtained. Stir the solution at intervals and allow it to settle on the articles.

5. Remove the work and dry in an oven at about 200° F. This should result in a caked coating on the surface of

the work.

6. When perfectly dried, buff the work, using rouge and a soft cotton wheel or bristle brush to remove the dried coating from the highlights.

7. Dip the articles in lacquer.

Brass Plating Zinc Die Castings
The most satisfactory brass plating
procedure with Zamak* is to clean the
alloy with a trisodium phosphate solution, 6 oz./gal. (45 g./l.). This solution is used boiling hot as an electrocleaner with the article as the cathode
and with sufficient current to cause gas-

This treatment will completely remove, in ½ to 3 minutes, the grease normally present. Recessed articles are often difficult to free from grease. The use of a solvent type cleaner prior to alkaline cleaning is suggested in such cases. The cleaning solution may be removed from any minute pores or surface of the article by alternate rinsing in hot and cold water. The use of a cold water rinse immediately following alkaline cleaning is not advisable since the solubility of alkaline zinc salts is reduced by the lowered temperature and the problem of complete removal is complicated.

With a current density of 4-5 amperes per sq. ft. the zinc alloy is plated 18 minutes in a brass plating bath of the following composition (40° to 50° C.):

Cuprous Cyanide	19	g./l.
Zinc Cyanide	8	g./l.
Sodium Cyanide		g./l.
Sodium Carbonate	7.5	g./l.

* N. J. Zinc Co. Special zinc die-casting alloy.

Finishing Brass

The following is a formula for bright dipping brass:

Sulphuric Acid		2	gal.
Nitric Acid			gal.
Water		1	pt.
			_

Add 1 oz. of table salt to each 5 gal. of dip solution to improve the brightness

of the work.

The dip should be allowed to cool properly before being used. Once the dip is made, water should not be added any more on replenishing it, since the work dipped always carries some water along with it. On the other hand if the shape and recesses of the work causes too much water to be carried into the dip, the results will be immediately noticed by the dullness of the dipped work.

There are a few other factors to consider outside of the formula. The following is an outline of the procedure of

the average brass dipping job: 1. Hot potash cleaner rinse (to remove

grease or oil film); then cold water rinse. 2. Immerse in acid dip for a few seconds; then quickly rinse in running cold water. The timing of this procedure is according to the strength of the dip. If the articles dipped seem to bunch together they should be shaken during this operation.

3. Cyanide rinse and cold water rinse to remove possible tarnish. The cyanide rinse is made of 2 oz. of sodium cyanide

to each gal of water.

4. A soap water rinse made of ½ oz. soap flakes to each gal. of water.

5. Hot water rinse and allow to dry in hard maplewood sawdust.

If the work is to be lacquered it can be rinsed in a water-white lacquer immediately after the hot water rinse, thereby eliminating sawdust drying. This depends on the size of the articles.

There is a satin finish on the brass that can be produced without bright-dipping the work. This finish is produced with a buffing compound. The composition is applied to a loose-leaf buff revolving on a lathe at about 1800 r.p.m. The articles are dry when buffed with this material. To preserve the brushed brass effect, the work is to be lacquered after finishing.

> Nickel Plating Preparations Rules for Use

Clean the surface of the metal by removing all (grease, dust, oxide) stains. Apply with a cotton pad. The abrasive must be very fine to avoid scratches.

Polish with some chalk-powder (pre-

cipitated) on a woolen rag.

Nickel Plating Liquid		
Nickel Ammonium Sulphate	45	g.
Cream of Tartar	17	g.
Ammonium Chloride	9	oz.
Nickel Sulphate	27	
Sodium Chloride	4	g.
Tin Chloride	18	
Water	880	g.
Nickel Plating Paste		

Nickel Plating Paste		
Nickel Ammonium Sulphate	225 g.	
Nickel Sulphate	155 g.	
Cream of Tartar	100 g.	
Tin Chloride	100 g.	
Ammonium Chloride	50 g.	
Sodium Chloride	30 g.	
Whiting	210 g.	
Copper Dust, Fine	100 g.	
Apply after making paste w	ith water.	

Depitter for Nickel Plating Bath An effective preventative of pitting in a nickel plating bath is potassium permanganate. The salt should be added in the proportion of one ounce per 500 gallons of solution, the contents of the tank stirred and then allowed to settle for ten to twelve hours.

"Black Nickel" Plating Solution Numerous formulas have been proposed for the production of "black

nickel' deposits such as are used extensively for producing a dark or black finish on brass or other metals. Two

types of solutions have been used, namely, the alkaline cyanide solutions and the neutral sulphocyanide solutions. Experiments show that the former are rather difficult to prepare and maintain at uniform composition, and therefore are not recommended. It was found that a sulphocyanide solution having the following composition is very satisfactory:

Nickel Ammonium Sul-

phate 60 g. per. 1.
Zinc Sulphate 7.5 g. per. 1.
Sodium Sulphocyanide 15 g. per 1.

It is desirable to keep in suspension an excess of zinc carbonate which maintains the neutrality and the zinc content of

the solution.

Black nickel plating may be applied successfully to brass, either directly or after copper plating, to copper, and to steel that has been first coated with copper, nickel or zinc. Where protection against corrosion is desired, the "black nickel" should be preceded by zinc plating. The wearing properties of the black surface are largely determined by the quality of lacquer applied over the surface.

Sequence for Nickel and Chromium Plating Lead Alloys

1. Clean in solvent cleaner or vapor degreaser.

2. Electroclean as cathode from 1 to 3 minutes using 20 to 50 amps. per sq. ft.

3. Reverse clean making the work the anode for 10 to 15 seconds in the solution for (2) or in a 4 oz. per gal. solution of sodium carbonate.

4. Dip in a warm solution (120° F.) of 2 oz. per gal. of caustic soda, and 2 oz. of sodium cyanide if copper is also to be cleaned.

5. Dip in 20% hydrochloric acid solu-

6. Nickel plate in a warm nickel solution.

 Wipe clean, if necessary, after colorbuffing.

8. Chromium plate not over 3 minutes at 100 amps. per sq. ft.

If the work is to be given a copper plate previous to nickel plating after operation (5), follow with a dip in 3% sodium cyanide solution before copper plating.

Nickel Plating Lead Alloys After the work is dipped in 20% hydrochloric acid and rinsed in cold water, it is transferred directly to a warm nickel plating solution, making an immediate and secure electrical contact. Every precaution should be made to secure a soft, non-strained nickel plate, especially if the thickness of the nickel is to be over .0005 in.

	Oz. per	Gal.
Single Nickel Salts	20 to	25
Nickel Chloride	4 to	6
Boric Acid	4 to	3

Conveyor speed, 1 to 3 ft. per minute; current density, 10 to 20 amp. per sq. ft.; pH, 5.0 to 5.6; temperature, 100 to 115° F.

Low metal concentration, cold, still nickel plating baths are not recommended for deposits over .0005 in. thick.

Nickel Plating Solution for Zinc U. S. Patent 2,069,566 Sodium Sulphate 16.00 oz. Sodium Pyrophosphate 8.5 oz. Sodium Bisulphite 0.25 oz. Sodium Citrate 8.00 oz. Citric Acid 2.00 oz. Sodium Chloride 4.00 oz. 4.00-8.00 oz. Ammonia (28%) Water 1 gal.

Nickel Plating Stereotypes Stereotypes can be nickel plated in a warm nickel solution of the following composition:

Single Nickel Salts 27 oz./gal. Nickel Chloride 6 oz./gal. Boric Acid 4 oz./gal. pH 5.8

Run at a temperature of 130° F. Use 99% plus rolled nickel anodes, bagged.

This is a faster plating solution than the room temperature nickel using double salts. Also, it gives a ductile and tougher deposit. The room temp. nickel is more brittle. For press work the former type of deposit is found superior.

Nickel Plating and Ball Burnishing 1. Parts should be made of cold rolled steel of fairly smooth finish. A No. 2 cold rolled steel finish (U. S. Standard) is satisfactory.

2. Clean parts after fabricating in either a solvent degreaser or in a hot alkaline cleaner. Parts should be cleaned

in baskets of proper size and mesh.

3. Ball burnish parts in either oblique open end or horizontal wood lined barrel; size depending upon quantity of parts. Burnishing mixture made up of about 2 oz. neutral soap chips or flake to 5 gal. of water, to which is added about 1 oz. sodium cyanide; hardened polished steel balls, 5/32" to ¼" diameter, using

approximately twice the weight of steel balls to that of the weight of work. Rolling time dependent upon finish designed, varying from 2 to 12 hrs. Speed of barrels about 35 to 45 r.p.m.

4. After ball burnishing, parts should be rinsed first in boiling hot water to remove soap film and then rinsed in cold

running water.

5. After cold water rinse, parts are placed in a plating barrel of suitable size and given a required deposit of nickel. A nickel solution of following composition can be used:

Single Nickel Salts	12	OZ.
Double Nickel Salts	4	OZ.
Ammonium Chloride	3	OZ.
Boric Acid	3	oz.
Water		gal.
Hq	5.8 to 6.0	
Temperature 75-80°	F., anodes	99%

rolled, depolarized nickel.

Time of deposit at least 1 to 1½ hours depending upon size of load. It is necessary to use a line voltage of 12 volts to obtain most satisfactory results. This will necessitate the use of 12 volt D.C. generator.

6. After plating, parts are rinsed in

cold running water.

7. After rinsing, parts are again ball burnished to obtain lustre. The same procedure should be followed as outlined in item No. 3 with these exceptions:

a. The use of cyanide in soap solution

should be eliminated.

b. After hot water rinse, rinse in cold and in hot water and then finally dry in hot, clean hardwood sawdust. Burnishing time in soap solution between 20 to 30 minutes.

The recommendations as outlined above can be modified to suit conditions.

Bright Nickel Cobalt Plating
British Patent 461,126

Nickel Sulphate 200 g.
Cobalt Sulphate 15 g.
Sodium Bicarbonate 35 g.
Boric Acid 30 g.
Water to make 1 l.
Use at pH of 4.1-5.1 at current density
of 5-60 amp. per sq. ft.

Nickel Plating on Zinc
The following solution has been used commercially for several years:
Nickel Sulphate 10 oz./gal.
Anhydrous Sodium
Sulphate 10-15 oz./gal.
Ammonium Chloride 2- 3 oz./gal.
Boric Acid 2 oz./gal.
Nickel Sulphate 75 g./l.

Anhydrous Sodium
Sulphate 75–112.5 g./l.
Ammonium Chloride 15– 22.5 g./l.
Boric Acid 15 g./l.

Operating details for this solution are

given below:

pH.—This should be held between 5.3 and 5.7 electrometric or 5.8-6.2 colorimetric. The anode area should be controlled to minimize pH changes. pH should be checked daily and adjustments made by the addition of ammonium hydroxide or sulphuric acid as needed. Under best operating conditions this solution will tend slowly to become alkaline

Temperature.—For use in applying nickel directly on zinc this solution should be kept at or preferably slightly above room temperature (70 to 80° F.). If the temperature falls below 70° F. the deposits will be hard and brittle showing cracks. Temperatures above 80° F. will tend to cause the formation of black streaks in recesses.

Nickel Content.—The prescribed nickel sulphate content corresponds to about 2 oz. per gal. of nickel calculated as metal. No harm will result if this increases

somewhat in use.

Sodium Sulphate Content.—The amount of sodium sulphate present in the solution should be regulated to suit the complexity of the articles to be plated. Simple shapes may require not more than 10 oz. per gal. of sodium sulphate. More complicated shapes may require the presence of 15 oz. per gal. or more. Some commercial platers add as high as 30 oz. per gal. In general, the sodium sulphate content should be the lowest possible for the articles being plated.

Current Density.—When made up according to the formula given, the bath should be operated at between 12 and 20 amp. per sq. ft. The maximum current density will be determined by the tendency for the deposits to burn. In the presence of very high sodium sulphate concentrations, burning may develop at current densities lower than 20 amp. per sq. ft. If streaking occurs at the maximum current density, purification of the solution may be necessary.

Agitation.—Agitation reduces porosity and permits the use of somewhat higher current densities. With certain shapes, agitation will be found absolutely neces-

sary for successful plating.

Pitting.—Like all other nickel solutions this bath will at times develop a tendency towards pitting. This is usually an indication that foreign matter is present. A temporary cure can be ef-

fected by adding hydrogen peroxide or sodium perborate to the solution. Permanent freedom from pitting can only be obtained by continuous filtration and scrupulous care in avoiding the presence of foreign material in the solution. Pitting may on occasion develop from faulty cleaning.

A somewhat more concentrated solution permitting the use of higher current densities has been developed. This solution has been used commercially with entire success. The formula is as follows:

Nickel Sulphate	15 oz./gal.
Anhydrous Sodium	
Sulphate	15 oz./gal.
Ammonium Chloride	3 oz./gal.
Boric Acid	2 oz./gal.
Nickel Sulphate	112.5 g./l.
Anhydrous Sodium	
Sulphate	112.5 g./l.
Ammonium Chloride	22.5 g./l.
Boric Acid	15 g./l.
O	Ahin maludian an

Operating details for this solution are given below:

pH.—Should be kept between 4.9 and 5.4 electrometric or 5.4-5.9 colorimetric by means of additions of sodium hydroxide or hydrochloric acid. Ammonium hydroxide and sulphuric acid should not be used as the solution is nearly saturated with respect to nickel ammonium sulphate.

Temperature.—The more concentrated solution permits the use of somewhat higher current densities which in turn permit the use of higher temperatures of operation which may be reflected in slightly softer deposits. The minimum safe temperature is 75° F. and the maximum is 87° F.

Nickel Content.—Corresponds to about 3 oz. per gal. calculated as nickel metal. Any large increase in nickel content may result in crystallization of double nickel salts from solution.

Sodium Sulphate Content.—Should be regulated as for the 2 oz. (nickel content) solution. In general somewhat higher sodium sulphate contents will be

required in the present case.

Current Density.—This more concentrated solution permits the use of higher current densities, the range in the present

ent case lying between 24 and 36 amperes per sq. ft.

Agitation — Pitting — The consider-

Agitation. — Pitting. — The considerations above outlined obtain in the present case.

Either of these two solutions can be used to produce deposits up to about 0.0005 in. in thickness. If the attempt is made to furnish the heavier coatings required for still better outdoor service

life, a tendency toward cracking will be noted. While the degree of this effect can be controlled to some extent by proper operation of the solutions, other plating methods will be required in most

Properly formulated warm nickel solutions may be operated at high current densities and will produce a substantially softer type of deposit which while not entirely free from cracking under certain conditions, will nevertheless be acceptable. While such solutions cannot be used directly on zinc, advantage may be taken of their desirable characteristics by the application of a multiple nickel This method consists essencoating. tially of depositing on zinc articles, from either of the two cold solutions already described, a coating of nickel 0.0001 to 0.0002 in. thick, following which the articles are thoroughly rinsed in cold water and placed in a warm nickel solution for completion of the plating to the required thickness.

The multiple nickel method may be used on any work on which it is possible to produce a satisfactory strike coating in the sodium sulphate type solution. Any warm nickel solution capable of producing soft deposit may be used. The solution used in the New Jersey Zine Company laboratory is as follows:

	oz./gal.	g./l.
Nickel Sulphate	20	150
Ammonium Chloride	4	30
Boric Acid	2	15

Operating details for this solution are given below:

pH.—The pH of this solution should be held between 5.0 and 5.3 electrometric (5.5-5.8 colorimetric). Higher pH will cause cracking and peeling while lower pH will tend to increase the attack of the solution on exposed portions of the base.

Temperature.—Should be between 105 and 115° F. (40-45° C.). Lower temperatures will not permit the deposition of soft nickel. Higher temperatures, while allowable, tend to cause excessive loss of water by evaporation.

Current Density.—The current density should under no circumstances fall below 40 amp. per sq. ft. and preferably should be maintained at 60 amp. per sq. ft. or higher. Not only does the speed of production fall off at the lower current densities but contamination of the solution becomes more serious. These current densities are similar to those required for chromium plating and suitable generator capacity should be available.

Agitation.—Agitation will tend to reduce pitting and porosity.

Pitting.—Like most warm solutions new baths of this composition may develop an exaggerated type of pitting.

This condition can be readily overcome by additions of hydrogen peroxide. Sodium perborate should never be used

for the reasons given below,

Sodium Salts.—Sodium salts should not be permitted to enter this solution. When the solution is pure very high current densities can be employed without burning. The presence of sodium salts very definitely restricts the operation to low current densities which not only do not utilize the full production capacity of the solution but also permit excessive zinc pickup. For these reasons the rinsing between nickel tanks should be thorough, sodium perborate should not be used to prevent pitting, and additions of alkali to raise pH should be made with ammonium hydroxide rather than sodium hydroxide.

The following comments are offered in connection with the method as a

whole:

Strike Coating.—The strike coating must be adequate to protect the zinc base from the action of the subsequently used warm solution. For simple shapes a five-minute deposit at 25 amp. per sq. ft. may be sufficient. More complicated shapes will need ten minutes at this current lensity.

Rinsing.—In the interval between the two nickel tanks the articles should not be allowed to dry. If drying does occur poor adhesion of the second coat will develop. The use of cold water in the rinse will minimize the danger of this

happening.

Rotation of Work—It is advisable to rotate the work being plated so that a load of complicated shapes (radiator caps, for instance) which accelerate zinc pickup is followed by several loads of simple shapes on which more zinc will plate out than is dissolved (such as door handles, etc.): This practice tends to hold the zinc content of the warm solution at a level which does not harm the quality or appearance of the deposit.

Copper-Nickel Deposits

While the system of plating nickel direct has a great many advantages, good results have also been obtained commercially by plating with coppernickel deposits totalling 0.001 in. in thickness.

In this system of plating the work is cleaned substantially as described in

the earlier part of this article, a coating of copper is applied to a thickness of 0.0002 in. from a copper cyanide solution, followed, after rinsing, by the application of 0.0008 in. of nickel in a warm nickel solution.

The copper cyanide solution may be any one of those commonly used. A

typical formula follows:

Oz. per gal. g. per l.
Sodium Cyanide 4-6 30-45
Copper Cyanide 4 30
Sodium Bicarbonate 1 7.5
Sodium Bisulphite 14 1.87

The solution should be used at 70 to 113 deg. F. (21 to 45 deg. C.) with a current density of 10-15 amp. per

sq. ft.

The nickel coat may be applied from any warm nickel solution. The formula given above would be suitable for the purpose.

The following comments may be made

on the method:

Thickness of Coating.—The coppernickel system of plating is adapted to
the production of heavy deposits. Its
use is not advocated for coatings less
than 0.0005 in. in thickness. The copper layer should be at least 0.0002 in.
thick in order to avoid complete absorption by the zine base and to provide
protection of the zine base from attack
by the warm nickel solution. The copper layer fills the same role here as the
primary or strike nickel deposit in the
multiple nickel system of plating.

The nickel deposit must be at least 0.0003 in. thick for outdoor use. Thinner deposits will readily permit the seepage through pores of copper salts which will stain the surface with an unsightly

brown film.

Blistering.—Cyanide solutions, particularly when used on zinc, may at times produce deposits which blister readily. This seems to be related in some way to the cleaning practice used and often can be minimized by care in avoiding over cleaning.

Absorption.—Zinc metal absorbs copper deposits even at room temperature. The rate of absorption is very rapid for thin flash deposits but becomes progressively slower as the amount of copper present is increased. Deposits of copper 0.0002 in. thick should not be completely absorbed during the normal lifetime of a plated part, although diffusion is taking place continuously.

After some period of exposure it will be found that a zone of diffusion alloys has formed between the copper layer and the zinc base. Certain of these alPLATING

loys are brittle and may fail under stress causing separation of the plate from the base.

W. Kastell and F. Carl have shown photographic confirmation of this sepa-

ation

Nickel-Copper-Nickel Deposits

When coatings ranging from 0.00075 in. upward are desired multiple coatings are necessary to minimize the tendency toward cracking. We have already discussed the multiple nickel coatings. The system nickel-copper-nickel also deserves consideration for this weight of coating and the procedure is given below:

Clean as described earlier in this

article.

Plate 0.0002 in. of nickel in either of the cold solutions previously described. Plate 0.0004 in. of copper from an

acid copper solution.

Color copper coat and clean.

Plate 0.0004 in. of nickel from any warm nickel solution. The bath previously described is suitable for the purpose.

The buffing operation is not essential if the two primary coats are sufficiently smooth to make coloring of the final

nickel readily accomplished.

The acid copper solution may be of any accepted composition. The following formula is typical:

Copper Sulphate, 24 oz. per gal. (180 grams per l.)

Sulphuric Acid, 6-8 oz. per gal. (45-60 grams per l.)

This solution is used at room temperature to 113 deg. F. (45 deg. C.) with a current density of 10-50 amp. per sq. ft. Animal glue may be used as a brightener in amounts of 1/8 oz. per gal. (0.9 grams per l.).

The primary nickel coating should be at least .0001 in. thick to prevent attack on the zinc base by the acid copper solution. The final nickel should be not less than 0.0003 in, thick to prevent copper stains when exposed outdoors.

Plating Time

The approximate time of plating required to produce various thicknesses of coating in nickel at various current densities is compiled in Table 1. The times given are calculated on the basis of 100 per cent cathode efficiency. In the type of solution discussed in this article this value will be nearly approached. It may be necessary, however, to add a few minutes to the plating time in some cases to insure full weight of coating.

Purification of Solution

Nickel solutions used on zinc tend to accumulate zinc in solution. When the amount present becomes sufficiently great, streaking will occur as the result of the plating of nickel-zinc alloys of relatively high zinc content. In the case of the cold sodium sulphate solution this difficulty arises when 0.3 grams per liter of zinc is present. In the warm nickel solution approximately 1 gram per liter

Table 1. Approximate Time in Minutes to Produce Nickel Coatings of Various Thicknesses

Current Density	Thickness (inches)				
Amp. per Sq. Ft.	0.00015	0.0003	0.0005	0.00075	0.001
15	10	20	34	52	69
20	9	18	29	44	59
25	7	14	23	36	48
30	6	12	20	30	40
35	5	10	16	24	31
40	4	9	14	22	29
50	31/2	7	12	17	23
60	3 -	6	10	15	20
70	21/2	5	8	12	16

of zinc must be present before streaking develops. Definite brightening and some tendency toward cracking are observed, however, when the amount of zinc in this bath greatly exceeds 0.3 grams per liter.

Several methods are available by which to remove excess zinc and bring the solution back to a workable condiBasic Nickel Carbonate Treatment Raise the pH until nickel hydroxide begins to precipitate (about 6.8 electrometric). Heat the solution to 140 deg. F. (60 deg. C.) and add a small amount (1-3 oz. per gal. or 7.5-22.5 grams per l.) of freshly prepared basic nickel carbonate. A heavy white precipitate should form. If no precipitate is evident add more basic nickel carbonate until the precipitate is evident add more basic nickel carbonate until the precipitate is evident add more basic nickel carbonate until the precipitate is evident add more basic nickel carbonate until the precipitate is evident and more basic nickel carbonate until the precipitate is evident and more basic nickel carbonate until the precipitate is evident and more basic nickel carbonate until the precipitate is evident and more basic nickel carbonate until the precipitate is evident and precipitate is evi

til the precipitate does form. If the solution is to be used cold, allow to cool overnight and filter. If the warm type of bath is treated, allow to stand overnight and filter hot. Adjust pH and nickel content before starting to plate. Should excessive gassing be encountered work the bath heavily until the condition is overcome.

Basic nickel carbonate may be prepared by adding 1 part of sodium carbonate to 7 parts of nickel sulphate in just sufficient water to dissolve the nickel

sulphate.

This treatment will remove virtually all of the zinc, iron and/or aluminum which may have accumulated.

Sodium Carbonate Treatment

The sodium carbonate system is operated in the same manner as the basic nickel carbonate treatment with the single exception that sodium carbonate is added in amounts of about ½-3% oz. per gal. (1-3 grams per 1.) in place of the basic nickel carbonate. This method should not be used with the warm solution because of the effects which sodium salts have on the permissible current densities.

Ammonia Treatment

Heat the bath to 140 deg. F. (60 deg. C.) and add ammonium hydroxide until a pH of 6.8 is reached. Allow to stand overnight (cooling to room temperature for cold solutions and holding at temperature for warm solutions), filter, and adjust pH and nickel content.

Stripping Methods

The question of how best to handle the occasional defective platings is a serious one. In the long run, it is probably more economical to scrap the parts than to strip and replate them. The percentage of rejections in replating stripped work is very high and, in the case of zinc die-castings, the durability of the plated coating is inferior to that obtained over a new surface.

Where stripping is necessary the fol-

lowing information is offered.

Nickel Coatings Immerse in the following cold solution:

Water 1 oz.
Sulphuric Acid 2 oz.
Nitric Acid 2 oz.
Hydrochloric Acid 1/16 oz.

Prepare by adding the sulphuric and nitric acids to water and, after allowing the solution to cool, adding the hydrochloric acid. The Nickel Dip Process Prior to Enameling

The Nickel Dip tank is usually placed after the acid rinse, and before the neutralizer, and the ware proceeds from acid to rinse to nickel dip, to neutralizer.

Either a wood, lead, or acid resisting brick with lead heating coils are usually employed. Iron cannot be used as the nickel will deposit on the tank rather than on the ware. The nickel is usually added as a single nickel salt (NiSO₄-7H₂O) although occasionally double nickel salt is used (NiSO₄(NH₄)₈SO₄-6H₂O) is used as the metal source. The former contains approximately 1½ the quantity of nickel as the latter, is much more economical, and accomplishes the required work just as efficiently as the latter.

Usually two to four ounces per gallon of nickel is added, along with 0.25 oz. per gallon of boric acid. The latter is the "buffer" employed, and also brings about the proper pH for most efficient operation. A ''buffer'' has a resistance to change of pH, as its use allows the addition of acid, or base, or dilution of solution without materially effecting the pH. Therefore, its use within reason, practically insures a constant pH. This is very necessary if proper plating conditions are to prevail in the nickel dip tank, for if the pH is too low the solution is too acidic, and the deposited nickel will be dissolved, and if too high, the solution approaches the basic side, and precipitation of the nickel rather than deposition will result. The pH is usually maintained between 5.6 to 6.2, and if, through carry over of the acid, it should become too low (less than 5.6) ammonia water or ammonium carbonate are added until the pH is within the proper range. If the solution should become too basic (greater than 6.2) acid is added.

The tank is maintained by heating at approximately 160-190° F., although there are some operators who run the tank at 130° F., this to prevent excessive agitation of the sludge.

As the solution grows older an increasing quantity of iron hydroxide separates out of the solution as a heavy brown sludge. Some of this rises to the surface making it advisable to skim off the surface of the tank at intervals.

The usual practice involved in the removal of sludge other than discarding the tank entirely, is the addition of ammonia to the tank until the pH is 6.4 or above, heat the tank to 180° F. with air agitation to oxidize the iron,

and allow to cool. On cooling overnight the iron hydroxide will be found to have settled to the bottom of the tank whereupon the nickel solution may be siphoned off, and the sludge removed. The nickel solution may again be run into the tank, with the additions necessary to bring about normal operating conditions.

Besides the amount of nickel deposition which has taken place in the tank the concentration of nickel maintained and the hardness of the water, play an important part in the length of time of service of the tank before it becomes necessary to dump the tank because of

excessive sludge.

If hard water is used, ammonia water additions, rather than ammonium carbonate are said to help, as there is then less carbonate to precipitate.

The solutions required and the procedures involved are outlined below:

- 1. Standard Nickel Solution Dissolve 2 oz. of single nickel salts in one quart of water.
- Standard Potassium Cyanide Solu-Dissolve 75 grams of 95-96% Potassium Cyanide in 1 liter of water. 7.5% solution by weight.
- Standard Silver Nitrate Solution Dissolve 1.13 grams of Silver Nitrate in 1 liter of water. 0.113% solution by weight.
- Potassium Iodide Solution Dissolve 25 grams of Potassium Iodide in 100 cc. of water. 25.0% Solution by weight.
- 5. Citrate Solution Dissolve 150 cc. of concentrated Chemically Pure Ammonia, and 120 grams of Citric acid crystals, and 200 grams of Chemically Pure Ammonium Sulphate in 1 liter of water.

Note-In all of the solutions above, where water is called for, distilled water should be used.

It is first necessary to standardize the Potassium Cyanide solution. Pipette 10 cc. of the Standard nickel solution into a 250 cc. beaker, add 50 cc. of the citrate solution, 2 cc. of the Potassium Iodide solution, and 5 cc. of the Silver Nitrate solution. This is titrated with the Potassium Cyanide until the cloudy precipitate obtained in the beaker is just cleared. The number eight divided by the number of cubic centimeters required for the titration provides a factor which

is used in all determinations of nickel hereafter.

To determine the concentration of nickel in the tank filter 100 cc. of the solution to remove the iron sludge, pipette 10 cc. of this filtrate into a 250 cc. beaker and make the remainder of the additions as indicated above. Titrate with Potassium Cyanide, rapidly, and with constant stirring until one drop just clears the solution, of the cloudy, yellow precipitate. The number of cc.'s required for the titration multiplied by the factor mentioned above, gives the concentration in oz./gallon and in terms of single nickel salts in the tank. The results will be high, if too long a time is consumed in the titration.

The blisters arising when repickling ware is perhaps one of the major difficulties encountered; however, there are remedies should repickling prove desirable. One might satisfactorily solve this by segregating the ware, and putting it through the regular cycle, but missing the nickel tank entirely. It is said that a thorough sponging of the ware without

pickling is efficacious.

If the deposition of nickel is too great, difficulty in the drain of the ground coat may be experienced, or if the ware should become scratched while in this condition, a series of blisters will form in the scratch. The proper deposition is very thin, and the ware will appear to the eye to be covered with a uniform dusty black coating.

Inasmuch as it is a well known fact that in plating, the deposition is heaviest in scratches and holes and these holes might conceivably contain inclusions of dirt, acid or matter which instead of being removed in succeeding tanks are covered by the nickel to become copperheads or blisters by volatilization after firing.

Chromium Plating China or Glass U. S. Patent 2,025,528

Non-metallic rigid articles are plated by immersing in tin sulphate (5° Bé.) then washed superficially. Then pour on them simultaneously a solution of I ounce silver nitrate and 1 ounce 28% ammonia in a quart of water together with a solution of formaldehyde; rinse and submerge in a solution of copper sulphate (25° Bé.) to which an electric current of 5 to 15 amperes is applied; rinse and immerse in a solution of nickel sulphate (25° Bé.); wash; dry; polish wash in an alkaline solution and plate in chromic acid solution (25-40° Bé.) for 3 to 10 minutes at 100 to 200 amperes and rinse and dry.

Chromium Plating U. S. Patent 2,093,428

The object to be plated is first coated with a thin film of zinc or cadmium by electro-deposition from

Caustic Soda 8 oz.
Sodium Cyanide 8 oz.
Water 1 gal.
Zinc or Cadmium 0.03 lb.

then plate from following bath:

Sodium Dichrmate 2½ lb.
Chrome Acid 15 lb.
Water 4 lb.
Bring to a boil and add gradually
Aluminum Hydrate 2½ lb.
Boil for 15 min.; cool and add
Chrome Acid 75 lb.
Zine Carbonate 8 oz.

Mix and dissolve in water to give a 28° Bé. solution. Plating with this bath avoids undue oxidation of metal being plated.

Coloring Cadmium

Cadmium may be colored by immersion in the following solution:

Colors ranging from yellowish to reddish and greenish brown may be obtained, depending on the time of immersion, concentration of the bath, and age of the bath. The surface after treatment should be given a light dry brushing to bring out the true color.

Treating Aluminum for Plating German Patent 631,371

Smooth adherent deposits are obtained if the aluminum or alloy is treated for 3 minutes in 1% hydriodic acid at 200 amp/sq. m.

Electrolytic Polishing of Aluminum The electrolyte is prepared by pouring very slowly 785 cc. acetic anhydride into 215 cc. well-cooled perchloric acid (d. 1.480). (The aluminum to be polished is completely immersed, vertically if a sheet, in this solution a few cm. from the cathode (a sheet of aluminum), and connected with the anode. The voltage should be 50-100 v. The circuit should include a variable resistance so that the c. d. can be kept at 3-5 amp./sq. dm. of the anode surface, and the electrolyte maintained at 45-50° with constant stirring. The duration of the polishing depends on the surface; for a sheet of rolled pure aluminum in good condition it is about 15 min. When polishing is com-

pleted, the surface is washed successively in water, alcohol and ether. About 0.004 mg. aluminum is dissolved per min., and the electrolyte works better when it has dissolved 4-5 g./l. aluminum. The reflecting power of the aluminum thus obtained is much greater than that obtainable by mechanical polishing, and the surface is especially suited for examination of the structure of the metal.

Anodic Treatment of Aluminum U. S. Patent 2,066,327

Formula No. 1
Chromic Acid 5 oz.
Chromium Acetate 5-11 oz.
Water 84-90 oz.

Operate at 30-40 Volts at 30-40° C. for 30-60 minutes.

No. 2

British Patent 474,608
Aluminum or its alloys is treated anodically in 8-15% sulphuric acid at 20-25° C. with 9-4 amp./sq. ft. It is then boiled with a non-metalliferous dye containing a small amount of potassium dichromate.

No. 3
British Patent 447,420
Acetic Acid 10-12 fl. oz.
Phosporic Acid 2-2.5 fl. oz.
Sulphuric Acid 2.5-3 fl. oz.
Water 82.5 fl. oz.

Operate at 27-30° C. at 3-4 amp./sq. ft.

No. 4
Sulphuric Acid 7–8.25 oz.
Gallic Acid 0.55 oz.
Boric Acid 0.55 oz.
Water to Make 1 gal.

Operate at 25-35° C. at 8-12 amp./sq. ft.

Aluminum Reflectors by Anode Process The electrolyte is an aqueous solution containing approximately 15 percent sodium carbonate (anhydrous) and 5 percent tribasic sodium phosphate, the working temperature being about 80° C. (176°

The material to be treated is immersed in this solution connected to the anode bar, with the current off, and allowed to remain until a vigorous etching action, which starts almost immediately, has persisted for about 20 seconds. Direct current at about 10 volts is then switched on with a current density of about 35 amps. per sq. ft. of anode surface. Within about 30 seconds of

switching on, the initial etching of the metal should cease entirely, and at the same time the current density should decrease to about half its original value, the voltage being kept within 9-12 volts. The anodic treatment is then continued for about 5 minutes, after which the metal is removed from the bath and rapidly washed in clean cold water.

The reflectivity of the surface compared with the original mill finish is now considerably improved, and if the specimen is allowed to dry, brilliant interference colors may be seen, indicating the presence of an extremely thin transparent film presumably of aluminum oxide. This seems to be confirmed by the fact that the surface is now capable of being dyed by aniline dyes. This film is, however, too thin to withstand much wear and needs to be reinforced. For the second part of the process, an aqueous solution is used containing approximately 20 percent sodium bisulphate worked at about 35° C. (95° F.). It is a straightforward anodic treatment using d.c. at 10 volts and a current density of about 5 amps. per sq. ft. anode surface, treatment being continued for 15 minutes.

Some care is necessary in the finishing of treated material if a rather unpleasant defect is to be avoided. If a sheet is treated by both processes and finally washed and allowed to dry in air, a very brilliant surface is obtained which remains so until it is rubbed or fingered, when a permanent white streak appears which is rendered worse by further rubbing. This appears to be due to the formation in the first bath, of an extremely thin powdery layer, which is only rendered visible when rubbed in the dry state. The layer can be readily removed, however, without damage to the surface, by light scrubbing using clean water and a rubber sponge; this treatment must be applied before drying.

Several difficulties have arisen in the after-treatment or sealing of these reflector films, as most of the oils, waxes, etc., in general use reduce the reflectivity value, but very good results have been obtained by the application of soap and water. The soap should be applied with a second rubber sponge and worked into a good lather evenly over the reflector surface; this treatment produces a rather greasy effect, on rinsing which disappears, however, when the metal is dried by rubbing in hot sawdust. Subsequent cleaning with soap and water and drying with a cloth may be done as often as desired.

Matte Finish for Aluminum

The simplest method of producing a matte finish on sheet aluminum is an immersion treatment. Simply dip the aluminum parts for one to two minutes in a solution of 2.5 oz. per gal. of sodium hydroxide, and 5.9 oz. per gal. of trisodium phosphate. This solution should be operated at 200 degrees F. and no electric current should be used. After the parts are treated they should be dipped quickly in cold water and then in hot water. If the drying is then accelerated by a compressed air blast, staining will be prevented.

The finish obtained by this method will vary with the composition of the aluminum parts and the composition of the solution. If the suggested formula does not produce a satisfactory surface, the amount of sodium hydroxide can be varied and some experiments made to determine the proper formula. The solution suggested is, however, a well-balanced solution and should work well with most commercial aluminum sheets.

Coloring Aluminum Black
French Patent 801,608
Boric Acid 0.8-1.2 g.
Disodium Hydrogen
Phosphate 0.2-0.4 g.
Salt 30 g.
Water 1 l.
Use hot at pH of 8-9.

Black Finish for Aluminum Formula No. 1

A black color may be obtained on aluminum by immersing in the following solution:

Time of immersion 20 to 30 minutes; dry and protect with clear lacquer.

No. 2

A deposit of black nickel applied directly to aluminum will produce a coating that is sufficiently durable for interior service.

Nickel Ammonium Sulphate 8 oz.
Zinc Sulphate 1 oz.
Sodium Sulphocyanide 2 oz.
Water 1 gal.

Nickel anodes, voltage 1 volt, cathode current density 1 to 2 amps; solution is maintained nearly neutral with zinc carbonate.

Black, Brown and Grey Coloring of Aluminum

In cases where simple immersion methods for producing protective coloring of aluminum instead of the more elaborate and costly eloxal processes (anodic treatment) are desired, the following recipes are found to give satisfactory results. A solution in one liter of water of 5-10 g. potassium permanganate, 2-4 cc. nitric acid of 1.35 specific gravity (28° Bé.), and 20-25 g. copper nitrate is used for black coloring; and 5 g. copper nitrate for brown coloring. The solution is applied almost boiling, at 80° C. The depth of color depends on the time of immersion, light brown is obtained in about 5 minutes, deep brown in 10 to 15 minutes, deep black requires 20 to 30 minutes.

A solution of 10-20 g. ammonium molybdate, 5-20 g. sodium acetate in 1 l. water to which some ammonium chloride was added gave a deep black color in about 1 minute. The color is quite durable, it will stand bending without coming off. The objects must be well washed to remove all chloride from pores.

A fine, velvety grey color is obtained by immersion in boiling solutions of 100 g. diammonium phosphate and 5 g. man-

ganese nitrate in 1 l. water.

In general, mechanical cleaning of the objects by scraping, brushing, and sandblasting gave better coloring than pickling before immersion; pickling often resulted in a spotty appearance.

Copper Plating Anodized Aluminum

The articles are degreased by immersion for 10 minutes in cold 10% caustic soda solution, followed by a rinse of 2% hydrochloric acid. The oxide film is then produced by immersion for 15 minutes at 95° C. in a sodium carbonate solution containing sodium chromate or sodium metavanadate; the articles are then washed well in cold water and dried. The copper-plating bath contains copper sulphate crystals 150, 60% sulphuric acid 60, and gelatin 0.01-0.1 g. per liter; plating is carried out at 20-25° C. using 1-1.1 amp. per sq. dm. for 60-90 minutes. During electrolysis the oxide film is gradually dissolved and replaced by a firmly adherent deposit of copper, which shows no sign of flaking or cracking when the metal is subjected to the Erichsen test, bent through 180°, or heated to 400° C. in air. Using 95.5% aluminum as basis metal, the minimum porosity of the plate is obtained when the aluminum is previously annealed at 550° C. for 90 minutes and the maximum when the metal is plated in the hard-rolled state.

Electroplating Aluminum with Silver German Patent 621,489

The cleaned metal is dipped into the following bath:

Hydrochloric Acid (36.3%) Nitric Acid (65%) 1 oz. Hydrofluoric Acid (40%) 1 oz. Water 15 oz.

Wash and dip in 10% caustic soda solution saturated with salt. Then plate with silver by any standard formula.

Gold Plating Bath

orona a noronay, about		
Gold Fulminate	8	g.
Sodium Phosphate	7.5	
Sodium Cyanide		g.
Water	1	î.

This solution avoids a harmful alkali salt excess.

Jewelry Gold Plating Bath

Formula No. 1 Gold Cyanide 1.55 g. Sodium Cyanide Water

Use at 0.1 amp, at $50-60^{\circ}$ C.

For plating contact pieces of aluminum, brass, copper or steel use.

No. 2

Gold Cyanide	9.35	g.
Sodium Cyanide	14.00	ğ.
Water	1	

The pieces should be degreased in trichlorethylene vapor or in following solution:

Sulphuric Acid (sp. gr. 1.84) Nitrie Acid (sp. gr. 1.42) Water

Green Gold Plating Bath

GIOGE GOLG I LOUIZ	A-7 CO U.L.	
Gold	2.00 g	ζ.
Silver	0.75	7.
Sodium Cyanide	4.00	7.
Sodium Carbonate	5.00	Ž.
Trisodium Phosphate	20.00	ζ.
Potassium Sulphite	5.00	
Water	1.00 1	ĺ,

Use hot at a low current density.

Imitation Gold on Cold Rolled Strip Steel Articles

This has been applied on various parts such as hardware, bag frames, belt, dress and millinery buckles and ornaments, novelty jewelry, etc. (made of steel only and a combination of brass and its alloys, riveted, soldered, welded, etc.) for years very satisfactorily; but the control of the "Gold Solution" (bronze or

rich low brass) must be done by a man who knows how. Temperature is an important factor and should be controlled by a thermostat otherwise trouble will be encountered. The results may be all right for a while, but without an automatic control it just cannot last long. A formula for the solution that has stood the test is:

Formula for Bronze Solution

TOTHICK TOT DIGHEO	Cordina	
Copper Cyanide	4 oz.	
Zinc Cyanide	½ oz.	
Sodium Cyanide	5 oz.	
Sodium Carbonate	2 oz.	
Rochelle Salts	2 oz.	
Water	1 gal.	

Temperature 95° F.; thermostatically controlled.

Cathode current density 2 to 2½ amp. per sq. ft.; 2 to 3 volts.

Anodes: rolled 90% copper and 10% zinc; (sometimes referred to as rich low

To replenish metal content, don't make a stock solution of copper cyanide, zinc cyanide and sodium cyanide. It is impossible to control the constituents in

proper proportion to produce a uniform color in the deposit.

Separate stock solutions of the zinc salts and copper salts are better. They are prepared by dissolving equal parts of copper cyanide and sodium cyanide, and zinc cyanide and sodium cyanide in water and placing in separate containers until needed for adding to solution.

Rochelle salts are added when necessary to remove oxides by dissolving them from the anodes. This should be done when the deposit is not uniform. Don't add more than 1 to 2 ounces per gallon

of water.

Cheap Rose Gold Finish for Brass The article to be finished is first immersed in the following dip until a deep red smut is formed on the surface:

	 	-
Copper Sulphate	16	oz.
Muriatic Acid	1/2	gal.
Water	1	gal.

Dissolve the copper sulphate in water and then add the acid. Use at normal temperature. A stone crock can be used

for a container.

After the deep red smut has been formed it should be lightened somewhat by placing in a saturated salt solution for a few seconds and then rinsed in clean cold water. Plate in a fine gold solution for about 30 seconds; then relieve high lights with a fine brass or tampico wheel with bicarbonate of soda. After relieving plate for a few seconds

in the same gold solution, dry and lacquer.

The fine gold solution may be made up

as follows:

Temperature 120-130° F. Current density 1-5 amp./sq. ft. Insoluble stainless steel anodes or 24K gold anodes may be used.

Platinum Plating Formula No. 1

Chloroplatinic Acid	0.60	oz.
Caustic Soda	0.25	
Disodium Hydrogen		
Phosphate	6.00	OZ.
Sodium Bicarbonate	1.00	oz.
Potassium Nitrate	1.00	OZ.
Boric Acid	1-2	OZ.
Water to make	1	gal.
		-

No. 2
Ammonium Platinochloride 15.50 g.
Ammonium Chloride 6.25 g.
Sodium Citrate 125.00 g.
Water to make 1.00 l.

No. 3
Sodium Platinic Hydroxide 18.5 g.
Sodium Hydroxide 5.1 g.
Sodium Oxalate 5.1 g.
Sodium Sulphate 30.8 g.

Operate at 65-80° C. at 7.5 amp./sq. ft. For heavy deposits use 2-3 amp./sq. ft. Platinum plated copper anodes are used.

No. 4

Make three solutions as follows:

Platinum (as chloride) 5 g. per l. (12.3 g. PtCl₄(H₂O)₈).

Ammonium Phosphate (NH₄)₂HPO₄ 45 g. per l.

Sodium Phosphate Na₂HPO₄(H₂O)₁₂

240 g. per l.

Dissolve substances separately. Add the ammonium phosphate solution to the platinum chloride solution. To the mixture add the sodium phosphate solution, which dissolves most or all of the pre-

cipitate. Boil for several hours or until odor of ammonia is gone.

After cleaning suspend object in plating bath with current on. Keep bath at 70° C. Use initial current density of 0.3 amp. per sq. dm. for approximately 5 to ten minutes to get plating to start. Then plate with current density of 0.10 to 0.13 amp. per sq. dm. This will deposit 0.00085 mm. of platinum per hour.

Silver Plating Preparations

Rules for Use:

Clean the surface of the metal by removing all (grease, dust, oxide) stains. Apply with a cotton pad. The abrasive must be very fine to avoid scratches.

Polish with some chalk powder (pre-

cipitated) on a woolen rag.

Silver-Plating Liquid Silver Nitrate Ammonia Sodium Hyposulphite Whiting, Finest Grade Distilled Water	45 g 45 g 75 g 75 g 760 g	
Silvering Fluid Silver Nitrate Whiting Ammonia Turkey Red Oil Sodium Hyposulphite Water Distilled	20 g 40 g 10 g 35 g 400 g	***

Silver Plating Paste 79 g. Silver Chloride Cream of Tartar, Powdered 526 g. 395 g. Sodium Chloride To use, add a little water and make a paste. Apply with a piece of cotton.

Economical Silver Plating 4 oz./gal. Silver Nitrate 4 oz./gal. Sodium Cyanide 16 oz./gal. Potassium Nitrate

With the usual type of agitation and operating between 75 and 80° F. uniform bright plate is obtained on flatware at from 12 to 18 amp. per sq. ft. average, and on hollowware at from 7 to 10 amp. per sq. ft. average. As with the conventional solution, higher current density is possible, but uniformity of deposit is sacrificed. With this solution the lower limit of uniform bright plate is not so marked as with the conventional solution.

A brighter color is obtainable by reduction of the free cyanide to .15 to .20 N. At this concentration anode polarization may become a problem and no advantage is evident in the finishing of the deposit. If the free cyanide content is increased to about .5 N, a milkier deposit

Concentration of silver is best held above .15 N (2 troy oz. per gal.) but little limitation in average current density, .13 N (1.75 troy oz. per gal.), is evident.

It is suggested that carbonate be removed when the concentration reaches .4 N, a slight change in the character of

the deposit becoming apparent at a concentration of about .5 N.

Filtration becomes very important in this type of solution and should be done in the presence of a filter aid of the diatomaceous type.

Making Silver Cyanide from Silver

(A) Conversion

For a gal. of plating solution, take 2 troy oz. of pure silver, roll it thin, twist the strips so they will not lie flat, place them in an evaporating dish or porcelain casserole, and cover them with nitric acid. Dilute the acid with about onethird water. Ordinary tap water contains salts that cause a cloudiness in the solution, but this does no harm (beyond worrying the inexperienced worker) and so tap water is commonly used. However, if you have distilled water on hand, use it.

Usually the acid goes to work at once; in cold weather you may have to warm it a little. Dangerous fumes appear, so work near a flue or fan. Do not use any more acid than necessary; this is accomplished by adding the acid a little at a time, and leaving a small piece of silver

undissolved.

Next, evaporate the solution slowly to dryness to drive off any unused nitric acid. Do not overheat. White crystals of silver nitrate will be seen as the liquid cools. If you started work with pure silver, and use pure nitric acid, you should now have silver nitrate of such purity that no repurification of these crystals is called for.

(B) Precipitation

Wash the silver nitrate into a big jar, and make up to about 1/2 gal. with water, preferably distilled. In a separate vessel dissolve about 4 oz. avoirdupois of potassium cyanide, in ½ gal. of water. Sodium cyanide is cheaper and goes further, but many workers maintain that potassium cyanide gives better results. Cyanide alters on standing, and changes strength, so it is impossible to say exactly how much will be necessary. Now add a little of the cyanide solution to the silver nitrate solution, and stir. Do not breathe any fumes that may appearthey are especially dangerous if your nitrate contains any unused nitric acid.

The heavy white insoluble salt, silver cyanide, will settle slowly. Use only just enough cyanide solution to convert all the silver into the solid form; this is hard to do because you do not know exactly how much cyanide will do the work. Most workers add too much and thereby waste silver. So work slowly, add a little eyanide and then let the mixture settle in a dark place; then add another drop or two of cyanide and see if it produces more of the white precipitate; if so, add a few more drops and let settle again. Finally you will find that no more white cloud forms; this will probably use up about a third of your cyanide solution, more or less, according to its strength.

Now set the jar aside until all the white stuff has settled well, then pour off the clear solution, which should be of no value. (If you used too much cyanide it will contain a little silver.) Now you must wash this white sediment by filling the jar with clean water, stirring well, and letting it settle again. Pour off the clear wash-water and throw it away. Repeat this washing two or three times, and leave the silver cyanide sediment in the jar.

(C) Solution in Cyanide

Next, dissolve this washed silver cyanide in the potassium cyanide solution, watching to see how much solution you use. You can keep a record of this by having the cyanide solution in a graduate and pouring from it, very slowly, stirring all the time, until the last grain of white sediment dissolves. Note how many ounces of the liquid were required. It will probably be about one-half of what remained from process B.

Your jar now contains a solution of the double salt, potassium-silver-cyanide. If you had been working with sodium cyanide it would now be the sodium-silver-cyanide. These are the essential salts in

silver-plating baths.

For successful plating, other substances are added, primarily a certain amount of "free" cyanide. Therefore, for each oz. of solution that you poured out of your graduate in process C, add 1/5 of an oz. more of that same cyanide solution. This constitutes the "free" cyanide. Let settle; usually there is a slight precipitate that should be filtered out and discarded. Your complex silver cyanide is now ready for use; add enough water to bring the volume to a gallon.

Hot Tinning
Equipment required for the usual small article that is to be hot dip tinned, consists of a cleaning tank, a wash tank, pickling tank and a wash tank, a flux tank and a tin pot. In some cases in tinning various metal parts they are either tumbled or sandblasted in the cleaning process; the kind and character of the metal part will determine whether these steps are necessary.

The hot dip tinning process consists first in cleaning off any oil, grease or foreign matter from the metal parts by putting them through a good commercial cleaning solution. This solution is kept at a temperature of 180 to 200° F. The tanks can be steel tanks. After passing through the cleaning solution, the parts are then washed thoroughly in clear running water. This removes the alkali of the cleaner and the solution is generally held at about the same temperature.

After cleaning, the work must be pickled to remove all scale and iron oxides. If the parts to be tinned are castings, a small quantity of hydrofluoric acid must be used in the pickle to remove all traces of sand or siliceous material. The sulphuric acid solution for steel is generally about a 2 to 4% solution in acid strength, and is carried at about 140° F. The acid strength and temperature of the pickle depend entirely upon the character of the scale and iron oxide to be removed. After pickling the parts are washed thoroughly and then put into a liquid flux solution of zinc chloride.

The last step is putting them through the tin bath. They should be allowed to drain thoroughly and then be slowly put into the tin bath which is held at a temperature from 480 to 520° F. depending upon the size of the articles to be tinned and the production put through the bath in a unit time. Tin melts at 450° F. and a little practice will quickly determine which temperature is most suitable to use for the work at hand. The tin bath has a light film of zinc chloride over it and this is skimmed back with a skimmer when the articles are slowly drawn out. They may be placed on a rack if they are very small parts or work that can be conveniently handled in such a man-

Very small metal parts are cooled in kerosene oil. This bath is surrounded by a water jacket, and the tank usually has a small mesh basket in it that the parts can be emptied into. The basket is then quickly lifted out of the oil, and the parts dried in sawdust, and then the sawdust is sifted out later. With certain kinds of work it is often put in a tumbling barrel with cedar sawdust and given a very light tumbling to dry the work of oil and give

a very clean, bright finish.

Tin Coating by the Hot-Tinning Process Good wetting of a solid metal by a liquid one is possible only when the formation of a compound or a solid solution is possible. Thus copper can be coated with bismuth only if 1% of tin is added. The type of the boundary alloy in the coating of copper with tin is not clearly understood. Its crystal form cannot be determined microscopically. In the deposition of tin and copper which contains 8% aluminum there is formed an alloy of 46.4% tin, 49.0% copper and 3.9% aluminum. In the "tinning" of copper in a tin-lead eutectic an adherent coating is obtained at 188° when the eutectic fluxing material contains 1 part of ammonium chloride and 3 of zinc chloride; with 2 parts of ammonium chloride to 1 of zinc chloride such a deposit is not obtained under 320°. A concentrated solution of tin tetrabromide which melts at 31° is well suited as a fluxing material for the tin plating of copper. Since hydrogen reduces tin and copper oxides even under 300°, it is possible to coat copper wire with tin in an atmosphere of hydrogen without a fluxing material. Steel which has been cleaned by polishing with emery can be coated with tin by dipping in tin which contains 0.05% phosphorus. Under certain circumstances a wavy surface is formed during the hardening of the tin coating. This can be prevented by the addition of 0.04% cobalt or 0.1% nickel. It is probable, therefore, that such alloys, which give smooth surfaces, possess a hardening or solidification range within which crystals of the compound form. At working temperatures between 240° and 280°, tin with 1.1% copper gives a smooth surface. The addition of bismuth to the tin causes the formation of large crystal spangles, similar to those formed in lead-containing tin.

Tinning Steel Sheets

A common procedure used for hot tinning consists of pickling the steel strip in a hot 2% sulphuric acid bath at 170-180° F. then rinsing in cold water. It is essential of course to have the steel clean before pickling. After pickling the strip is passed through a zinc chloride flux then through a molten tin bath, which has a layer of palm or cottonseed oil. In some instances two tin baths are used the first being run at a somewhat higher temperature than the second.

The temperature of the tin should be around 570° F. for good results, while the temperature of the oil layer should

be around 475° F.

The strip should be run between rolls to squeeze off excess tin as it leaves the bath. The oil can be removed by rubbing with some substance such as bran or middlings.

The strip is then cleaned by running through a hot 1% sodium hydroxide bath, rinsed first in cold water, then in hot water for drying. This will produce a

high lustre on tinned strip.

If an oil layer is not used on the tinning bath some suitable means for wiping should be employed as the strip leaves bath. A wipe made of loose stranded cotton rope about 3%" diameter can be employed to good advantage. After the wiping, strip is passed through the alkaline bath as mentioned above.

Tin Plating without Electricity
Tin Chloride ½ oz.
Aluminum Sulphate 2 oz.
Cream of Tartar 2 oz.
Water 1 gal.

The work is immersed in an iron wire basket, large quantities of work being separated by sheets of zinc. The tank is of copper or cast iron lined with sheet zinc. The work is boiled for 30-45 minutes.

Tin Wash

The following procedure may be used for depositing tin on steel tacks and nails:

1. Removal of oil and dirt either by electro-cleaning in alkaline cleaning solution or by the use of solvent and vapor degreasing. If electro-cleaner is used follow by hot water and cold water rinses.

2. Rolling in neutral soap solutions in a wood lined barrel or an open end oblique wood barrel to obtain bright finish. If hard water is used it may be necessary to soften by the addition of borax or soda ash.

3. After rolling rinse in clean hot and

then cold running water.

4. Electro-clean in suitable brass wire mesh baskets or other suitable container. Rinse in clean hot water, then cold water; dip in 10% muriatic acid pickle; rinse in cold water; dip in cyanide pickle solution, 5° Bé.; rinse in cold water and then place in plating barrel.

5. After tin plating the parts should be rinsed in clean cold running water. To obtain high lustre parts should tumbled in an open end oblique wood barrel using a neutral soap solution. Rolling time should not be over 10 min-

ntes.

6. After rolling in soap solution parts are rinsed in cold water and then rolled in cold hardwood sawdust in type of barrel mentioned to dry.

7. After drying in sawdust, parts are riddled to separate sawdust. The size of

mesh in riddle depending upon size of parts.

The tin solution used is as follows:
Sodium Stannate 24 oz./gal.
Sodium Acetate 4 oz./gal.
Powdered Rosin 3 oz./gal.

Temperature 130° F. Current density

12 amp. per sq. ft.

It is advisable to add small amounts daily of 100 volume hydrogen peroxide to oxidize the stannite salts back to stanate condition. This will prevent the building up of stannite salts.

Time of plating at least 30 minutes. The panels of the cylinder used in barrel must either be canvas or hard rubber with perforations of such a size to pre-

vent parts coming through.

Blacking Coating for Tin A relatively hard, blue-black film is produced on tin and its alloys in the following:

Disodium Hydrogen
Phosphate
200 g.
Water
1 l.

Phosphoric Acid sufficient to give pH 3. Operate at 90°; c.d. 30-40 amp./sq. ft.

Lead Plating on Iron Bath
Lead Silicofluoride 135 g.
Hydrosilicofluoric Acid 30 g.
Boric Acid 5 g.
Glue 1 g.
Water to make 1 l.

Use at 40° C. at 0.3-1.0 amp./sq. dm. with a lead anode for 90 hours.

Black Glossy Protective Coating for Iron U. S. Patent 2,046,061

A black, lustrous, rust-resisting film is produced on the surface of ferrous metals by immersing them for 5 minutes at 50-90° C. in a solution pH 1-3) of vanadous oxide (1.66%) in oxalic acid (2.6%); formation of the film is accelerated by aerating the solution or adding hydrogen peroxide. The toughness and adherence of the film are improved by baking the articles at 100-200° C.

Bluing Iron British Patent 464.749 Iron articles are immersed in Caustic Soda 36 oz. Litharge 7 oz. Sodium Cyanide 2 oz. Lead Acetate 2 oz. Water 50 oz. Metol 1 oz. At 100-135° C. for 2-4 minutes.

Plating Lead Castings	with	Brass
Copper Cyanide		3.6 oz.
Zinc Cyanide		1.2 oz.
Sodium Cyanide		7.5 oz.
Sodium Carbonate		4.0 oz.
Water		1 gal.

Temperature 75-100° F., anodes 80% copper, 20% zinc, free cyanide 2.5 oz./gal.

One pt. of ammonia added to each 100 gal. will aid in producing a good color

when starting a new solution.

Arsenic is used as a brightener. Dissolve 2 lb. caustic soda in ½ gal. water, and then add 1 lb. white arsenic. Use 1 oz. of this solution to each 100 gal. plating solution. An excess must be avoided as it will cause the anodes to turn black.

Protecting Surface of Magnesium Alloys U. S. Patent 2,066,842

A method of coating a surface the major ingredient of which is magnesium, consists in treating the surface with an approximately 1% solution of oxalic acid at about 100° C.

Electro-Rubbing Plating of Lead By "electro-rubbing" is meant the

electrodeposition of a metal by wrapping the anode with a cloth impregnated with electrolyte and rubbing it on the cathodic surface. The anode must be of lead because separation of lead peroxide occurs at an insoluble anode, producing exhaustion of the electrolyte. The most suitable electrolyte is found to be borofluoride solution of the following composition: basic lead carbonate, 142 g. per I.; hydrofluoric acid (100%), 120 g. per I.; boric acid, 106 g. per l.; glue 0.2 g. per I. With this electrolyte, very high current densities can be employed both at anode and at cathode. Lead coatings produced by "electro-rubbing" are found to be quite satisfactory in respect of resistance to corrosion, adhesion, and appearance.

Bright Cobalt Plating Solutions Formula, No. 1

Rinimor	TAO.	1	
Cobalt Ammonium			
Sulphate		200	g.
Water		1000	cc.
Sulphuric Acid		10	g.
Hydroquinone		0.2	Ø.
Sodium Bisulphite		$0.2 \\ 0.05$	g.
	_		0
No.	2		

No. 2		
Cobalt Ammonium		
Sulphate	200	g.
Water	1000	cc
Ammonium Acetate	30	g.
Acetic Acid	3	g.
Cadmium Sulphate	0.2	č

Formaldehyde

Formula No. 2 can be used on steel, brass, copper or zinc and requires no polishing, if temperature is kept below 25° C. Above 25° C. more cadmium sulphate is necessary.

Zinc Plating Anode

U. S. Patent 2,004,307	
Nickel 0.1-1.09	%
Mercury 0.1-0.39	%
or Aluminum 0.5-1.09	70
	%

Zinc Plating Bath British Patent 473,147

British Patent 473,147 Zine Oxide Sodium Hydroxide	45 g. 38 g.
Sodium Cyanide Molybdenum Oxide Thiourea	80 g. 1 g. 10 g.
Water to	1 1

Bright Zinc Plating British Patent 470,624

Sodium Cyanide	10	OZ.
Zinc Cyanide	8-10	oz.
Sodium Thiosulphate	$\frac{3}{4}$ - 2	oz.
Sodium Hydroxide	8-10	oz.
Water to	1	gal.

Use at 15-30 amp./sq. ft. and then dip

Chromium Oxide	40 oz.
Sodium Sulphate	2 oz.
Nitric Acid	7/10 oz.
Water to	1 gal.
water to	ı g

Coating Zine with Lead British Patent 464,367

Immerse zinc articles for 30 seconds in the following hot solution:

Ammonium chloride (60% solution) withdraw; allow to dry and dip into molten lead.

Black Finish on Zinc

A good black deposit, said to equal results from Black Nickel, can be obtained on surfaces plated with zinc by the following:

Water	1	gal.
Temperature	100°	Ĕ.
Nickel Chloride	4	oz.
Ammonium Chloride	6	OZ.
Sodium Sulphocyanide	2	OZ.
Zinc Chloride	2	oz.

Zinc Cyanide Plating Solutions

It was found that satisfactory zinc plating solutions can be made by using zinc oxide to replace part or all of the zinc cyanide formerly employed for this purpose. The following conditions yield

satisfactory results in practice. A solution may be prepared according to the following formula in which the concentrations have been rounded off to convenient values.

Zinc Oxide	45 g./l.
Sodium Cyanide	75 g./l.
Sodium Hydroxide	15 g./l.

It should be operated at temperatures below 40° C. in order to reduce the decomposition of the cyanides. Current densities up to 3 amp. per sq. dm. (28 amp./sq. ft.) may be employed upon smooth surfaces but for general work 2 amp./sq. dm. (19 amp./sq. ft.) is preferable. The presence of large amounts of carbonate causes rough or striated deposits. Carbonates should therefore be removed from the solution at intervals by cooling the solution to low temperatures.

Zinc Plating of Iron

Zinc Sulphate	200.0 g.
Sodium Sulphate	50.0 g.
Zinc Chloride	20.0 g.
Sulphuric Acid	5.0 g.
Starch	3.0 g.
Mercuric Sulphate	0.2 g.
Water	1000 g.

Use above at pH 2.1 with current density of 3 amp./sq. dm. at room temperature. The iron should have been pickled in 15% hydrochloric acid or 20% sulphuric acid and degreased electrolytically in 10% caustic soda.

Rhodium Plating Canadian Patent 365,965

Ammonium Rhodium Nitrate (to give Rhodium 2 g.). Sulphuric Acid (5%), 1000 cc.

Heat until dissolved. Cool to 50° C. Use at 4 volts and current density of 20-30 amp./sq. dm. This gives a silver like coating which does not tarnish.

Burnishing of Iron, Electrolytic The iron is oxidized anodically in 20 to 40% caustic soda solution at a current density of 1 to 6 amp./sq. dm. at 1 to 2 volts at 60-70° C.

Metallizing Baby Shoes
To plate baby shoes, make up a weak
solution of shellac in denatured or wood
alcohol. Dip shoes in this solution. Allow to dry. Repeat until leather is impregnated. Then spray with a bronze
lacquer, that is, a clear lacquer to which
has been added some thinner and some
bronze powder.

Platers' Copper Bronze Powder oz. Cellulose Lacquer Free from Gum ¼ pt. Lacquer Thinner 34 pt.

Allow the bronze to dry. Apply another coat. Dry. Then hang in a cop-

per sulphate solution with connections made at several points with copper wires. Use a copper sulphate solution made up

Copper Sulphate 27 oz./gal. Sulphuric Acid 6.5 oz./gal.

METAL CONTENT OF PLATING SALTS

Salt	Formula	% Metal Content
Cadmium Oxide	CGO	
Chromium Trioxide	CrO.	87.5
Cobalt Sulphate	CoSO ₄ ·7H ₂ O	52.0
Copper Cyanide	CuCN	21.0
Copper Carbonate (Basic)	Cu(OH) ₂ ·CuCO ₃	71.0
Copper Sulphate	CuSO ₄ ·5H ₂ O	55.3
Gold Chloride	AuCl ₂	25.5
Chlorauric Acid	HAuCl. · 4H,O	65.0
Gold Cyanide	AuCN	47. 8
Iron Chloride		87.7
Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate	FeCl ₂ ·4H ₂ O	28.1
Nickel Carbonate (Basic)	FeSO, (NH,),SO, 6H,O	14.2
Nickel Chloride	2NiCO ₃ ·3Ni(OH) ₂ ·4H ₂ O	49.9
Nickel Salts—Single	NiCl ₂ ·6H ₂ O	24.7
Nickel Salts—Single	NiSO ₄ . 6H ₂ O	22.3
Nickel Salts—Double	NiSO ₄ . 7H ₂ O	20.9
Platinum Chloride	NiSO ₄ · (NH ₄) ₂ SO ₄ ·6H ₂ O	14.9
Chlorplatinic Acid	PtCl,	57.8
Silver Chloride	H ₂ PtCl ₆	37.7
Silver Cyanide	AgCl	75.2
Silver Nitrate	AgCN	80.5
Tin Chloride	$AgNO_3$	63.5
Sodium Stannate	SnCl ₂	52.5
Zine Carbonate	$Na_2SnO_3 \cdot 3H_2O$	44.4
Zine Carponate	$\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{n}}\mathbf{CO_{s}}$	52.2
Zinc Chloride	$\mathbf{ZnCl_2}$	48.0
Zine Cyanide	$Z_{n(CN)_2}$	55.7
Zinc Oxide	$\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{n}}\mathbf{O}$	80.3
Zinc Sulphate	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	22.8
Lead Carbonate (Basic)	2PbCO ₃ ·Pb(OH) ₃	79.2

The metal contents, as listed above, are for the pure compounds. The purity of the salt should be considered in using these figures. Also, due to the fact that some of the salts, like tin chloride and zinc chloride are hygroscopic and absorb water, while others like single nickel salts and copper sulphate lose part of their water of hydration on standing, the actual metal content of a commercial chemical may differ somewhat from the figure given in the above table.

Weather-Proof Mirrors British Patent 473,869 Glass plates are coated with rhodium | by cathodic sputtering.

by sublimation from strips heated at 1400-1850? C. under 10^- mm. pressure or

POLISHES, ABRASIVES

Auto-Polishes	No. 5
Formula No. 1	Turpentine 38.5 g.
Water 55 g.	Oleic Acid 15 g.
Glue, Pale 6 g.	Kaolin 20 g.
0	Kieselguhr 5 g.
Lactic Acid 5 g.	
Sand, Finely Sifted,	35' 1 0''
"0000," or 7 g.	TTT /
"Silver-Tripoli," or	Water 10 g.
Kieselguhr	Potash, Caustic 1½ g.
Turpentine 15 g.	No. 6
Spindle Oil, Thin 14 g.	Turpentine 25 g.
Perfume (Pine Needle Oil,	Naphtha 15 g.
or similar oil) to suit	011 112
OI BINITIME VIII	
No. 2	
Acetic Acid, 80%,	Whiting 15 g.
1. or, Lactic Acid 4 g.	Iron Oxide 5 g.
	Mineral Oil 2 g.
Water	Water 10 g.
Spindle Oil, Refined 9 g.	Triethanolamine 3 g.
2 Roseen Oil 4 g.	No. 7
Camphor Oil, Viscous 2 g.	~ ^^
3. Neuburger Chalk,	77 11 9
or Tripoli, Finest 7 g.	Kaolin 15 g.
To solution 1 add the mixture 2. Stir	Iron Oxide 5 g.
until homogeneous, and stir in 3.	Mineral Oil 5 g.
	Naphtha 5 g.
No. 3	Water 40 g.
(Carnauba Wax, (N.C.) 500 g.	No. 8
1.] Paraffin Wax (50/52° C) 200 g.	~~
Beeswax 100 g.	
Colophony 150 g.	
	Potash, Caustic 2.5 g.
000	Turpentine 20 g.
2. Tetralin 800 g.	Water to make 100 g.
Methyl Hexalin 800 g.	No. 9
(Potash Carbonate 100 g.	Wax 20 g.
3. Soft Soap 50 g.	Stearic Acid 2.5 g.
Water 5000 g.	Ammonia (0.88) 2 g.
	Triethanolamine 1.5 g.
# A A	Turpentine 25 g.
Methanol 100 g.	Water to make 100 g.
Melt 1., with stirring, add 2. (which is	
warmed up to 55° C), cool for a while,	No. 10
add 3., and finally 4.	Carnauba, or Ig. Wax O 12 lb.
	Montan Wax, Bleached 4 lb.
No. 4 ("Autodoktor")	Beeswax 3 lb.
1. Sulphuric Acid, (44° Bé) 12.5 g.	Ozokerite-Ceresin (56-58° C.) 6 lb.
Water 295 g.	Of this melted mixture of waxes take
	(changing with the season)
2. Turpentine or Rosin Oil 12.5 g.	Waxes 6-8 lb.
(Camphor Oil 2 g.	Heavy Benzoline, or
3. Neuburger Chalk 10 g.	Turpentine 80 lb.
	Petroleum 12-14 lb.
Prepare 1. and 2. separately, and mix	The cooled finished product should be
by vigorous stirring. To the emulsion	a stillianid jelly
thus formed add 3.	a still-liquid jelly.

No. 11	
Montan Wax A, Double	
Bleached	14 kg.
Beeswax	6 kg.
Turpentine	60 kg.
Petroleum	20 kg.

Melt waxes with gentle heat. Put out fire and stir in the solvents; at about 55-60° C. the preparation can be put into containers. Close as soon as a nontransparent skin has formed on the surface.

No. 12	
Cellite	75 g.
Isopropyl Alcohol	60.8 cc.
Glycerin	20.8 cc.
Varnolene	28.5 cc.
Camphor Oil	28.5 cc.
Spindle Oil	147.5 cc.
Saponin	6. g.
Water	470. cc.
Bentonite	8 g.
Oxalic Acid	2 g.

Let last four ingredients stand overnight. Then mix in other ingredients in a mayonnaise or churn type mixer. Mix intermittently for a few hours.

No. 13	
Olein, Distilled	15 g.
White Spirit	
(Lacquer Benzoline)	90 g.
Chalk, Neuburg, Fine	45 g.
Ammonia, 25%	1 g.

Saponify this mixture adding the ammonia with thorough agitation.

No. 14

8 oz.

Paraffin Wax

Carnauba wax	24 OZ.
Turpentine	68 oz.
No. 15	
Lavender Oil	5 oz.
Ceresin	25 oz.
Stearic Acid	40 oz.
Beeswax	40 oz.
Paraffin Wax	80 oz.
Turpentine	810 oz.

2101 20		
(Non-Greasy Finish)		
Naphtha V. M. & P.	25	lb.
Mineral Oil (Spindle)	20	lb.
Perilla Oil	8	lb.
Emulsifier L83A	8	lb.
Water	30	lb.
Silica	20	lb.

No. 16

Disperse the silica in water add the emulsifier and stir thoroughly. Mix the oils and add slowly to the above with high speed agitation.

An oil polish which does not leave a greasy or oily film on the car.

110. 11	
Mineral Oil, White	35 kg.
Beeswax	5 kg.
Carbon Tetrachloride	10 kg.
Kieselguhr	3 kg.
Oleic Acid	3 kg.
Potash Carbonate	0.5 kg.
Ammonia	
Water	0.5 kg. 43 l.
No. 18	±0 1.
a. White Oil	20 kg
Castor Oil	10 kg.
Solvent Naphtha	5 kg.
Glycerin	5 kg.
Turpentine	15 kg.
Diglycol Laurate	2.5 kg.
b. Water	100 kg.
Neuburg Chalk	25 kg.
Kaolin, Finest	
Bentonite	
250210011100	3 kg.

No. 17

Make mixtures a and b, and add a to b. Homogenize, if desired.

No. 19	
Linseed Oil	200 g.
Dipentene	300 g.
Paraffin Oil	200 g.
Petroleum, Refined	250 g.
Camphor Oil, Light Apply simply with a rag.	50 g.
No. 20	

No. 20	
(Non-abrasiv	e)
Spindle Oil, Yellow	450 g
Linseed Oil	300 g
Petroleum, Refined	150 g
Turpentine	100 g
Citronella Oil	1-1.5 g
Orange, Oil-Soluble Dve	9

No. 21		
(Abrasive)		
Mineral Oil, Yellow	70	g.
Linseed Oil, De-Slimed	30	g.
Petroleum, Refined	50	g.
Dekalin	50	g.
Methyl Hexalin	10	g.
Neuburg Chalk	90	g.
Lactic Acid (50%)	50	g.
Water	400	g.
	~~0	81

Mix the first six ingredients, adding them in the given order with good agitation. The lactic acid is thinned with the water, and the solution is added in a thin jet and with good agitation to the oil-chalk mixture.

	No. 22				
α .	Carnauba Wax		500	lb.	
	Paraffin Wax (50/52°	C.)	200	lb.	
	Beeswax	1	200	lb.	
	Rosin		150	lb.	
Ъ.	Turpentine Substitute		4000	lh	

"Tetralin" or Methylhexalin 600-800 lb,

c. Potash Carbonate	100 lb.
Soft Soap	50 lb.
Whoter	5 lb.
d. Whiting or Neuburg Ch	alk 600 lb.
Methanol	100 lb.

Melt a, add the hot solvents b, stir until about 55° C., add c. When all are mixed thoroughly, add d.

No. 23

a. Yellow Beeswax or Montan Wax, Refined	36	1b.
Montan wax, nemed	. 00	TD.
b. Potash Carbonate	3	lb.
	140	lb.
Water	740	10.

c. Turpentine or Substitute 10.5 lb.

Melt a carefully; add slowly a boiling solution b, boil until the saponification is completed. Cool, thin with c.

Wax Paste Auto Carnauba Wax Montan Wax Ceraflux Naphtha	and	8 5 13	Polish oz. oz. oz. oz.
Naphtna Turpentine			oz.

Warm on a water or steam bath until waxes have melted; stir until thick and pour into tight closing cans.

Automobile Polishes (Oils) No. 1

a. Water-Soluble Oil	35
Talloil	30
b. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.)	. 8
c. Water-Soluble Oil	25
Kerosene	15
d. Water	5-10
e. Turkey Red Oil	5- 7

Mix a, add b at 70° C., very slowly with agitation. Boil. When saponified, add c, and d with stirring (all hot); e may be added if desired.

No. 2

a. Oleic Acid	5
Rosin, in small pieces	6
Alcohol	
b. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.)	2.5
c. Kerosene	70
Turkey Red Oil	8
d. Water	5-10

Heat a—with the amount of alcohol desired. Mix well, and add b at about 70° C. Add c with continuous agitation. The addition of d is optional.

Automobile Polishes (Pastes)

	Formula No. 1	
a.	Carnauba Wax, Gray	10
	Montan Wax, Bleached	. 3
	Japan Wax	5
	Scale Wax (50-52° C.)	2

ъ.	Black Water	1.5 10
	*** *********	7.0

c. Solvent (Turpentine
White Spirit, etc.) 60
Melt a at 95-100° C., prepare the hot

soap solution b.

Add c with good agitation, and stir until it begins to go heavy (at about 48°C).

No. 2

Carnauba V			15
Beeswax or	Japan	Wax	5
Glycowax	_		-5

b. Kaolin or Floated Chalk 30-35

c. Solvent (Turpentine, White Spirit, or a Mixture of both and 10 parts of Kerosene)

d. Black Soap 1 Water 7-10

Melt a, stir in b very thoroughly; add slowly c, with continuous agitation.

Add hot d and stir until a paste forms on cooling.

N_0 3

No. 3	
a. Montan Wax, Bleached	3
Carnauba Wax Residues	4
Yellow Beeswax	1.5
Japan Wax	1.5
Glycowax	1
b. Potash Carbonate	0.2
Borax	0.3
Black Soap	0.5
Water	35
c. Kerosene	10
Turpentine	10

Melt a at about 100° C., and add b, of equal temperature, to it with very good agitation. Watch closely to prevent from foaming over (carbon dioxide formed!) and keep boiling until the saponification is finished and add c. Stir until cold.

Automobile Polishes Formula No. 1 Solvent—Drying Oil Type

Paraffin Oil, 60.0 lb. (Straw-Colored) 60.0 lb. Linseed Oil 24.0 lb. Chinawood Oil 5.0 lb. Soya Bean Oil 3.5 lb.

3.0 lb.

4.5 lb.

No. 2 Abrasive—Drying Oil Type

Turpentine

Naphtha

Paraffin Oil,		
(Straw-Colored)	20.0	lb.
Blown Castor Oil	2.0	lb.
Kieselguhr	4.0	lb.
China clay, Colloidal	1.0	lb.
Tragacanth, Gum	0.6	lb.
Sodium Benzoate	0.2	lb.
Water	72.2	lh.

No. 3	No. 4
	a. Acetic Acid,
Cornanha Way 45 lh	
Ceresine Wax 5.5 lb	Water 74 18.
Candelilla Wax 7.5 lb	h Spindle Oil Dofmad in 18.
Paraffin Wax 12.0 lb.	Turpentine 4 kg
Wax-Solvent Type Carnauba Wax 4.5 lb. Ceresine Wax 5.5 lb. Candelilla Wax 7.5 lb. Paraffin Wax 12.0 lb. Naphtha 60.5 lb. Turpentine 10.0 lb.	Turbourne # Kg.
Turpentine 10.0 lb.	Clovel 2 kg. Neuburg Chalk 7 kg
7.7. 4	Method as in No. 3.
A. B.	No. 5 Petroleum Jelly, Yellow 200 g.
Carnauba Wax 4.0 3.0 lb.	Mineral Polishing Oil, Yellow 70 g.
Dereffe West 2.0 2.0 15 12	Linseed Oil 30 g
Trinoli 190 lb	Linseed Oil 30 g. Dekalin 50 g.
Carnatiba Wax 4.0 3.0 lb. Yellow Beeswax 2.0 2.0 lb. Paraffin Wax 2.0 1.5 lb. Tripoli — 12.0 lb. Bentonite — 3.0 lb. Kieselguhr 15.0 — lb. Naphtha 30.0 34.0 lb. White Spirit 5.0 — lb. Kerosene — 3.0 lb. Oleine — 4.0 lb.	Petroleum 50 g.
Kieselouhr 150 — lb	Neuburg Chair 100 c
Naphtha 30 0 34 0 lb	Mix the chalk with the hot melted
White Spirit 5.0 — 1h	mixture. Stir until cooled.
Kerosene — 3.0 lb.	NT- C
Kerosene — 3.0 lb. Oleine — 4.0 lb.	a. Methyl Hexalin 10 lb. Linseed Oil 30 lb. Dekalin 50 lb. Petroleum 50 lb. Polishing Oil 70 lb. b. Neuburg Chalk 90 lb. c. Lactic Acid, (50%) 50 lb. Water 400 lb.
Oleine — 4.0 lb. Triethanolamine	Linseed Oil 30 1h
Stearate 5.0 5.0 lb.	Dekalin 50 lb
Water 37.0 36.0 lb.	Petroleum 50 lb
	Polishing Oil 70 lb
Automobile Cleansers	b. Neuburg Chalk 90 lb.
Formula No. 1	c. Lactic Acid, (50%) 50 lb.
a. Sulphuric Acid (66°) 12.5 lb.	Water 400 lb.
Water 295 lb.	TATTA G. STING WITH O GHOIL HOMOSERE
b. Spindle Oil or Linseed Oil 35 lb.	ous. Mix in c and emulsify in a homo
Turpentine or Pine Oil 12.5 lb.	genizer.
Camphorated Oil 2 lb. c. Neuburg Chalk 10 lb.	70 11 11 117 4 70 1 1
	Polishing Wax for Rotating Discs Montan Wax 3 lb. Tallow 3 lb.
Make up a and b separately. Add b	Montan Wax 3 lb.
to a with vigorous stirring, until emulsi-	Tallow 3 lb.
fied. Add c.	Stearic Acid 4 lb. Mineral Oil, Yellow 24 lb.
Shake before use.	Mineral Oil, Yellow 24 lb.
No. 2	Viennese Chalk
No. 2 a. Carnauba Wax, Waste 5 kg. Paraffin Wax 2 kg. Beeswax 1 kg. Rosin 1.5 kg. b. Turpentine 40 kg. Tetralin 8 kg. c. Potash Carbonate 1 kg. Soft Soap 0.5 kg. Water 50 1 d. Neuburg Chalk 6 kg. Methanol 1 kg.	to desired consistency
Paraffin Wax 2 kg.	Non-Scratching Polish
Beeswax 1 kg.	Used for highly polished metal sur
nosin 1.5 kg.	faces.
o. Turpentine 40 kg.	U. S. Patent 2,093,660
Potesh Cerhonete 5 kg.	Whiting 250 g.
Soft Soon OF L-	Whiting 250 g. Feldspar (400 mesh) 250 g. Wetting Agent 12½-18 g. Water 125-205 cc.
Water 50 1	Wetting Agent 12½-18 g.
d Neuburg Chalk 6 bg	Water 125-205 cc.
Methanol 1 kg.	Daniel Daliek
Malt a take off the fire and stings	U. S. Patent 2,081,073
Melt a, take off the fire, and stir in b.	U. S. Patent 2,081,073 Mineral Spirits 169.00 g. Light Mineral Oil 187.50 g. Castor Oil 93.60 g. Ricinoleic Acid 11.03 g.
When cooled to 60° C., add the solution c with good stirring. When at 55° C.,	Light Mineral Oil 187 50 g
add d. Stir until cooled completely.	Castor Oil 93 60 o
	Ricinoleic Acid 11.03 g.
No. 3	Water 624.75 g.
a. Sulphurie Acid,	Water solution of Potas-
Concentrated 4 kg.	sium Hydroxide contain-
Water 79 kg.	ing 1.65 g. of Potassium
b. Camphorated Oil, Heavy 7.5 kg. Linseed Oil 7.5 kg.	Hydroxide 19.25 g.
	"Lannette" Wax 30.00 g.
Mix a, grind up b until completely	Lacquer Polish
smooth.	British Patent 446,146
Add a slowly to b, agitating thoroughly.	Water 49.0 lb. Sulphuric Acid 2.6 lb.
**************************************	Sulphuric Acid 2.6 lb.

Liquid Metal Polishes

Formula No. 1	
a. Diglycol Stearate	5 kg.
Water	20 kg.
b. Oleic Acid	4 kg.
Mineral Oil	5 kg.
Alcohol	10 kg.
c. Ammonia (0.910)	3 kg.
d Neuburg Chalk	25 kg.
e. Water, 60° C.	27 kg.

Make solution a. Separately, mix the "oils" b, and emulsify them by adding c. To the emulsion add a, stir thoroughly, and work in d. Add e in small portions, stirring strongly. Let stand overnight.

No. 2

140. 2	
a. Oleic Acid or Talloil	15 kg.
Diglycol Laurate	5 kg.
Petroleum	15 kg.
Alcohol	5 kg.
b. Ammonia (0.960)	12 kg.
c. Kieselguhr	30 kg.
d. Water, 60° C.	28 kg.

To the solution a add b with stirring. To the emulsion thus formed add slowly with agitation c, and afterwards, in the same way, d. Run through a mill the following morning.

No. 3

a. Diglycol Laurate	20 kg.
Water	35 kg.
b. Whiting	25 kg.
c. Alcohol	10 kg.
Benzine	10 kg.

Add b with stirring to a. Let stand overnight.

Add the mixture c with stirring. Let stand for 6 hours. Strain.

No. 4 a. Hard Soap, Powdered

Water	30 kg.
b. Oleic Acid	5 kg.
c. Whiting	25 kg.
d. Ammonia (0.910)	5 kg.
Water	5 kg.
e. Oxalic Acid	3 kg.
Water	15 kg.

4 kg.

f. Alcohol 8 kg.

Dissolve a, and stir in slowly in the order given b, c, d, e. Allow to stand overnight.

Add f. Mix, let stand for 6 hours, and strain.

No. 5	
a. Hard Soap, Powdered	12 kg.
Water	55 kg.
b. Whiting	15 kg.
Kieselguhr	10 kg.
c. Alcohol	8 kg.

Make the hot soap solution a, add in b slowly with mixing. Let stand covered.

Add c the next morning. Allow to rest for 6 hours. Mill.

No. 6

a.	Oleic Acid	15 kg.
	Turpentine	30 kg.
	Spindle Oil, Refined	10 kg.
	Alcohol	12 kg.
ъ.	Ammonia (0.910)	6 kg.
c.	Methyl Hexalin	2 kg.
d.	Kieselguhr	25 kg.

Mix α at room temperature. Add b with good agitation, and thereafter stir in c and d.

Let stand for 12 hours. Strain.

No. 7

a. Rosin		kg.
b. Turpentine		kg.
Benzine	20	kg.
c. Ammonia (0.910)		kg.
Alcohol	5	kg.
d. Kieselguhr	30	kg.

Melt a. Shut off all heat, and add the mixture b. Stir thoroughly and emulsify with c.

Work in d. Allow to stand for several hours. Strain.

No. 8

a.	Oleic Acid or Talloil,	
	Distilled	16 kg.
	Mineral Oil	16 kg.
	Alcohol	40 kg.
ъ.	Ammonia (0.910)	8 kg.
	Whiting	20 kg.

Add b to the mixture a with agitation.
Add c to this emulsion in small portions.
Strain.

No. 9

Naphtha	3 gal.
Silica (Air Floated	
350 mesh)	2 lb.
Red Oil	4 fl. oz.
Aqua Ammonia (26°)	1 pt.
Water to make up to	3 gal.

Stir the silica into the naphtha, add the red oil and stir, then pour in the ammonia with continuous stirring, add some of the water, when the emulsion becomes complete, add rest of water needed and color if desired. To make a creamier product double the amount of red oil and ammonia, more silica may also be used.

> No. 10 Type "Sidol"

1,900 81401	
Oleic Acid, Distilled	20 kg.
Alcohol	15 kg.
Heavy Benzine	15 kg.
Ammonia (sp. g. 0.91)	12 kg.
Neuburg Chalk	18 kg.
Kieselguhr	12 kg.
White Bolus	8 kg.
FF73	

The oleic acid, dissolved in the solvent mixture, is saponified on the water-bath at temperature below the boiling point of the alcohol (60-70° C.). The strongly smelling liquid is now thickened with the abrasives which are added with good agitation.

No. 11

a.	Neuburg Chalk	80 lb
	Kieselguhr	4 lb.
	Water	300 lb.
ъ.	Oleic Acid	3.5 lb.
	Ammonia (0.91)	1 lb.
	Alcohol	6.5 lb.
	Naphtha	10 lb.

To the mixture a, made 24 hours earlier and left overnight, add b, which is made by saponification at gentle heat to a soft-soap like mass.

No. 12

Water		110	kg.
Oxalic Acid		16	kg.
Oleic Acid		25	kg.
Stearic Acid		4	kg.
Alcohol		15	kg.
Turpentine		7.5	kg
Neuburg Chalk		125	kg.
Water		215	kg.
Ammonia (0.910)		27.5	
70.1	1		

Dissolve the oxalic acid in 1/3 of the necessary water by heating to about 60° C. and add the remainder of the water. Melt up the fatty acids, turn out any flames, and add the solvents with stir-

Add the oils to the water, with stirring, add the chalk, and ultimately saponify with the ammonia, until, after an initial

thickening, the mass starts to go thin again.

Keep in kettle for 2 days, stirring intermittently.

If the mass still settles, add more oleic acid.

No. 13 a. Olein, Distilled 9 oz. Stearic Acid 2 oz. Alcohol 10 oz. b. Ammonia (sp. g. 0.91) 14 oz. c. Oxalic Acid 2 oz.

Water (50-60° C.) 70 oz. d. Neuburg Chalk, Fine 25 oz. Dissolve a by heating to about 50-60°

C. on water bath, saponify with b, and add the solution c. The resulting liquid is mixed with d in a good mixer.

No. 14	
Oleic Acid	16 oz.
Ammonia	10 oz.
Clay, Powdered	60 oz.
Alcohol	10 oz.
White Spirit	10 oz.
Oxalic Acid	3 oz.
Water	160 oz.
No. 15	
O1-1- 1 -17	

Oleic Acid 18 oz. White Spirit 150 oz. Clay, Powdered 56 oz. Ammonia. 6 oz. Alcohol 4 oz.

No. 16 Spindle Oil oz. Oleic Acid 10 oz. White Spirit 3 OZ. Ozokerite 4 oz. Clay 15 oz. Ammonia 0.5 oz.

No. 17

α.	Ammonium Oleate	2.1	kg.
	Water	19.5	
	Stearic Acid		kg.
	Ammonia (0.91)	0.5	kg.
	Alcohol	2.1	kg.
e.	Neuburg Chalk		kg.

Heat a to almost a boil to dissolve; add b with good stirring, cool to 75° C., and saponify with c. Cool to 50° C., add d and work in e with very thorough mixing.

No. 18 Water 60 oz. Bentonite 1 oz. Naphthenic Soap 6 oz. Silica or Tripoli 15 oz. Mineral Oil 18 oz.

Metal-Polish Cake Montan Wax, Crude 25 g. Montan Wax, Double Bleached 5 g. 70 g. Chromium Oxide Melt together and stir until cool.

Metal Polish (Non-Inflammable) Ammonium Linoleate R. 20 lb. Oxalic Acid 2 lb. Ammonia 4 lb. Water150 lb. Naphtha V. M. & P. 10 lb. Silica 60 lb. Alcohol

Heat the water to 70° C. Dissolve the oxalic acid, add the silica and stir until

5 lb.

dispersed. Add the ammonia and stir for a few minutes keeping at 70° C. Then add the ammonium linoleate R. and Then and the ammonium indicate R. and stir until dissolved. Add the naphtha slowly and stir. The mixture becomes very heavy. The alcohol is then added slowly until the desired body and viscosity are obtained.

Metal Polish (Solvent	Type)
Ammonium Linoleate R.	20 lb.
Naphtha V. M. & P.	100 lb.
Silica	40 lb.
Ammonia	2 lb.
Alcohol	2 lb.
2 (2	1- 4- COO (

Heat the naphtha cautiously to 60° C. Dissolve the ammonium linoleate R. and disperse the silica. Add the ammonia when the mixture becomes very heavy. It is then thinned down as desired by the addition of the alcohol.

Metal Polish Pastes Formula No. 1

a. Ceraflux	.8	lb.
Ozokerite	2	lb.
Oleic Acid	40	lb.
b. Whiting, Finest	50	lb.
0. 1122228)	 	

Melt up a, and work in the well sifted

ъ.	No. 2		
			73.
а.	Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.)		lb.
	Stearic Acid	16	lb.
		20	lb.
	Oleic Acid		,
ħ	Whiting, Finest	20	lb.
٠.	Magnesium Carbonate	30	lb.
		00	101
C	ombine as in No. 1.		

No. 3	
a. Paraffin or Scale Wax	
(50/52° C.) 17 lt	
Montan Wax, Refined 3 ll	Э.
Spindle Oil, Refined 30 ll	ο.
b. Whiting, Finest, Sifted 46 ll	э.
Tron Oxide, Red 4 11	ο.

Combine as in No. 1. No. 4

(For enrome and nicke	1)	
Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.)	10	lb.
Montan Wax, Refined	2	lb.
	38	lb.
	49	lb.
Iron Oxide Red	1	lb.
	Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.) Montan Wax, Refined Spindle Oil, Refined Kieselguhr	Spindle Oil, Refined 38 Kieselguhr 49

Combine as in No. 1. No. 5

a.	Ammonium	Linoleate	9 lb.
	Turpentine		20 lb.
Ъ.	Alcohol		4 lb.
٠.	Water		22 lb.
	TTT		40 Th

c. Whiting 5 lb. Chrome Oxide

Mix a, which has been previously heated to about 50° C. with b, adding the latter with good agitation work in c.

No. 6	
a. Soft Soap	20 lb.
Turpentine	15 lb.
Alcohol	5 lb.
b. Water	15 lb.
c. Whiting	35 lb.
Yellow Ochre	10 lb.
Make colution a add h	and mhas

Make solution a, add b, and when homogeneous, use to make a paste with

•			
	No. 6		
	Pumice, Powdered	25	lb.
	Whiting	20	lb.
	Glass, Powdered	10	lb.
	Chrome Oxide	10	lb.
	Oleic Acid, or Spindle Oil,		
	Refined (Thickened by 8%		
	of Paraffin Wax)	35	lb.
	No. 7		
	a. Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.)	20	lb.
	Spindle Oil, Refined	30	lb.
	b. Whiting	20	lb.
	Emery	20	lb.

Carbon Black 10 lb. Mix a hot, and work in slowly b with good agitation.

No. 8	
a. Soft Soap	30 lb.
b. Turpentine	10 lb.
c. Alcohol	5 lb.
d. Water	10 lb.
e. Kieselguhr	20 lb.
Emery	20 lb.
Chrome Oxide	5 lb.

Thin a with b, c. d in the given order work in e.

No. 9	
a. Oleic Acid or Talloil	5 lb.
Turpentine	15 lb.
b. Ammonia	3 lb.
c. Water	30 lb.
d. Whiting	10 lb.
Emery	20 lb.
Glass, Powdered	10 lb.
Graphite Dust	7 lb.

To the solution a add b with good agitation. Thin with c. Work in d to get a paste.

	No. 10	
a.	Soft Soap	20 lb.
ъ.	Potato Flour	2 lb.
	Water	28 lb.
c.	Pumice, Powdered	30 lb.
	Emery, Finest	10 lb.

Iron Oxide Red Mix a add starch dispersion b, and make a paste with c. Thorough stirring is necessary.

No. 11	
"Globus" Type	
Distilled Olein	3 lb.
Wool Fat	2 lb.

Paraffin Wax Spindle Oil Neuburg Chalk	1 25 35–40	
No. 12		
((Global') Type		

"Globol" Type		
Scale Wax (50/52° C.)	5 g	۲.
Ceresin (58/60° C.)	3 g	
Stearin	15 g	
Olein, Distilled	17 g	
Spindle Oil	10 g	
Calcium Carbonate, Floated	30 g	
Neuburg Chalk	15 g	
Chrome Green	5 g	

Melt up the 5 first ingredients and stir in the abrasive powder.

Metal Polishing Cloths

Cloths used for polishing vary only slightly in their treatment. There are two classes—those which depend upon some abrasive mechanically held on the fibre, and those which have an acid such as oxalic as their effective agent. The abrasive cloths can be prepared in many ways; by the use of a wax to hold the abrasive, which requires mechanical manipulation to apply, and by the use of a volatile solvent with a fixed oil or fatty acid to fix the abrasive in the fibre. Cloths dipped in the following suspension will give satisfactory results:

Formula No. 1

Benzine		500	cc.
Whiting		200	g.
Infusorial Earth		50	g.
Oleic Acid		3	g.

The mixture should be kept in constant agitation; the cloths are dipped, slightly wrung out, and allowed to dry in a place remote from fire. The whiting or infusorial earth may be replaced by white bole or jeweller's rouge if desired.

Canton flannel is the usual fabric employed and it is cut about 18 x 24 or 18 x 36 inches in size. The cloth may be bound or left unbound. The fabric is immersed in the polish solution and the excess squeezed out by passing through an ordinary clothes wringer with the rolls set quite tight. An alternative method is to suspend fabric in a spray booth and spray with a spray gun containing the polish.

No. 2

The polishing liquid may be straight oleic acid suitably scented. Sometimes petrolatum or stearic acid, or both, are dissolved in it to the extent of 5 to 10% to render it less oily. The oleic acid may be replaced in whole or in part with paraffin oil. To facilitate absorption and reduce the final oil content it may be

thinned with a volatile solvent allowing the cloth to dry before packaging.

a. Whiting 12 kg. Iron Oxide, Red 5 kg.
b. Hard Soap 6 kg. Diglycol Stearate 2 kg. Water 75 kg.

Add a, finely powdered, to the solution b which is made by boiling. Stir thoroughly. Dip the rags into the solution, press out, and dry them.

No. 4
a. Whiting 15 kg.
Lime, Green 5 kg.
b. Gum Arabic 7 kg.
Water 73 kg.

Mix the powders a with the gum dispersion b. The latter is made by stirring the gum into the cold water, and heating till the solution is clear.

Strain. Dip rags as in No. 1.

No. 5		
a. Kieselguhr	12	kg.
Yellow Ochre		kg.
b. Ammonium Linoleate		kg.
Water		kg.

Stir a into the soap solution b. Strain. Dip rags as in No. 1.

No. 6

210. 0	
Red Oil	20 oz.
Castor Oil	3 oz.
Gasoline or Benzine	10 oz.
Infusorial Earth	6 oz.
Citronella Oil	1 oz.
Nitrobenzol	1 oz.

Mix well by shaking. Use outing flannel of desired size and saturate with the liquid. Wring out the excess of the oil and expose to the air in order to permit the gasoline or benzine to evaporate completely. Put up in Glassine paper envelopes.

No. 7

Dissolve 1 lb. of best (neutral) castile soap in ½ gal. of water and add ½ lb. of powdered Tripoli. Cut fluffy woolen cloth or outing flannel to proper size and thoroughly soak in the liquid mixture. Hang up to dry. Put up in Glassine envelopes.

No 8

No. 8	
a. Hard Soap	5 kg.
Water, Boiling	35 kg.
Glycerin	5 kg.
b. Oleic Acid	7 kg.
Tripoli, Fine	35 kg.
c. Ammonia (0.96)	5 kg.
d. Alcohol, Denatured	8 kg.

Heat solution a, add b, saponify with c. Cool to 40-45° C. and add d.

Impregnate	at	45/40°	C.,	dry	the
cloths, dust ou	t ge	ntly, pac	k.		
,	1	No. 9			

U.S. Patent 2,098,607 Cloth is impregnated with the following and dried: oz. Water oz. Mineral Oil oz.

Vinegar OZ. Turpentine 1/2 oz. Linseed Oil

Tripoli Compo (Polish) 55 lb. Stearic Acid Edible Tallow 5 lb. Oleo Stearine 9 lb. Rosin 40 lb. Petrolatum 1 lb. Japan Wax 315 lb. Flint Tripoli Flour, Double Ground 93 lb. 2 lb. Ponolith

Tripoli Buffing Stick Double Pressed Saponified 30 g. Stearic Acid 25 g. Edible Tallow 25 g. Paraffin Wax 20 g. Tripoli Flour (or as much as will be absorbed)

A buffing or polishing paste may be made, using the above formulae, with the addition of a small amount of turpentine and of water to bring to the consistency desired.

Metal Cleaner and Brightener U. S. Patent 2,062,038 2 oz. Phthalic Anhydride 5 oz. Sodium Sulphate 5 oz. Soap 5 oz. Soap Bark Water to suit.

Polishing Metals for Metallographic Analysis

Preliminary to a final felt polishing a metal sample is burnished with chromium oxide wetted with kerosene. The chromium oxide is prepared by heating a mixture of potassium dichromate with sulphur at 1500° for a coarse paste and at 1000° C. for a fine paste for 3-5 hours. The grinding is best effected upon Pyrex plates.

> Metal Cleaner for Beer Pipes and Apparatus British Patent 458,163 Formula No. 1

12 oz. Acetamide 25 oz. Nitric Acid (50%) 16 oz. Urea

No. 2 Nitric Acid (50%).

No. 3 Methyl Amine (33% Solution) Nitric Acid (25%)

10 oz. 32 oz.

The above can be made into pastes by mixing with Kieselguhr.

Brass Polish Paste Stearic Acid 10 kg. Naphtha 30 kg. Caustic Potash (30° Bé) 5 kg. Alcohol 6 kg. Mixture of Clay,

Tripoli 1:4 to make paste To the naphtha-stearic acid solution add the alkali, then the alcohol. Work into a paste with the minerals.

Aluminum Polish Powders Formula No. 1 Pink

Stearic Acid or Paraffin 10 g. Wax (Powdered) 40 g. Magnesium Oxide Calcium Carbonate, Precipitated 30 g. Iron Oxide Red 20 g. No. 2 40 g. Magnesium Oxide 40 g. Whiting

20 g. Bole, White No. 3 White Whiting 40 g. 30 g. Kieselguhr Alum, Powdered 30

Polishing Powders for Copper, Brass, Nickel, Chromium, etc. For Copper and Brass

Formula No. 1 10 g. Hard Soap, Powdered 50 g. Whiting Kieselguhr, Calcined Iron Oxide Red 20 g. 20 g.

No. 2 Vienna Chalk 30 g. 30 g. Kieselguhr, Calcined 20 g. Whiting 20 g. Lime Green

Copper and Steel Polish 3 lb. Oxalic Acid, Powdered 50 lb. Silica

Nickel and Chrome Polish Magnesium Oxide Calcium Carbonate, 30 g. Precipitated 40 g. Iron Oxide Red

Polish for Nickel, Chrome and	Alloys	Lime Green	1 lr m
Kieselguhr, Calcined	50 g.	d. Ammonia (0.910)	4 kg.
Calcium Carbonate,	9	e. Alcohol	4 kg.
Precipitated	40 g.		10 kg.
Chrome Oxide	10 g.	Mix b with a, work in c with tation; saponify with d. Let	1 good agi
		night. Keep covered.	stand over-
Nickel, Chrome, Copper and Bra	gg Poligh	Add e. Strain 6 hours late	
Kieselguhr, Calcined	40 g.	rida e. Strain o nours late	r.
Whiting	35 g.	No. 3	
Tron Ovide Red	10 c	a. Oleic Acid or Talloil,	
Paraffin (50/52° C.)	15 g.	Distilled	20 1
Melt and grind in a mill.	10 g.	Benzine	20 kg. 14 kg.
grad in a min.		Methylhexalin	2 kg.
Conner Kettle Polish		b. Alcohol	16 kg.
Copper Kettle Polish Hard Soap, Powdered	70	Ammonia (0.960)	13 kg.
Pumice Flour	10 g.	c. Kieselguhr, Finest	35 kg.
Kieselguhr, Calcined	20 g.	Add the mixture b to the	aaludi
Iron Oxide Red	50 g.	with agitation. Work in c.	solution a
Tion Oxide feed	20 g.	Let stand overnight Strain	
T 7 0/ 3 70 11/14		Let stand overnight. Strain	•
Iron and Steel Polishing Po	wder		
For Forks, Knives, etc.		Liquid Polishes for Iron or	Steel
Formula No. 1		Formula No. 1	D 0001
Hard Soap, Powdered	10 g.	a. Ammonium Linoleate	9 lb.
Kieselguhr, Calcined	30 g.	Turpentine Substitute	16 lb.
runnee, rowdered	35 g.	Alcohol	2 lb.
Emery	10 g.	b. Emery	20 lb.
Lime, Green	15 g.	Whiting	25 lb.
No. 2		Glass Powder	10 lb.
Whiting	40 g.	c. Water	18 lb.
Pumice, Finely Powdered	40 g.	Mix a, and wet thoroughly	
Chrome Oxide	20 g.	oil-solvent mixture. Add c to	the whole
discount from the first the section of the section		with thorough agitation and in	the whole
Oven Frame Polish		tions.	sman por
Whiting or Infusorial Earth	40 g.		
Emery	40 g.	No. 2	
Powdered Glass	15 g.	a. Ammonium Linoleate	25 lb.
Frankfurt Black	5 g.	Water	40 lb.
-		b. Whiting	15 lb.
Oven Cover Polish		O. Whiting Quartz Flour Chromium Oxide	10 lb.
Pumice, Powdered	50 g.	Chromium Oxide	10 lb.
Whiting	35 g.	No. 3	
Chromium Oxide	15 g.	a. Soft Soap	15 lb.
		Methyl Cyclohexanol	2 lb.
Liquid Chromium or Nick		b. Turpentine	15 lb.
Polish	.c.t	c. Ammonia (0.910)	5 lb.
Formula No. 1		Water	23 lb.
	6 kg.	d. Green Earth	10 lb.
Water	6 kg.	Whiting	10 lb.
	5 kg.	Pumice Meal	10 lb.
c. Kieselguhr	4 kg.	Emery	10 lb.
	6 kg.	Stir together a and b, add c	with good
d. Ammonia (0.910)	3 kg.	agitation. Now add the powder	cs d. mix-
Mix b with the hot solution a.	TV.	ing very thoroughly.	,
in the abrasives c, and saponify	Work		
Mix thoroughly, and allow to sta	with a.	No. 4	
night. Strain.	na over	For Forks and Knives	;
		a. Oleic Acid	15 lb.
No. 2		Mineral Oil, White	10 lb.
a. Diglycol Laurate	8 kg.	Alcohol	45 lb.
Water 5	0 kg.	0. minonia (0.910)	o 10.
6. Oleic Acid or Talloil,		c. Chrome Oxide	25 lb.
Distilled Kingalguhr Coloined	4 kg.	Emulsify adding b to a with	stirring.
c. Kieselguhr, Calcined 2	0 kg.	Work in e with thorough agitat	ion.

No. 5			
For Forks and Knives			
a. Methyl Cellulose	2	lb.	
a. Methyl Centrosc		lb.	
b. Water		lb.	
c. Tri-Sodium Phosphate	-		
Water		lb.	
d. Whiting	15	lb.	
Chrome Oxide or Emery	15	lb.	

Pour boiling b over a and let soak overnight. Add the solution c to it the next morning, and add now, with agitation, the abrasives d.

Polish for Silver, Nickel, Brass, Chromium, etc. Formula No. 1

Diatomaceous	Earth	19	oz.
Gum Arabic		5	oz.
Mica (Coarse	Grade)	12	oz.
Phenol		1/4.	oz.
Water		65	oz.
Kerosene		5	oz.
2202020	No. 2		
Diatomaceous	Earth	80	oz.
Gum Karaya		2	oz.
Mica (Coarse	Grade)	24	OZ.
China Clay		24	oz.
Phenol		1	oz.
Water		260	oz.
Kerosene		24	oz.
Verosene			

After the powders and the phenol have been mixed together, thoroughly, the water should be added with constant stirring to prevent the formation of small lumps. Thereupon the kerosene can be incorporated into the paste. The latter fulfills a two-fold purpose in that it assists materially in dissolving and removing stubborn stains and tarnish, and furthermore remains in the cracks and crevices of the metal to retard further corrosion.

Silver Polishes

a. Stearic Acid Glyceryl Oleate b. Calcium Carbonate, Fine	10 lb. 50 lb. 35 lb. 5 lb.
Paris Red	9 ID.

Melt up a, and add the strained powders b, mixing thoroughly.

No. 2 a. Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.) Mineral Oil, White b. Magnesium Carbonate Calcium Carbonate Method as in No. 1.	8 lb. 45 lb. 35 lb. 12 lb.
No. 3	

a. Ammonium Linoleate	•	Ib.
Benzine	16	lb.
b. Water	28	lb.
c. Calcium Carbonate	40	lb.
Pigment (e.g. Ultramarine)	10	lb.

Make emulsion by adding b to a with stirring. Work into this the fine powder

No. 1 and 2 are for tin cans, No. 3 is for collapsible tubes.

Liquid Silver Polishes Formula No. 1

a.	Diglycol Stearate	7 g.
	Water	60 g.
ъ.	Oleic Acid	5 g.
c.	Ammonia (0.910)	3 g.
d.	Alcohol	10 g.
e.	Magnesium Carbonate	10 g.
	Paris Red	5 g.

Make a hot solution of a, add b with stirring. Add carefully c, cool to some extent, and add d.

The abrasives e which should be of the finest powder-grade are then suspended with good agitation.

a. Ammonium	No. 2 Linoleate	8 g.
	222202020000	30 g.
Water	3.00	ου g.
b. Calcium Car	rbonate,	
Precipita		25 g.
	· ·	37 g.
c. Water		or g.

Make a hot solution of a. Work in b thoroughly. Add c in small portions with good agitation. A water-soluble aniline-dye may be added. The abrasive is to be of the finest grade.

No. 3

a. Oleic Acid	To g.
b. Alcohol	58 g.
c. Ammonia (0.910	7 g.
d. Calcium Carbona	te,
Precipitated	10 g.
Magnesium Carb	onate 10 g.

To a add b. When homogeneous, add c slowly with good agitation. The abrasives, d—which should be of the finest grade—are suspended by good stirring for a sufficient period of time.

No. 4

Kaolin	7.5 g.
Kieselguhr	7.5 g.
Ammonia	5.0 g.
Carbon Tetrachloride	15 cc.
Alcohol, Denatured	60 cc.
Water	75 cc.

	Silver Plating	Polish	
Silver	Nitrate	60) g.
Ammo	nia (0.910)) g.
Sodium	a Thiosulphate) g.
Water		1000	
Whitir		100) g.

Shake before use. Polish is to be applied by a flock of cotton, and shined up afterwards with a linen rag.

TOMSHES,	ADRAGIVES
Silver Polish Powders White	Cool to 60° C., and add b with stirring; add c through a fine strainer.
Kieselguhr, Calcined 80 lb. Soap Powder 20 lb.	When homogeneous, stir in d, let stand overnight in a covered kettle (should be
Yellow:	enamelled). Add c with stirring to the
Calcium Carbonate, Precipi-	cold emulsion. Strain or mill.
tated, or Magnesium Car-	Impregnate rags or cotton pads in this
bonate, Light 80 lb.	bath, and dry.
Yellow Ochre 20 lb.	No. 4
Red	a. Hard Soap 6 g.
Calcium or Magnesium Car-	water 50 g.
bonate, Finest 90 lb.	b. Oleic Acid, Distilled 10 g. c. Ammonia (25%) 2 g.
Iron Oxide Red 10 lb.	
Green	d. Tripoli 10 g. Calcium Carbonate,
Kieselguhr, Calcined 80 lb.	Precipitated 8 g
Lime, Green 20 lb.	Caput Mortuum (Paris Red) 7 g.
Blue	Dissolve a by heating, add b, c, and
Calcium Carbonate,	the mixture d. Keep stirring while the
Precipitated 60 lb. Magnesium Carbonate, Light 20 lb.	cotton is dipped into the bath.
Ultramarine Blue 20 lb.	
_	Removing Silver Tarnish
Gray Calcium Carbonate,	U. S. Patent 2,051,697
Precipitated 40 lb.	Immerse silver in following:
Kieselguhr, Calcined 40 lb.	Diaminopropanol 2 oz.
Frankfurt Black 20 lb.	Ammonium Chloride ½ oz.
	Water 97½ oz.
Silver Polishing Cloths	Stove and Oven Polishes Aqueous Paste
No. 1 a. Diglycol Stearate 15 kg.	a. Soap Powder 50 g.
a. Diglycol Stearate 15 kg. Water 55 kg.	Alcohol 25 g.
b. Glycerin (28° Bé.) 5 kg.	water 100 g.
c. Calcium Carbonate,	b. Chrome Oxide 200 g.
Precipitated 10 kg.	Infusorial Earth 125 g.
Magnesium Carbonate 10 kg.	Dissolve the soap first in alcohol, add
Paris Red 5 kg.	the water, and to this solution a, stir in
Dissolve a boiling, add b, and add	the strained, finely powdered abrasives b.
through a strainer, while stirring, the	Liquid
powders c. Impregnate rags or cotton	Chrome Oxide 200 g.
pads at 30-40° C., press off the excess liquid between rollers, and dry.	Kieselguhr 125 g. Alcohol 65 g.
	Alcohol 65 g. Water 200 g.
No. 2 Bath 1:	200 g.
Potassium Silicate Solution	Oily Paste
(30/33° Bé.) 16 kg.	Formula No. 1
Water 84 kg.	a. Stearic Acid 50 g.
Bath 2:	0. Uleic Acid, Distilled 125 g.
Hydrochloric Acid (20° Bé.) 8 kg.	c. Chrome Oxide, Green 200 g.
Water 92 kg.	Kieselguhr or Neuburg
Dip rags into the first and afterwards	Chalk 125 g.
into the second bath, thus precipitating	Melt a, thin with b. Work in the finely
silicic acid on the fiber.	ground and sifted c.
No. 3	No. 2
a Hard Soap 10 lb.	Oleic Acid, High Titer 3 kg.
Water 45 lb.	Paraffin, Soft Grade 4 kg.
b. Oleic Acid 6 lb.	Emery, Powdered, 000 12.5 kg. Chrome Oxide 0.5 kg.
c. Calcium Carbonate 20 lb.	Chrome Oxide 0.5 kg.
Iron Oxide Red 5 lb.	T*
d. Ammonia (0.910) 4 lb. c. Alcohol 10 lb.	Viscous Oily Liquid
Make solution a by taking up to a boil.	Chrome Oxide 200 g.
and an and an and an an an and	Kieselguhr 125 g.

Oleic Acid 275 g. Alcohol, to thin to desired viscosity Wax Emulsion Stove Polish a. Montan Wax, Crude 2 kg. Rosin 1 kg. Carnauba Wax 2 kg. b. Potassium Carbonate 2 kg. Water 83 kg. c. Lampblack 3 kg. Graphite Flakes 5 kg. d. Nigrosine, Water Soluble 3-4 kg.	Japan Wax 0.7 lb. b. Nigrosin, Oil Soluble 0.6 lb. c. Potassium Carbonate 1.5 lb. Water 53.9 lb. d. Graphite 28.0 lb. Soot 12.0 lb. Melt a. Dissolve b in the melted a. Boil o, and stir in d to get a smooth
Wax Emulsion Stove Polish Montan Wax, Crude 2 kg. Rosin 1 kg. Carnauba Wax 2 kg. b. Potassium Carbonate 2 kg. Water 83 kg. c. Lampblack 3 kg. Graphite Flakes 5 kg.	b. Nigrosin, Oil Soluble c. Potassium Carbonate
Wax Emulsion Stove Polish a. Montan Wax, Crude 2 kg. Rosin 1 kg. Carnauba Wax 2 kg. b. Potassium Carbonate 2 kg. Water 83 kg. c. Lampblack 3 kg. Graphite Flakes 5 kg.	c. Potassium Carbonate 1.5 lb. Water 53.9 lb. d. Graphite 28.0 lb. Soot 12.0 lb. Melt a . Dissolve b in the melted a .
a. Montan Wax, Crude Rosin Carnauba Wax b. Potassium Carbonate Water c. Lampblack Carphite Flakes 2 kg. 2 kg. 3 kg. 3 kg. 5 kg.	Water 53.9 lb. a . Graphite 28.0 lb. Soot 12.0 lb. Melt a . Dissolve b in the melted a .
a. Montan Wax, Crude Rosin Carnauba Wax b. Potassium Carbonate Water c. Lampblack Carphite Flakes 2 kg. 2 kg. 3 kg. 3 kg. 5 kg.	a. Graphite28.0 lb.Soot12.0 lb.Melt a . Dissolve b in the melted a .
Rosin Carnauba Wax 2 kg. b. Potassium Carbonate Water c. Lampblack Grophite Flakes 3 kg. 5 kg.	Soot 12.0 lb. Melt a . Dissolve b in the melted a .
Rosin Carnauba Wax 2 kg. b. Potassium Carbonate Water c. Lampblack Grophite Flakes 3 kg. 5 kg.	Melt a . Dissolve b in the melted a .
b. Potassium Carbonate 2 kg. Water 83 kg. c. Lampblack 3 kg. Graphite Flakes 5 kg.	Boil c, and stir in d to get a smooth
b. Potassium Carbonate 2 kg. Water 83 kg. c. Lampblack 3 kg. Graphite Flakes 5 kg.	Boil o, and stir in d to get a smooth
Water 85 kg. c. Lampblack 3 kg. Graphite Flakes 5 kg.	
c. Lampblack 3 kg. Graphite Flakes 5 kg.	suspension.
Graphite Flakes 3 kg.	Mix c + d into $a + b$ with good stir-
Claphilo 2 d kg	ring. Put into cans while hot.
J Nigrogine Water collide 5-1 Az.	No. 4
a. Migrosine, Water South	a. Gum Arabic or Dextrin 1 lb.
Di la Chara Dalish	**
Wax Block Stove Polish	Water 45 lb.
Stearic Acid 30-40 kg.	b. Nigrosin, Water Soluble 2 lb.
Infusorial Earth, Neuburg	b. Nigrosin, Water Soluble 2 lb. Diglycol Stearate 7 lb. c. Graphite 45 lb. Dissolve a hot. add b with good stir-
Chalk, Chrome Oxide,	c. Graphite 45 lb.
Tron Oxide Red, Tripon,	
Emery, Carborundum or	ring; mix thoroughly with c. Fill into
Slate Flour 60-70 kg.	cans while hot.
NIMIO II IV	No. 5
To Danta Chama Dalish	
Wax Paste Stove Polish	10 33
Formula No. 1	
Ceresin (56/58° C.) 8 kg.	b. Caustic Soda (35° Bé.) 1.5 lb.
Olic Acid 10 kg. Spindle Oil 12 kg. Neuburg Chalk 20 g. Ouartz Flour 10 kg.	c. Rosin, Powdered 2.5 lb.
Spindle Oil 12 kg.	Nigrosin, Water-Soluble 1.0 lb.
Neuburg Chalk 20 g.	d. Graphite 40.0 lb. Lampblack 10.0 lb.
Quartz Flour 10 kg.	Lampblack 10.0 lb.
Emery, Powdered 25 kg.	Mix a to give a starch milk; stir in b
Carborundum 15 kg.	in the cold, agitating until a heavy paste
Oai boi azaa	has formed.
No. 2 Ceresin (56/58° C.) 3 kg.	Add c when homogeneous, mix with d
177 1-	
Oleic Acid 17 kg.	in a kneading machine.
Petroleum Jelly, Natural 4 kg.	Stove Polish, Semi-Liquid
Spindle Oil 6 kg.	Formula No. 1
Quartz or Pumice, Powdered 45 kg.	
Chrome Oxide 25 kg.	1 7 1
m. T. T. Tooks	Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.) 1.0 lb.
Stove Polish, Paste	Rosin 1.0 lb.
Formula No. 1	b. Hard Soap Chips 1.0 lb.
a. Crude Montan Wax 5.0 lb.	Nigrosin, Water-Soluble 0.5 lb.
Ceraflux 1.5 1b.	Potassium Carbonate 0.5 10.
December 0.5 1b.	Water 28.5 lb.
b. Nigrosin Oil-Soluble 0.5 lb. c. Graphite 40.0 lb.	c. Graphite 35.0 lb.
c. Graphite 40.0 lb.	Lampblack 5.0 lb.
Lampblack 2.5 lb.	Turpentine 25.0 lb.
Turpentine 50 lb.	
Tui penenio	Melt a, add b, and boil with good
Melt a, dissolve b in the melted a with	stirring. Prepare suspension c, stir int
stirring.	the hot emulsion.
Prepare suspension c, and stir it slowly	No. 2
into the melted wax-color. Let solidify	a Nigrosin. Water-Soluble 1 lb.
in cans.	Hard Soap 3 lb.
	Water 32 lb.
No. 2	b. Paraffin Wax 3 lb.
Ceranux	0. Lalamii (1000
I. G. Wax OP	UZURCI100
Turpentine 48 lb.	Trigiosin, on column
Graphite 25 16.	c. Tarpentino
Lampblack 15 lb.	d. Graphite 39 lb.
Prepare as in No. 1.	Melt b, thin with c; make a paste of
	this way golution with d.
No. 3 Montan Wax Crude 2.5 lb.	Boil a separately, and add b, c, and
	7 //
a. Montan Wax, Crude 2.5 lb. Rosin 0.8 lb.	to this with good stirring.

	t to the same of t
Tionid Chara Dollah	NT. 0
Liquid Stove Polish	No. 2
Formula No. 1	Montan Wax, Crude 5 g.
	Rosin 1.5 g.
Beeswax 1.0 lb.	Paraffin Wax (40/42° C) 1.5 g.
	/ / · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Graphite 56 g.
Graphite 20.0 lb.	
Lampblack 3.0 lb.	Nigrogino Poso DD 70 8.
	Nigrosine Base BB 10 g.
c. Ammonium Linoleate 2.5 lb.	
Water 8.5 lb.	Water
	water 200 g.
Melt a. Make suspension b; thin a	No. 3
	l ~
with b.	a. Graphite 24 lb.
Heat c to almost boiling temperature,	Glycerin, Crude 5 lb.
	77 7 7 . 7
add to a and b.	Formaldehyde 1 lb.
37 0	b. Hard Soap 3.2 lb.
No. 2	
a. Crude Montan Wax 2 lb.	Water 26 lb.
	Paraffin 4 lb.
Carnauba Wax 2 lb.	2 20.
Rosin 1 lb.	Prepare the solution b by boiling, and
	add it to the paste a.
Potash Carbonate 2 lb.	add to to the paste to
Water 72 lb.	Stir till cold, and pour.
8	G1 70 71 1
Graphite 20 lb.	Stove Polish
	(to clean shiny metallic parts of ovens)
Boil a until homogeneous. Stir in b	
gradually, until smooth.	Stearic Acid 10 g.
Bradady, and billoom	Spindle Oil 20 g
NT. O	
No. 3	Triethanolamine Linoleate 27 g.
a. Crude Montan Wax 2 lb.	Water 13 g.
Rosin 1 lb.	Spindle Oil 20 g.
Potash Carbonate 1 lb.	Tetralin 10 g.
Water 30 lb.	Abragina /France Mainali
Water 50 10.	Abrasive (Emery, Tripoli,
b. Paraffin Wax (40/42° C.) 2 lb.	Silicaceous Earth, etc.) until pasty
Nigrosin, Oil-Soluble 1 lb.	
	Dissolve the fatty acids in the first
c. Turpentine 38 lb.	spindle oil, mix with triethanolamine
d. Graphite 20 lb.	linelentes and the second of the
	linoleate; add the second spindle oil,
Lampblack 5 lb.	the tetralin, and ultimately the abrasive.
Boil up a until homogeneous. Melt b	,
separately, thin it with c, and suspend	Non-Inflammable Stove Polish
d in it.	70 011
	Roseen Oil 2 oz.
Add to a with good stirring.	Montan Wax (Black) 2 oz.
No. 4	Carnauba Wax 2 oz.
a. Ammonium Linoleate 8 lb.	Water 82 oz.
	Caustic Potash 2 oz.
Water 60 lb.	Caustic Potash 2 oz.
b. Water 5 lb.	Nigrosine 3 oz.
	Graphite 5 oz.
o. Graphite 20 lb.	Lampblack 3 oz.
Lampblack 5 lb.	The oil and waxes are carefully melted.
	The material and wards are carefully inelted.
Make solution a, and separately paste	The potash and nigrosine are dissolved in
	the water and gradually stirred into the
b. Add b to a, mixing thoroughly. Work	
c slowly into this dispersion.	wax mixture at 85° to 90° C. The re-
•	sultant product is agitated thoroughly
and the contract of the contra	during the cooling when the
Store Pleaking	during the cooling, when the graphite
Stove Blacking	and lampblack are uniformly incorpo-
Formula No. 1	rated. The caustic potash forms a soap
a, Carnauba Wax 6 lb.	with the manin and all the total a soap
	with the resin and aids emulsification and
Montan Wax, Bleached 3 lb.	retards settling of the black.
Beeswax 3 lb.	9 110 DIMOIL
Rosin 1 lb.	Quick Drying Stove Polish
Diglycol Stearate 1 lb.	The following Doors Tulish
Potash Carbonate 1 lb.	The following formulæ include in-
	flammable but quick drying solvents:-
Water 45 lb.	Formula AT. 1
b. Turpentine 40 lb.	Formula No. 1
	Asphalt or Petroleum
Boil a until a homogeneous mass is	Total (0000 CC)
formed.	
	White Spirit, or Coal
Thin with b.	Tar Naphtha 40 oz.
	XO OX

			 .
Lampblack	5 oz.	e. Kaolin	10 lb.
Fine Graphite	40 oz.	Emery, Finest Graphite	30 lb. 5 lb.
The bituminous constituent	is dis-	To give the desired consister	
solved in the spirit, warming sary, and the blacks are stirred	in thor-	20 8110 the desired consister	-~J•
		Stove and Oven Polish Po	grahm
oughly. No. 2	1	Formula No. 1	dia.
Rosin	3 oz.	Trisodium Phosphate	10 lb.
Turpentine	84 oz.	Soda Ash	10 lb.
Lampblack	1 oz.	Sodium Perborate	20 lb.
Graphite	12 oz.	No. 2	20 lb.
This separates more readily	than the	Trisodium Phosphate Soda Ash	30 lb.
previous composition and requishaking before use. It is pre-	enared as	Sodium Hydroxide,	00 201
for (1).	or and	Powdered	50 lb.
No. 3		No. 3	
Ceresin or Ozokerite Wax	8 oz.	Trisodium Phosphate	50 lb.
Japan Wax	7 oz.	Soda Ash Sodium Perborate	10 lb. 30 lb.
Turpentine	70 oz.	To all these, about 3-5%	
Lampblack	8 oz. 7 oz.	sives and powdered soap ar	
Graphite		added.	0 0000000
The waxes are dissolved in t	ne turpen-	No. 4	
by melting and carefully st	irring the	Pumice, Powdered	3 lb.
turpentine in at 80/90° C., and	d then the	Alum	1 lb.
blacks are incorporated.		Salt Red Iron Oxide	1 lb. 2 lb.
No. 4		Red Iron Oxide	2 10.
Ceresin or Ozokerite Wax	5 oz.		T
Carnauba Wax	1 oz.	Stove and Oven Polishes, Formula No. 1	Liquid
Turpentine	39 oz. 50 oz.	Tripoli	45 lb.
Lampblack	50 oz.	Alcohol	10 lb.
Graphite This is similar to (3) ex		Sodium Hydroxide Solution	5 lb.
carnauba wax forms the hard	ening con-	Oleic Acid	10 lb. 30 lb.
etituent and additionally it a	ids, polish-	Naphtha	90 70*
ing. It is prepared in a like	manner.	Bole No. 2	-100 lb.
		Soft Soap	30 lb.
Stove Cleanser		Water	60 lb.
a. Kieselguhr	25 kg.	Alcohol	10 lb.
Glass Powder	25 kg.	No. 3	900 15
Soot	5 kg. 10 kg.	Tripoli	200 lb. 200 lb.
b. Ammonium Linoleate Petroleum Jelly	10 kg.	Naphtha Oleic Acid	50 lb.
c. Ammonia	½ kg.	Alcohol	10 lb.
d. Water	10 kg.	Water	50 lb.
e. Heavy Benzine	15 kg.	Ammonia	15 lb.
Melt b, and saponify with a	, thin with		
d. cool, add e, and make a	paste with	Oven Polish, Soli	
part or all of the powders a.		Emery	25 lb. 25 lb.
And the second s		Quartz, Powdered Scale Wax (52/54° C.)	10 lb.
Liquid Oven Polish	1	Oleic Acid, Distilled	10 lb.
a. Oleic Acid, Distilled	5 lb. 3 lb.	Spindle Oil	10 lb.
Stearic Acid, Distilled	3 lb. 15 lb.		
b. Petroleum c. Ammonia (0.910)	5 lb.	Oven Polish	
d. Water	30 lb.	Flake Graphite	33 lb.
Dissolve a in b on the	water bath		1.7 lb.
Saponify with c , and dilute r	with d	Beeswax	4 lb.
This can be mixed with		Ceresin (58/60° C.)	1 lb.

Nigrosin, Oil-Soluble 4 lb.	fited by a volatile emulsifier. The mod-
Heavy Benzine or	erate volatility of morpholine is such
Carbon Tetrachloride 25 lb.	that it gradually evaporates along with
	water from the drying emulsion film
Oven Polish Emulsion	water from the drying emulsion film, thus leaving the emulsion film water resistant;
	that is it is not hygregeonic men in the
Montan Wax, Crude 2 lb. Rosin 1 lb.	that is, it is not hygroscopic nor will be
	spotted and removed by water. At the
Carnauba Wax, Dark 2 lb.	same time, morpholine can be satisfac-
Potash (Carbonate)	torily employed in wax-emulsion technique since it does not examine the
(2.5% Boiling Solution) 87 lb.	nique, since it does not evaporate selec-
Soot 3 lb. Flake Graphite 5 lb.	tively from a hot solution, and it is
Flake Graphite 5 lb. Nigrosin Alkali-Proof 3-5 lb.	not lost from emulsions standing in open containers.
Nigrosin, Alkali-Proof 3-5 lb.	A transferent almost all
	A translucent, almost clear solution
Oven Polish, White	of morpholine, oleic acid and wax makes
Stearic Acid 5 kg.	a water-resistant polish which gives a
Ammonium Linoleate 19 kg.	film of high brilliance with little or no
Spindle Oil 20 kg.	rubbing. All that is necessary is to
Either:	spread the solution evenly over a surface
Alcohol until liquid	and allow it to evaporate. However, it
Or:	is essential that a good grade of light-
Abrasive (Neuburg Chalk,	colored wax and fresh shellac be used
Marble Powder, Quartz	and that attention be given to all the
Powder, Pumice, etc.) to make paste	details of preparation.
public pu	Formula No. 1
G: //T 1:	a Connershe West
Stove 'Lacquer'	Oleic Acid 2.4 1b
Formula No. 1	Oleic Acid 2.4 lb. Morpholine 2.2 lb. Water 67.0 lb. b. Shellac 1.5 lb. Morpholine 0.2 lb. Water 15.5 lb.
Black:	Water 670 lb
Gilsonite 40 g.	b Shellac 15 lb
Copai 5 g.	Mornholina 0.9 lb
Flexoresin DA1 5 g.	Water 155 11.
Lampoiack 5 g.	15.5 10.
White Spirit 100 g.	Preparation
No. 2	Melt the carnauba wax carefully with
Bronze:	the oleic acid and maintain the tem-
Coumarone Resin, Pale, Hard, 10 g.	perature closely at 90 deg. C. Stir until
White Spirit-Benzol (4:2) 60 g. Bronze Powder	well mixed, add the morpholine, and
Bronze Powder	stir constantly until the whole mass is
	quite clear. In the meantime, the water
Liquid Grate Polish	should have been brought to a simmer in
Crude Montan Wax 2 oz.	a separate kettle. Add it slowly to the hot wax mixture with steady stirring,
Rosin 1 oz	hot wax mixture with steady stirring.
Carnauha Wax	making certain that each small portion
Rosin 1 oz. Carnauba Wax 2 oz. Heet to 90° C with ctiming and to	is well incorporated before further ad-
Heat to 90° C. with stirring, and to it add slowly:	dition. The mixture becomes increas-
	ingly viscous and should be of the ap-
Caustic Potash 2 oz.	pearance of petrolatum when two-thirds
Water (Boiling) 86 oz. Nigrosin 2 oz.	of the water has been added. After this
	stage has been reached, the mixture be-
Keep on heat and agitate vigorously	gins to thin out and the remainder of
until uniform. Cool and work in:	the water may be added rapidly. The
Graphite (Flake) 5 oz.	total time for adding the water should
Lampblack 3 oz.	De 50-40 minutes. A steam-jacketed
Mix thoroughly until uniform. This	Kettle and a hand-operated paddle or
formula is capable of variation of in-	slow-speed, large-bladed propeller are
gredients and color.	recommended for successful production.
	Allow the mixture to cool. While
777	slowly stirring, add the shellac solution.
Water-Resistant Floor Emulsion Polish	and the shellad solution.
DU OTTO DO LITTO TO DO TO DO TO DE TO	This has been made by warming to-
Morpholine in combination with fatty	gether the morpholine, water and shellac
acids is an excellent emulsifying agent	gether the morpholine, water and shellac
acids is an excellent emulsifying agent for polishes, paper coatings, paints, lac- quers and other mixtures which are bene-	This has been made by warming to-

Another morpholine dry-bright polish

quers and other mixtures which are bene-

is formulated as follows, using paraffin as a substitute for part of the carnauba wax:

No. 2

64.8 lb.
7.2 lb.
14.4 lb.
15.3 lb.
430.0 lb.
100.0 lb.

Preparation

By observing great care in the gradual addition of boiling water up to the point of emulsion inversion (see above), a polish is prepared which is exceptionally translucent.

Non-Slippery Bright Drying Floor Wax U. S. Patent 2,088,795 Vulcanized Rubber Latex 5-30 g. Bright Drying Floor Wax Emulsion 95-70 g.

Bright Drying (Non-Rubbing) Polish Formula No. 1

Carnauba Wax	11.9 g.
Paraffin Wax	1.3 g.
Oleic Acid	3.0 g.
Triethanolamine	1.9 g.
Water (hot)	50.0 g.
Water (cold)	50.0 g.

Melt the wax and add the oleic acid and triethanolamine. With the temperature at 95° C., add small (5-part) portions of boiling water, stirring between each addition and continuing them until a heavy translucent paste is formed. Add the remaining boiling water and stir until homogeneous. Add the cold water; cool the complete dispersion to room temperature. If desired, all of the water may be added at boiling temperature.

Due to the possible variation in the composition of some of the suggested ingredients and to the varying methods and conditions which may attend the compounding, modifications to meet individual requirements may be necessary.

This is a low priced product which is not as good as the subsequent formulae.

Rubless Bright Drying Water Wax Polishes

The following formulae give rubless floor polishes characterized by high initial lustre and durability.

Formula No. 1

120 lb.
13.7 lb.
19 lb.
3.5 lb.
843.5 lb.

Melt the wax in the oleic acid, add trigamine and heat to 90° C. Then add the caustic soda and 25 cc. of water at about 95° C. Stir until jell is formed. Then add the rest of the water which must be boiling. Stir thoroughly till cool,

No. 2

Hydromalin 138 lb.
Carnauba Wax No. 1 or No. 2
Yellow 250 lb.
Heat to 120° C.-140° C. half an hour.
Cool to 100° C.-105° C.
Add to the above slowly with stirring.
Water (at 100° C.) 280 lb.

Stir to smooth paste then add slowly with good stirring.

Water (at 100° C.) 1500 lb. Keep as close to 100° as possible for 15 minutes with rapid stirring. Then stir till cool.

No. 3

Aquamel 15 lb. Carnauba Wax No. 2 Yellow or No. 3 Refined 25 lb. Water 225 lb.

Heat the wax and Aquamel together till a clear jelly is obtained. Then add the water which must be as near boiling as possible. Stir thoroughly till cool.

Use method given for Rubless Bright Drying Water Wax Polish.

Semi Bright Drying Wax Emulsion Polishes

Formula No. 1

Carnuba Wax # 2

Candelilla Wax 10 g.
Oleic Acid 3 g.

Use method given under Candelilla Wax Emulsions on this and others in this group.

b.		g.
Water	185	
No. 2	10	
Carnauba Wax # 2 a.{Candelilla Wax	10	g. g.
Oleic Acid	3	g.
Triethanolamine	4	g.

185 cc.

b.{Borax

Water

Bright	Drying	Floor	Polish
	(Non-Ru	bbing)	

U. S. Patent 2,0	45,455
Carnauba Wax	10.0 oz.
Triethanolamine	1.4 oz.
Oleic Acid	1.4 oz.
Borax	1.0 oz.
Refined Shellac	1.4 oz.
Ammonium Hydroxide	0.2 oz.
Water to make	100.0 fl. oz.
THE CO HIAME	100.0 II. 0Z.

This composition is of the "Drybrite" Type. It is prepared by melting the carnauba wax and adding the oleic acid to same. To about one third of the above amount of water is added the triethanolamine, the ammonium hydroxide and the borax dissolved in this mixture. This is warmed and the shellac added and stirred until same is completely passed into solution. To this last solution, which is being agitated vigorously by means of an electric homogenizer, is added the carnauba wax oleic acid mixture which should be very close to the boiling point of water. For best results this emulsion should be passed through a colloid mill in order to keep its viscosity low, and prevent separation. All or a portion of the remainder of the water may be added.

Floor Polish For Inlaid Floor

a.	Carnauba Wax	6 kg.
	Montan Wax, Bleached	4 kg.
	Ozokerite, Low grade	2 kg
	Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.) 4 kg.
ъ.	Heavy Benzine	160 kg.
	Turpentine 24	4-20 kg.

Melt a, thin with b. By using more or less solvent, the product can be adapted to various requirements.

Floor Polishes

Forr	nula	No.	1 N	0. 2	No. 3
Carnauba					
Wax Cumarone	15	oz.	15	oz.	15 oz.
Resin		OZ.		oz.	4 oz.
Oleic Acid	4	oz.	5	oz.	5 oz.

Melt together and while hot add following mixture brought to a boil.

Triethanol-

amine	4	oz.	5	oz.	5	oz.
Borax		OZ.		oz.	-	oz.
Water	25	OZ.	25	OZ.	185	oz.

The above dry dull but polish on rubbing to give a hard glossy finish.

No. 4

I. G. Wax O-P	6	OZ.
Ozokerite (68°-70° C.)	4	oz.
Paraffin Wax (50°-52° C.)	40	oz.

ma			_
Turpentine		70	^~
Naphtha			
Colored with oil soluble		60	ΟZ.
Colored with our soluble	colors.		

No. 5		
I. G. Wax V	0.5	07
I. G. Wax OP	1.5	
Montan Wax, Bleached	3	OZ
Ozokerite (68°-70° C.) Paraffin Wax (50°-52° C.)	1	0z
	8	0Z
- ar pontino	100	ΟZ

No. 6		_
Montan Wax, Bleached	5	oz
Ozokerite (74°-76° C.)	2	OZ
Carnauba Wax Paraffin Wax (50°-52° C.)		OZ.
Turpentine (50°-52° C.)		OZ,
r ar pentine	80	OZ.

Colored Floor Polich

_ Journal I toll I toll in		
Beeswax	2.4	^=
I. G. Wax	1.6	
Ozokerite		
	2.4	
Montan Wax, Bleached	1.2	oz
Paraffin Wax (50°-52° C.)	42	0z
Turpentine	38	oz.
Mombella	58	
olonod series there borrolo	00	OZ.

Colored with oil soluble colors. Brown:

Cerolbrown (I. G.) Red Brown:	0.75	0z,
Cerolblue (I. G.) Brown R (I. G.)	0.2 0.3 0.72	oz.

Liquid Floor Wax 5 gal. Batch Ceraflux Mineral Seal Paraffin Oil 5 gal. Melt the wax and stir into the oil.

Antiseptic Insecticidal Floor & Furniture

Polish	
Turpentine	65 g.
Terpineol	5 g.
Derris, Powdered	3 g.
Pyrethrum, Powdered	3 g. 3 g.
Heat on a water bath for 1/2	

men aud		
	Acetate 2	ø.
Bornyl	Chloride 7	ο.
Zinc Re	esinate 1/6	æ.

½ g.

Filter after 2-3 days. Beeswax may be incorporated if desired and the turpentine content increased.

12	OLISHES,	AB
Floor Polish Powde Formula No. 1 Mix powdered waxes (cere acid, paraffin)in any desired No. 2 Melt a composition of wax	esin, stearic ratio.	
met a composition of water carnauba wax, ceresin, paraf water bath in the desired rathin plates. Cool, and grind No. 3 Scale Wax, Powdered Talcum Ochre Mix thoroughly, and sift. No. 4 Stearic Acid, Powdered Ceresin, Powdered Hard Soap, Powdered No. 5 Stearic Acid, Powdered	20-30 g. 70-80 g. to suit 80 g. 15 g. 5 g.	
Ceresin, Powdered No. 6 Paraffin Wax, Powdered Talcum	20 g. 70 g. 30 g.	ac in 58
Dance Floor War Formula No. 1 Ceresin Stearic Acid Paraffin Wax Pine Needle Perfume No. 2 (Discs) Paraffin Wax (50°–52° C.) Ozokerite (68°–70° C.) Colored with oil soluble and cast in discs.	10 kg. 10 kg. 80 kg. to suit	pe
No. 3 Stearic Acid Paraffin Wax Zinc Stearate Talcum Pine Needle Oil	20 kg. 50 kg. ½ kg. 30 kg. to suit	
Ball Room War Formula No. 1 Stearic Acid Ceraflux Tale No. 2	20 g. 50 g. 30 g.	
Stearic Acid Paraffin Wax, Hard Talc No. 3	10 g. 30 g. 60 g.	
Stearic Acid Paraffin Wax, Hard Tale	5 g. 35 g. 60 g.	

No. 4

Stearic Acid, Soft

Stearic Acid	5 g.
Ceresin	5 g.
Paraffin Wax, Soft	40 g.
Talc	50 g.
No. 6 Ceraflux Aluminum Stearate Stearic Acid Talc	50 kg. ½ kg. 5–10 kg. 45–40 kg.

Non- Slippery Linoleum Carnauba Wax	Wax 15 lb.)
Montan Wax	
	5 lb.
Rosin, Light	5 lb.J 20 lb.
Turpentine	
Potash Carbonate	5 lb.
Diglycol Stearate	5 lb.
Water	45 lb.
Alkaline Yellow Dye	to suit

Melt the first three ingredients on the vater-bath, stir in the turpentine and dd the hot solution of soap and alkali n a thin jet with stirring. Keep at 55-60° C. on bath until completely 'bound'. Pour at lowest possible temerature.

Floor Mop Oil For Floors Formula No. 1 Spindle Oil, Distilled, Thin, (Yellow) Diglycol Laurate Naphtha Hydroterpin (or Turpentine) Citronella Oil, Ceylon	60 cc. 5 cc. 40 cc. 15 cc. 5 cc.
No. 2 Spindle Oil, Refined, Pale (2-7° E/20° C.)	
(Flash point above 150°C.) Perfume* * Perfume for Floor Oils.	99 lb. 1 lb.
Pine Needle Oil, Siberian Bornyl Acetate Camphorated Oil Borneol Lemonone	5.0 oz. 3.0 oz. 1.5 oz. 1.0 oz. 0.5 oz.
No. 3	
Spindle Oil (3.5° E Viscosity) 100 Linseed Oil 3 Oil Soluble Dye 0. Amyl Acetate 0.	oz. oz. 005 oz. 3 oz.
No. 4	
Spindle Oil, Refined (1.8-2.5° E/20° C.)	60 lb.
White Spirit Clovel	36 lb. 4 lb.

No. 5			
Paraffin (Mineral) Oil	40	fl.	oz.
Turpentine	20	fl.	OZ.
Cedar Oil	1/4	fl.	oz.

Furniture Polish Formula No. 1

Beeswax	25 kg.
Diglycol Stearate	10 kg.
Montan Wax, Bleached	25 kg.
Rosin	3 kg.
Ozokerite, (60/62° C.)	17 kg.
Ammonia (0.91)	70 kg.
Water	850 kg.
Dye,* Water Soluble	0.3-0.5%

Yellow: Metanil Yellow, Extra X Orange: Orange II Concentrated.

No. 2		
Turpentine	8	oz.
Naphtha	30	OZ.
Spindle Oil	49	oz.
Acetic Acid (36%)	6	oz.
Antimony Chloride	4	oz.
Lemon Oil		OZ.
Gum Arabic	100	gm.
Water	40	OZ.

Dissolve gum in water and then mix in other ingredients in a rapidly beating churn type mixer.

No. 3	
Beeswax	500 g.
Water	400 g.
Calcium Carbonate	100 g.
Water	4000 cc.

Boil the first three ingredients for a period. Thin with the water. To 3 kg. of the resulting mixture add

	Brown (Dye)	125 g.
Potash	Carbonate	250 g.
Water		500 g.

Boil altogether with stirring. The product is applied when it is still warm, putting it on the furniture in a thin layer and polishing with a brush.

No. 4 Montan Wax, Double Bleached 5 kg. Paraffin Wax, 50/52° C. 5 kg. Diglycol Stearate 1 kg. Water 67 kg. Ammonia (0.910) 2 kg.

20 kg.

Alcohol

Soap and waxes are cut into small pieces and taken up to a boil in the water and the ammonia, stirring thoroughly. When the mass is homogeneous, cool with stirring, and add the alcohol when cooled sufficiently. Keep agitating until it goes heavy.

No. 5	
(Quick Drying)	
Mineral Oil (Spindle)	15 lb.
Perilla Oil	8 lb.
Emulsifier L83A	8 lb.
Naphtha, V. M. & P.	25 lb.
Water	50 lb.
3.62	

Mix the oils and emulsifier. Add the water slowly with high speed stirring. Continue stirring for about five minutes after all the water has been added.

This gives a polish that dries rapidly, leaves a hard high-lustrous surface with the minimum amount of finger-marking.

No 5	
Linseed Oil	20 g.
Yellow Mineral Oil	20 g.
Naphtha, Refined	20 g.
White Spirit	30 g.
Camphor Oil	5 g.
Citronella Oil, Ceylon	5 g.
Orange Yellow, Oil soluble	to suit

French Polishing

In French polishing the wood surface is first carefully sandpapered and smoothed, then stained to the desired color, oiled with linseed oil, and again sandpapered with extremely fine sandpaper and left to dry thoroughly. Then the French polish, or shellac gum dissolved with alcohol to a very thin solution, is applied very sparingly by means of a pad, and applied with a rotary rubbing motion.

During this rubbing process the skillful polisher at intervals adds to the solution a drop of raw linseed oil or sweet oil and allows this to be spread over the surface with the shellac gum flowing lightly from the saturated cotton and linen pad. This process has to be continued, according to the size of the article, for about an hour and then allowed to dry overnight, and the same operation repeated the next day and a third time a few days after. The final application is made about a week later. By this method the thinnest film can be applied with a maximum of lustre and transparency.

It is possible to obtain with the French polishing process any desired effect from a thin patina finish to an egg-shell finish or high polish. If an egg-shell finish is required the polisher should be informed of this when beginning his work as he will have to reduce the use of oil to a minimum during the polishing process. When the surface is finished it should be left to dry for one day. The polisher should then take a pad of wadding saturated with turpentine and quickly moisten the whole surface, and should

next sprinkle or scatter fine pumice powder moderately and evenly over it. He should then take a fair-sized brush somewhat like those used for shoe polishing and lightly brush the pumice stone in the direction of the grain of the wood until the pumice has absorbed all the turpentine on the surface. The craftsman should finally wipe the surface clean with a very soft rag, always following the direction of the grain of the wood, and the result will be an even egg-shell finish.

French polishing is practiced today in America in finishing only the finest examples of hand-made furniture.

Polish For Piano Keys

Montan Wax	30 g.
Tallow	20 g.
Diglycol-Laurate	100 g.
Micro-Asbestos	1200 g.

Furniture	and	Automobile	Polish
Nelgin			8 lb.
Water			126 lb.
Moldex			5 oz.

Allow to soak a few hours, heat, stir and then add the following mixture to it slowly with good stirring.

Light Mineral (Spindle Oil) Perilla Oil Varnolene or Solvent Naphtha Lemonone, Crude	26 18 16 16	lb.	

Exceptionally good on lacquered, painted or varnished metal surfaces.

Oil Polish

Mineral Oil	48 lb.
Sulphonated Castor Oil	16 lb.
Oleic Acid	1.3 lb.
Triethanolamine	1.0 lb.
Gum Tragacanth Powder	1.0 lb.
Formaldehyde (40%)	0.5 lb.
Formaldehyde (40%)	0.5 lb.
Water	80.0 lb.

Warm the triethanolamine, gum tragacanth, and water to 40° C. and stir until the gum is uniformly dispersed. Add the formaldehyde and a mixture of the mineral and sulphonated oils and the cleic acid, agitating rapidly to obtain complete emulsification.

An oil polish of this type can be used both for furniture and automobiles. It can be rubbed dry to leave a glossy finish on the varnish or lacquer surface. Such a polish is more easily applied than a wax polish but it does not leave the same hard and permanent film.

The cleaning action of this polish can be increased with a slight alteration in formula; namely by the substitution of

part of the mineral oil with kerosene or naphtha. (Pine oil may also be substituted for some of the naphtha, or other solvent changes made.) When this polish is to be used for lacquers, a fine abrasive is frequently added in small quantity. A perfuming agent such as sassafras or cedarwood oil may also be incorporated.

Cleaning and Polishing Table Tops
Wash the table top with warm (not
hot) soapsuds, made by adding a little
finely shaved mild soap to warm water,
rinse with clear water, and when dry
repolish with a good furniture polish or
paste wax. Or, wipe the table top with
a soft cloth saturated with gasoline, and
repolish with prepared furniture polish
or paste wax.

Ski Wax	
Formula No. 1	
Wood Tar	70 kg.
Diglycol Stearate	20 kg.
Carnauba Wax	10 kg.
No. 2 (For cold weather	er)
Wood Tar	50 kg.
Paraffin Wax	25 kg.
Turpentine	5 kg.
No. 3 (For melting weat)	her)
Montan Wax	17 kg.
Woolfat	18 kg.
Paraffin Wax	10 kg.
Rosin	28 kg.
Ozokerite	25 kg.
Spindle Oil	5 kg.
Wood Tar	2 kg.
No. 4 (For collapsible tu	bes)
Montan Wax	10 kg.
Rosin	5 kg.
Beeswax	5 kg.
Roseen Oil	30 kg.
Linseed Oil	10 kg.
Spindle Oil	20 kg.
Wood Tar	20 kg.
No. 5 Climbing and Glid	ling
Paraffin Wax (50-53° C.)	40 lb.
Crude Montan Wax	15 lb.
Woolfat, Neutral	15 lb.
Colophony	10 lb.
Mineral Oil	15 lb.
Wood Tar	5 lb.
No. 6 Climbing (Klist	
Crude Montan Wax	17 lb.
Woolfat, Neutral	18 lb.
Paraffin Wax	10 lb.
Rosin	28 lb.

Ozokerite

Mineral Oil

Wood Tar

25 lb.

5 lb.

+2+	POLISHE
No. 7 ''Skate''	
Crude Montan Wax	10 lb.
Rosin	12 lb.
Paraffin Wax	30 lb.
Ozokerite	20 lb.
Petrolatum	8 lb.
Wood Tar	5 lb.
No. 8	
Climbing	
Rosin	10 kg.
Ceresin	5 kg.
Montan Wax	5 kg.
Paraffin	5 kg.
Japan Wax	10 kg.
Beeswax	5 kg.
Tallow	5 kg.
Lanosyn	5 kg.
No. 9	υ ng.
Gliding	
Rosin	5 kg.
Ceresin	20 kg.
Montan Wax	7.5 kg
Ceraflux	5 kg.
Japan Wax	7.5 kg.
Woolfat	5 kg.
No. 10	o ng.
Climbing and Glid	line
Montan Wax, Crude	
Rosin	
Woolfat	
Wood Tar	
Paraffin (52/54° C.)	
Ozokerite-Ceresin	_ 0.
T-2-21100 OCT COIL	7 g.

Apply on dry ski, Rub in (until shiny) using a cork or the palm of the hand. For climbing rub in some wax transverse to axis of ski. Polish this down before gliding.

Window Polishes Formula No. 1

ø	rormuta 140.	L		
a.	Diglycol Stearate		15 It	٠.
	Water		50 lb).
Ъ.	Magnesium Carbonate		15 lk	٠.
	Viennese Chalk		10 lt).
	White Bole		10 lb	٠.
-	7 17			

Dissolve the soap in boiling water a, and mix in the abrasives b. Strain, cool, fill into containers.

	No. 2	
a.	Ammonium Linoleate	20 lb.
	Water	30 lb.
ъ.	Viennese Chalk	20 lb.
	Whiting	10 lb.
c.	Alcohol	20 Th

Into the solution a is added the abrasives b. Stir till cooled, and thin with c. Strain or mill.

No. 3	
a. Hard Soap, Powdered	10 lb.
Water	60 lb.
b. Whiting	16 lb.

c.	Magnesium Alcohol	Oxide		lb.
٠.	221001101		10	ıb.

Make solution a using boiling water, add the abrasives b. Cool. Strain or mill. Stir in c.

			No. 4		
ı	a.	Hard Soap,	Powdered	12	lb.
		Water		56	lb.
7	b.	Whiting			lb.
- 1		Alashal		A	10.

c. Alcohol 10 lb.
Dissolve a hot, add in b with agitation.
Cool. Strain or mill. Add c.

No. 5	
a. Methyl Cellulose	2.0 lb.
Water	30.0 lb.
b. Soap Bark	2.0 lb.
Water	40.9 lb.
c. Whiting	20.0 lb.
Iron Oxide Red	5.0 lb.
d. Salicylic Acid	0.1 15

The (boiling) water is poured on a. The dispersion is allowed to stand over night. The next morning, make up b using boiling water, strain it, and add to a. Add c and d for preservation.

No. 6	
Precipitated Chalk	10 oz.
Quassia (Ground)	1 oz.
Ammonium Carbonate	1 oz.
Grind together to form a	unifor

powder. Apply with a wet rag.

Paste for Wax Calf Leather

Add 5 lb. of flour to sufficient water until a fairly thin mixture is obtained. Then cut up 1 lb. of soap into small pieces and add to this mixture. Also add 1 qt. of cod oil, 4 oz. of nigrosine and 1/2 lb. of glue that has been thoroughly soaked in 2 qt, of water. Boil this entire mixture for at least half an hour and then allow it to stand for 8 to 10 hours. Add sufficient water to thin it so that it can be fed through a machine if necessary. Apply a light coat of this thinned mixture to the leather and then hang the stock up until it is almost dry. Next gloss the leather on a jack and hang it up again and allow it to remain until the mixture is bone dry before applying any finish.

Leather Cleaning and Polishing Stick British Patent 456,281

A mixture of white ceresine (100 g.), carnauba and bleached montan waxes (60 g.), shellac wax and white ozokerite (15 g.), and coloring matter dissolved in white stearine is cast into a mould with conically tapered apertures. The material is applied to the leather with a special pad of soft material.

BI

as

JE

CII

JI (

BVa

юд

ICL

de

SIU

DИ

AI

ret

10

Ц

Belt	
	Wax

Rosin	25 kg.
Paraffin Wax	15 kg.
Japan Wax	10 kg.
Tallow	50 kg.
Lanosyn	20 kg.
Turpentine, Venice	10 kg.

White Shoe Cleaner Formulation

Cleaners for shoes are almost as old as shoes themselves. No part of our wearing apparel gets dirty so quickly, or needs cleaning so often as do our shoes. This is especially true of light tolored shoes.

This so-called cleaning operation is really a two stage task. One is the removal or near removal of dirt or foreign matter, the other is the reconditioning of the surface to simulate that of the new shoe. This undertaking is usually achieved with greater or less success with a single composition of the present day types. However, the effectiveness of the present day cleaner is largely measured by its ability to form a successful coating of great hiding power. The actual cleaning operation or dirt removal may be accomplished by either brushing dry or wet, or wiping while wet with water or the particular shoe cleaner.

Types of Cleaners

One of the early varieties of cleaners was a bar of chalk which was rubbed on the shoe to renew its appearance. This had in its favor ease of application, relatively low initial cost, as well as cost per application. The cleaning job, however, was short lived, and the wearer experienced the additional difficulty of readily dusting off on the clothes. product is still offered to the limited consuming public who still prefer this type. It is prepared by kneading a white chalk such as calcium carbonate with a minimum of water carrying in solution a small amount of glue or other adhesive. This paste is then placed in molds, pressure applied to form the mass to the shape of the mold. Heat is applied to drive off the water. On removal from the mold the bar or cake possesses the desired firmness, yet it is sufficiently loosely bound to permit the particles to be readily transferred from the stick to the shoe surface. A representative composition of this type is:

Calcium Carbonate99lb.Animal Glue0.995lb.Sodium Salicylate0.005lb.Water3gals

The sodium salicylate is dissolved in about 1/4 of the water. The glue is al-

lowed to soak in the water for several hours. The mass is then heated in a water jacket until all the glue passes into solution. The rest of the water is then added. The calcium carbonate is placed in a kneading machine. While the machine is operating the glue solution is sprayed in through a large number of small jets which disperse it throughout the mass.

Liquid types of cleaners came next, and these were paralleled by the paste form because of the concurrent popularity of the collapsible tube as a convenient container. Representative compositions of the early liquid types were made up

as follows:

Lithopone	22	lb.
Dextrin	3	lb.
Borax	0.5	lb.
Water	74.5	lb.

The early paste forms were of the same composition, except only about one-third of the amount of water was used; this was sufficient to make a paste of the viscosity desirable for collapsible tubes.

All types of cleaners are made up essentially of two elemental constituents: a pigment and a vehicle. This automatically characterizes them as a typical coating composition. Seldom, however, is either component a single substance, but rather a mixture of several of the same general type, each contributing a desirable property by its addition in properly formulated products.

The vehicle in turn is made up of a volatile and a non-volatile portion in the liquid. Certain of the paste type of cleaners, and also the solid forms of cleaners, which come in sticks, cakes or shallow cans, contain only a very small percentage of vehicle, all of which is non-

volatile

ing film.

There are essentially two forms of vehicle mixtures: the water and the organic solvent types. Obviously, the non-volatile constituent of the vehicle must be more or less soluble in the volatile solvent to facilitate satisfactory application and formation of a continuous uniform coat-

In lower priced liquid cleaners the water type of vehicle is invariably used. It usually carries a non-volatile vehicle consisting of some water soluble gum or resin. Very often the carbohydrate gums, such as the pentosans and pentose sugars, are employed. In these groups are included such gums as arabic, acacia, senegal, tragacanth, karaya, locust bean gum, and plant mucilages like quince seed and Irish moss. Treated starches and the dextrins also act in a similar

manner. Of course, water solutions of glue, gelatin, the alginates, alkali caseinates, agar, blood and egg albumen may also be used. In addition, there are now available several types of water soluble resins which serve excellently in this role. As water solutions of these products are unstable as well as excellent culture media for bacteria and mold growths, adequate amounts of preservatives must be included to act as inhibitors. Toxic inorganic salts and the phenolic types of preservatives are in general use.

Representative compositions in this class are made up in accordance with a

general formula as below:

Mixed Pigments (Lithopone, Zinc Oxide, etc.) 25 lb.
Vehicle (Dextrine, Arabic, Glue, etc.) 6 lb.
Preservative (Sodium Salicylate, Thymol, etc.) 0.02 lb.
Water 69 lb.

The material cost of this type will vary from 15c to 25c per gallon depending upon the form of pigment and vehicle used.

With a demand for a waterproof form of cleaner, it became necessary to shift from water to the organic solvents. The petroleum hydrocarbons being the lowest in price and available with the proper boiling range, became the preferred solvent. However, if non-inflammability is a prerequisite, then more than three quarters of the petroleum hydrocarbon must be replaced with the carbon tetrachloride. The petroleum fraction which finds most extensive use is solvent naphtha with a boiling range of 200° to 300° F.

As the non-volatile vehicle for this type, the natural and synthetic resins are largely used. Many of these require the addition of more active solvents than the petroleum oils; for example, the aromatic hydrocarbons, and esters and ketones to bring them into solution. In fact the maximum amount of solvent naphtha is used as a diluent or thinner to a point just prior to precipitation of the resin from its solution in the active solvents.

In this same class, the lacquer type which is made up of a properly formulated solution of the cellulose esters such as the nitrate and acetate, might also be included. These cellulose derivatives are dissolved in their respective solvents and then diluted with non-solvents to their toleration point. To these products must be added suitable plasticizers in proper amounts to give the ultimate coating the desired flexibility. This type of composition is more frequently used as a permanent coating rather than for the uses

referred to above. It is used for the trimming of the edges of the soles and the side faces of the heels, giving them a good wearing surface which dries to a hard permanent gloss in several minutes. A lacquer for this purpose is made up according to the following formulation:

Titanium Dioxide	25 oz.
Cellulose Nitrate	
(½ sec. viscosity)	8 oz.
Ester Gum, Pale	6 oz.
Dibutyl Phthalate	6 oz.
Ethyl Lactate	8 oz.
Butyl Acetate	12 oz.
Butanol	10 oz.
Toluol	25 oz.

Among the natural resins used in the solvent type of cleaner are dammar and extra pale rosin. Shellac, mastic, sandarac, etc. could be used, but would require alcohol as the solvent. The synthetic resins include pale ester gum, cumar, phenol-aldehyde, vinyl esters, glyceryl-phthalate and the like. These are worked into a solution in a manner similar to that described for the cellulose esters. Plasticizers are added to these gums and are of the same general type as for the cellulose derivatives, but include the various fatty glycerides. This variety would then be formulated as follows:

Mixed Pigments (Litho-		
pone, Zinc Oxide, etc.)	22	oz.
Vehicle (Pale Ester Gum,		
Dammar, etc.)	4	OZ.
Plasticizer (Tricresyl		
Phosphate, Castor Oil, etc.)	1	oz.
Solvent Mixture:		
Active Solvent (Ethyl		
Acetate)	18	oz.
Diluent (Solvent		
Naphtha)	55	oz.

The agent primarily responsible for the final appearance of shoes so treated is the pigment. This is the only visible component, and upon its value rests most of the merit of the dressing. It gives to the surface its seeming cleanliness, freshness and new-like appearance. The vehicle, however, determines the longevity of these properties, barring accidents. The cheapest of these pigments is calcium carbonate as whiting, then certain clays, Abestine, etc. The zinc pigments such as lithopone, zinc oxide and zinc sulphide are more costly on a pound basis, but as they require less to give equivalent hiding power and have better whiteness, they are of greater economic worth. This is equally true of the titanium pigments. Pure titanium dioxide is almost prohibitive because of its cost, but when used

DOS

F

uə

9I :

BVS

ΔI

with calcium or barium sulphate as extenders it is almost as effective at a substantially reduced cost. These pigments are used in both the water and solvent

types.

The emulsion type variety is a hybrid between the solvent and water types. It consists of an emulsion of the oil in a water type. A suitable emulsifying agent is added to a resin solution as above described, and at least half of the volatile solvent replaced by water. It is considered by some as a general utility composition. It can be formulated to be nearly non-inflammable and almost waterproof. It works nearly as effectively as a dressing for leather as for cloth. A typical composition under this classification is:

Titanium Dioxide	5 oz.
Barium Sulphate	15 oz.
Gum Dammar	4 oz.
Carbon Tetrachloride	10 oz.
Solvent Naphtha	13 oz.
Triethanolamine Linoleate	3 oz.
Water	50 oz.

In preparing this product, the carbon tetrachloride is mixed with the solvent naphtha and the gum dammar is dissolved This pigment combinain this mixture. tion is obtained already mixed and is incorporated with the above solution. triethanolamine linoleate is dissolved in the water which should preferably be around 60° C. This is agitated vigorously with a suitable electric mixer while the pigment, gum and solvent mixture is being slowly added. Better results and a more permanent emulsion are obtained if this composition is passed through a colloid mill.

In compounding a suitable "Shoe White' certain ratios of the components are fairly closely adhered to in most of the satisfactory brands now on the market. The ratio of the dry pigment to the total weight of the finished product is between 15% and 30% depending on the type of pigment used. To this is usually added about 4% (all per cents are based on the total weight of the finished product) of Asbestine to prevent packing of the pigment. If the product is of the water type, 5% to 7% of the proper type of gum is used. In addition a thickening gum such as tragacanth is added to give satisfactory body or viscosity to further prevent pigment settling and also to improve the flowing qualities of the preparation. A fraction of a per cent of the preservative is added and a very small amount of a blue dye or pigment is added to correct the color. It has recently become popular to add a small amount of the proper type of perfume to increase the sales appeal. The above is of course subject to wide variations depending upon the type, use, and price requirements for the product in mind.

In fabricating these compositions it is quite essential that the pigment be thoroughly divided and wet with the vehicle. This operation may be performed in a ball or bar mill, or in the usual pigment rolls used by the paint manufacturers. In the compounding operation the vehicle is dissolved in the solvent, and the pigment added to this mixture. This product should be passed through a fine screen of 100 mesh, and then allowed to stand for several hours to allow the entrapped air to be released before packaging.

Most of these compositions described have to be swabbed on, and result in a fairly heavy layer for the finish. As each subsequent application of these solutions has the capacity of dissolving the residue of the preceding treatment, it is desirable to make a two operation job out of cleaning. This should consist of: First, the cleaning of the surface using the preparation as the cleansing agent through the solvent action of its vehicle and solvent. The rag, paper, cotton or dauber will carry most of the removed dirt (possibly back into the bottle containing the cleaner). Second, the flowing on or swabbing of the preparation as a coating composition to hide the spots and stains, leaving a uniform smooth matte surface simulating new shoes.

While many of these types of compositions are fairly meritorious products, they have many shortcomings and much remains to be done in the further development of products which are more effective, easily applied, and whose useful

life is longer.

Beeswax, White

White Shoe Polish Formula No. 1

Formula No.	1	
Sodium Silicate	40	lb.
Water	60	gal.
Trisodium Phosphate	16	Ĭb.
Soda Ash	1	lb.
Acetone	5	gal.
Gum Tragacanth		_
(1% Solution)	6	gal.
Gum Arabic	2	Ϊb.
Titanium Dioxide	8	lb.
Lithopone	180	lb.
Moldex or Other		
Preservative	1/2	lb.
No. 2		
(Oil-Paste)		
Carnauba Wax	3.	.5 oz.

3.0 oz.

Ozokerite (68–70° C.)	3.0 oz.
Ceraflux	3.0 oz.
Turpentine	40.0 oz.

No. 3

The following formula gives a white shoe dressing equally good for buckskin, leather and canvas. The pigment gives the minimum settling and is easily redispersed on shaking. Based on a new type of emulsion (water-in-oil) a dressing is obtained with the least amount of "rub-off".

Diglycol Oleate	5	lb.
Naphtha	20	lb.
Toluol	25	lb.
Titanox C	30	lb.

Mix the above together, wetting the pigment thoroughly.

Then add with high speed stirring: Hydrowax Liquid N. L. 60 lb. Water 20 lb.

Finally add with high speed stirring:
Trichlorethylene
Diglycol Oleate
40 lb.
1 lb.

No. 4		
Methyl Cellulose	2	oz.
Water	100	OZ.
Zinc Oxide	25	oz.
Magnesium Carbonate	5	oz.
Perfume	0.3	OZ.

Gelatin	2	oz.
Tragacanth, Gum	2	oz.
No. 5		
Casein	4	OZ.
Triethanolamine	1/2	OZ.
Titanium Dioxide	20	oz.
Whiting	4	OZ.
Phenol	1	oz.
Clovel to suit for odor		
Water	$70\frac{1}{2}$	oz.
No. 6		
Calcium Carbonate,		
Precipitated	5	kg.
Magnesium Carbonate	9	kg.
Zinc White	3	kg.
Caragheen Moss Mucilage		0
(2%)	90	kg.
Preservative (of the Para		0

Preservative (of the Para Hydroxy Benzoate type) 0.25 kg. Formalin (40%) 2 kg.

white Shoe Dressing
a. Triethanolamine Oleate
Naphtha
Carbon Tetrachloride
Spirit Varnish
b. Titanium Dioxide
Precipitated Chalk
Water

3 oz.
3 oz.
10 oz.
11 oz.
25 oz.

Add a to b slowly with vigorous mixing with a high speed mixer. For maximum stability run through a colloid mill.

WHITE SHOE DRESSINGS

Ingredients Formula	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4	
Titanox A, W.D.	15	15	15	15	oz.
Gum Arabic	5	4	5		oz.
Bentonite	$1\frac{1}{2}$		$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	oz.
Pine Oil	1		1		oz.
Preservative (Moldex)	1/10	1/10	1/10		oz.
Water	77	80	77	78	oz.
Castile Soap, Powdered		$\frac{1}{2}$		1/4	oz.
Glue				5	oz.

White Kid Cleaner

a.	Carnauba Wax, Gray		g.
	Montan Wax, Bleached	50	g.
	Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.)	20	g.
	Japan Wax	20	g.
	Rosin	15	g.
	Diglycol Stearate	10	g.
	Potassium Carbonate	32	g.
	Water	600	g.
ъ.	Turpentine	150	ml.
	Benzene	100	ml.
	Trichlor Ethylene	150	ml.
	Acetone	50	ml.

Boil a together with stirring, until a homogeneous emulsion has been formed. Cool to 40° C., and add the solvents b. Stir until cooled.

White Leather Polish

A white cleaner which has stood the test of application by a large number of retail shoe dealers and given quite general satisfaction is made as follows:

a. Shellac Solution:
Super-Fine Wax Free
Bleached Shellac
Borax
3 oz.

Final volume, 1 gal. with water. To the shellae and borax, add 3 qt. of water and boil for one hour in a double jacketed kettle. At the end of 1 hour, remove from kettle and permit to cool, then add enough water to make 1 gal. and strain through a double layer of cheesecloth.

BI

98

JE

uə

BV

OT

ICL

đв

SI

Du

b. Wax Emulsion:
Carnauba Wax (Yellow) 16 oz.
Castile Soap (Pure) 8 oz.
Final volume, 1 gal, with water.

The wax is broken into very small pieces and the soap is shaved or diced into small pieces. Place into a double jacketed kettle and heat until the mass is homogeneous. A very small amount of hot water may be added to attain a homogeneous mass. When both are melted, add hot water in small amounts, keep the mass boiling and well stirred all this time. After each addition of hot water, the mass must be stirred to a smooth petrolatum-like consistency. Addition of hot water is continued until the mass becomes quite liquid, but it must remain translucent, finally heating is discontinued and enough water is added to obtain 1 gal. in volume. The emulsion is correctly made, if and when, on dilution with ten parts of water a clear opalescent solution is obtained. Formula:

a.	(Above)	½ pt.
	Water	4 pt.
ъ.	(Above)	½ pt.
	Titanium Oxide	2 lb.
~ ~		

Mix in the order given and grind in a ball mill or a burrstone mill. Then add:

Water 1 pt. Methyl "Cellosolve" 2 pt.

The above formula is subject to change to meet the requirements of different types of leather. It was especially developed for white elk leather. It is applied with a soft cloth or sponge with gentle rubbing to remove dirt, then a thin coat is applied which is permitted to dry. When dry, it is brushed up with a soft cloth to obtain a polish.

Shoe Polishes Formula No. 1

Dase	
Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.)	2.50 kg.
Carnauba Wax, Pale	0.65 kg.
Beeswax, White	0.80 kg.
Turpentine	10.00 kg.

Dyes for this Formula	L	
Brown:		
Brown 1435	2	g.
Brown 3148	10	ğ.
Orange, in Pieces	2.5	g.
Pale Brown:		_
Brown 1435	1	g.
Brown 3148	6	ġ.
Orange, in Pieces	1.5	
Dark Brown:		_
Brown 1435	1.5	g.
Brown 3148	13	ğ.
Orange, in Pieces	3	g.

Reddish Brown:	
Brown 1435	6 g.
Brown 20162	6 g.
Brown 17484	6 g.
R. L. Ponceau	1 g.
37 0	•

110. 2		
Brown		
Carnauba Wax	2	lb.
Candelilla Wax	2	lb.
Wax L33	12	lb.
Ozokerite Wax (74–76° C.)	1.5	lb.
Paraffin Wax	5	lb.
Turpentine	50	lb.
*** ** ** **	-	

Oil Soluble Brown as required.

Melt the waxes together, add the oil soluble color and stir thoroughly. Allow the temperature to drop to 85° C., add the turpentine. Stir thoroughly. This can be poured at 48° C. and air cooled.

No. 3	
(Water Paste Type)	Black
Montan Wax (Bleached)	10 lb.
Montan Wax (Crude)	5 lb.
Color L34	6 lb.
Candelilla Wax	4 lb.
Carnauba Wax	2 lb.
Paraffin Wax	5 lb.
Diglycol Stearate	3 lb.
Scap (Powdered)	2 lb.
Water	50 lb.
Turper tine	70 lb.

Met the waxes, color and Giglycol stearate together. Dissolve the soap in the water which must be boiling and add slowly with stirring to the melt d waxes. When the temperature has fallen to 80° C, add the tupe time slowly with thorough agitation. Pour at 55° C.

For colors, use oil soluble colors dissolved in the waxes.

No. 4	
Black	
a. Montan Wax, Crude	5 kg.
Ceresin	15 kg.
Beeswax	5 kg.
Nigrosin, Oil-Soluble	2 kg.
b. Turpentine	50 kg.
Melt w at 90-1000 C on a	waterhath

Melt a at 90-100° C. on a waterbath, cool to 80-90° C., and add b. Pour into cans at 40° C.

No. 5	
Black	
Paraffin Wax	8.3 kg.
Dye, Black*	3 kg.
Montan Wax	3.5 kg.
Carnauba Wax	2.9 kg.
Turpentine	48.0 kg.
* Dye:	
Montan Wax, Crude	1 kg.
Oleic Acid Nigrosin Base	1 kg.
Migrosim Dage	1 kg.

Melt waxes in the given order in a steam-heated kettle, not heating above

90° C. The dye is added to the melted waxes. To the whole, the solvents (at room temperature) are added in thin jet, with good stirring.

Fill up at 40/45° C. into cans.

No. 6	
Black	
Montan Wax, Crude	15 lb.
Carbon Black	3 lb.
Color L34	2 lb.
Wax L33	15 lb.
Carnauba Wax No. 3	2 lb.
Candelilla Wax	1 lb.
Paraffin Wax	17 lb.
Turpentine	70 lb.

Melt the crude montan wax and color L34. Disperse the carbon black thoroughly and add the other waxes. Allow the temperature to fall to 85° C. and add the turpentine. Stir thoroughly, This can be poured at 48° C. and air cooled.

No. 7 Black

Carnauba Wax	4989 g.
Solvent Naphtha	7000 g.
Stearic Acid	1360 g.
Nigrosin, Oil Soluble	907 g.
Diglycol Laurate	200 g.
Triethanolamine	450 g.
Water	29937 g.
Nigrosin, Water Soluble	453 g.

Dissolve the water-soluble Nigrosin in the water, add the triethanolamine, and, while hot, the stearic acid and diglycol laurate. Take up to a boil

Add to this the solution of carnauba wax and the oil-soluble nigrosin in the naphtha, at 85-90° C. Stir until cold.

No. 8 Non-Alkaline

It has recently been shown that alkalies and alkali-soaps used in the manufacture of shoe creams cause the leather to dry out and crack. The following formula contains no borax, caustic soda, caustic potash or amines.

Carnauba Wax	6	lb.
Ceresin Wax	3	lb.
Candelilla Wax	3	lb.
Turpentine	5	lb.
Lemongrass Oil	1/2	lb.
Light Mineral Oil	1	lb.
Diglycol Stearate	5	lb.

Heat together below 90° C, and stir until clear. Pour slowly while stirring with high speed stirrer into

Water (Boiling) 100 lb. Stir until temperature falls to 70° C. The finished product is snow white, applies easily and rubs to a high gloss. If a paste polish is desired reduce the water

to about 50 to 60 parts. If a colored paste is desired an aniline dye is dissolved in the water used.

Shoe or Floor Polish Formula, No. 1

	TOTILITIES TIO. T		
a.	Carnauba Wax	5	g.
	Ceresin Wax	15	g.
	Rosin	30	ğ.
	Paraffin Wax	60	g.
	Naphtna	165	g.
ъ.	Glue	35	g.
	Water	75	g.
	Soft Soap	3	ğ.
	Starch	0.1	g.

Warm a and b separately and stir until uniform then mix together while stirring vigorously.

No. 2

110. 4	
a. Beeswax	100 g.
Paraffin Wax	20 g.
Carnauba Wax, Gray	8 g.
Naphtha	80 g.
Turpentine	70 g.
b. Water	200 g.
Potassium Carbonate,	0
Calcined	6 g.
Glue	6 g. 35 g.
Method as above.	_

Liquid Shoe Polish Formula No. 1 Neutral

21040141		
I. G. Wax O	2.25	oz.
I. G. Wax E	3.15	OZ.
Paraffin Wax	1.8	oz.
Beeswax	0.9	oz.
Montan Color	2	OZ.
Water	3.15	
Potassium Carbonate	0.85	OZ.
Turpentine	41	OZ.

No. 2 Carnauba Wax 1.5 oz. I. G. Special Wax 2.5 oz. Ozokerite (68°-70° C.) Carnauba Wax, Residue 1.5 oz. 12 oz. Paraffin Wax (50°-52° C.) 7 07. Turpentine 50 OZ. Colored with oil soluble colors.

No. 3		
Carnauba Wax	30	g.
Paraffin Wax	45	g.
Ozokerite	10	g.
V.M.&P. Naphtha	215	cc.
Turpentine	20	cc.
Stearic Acid	20	g.
Triethanolamine	7.5	g.
Water	650	cc.
Oil Soluble Black	15	g.
Water Soluble Black	5	g.

is he ert

ent ent ecri cori dhc seri

ÐJ. BAS tol цэг dв SIT рu Эη MI gei 190 JO 947 Ho **,**47 br jes ΘI in IJ

PULISHES	o, ABRASIVES
No. 4 Emulsion Type I. G. Wax N 1.5 oz. Montan Wax, Bleached 4 oz. Tanan Wax 1 oz.	Shellac Wax, Refined 0.5 kg. Sudan Brown 5B 0.1 kg. Sudan Red 5B 0.05 kg. Turpentine 83 kg.
Rosin 0.25 oz.	Shoe Creams High Temperature Pouring (75° to 80° C.) Wax Mass:
Shoe Polish-Paste Formula No. 1	Crude Montan Wax 20 kg. Paraffin Wax (50° to 52° C.) 10 kg. Rosin 5 kg.
Candelilla Wax 30 g. Paraffin Wax 45 g. Ozokerite 10 g. Turpentine 20 cc.	Saponifying Solution: Potassium Carbonate 6 kg. Water 60 kg. Dye Solution:
V.M.&P. Naphtha 80 cc. Oil Soluble Black 15 g. No. 2 Emulsion Type	Nigrosin T. 5.5 kg. Water 50 kg. Final additional water 50 kg.
Montan Wax Crude 4 02. Japan Wax 0.3 oz. Paraffin Wax (50°-52° C.) 1 oz. Carnauba Wax Residue 2 oz. Carnauba Wax Residue 2 oz. Rosin 0.7 oz. Beeswax 0.5 oz. Potassium Carbonate 1.15 oz. Water 30 oz. Turpentine 10 oz. No. 4 Albacer 15 oz. Cerafiux 30 oz. IG—Wax—OP 4 oz. Hexalin 4 oz. Varnolene or Naphtha 47 oz. Melt the first four items, heating 130° C. Remove from heat and add the varn ene. This gives a white wax paste whis spreads well, shines easily and takes high polish. For a black paste add soluble nigrosine to give the desir shade. For a tan polish, add oil solub brown to produce a light or dark tan desired.	Nigrosin 5 kg. Final additional water 150 kg. Colored Water Creams Wax Mass: Bleached Carnauba Wax 10 kg. Japan Wax 5 kg. Bleached Beeswax 2 kg.
Tropical Shoe Creams Black Montan Wax, Crude Nigrosin Base Carnauba Wax, Gray Paraffin Wax (54/56° C.) Candelilla Wax Shellac Wax Turpentine, American Mahogany Carnauba Wax, Gray Ozokerite, Yellow Mary Carnauba Wax, Gray Ozokerite, Yellow Mahogany Carnauba Wax, Gray Ozokerite, Yellow Paraffin Wax (54/56°) St. kg A.5 kg Paraffin Wax (54/56°)	Water 35 kg. Turpentine 1 kg. Dye Solution for Dark Reddish-Brown Cream (per 100 kg. of above mass): Brown R 350 gm. Mars Red 250 g. Nigrosin G 15 g. Tartrazine X 50 g.

Saponified Shoe Crea	m	
Formula No. 1 Montan Wax, Crude	10	g.
Montan Wax, Double Bleached Rosin Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.) Potassium Carbonate Soap, Castile Sodium Tetraborate Nigrosine, Water Soluble Metanil Yellow Dye Water Pour at 65° C.	3 2 2 2.2 0.3 0.3 2 0.08 95	فن فن فن فن فن فن فن فن
No. 2 Montan Wax, Crude Paraffin Wax (40/42° C.) Rosin Potassium Carbonate Water Metanil Yellow Yellow Mandarin Dye, Water Soluble	15 20 5 3 96 0.9	දුර දුර දුර දුර දුර
Pour at 40-45° C. No. 3 Montan Wax, Double Bleached Paraffin Wax (40-42° C.) Rosin Potassium Carbonate Water Metanil Yellow Yellow Mandarin Dye, Water Soluble Pour at 40-42° C.	15 20 5 3 95 0.05	හා හා හා හා හා හා හ
Shoe Stain: a. Montan Wax Crude Rosin Paraffin Wax (40/42° C.) Potassium Carbonate Soap, Castile Water b. Shellac Sodium Tetraborate Water c. Nigrosin, Water Scluble Water	15 2 3 0.5 4 65 20 7 75 5.5 25	مَنْ مُن
a, b, c, are prepared separthen mixed together."Polishing Dye" (or Polish (to dye and polish shoes by range wheel")	hing :	and Ink) of a
a. Water Marseilles Soap Carnauba Wax Japan Wax b. Water Methyl Cellulose c. Turpentine Oil Citronella Oil Boil the mixture a, when c	80 I 3 I 4 I 2 I 20 I 1 I 1 0.3 I	78. 78. 78. 78. 78. 78. 78. 78. 78. 78.

the dispersion b which has been boiled

separately. When cooled, add c.

Shoemaker's Waxes	3	
Black, Soft:		
Rosin	5	kg.
Paraffin	70	kg.
Beeswax	5	kg.
Asphaltum	20	kg,
Black Color	to	suit
Black, Hard:		
Rosin	10	kg.
Paraffin	45	kg.
Beeswax	5	kg.
Asphaltum.	10	kg.
Black Color	to	suit
Yellow, Soft:		
Rosin	10	kg.
Paraffin	85	kg.
Beeswax	5	kg.
Yellow, Oil Soluble Color	to	suit
Yellow, Hard:		
Rosin	10	kg.
Paraffin	55	kg.
Beeswax	5	kg.
Yellow, Oil Soluble Color	to	suit

Wax Polish		
Carnauba Wax	6	kg.
Beeswax	4	kg.
Ceresin	4	kg.
	70	kg.
Trichlor Ethylene	2	kg.
Oleic Acid	7	kg.
Triethanolamine	2.5	kg.
Water	75	kg.
Petroleum	40	kg.
Mix triethanolamine, oleic	acio	
water, and take up to a	hoil	M

Mix triethanolamine, oleic acid, and water, and take up to a boil. Melt waxes on a waterbath and thin with the solvents in the absence of open flames. Add now the hot soap solution and stir till a smooth emulsion has formed. Stir till cooled.

If the polish appears too heavy, thin with hot water.

Wax Polish		
Bleached Beeswax	2	oz.
Carnauba Wax	6	oz.
Halowax No. 1013	4	OZ.
Turpentine	20	oz.
Stearic or Oleic Acid	3.5	oz.
Triethanolamine	1.5	oz.
Water	63	oz.
Perfume	to	suit

Melt the three waxes and add the turpentine with agitation. Prepare the soap solution by heating the triethanolamine dissolved in the water almost to the boil and adding the molten stearic acid or liquid oleic. The soap may also be prepared by heating the triethanolamine and water with stearic acid in powdered form. Run the former solution into the latter with agitation. Continue to agi-

2 kg.

90 kg.

CL

JB

u:

de

SII

Du

rei

tate until cool. If properly made the emulsion is stable.

Hard Polishing Paste Shellac Wax, Bleached I. G. Wax O I. G. Wax OP Ozokerite Paraffin Wax Turpentine	Wax 2 oz. 6 oz. 2 oz. 3 oz. 12 oz. 140 oz.
Polishing Wax Carnauba Wax Paraffin Wax Japan Wax Beeswax	10 kg. 60 kg. 15 kg. 15 kg.
Turpentine Wax-Poli Carnauba Wax Ozokerite, Refined Paraffin, 50–52° C.	ish 4 kg. 2 kg. 2 kg.

	Emulsion	Wax-Polish
74 87	4 777	T) and la

Thinner (Turpentine, or

Sudan Yellow

Substitute

W. MUII WILL II WAY, DOUBLE		
Bleached	7	kg.
b. Potash Soap	3	kg.
Caustic Potash	0.8	kg.
Dye, Water Soluble	2.	kg.
Water	87.2	kg.

Add the hot b to the melted a in small portions with good agitation.

POLISHING, LAPPING AND TUMBLING

Abrasive polishing is the process whereby tool marks, scratches, etc., are removed from metals and other substances and a smooth finish secured. The work is done by abrasive grains or powders glued to the surface of polishing wheels or strapping belts. There are three divisions:

Roughing is done dry with abrasives in sizes numbers 24 to 60. Examples of roughing are plow polishing, for which synthetic abrasives are used; and automobile bumpers for which coarser grain is commonly employed.

Dry fining is the second operation. This is also done dry, but the sizes of grains used run from 70 to 120.

Finishing, sometimes called oiling, is the third operation, and is done with sizes 120 and finer. The wheel is first smoothed down a little and is then ''greased'' with lard oil, tallow, or suet. This improves the finish of the work. For a high color, beeswax or charcoal is used.

The exact size of grain used in the above operations will depend on the final finish required or the condition in which it is desired to leave the work for

the next operation.

The purpose of lapping is to produce a true, accurate surface as well as a smooth one. This is done by rubbing the work on a carefully prepared master surface called a lap, the top side of which is filled with a fine abrasive powder. Lapping blocks are usually made of soft, close grained cast-iron and the abrasive powder is pressed in with a hard steel block or rolled in with a steel roller. The addition of the abrasive powder has to be repeated from time to time as the lap loses its sharpness. Cylindrical laps are charged by rolling them on a hard steel block covered with abrasive powder.

Tumbling is comparable to polishing in that it prepares metal surfaces for plating or ball-burnishing. The operation is performed by placing the articles in a revolving barrel with a charge of abrasive. The sizes of abrasive commonly used are Nos. 24 and 36. Tumbling is confined to small cast articles which must be easily and cheaply smoothed up. To obtain a lasting finish on such articles, the castings must be smooth and free from sand or scale.

Abrasives

Formerly emery was universally used for polishing. This abrasive is an exceedingly impure form of crystalline alumina, containing from 25 to 50 per cent of iron oxide, as well as other impurities possessing little or no abrasive value. These impurities make the grains soft and porous compared with high grade modern abrasives produced in the electric furnace. On this account emery grains quickly lose their sharpness in

Emery, like all other ores, is subject to wide variations in quality. The best Turkish emery contains from 60 to 65 per cent alumina. Some American emery contains less than 50 per cent alumina. Crystalline alumina is the part of the abrasive which makes it cut. The other ingredients are merely adulterants. Emery grains lack the rapid cutting qualities, the durability, and the uniformity of the manufactured abrasives.

Synthetic abrasives produced in the electric furnace are made by melting, purifying, and crystallizing bauxite. They contain upwards of 94 per cent crystalline alumina, are extremely hard and strong. They will carry a heavy cut and remain sharp where emery grains would soon become dull and useless. This difference in hardness is easily shown by the scratch test. They will scratch emery, but emery will not scratch them.

Polishing wheels, if properly set up with such abrasives, will do from two to six times as much work as wheels set up with emery, and will do the work quicker and better. This means a great saving of abrasive and glue, time used in setting up wheels, number of wheels required, and time lost in changing. They are also more uniform than emery.

Polishers sometimes assume that because these abrasives are harder than emery, that a high finish cannot be obtained with them. The following illustrations show the fallacy of this idea. Abrasive grains are cutting tools. A sharp tool will give a cleaner, smoother cut than a dull one. Depth of marks is determined by size of grain used. By selecting the proper grain size any desired finish can be obtained.

"Carbonite" or other synthetic abrasives of this type is a compound of carbon and silicon, made from sand and coke. It is never found in nature and is formed only at the high temperature of the electric furnace. The charge is packed around a core of granular coke, through which a powerful current is passed. The core soon becomes white not and the heat gradually radiates through the charge, converting it into carbide of silicon.

Carbonite is nearly as hard as the diamond but the crystals are brittle. In granular form it finds its widest application in the granite and glass industries.

These abrasives are graded into many different sizes by passing them over silk

screens of great accuracy.

Floated Flours of extreme accuracy and fineness are graded by means of an elaborate water flotation system. They are numbered 280, 320, 400, 500, and 600. For optical work, fine cutlery polishing, and similar operations.

Too much emphasis cannot be laid on the importance of buying good glue and preparing it correctly. Synthetic abrasive grains are harder and sharper than emery and will take heavier and cleaner cuts provided they are held securely to the polishing wheel. To accomplish this, good glue, properly prepared, must be used. It must be strong and tough, not brittle. Should the glue become brittle, it can be made more flexible by adding a small amount of glycerin.

Most of the glue manufacturers know

what the requirements are and supply a high grade glue for the polishing trade. It costs a little more than common, impure glue, but is well worth the difference. Cheap glue always costs more in the end, because it wastes the abrasive

Either ground or flake glue may be used, but the latter requires longer soaking. Soak ground glue in cold water for two to four hours; flake glue three times as long. Use pure water free from alkalis, acids, and other substances harmful to glue. Use definite weights of glue and water. Equal weights of glue and water generally will produce the right consistency for setting up grains from No. 20 to No. 60, although some glues require more water. For finer grains it will have to be thinned down a little. Grains cannot be properly imbedded in glue that is too thick. In every case the glue should be thin enough so that the grains will actually enter it and so be surrounded by it.

After soaking, the glue should be heated to a temperature of 145° to 150° for half an hour and then allowed to cool to 135°, the temperature at which glue is strongest. Never allow the alue to boil. Boiling will spoil any glue.

Glue heaters, using either electricity, gas, or steam are now obtainable with automatic temperature control. These will be found profitable wherever much polishing is done. In smaller plants, where an automatic heater is considered unnecessary, a glue thermometer will avoid any uncertainty about temperature. Glue pots made of aluminum are best, as they are easiest to clean, but copper pots are satisfactory.

Heat up only small batches at a time

and never allow glue to remain in the pot overnight. Tests have shown that after heating for 12 hours glue loses more than half its strength. Therefore only freshly heated glue should be used. preferably within four (4) hours after heating. Pots should be cleaned thor-

oughly every night.

Polishing Wheels

Polishing wheels are made of a variety of materials. The most used wheels are those made of canvas, cloth, leather of various kinds, and wood (leather covered). Other materials used for polishing wheels include felt, composition (duck and rubber), sheepskin, walrus, and paper. The best kind of wheel to use depends on the character of the work and the finish desired.

A widely used type of wheel is the compress polishing wheel which is con-

(II)

BI

211.

98

gr

H9

IE

BA:

JOL

de

SIL

Du

ЭU

AT

rei

)UI

ΠO

147

 \mathbf{Id}

IJ

structed by compressing the material radially and clamping it between steel flanges on iron centers. Compress wheels are usually made of leather or canvas, and can be had in various degrees of density. They make a strong, resilient and smooth cutting wheel, run true and hold the abrasive well. They are employed for almost every variety of polishing. Used dry or with oil and grease, they make an excellent finishing wheel.

Canvas Wheels are used for a wide range of work, including agricultural tools, stove parts, tubing, and a great variety of steel and cast iron parts. Canvas wheels, having their sections glued together, are excellent for roughing out. They are also used extensively for dry fining. They hold the abrasive well, and are readily cleaned with a buff stick or abrasive brick,—a much quicker and better method than washing off.

Glued Cloth Wheels are used for finishing shovel work, stoves, plows, and other agricultural tools. In the smaller sizes they are popular as a jobbing wheel for blacksmiths. Cloth wheels are made in a variety of grades, from both bleached and unbleached cloth.

Sheepskin Wheels also make an excellent wheel for fine finishing. The disks are cemented, stitched, or used loose. The loose disks, make a very soft, pliable wheel, often used for buffing and polishing irregular surfaces. The stitched wheels are used principally by the silver trade on soft metals. The cemented wheels make an extra good wheel for fine finishing on small work.

Felt Wheels are made of Mexican and Spanish felt and are employed for fine finishing, especially on stove work and cut glass work.

Bull Neck Leather Wheels are very efficient for oiling and finishing and are well adapted for quick work and hard service. Disks of the required diameter are cut from oak-tanned bull neck leather ¼" to ¾" thick and cemented together. Bull neck wheels are used for polishing forgings, stove trimmings, brass goods, tools and similar work.

Walrus Wheels are made from the thick hide of the walrus. Wheels up to 1½" in thickness can be made without seams. Owing to the tough, resilient quality of walrus leather, it is particularly adapted for fine finishing. For such work walrus wheels enjoy the highest reputation. They are widely used for finishing cutlery, guns, pistols, brass, silverware, and wherever a fine polish is required on iron or steel.

Wood Wheels (Leather Covered) were formerly used for nearly every sort of polishing. With the advent of pliable wheels of canvas and sheepskin, their use has become restricted mainly to polishing flat surfaces or to work requiring a square corner. They are widely employed where wheels of large diameter are used, as in concaving shears and scissors. They are built up in layers with the grain of alternate layers crossing and glued together under pressure. The face is then covered with a strip of leather (back, bull neck or other kind) 3/16" or ¼" thick. Where wood wheels are used for fine finishing a double thickness of leather is desirable. This makes a more resilient working face suitable for fine work.

Solid Paper Wheels are another of the old styles. Their use now is largely limited to the tableware and silver trades. They may be readily balanced, will maintain their shape and run true.

Speed of Polishing Wheels. Make certain that all polishing wheels are operated at the proper surface speed. For ordinary work the surface speed should be about 7,500 feet per minute. Where small polishing wheels are used and the pieces are not large, a lower wheel speed may be used with good results. Slower speeds are also used for coloring work. If wheels are run too fast the glue may be overheated and melt. If too slow, the work is likely to tear the abrasive from the face of the wheel. This causes waste, shortens the life of the wheel and impairs the finish. A few trials will soon determine the best speed for any particular operation. It is a good plan to occasionally use a revolution counter to make sure the speed is not varying on account of loose belts or other cause.

Strapping Belts

Strapping Belts are made of canvas, rubber, and leather and are useful for polishing recesses which cannot be reached with a polishing wheel. They are also used for finishing irregular surfaces, particularly on brass work. The belt runs over a pair of pulleys. The face is coated with glue and abrasive, the same as that of a polishing wheel. For flat surfaces a rest underneath or behind the working face is often provided to help support the belt which is from 4" to 18" wide, according to the size of the pieces to be finished. Belts supported in this way are used for surfacing parts of airtight stoves, flat irons, valves, etc. Strapping belts should be operated at about 2,800 feet per minute.

Automatic Polishing Machines

A recent development in polishing is the automatic machine for flat work. In one such machine, several polishing wheels are mounted above a revolving circular table which carries the work. The latter is held in place by magnetic chucks or mechanical fixtures. Roughing, dry fining, and finishing may all be done on one revolution of the table. The capacity is very large. For example, in the machine above referred to, as many as 600 flatiron bases can be polished in one hour with one operator. Other machines of even larger capacity are available, but these employ more operators.

PREPARING AND SETTING UP POLISHING WHEELS

It has long been customary to remove the glue and used grains from polishing wheels by washing on water rollers. There are serious objections to this. Water is ruinous to leather and may warp a wood wheel. It is much better to dry clean all polishing wheels with an abrasive brick. This should be at least three numbers coarser than the grains on the wheels. Special wheel dressing machines also are available and are coming into more general use.

Where oil or grease has been used in the polishing operations, be sure that the wheel is thoroughly cleaned and dried before setting it up. Glue will not adhere strongly to an oily surface.

Balancing and Truing

Polishing wheels must be kept in balance to give the best results. This can readily be done on balancing ways made for the purpose. Small pieces of lead should be nailed on the light side until the wheel will stand in any position. Some polishing wheels are provided with balancing holes and weights.

After the wheel is balanced it may be put on an arbor and speeded to see if it runs true on the face; if not, it may be trued by holding an old file against the face. The file should be supported on a solid rest. A wheel trued in this way will come in contact with the work throughout its entire periphery.

Setting Up

After all cil and moisture have been removed from the polishing wheel, and it has been made to run true, apply a sizing coat of glue and dry for four hours. Then apply another coat and roll and pound the wheel in the abrasive grains. The work should be done quickly

to avoid premature cooling of the glue. For the same reason it is important to preheat both the wheel and the grains to a temperature of about 120° F. The work should be done in a room arranged for the purpose so that drafts cannot strike the wheel and chill the glue. The grains should be put in a trough (heated where possible) and this should be long enough to allow one complete revolution of the wheel. This will help to get the grains on evenly. After coating, the wheel should be dried.

On finishing wheels only one coat of abrasive should be used, but on roughing wheels two or more coats may be applied to lengthen their period of service. In the latter case the wheel should be dried between each coat.

If all wheels are set up by one experienced man it will result in economy of materials and increase in the efficiency of the polishing department.

Drying

Recent investigations have shown that most of the variation in performance of polishing wheels is directly due to faulty drying. Glue develops its maximum strength when allowed to set slowly and naturally. The dry room temperature should not exceed 85° F. If drying is hastened by using higher temperatures the glue will shrink away from the grains and fail to grip them strongly.

Of equal or greater importance in drying are atmospheric conditions. Too much moisture in the air will prevent the glue from setting and holding properly. Wheels dried in a hot, moist atmosphere have a short life. In damp weather the relative humidity of the air is high. This condition is likely to be most serious in plants located near the ocean or close to lakes and rivers, but at times it may be a prolific source of trouble almost anywhere. Tests show that with a dry room temperature of 75° to 85° F. excellent results are obtained if the relative humidity is kept between 45% and 55%. Every plant should have an hygrometer to determine the humidity and if the humidity is frequently low or high, an air conditioning cabinet should be installed.

Wheels should be thoroughly dry before they are used. Forty-eight (48) hours is necessary for glue to set. If used before the glue is thoroughly set, the wheels will wear out too fast.

If production per polishing wheel falls off, drying conditions should always be checked up first. If the relative humidity is above 55 or the temperature

above 85° F. it will not be necessary to look farther for the cause of the difficulty.

Using Synthetic Abrasive Wheels

Avoid using too much pressure. With a dull abrasive such as emery, heavy pressure is often necessary. But synthetic abrasives are hard and sharp. On this account they work quickly, with less pressure. Too much pressure tears out the grains and shortens the life of the wheel.

To break in a finishing wheel set up with synthetic abrasive rough out or dry fine a few pieces first to take off the harshness. Add a little grease or other lubricant now and then. In finishing it is particularly important to avoid excessive pressure. To force the wheel will make it cut deeper than necessary, and may also cause it to heat and break out.

If synthetic abrasives are used in the way described and the foregoing suggestions are followed in regard to glue, setting up, and drying the wheels, one setting will last from 2 to 6 times as long as emery and the work will be done faster and better. Less abrasive grains and fewer polishing wheels will be needed, more pieces can be polished per day, time will be saved in setting up and changing wheels, and the finish will be better and more uniform.

 $\begin{array}{c} \text{Abrasive} \\ \text{Russian Patent } 45,\!412 \\ \text{Aluminum Oxide} \qquad 97.75 \text{ oz.} \\ \text{Antimony} \qquad 1.50 \text{ oz.} \\ \text{Wood Charcoal} \qquad 0.75 \text{ oz.} \\ \text{Form then bake at about } 1700^{\circ} \text{ C.} \end{array}$

Abrasive Polish Pastes Formula No. 1

a. Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.)	5 g.
Diglycol Stearate	16 g.
b. Oleic Acid	25 g
c. Whiting	20 g.
Magnesium Carbonate	30 g
Malt a add h and at last a	in sm

Melt a, add b, and at last c in small portions.

No. 2	
a. Ammonium Linoleate	20 g.
Turpentine	15 g.
b. Alcohol	5 g.
c. Water	15 g.
d. Whiting	45 g.
Dissolve a, add b, c, and ultir	nately a
Mix thoroughly.	

Abrasive Emulsion Polish

1.	Naph	tha		60	kg.
	Oleic	Acid,	Distilled		kg.

2.	Triethanolamine	2 kg.
	Water	125 kg.
3.	Naphtha	5 kg.
4.	Ammonia	2-3 kg.
5.	Clay	1 kg.
	Tripoli	11 kg.
	Aluminum Oxide	77 kg.

To the solution 1 add with good agita tion the solution 2. When emulsified add 3, 4, and finally the mixture 5 to gc. a paste.

Liquid Abrasive Polish

Methyl Cellulose		
Solution (1%)	20	OZ.
Water	40	oz.
Clay, Powdered	30	OZ.
Emulphor O (I.G.)	0.5	OZ.
Chromium Oxide	6	oz.
Oleic Acid	4	OZ.
Spindle Oil	4	oz.
Gasoline	5	OZ.
White Spirit	30	OZ.
Glass Dust	50	OZ.
Alcohol	- 5	oz.

Buffing Compound U. S. Patent 2,078,876 Formula No. 1

100 lb. oleo-stearine and 20 lb. of double-pressed stearic acid is placed in a kettle and melted by being brought to a temperature slightly above 130 degrees F.

To this hot mixture, add five lb. of triethanolamine and allow the resultant mixture to stand, while still hot, a sufficient time for thorough commingling and to enable the chemical reaction of saponification to be completed.

The above mixture is fed into a suitable mixing machine, which has been previously heated, and there slowly commingled with 220 lb. of tripoli powder and 180 lb. of powdered flint, this mixing operation generally requiring about one and one-half hours. The compound is transferred to suitable molds in which it is allowed to solidify and harden into cakes of suitable size and shape for convenience in application to buffing wheels.

No. 2 White Buffing Compound

50 pounds of stearic acid is melted and mixed thoroughly with 37½ pounds of beef tallow. To this mixture is added two pounds of triethanolamine, and the resultant mass is allowed to stand till completely commingled and saponified.

While maintaining the above mixture at 130 degrees F., 215 pounds of powdered white silica is slowly added, as before, and the compound placed in molds to solidify and harden.

ın

IJ

No. 3	
White Stainless Buffing	Compound
Stearic Acid	14 lb.
Beef Tallow	9¾ lb.
Triethanolamine	2 oz.

Warm and mix as above and add Aluminum Oxide, White 72 lb. and mix as above.

Diamond	Dust A	brasi	ve
German	Patent	626,5	12
ond Dust			20_9

20-30 g. Iron Powder 80-70 g.

Heat until sintered and press into desired shape.

Dental Grinding Wheel Composition British Patent 466,065

Sodium Silicate 15-30% Shellac $\frac{1}{2}$ - 5% Glass, Powdered to make 100%

Mold and bake at a temperature high enough to "burn-out" the organic material.

Jeweler's Polishing Bar Refined Tallow OZ. Iron Oxide oz. Oxalic Acid 11/2 dr.

Powder the acid, mix with oxide and mold with the tallow into bars like soap. The oxide must be quite free from grit, or it may scratch valuable work. It may be prepared by calcining equal quantities of oxalic acid and iron sulphate in a crucible for about fifteen minutes with a good draught.

White Polishing Paste Formula No. 1 White Petrolatum

Triogolomba

OZ.

Exteseigunr	3	OZ.
Paraffin Wax	1	oz.
Whiting	1	oz.
Sodium Thiosulphate	. 1	
No. 2		
Tallow	9	OZ.
White Petrolatum	5	OZ.
Chalk	8	oz.
Levitigated Flint	1	oz.
Powdered Pumice	1	oz.
Oxalic Acid	·	½ oz.

Polishing Powder Formula No. 1

77:1 1	
Kieselguhr 6	OZ.
Putty Powder 2	OZ.
Pipe Clay 2	oz.
Tartaric Acid 2	dr.
No. 2	
Kieselanhr	2.5

Kieselguhr		7	OZ.
Powdered Pipe	Clay	6	oz.
Flake White		9	024

Iron Oxide	1 oz. ½ oz.
Liquid Polish Malt Vinegar Lemon Juice Paraffin Oil Kieselguhr	4 oz. 1 oz. 1 oz. 1 oz.

OZ.

½ oz.

sufficient

Cutting Compound for Cellulose Lacquer

Powdered Bath Brick

Lemon Oil

Any hard wax polish can be used as a base, and to this are added abrasive compounds such as silica, air-floated tripoli powder, pumice flour, kieselguhr, etc. A suitable wax polish base is

	-		
Beeswax		5	lb.
Carnauba Wax		6	lb.
Xylol		10	lb.
Benzine		20	lb.
Paraffin Oil			lb.
Turpentine			
Postorico		0 1/9	lb.

The proportion of abrasive will depend upon the type used and the degree of cutting action required. The abrasive should be mixed with a proportion of the paraffin and turpentine to wet it thoroughly and is then mixed thoroughly into the wax base.

Polishing Powders for Plastics Plastics having an albumin base are polished first with emery and then with

kaolin and tripoli; asphalt base plastics with powdered glass, tin dust, and red iron oxide in the order given; phenol plastics with micro-asbestos, kieselguhr, kaolin and red iron oxide.

Abrasive Polish Paste for Galalith (Synthetic Resin Polish)

_	()	TOCRITT	7 01	SII)
Eme: Sulp	olatum ry 0000 hur, Flowers Oxide	sof	as	required 50 g. 5 g. 27 g.

Bakelite-Polish Formula No 1

Montan Wax Tallow or Bone Fat Diglycol Oleate Asbestos, Fine Fibres	3 2 1 12	kg. kg. kg.
---	-------------------	-------------------

Chalk, Vienna

No. 2		
Montan Wax	1.5	kg.
Tallow or Bone Fat	1.5	ka.
Diglycol Stearate	2	kg.
Mineral Oil	12	
OI 11 TY	14	kg.

to suit

	Burnishing	Clay		
Hue Water			$\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$	lb. lb.

Warm in a double boiler and stir until mooth.

In a separate container put

Clay 1 lb. Water (Warm) 1½ lb. and mix thoroughly.

Add the glue solution, a little at a time to the clay mixture, while stirring. Finally add

Denatured Alcohol 1 oz.

Marble or Wood Polish
French Patent 796,186
Linseed Oil 200 g.
Mineral Oil 200 g.
Fine Sawdust 1000 g.

Abrasive Polishing in Drums

Polishing in drums is a method best suitable for mass production on small articles, especially those plated with copper, brass, nickel or cadmium; chrome-plated articles can not be polished in this manner. If the articles are very rusty or scaly they must first be scoured before polishing. This is usually done in cylindrical and watertight drums of hard wood. The articles are placed in sand wetted with water or dilute sulphuric acid, the drum rotating at 30 to 60 rpm. Brass and bronze require 10 to 12 hours, steel 20 to 30 hours, and cast parts 40 to 60 hours.

The polishing liquid must contain a slip agent which permits an easy rubbing of the parts against one another and permits wear without hindering the polishing action. The polishing liquid must be slightly pickling so that thin oxide films are dissolved. A polishing solution for brass, bronze or nickel-silver (German silver) consists of potash and sodium cyanide which can be used for 8 hours without renewal.

A mixture of 200 g. "Nekal" and 800 g. sodium bisulphate is applied for iron and steel objects; 10 g. of the mixture are used for 1 liter solution; or also a mixture of 500 g. tartar, 300 g. sodium bisulphate and 200 g. boric acid in 100 liters of water.

For aluminum and its alloys: 500 g. acidic potassium fluoride, 100 g. "Nekal," 400 g. sodium bisulphate, in 100 liters of water is used.

If soap is to be used to obtain a particularly fine polish, a solution for iron and steel is: soap flakes 4 kg., soda 2 kg.,

sodium cyanide 0.5 kg., water 100 liters. For aluminum: soap flakes 3 kg., concentrated ammonia solution 1 kg., and water 100 liters is used. For copper and copper alloys the following solutions are suitable: (1) soap powder 3 kg., potash 2 kg., sodium cyanide 1 kg., water 100 liters; or (2) grain soap 4 kg., tartar 1 kg., sodium bisulphate 1 kg., water 100 liters.

Strongly profiled parts are best polished by the ball-polishing method; the balls should be very hard and of highly polished chrome steel of 0.5 to 10 mm. diameter. The sizes should be well mixed according to the shape of the article so that the small balls can act in the recesses. The drum rotates at 20 to 40 rpm. The time required for fine polish varies between 1 hour and 3 hours according to material and shape.

Tumbling Barrel Sawdust, for 1st Stage
Sawdust 60 lb.
Pumice, Powdered 13 lb.
Mineral Oil 1 lb.

Tumbling Barrel Polish
Chalk, Precipitated 2 oz.
Turkelene 8 oz.
Hydrogenated Castor Oil Wax 4 oz.
Sawdust 56 oz.

Razor-Strop Preparations
Formula No. 1
Tallow, Acidless 250 g.
Caput Mortuum 750 g.

Melt the fat, and work in the iron pigment.

No. 2	
Emery, Finest Powder	30 g.
Tin Öxide	15 g.
Paris Red	15 g.
Petrolatum, Natural	30 g.
Beeswax	30 g.

No. 3
Petrolatum, Natural 82 g.
English Red (Iron Oxide) 18 g.
For collapsible tubes. Run through a mill.

Razor Hone Paste

Levigated or washed emery or carborundum powder 400-500 or 600 mesh, 6 lb., beef suet (freshly rendered) 2 lb. and yellow beeswax 1 lb. Melt the suet and the wax then incorporate the emery or carborundum. Cool and cut into small bars.

Abrasive Polish (For Tubes) Methyl Cellulose Solution	
(10%)	30 oz.
Stearic Acid Oleic Acid	1 oz. 3 oz.
Gasoline	10 oz.
White Spirit	25 oz.
Ammonia	2 oz.
Glass Dust Clay, Powderec	50 oz. 10 oz.
Chromium Oxide	5 oz.
Grinding Paste for Valves Ammonium Linoleate Oleic Acid Water Silicon Carbide, Green Quartz, Powdered Keep wet while applying.	s, etc. 1 kg. 0.1 kg. 5 kg. 5 kg. 1.5 kg.
Abrasive for Aluminum St Tripoli Fuller's Earth Stearie Acid, Powdered	60 g. 10 g. 10 g.
Knife-Polishing Stone Formula No. 1	es
a. Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.)	
Ozokerite	5 lb.
b. Diglycol Lauratec. Pumice, Powdered	10 lb. 30 lb.
Emery	25 lb.
Lime Green	20 lb.

Melt a, add b, and stir in slowly c. Cool till the paste sets, and pour into molds.

No. 2	
a. Stearic Acid	10 lb.
Japan Wax	10 lb.
b. Oleic Acid	10 lb.
c. Pumice, Finely Powdered	60 lb.
Chrome Oxide	10 lb.
As in No. 1.	

No. 3	
a. Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.)	10 lb.
Stearic Acid	10 lb.
Japan Wax	8 lb.
b. Pumice, Powdered	25 lb.
Kieselguhr	25 lb.
Yellow Ochre	22 lb.

Stir the powders b into the melte. waxes a. Stir till the paste sets, and pour into forms.

No. 4				
a. Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.)	25 lb.			
Montan Wax	10 lb.			
b. Whiting	40 lb.			
Emery	20 lb.			
Carbon Black	5 lb.			
As in No. 3.				

Copper Polishing Stone
Sodium Bisulphate, Powdered 30 lb.
Calcium Sulphate, (Gypsum) 10 lb.
Clay 20 lb.
Quartz, Powdered 40 lb.

Moisten with water just to make it possible to press the material into blocks. Package in lead-foil.

TABLE OF ABRASIVES COMMONLY USED ON METALS

Metal or Surface	Hardness	Polishing	Cutting Down	Color Buffing
Aluminum	2.9 A	luminum Oxide	Tripoli	Silica
Brass	3.5 A	luminum Oxide	Tripoli	Silica, Lime
Copper	3 E	mery	Silica	Lime
Chromium Plate			Chromium Oxide	Unfused Alumina
Gold	2.5		Tripoli	Rouge
Hard Rubber			Pumice	Tripoli
Monel Metal		luminum Oxide,	Tripoli	Unfused Alumina
		Emery		
Molded Resins			Tripoli	Unfused Alunina
Nickel	4 A	luminum Oxide, Emery	Tripoli	Lime
Nickel Silver	4.2 E	mery	Tripoli	Lime, Rouge
Stainless Steel		luminum Oxide, Silicon Carbide	Unfused Alumina, Emery	Chromium Oxide
Silver	2.7		Hard Rouge	Soft Rouge
Steel		luminum Oxide, Silicon Carbide	Emery	Lime
Tin			Tin Oxide	Croeus
Zinc Die Cast	2.5 A	luminum Oxide,	Tripoli	Lime
		Emery	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

treatment.

^{*} Depending upon carbon content and heat

Specific Gravity

TABLE OF ABRASIVES USED IN POLISHING AND BUFFING

	cal
Structure	Cubical Cubical Hexagonal Granular Porous Rounded Cubical Amorphous Needles Porous Amorphous Diatoms Earthy Amorphous Colloidal
Hardness*	9.55-9.6 9.25-9.6 6.6 6.75 7.7 7.7 7.7 7.7 7.7 7.7 7.7
Color	Green and Black Light Brown Light Brown Black Grey White Green White Colorless or White Pink White White White White White Olive-Grey White
Formula	SiC Al ₂ O ₃ Al ₂ O ₃ Fe ₂ O ₄ SiO ₂ , Al ₂ O ₃ Fe ₂ O ₃ Ci ₂ O ₃ Ci ₂ O ₃ SiO ₄ SiO ₄ SiO ₄ SiO ₅ SiO ₅ SiO ₅ SiO ₅ SiO ₅ SiO ₅ SiO ₅ SiO ₅ SiO ₅ Auries CaCO ₅ Al ₂ O ₅ CaCO ₅
Source	Manufactured Manufactured Natural Natural Natural Manufactured Manufactured Manufactured Manufactured Manufactured Natural Natural Natural Natural Natural
Name	Silicon Carbide Electrically Fused Alumina Corundum Turkish Emery Pumice Rouge Chromium Oxide Unfused Alumina Quartz Tripoli Lime Diatomaceous Earth Rottenstone Chalk Colloidal Clay

* Hardness is referred to the Moh scale which gives carbon (diamond) a hardness of 10.

PYROTECHNICS

Safety Matches

Aspen splints are immersed for 30-60 seconds in the following solutions to prevent after-glow.

Formula No. 1	
Di-Ammonium Phosphate	1.4 oz.
or Phosphoric Acid (sp.	
gr. 1.5)	1.5 oz.
Water	99.5 oz.
Use cold.	

Use at about 60-70° C.

The splints are then dried, while rotating in a special drying oven.

The dried splints are now polished by rotating in a large cylindrical drum, cleaned from wood flour and broken splints, and fed into the match-making machine. The thoroughly dried splints are passed over steam coils, which ensures the drying and prepares the splints for the first dipping. This consists of dipping the splints into molten paraffin wax (m. p. 45° C. to a depth of about 7 mm. at a temperature of 110° C. The heating of the splints prior to dipping helps and makes the absorption more uniform.

After paraffining, the splints are cooled and dipped in a heading paste; a thick, sticky paste with the consistency of thick honey. After dipping and during drying the matches pass through the machine, where they are inverted two or three times at intervals of about five minutes, to ensure the formation of well-shaped heads. The complete cycle of this machine takes forty-five minutes.

Chemicals used for safety match compositions are generally mixed in the following proportions:

Binding Materials		6-10	lb.
Oxygen Providers		35 - 45	lb.
Fillers		15 - 20	lb.
Water		25-35	lh.

The glue and gum, previously soaked in the requisite amount of water, are cooked at that temperature and for that length of time found suitable for the adhesives heads on the matches.

in use. After cooling to about 40° C. the gum is gently stirred into the glue and the potassium dichromate added with stirring until solution is complete. All the other finely ground chemicals with the exception of the potassium chlorate are well mixed in a ball mill and then added to the mixture. Finally, the potassium chlorate, damped with the remainder of the water, is added and the mixture thoroughly stirred. The composition is then ground in a flat plate mill until the desired smoothness is obtained. Throughout the mixing and manufacture of matches this paste has to be kept at a temperature of 34° to 40° C., and great care has to be taken to avoid loss of moisture due to evaporation. Owing to the fact that the paste is mainly a suspension of insolubles, loss of moisture causes it to become lumpy and difficult to work.

transcourt of Horas	
Formula No. 1	
Glue	5.0 lb.
Gum Tragacanth	1.0 lb.
Potassium Dichromate	3.5 lb.
Potassium Chlorate	37.0 lb.
Glass Powder	8.5 lb.
Zinc Oxide	0.5 lb.
Manganese Dioxide	4.7 lb.
Sulphur	3.5 lb.
Iron Oxide	3.8 lb.
$\mathbf{Kieselguhr}$	1.0 lb.
Water	31.5 lb.
No. 2	
Glue	3.5 lb.
Gum Arabic	7.5 lb.
Gum Tragacanth	0.6 lb.
Potassium Dichromate	2.5 lb.
Potassium Chlorate	32.3 lb.
Glass Powder	8.7 lb.
Kieselguhr	1.2 lb.
Sulphur	5.0 lb.
Manganese Dioxide	4.0 lb.
Iron Oxide	1.0 lb.
Water	34.7 lb.

It will be noticed that the second formula contains considerably more adhesives than the first, mostly gum. Gum arabic, which is not such a strong adhesive as glue, has replaced part of the glue in order to obtain a smoother working paste and consequently better shaped heads on the matches.

Red-headed book matches of the safety type are made from the following formula:

1/10. 2	
Glue	5.5 lb.
Gum Tragacanth	0.5 lb.
Gum Senegal	2.5 lb.
Potassium Dichromate	2.5 lb.
Potassium Chlorate	34.6 lb.
Sulphur	3.3 lb.
Zinc Oxide	7.2 lb.
Glass Powder	7.2 lb.
Kieselguhr	1.2 lb.
Rhodamine Color	0.5 lb.
Water	35.0 lb.

For Continental use yellow-headed safety matches are manufactured from formulae similar to the one above, with the omission of the rhodamine. The large percentage of potassium dichromate and sulphur, together with a large percentage of good quality zine oxide, produces a very good yellow head.

Match Box Compositions

Whereas heading compositions present the greatest troubles in manufacture and still more so in the working, box compositions present no difficulties whatsoever. The analysis on the dry basis is usually of the order—

Binding materials	20	lb.
Red phosphorus	40	lb.
Fillers	40	lb.

The phosphorus content can be varied to suit the manufacturer. If a sharper striking paste is required, the percentage of phosphorus is increased and vice versa. Generally speaking, owing to the high cost of phosphorus, it is the aim of the match manufacturers to use as little as possible, with due regard to quality. This is the reason for grinding the composition as fine as possible and painting the boxes with the thinnest layer sufficient to strike 50 matches. In this way it is possible to paint 150,000 to 250,000 boxes with 10 lb. of phosphorus.

The preparation of the composition is

The preparation of the composition is similar to that for heading pastes. The powdered chemicals, with the exception of the red phosphorus, are added to the prepared adhesives and stirred in. Finally, the phosphorus is carefully added and well mixed in. The mixture is then ground in an eccentric mill or ball mill until the required fineness

is obtained.

Formula No. 1	
Red Phosphorus	40.0 lb.
Gum Arabic	12.0 lb.
Gum Tragacanth	0.7 lb.
Dextrin	3.1 lb.

3.1 1.3 37.0	lb. lb. lb.
1.0	1D.
49.5	lb.
20.9	lb.
0.8	lb.
27.6	lb.
to b	e un-
sharp	than
for se	veral
high	-class
-8	
	1.8 3.1 1.3 37.0 1.0 49.5 20.9 0.8 27.6 to be sharp for seh

Match Head Compos	sition
Sulphur Powdered	1 lb.
Manganese Dioxide	2 lb.
Ferric Oxide	½ lb.
Glass, Powdered	1¼ lb.
Glue, Powdered	1 lb.
Potassium Bichromate	0.8 lb.
Potassium Chlorate	6¾ lb.
Paraffin Wax, Powdered	1 oz.
This should be mixed	with great
aution as it is explosive.	

Match Box Striking Composition	on
U. S. Patent 2,030,892	
Rosin	85
Shellac	3
Paraffin Wax	. 1
Beeswax	1
Gutta Percha	10

The above is melted together and mixed until uniform. Grains of abrasive are embedded in a coating of the above.

Self Lighting Cigarette Tip

U. S. Patent 2,040,733 A composite sheet is used consisting of a layer of following: Glass, Powdered 0.36 g. Potassium Dichromate 0.27 g. Manganese Dioxide 0.18 g. Potassium Chlorate 3.60 g. Sulphur 0.75 g. Cellulose Acetate Solution 2 cc. united with a layer of Glass Powdered A 00 ...

diass, I owdered	0.22	g.
Potassium Dichromate	0.59	g.
Manganese Dioxide	0.13	
Potassium Chlorate	3.15	
Hickory Wood, Powdered	3.60	
Cellulose Acetate Solution	2	cc.

Explosives
German Patent 583,179
Formula No. 1
monium Nitrate 75
nt Meal 6

- 01111110	±10.	
Ammonium Nitrate		75 g.
Plant Meal		6 g.
Mineral Oil		4 g.
Nitroglycerin		15 6

444 PYROT.	ECHNICS	
No. 2	Blasting Cartric	løe
Ammonium Nitrate 71 g.	British Patent 43	
Plant Meal 6 g.	Binder consists of	_,000
Liquid Hydrocarbons 3 g.	Orthoclase	55 lb.
Nitrocellulose 0.2 g.	Potassium Sulphate	
Nitroglycerin 19.8 g.	Clay	10 lb.
No. 3	The above is packed in	
Canadian Patent 364,079	rounding composition bel	
Potassium Chlorate 10 lb.	with it in proportion of 30	10% by weight
Potassium Chlorate 10 lb. Sugar or Antimony 5 lb.	Explosive.	// by weight.
Sugar or Antimony 5 lb. Sulphur 2½ lb.	.~.	11 lb.
Sodium Bicarbonate 2 oz.	Nitroglycerin Dinitrotoluene	11 lb. 1 lb.
	Salt	22 lb.
Explosives for Shells	Ammonium Nitrate	59 lb.
French Patent 742,312	Cellulose	6.85 lb.
Ethylene Diamine Nitrate 45 g.	Lampblack	0.15 lb.
Ammonium Nitrate 55 g.		_
or	Flashlight Cartridge	Powder
Ammonium Nitrate 60 g.	II S Potent 2 00	Q 241
Methylamine Nitrate 40 g.	Magnesium, Powdered Aluminum, Powdered Precipitated Chalk Silica, Powdered Magnesia	120-140 07
or	Aluminum Powdered	25- 32 oz.
Ammonium Nitrate 55 g. Ethylene Diamine Nitrate 40 g. Methylamine Nitrate 5 g.	Precipitated Chalk	45- 56 oz.
Ethylene Diamine Nitrate 40 g.	Silica. Powdered	18- 24 oz.
Methylamine Nitrate 5 g.	Magnesia	8- 12 oz.
Cronular Explosive		_
Granular Explosive U. S. Patent 2,109,049	Black Powder	•
Potassium Chlorate 35	II S Patent 2.03	0.096
Sugar 35	Sodium Nitrate	60.0 lb.
Finely Divided Cellulose 10	Sulphur	10.0 lb.
Dinitrotoluene 12	Charcoal	17.9 lb.
Toluene 6	Ammonium Nitrate	10.0 lb.
Petrolatum 2	Sodium Nitrate Sulphur Charcoal Ammonium Nitrate Calcium Carbonate Urea	1.2 lb.
A method of making an explosive	Urea	1.0 lb.
comprises heating dinitrotoluene, toluene	Name and a second secon	-
and petrolatum to the boiling point, add-	Priming Mixtu	
ing a small quantity of nitric acid thereto	Formula No.	
and continuing the boiling until the nitric	U. S. Patent 1,91	8,920
acid fumes have passed off, and adding	Lead Sulphocyanide	30-50 oz.
to the mixture finely divided cellulose	Oxidants, like	
and a granulated powder made of potas-	Potassium Chlorate	10-30 oz.
sium chlorate and sugar, the granulated	Nitrocellulose, or	20 40
powder and the cellulose being taken in	Smoke-Free Powder	30-40 oz.
proportion that the total mixture results	No. 2	
in a granulated powder.	Polish Patent 15	,569
Mining Evaloring	Potassium Chlorate	85 g.
Mining Explosive British Patent 435,588	Aspestos Fibre	T.o g.
Ammonium Nitrate 00 1h	Nitrotoluol	4.5 g.
Ammonium Nitrate 90 lb. Aluminum Powder 6½ lb. Manganese Dioxide 3½ lb.	Petroleum Castor Oil	8.5 g.
Manganese Dioxide 31/2 lb.	Jastor Off	0.5 g.
The above mixture is coated with		-
a waterproofing material.	Cartridge Priming 1	Mixture
-	Formula No. 1	
Improved Plasticity & Safety Explosive	U. S. Patent 2,03	5,597
British Patent 460,576	Potassium Chlorate 48	-53⅓ oz.
Nitroglycerin-Nitroglycol	Potassium Ferro-	** 00
Mixture 30.0 oz.		%-36 oz.
Nitro Cotton 1.3 oz.		⅓-16 oz.
Dinitrotoluene 3.0 oz.	No. 2	
Bentonite 5.0 oz.	U. S. Patent 2,009	
Ammonium Nitrate 45.7 oz.	For Center-Fire Car	
Sodium Nitrate 10.0 oz. Starch, Maize (Corn) 5.0 oz.	Tetrazene	1- 4%
Startin, Marze (Corn) 5.0 0z.	Diazonitrophenol	12–18%

Tries of the state of the state

	11:0011	OIINIOS	110
Barium Nitrate Antimony Trisulphide	25-40% 8-18%	Ferrosilicon Linseed Oil	16 oz. 1 oz.
Calcium Silicide	15–25% 8–20%	Detonating Mixture	
No. 3 For Rim-Fire Cartr		French Patent 41,470 (to 72) Gum Arabic	30 g.
Tetrazene Diazonitrophenol	4- 7% 15-20%	Phosphorus Sulphide (P ₄ S ₃) Magnesium Carbonate	15 g. 12 g.
Basic Lead Azide Barium Nitrate	6–12% 20–30%	Magnesium Carbonate Calcium Carbonate Ochre	
Tetrazene Diazonitrophenol Basic Lead Azide Barium Nitrate Lead Peroxide Ground Glass	12–20% 20–28 %	Potassium Chlorate	60 g.
No. 4 For Rim-Fire Cartr	idges	Detonator Igniter Powd U. S. Patent 2,008,366	5
U. S. Patent 2,001 Lead Azide	,212 20–25 oz.	Zirconium Mercury Fulminate	$\frac{20}{23.5}$
Powdered Glass	20-25 oz. 6-8 oz.	Potassium Chlorate Nitrostarch	$37.6 \\ 11.3$
U. S. Patent 2,001 Lead Azide Powdered Glass Flake Aluminum Barium Nitrate Trinitrotoluol Canada Balsam or	35-38.5 oz. 0- 2.5 oz.	Charcoal, Powdered	7.5
Centiose Acetate	0- 2.5 oz.	Pyrotechnic Sparklers Formula No. 1	
m-Toluenesulphonethyl- amide	0- 1 oz.	Barium Nitrate Iron Filings	22 lb. 10 lb.
No. 5 U. S. Patent 2,027	.825	Aluminum Powder	2 lb.
Mercury Fulminate Barium Nitrate Lead Chromate Lead Sulphocyanide Zirconium Powder Ground Glass	20-50% 10-45%	Water, Boiling to form	dough
Lead Chromate	2-20% 3-25%	Barium Nitrate	55 lb.
Zirconium Powder	2-30% 30%	Aluminum Powder Iron Filings	5 lb. 25 lb.
Annual Control of the		Water to form a	a dough
Explosive Prime French Patent 818	995		
Barium Nitrate	oo g. 22 g.	Iron, Coarsely Powdered Aluminum Powder Barium Nitrate	0.2 lb. 2.2 lb.
Mercury Fulminate Barium Nitrate Antimony Sulphide Hexogene Barium Carbonate	11 g. 15.5 g.	Starch Water to form	0.6 16.
Barium Carbonate	1.5 g.	The materials are mixed,	moistened
Explosive Priming I	Mixture	with hot water to give a stick dough, and then put on to	% of the
Formula No. U. S. Patent 2,002 Basic Lead Trinitro-		the length of thin iron wires cm. length.	or 10-20
resorcinol Lead Dinitrophenylazide Potassium Nitrate Antimony Trisulphide Ground Glass	27 oz.	Non-Toxic, Non-Hygroscopic Py	yrotechnic
Potassium Nitrate	30 oz.	U. S. Patent 2,096,258 A non-toxic and non-hygrose	
Ground Glass No. 2	23 oz.	work composition adapted to successive detonations when ign	produce
French Patent 737	7,561	sists of Potassium Chlorate	45 oz.
Mercury Fulminate Thallium Nitrate	40 g.	Magnesium Oxide (Heavy) Magnesium Oxide (Light)	20 oz. 11 oz.
Cobalt Nitrate Antimony Tri-Sulphide	10 g. 17 g.	Magnesium Sulphate (Hydrated)	30 oz.
Retarder for Burning	Primer	Gum Arabic Together with a solid solu-	4 oz.
(For Shells) U. S. Patent 1,877		tion of: Sesquisulphide of Phos-	
Lead Oxide Lead Chromate	44 oz. 39 oz.	phorus Sulphur	12 oz. 2 oz.

Chemical Snakes
Add an excess of red mercuric oxide
to 50 cc. concentrated nitric acid. Shake
and let stand till saturated. Decant
solution. Add a 10% solution of am-
monium sulphocyanide until mercury is
completely precipated as mercury sulpho-
cyanide. Filter and dry. Before en-
tirely dry, it may be made into tablets
or pills.

White Pyrotechnic Light U. S. Patent 2,035,509	t	
Barium Nitrate	38	oz.
Strontium Nitrate	7	oz.
Magnesium, Powdered	52	oz.
Paraffin Wax	3	oz.

Signal Rocket Powder Swiss Patent 179,091	
Sodium Nitrate 5	g.
Sulphur, Powdered 4	g.
Wood Charcoal, Powdered 31/4	g.
Make into a paste with alcohol	land
dry in forms.	

Orange Smoke U. S. Patent 1,975,78 Lead Peroxide Potassium Dichromate Magnesium	50 g. 35 g. 15 g.
Brown Smoke U. S. Patent 1,975,09 Copper Oxide Lead Peroxide Magnesium	50 g. 25 g. 15 g.
Smoke Cloud Zinc Dust Hexachlorethane *Thermite Ammonium Chloride	648 g. 864 g. 44 g. 48 g. er 23 g. 73 g.

Tracing Bullet, Smoke Colored German Patent 629,803

To the usual tracer compositions is added 5% nitronaphthalene to get a green color or 2% nitro aniline and 3% acetanilide to get a red color.

Safety and Distress Signals
Railroads have used for many years
red, yellow and green fusees as signals
for various specified emergencies. The
frequency of the trains and nature of the
existing emergency determine not only
the color of the flare but also the burning interval of five or ten minutes. The
following are typical formulae for the
manufacture of railway fusees:

Red Fusees Strontium Nitrate Potassium Perchlorate Sulphur Sawdust Charcoal	71.1 oz. 13.1 oz. 11.1 oz. 4.2 oz. 0.5 oz.
Green Fusees	
Barium Nitrate Sawdust Potassium Perchlorate Sulphur Rosin Kauri Gum	68.7 oz. 9.2 oz. 8.4 oz. 5.3 oz. 4.6 oz. 3.8 oz.
Yellow Fusees Barium Nitrate Strontium Nitrate Sulphur Potassium Perchlorate Sawdust Sodium Oxalate Stearine Charcoal	47.4 oz. 23.7 oz. 12.1 oz. 9.0 oz. 3.2 oz. 1.0 oz. 0.4 oz.

In red fusees color of the flame is produced by strontium nitrate. Potassium perchlorate is the oxidizing agent upon which the rate of burning depends. The amount is variable and therefore may be increased or decreased if necessary to increase or decrease the time of burning The sulphur serves to increase the ignitability of the mixture and the character of the flux resulting from the burning. The sawdust is obtained from hard wood, maple preferably, and is used to give structure to the composition. This requires it to be coarse, approaching what might be termed the chip stage. charcoal of necessity must be fine and preferably low ash willow charcoal. It serves as a fuel and the percentage used may be varied. An increase of one-half per cent enhances the rate of burning and adds materially to the vigorous disposal of the flux formed from burning. This point is essential since the formation of flux, if it is not blown away, will cause a chemical chimney to be formed which obscures the flame.

The addition of lithium carbonate to the extent of 2 to 5% greatly improves the color of red flares. Lithium carbonate is non-hygroscopic and its price is not prohibitive due to the effect produced by the addition of relatively small amounts. Flame coloration produced by volatile strontium compounds contains a large percentage of green and orange, which are to a large extent neutralized by the monochromatic red of lithium salts.

Green fusees are produced by the substitution of barium nitrate for the corresponding strontium salt.

Yellow fusees are produced by combining barium and strontium nitrates with sodium salts. The proportions are set forth in the formula for yellow fusees.

The ingredients for the desired colors must be absolutely dry, of a standard fineness and intimately mixed to secure a homogeneous mass. The composition is then carefully loaded mechanically in Kraft paper tubes of suitable diameters.

Marine Signals

Barium and strontium nitrates and non-hygroscopic lithium salts are chiefly used for the production of emergency and distress signals in the various fields of navigation. The red stars and flares of marine ship rockets depend solely on the use of strontium nitrate, strontium carbonate and non-hygroscopic salts of lithium for their red flame. The candle power is increased by the addition of fine aluminum or magnesium metal powder. However, the candle power when it exceeds 30,000 reduces the intensity and quality of the red. If a green flare is desired, barium nitrate is generally used. Barium nitrate is also used to produce an intense white light in connection with different proportions of metallic magnesium and aluminum.

Aviation Signals

United States Army and Navy aircraft, as well as commercial aircraft, are provided with emergency landing signals. For these the following are used: Red Star Parachute, White Star Parachute, Aircraft Parachute Flare, Wind Flares and Floatlights for the aviator flying over water. These flares are held in racks in the cockpit of the plane and a pistol is provided to project the flare well beyond the plane.

The small white star parachute is shot into space while reconnoitering at night. The red star signal is used to indicate distress. The Aircraft parachute flare is used for emergency landing. This flare produces a dazzling white light for one minute with a candlepower in excess

of 125,000.

The main ingredient in the small red parachute flare is strontium nitrate, plus an oxidizing agent, as for example, potassium perchlorate, sulphur, aluminum and magnesium metal powders. The white flares are loaded with a composition, chiefly barium nitrate, an additional oxidizing agent, and the metallic elements magnesium and aluminum subjected to a pressure of five to ten tons.

Military Signals

The most important type of military signal is the red and green star, three in number, which are attached to an asbestos string, suspended from a parachute. The United States Army fires this signal into the air with a discharger attached to a Springfield rifle. The Navy launches it under water from a submarine with compressed air. It is buoyant, and as it reaches the surface, a grenade is shot into the air, releasing a parachute bearing a chain of three red or green stars. Typical formulae for each star are as follows:

Red Star		
Potassium Perchlorate	63.0	oz.
Strontium Nitrate	19.5	oz.
Shellac	15.5	oz.
Rosin	2.0	oz.
Crosm Stor		

 Green Star

 Barium Nitrate
 75.5 oz.

 Aluminum
 21.8 oz.

 Sulphur
 2.7 oz.

These formulae can be varied for brilliancy of color and variation of burning time.

The general use of barium and strontium nitrates in the formulae given is apparent. The preference is given to potassium perchlorate over the usual potassium chlorate. The perchlorates are more stable and less sensitive than the chlorates, even though they contain a large percentage of oxygen. This is natural when the nature of free chloric and perchloric acid is taken into consideration. Chloric acid is more unstable than perchloric acid, and this instability is reflected in its salts. Mixtures of perchlorates with reducing agents are not only less sensitive to shock, but in addition the free acid does not produce the same dangerous decomposition. Sulphur is omitted wherever it is possible, chiefly for the avoidance of potential manufacturing hazards. Screening of sulphur causes it to become statically charged and it is therefore preferable to use substitutes.

Presence of a chloride in the mixtures intended to produce a red or green flame coloration will accentuate color of the flame and produce the same beneficial effect in color obtained by use of barium chlorate and potassium chlorate. For this purpose, the chlorides of strontium or barium are preferable. Uniform degrees of fineness, dryness and purity are most essential. Barium and strontium nitrates should be at least 99.5% pure and virtually free from sodium.

RUBBER, RESINS, PLASTICS, WAXES

Rubber Latex

Liquid latex is a natural emulsion or suspension of rubber in water. It is obtained from the rubber tree chiefly the Heva brasiliensis. It is not the sap as many suppose but an excretion found between the bark and the trunk of the tree. Normally, it exists as a white fluid containing about 36% rubber and 64% water.

Normal latex may, however, be concentrated by a variety of means such as centrifugalization, evaporation, etc. Such concentrated latices contain as high as 60% to 70% rubber in the solution. The consistency of such solutions varies from that of a good grade of cream to somewhat pasty masses.

In most instances, a small amount of ammonia is added to the solution, as a stabilizing agent. In other instances, soaps are added for the same purpose.

For most applications, the normal or 36% latex will suffice. It is sometimes desirable however, to employ heavier coatings, such as in the manufacture of what is known as "dipped goods" which include toy ballons, bathing caps, gloves, etc. and in such cases, the concentrated varieties best serve the purpose.

Latex mixes well with most substances that are soluble in water or may be held in water suspension provided that they are of an alkaline nature. Some of them, however, have a tendency to thicken the resultant solution on standing.

Latex solutions may be thickened artificially by the addition of small amounts of such clays as bentonite, gums such as tragacanth, arabic, and other substances such as casein.

Casein in particular is rather widely used in latex mixtures. It functions not only as a thickener but also increases the adhesiveness and serves also to retain pigments, if present, in suspension.

Casein solutions may be prepared by soaking casein overnight in water with about 1.5% of borax on the weight of the casein and then heating with gentle stirring. Solutions of high concentration and consistency may be prepared in this manner. If desired, ammonia may be substituted for the borax but a somewhat

higher percentage on the weight of the casein must be employed.

Latex and casein solutions can be mixed together in almost any desired proportions depending upon the effect desired. In the event that the casein solution has been prepared by the use of borax, some ammonia should be added and the latex solution stirred into it.

A variety of other water soluble materials may be substituted, or used with casein. These include:

Ammonium Alginate Dextrin Gum Tragacanth Gum Arabic Irish Moss Glue Gelatine

Diglycol Stearate

Substances of the above type may function simply as thickening agents or may add other properties such as adhesiveness, lustre, hardness, etc. to the deposited coating.

Latex adhesives may be prepared for several different purposes:

Simple adhesion—stickiness.
 As a waterproof adhesive.
 To adhere but peel readily.

Combinations for the first purpose have been used for a considerable period for the lamination of chair backs. Latexcasein mixtures adhere well to wood as well as paper and other materials ordinarily thought of in this connection.

In other instances, a waterproof adhesive is desired. Certain types of wall paper for example are laminated, consisting of the printed sneet with a blank sheet pasted on the reverse side. The laminated sheet is then put through engraved rollers and embossed while still moist. The latex solution serves as a waterproof adhesive which is necessary as the embossing would disappear when the paste is applied when it is pasted on the wall. Latex, casein, and dextrin mixtures are being applied to good advantage for this purpose.

In other instances, such as the pasting of photographs in albums, preparation of business charts, etc., it is desired to have good adherence and still

permit the pasted subject to be removed readily without tearing. In this instance such substances as casein, dextrin and

the like are kept to a minimum.

Another useful compounding ingredient for latex solutions is sodium silicate or what is odinarily known as "water glass". Care must be used in employing this substance, however, as it has a decided tendency to thicken the solution when used in even small amounts. Some grades of sodium silicate tend to cause coagulation (clotting) of the latex. One of its functions is that it imparts something of a gloss to the surface when dry.

Very closely allied to the field of adhesives is the coating of paper and paperboard. There are wide uses for waterproof and greaseproof papers. These may vary from such simple purposes as to stop the penetration of moisture on paper used for the wrapping of vegetables to proofing against such penetrating substances as mineral, vegetable, and fish oils. Butchers' paper for example must be proof against both grease and blood.

The proofing of paperboard is of great importance, particularly those types which are used in the manufacture of food containers. In most instances, the proofing must be directed against both grease and moisture and in some instances serve also to retain the moisture in the

packaged product.

Proofing of this type has not as yet found wide application due to the fact that the coating must be absolutely odorless. The odor of rubber while not pronounced ordinarily is readily absorbed by many substances particularly if allowed to remain at something above ordinary room temperatures.

For mixtures of this type, somewhat different compositions are employed than in the case of adhesives. Emulsified waxes may be used to good advantage with sodium silicate to give the desired

surface effect.

A typical mixture of this kind may be prepared as follows:

Paraffin Wax Emulsion 800 g. 60% Latex 300 g. Sodium Silicate (Water Glass) 100 g.

The paraffin wax emulsion is prepared by emulsifying 150 g. of paraffin in 650 g. of water with the aid of heat, stirring, and emulsifying agents. When cool, the sodium silicate is stirred in the emulsion, made slightly alkaline with ammonia, and the latex then added with mild stirring.

A coating of the above type has a consistency not much greater than that of water but may be readily applied to the

paper on an inclined bed coating machine or any other machine of a similar char acter.

In some instances, however, if the coating is to be applied by means of a doctor blade, the solution may be thickened by the addition of bentonite or similar substances.

Latex Compounding Hints
In compounding latex no dry materials
should be added. The latter should be dissolved or dispersed. Zinc oxide should always be added last.

Latex Molding or Casting	Compound
Latex (60%)	100 oz.
Sulphur	5 oz.
Castor Oil	6 oz.
Ultra-Accelerator (B.Z.)	1 oz.
Zinc Oxide	5 oz.
Casein (10% Solution)	3 oz.

Latex Mixing for Molding

A typical mix for use in a process for making cast rubber shoes and other open hollow articles follows:

"Revertex" (Concentrated 1,300 g. Latex) Zinc Carbonate 150 g. Sulphur 30 g. Zinc Diethyl Dithiocarbamate 10 g. Water415 cc.

This mix is rendered unstable by the addition of 230 cc. of a 30% ammonium nitrate solution, and the resultant mixture is poured into a mold. To obtain the quick setting which is so desirable, the mold should be heated to, for example, 80 to 90° C. (176 to 194° F.). If, however, cold setting is desired, the proportion of the setting agent should be increased, for example, by taking 380 cc. of a 71% ammonium nitrate solution.

Stabilized Latex

The stability of natural latex, for shipment is greatly increased by the following additions:

Formula No. 1	
Ammonia (28° Bé)	0.1%
Sodium Arsenite	0.3%
No. 2	
Ammonia (28° Bé)	0.1%
Sodium Arsenite	0.5%

Adhesive Rubber Latex Coating British Patent 455,538

Adhesive latex compositions are made by compounding at 50-70° C. rubber latex, preferably of 60% rubber content,

with a solution (50% or 60%) of resinous matter in an organic solvent. The resinous matter may be rosin, ester gum, synthetic resin or resinified or oxidized rubber. When the latex is stabilized by cascin, calcium hydroxide may be dissolved or dispersed in the resinous solution in amount sufficient to convert the casein to insoluble calcium caseinate. Rubber compounding ingredients and fillers may be added. If cork dust is added, the composition may form a linoleum cement. E.g., 21 lb. of ester gum and 8 lb. of coumarone resin of m.p. 125° C. are dissolved in 17 lb. of benzol and 17 of trichlorethylene and brought to an end wt. of 88 lb. Three lb. of the solution are mixed with 3-4% of calcium hydroxide warmed to 60° C., and mixed with 8 lb. of 10-20% casein solution. During mixing the batch is warmed to 60° C. The mixture may be thinned with 2-4 lb. of warm water to a suitable consistency.

> Latex from Coagulated Rubber French Patent 794,787

Artificial dispersions of coagulated rubber, gutta-percha, balata and resins are obtained by using coagulated products obtained from a latex which before coagulation has had added to it all or some of the dispersion and (or) protection agents necessary for return to the dispersed state. Thus, to natural latex is added oleic acid 6, caustic potash 2 and glue 4 lb. for 100 lb. of rubber before coagulating.

Powdered Rubber Latex Dutch Patent 37,343

Latex is mixed with a 20% solution of cassava starch and heated with an equal volume of water containing 0.01-0.1% sulphuric acid and 5% phenol. It is then sprayed and dried at 100° C.

Rubber Thread British Patent 442,304

The following mixture is extruded onto a moving belt for drying:

Latex (70%)	145	g.
Zinc Oxide	5	g.
Sulphur	2	ğ.
Tetramethylthiuramdi-		_
sulphide	0.2	
Oleic Acid	0.5	ġ.
Light Mineral Oil	5	g.
To the above is added 10 cc.	of fo	110

ing mixture:
Sodium Silicate Solution

(d. 1.2)

10 cc.

Water 10 cc. Benzine 10 cc.

Toy Balloon Dipping Compound Latex (60%) 100 Casein (10% Solution) ½ oz. Caustic Potash 1/2 oz. ¾ oz. Zinc Oxide Sulphur OZ. Accelerator ½ oz. Mineral Oil OZ, Karaya Gum 1/10 oz. Color 2 - 307

Ballon Fabric Coating Viscose Latex (40%) 30 OZ. Sulphur oz. Zinc Oxide OZ. Ultra-Accelerator (P.P.D.) 1/3 oz. Acetone 18 OZ. Water ΩZ Zinc Sulphate 4 OZ. Ammonia (26° Bé) 10 OZ.

Size fabric with glue.
 Apply 6 thin coats drying each coat at 55° C. and 40% relative humidity.
 Pass fabric through 25% magnesium

sulphate solution to harden viscose.
4. Pass through a sodium bisulphite

solution to whiten coating.
5. Wash in water and finally dip in 15% glycerine.

Cloth Proofing Compound Latex (40%) 100 oz. Casein (10% Solution) 1 OZ. Caustic Potash OZ. Whiting OZ. Gum Karaya (2% Solution) 4 OZ. Sulphur OZ. Zinc Oxide oz. Ultra-Accelerator (P.P.D.) Castor Oil

Combining Cloth Compound Latex (60%) oz. Sulphur oz. Zinc Oxide oz. Ultra-Accelerator (B.Z.) ½ oz. 10 Mineral Oil OZ. Clay oz. Casein (10% Solution) oz.

Preservation of Crude Rubber Latex U. S. Patent 2,004,156 Phenol 0.3-0.5 lb. Soap 0.1-0.5 lb. Ammonia 0.1-0.3 lb. The above is used per 100 lb. latex. Plantation Latex Preservative

A mixture of soda, paranitrophenol (PNP), and suphite of soda, is effective and costs less than half as much as ammonia to use. PNP gives great stability and prevents the formation of mold on smoked sheet and dry crepe. It has the property of coloring acid latices yellow; while it gives alkaline latices a deeper tint tending to orange. When a coagulent is subsequently added, the latex becomes white again. Advantage is taken of this tendency to coloration to determine the correct strength of the solution and the right amount to be added to the latex in the field to correct the acidity. A solution consisting of 1.55 kilos of 99% NaoH, 1.25 kilos of commercial PNP, and 10 kilos or 98% sulphite of soda in 100 liters of water is satisfactory. The dose recommended is 100 cc. for 10 liters of latex; this proportion may be increased as necessary, without harmful effect.

Artificial Reclaimed Rubber

Smoked Sheet Rubber

Mineral Rubber

Gilders Whiting

Zinc Oxide

Heptene

Rubber

100

oz.

70

0z.

100

Reclaiming Rubber U. S. Patent 2,069,151

1,000 lb. of properly shredded waste rubber stock are placed in a digestor with 3,000 lb. of water and 150 lb. of caustic soda. To the digestor 3 to 5 lb. of ammonium persulphate crystals are added. The digestor is sealed, and the mass heated and agitated for 12 to 16 hours at 370 to 390° F. The reclaimed rubber mass is then discharged from the digestors, washed, and dried. The process provides a reclaim which may be refined in the usual way and is not markedly elastic or resilient.

Reclaiming Scrap Rubber

The various types of scrap to be reclaimed and also the type of product to be made will determine which of several methods shall be used as the manufacturing process. These processes may be enumerated as:

- The alkali digestion process.
- 2. The water digestion process.
- 3. The acid process.
- 4. The open steam process.5. The mechanical process.

The alkali digestion process will be discussed and illustrated in some detail, whereas in the remaining processes the important operations will be only briefly rescribed.

The Alkali Digestion Process:

The method commonly used in the reclaiming of rubber is known as the alkali process. This process was patented in 1899 and derives its name from the fact that the fabric is removed from fabric bearing scrap, chiefly whole tire scrap, by means of caustic soda.

The scrap tires are received from the brokers in box cars and occasionally by truck. Beads are removed from the scrap tires by debeading machines of which there are several types. The debeaded tire is then ground by passing it through cracker rolls and past rapidly rotating knives in order to comminute the scrap so that it will be in a condition suitable for digestion under pressure with caustic soda. The degree of fineness to which the scrap is ground influences to a large extent the thoroughness of the subsequent heating and plasticizing operation, since a uniformly ground and finer scrap will offer a much greater surface per unit weight. After the scrap is ground, it is passed over magnetic separators which remove a large percentage of the magnetic metal, such as steel.

The next step is the treatment of the scrap in autoclaves. These machines are steam-jacketed vessels equipped with stirring devices and having a capacity of 2 to 4 tons of ground tire scrap. In the digestion, solutions of caustic soda of from 4 to 8% strength are used together with oils or swelling agents as required. The strength of the caustic soda solution is determined by the temperature, pressure and duration of the heat treatment.

Different oils and swelling agents have specific effects on the final product and are chosen for these results. Generally speaking, a neutral oil used at this point gives a flatter and less nervy final product, whereas a saponifiable oil makes the product seem to have more body and nerve. This effect is due to the soap formed during the digestion. The pressures used may vary from 160 to 200 lb. per sq. in., and the time from 8 to 24 hours. The longer times are used for bus or giant tires which are in general less aged and consequently tougher and require a more drastic treatment.

After the digestion, or "devulcanization" as it is incorrectly called, is completed, the scrap is blown under pressure into wash tanks and thence over de-watering screens in which process it is washed free of residual caustic and dirt. A considerable amount of fine partially hydrolyzed cellulose passes through the dewatering screens. This material is thick-

ened continuously and thereafter filtered on a rotating drum filter. After its recovery, it may be dried and used in special products. The digested and washed scrap is then passed through a squeezing press to remove as much water as possible before it is dried. It is necessary to control the washing and de-watering operations in order to remove all foreign material and also to keep a uniform residual alkalinity. The effect of this alkalinity will be discussed later.

The digesting operation is intermittent, a considerable quantity of material being discharged at one time, and it has been found necessary to have storage bins from which the digested and washed scrap is fed manually into the dryers. Automatic feeders have not been particularly successful. The dryers in common use are belt dryers utilizing temperatures of from 200° to 250° F. Depending upon its type, the scrap is usually dried to a

moisture content of 3 to 5%.

The finishing operation in the reclaiming of rubber is one requiring careful attention. The dried scrap is first milled either on an open roll mill or in an internal mixer for the purpose of further plasticizing. During this operation, it is sometimes desirable to add certain ingredients to give the reclaimed rubber specific properties. After the milling operation, the massed slabs are given a first pass through a refiner. A refiner is similar to a two-roll mill, the rolls usually being 30 to 36 inches long and capable of being squeezed together with enormous pressure in order to compress the particles of rubber into a very fine sheet. In order to produce a uniform sheet the refiner rolls have crowns correctly determined by test and continually kept to specification. The roll surface temperature should be between 180° and 210° F. for best results of quality and production.

During the first refining operation, this sheet may have a thickness of .010 in., and in the final operation, it may be from .002 to .005 in. The refining operation derives its name from the fact that any hard, unsoftened pieces of scrap are left behind in the "bite" of the rolls or are passed out at the edges of the rolls, the unrefined pieces being called "tailings." These "tailings" are quite dry and hard and must be re-worked through the de-

vulcanization process.

After the first refining, the scrap is usually in condition to be strained; that is, it is put into a machine equipped with a barrel and screw, similar to a tubing machine, which forces the scrap through

a fine screen to remove the non-magnetic metals such as brass and copper and the last traces of the steel. These screens generally have openings of from .015 to .025 in.

The final refining operation is then performed, giving a thin uniform sheet of rubber which is wound on a rotating drum to a given thickness, after which it may be cut to form a square flat slab. These slabs are dusted with powder to prevent them from adhering.

Occasionally after the last refining operation the slabs are passed through a sheeting mill purely for the purpose of blending and putting them in condition for shipment. The objection to this procedure is that it covers up any roughness which may have been present in the original slabs, whereas the slabs direct from the refiner are very easily inspected. The Water Digestion Process:

In the processing of scrap which does not contain fabric, such for example as airbags, the same process may be applied as outlined above except that caustic soda is not used and the washing

process may be minimized.

The Acid Process:

In order to impart certain qualities of inertness and dryness to whole tire scrap and boot and shoe scrap, it may be subected to what is commonly known as the "double process" or "acid process." Two separate operations are involved for the removal of fibre and the plasticization. The scrap is prepared as usual but is first digested in sulphuric or hydrochloric acid for the purpose of removing the cellulose. This operation is carried out at low temperatures in open tanks and after digestion, the acid is removed by washing and neutralization, followed by further washing and riffling.

In riffling, the scrap plus wash water passes through a long trough equipped with cross pieces or riffles which hold back the dirt and metal during the passage of the scrap down the trough. This whole operation of washing and riffling also removes the water-soluble materials, thereby

giving a product which offers greater resistance to water absorption.

If desired, the defiberized scrap may be ground and further washed. It is then dried and treated by the pan or open steam process described below. Occasionally the plasticized scrap is further washed to remove any soluble soaps formed during the steam treatment. The finishing, straining and refining operations are carried out in the same manner as described for the alkali digestion pro-

The Open Steam Process:

The open steam (or pan) process is used chiefly on inner tubes and acidtreated fabric scrap. In this process, the scrap is commonly ground to about pea size or finer, after which it is mixed with caustic, swelling agents or oils, as desired. This mixing is carried out in an open internal mixer, the scrap then being placed in containers such as open pans four to six in. deep. These pans are stacked on cars which are rolled into a cylindrical, horizontal heater into which live steam may be passed. The material is subjected to this live steam treatment at pressures from 100 to 175 lb. for varying periods of time. After the treatment is finished, the "biscuits" as they are called, are removed, dried, and are then ready for the mill room operations as described above. The Mechanical Process:

A great deal of scrap is partially reclaimed by what may be called a "mechanical process," namely, grinding the scrap without previous heating. Many plants carry out this operation in order to utilize their overflow and defective production. The operations consist only in grinding, screening and cooling, the size of the ground particles being determined by the particular requirements. The product thus obtained is used as a filler. It has a low specific gravity, assists molding, and cuts down shrinkage.

Reclaimed Rubber in Tires

The use of reclaim in first-grade carcass stocks for passenger cars tires is generally considered when crude rubber prices are on a rising market. One compound incorporating reclaim, consists of the following: 85 lb. smoked sheets, 30 lb. high zinc oxide truck tire reclaim, 13.5 lb. whiting (fine particle size, such as Calcene), 0.5 lb. stearic acid, 1.5 lb. palm oil, 0.3 lb. Accelerator 808, 3 lb. sulphur, and 1 lb. Neozone D. 45 minutes of optimum press cure at 274° F. for a thin sheet is used. The stock is suitable for the carcass of first-line passenger car tires.

		Tire	Tread				
	\boldsymbol{A}	\mathcal{B}	C	D	$oldsymbol{E}'$	F'	
Rubber	100	100	100	100	100	100	lb.
Whole Tire Reclaim	22	22	22	22	22	22	lb.
Carbon Black	42	42	42	42	42	42	lb.
Zinc Oxide	10	10	10	10	10	10	lb.
Stearic Acid	2	2	2	2	2	2	lb.
Mineral Rubber	6	6	6	6	6	6	lb.
Pine Tar	2	2	2	2	2	2	lb.
Sulphur	3.875	3.875	3.875	3.875	3.875	3.875	lb.
Monex	0.20	0.25	0.30	0.20	0.25	0.30	lb.
DPG	0.60	0.75	0.90				lb.
Trimene Base				0.30	0.375	0.45	lb.
Cure at 30 lb. steam	pressure.						

Cafar

Rubber

Sulphur

Tread Type	Stock	
Rubber	100.000	lb.
Whole Tire Reclaim	22.000	lb.
Carbon Black	42.000	lb.
Zinc Oxide	10.000	lb.
Stearic Acid	2.000	lb.
Mineral Rubber	6.000	lb.
Pine Tar	2.000	lb.
VGB	1.125	lb.
Safex	1.000	lb.
Sulphur	3.875	lb.
Cure 30 minutes at 25	5 lb.	

Tire Carcass	Type Stock
Rubber	100.00 lb.
Tube Reclaim	30.00 lb.
Carcass Reclaim	40.00 lb.
Zinc Oxide	11.00 lb.
Mineral Oil	6.00 lb.
Pine Tar	2.00 lb.
VGB	2.00 lb.

parex		.10	10.
Sulphur		4.50	lb.
Cure 30 minutes	at 25 lb.		
Rn	bber		
Red Molded Inner			
	1st	2nd	
	Qual.	Qual.	
Rubber	100 00	100.00	lb.
Sulphur	2.00	2.00	lb.
"808"			
Accelerator	1.00	1.00	lb.
Age Rite Resin	.75	1.00	lb,
Zinc Oxide	10.00	5.00	lb.
Blanc Fixe	25.00	60.00	lb.
Mineral Oil	5.00	1.00	lb.
Stearic Acid	.50	.75	lb.
Gray Molded Inner	Tube:		

1st Qual.

100.00

3.60

75 lb

2nd

Qual. 100.00 lb.

3.60 lb.

"808"			
Accelerator	.90	.90	lb.
Age Rite Resin	1.00	1.00	lb.
Zinc Oxide	10.00	5.00	
Blanc Fixe	28.00	95.00	lb.
Mineral Oil	5.00	1.00	
Palm Oil	.60	.30	lb.

1	Molded	Truck	Tube	
	V	∇ hite	Blac	k
Rubber		100.0	100.0	lb.
Captax		2.0	2.0	lb.
Sulphur		2.25	1.5	lb.
Stearic A	Acid	1.5	1.5	lb.
AgeRite		1.0	1.5	lb.
Zinc Oxi	de	65.0	5.0	lb.
P-33			40.0	lb.

Cure for 5 minutes at 50 lb. steam pressure.

Heat Resisting	Truck Tube	
Smoked Sheet	100.000	lb.
F. P. D.	.567	lb.
D. P. G.	.567	lb.
Sulphur	2.000	lb.
Zinc Oxide	10.000	lb.
Red Iron Oxide	5.000	lb.
Blanc Fixe	20.375	lb.
Stearic Acid	.500	lb.
Neozone C	1.000	lb.

Cure $4\frac{1}{2}$ minutes at 55 lb. steam pressure.

Non-Adhesive Tire Mold Liner Formula No. 1

A mixture of casein 45, glycerol 45, and kaolin 10 parts is moistened with water to the required consistency, applied 2—3 times on both sides of cotton material, dried for 1-1.5 hr., and treated

with formaldehyde.

The following formulas are (g. per kg. of final product): No. 2 gelatin 75, tech. glycerol 85, tale 30, dye of any color 10, water 800, and No. 2 10% formaldehyde solution. The gelatin is dissolved in water at 80°, and while stirring the tale, glycerol and dye are added. The cotton is worked up with mixture 2 from both sides and is dried; afterward the cotton material is worked into mixture 3, dried again and put through a roller or calender. One thousand sq. m. of cotton material requires (in kg.): gelatin 37.5, glycerol (or polyglycol) 42.5, tale 15, dye 0.5 and formaldehyde 25.0.

Tire Puncture Sealing Compound Canadian Patent 359,821 Asbestos (Fine Fibers) 25 lb. Yellow Ocher 5 lb.

Ethylene	Glycol	(50-80%)	2	gal.
Water				gal.

Mix thoroughly and introduce into the tire tube, under pressure, while the tube is inflated.

To Bleach White Side Wall Tires Unsightly white side wall tires may be made completely black by painting with a 10% solution of Typophor Black in toluene.

Red Force	Cup	Rubber	
Reclaim Rubber	_	60.0	lb.
Pale Crepe		30.0	lb.
Iron Oxide		5.0	lb.
Zinc Oxide		2.0	lb.
Trimene		1.0	lb.
Stearic Acid		.5	lb.
Sulphur		1.5	lb.

Chocolate Rubber	Stair Tread
Reclaim Rubber	32.000 lb.
Whiting	24.625 lb.
Mineral Rubber	12.000 lb.
Clay	24.000 lb.
Iron Oxide	4.000 lb.
Zinc Oxide	1.000 lb.
Paraffin Wax	1.000 lb.
Stearic Acid	.250 lb.
Sulphur	.875 lb.
Mercaptobenzothiazol	e .250 lb.

Oil Proof Rubber

rormana 140. 1		
Rubber	30	lb.
Accelerator A-16	4	lb.
Drying Oil	20	lb.
Sulphur	10	lb.
Clay	40	lb.

Cure at 325° F. for 40 minutes. Any drying oil such as linseed, tung, chinawood, perilla, etc. may be used.

No. 2	
Rubber, Smoked Sheets	100 kg.
Whiting	112 kg.
"Gastex" Carbon Black	38 kg.
Glue	15 kg.
Zinc Oxide	10 kg.
Cotton Seed Oil	1 kg.
Stearic Acid	1 kg.
Phenyl-β-Naphthylamine	2 kg.
Sulphur	6 kg.
Butyraldehyde-Aniline	1 kg.

Oil-Resistent Duprene	Rubber
Duprene	100 kg.
Whiting	85 kg.
"Gastex" Carbon Black	28.5 kg.
Glue	11.5 kg.
Zinc Oxide	10 kg.

13 oz.

Magnesia Cotton Seed Oil Wood Rosin Phenyl-β-Naphthylamine	10 kg. 2 kg. 5 kg. 2 kg.	Paraffin Oil Titanium Dioxide Vulcan Red Vulcan Orange	8.35 2. 0.66 0.40	lb.
Sulphur	1.5 kg.	Total	110.66	lb.
Duprene Rubber Mi of High Temperature I		Compound D Compound C (above)		Ib.

Duprene Rubber Mixture
of High Temperature Resistance
Duprene 100 kg.
Zinc Oxide 50 kg.
Magnesia 25 kg.
Phenyl-β-Naphthylamine 5 kg.
Colophony (Rosin) 5 kg.

 Duprene
 Rubber
 Compositions

 Duprene
 Type D
 100 kg.

 Wood Rosin
 5.0 kg.

 Medium Process Oil
 4.2 kg.

 Pine Tar
 2.0 kg.

 Magnesia
 10.0 kg.

 Zinc Oxide
 5.0 kg.

 Carbon Black
 114.0 kg.

Thiokol Rubber Composition
Thiokol D 100 kg.
''Gastex'' (Gas Carbon) 55 kg.
Zinc Oxide 100 kg.
Stearic Acid 0.5 kg.
''Altax'' (Dibenzoyl-Thiazyl-Disulphide) 0.3 kg.

Duprene Rubber Mixture of High Friction Resistance Duprene 100 kg. 45 kg. Active Gas Carbon Zinc Oxide 10 kg. Magnesia 10 kg. Colophony (Rosin) 5 kg. 3 kg. Cotton Seed Oil Phenyl-β-Naphthylamine 2 kg. Sulphur 1 kg. This mixture is to be vulcanized for 40 minutes at 60° C.

PRODUCTION OF SPONGE RUBBER

THODUCTION OF BEON	GE TOPPER
Solution A	
Water	25 gal.
Ammonium Carbonate	50 lb.
Compound B	
Pale Crepe Rubber	44. lb.
Amber Petrolatum	1.75 lb.
Aldol Alpha Naphthylam	ine 0.5 lb.
Vulcacit D (D.P.G.)	0.15 lb.
Paraffin Wax	2.85 lb.
Total	49.25 lb.
Compound C	
Compound B (above)	49.25 lb.
Zinc Oxide	2.2 lb.
Chalk	41.8 lb.
Magnesium Carbonate	3. lb.
Sulphur	3. lb.

Method of Processing

Ethyl Alcohol

A sixteen by forty-two inch mill is used.

Compound B.—The rubber is milled for 30 minutes with the rolls set to form a small rolling bank. Water is circulated through the rolls to keep the mill at ordinary milling temperatures (i. e., about 160° F.). At the end of the 30-minute mastication period, the compounding ingredients are added. The addition of the compounding materials takes about 30 minutes, including the time to cross roll and cross cut, to insure uniform dispersion. This is aged for 24 hours before use in compound C.

Compound C.—The milling of compound C is also in accordance with standard procedure, i. e., the mill is cooled to the normal milling temperature of approximately 160° F. and compound B is allowed to sheet to form a small rolling bank. As soon as the compound is sheeting smoothly, the compounding ingredients are added in the usual way and cross cut and cross rolled to insure uniform dispersion, after which the batch is slabbed off and allowed to cool thoroughly before piling. This compounding operation takes about 20 minutes.

Compound D.—For mixing this compound, the mill is cooled to as low a temperature as possible. The rolls should, under no circumstances during the mixing operation, exceed a temperature of 100° F. The roll opening is such that when compound C is sheeting it forms a small rolling bank. The gasforming solutions are added as rapidly as the compound will absorb them and the batch cross cut and cross rolled as soon as all of the solutions are absorbed, and the batch is slabbed off. The total time for this operation should not exceed 8 minutes.

Preparation for Curing

The mill is cooled as for mixing compound D, i. e., the roll temperature should not exceed 100° F. Twenty-two pounds of compound D are placed on the mill and allowed to form a sheet on the front roll. The opening between the mill rolls

is such that the sheet, when slabbed off, will be approximately one inch thick. The sheet is allowed to roll until free of blisters when the entire sheet is cut off from the mill roll and laid out on a flat table. As soon as initial rapid shrinkage has stopped, sheets 22 x 22 inches are cut out of the slab. The scrap from these sheets is mixed with sufficient additional compound D to make a total of 22 pounds to be sheeted out in the same manner and to be cut into sheets 22 inches square by one inch thick.

As rapidly as possible after sheeting, these 22 x 22 inch by 1 inch thick sheets of compound D are placed in a metal frame the same size as the sheet (i. e., 22 x 22 inches inside dimensions x 1 inch thick). The frame and sheet are placed between one-eighth inch thick metal plates sufficiently large to completely cover the frame and rubber sheet. The frame and rubber sheet and the metal plates are dusted lightly with soapstone or mica before assembly. This assembly is placed in a press cooled with water at 70° F. for 10 to 15 minutes. hydraulic pressure on a press with a fifteen-inch ram should be about 250 pounds per square inch.

Vulcanization

A horizontal cylindrical steam vulcanizer five feet in diameter by twelve feet long may be used for vulcanization. This is equipped with tracks to carry the truck containing the rubber sheets and frames.

A mixture of steam and air is used for vulcanization. Both the steam and air lines are equipped with quick-acting pressure regulators so that the pressure may be adjusted rapidly and accurately. Also, the steam and air lines should be manifolded to one inlet to the vulcanizer between the respective regulators and the vulcanizer. The size of the steam and air inlet pipes leading to the manifold are adjusted to furnish air and steam in the right proportions to uniformly obtain the temperatures specified below for curing. The outlet must be sufficiently large so that the pressure may be reduced in the very short space of time specified below in the description of the vulcanizing cycle. This outlet is, of course, by-passed around the steam trap -the steam trap being of the usual type.

An open rack, mounted on wheels to form a truck which may be rolled onto the tracks in the vulcanizer, is utilized for supporting the sheets during the process of vulcanization. The inside dimensions of the rack forming the super

structure of this truck are 38 inches wide by 40 inches high by 130 inches long. The center and each of the end uprights of the rack are tied together by a tier of ten round metal rods one-half inch in diameter and spaced four inches apart vertically from center to center. In addition to stiffening the rack, these metal rods act as supports for the perforated metal sheets carrying the rubber sheet during the process of vulcanization.

Metal sheets about ¼-in. thick and 37 in. wide by 130 in. long are used for supporting the rubber sheets and metal frames surrounding them during vulcanization. These metal plates are perforated with holes approximately one-quarter of an inch in diameter and spaced approximately one-half inch apart on centers. The metal plate is laid on a table and a sheet of light tissue paper laid over it to cover it completely. Three metal frames, the inside dimensions of which are 36 x 42 inches, are spaced equally on the tissue over the metal plate.

This assembly is then lightly dusted with mice or tale. Then a sheet of compound D which has been prepared as described above to a size of 22 inches square by 1 inch thick is centered in each of these metal frames on the dusted tissue which has been laid on a perforated metal plate. The assembly is then placed on the bottom set of horizontal supporting rods in the wheeled rack described above. Nine more plates containing rubber sheets centered in metal frames are assembled as described immediately above and placed in a tier to completely fill the movable rack.

The movable rack is wheeled into the vulcanizer and the door closed. The bypass around the steam trap on the outlet of the vulcanizer is opened. The regulators on the air and steam lines leading to the manifold attached to the inlet of the vulcanizer are set to 48 pounds per square inch pressure. The manifold valve is then opened and the mixed air and steam admitted to the vulcanizer at such a rate that the temperature of the vulcanizer reaches 270° F. within ten minutes. In the meantime, as soon as relatively dry steam is flowing from the outlet, the by-pass is closed and the outlet exhausted through the steam trap. The temperature of 270° F. is maintained for 46 minutes.

The timing of this next operation is very important. The temperature must be reduced from 270° F. to 256° F. in one minute. To accomplish this, the regulators on the inlet steam and air lines leading to the manifold must be

adjusted to reduce the incoming pressure from 48 pounds to 30 pounds and the by-pass on the outlet opened immediately and kept open until the temperature in the vulcanizer drops to 256° F. and the pressure from the previous one of 48 pounds to 30 pounds per square inch. As soon as these new lower temperature and pressure conditions are established in the vulcanizer, which should be within one minute, the by-pass on the outlet is again closed and the vulcanizer maintained at a temperature of 256° F. for a period of 80 minutes longer. The incoming steam and air are then turned off and the by-pass on the outlet and the vents in the vulcanizer are opened.

As soon as the pressure in the vulcanizer has reached zero the vulcanizer is opened and emptied. The sheets will be vulcanized and expanded from an original size of 22 inches by 22 inches by 1 inch thick to a size of 42 inches by 36 inches square by 3 inches thick. The original volume of the unvulcanized sheet was 484 cubic inches while the volume of the vulcanized sheet is 4560 cubic inches, i. e., if the processing and vulcanization have been carried on under carefully controlled conditions, the expansion of the vulcanized sheet is on the order of nine times that of the unvulcanized sheet. The cell structure will be round and of a uniform diameter of approximately 3/16ths of an inch throughout the entire body of the sheet.

Non-Metallic Dies for Molding Rubber

The object that is to be molded in rubber is carved or shaped in wax and the plaster mold is cast from this wax pattern. The molds are plastered in a special metal flask, and the wax boiled out. Rubber stock is packed in the mold and then vulcanized in an oven.

With a little practice wax can be easily handled, and objects of any desired shape can be quickly carved or modeled. It is true that making the wax pattern is an operation requiring some degree of skill, but, on the other hand, the operations to be described are very simple and can be quickly and easily mastered.

The following formula is one that can be varied so that the wax will not be too brittle in the winter or too soft in the summer. It can also be varied to make a hard wax for sharp carving of small objects, or soft for easy modeling in big masses. One part paraffine, one quarter part beeswax, and one fifth part carnauba wax is placed in a pail, or other

suitable container, and water added to make the container two-thirds full. The pail is placed on a small flame, enough to melt the wax and yet not hot enough to boil the water.

A quart bottle with a smooth surface is cleaned thoroughly. It is filled with cold water and the outside surface rinsed in a strong solution of soap and water. The bottle is then dipped in the melted wax and immediately withdrawn. This will deposit a thin smooth layer of wax on the bottle. After a wait of thirty seconds to one minute, for the wax on the bottle to cool, the bottle is dipped again. This is continued until enough layers of wax have been built up to give the needed thickness.

If the wax does not pile up fast enough, it is because the wax in the pail is too hot, and instead of piling layer upon layer, it melts the wax already on the bottle. If the bottle is kept in the wax too long, or not enough time is allowed to elapse between dippings, the wax may also fail to pile up. If the wax piles up heavy and rough, the

wax is too cold.

When the desired amount of wax has been built up, the bottle is chilled slightly under running cold water. However, the wax should not be chilled too much as it will become brittle and break. The bottom and top edges of the wax are then cut around the bottle and a slit is made lengthwise. If the bottle has been soaped and chilled properly the wax sheet should peel off without difficulty. If the wax sticks to the bottle the soap solution may not have been strong enough or the surface of the bottle may not have been clean.

The sheets of wax are laid flat and cut to the size needed. If very long strips are needed the wax is cut in a spiral around the bottle. The scraps are thrown back in the pail and remelted. When the wax has cooled to room temperature, it is tested, and if found too soft, more paraffine is added. If too hard, more beeswax is added. More carnauba wax will make the wax harder for fine detail carving. The wax can be colored by dissolving oil paint of any color in a small can containing hot wax, and then adding it to the wax in the pail. To form wax rods, a sheet of wax is heated over a Bunsen burner flame and shaped by hand slightly wider than desired. It is then rolled between two sheets of glass to the exact gauge.

Wherever possible full size drawings should be made. A tracing of the drawing outlining the body of the object is then made. This, in turn, is traced on a sheet of wax which is then cut to shape. For the raised sides of the pattern, a strip of wax of the proper gauge is fused to the base with a hot tool. Rods of the proper dimensions are cut to exact lengths and also fused at the necessary places. The wax pattern is then chilled and holes drilled. Finally, it is sandpapered smoothly over rough parts with a fine grade of sandpaper and then polished by rubbing with a piece of smooth silk.

Wherever possible rods (wires, round or square) of aluminum, iron or steel can be used by fusing them in the wax pattern. These will subsequently become part of the plaster and stone mold. In this case, wires are inserted into the holes to extend 1/32" through the base, leaving exposed 36" on the surface of the pattern. The 36" parts of exposed wires will subsequently be embedded in the mold. The wires, therefore, are notched to give them a better grip. The shorter part of exposed wire on the base will make a notch in the opposite half of the mold in which it will fit when the mold is closed.

Casting the Plaster Mold

The wax pattern is placed on a board, and, with artists' plasteline, a flange is built around the pattern. This flange determines where the mold will separate. The simpler, or least complicated surface of the pattern, is left exposed. This simpler part is to be cast in plaster and the other part in dental stone.

The best place to separate the mold is at a point where the subsequent trimming of the surplus rubber will be most convenient. The wires extending out at the side of the pattern are covered with a thick layer of plasteline in order to allow a sufficient thickness of stone to hold the wires in place. In addition, a piece of plaster or wood is shaped into a triangular cone and pressed into a few places in the plasteline flange to form a notch which will act as a registry between both halves of the mold. A mix of plaster is then applied over the pattern and the plasteline flange. Care must be taken to break all air bubbles as the plaster is applied.

As the plaster jells, it is built up to about one half inch. When the plaster is set hard, the entire mass is turned over, the plasteline is removed and, thus, the wax pattern is left on the plaster half of the mold. Now the complex surface of the pattern which is to be cast in dental stone is exposed.

Casting the Stone Mold

A heavy sheet of wax is cut into a strip, and the plaster mold with the wax pattern is boxed by fusing the strip of wax around the plaster. The boxing should extend at least 1/4" above the wires of the pattern. The plaster flange is then given three thin coats of shellac which has been diluted with one-third alcohol. (A heavy coat of shellac does not dry well and leaves a rough surface.)

When the shellac coatings are thoroughly dry, one coat of sandarae varnish is applied, and, when the sandarae varnish is dry, the plaster flange is rubbed well by a brush which has been rubbed on a piece of stearine wax. The shellae, sandarae and stearine, properly applied, will assure a clean separation between the two halves of the mold. The boxed mold is then immersed in water for about 15 minutes after which it is drained by turning it upside down.

The second half of the mold is cast in dental or artificial stone. When stone is cast against stone, there is a tendency for the two castings to fuse regardless of how carefully the surface has been prepared. For this reason the whole mold is not cast in stone, the simpler half of the mold being cast in plaster as described above.

To obtain a dense cast in dental stone, it is necessary to vibrate the mixture vigorously while it is being poured, otherwise the mold will be full of air bubbles. The plaster half of the mold is boxed to hold the stone in place while it is vibrated. Dental stone is mixed in a heavier consistency and for a longer period than plaster. The stone mixture is poured from one side and allowed to flow in place while, at the same time, the mold is being vibrated vigorously. Dental stone begins to set in about 30 minutes. At the end of that time it is immersed in cold water and allowed to remain thus for another hour and a half or until the cast becomes as hard as stone.

Flasking the Mold

A special cast iron or bronze flask is needed for this work. It is made in three parts, a bottom, an extension frame and a top that has three ¾" holes. Two guide pins are fixed to the bottom part and run through the frame to the top part of the flask. For very flat work the extension is eliminated. Molds for large objects will, of course, require a larger flask.

The bottom of the flask is filled flush with a plaster mix, and the plaster part

of the mold is pressed into it. As the plaster jells, it is shaped even with the line of separation in the mold. When the plaster in the flask is set hard, it is sandpapered smooth, the sides of the flask scraped clean, and the plaster on the bottom of the flask only painted with a heavy coat of petrolatum. The frame extension and top of the flask is then fitted over the bottom, and a mix of plaster poured through the holes.

When the plaster is set hard, the flask is placed in a pail of water and boiled for 15 minutes. This will soften the wax in the mold. The flask is then separated and boiling water poured over the mold until all traces of wax have washed away. The wax in the mold should not be washed by boiling the mold in water as this will carbonize the wax and make

it more difficult to clean.

Packing the Rubber in the Mold

While the flask is still hot the mold is packed with rubber stock which has been cut into pieces of different sizes. Some of the pieces should be small enough so that they can be packed into the deep and narrow parts of the mold. The rubber is packed by means of smooth wooden tools. When the deep recesses in the mold have been packed, enough rubber is placed in the mold to form a surplus. The mold is then closed and screwed tight with nuts and bolts.

Vulcanizing the Rubber

Vulcanizing is accomplished in an oven at a constant heat of 360° F. At that heat in the oven the heat in the flask will not rise above 220° F. during the time it takes to vulcanize the rubber and as long as the plaster is wet. A higher degree of heat will dry the plaster quickly and raise the heat in the flask so fast that control is impossible. The size flask used in the description requires one hour and forty minutes. We have, therefore, a slow steam vulcanization that insures thorough curing of even heavy masses of rubber. The time of vulcanization will, of course, vary with the size of the flask.

As soon as the time of vulcanization is completed the flask is put under cold running water, and when cool enough it is opened. When vulcanizing the first few times, it is best, when in doubt, to under-vulcanize. When the flask is opened and the rubber is found to require additional curing the part of the flask containing the rubber can be returned to the oven and the curing continued in

the open mold until completed.

To make duplicates, the rubber object is treated in the same manner as was the wax pattern. Wires are inserted into the holes and plasteline is formed into a flange around the rubber object. The plaster and then the stone halves of the mold are cast as previously described. When both halves of the mold are cast, the mold is separated and the rubber removed. As many molds are made from the original rubber object as are required. The molds are then closed and sealed around the edge with wax. As many molds are placed in the flask as the flask will hold. Objects of unlimited size can be produced by this process.

Before attempting the curing process, it is advisable to make a test with a piece of rubber embedded in a flask filled with plaster. After making a few tests, a routine process of vulcanization that gives uniform results can be developed.

Hard Rubber Coating

U. D. I alent 4,046	1,004	
Smoked Sheet Rubber	500	lb.
Sulphur	180	lb.
Diphenylguanidine	$2\frac{1}{2}$	lb.
Thiobenzthiazol .	$2\frac{1}{2}$	lb.
Benzine	2500	lb.

Mix until dissolved. This solution is applied to form a coating which is then vulcanized.

Resistant Coating for Rubber Canadian Patent 366.029

- Carraga Cara	T 01007T10	000,020	
Rubber		100	lb.
Carbon Black		150	lb.
Asphalt (High	Melting	50	lb.
Sulphur		15-20	lb.

Vulcanize on rubber surface to form a semi-hard coating resistant to chalking action of chlorine water.

Improving Surface of Rubber Goods French Patent 816,466

The suppleness and appearance of rubber goods is improved by dipping in Glycerin 80 g.

Glycerin	80 g.
Almond Oil	4 g.
Lavender Oil	4 g.
Sugar	4 g.
Petrolatum	3 g.
Lemon Peel, Powdered	2 g.
Lemon Juice	3 g.
Mix well continuously	_

Gas Impervious Rubber Coating British Patent 454.316

TOTINGE I	· ancmi	TOT, OLU	
Gelatin		16%	oz.
Polyglycerol		331/3	oz.
Water		50	oz.
Warm and stir	until	uniform.	

Fire-Resisting Rubber Canadian Patent 358.696

Canadian I along	000,000	
Raw Rubber	10	īb.
Vulcanized Rubber	40	lb.
Sulphur	$2\frac{1}{2}$	lb.
Litharge	4	lb.
Zinc Oxide	$23\frac{1}{2}$	lb.
Stearin Pitch	20	lb.

After vulcanization free stearin pitch is no longer present.

Fire Resistant Rubber for Cables British Patent 447.926

British Patent 447,926	
Rubber 33	OZ,
Carbon Black 1/2	2 oz.
Sulphur 1/2	2 oz.
Kaolin 5	oz.
Magnesium Carbonate 42	oz.
Chlorinated Mineral	
Rubber 14	oz.
Chlorinated Naphthalene 2	oz.
Selenium 11/2	2 oz.
A 12	- ,

An antioxidant and accelerator may be included.

Shock Resistant Rubber

British Patent 409,208)	
Smoked Sheet Rubber	56	lb.
"Super Floss" Silica	160	lb.
Zinc Oxide	8	lb.
Gutta Percha, Deresinated	320	lb.
French Chalk	320	lb.
Aromatic Oil	1	lb.
Turkey Red Oil	1	lb.

Mill, press between heated plates and chill.

Coloring Rubber

Rubber colors can be divided into three main classes:—(1) those soluble in rubber; (2) an intermediate class slightly soluble in rubber; (3) those insoluble in rubber. The first two classes are purely organic dyestuffs, but the third class may be divided into three groups: a inorganic pigments; b organic pigments; and c lakes.

The most common colors belonging to the class of rubber-soluble colors are the reds and yellows. Blues and violets are also found and are exceptionally fast to light, but they are rather too expensive for everyday use.

As a class these colors have one great failing; not only do they dissolve in rubber but they crystallize from rubber. To use them successfully, therefore, it is necessary to determine their solubility at the ordinary temperature in the particular mix used, and not to exceed this concentration. In ordinary pale crêpe this figure is very low indeed, about 0.5 per cent. If this figure is exceeded the

dyestuff will crystallize out and the erystals will slowly migrate to the surface of the rubber with the production of a dull brown "bloom" (in the case of Vulcafor Red III). Certain substances, to which reference will be made later, tend to delay this crystallization but still more remarkable, certain substances which would be expected to be quite inert in this respect tend to accelerate it; thus, if iron oxide is added to a mix containing Vulcafor Yellow I in such concentration as to be perfectly stable under normal conditions, the Yellow will soon commence to "bloom", out from both uncured and cured rubber.

The incorporation of these colors into the rubber is often attended with difficulties due to the big difference in solubilities at milling and curing temperatures. A small speck of dyestuff may remain undissolved after the milling, but during the curing will dissolve and produce a darker colored spot, which owing to diffusion may become a large blot. Various attempts have been made to overcome this difficulty, such as prolonged grinding of the color with some white pigment, e. g., blanc fixe, but only with partial success. There is, however, a method by which not only can easy incorporation be secured, but also a slight decrease in the risk of "blooming," viz., first to convert these colors into their stearates by melting them with about twice their weight of crude stearic acid. The fused mass on cooling may be roughly broken up and milled into the rubber into which it will pass with the greatest ease and perfect solubility. A mixture of stearic acid and common rosin has been suggested, but offers little, if any advantage, over crude stearic acid. The ideal solution to this prob-lem would be to discover a protective colloid which would prevent the growth of the color particles, but such protective colloids for substances which crystallize easily are difficult to find.

Rubber-soluble colors have great limitations in use, because they bleed from one piece of rubber to another, or into paper placed in contact. They are not fast to naphtha or most organic solvents. They are used for special purposes, e. g., marking the position of valve patches.

Colors Slightly Soluble in Rubber

The most characteristic members of the small slightly rubber-soluble group are Vulcafor Yellow and Vulcafor Scarlet. These colors are not sufficiently soluble to bleed from one piece of cold rubber to another, but when the rubber is hot they do show this tendency to a slight degree. Under no conditions will these colors bleed from rubber to packing

paper.

For most purposes these colors are ideal, since they need not necessarily be in a fine state of division in order to secure dispersion; they contain the maximum amount of dyestuff and the minimum amount of filler.

Colors Insoluble in Rubber

The rubber-insoluble class comprise inorganic and organic pigments, and the lakes made from water-soluble organic colors. It is difficult to decide in some cases whether a given organic pigment should be classified as belonging to this or the prior group. Generally speaking, if it is possible to use an organic pigment as such, it will be found to be more easily dispersible in rubber than the corresponding lake, although for certain purposes the lake is to be preferred.

In the case of open-air cures, with or without pressure, the straight pigments are perfectly satisfactory, and the same

remark applies to press-cures.

Transparent Rubber

The pale crêpe to be used for transparent rubber should be as free from suspended matter as possible, and great care should be taken to ensure that the rubber and compounding ingredients are perfectly dry, or turbidity will result

during the cure.

The accelerator and activator should be selected with a view to perfect solubility in the rubber. Zinc or cadmium stearates are perhaps the safest activators, since there is less danger of undissolved particles than when the oxides are employed. For coloring transparent rubber, the ideal color is one perfectly soluble in the rubber, and used at such concentration that there is no fear of any separation or blooming on storage. Rubber-soluble colors are, however, not absolutely essential, since certain colors given in rubber colloidal dispersions which do not aggregate may be employed with success.

Another novel and interesting effect, which requires the same technique, is the production of rubbers with metallic lustres. These effects may be obtained by compounding aluminum powder into white transparent rubber for a silver effect or into a transparent rubber colored with Vulcafor Yellow I for a gold effect.

Jazz Effects

In many of the early attempts to produce marbled and jazz effects the colored pigment was simply dusted upon the mix as it passed through the calender. The result was neither pleasing nor practical. The best effects can only be obtained by the partial mixing of different portions of the basic rubber compound into which the various colored pigments have been

properly incorporated.

There are three important considerations to be kept in mind in the production of these effects, (1) the colors employed must be practically insoluble in rubber, both in the cold and during the cure. In steam-cured goods, the selection of pigments is still further narrowed down, since some colors which do not bleed in press cures will do so in open steam; (2) the various portions of colored mix should be of the same plasticity when put through the rolls, producing the jazz effect; and (3) the degree of mixing must be just sufficient to give the effect and no more, or dull patches will result from the bleeding of complementary colors.

A novel method of obtaining a far more natural marble pattern is to split the rubber as it leaves the calender upon which the jazz mixing has been effected (U.S.P. 255,017). From the aesthetic point of view a pleasing jazz will always be found to contain a predominanace of white, or some bright color, such as vellow. With regard to the most suitable accelerators for use in the curing of colored soft rubbers, in press-cured goods, a thiuram accelerator should be employed, and for use in dry heat preferably an accelerator of the type of zinc diethyldithiocarbamate. Quite satisfactory results can be obtained with most of the slower accelerators, e. g., D.O.T.G., except in the case of one or two vat colors, which appear under certain conditions to be partially reduced during the cure; in such cases quite excellent results may be obtained by the substitution of aldehyde-ammonia as the accelerator. The only class of acceler-

Ebonite

ators which should be definitely ruled

out in these effects is the resin type made

from aromatic amines, since these dis-

color the rubber.

In the coloring of ebonite there is the obvious difficulty of covering up its natural brownish-black color; this involves the use of large proportions of color. If this color is first covered by the use of a white pigment such as lithopone, it is

necessary to overcome the hiding power of this, and furthermore the introduction of the inorganic pigment tends to give rise to a stone-like ebonite. In most cases the brightest results can be obtained by the correct balance of white pigment and color, in fact in the case of the darker colors the use of white pigment is essential, since at the necessary concentration these colors are in themselves very dark. With the paler colors, however, such as yellow or orange, quite bright products can be obtained in the absence of inorganic pigments with consequent improvement in

physical properties.

In the successful production of colored ebonite it is necessary to balance the three factors of time, temperature, and sulphur. It is unfortunate from the point of view of colored ebonite that the action of accelerators in its production differs fundamentally from their action in soft rubber, inasmuch as the accelerator has no effect upon the physical properties of the vulcanizate and hence the sulphur cannot be reduced. Accelerators merely speed up the inevitable result and the beneficial effect consists in either reducing the temperature, or shortening the time, of the cure. If powerful accelerators are not used carefully they do more harm than good in the production of colored hard rubber, since under certain conditions they tend to generate sulphuretted hydrogen, which, apart from the harmful effect of the resulting microporosity upon the ease of polishing the product, tends to destroy the colors by reduction. Since many of the best ebonite colors, especially the vermilion substitutes, are vat dyes, this generation of a reducing gas is especially harmful. It can, however, be avoided by employing a well-regulated temperature rise in curing. In thick layers or masses of accelerated mix, this generation of gas may become sufficiently powerful and spontaneous to assume the character of an explosion, and cases are known where quite heavy presses have been completely disrupted by this effect.

A typical bright reddish-orange hard rubber, suitable for, e. g., fountain pen stocks, may be made as follows: rubber 100, Vulcafor Orange 125, magnesia 4,

sulphur 40, Vulcafor Resin 4.

Generally speaking, the best ebonite colors are insoluble colors, especially vat dyestuffs, but these colors vary considerably, probably depending upon their ease of reduction to the leuco compounds by hydrogen sulphide. The rubber soluble colors are on the whole unsuitable for ebonite, since not only do they change in

color during vulcanization, but they tend to cause evolution of hydrogen sulphide. In all cases the surface must be carefully protected against the action of live steam Unlike soft rubber, the surface of ebonite cannot be protected by mere cloth wrapping. Although this destructive action is only a surface effect which can be removed in the final polishing, it is in most cases too deep seated to allow the use of colors, e.g., Vulcafor Orange, in the production of dental plates, which are cured in open steam, since the plaster mould is not steam-tight. Certain vat colors, however, have been used successfully in the coloring of dental ebonites.

Another method of manufacture is press-moulding from ebonite dust. It is difficult to produce satisfactory colored ebonite by moulding a mixture of ordinary ebonite moulding powder and color, but satisfactory results can be obtained when the moulding powder is made from properly prepared colored ebonite dust.

Colored Powdered Rubber U. S. Patent 2,053,530

A colored, powdered rubber may be prepared in accordance with the following procedure. About 60 pounds of a 10% casein solution is added, with stirring, to about 250 pounds of ammonia-preserved latex of 40% solids content. An aqueous suspension of coloring matter, the particles of which are of colloidal fineness, is then added in desired amount to the latex-casein mixture. The re-sulting colored mixture may, if desired, be diluted with water to a solids content of about 20%. The mixture is then treated while being stirred with a solution prepared by dissolving five pounds of zinc chloride and about one ounce of acetic acid in about 200 to 500 pounds of water. The mixture thus treated may have a pH value of approximately eight. It gradually thickens, and its solids content is finally resolved into a slurry of rubber flocs. The slurry of dyed rubber flocs is then dewatered, as in a filter press, producing a cake of about 60% to 70% solids content which will crumble readily. It is preferably dusted with tale, zinc stearate, or other suitable dust and passed through a rotary cutter, that reduces it to a powder of about 50 or finer mesh, after which it is dried.

The colored powdered rubber can be readily worked in the desired amount into a rubber batch as it is being milled, the dyed rubber particles tending to disperse uniformly throughout the batch and to color it substantially uniformly. Not only does this practice make possible

increased capacity in a rubber mill and a saving of power, but it enables the realization of maximum coloring effect in the resulting rubber compound through the use of a given amount of coloring

agent.

These principles apply to the compounding with rubber of other than coloring agents, for instance, vulcanizing agents, accelerators of vulcanization, antioxidants, etc., all of which have heretofore presented to a greater or less degree the same compounding difficulties as have been experienced with coloring agents.

Rubber Color Finish U. S. Patent 1,940,315

Colored luster finish is imparted to the surface of a rubber article by applying finely powdered aluminum and a solution of rubber in an organic solvent. The rubber solution is prepared by first depolymerizing the rubber either by milling it excessively or by heating it at high temperatures with the solvent. Such a solution is of low viscosity and adapted to spraying operations. At the same time it contains sufficient rubber to embed the aluminum powder in the layer of rubber laid down from the solution. To such a solution is added a coloring material as eosin lake. This mixture is considered as a rubber ink.

The aluminum powder and rubber ink are mixed in various proportions according to the luster on the article desired. Suitable proportions of the ingredients

follow:

Formula No. 1 Blue Ink 20 fl. oz. Aluminum Powder 1 oz. Solvent 16 fl. oz. No. 2 Red Ink 12 fl. oz. Aluminum Powder 1 oz. Solvent 20 fl. oz. No. 3 Green Ink 14 fl. oz. Aluminum Powder 1 oz. Solvent 16 fl. oz.

The solvent is any of the naphtha solvents and is added to give the mixture

the proper fluidity.

The aluminum and rubber ink are kept in intimate mixture by continual stirring or shaking which may be effected as an additional operation in which the mixture is applied.

Application may be by spraying the mixture under air pressure, using the ordinary type of spray gun, by dipping the article into the mixture, or by brush-

ing it onto the surface. The article, if in the unvulcanized state when the mixture is applied, is then vulcanized in the ordinary manner. If in the vulcanized state when the mixture is applied, it may be finished by merely drying the mixture, or in addition the mixture may be treated with sulphur chloride or bromine to remove surface tack. The ink may contain vulcanizing agents if desired.

This process is applicable to a large variety of rubber articles such as bathing caps, toys, hot water bottles, bathing shoes, golf balls, gloves, aprons, bibs, playing balls, raincoats, overshoes, etc.

Neutral Colored Rubber	Mat	
Reclaim Rubber	38.00	lb.
Smoked Sheets	4.00	lb.
Sulphur	.75	lb.
Diphenylguanidine	.25	1b.,
Zinc Oxide	1.00	lb.
Clay	27.00	lb.
Whiting	25.25	Ib.
Medium Process Oil	3.00	Ib.
Paraffin Wax	.50	lb.
Stearic Acid	.25	lb.

Wire Insulation	
Formula No. 1	
Reclaim Rubber	40.0 lb.
Smoked Sheets	10.0 lb.
Whiting	34.3 lb.
Mineral Rubber	10.0 lb.
Zinc Oxide	2.5 lb.
Paraffin Wax	1.5 lb.
Stearic Acid	.5 lb.
Sulphur	1.0 lb.
Captax	.2 lb.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,047,736

Conductive cores such as metal wires are provided with a vulcanized insulation formed of crude rubber 22, reclaimed rubber 20, "mineral rubber" 5, whiting 44.7, zinc oxide 2.5, antioxidant 1.5, sulphur 1, pine tar oil 3 and ultra-accelerator 0.3 lb. each.

No. 3
Canadian Patent 367,225
Reclaimed Rubber 30-45 lb.
Vegetable Pitch or Blown Asphalt 50-45 lb.
Ground Silica or Asbestos
Fibers 20-10 lb.

Splicing Large Rubber Belts
This method of connecting belts permits
an endless splice of an 8-inch belt in one
hour by the aid of the air-acetylene torch.
In making the splice the plies are cut out
out at an angle and in steps in each end
of the belt with the plies of one belt

fitting into the plies of the other, as is the customary practice in such splices. This gives a belt joint of the same thickness as the original and as near maximum strength as possible. About 28 inches extra is required for making the splice

in an 8-inch rubber belt.

After separating and cutting the plies to match, all excess rubber is carefully removed from the surfaces of the fabric so as not to injure the threads. Two or three coatings of Balata gum cement are then applied carefully to the fabric, allowing each coating to dry thoroughly. Excess gum should be removed from the corners of the cut because, if the gum is not dry enough when heat is applied, gas pockets are created which result in "bootlegging" or separation of the plies. This is especially true with large belts. Two applications of cement are considered ample for 8-inch belts.

When the gum cement is dry the two ends of the belt are joined carefully. The belt is then placed in a belt press and compressed until perfectly flat and even. An air-acetylene torch is then applied to the entire surface over the top joint which is heated thoroughly but carefully to prevent burning or discoloring the surface of the belt. This requires rapid movement of the torch over the surface of the belt. In the case of an 8-inch belt the torch is used for ap-

The heat draws the cement into the fabric, thus creating a firm bond. Immediately after heating, the spliced section should again be placed in the belt press for a few minutes until the belt is reasonably cool. For an 8-inch belt

this requires about 5 minutes. Water may be used to hasten cooling.

proximately 5 minutes.

For large rubber belts the two ends of the splice should be stitched to prevent the ends opening. This is not considered necessary on the lighter and smaller

On completion of this work the belt is ready for use. With 8-inch belts the entire splice can be made in an hour or less depending upon the skill and speed of the workman. This represents an important saving in time compared to splices made with cold cement, which usually require a stoppage of 8 hours or more depending upon the size and number of plies in the belt.

Microporous Rubber Soles Base Formula

	LOUDY .	r orman		
Rubber			100.0	lb.
Lampblack			50.0	lb.
Pine Tar			5.0	lb.

Cotton Linters	30.0 lb.
Zinc Oxide	5.0 lb.
Stearic Acid	5.0 lb.
Sulphur	3.5 lb.
Mercaptobenzothiazole	0.8 lb.
Aldol-Naphthylamine	2.0 lb.
770	

The cotton linters are milled before using. To the above batch is added 15-17 lb. of following emulsion:

Sodium Bicarbonate	. (3 lb.
Casein		ilb.
Ammonium Hydroxide		B lb.
Water	84	l lb.

Warm and stir until uniform and then mix in

Alizarin Oil 8 lb.

Cure in steam at 3.5 atmospheres or in a press at 142° C.

A mixture that may be used in place of the above emulsion is a paste consisting of:

Sodium Bicarbonate	60	lb.
"Agerite"	8	lb.
Paraffin Wax	2	lb.
Glue	12	lb.
Liquid Petrolatum	18	lh.

Water Dispersible Rubber British Patent 445,542

To 100 lb. of finely divided spray or film dried rubber there is added

Oleic Acid	6 lb.
Caustic Potash	2 lb.
Glue	4 lb.

It is then plasticized on rolls and worked in an internal mixer with ammonium hydroxide.

> Non-Tacky Rubber Goods British Patent 445,534

The form is dipped into latex containing following figured on 100 lb. dry rubber:

rubber:		
Piperidine penta methylene		
dithiocarbamate	1	lb.
Zinc Oxide	1	lb.
Sulphur	2	lb.
Condensation Product (pro-		
duced by heating lecithin		
(3) and oleic acid (1) at		
60° C. for 45 minutes with		
stirring and dispersing in		
dilute ammonia)	3	lb.

Deodorized Vulcanized Rubber 37½ lb. pale crepe rubber; 14 oz. sulphur; 2% oz. Thionex; 3 lb. zinc oxide; 36 lb. whiting; 10 lb. barytes; and ¼ oz. green color. To this is added ¼ lb. Para-Dor and the compound is cured at 56 pounds for 8 minutes.

Non-Tarnishing	${\bf Rubber}$

Rubber	85.0	oz.
Captax	$^{2.0}$	oz.
Zinc Oxide	$^{2.0}$	oz.
Stearic Acid	4.0	oz.
Sulphur	.4	oz.
Cure at 240° F. for 60 minu	ites.	

Flexible Hardened Slip Finish For Rubber Goods

U. S. Patent 2,057,717 Surfaces of latex treated materials are

treated for a short time with
Sulphuric Acid 5 oz.
Glycerin 15 oz.

Forming Rough Surface on Rubber Goods British Patent 448,214

The following mixture is applied to the surface of unvulcanized rubber goods: dried and vulcanized. Melt together rubber waste (100), colophony (200), and mineral pitch (400), treating this with turpentine oil (200), and adding a mixture of benzol (1000) and benzine (2000) all parts by weight.

Transparent Chlorinated Rubber Film

Canadian Patent 358,457
A solution of 7% of a partially saturated rubber hydrochloride, e. g., rubber hydrochloride containing 29-30.5% chlorine dissolved in benzol is spread as a thin film on a smooth endless belt, and the benzol evaporated until the solvent content is reduced to 5-15% of the weight. The film is passed between polished pressure rollers, and the rest of the solvent evaporated. An operating temperature of 190-200° F, is preferred.

Incorporating Glue in Rubber

First 100 grams of strong glue are allowed to swell 24 hours in 100 grams of water; then it is melted by heating over a hot water bath. With the mixture still over the hot bath, 10 cubic centimeters of ammonia at 22° Bé. are added; then 166 grams of 60% latex are poured into the liquid glue while being stirred. After a homogeneous mixture is obtained, it is poured into a shallow mold and allowed to cool. After unmolding and drying, a horny product results which can easily be incorporated into rubber on an ordinary mixer. Dispersion is excellent and very easily effected. This process can, of course, be modified so as to yield a product with different proportions of rubber and glue. The above formula gives a product with 50% of rubber and 50% of glue. The ammonia may be

omitted. In this case a few lumps of coagulated rubber may appear, but this does not affect the rest of the procedure.

Removing Bonded Rubber From Metal U. S. Patent 2,077,785

The process of removing rubber from metal which has been bonded thereto by vulcanization, consists of immersing the rubber and metal in a bath of lubricating oil, and maintaining bath of oil at a temperature of approximately 250° to 300° F. for a period of about 36 hours.

Plastic Rubber

U. S. Patent 2,041,	223
Crude Rubber	120 lb.
Rubber Solvent	78 gal.
Asbestos Fiber	200 lb.
Portland Cement	200 lb.
Carbon Black	12 lb.
Rosin	10 lb.
Stearic Acid	3 lb.
Sulphur	14 lb.
Zinc Oxide	14 lb.
Denatured Alcohol	2 gal.
Ground Rubber Tires	155 lb.

This is milled together to give a nonsticky plastic, hardening without shrinkage.

Rubber Display Figure Composition French Patent 810 765

r rench ratent off, 100		
Latex (75%)	250	g.
Casein (Ammonia Dis-		_
persion 10%)	40	g.
Chalk	250	g.
Titanium Dioxide	50	g.
Asbestos, Powdered	50	
Sulphur	5	g.
Zinc Oxide		g.
Accelerator, Rapid	2	g.
Acetic Acid	100	g.
Water	40	g.
This is coagulated by drying.		٥.

Softening Rubber Goods

Practically all rubber articles, may be softened with little difficulty by a simple process. First cleanse the article by scrubbing thoroughly with a brush dipped in warm water and place in a solution of one part of ammonia to two parts of water, allowing it to remain an hour or so until the ammonia has evaporated. Then rinse the articles with a dilute solution of glycerin and water, wipe off and dry, and store in a cool spot away from the light.

Calculating Equivalent Time of Cure It is frequently necessary to change the time (and therefore the temperature)

or the temperature (and therefore the time) of cure of a rubber compound. The relation is a complicated one but is easily determined by solving the expotential equation

 $M_2=M_1 \times 2 \frac{T_1-T_2}{16.2}$ Where M_1 and M_2

are given and required times in minutes T1 and T2 are given and required temperatures (° F.)

Rubber Storage Battery Separators Canadian Patent 370,360 Smoked Sheet Rubber 100 lb. Sulphur 50 lb. Stearic Acid 5 lb. Porous Rubber Dust 24 lb. Silica Gel 226 lb.

Synthetic Rubber Emulsion Cement Water 40 a. Casein (Acid) 5.4 oz. Ammonia 1.45 oz. Oleic Acid 0.34 oz. b. Synthetic Rubber 13.2 oz. Gasoline 39.34 oz.

Dissolve ingredients b and add slowly to a while mixing vigorously.

Printers' Rollers Me-Medium dium Hard Hard Soft Soft Glue 100 100 100 100 Glycerin 62 91 94 Sorbitol (85%)45 100 128 Water 43 39 33 28

The figures refer to gross weights of materials as received. The range covers all seasons. In practice, old remeltable composition is generally added, as these compositions are remeltable; this makes for an economic advantage over nonmelt composition. To make the above mixture "non-melt," about 1 oz. of paraformaldehyde, or some similar material, may be added for each 100 lbs. of mix-

These compositions give printers rollers that have greater resistance to humidity changes, greater toughness, increased heat resistance, greater resistance to ink solvents and longer life than the straight glue-glycerin composition.

The ingredients are mixed together and cooked for about 2 hours in a steam jacketed kettle at about 170° F., the mixture being stirred constantly in such a way that air bubbles are kept to a minimum. After cooking, the composition is cast in molds of the proper size. and cooled.

Rubber Dispersion

A mixture of smoked sheet 37, reclaimed rubber 37, Rubberax 6, rosin 10, zinc oxide 3, oleic acid 2, and wheat flour 5 is milled until very plastic and hydrophilic fillers were added. The product is mixed with 2% aqueous caustic potash at 40-60°, the latter being added gradually. As the water is increased there is a sudden reversal of phases and the rubber becomes the disperse phase.

Synthetic Rubber Dispersions Two mixtures: (1) natural rubber 67, synthetic rubber 33, oleic acid 12, dextrin 10, kaolin 30, caustic soda 1.5, and (2) synthetic rubber 100, oleic acid 18, kaolin 30, dextrin 18, caustic soda 2, are dispersed. The natural rubber is milled at 20-35° for 20 minutes, following which are added oleic acid, synthetic rubber and the remaining ingredients except caustic soda. At the end, 0.5 of the caustic soda is added very gradually. The mass is mixed in a Werner-Pfleiderer mixer (preheated to 35-50°), vulcanizing agents and the remaining caustic soda solution are added very gradually until a change of phase takes place, and the mass is diluted with water to the required concentration. Addition of 10% dry casein improves considerably the quality of the dispersion. The dispersion keeps for 2 weeks; in hot weather a small proportion of phenol is added.

Doll's Head Composition U. S. Patent 2,024,124	n L	
Broken down rubber	35	lb.
0	ยย	TO.
Coumarone Resin	25	lb.
1 C 1 C 1 C 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2		
Mineral Oil, Heavy 10	-40	lb.
Gum Chicle 20	-40	lh.

Rubber Printing Blanket Softener Castor Oil 25 oz. "Cellosolve" 75 oz.

Rub into blanket and allow it to soften. Then wash out with dry cleaners, naphtha.

Rubber Bottle Caps 50 per cent Colloidal Sulphur Paste OZ. Colloidal Zinc Oxide 1 oz. Accelerator 0.5 oz.

60 per cent Latex

96.5 oz. In mixing, the zinc oxide and accelerator are moistened with distilled water, or dilute ammonia, and ground with the sulphur paste to a smooth cream. The latter is then added to the latex with continual stirring till uniform dispersion

is effected.

If carbon black is included, it can be dispersed in potassium oleate solution, or in casein solution. But in any case, if an appreciable quantity of filler is used, it is advisable to use a mill or homogeniser to disperse it in water before adding to the latex.

"Preserver" for Rubber Rugs
Rubber, Crude, Cut 4 kg.
Coumarone Resin 1 kg.
Spindle Oil 100 kg.
Camphorated Oil, or Spike Oil to perfume

Heat the rubber and the resin in the spindle oil until dissolved. Cool, and perfume (if desired).

The above is used in following proportions:

0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0		
Rubber	25	lb.
Above Flux	$1\frac{1}{4}$	lb.
Zinc Oxide	3	lb.
Sulphur	$1\frac{3}{4}$	lb.
Accelerator	3/4	lb.
Pigment	10	lb.
Filler	60	lb

Granulated Rubber U. S. Patent 2,019,055

A specific procedure cited by the inventor follows. To about 250 pounds of ammonia-preserved latex of about 40% solids content is added, with stirring, about 60 pounds of a 10% casein solution. The casein solution may be prepared by swelling dry casein in water, dissolving it with strong ammonia water under heat to form ammonium caseinate, and diluting with water to 10% casein strength.

The latex-caseinate mixture is preferably, though not necessarily, diluted with water so that its rubber content is less than 20%, as such practice tends to produce a smaller particle size in the resulting granulated rubber. To the mixture of latex and ammonium caseinate is then added with stirring a solution prepared by dissolving about five pounds of zine chloride and about an ounce more or less of acetic acid in about 200 to 500 pounds of water. As the zine chloride

solution is being added, the mixture thickens and is finally completely flocculated. The flocculated rubber has a pH value of about 8.2. The slurry of rubber flocs is filter-pressed until a cake of about 60% to 70% solids content is reached. The cake is characterized by its crumbliness and tends to fall apart into a powder upon merely being rubbed between the fingers. Upon removal of the cake from the press, it is preferably dusted with tale, zinc stearate, or other suitable powder in the amount of preferably only about 1 to 2%. The powder facilitates the comminution of the cake into particles or granules of the desired fineness and inhibits cohesion of the particles during handling, drying, and afterwards; so they are possessed of a freeflowing quality. The dusted cake is subjected to comminuting action in a suitable machine, for instance, in an Abbe rotary cutter, equipped at its outlet with a screen permitting discharge from the machine of only rubber particles or granules of the desired fineness, for instance, particles or granules of 20 to 50, or even finer mesh.

> Mixtures of Phosphatides and Caoutchouc German Patent 627,580

a. Soybean Lecithin, containing 30-70% Oil 100 g.
Acetone to extract
b. 10% Rubber Solution in

Benzine 100 g.

Extract all the oil from the lecithin. The remaining lecithin, containing some acetone, is miscible with the rubbersolution b.

Chicle Substitute U. S. Patent 2,078,078

Amyrin Acetate 2,075,078

Amyrin Caproate 40–50 lb.

Resenes 5–8 lb.

Depolymerized Rubber 15–20 lb.

Cocoa Butter 0–5 lb.

The ingredients specified in the above formula may be mixed in the kettle at a temperature up to 105° C., and the mixture stirred in the kettle until a homogeneous mass is secured. It is best to reduce the viscosity of the rubber to a predetermined point before combining it with the major portion of the resins. This can be done by masticating the rubber with about 25% of its own weight of resin or cocoa butter in a kettle at a temperature of 140–150° C. until the desired degree of depolymerization has been obtained. If rubber is used which

has been previously depolymerized, melt the resins and to combine them with the rubber in a mixing kettle at a temperature preferably not exceeding 105° C.

Synthetic Molding Resin

The reaction product (1½ mols.) of Hydrogen sulphide and formalin in aqueous solution at pH 4-7.5 is heated at 40-50° C. with urea (1 mol.). The products can be molded or cast.

Synthetic Resin Molding Composition U. S. Patent 2,038,113 Phenol-Formaldehyde Resin 288 oz. Gluten 330 oz. Wood Flour 350 oz. Calcium Oxide 5 oz. Wax 4 oz. Zinc Stearate 3 oz. Color

20 oz.

Glass Like Synthetic Resin U. S. Patent 2,019,453 Formaldehyde 2-2.5 mols. Urea

Heat in a slightly acid solution (pH 5-6) and then make alkaline (pH 7-8) with triethanolamine and evaporate to a syrup; add more urea and acidify to pH 3.5-5 with an alkyd resin and evaporate. Pulverize to get molding powder.

Cotton Mill Roller Covering British Patent 457,937 Chloroprene 100 oz. Gas Black, Soft 50 oz. Magnesium Oxide 10 oz. Zinc Oxide 10 OZ. Rosin oz. Phenyl-\(\beta\)-Naphthylamine

Water Soluble "Glyceryl Phthalate" Glycerin 920 g. Phthalic Anhydride 1480 g.

Heat with stirring at 145-150° C. for five hours. Add Sodium Bisulphite 50 g.

and stir until no more sulphur dioxide is evolved. Neutralize with

Caustic Potash (45% solution) 600 cc.

> Vinyl Resin Insulation British Patent 470,380

Lead Oxide 5 oz. Carbon Black 5 oz. Polymerized Vinyl Chloride 52 oz. Tricresyl Phosphate 38 oz. This composition has a low dielectric and power factor loss.

Floor Coverings German Patent 644,389

A composition comprising a filler, a natural or synthetic resin, and an unoxidized drying oil is strewn on a support of fabric, cardboard or like material and, after rolling, is warmed to about 45° C. to effect oxidation of the oil. After further rolling, the product is finally dried at a temperature rising to 80°. A typical composition contains linseed oil 100, colophony 11, wood meal 60, cork meal 60, and ochre 45 parts by weight.

Retarding Crystallization of Rosin U. S. Patent 2,042,877

2-5% of a fatty acid soap is added to gum or wood rosin to prevent or retard crystallization.

Testing for Different Resins A quick test comprises heating a few grams of the synthetic or natural resinshellac, for example-with about half gram of sulphur and soda for a few minutes in a porcelain dish while stirring with a glass rod during the melting process. When completely melted the contents are allowed to cool and the color change is carefully noted. The test, originally devised for shellac, is equally indicative for other gums. Resultant colors for specific resins are as follows:

Shellac, green to deep green; Rosin, brown; Dammar, yellowish brown; Copal, yellowish brown; Sandarac, light brown; Mastic, light green; Glyptals, no color change; Colophony, yellow-brown.

Molding Compound Ethyl Cellulose 80 oz. Baker's Plasticizer P-6 20 oz. Mix or Process on a Rubber Mill and Hot Mold.

Molding Composition Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 2,026,106 Wood Flour 60 oz. Sulphide Liquor Residue, Dried

40 oz. Water to make a paste Add Phenyl Chloride

12 oz. Heat to 200° C. for 3 hours and pulver ize to get a black molding powder.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,054,243 a. Coal Tar Pitch 10 lb. Cumarone Resin 10 lb. Rubber 10 lb.

b. Wood Four or Other Filler to suit.

Mill a in a heated heavy duty mixer until uniform and then mill in the filler

No. 3 Austrian Patent 150 620

Austran Latent 100,020		
	50	kg.
Calcium Oxide		kg.
		kg.
		kg.
Water	20	kg.

Pour into molds and dry at 60° C. Remove while warm and treat with 5% formaldehyde.

Cold Molding Composition Canadian Patent 362.451

Cumarone Resin	7-10	oz.
Rubber	8-10	oz.
Coal Tar Pitch	9-14	oz.
Fillers to suit.		

Molding Plastic

U. S. Patent 2,030,574			
Paraffin Wax	50	OZ.	
Rosin	35	oz.	
Sulphur	10	oz.	
Carnauba Wax	5	oz.	
Melt together and mix until	uni	form	

SHELLAC MOLDING COMPOSITIONS

				, ~~~~~~~~		
	Formula No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	No. 6
Shellac, Powdered		30.0 g.	30.0 g.	30.0 g.	30.0 g.	30.0 g.
Kaolin	$32.5 \mathrm{g}.$			32.5 g.		
Barytes	32.5 g.			32.5 g.		
Bone-Black	5.0 g.	5.0 g.	5.0 g.	5.0 g.	5.0 g.	5.0 g.
Micro-Asbestos		65.0 g.			65.0 g.	
Wood Four			65.0 g.			65.0 g.
Urea	-			1.8 g.	1.8 g.	1.8 g.
				_		_

Where urea is not present a mold temperature of 120° C. with ejection at 40° C. is used. With urea, mold at 130-150° C. and eject at 80° C.

Gasoline and Oil Resistant Plastic

U. S. Patent 2,096,	662	
Chlorinated Rubber	100	oz.
Cumarone Resin (Low		
Melting)	5	OZ.
Magnesium Oxide	15	OZ.

Mix in a heated rubber mill.

Vase Decoration Plastic TI S Patent 2 047 058

U. B. Fatent	4,0±1,000		
Cement		35	lb.
Sand, Dry Bank		55	lb.
Whiting		10	1b.
Water		15	qt.
Vinegar		5	qt.

Button & Buckle Composition

German	Patent	655.989		
Paper Pulp			45	OZ.
Rye Meal			45	oz.
Gypsum			10	oz.

Add water to suit. Mix well and press into forms.

Cold-Molding Composition for Small Objects

Take 55 grams of hydrofuramide and heat it at 120° C. for I hour. This converts it into furfurin. Take 50 grams of this furfurin and dissolve it in 200 grams of furfural (tech.) to make solution A. This solution will keep for an indefinite length of time. To 45 parts by volume of solution A add 25 parts by volume of technical furfural just before the solu-

tion is to be used. Add 30 parts of concentrated hydrochloric acid (sp. gr. 1.18) to 70 parts of furfurin-furfural solution and stir vigorously. Pour this solution immediately into an acid resistant mold (e.g. glass) and allow it to set for 24 hours. After removing the objects from the mold, place them in storage and allow them to dry for about a week at or-dinary room temperatures. The black material formed is quite strong and has a lustrous finish. This method can be used only for small objects.

Molded Asbestos Plastic U. S. Patent 1,985,764

A mixture of asbestos fibre 40, wood fibre 60, and slaked lime 10-15 oz. with water is rolled into sheets; utensils are molded from the material, and stiffened by immersion in sodium silicate (d. 1-16).

Powder for Casting Molds (to substitute for lycopodium powder) Calcspar, Finely Ground Montan Wax, Coarsely Powdered, Light, Refined 100 g.

Heat together for 30 minutes at 110-120° C. in an agitated kettle, until homogeneous. May be dyed with 0.1-0.2 per cent of oil-soluble dye, to match the yellow color of the lycopodium.

Cool, powder, sift. Molds for Metal Casting are usually "dusted in" on their inside surfaces with charcoal powder in a bag.

Papier Maché

Paper Powder	100	ko
Zinc White	75	
Barium Oxide	25	
Cellulogo Asstata Ti		ъg.

Cellulose Acetate or Phenol Formaldenyde Laquer (20%) to suit.

Electrical Resistance Molding Composition

British Patent 444,023

Resin Base		
Novolak-Type Resin	100	07
Pyridine		OZ.
Calcium Stearate		OZ.
Calcium Hydroxide		OZ.
Cure at 150-170° C.	10	υz.

Molding Mixture

Above Resin Base		
(Powdered)	350	oz.
Glass (Powdered)	645	OZ.
Montan Wax	2.1	07

Mold this cold and then under heat and pressure until resin partially polymerizes: then immerse in etching bath of 10% caustic soda solution, washed, dried and baked to complete polymerization.

This composition can be painted with following resistant paint:

Coating Mixture

Above Resin Base	
(Powdered)	65 oz.
Carbon Black	17.5 oz.
Graphite	17.5 oz.
Acetone	200 oz.
Amyl Acetate	200 oz.
•	200 0Z.

This paint after application and thorough drying is heated to polymerize the resin.

Dentist's Molding Mass

7.5	
Manila Copal, Soft	30 g.
Colophony, Light, French	30 g.
Carnauba Wax, Refined	10 g.
Stearin	5 g.
Peruvian Balsam	25 0

Dental Mold

British Patent 447,478 Quartz, Powdered Kaolin Grog	60 5	g.
Alumina Magnesium Oxide Zinc Oxide Mix the above with	10 15 5 5	g. g.
Phosphoric Acid (25%) and	50	g.
Phosphoric Acid Water		g. g.

This mold is suitable for casting stainless steel and porcelain.

Dental Impression Composition U. S. Patent 2,077,418

Zinc Oxide Rosin	80 g.
Magnesium Chloride,	19 g.

Anhydrous In making up the solid formula, the magnesium chloride is preferably mixed with 4 parts of zinc oxide before addition to the balance of the ingredients. Likewise the rosin is finely ground and preferably mixed with an equal part of zinc oxide. A finely ground air floated rosin is desirable although the air flotation is not absolutely essential. Both the rosin and zinc oxide should be in the form of very finely divided powder if the best results are to be obtained, preferably of such fineness as to pass through a 100 mesh screen. The balance of the zinc oxide is then added to the mixture of magnesium chloride and zinc oxide and the rosin and zinc oxide mixture is mixed in thoroughly to obtain a uniform distribution of the magnesium chloride throughout the powdered material. The mixing must be very carefully performed to obtain the necessary uniformity of distribution of the magnesium chloride in view of its relatively small percentage of the whole. The mixing must be particularly well done, if the ingredients are all mixed in a single step.

Tiquid Doution

Liquid Portion	
Eugenol or Clove Oil	100 g.
Rosin	100 g.
Olive Oil	30 g.
	30 g.
Linseed Oil	10 g.
Light Mineral Oil	10 0

When the preparation is to be used, a definite quantity of the solid formula is measured out, as, for instance, a half-teaspoonful (approximately 1 g.), and placed on a glass slab or the like, and then a definite quantity of the oil formula, such as 10 drops (approximately 0.3 g.), is measured out onto the slab and the oil and powder thoroughly mixed to form a paste. No water is added, nor should any moisture or water be present on the slab during the mixing process. After the paste has been prepared, it may be allowed to stand for upwards of an hour or longer without setting. In case the humidity is very high, the setting may be retarded somewhat under these conditions by using a heated mixing slab.

0.05%

When the paste is used in the mouth, however, it sets into a relatively hard, dense, coherent and somewhat flexible mass within a very short period, as for instance, within 5 minutes.

Technical Beeswax Substitute Japan Wax Indene or Paracumarone Glyceryl Tristearate 1 g. Melt together and stir until quite thick.

Modeling Clay Asbestine-or Talc 40 oz. 15 oz. Whiting 20 oz. Glucose Magnesium Chloride 10 oz. 15 oz. Water

The magnesium chloride is added to the water in which it dissolves quickly, and the glucose is then added to this solution. If glucose is not available sucrose may be used. The pigments are mixed and then incorporated with the viscous solution. The consistency can be varied by changing the ratio of the pigments and the vehicle. Colored pigments may be added to vary the shade of the clay.

> Moisture Proof Gelatin U. S. Patent 2,065,792

A method of making a transparent, flexible, non-tacky and moisture proof sheet material suitable for use as a wrapping tissue wherein the moistureproof coating effectively adheres and is secured to the base, the steps which comprise treating the surface of a film of gelatin with an aqueous solution containting 1 to 2% of acetic acid at a temperature of approximately between 50° to 90° C. for approximately 1 to 10 minutes to form a hydrolyzed gelatin surface to which a moisture proof composition will effectively adhere, and thereafter applying to the hydrolyzed surface a moisture proofing composition comprising a cellulose derivative and a wax in proportions to produce a transparent, flexible, adhering, non-tacky and moistureproof coating, whereby a moistureproof coating is effectively secured to the gelatin base sheet or film.

Light Protective "Cellophane" Type Wrappers U. S. Patent 2,058,786 Films of regenerated cellulose are

coated with: 3 oz. Pyroxylin Amyl Acetate 5 - 25 oz.

Preventing Adhesion of Cellophane and Similar Materials British Patent 459,344

A coating lacquer is applied containing: Aluminum Stearate 0.03% Ceresin

Transparent Cellulosic Film Wrapping Canadian Patent 356,860 Ethyl Cellulose Paraffin Wax Chloroform 70 g. Ligroin 30 g.

Dissolve and cast into forms and dry for 18 to 20 hours.

Moisture-Proofing "Cellophane" Canadian Patent 359,729

The following solution is applied to the "Cellophane" and the solvent is evaporated at a temperature just below the melting point of the waxes used:

Carnauba Wax Paraffin Wax (m.p. 62° C.) OZ. 1½ oz. Candelilla Wax Triethanolamine Oleate $\frac{1}{10}$ oz. Toluol

Synthetic Wool From Casein Casein is dissolved in 2% caustic soda solution containing 2% carbon bisulphide and the solution is spun in a precipitating bath of:

Sulphuric Acid 120-420 g. 240 g. Sodium Sulphate 40 g. Formaldehyde Water to make

Wash fibers alternately with water and dilute formaldehyde.

Flexible Transparent Casein Film Ammonia (26° Bé.) 15 g. Water 540 g. 1.3 g. Moldex Soak and warm to 40° C. and stir until

smooth. Add Glycerin

Boil off water with good stirring. Allow air bubbles to come out, keeping at lowest fluid temperature. Pour on glass or smooth metal plates.

bility.

Flexible Casein Films U. S. Patent 2,030,226

Formula No. 1
Casein 10.00 g.
Ethyl Cellulose 10.00 g.
Ethyl Alcohol 50.00 g.
Sulphonated Castor Oil 30.00 g.

The casein is dispersed in sulphonated castor oil and part of the ethyl alcohol and then blended with the ethyl cellulose dispersed in the remainder of the ethyl alcohol.

The compositions illustrated in the following examples are prepared as in Formula No. 1.

No. 2	
Casein	10.00 g.
Ethyl Cellulose	10.00 g.
Butyl Alcohol	45.00 g.
Sulphonated Olive Oil	35.00 g.
	55.00 g.
No. 3	
Casein	9.30 g.
Ethyl Cellulose	9.30 g.
Methyl Alcohol	46.51 g.
Sulphonated Castor Oil	27.92 g.
Diethylene Glycol	6.97 g.
	0.37 g.
The diethylene glycol in t	his example
functions to give films of inc	reased flexi-

T/O. 4	
Casein	5.55 g.
Benzyl Cellulose	0.00 g.
Denzyl Cellulose	5.55 g.
Benzyl Alcohol	27.75 g.
Ethyl Alcohol	27.10 g.
Calai	55.60 g.
Sulphonated Castor Oil	5.55 g.
	g.

7\T_ 4

Tear Resistant Flexible Film Canadian Patent 366,072 Chlorinated Rubber 90 oz. Butyl Stearate 10 oz.

Phonograph Records Without Shellac Benzyl Cellulose 29-32% Tritolyl Phosphate 3-4% Cotton Linters 3% Kaolin 32-28% Nephelite 10-12% Rosin 2% Charcoal, Powdered 9% Nigrosin 2-3% Stearin 1% Asphalt 4-6%

Press mixture into sheets (3-3.75 n.m.) at 140-150° C. Heat to 155-165° and press cold at 150-200 kg./sq. cm.

Wire Glass Substitute
Canadian Patent 353,940
Wire is coated with following to give
a clear flexible "glass":
Cellulose Acetate
Ethyl-p-Toluene-

sulfonamide
Acetone or Other Solvent 100 gal.
Lampblack or tale may be incorporated to reduce transparency.

Imitation Gem Material U. S. Patent 2,012,411

Colorless masses which may be cut and polished to resemble diamonds are obtained by condensing urea (1 mol.) and formaldehyde (2.0-2.5 mol.) in presence of activated silica gel or sodium silicate, e.g., by boiling for about 35 min., filtering, and concentrating.

Leather Waste Plastic Russian Patent 35,754

Plastic masses are prepared from leather waste ground to powder, mixed with polyatomic alcohols or phenols or their mixtures, followed by pressing while hot. Formalin may be introduced in the powder mixture or the pressed mass may be treated with formalin. The following illustrations are cited: (1) 100 kg. finely ground leather powder are mixed with 10 kg. glycerin and pressed in forms at 120° C. and 250 atm.; (2) 100 kg. finely ground leather powder are mixed with 5 kg. of technical phenol and pressed at 150° C. and 300 atm. The goods are then placed for 12 hours in a 5% solution of formaldehyde and dried; (3) 100 kg. finely ground leather powder are mixed with 3 kg. glycerin, 4 kg. tricresol and 3 kg. (of 40%) formaldehyde. The mass is then pressed as in (2).

Artificial Woven Leather
French Patent 810,694

Manila hemp paper is coated with
Vinyl Acetate
Diethylphthalate
Methanol

20 g.
3 g.
Methanol

dried and then cut up into strands which are woven or knitted together.

Leather Substitute U. S. Patent 2,098,789

This process comprises impregnating a square weave unnapped cotton fabric weighing 5½ ounces per linear yard of 38 inch width with a gasoline dispersion of

Formula No. 1	
Rubber	40 lb.
Factice (White)	10 lb.
Barytes	15 lb.
Lithopone	30 lb.
Magnesium Carbonate	10 lb.
Pigment	1 lb.

removing the gasoline, coating one face of the impregnated fabric with a dispersion of one part of cotton flock and three parts of a composition consisting of the same above formula; calendering the coated, impregnated fabric, coating the calendered, coated, impregnated fabric with a cement consisting of dispersing agent and above formula; dusting the coated, calendered, coated, impregnated fabric to avoid a tacky surface and vulcanizing.

No. 2		
Rubber	100	lb.
Light Petroleum	175-200	lb.
Leather Waste or		
Vegetable Fibres	120	
Lampblack		lb.
Zinc Oxide		lb.
Sulphur		lb.
Tirazh	2	lb.
Pine Tar	6	lb.

The mixture is rolled onto a fabric between heated cylinders.

No. 3	
Rubber, Finely Divided	100 lb.
Rosin	19 lb.
Oleic Acid	5 lb.
Wheat Flour	15 lb.
Glue	5 lb.
Kaolin	10 lb.
Sulphur	5 lb.
Mill together and vulcaniza	

No. 4 Canadian Patent 358,833

The following composition is applied on a fabric base: (All parts are by

weight.)

Cellulose acetate 100, triacetin 60, ethyl-p-toluenesulfonamide 40, triphenyl phosphate 30, latex (50% rubber content) 60, chrome green 80 parts, which is suspended in 500-600 parts water and fed to a colloid mill.

Shoe Sole Composition

German Patent 648	254	
Water Calcium Oxide	5	kg.
Casein Oxide		kg. kg.
Rubber Solution	2	kg.
Rubber Latex Rubber, Powdered	30-40	kg.
or		
Other Filler	50-25	kor

Synthetic Wicker or Fiber Canadian Patent 364,775

A mixture of cellulose acetate 100, diethyl phthalate 25, ethyl p-toluenesulfonamide 15, tritolyl phosphate 10, chrome green pigment 33, and rubber 50 oz. homogeneously compounded, is rolled

into a hot plastic layer, assembled with preheated craft paper, the product treated with heat and pressure until the plastic layer has permeated the paper to form a coating on both sides, the treated paper embossed or decorated to imitate wicker or other fibrous substance, slit into strips, twisted into strands, and made into wicker-like furniture.

Wood Substitute
Australian Patent 100,119
Wood Dust 20
Casein 1
Sodium Silicate (9% Solution) 1
Mix well until thoroughly homogeneous and press and air-dry.

Neoprene Artifi	cial :	Leathe	r	
Neoprene		1	lb.	
Benzol		2	½ lb.	
Dichloroethane		2	½ lb.	
Dissolve the above	and	work	into i	it
Rosin		142	lb.	
Coal Tar		142	lb.	
Carbon Black		154	lb.	
Zinc Oxide		60	lb.	
Magnesium Oxide		60	lb.	
Chrome Fiber, Dry		1000	lb.	

Asphalt Plastic Flooring
Petroleum Asphalt 45-50 lb.
Ferric Chloride 5 lb.
Heat for one hour at 300° C. and add
Tung Oil 50 lb.

A typical coating for making oil cloth is 650 gallons of linseed oil heated to 375° F. and 60 lbs. of litharge added, the heating is then continued until the temperature reaches 525° F. and held at this temperature for about nine hours or until the oil reaches the proper viscosity. It is then allowed to cool overnight to about 250° C. and is drawn off into storage tanks in the morning where it is thinned to coating consistency. The oil is allowed to stand for some time before use in order to allow the "break" and other impurities to settle out.

Non-Inflammable Linoleum British Patent 443,645

26 parts of chlorinated paraffin wax (42 per cent chlorine) are thoroughly mixed in a steam-heated apparatus with 17 parts of chlorinated rubber. When the mass is uniform, additions are made of 40 parts of cork powder and 17 parts of iron oxide pigment. The mixer is used for the first portions of the additives, but steam-heated rollers finally become

A start some 9/ took thick	NT. 2
necessary. A sheet, some 3/16 inch thick,	No. 3
is then produced and backed before cool-	Kaolin 69%
ing with a jute backing. If desired, the	Beeswax 8%
mixture can be applied to the surface to	Rubber 23%
he seeded discolly without a hadring	The shore is marked together in
be coated directly without a backing	The above is worked together in a
material, pressure being employed to en-	rubber mill. As a filler the following
sure good adhesion and surfacing.	may be added:
200 800 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 2	Barium Carbonate 4%
	~
Plugging Composition	Calcium Carbonate 1%
(For filling holes or imbedding nails,	
screws, etc., in walls or other solids).	Friction Brake Lining
Belews, etc., in wants of other solids).	TT O Detent 0 001 FE0
Mill Puff (Wood Flour) 20 oz.	U. S. Patent 2,081,578
Petroleum Jelly 21 oz.	Rubber 77 oz.
Dextrin 29 oz.	Asbestos Fiber 112 oz.
Mill Puff (Wood Flour) 26 oz. Petroleum Jelly 21 oz. Dextrin 29 oz. Slate Powder 20 oz. Zine Chromate 5 oz.	Rubber
Diate I owder	Zina Orida
Zine Chromate 5 02.	Zine Oxide 28 oz.
	Sulphur 42 oz.
Screw Putty Rosin 30 lb. Spindle Oil 70 lb. Iron Oxide Red as desired	Sulphur 42 oz. Gasoline 368 oz. Phenolic Resin, Powdered 22 oz.
DOLEW I ditty	Phenolic Resin, Powdered 22 oz.
Rosin 30 ib.	2 100000 2000111, 2 01/40104 22 02.
Spindle Oil 70 lb.	
Iron Oxide Red as desired	Fireproof Film Container
	German Patent 601,571
Securities of the control of the con	
Packing for Fluid Seals	A container is molded from the follow-
U. S. Patent 2,027,389	ing composition wetted with water:
Asbestos is steeped in following at	Sawdust 25 g.
2000 To the Justical and analyd	Magnesite 25 g.
200° F. then drained and cooled.	Magnesite 25 g.
Hydrogenated Castor Oil 78 oz.	Magnesium Chloride 30 g.
Hydrogenated Castor Oil 78 oz. Sodium Steurate 10 oz. Graphite 12 oz.	Magnesite 25 g. Magnesium Chloride 30 g. Potassium Alum 10 g. Asbestos Fiber 10 g.
Graphite 12 oz.	Asbestos Fiber 10 g
Graphice 22 co.	20 8.
	Acid Proof Commonition (((TTown))
Gasket & Packing Composition	Acid Proof Composition ("Haveg"
U. S. Patent 2,040,348	Type)
U. B. Fatent 2,040,546	Sand 80 lb.
Asbestos millboard is impregnated	Coal or Oil Bitumen 15 lb. Acid Resisting Mineral 5 lb.
with the following:	Acid Posisting Minoral 5 lb
China Wood Oil 50-90 oz.	Acid Resisting Mineral 5 10.
Lingard Oil 5-25 oz	Heat at 150-200° C. and mold.
Manager of Source 5 20 or	
Turpentine 5-50 oz.	Printing Matrix Compound
$ \begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	
	U. S. Patent 1,974,714
70 21 00 111 771 7 77	Cardboard or asbestos millboard is
Packing Composition, High Temperature	impregnated with a suspension of:
U. S. Patent 1,987,109	Glue 200 oz.
Asbestos 9 lb.	1
Antimony 75 lb	Paraffin Wax 70 oz.
Crambita Ellaka 10 11.	Bronze Powder 100 oz.
Grapince, Flance 10 10.	Nitric Acid (0.2%) 5000 oz.
Asbestos 9 lb. Antimony 75 lb. Graphite, Flake 10 lb. Falm Oil 2 lb. Rubber Solution (4%) 10-15 lb.	The seat with a west of
Rubber Solution (4%) 10-15 lb.	Then coat with a paste of
	Bronze Powder 50 oz.
75 14 4 60 75	Casein 35 oz.
Packing for Stuffing Boxes	Bronze Powder 50 oz.
Formula No. 1	Paraffin Wax 10 07
TT S Detent 2 000 241	Clarania 10 02.
Asbestos 20-30% Graphite 30-45% Aluminum Powder 13-18% Lubricating Oil 3-10% Dispersed 'Thiokol'' 2-13%	Olycerin 10 OZ.
Asuesius 40-30%	Nitric Acid 1½ oz.
Grapnite 30-45%	Alcohol 20 oz.
Aluminum Powder 13-18%	Water 500 oz.
Lubricating Oil 3-10%	An aluminum foil hacking may be an
Dispersed ((Thickel)) 2_120%	mind to the heard
Dispersed InfoRot 2-10/0	plied to the board.
No. 2	
U. S. Patent 2,099,242	Revetment Mat
Rubber (Vulcanized) 7 -12.5%	U. S. Patent 2,051,578
	A flexible sheet is formed of asphalt
Lubricating Oil 5 -10 %	
Asbestos Fiber 25 -37 %	50-57.5, pulverized calciferous material
Aluminum Powder 14.5–18.5%	
	such as limestone dust 42-33.6% and
	such as limestone dust 42-33.6% and
Graphite 28 -44 %	

Preserving Cellulose Bottle Caps U. S. Patent 2,013,739

Regenerated cellulose bottle caps are preserved in a solution of

Glycerin		5.0	oz.
Chlorinated	Cresol	0.1	oz.
Water		94.9	oz.

Removing Dents From Celluloid Toys Puncture with a sharp pin and blow into hole. The air pressure will force out all dents.

Drilling and Tapping Bakelite Machining—especially drilling and tapping—Bakelite products, is hard upon milling cutters, drills, and taps. It is also difficult to get good threads, and clean, small-sized holes. Drilling and tapping sheet and molded Bakelite is greatly facilitated when carbon tetrachloride is used as a cutting lubricant. It is possible to tap 8–32 holes in ¼-inch laminated stock at a relatively high speed without stripping threads or producing ragged edges, when the tap is kept moist with carbon tetrachloride. Tap wear is very greatly reduced when this fluid is used.

Polyvinyl Acetate Solvents French Patent 44,809 Formula No. 1

T. Olimula 140. 1		
Methyl Alcohol	38	cc.
Benzene	62	cc.
No. 2		
Ethyl Alcohol	100	cc.
Benzene	135	cc.
Water	13	cc.

"Soluble" Waxes

The following formulae will give waxes which are readily dispersible in hot water to form stable, white emulsions of different viscosities. These are useful in the textile industry for sizing, finishing, etc., in the polishing industries for furniture, floor and automobile polishes, for leather finishing, paper sizing and finishing, etc.

	Carnauba Wax ("Soluble	'')	
a.	Carnauba Wax	90	g.
	Oleic Acid	10	g.
	Trigamine	10	g.
ъ.	Caustic Soda (50%)	6	g.
	Water	24	

a is melted. b is mixed together and heated. It is added to a slowly with stirring and the whole stirred until it begins to solidify. One part of the above disperses easily in five parts of boiling water.

Paraffin Wax ("Soluble") a. Paraffin Wax 50 g.

Stearic Acid 14 g. b. Trigamine 7 g.

Melt a to about 70° C. Turn off the heat and add b stirring thoroughly. Continue stirring till it begins to solidify. One part of the above disperses easily in two parts of hot water.

Japan Wax ("Soluble")
a. Japan Wax 50 g.
Stearic Acid 14 g.
b. Trigamine 7 g.

Procedure as for paraffin wax. Emulsion obtained by dispersing one part of above in eight parts of hot water.

Purifying Lignite, Ozokerite or Montan Waxes

Crude Wax 100 lb. Benzol 220 lb.

Warm and stir until dissolved.

rqq

Alcohol 400-800 lb.

Filter and wash residue with

Alcohol 1200 lb. Benzol 300 lb.

Bleach by heating at 105-115° C. for 7 hours using

Potassium Dichromate 1 lb.
Sulphuric Acid (48%) 10 lb.
Nitric Acid (4%) 10 lb.

High Melting "Wax"

Iron Sulphide]	l lb.
Zinc Sulphide			l lb.
Lead Sulphide		1	l lb.
Sulphur		. 1	l lb.

These should be melted together with mechanical mixing and allowed to cool. The result is a very tough grey compound of specific gravity 3.4, and a melting point of about 160° C. On cooling it expands and fills every little crevice, and will withstand the action of all acids, alkalis, and atmospheric conditions.

Master Record Wax British Patent 473,459

Stearic Acid 632 g.
Montan Wax
Heat to 175° C.

Mixture Soda Ash 55 g. of Basic Lead Carbonate 84 g.

After reaction has ceased, mix in a plasticizer such as sperm oil or dimethyl phthallate.

Sealing Wax	Dental Molding Wax
Bleached or Orange Shellac 35 kg	Formula No. 1
Heavy Turnentine 25 kg	Paraffin Wax 75 g.
Turnentine 6 kg.	Japan Wax 10 g.
Magnesium Carbonate 20 kg.	Beeswax 15 g.
Turpentine 6 kg. Magnesium Carbonate 20 kg. Cinnabar 25 kg.	Japan Wax 10 g. Beeswax 15 g. Thymol 0.05 g.
Carmine 0.5 kg.	Menthol 0.05 g.
Carmino	8.
Wax Molds	No. 2
Melt together	Carnauba Wax 5 g. Beeswax 40 g. Kauri Copal 15 g. Ozokerite, 58/60° C. 10 g. Soft-Paraffin, 40/42° C. 30 g.
Doroffin Wor 10 07	Beeswax 40 g.
Paraffin Wax 10 oz. Beeswax 2¼ oz. Carnauba Wax 2 oz.	Kauri Copal 15 g.
Carnauba Wax 2 oz.	Ozokerite, 58/60° C. 10 g.
Carnauba wax. 2 02.	Soft-Paratin, 40/42° C. 30 g.
Melt together and mix until uniform.	This plastic mass softens at 55° C.
Pour into a box or other form (the	No. 3
inside of which has been painted with	Monito Comel
a soap solution). When cool, tap out.	Manna Copai 15 g.
Cut out and engrave design desired.	Dammar Resin 15 g.
With this plaster casts can be made.	Stearin (53/54° C. Titer) 1 g.
Name of the Control o	Oeresin (58/60° C.) 2 g.
Parting Wax for Molding Work	Manila Copal 15 g. Dammar Resin 15 g. Stearin (53/54° C. Titer) 1 g. Ceresin (58/60° C.) 2 g. Peru Balsam 1 g.
TI S Potent 2 102 527	Barium Suiphate, Precipitated 20 g.
Paraffin Wax, Melted 1 pt.	Carmine to color to suit
Gasoline 1 nt	Melt the first five ingredients to-
a Light Cylinder Oil 1 pt.	gether, work in the barium sulphate, dye
Kerosene % gal.	with some carmine, and stir down to
Castor Oil % oz.	with some carmine, and stir down to very little above the solidification point,
h. (Rosin 1/6 lb.	where plates can be poured without
Gasoline % pt.	danger of separation of the barium sul-
/2 I	phate.
Modelling Wax	
Modelling Wax Formula No. 1	Shoemaker's Thread Wax
Reeswax 10 o	Formula No. 1
Mastic 10 g	
Ceresin 7.5 g	Rosin 76.5 oz. Tallow 8.5 oz. Beeswax, Yellow 15.0 oz.
Paraffin Wax, Hard 15 g.	Beeswax Vellow 15.0 oz
Tallow 65 g.	Molt and stin until miferm Danie
Sulphur (Flowers) 90 g.	Melt and stir until uniform. Pour
Calcium Sulphide 42.5 g	into containers at lowest possible tem-
Beeswax	perature.
Grind the powders into the melted	No. 2
waxes. A mineral pigment, e.g. Ar-	Rosin 54 lb.
menian bolus, is added. (4%). Stir	Beeswax 6 lb.
thoroughly and cool.	Melt and stir until uniform. Cool
	to 150° F. and add
Montan War Planchad 10 c	Benzene 9½ gal.
No. 2 Montan Wax, Bleached 10 g. Paraffin Wax (40-42° C.) 20 g.	, , ,
Potroletum Veller	Shaamakan'a Daliahina W
Petrolatum, Yellow 2 g.	Cornello Way Valley 92 00 1
Wool Fat 15 g.	Shoemaker's Polishing Wax Carnauba Wax Yellow 26-28 lb. Olein (Low titer)
Clay, Fine Powdered 50 g.	Olein (Low titer) 10-7 lb. Abrasive (Tripoli, Bole, Clay, etc.) 64-65 lb.
Mineral Color 20 g.	Clar etc.)
Jewelers' Molding Wax	Clay, etc.) 04-05 10.
Cumar Resia 5 oz.	
	Shoemaker's Brushing Wax
Beeswax 20 oz.	Carnauba Wax, Yellow to
Carnauba Wax 5 oz. Diglycol Stearate 5 oz.	Tan 63 lb.
Diglycol Stearate 5 oz. Montan Wax 35 oz.	Lacquer Benzine (0.78-0.80) 37 lb.
	Deliahing Was for Taxas 2 77
This wax gives sharper moldings and is tough and sufficiently elastic. It	Polishing Wax for Lacquered Heels
is tough and sufficiently elastic. It burns out easily without leaving a	Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.) 27.5 lb.
residue-	Spindle Oil, Pale 13.5 lb.
restant.	Chalk, Finest Powder 59.0 lb.

Filler Wax for Soles	Fixed Electrical Condenser Wax
Beeswax 25 lb. Ozokerite or High Melting	U. S. Patent 2,083,007
Petrolatum 40 lb.	Chlorinated Naphthalene 25-40 oz. Gilsonite 20-30 oz.
Rosin 35 lb.	Gilsonite $20-30$ oz. Montan Wax $30-35$ oz.
100111	This gives a product of minimum
Shoemaker's Pitch	shrinkage.
Formula No. 1	
Petroleum Pitch 40 g.	Electrical Arc Resistant Insulation
Rosin Pitch 45 g.	U. S. Patent 2,049,370
Woolfat, Crude 15 g.	A material suitable for panels con-
No. 2	sists of asbestos board carrying through- out its surface and interior a mixture of
Colophony 85 g. Rosin Oil, Blue 15 g.	carnauba wax 2 and paraffin wax 1
Rosin Oil, Blue 15 g. Color with lampblack, or with earth	part.
pigments.	
pigments.	Cable Wax
Tailor's Wax	Rosin 10 kg.
Ceresin 15 kg.	Ozokerite 5 kg.
Paraffin Wax 15 kg.	Ceresin 30 kg.
Japan Wax 25 kg.	Montan Wax 10 kg. Stearin Pitch 15 kg.
Beeswax 45 kg.	Stearin Pitch 15 kg. Paraffin Wax 20 kg.
	I aramii wax 20 kg.
Ironing Wax	Wax Strings for Foundry Work
Ceresin 10 kg.	Montan Wax, Bleached 10
Stearic Acid 30 kg.	Beeswax 10
Japan Wax 5 kg. Beeswax 5 kg.	Paraffin Wax (40-42° C.) 20
Beeswax 5 kg.	Wool Fat 5
70. 3 7000	Nigrosine, Oil Soluble 0.5
Bed Wax	
To Tighten the Cover Cloths of Feather Beds	Wax, Imitation for Figures Montan Wax, Bleached 40 Barium Sulphate 60
Formula No. 1	Montan Wax, Bleached 40
Beeswax 10 kg.	Barium Sulphate 60 Red Iron Oxide 0.5
Rosin 1 kg.	ned 110h Oxide 0.5
Caustic Soda (30° Bé.) 1.5 kg.	Bottle Sealing Wax
Water, Hot 47.5 kg.	Rosin 5 kg.
Melt first two ingredients, saponify,	Ceresin 10 kg.
and stir with the water to obtain a	Paraffin Wax 5 kg.
white, smooth cream.	Japan Wax 10 kg.
No. 2	Beeswax 30 kg.
Rosin 2 kg.	Turpentine, Venice 2 kg.
Ceresin 3 kg.	TT 1 D: 1 0 11
Paraffin 20 kg.	Hand Dipped Candles
Japan Wax 5 kg. Beeswax 20 kg.	White
Deeswax 20 kg.	Stearic Acid (Double
	Pressed) 10 lb.
Wax Composition To Protect Parts of	To make colored candles add any one
Surface of Painted Tiles Against the Adhesion of Glaze	of the following amounts per 100 lb. of
Colophony 10 g.	above white composition.
Montan Wax, Bleached 20 g.	Red
Ozokerite, Soft 40 g.	Oil Red GRO National 1½ oz.
Paraffin, Soft, 48/50° C. 30 g.	Rose
	Oil Red GRO National 3½ g. Med. Green
Engraver's Transfer Wax	Quinolene Yellow Base 21 g.
Beeswax 3 oz.	Quinizarine Green Base 2½ g.
Tallow 3 oz.	Yellow
Balsam, Fir 1 oz.	Quinolene Yellow Base 1½ oz.
Olive Oil 1 oz.	Jade Green
Melt together and stir while cooling.	Quinizarine Green Base 24 g.

Quinolene Yellow Base Sk. Green	4	g.
Quinizarine Green Base	1	oz.
Pink	_	-
Cebos Pink Brilliant Orange	3½ ¼	g.
Brown	74	g.
Oil Brown	$1\frac{1}{2}$	OZ.
Violet Oil Soluble Base	3½	œ
Orange Date Date Date	0 /2	8.
Orange Oil #2R669 Black	$3\frac{1}{2}$	g.
Nigrosine Oil Soluble	21	ø.
Violet Oil Soluble	$\frac{21}{2\frac{1}{2}}$	g.

Colored Light-Candles (German Patent 646,129) Red Light

Paraformaldehyde	30 g.
Paraffin Wax (Scale)	5 g.
Lithium Chloride	0.1 g.
Menthol	0.2 g.
Coumarin	0.2 g.
Lithium Nitrate	0.025 g.
Blue Light	
Paraformaldehyde	30 g.
Paraffin Wax (Scale)	3.5 g.
Copper Chloride	0.15 g.
Menthol	0.2 g.
Coumarin	0.2 g.
Green Light	
Paraformaldehyde	30 g.
Paraffin Wax (Scale)	3 g.
Copper Chloride	0.05 g.
Barium Nitrate	0.4 g.
Boric Acid	0.3 g.
Menthol	0.2 g.
Coumarin	0.2 g.

The mixtures are pressed into the shape of candles, without wicks.

The candles are wrapped in a thin cellulosic fiber foil, and covered with a thin coating of paraffin to give the impression of real candles.

Candle Strings

Summer		
Paraffin Pitch, Pale (44/46°		
C.)	70	kg.
Woolfat	20	kg.
Ozokerite, Yellow	5	kg.
Rosin, Pale	5	kg.
Winter		_
Paraffin Pitch (38/40° C.)	30	kg.
Paraffin Pitch (44/46° C.)	40	kg.
Ozokerite, Second Quality	5	kg.
Woolfat, Crude	25	kg.
The wicks are made from sta	ring	s. u

bleached yarn, cotton strings or jute. The production is easiest in winter (quick, cheap cooling). Colors: Yellow and black.

Paraffin Beeswax Turpentine,	Venice	30 kg. 40 kg. 30 kg.
Borax Potassium C Ammonium Potassium N Water	Chloride	4 oz. 1 oz. 1 oz. 1 oz. 3 qt.

Candle Decoration Wax

Extraction of Sugar Cane Wax U. S. Patent 2,009,522

The filter cake obtained in clarification of raw cane juice is dried and extracted with

Alcohol				100	l.	
Ether	1.0			10	1.	
Methyl	Alcohol			2	1.	

De-Oiling Beeswax

10 lb. beeswax in 1 gal. water are melted over a direct flame. As soon as the melted beeswax begins to rise to the surface 1 oz. potassium hydroxide dis-solved in a little water is added and the mixture stirred for 3 minutes. Hydrochloric acid is then added until the reaction to litmus is neutral, when heating is interrupted and cold water stirred in with the object of forming an emulsion with the oil which runs out through a strainer at the botton. The de-oiled wax is dried by spreading in thin layers and is finally obtained in the form of a somewhat gummy fawn powder.

Colored Liquid Wax-Emulsions Formula No. 1

Black		
Montan Wax, Crude	7	lb.
Rosin, Dark	1	. Ib.
Potash Carbonate	1	lb.
Water -	120	lb.
Nigrosine, Water-Soluble)lb.
Water, 80-90° C.	12	∫1b.
No. 2		•
Carnauba Wax	10	lb.
Montan Wax, Bleached	5	lb.
Marseilles Soap	3	lb.
Potassium Carbonate	3	lb.
Water	160	lb.
Nigrosin, Water-		
	- 0.4	
English Red	15	lb.
Chrome Orange	6	IŁ.

Emulsify the melted waxes with the alkali (soap) solution; in the former case, the dye-solution is added last. In the latter case, the dye is dissolved in the emulsification water. The pigments are then worked in on a pigment mill.

SOAPS, CLEANSERS

Soaps Containing Silicates

A well-made cake of soap has a firm, smooth texture. The use of silicates tend to harden the finished cake and keep it firm, even in a warm or hot climate. Silicated soaps, therefore, are not unduly softened and wasted in hot water. They are less likely to "bloom" than soaps made with other builders. Chips are readily made from the silicated soaps.

When silicate is used in flake soaps the amount added must not be too great. Large quantities of silicate in soaps to be flaked give white, crumpled flakes. If a clear, smooth flake is desired, the amount of silicate used should not be too great. However, by special procedures, the silicate content can be increased and the smooth quality of the flakes still retained.

Soaps made from some kinds of fat stocks become rancid on exposure to the air. The presence of silicate prevents this. For that reason, small quantities (2 to 4%) of "N" or "S" Brand silicate are added to toilet soaps.

Grades of Silicates of Soda Perhaps some explanation of the difference between the various grades of sili-

Brand	"N,
Sodium Oxide (Na ₂ O)	8.9%
Silica (SiO ₂)	28.7%
Water	62.1%
Ratio Na ₂ O:SiO ₂	1:3.22
Baumé	41°

Soap makers who encounter difficulties with the mottling of the crutched soap, use more alkaline silicates such as "K", "U" and "C" Brands. Here again, if the concentration and alkalinity of the mixture becomes too high, there may be mottling.

Mixing Soap and Silicate

In the cold and semi-boiled processes, P.Q. silicate is added directly to the soap batch. In the boiled process, it is mixed in a crutcher with the settled soap from the kettle. The procedure sounds relatively simple, but actually it takes considerable skill to get smooth mixtures which will give uniform bars.

If the silicate of soda is properly in-

cate of soda may be helpful. Silicates of soda are made by melting together soda ash (sodium carbonate) and silica in furnaces that are heated over 2000° Fahrenheit. The resulting products are combinations of sodium oxide (Na2O) and silica (SiO₂). As they come from the furnace they resemble glass, but can be made to dissolve in water. Since the commercial silicates are not definite chemical compounds, glasses containing different relative amounts of sodium oxide and silica may be produced. Special treatment is necessary to dissolve in water the silicates that are used in soap making. The solutions are usually made as concentrated as possible in order to save freight. When the solid content is too high, the more alkaline silicates become very viscous ("like molasses in January'') and the more siliceous ones become stiff jellies. Each brand of P.Q. silicate is made within fixed standards of ratio and concentration. The grades which are most likely to be of interest to the soapmaker are given in the following table.

((K))	667777	"C"
11.0%	13.8%	18.0%
31.2%	33.7%	36.0%
57.4%	52.0%	45.5%
1:2.84	1:2.44	1:2.00
47°	52°	59°

corporated into the soap while it is being made, the silicate will readily mix in. As the soap cools and stiffens, the silicate also stiffens up. The water which the silicate contains is combined with the water which is in the soap, so that when the soap dries out, the whole mass becomes uniformly hardened. The silicate in the course of drying tends to become harder than the soap itself would naturally become. Therefore, as already stated, the use of silicate makes the soap firmer. It is this action that enables the manufacturer to produce soap of satisfactory working qualities from fats or formulae that would otherwise make a very soft soap.

With certain stocks and with the correct moisture content, considerable quantities of "N" Brand or even "S" Brand silicate of soda may be mixed with the settled soap from the kettle and a satisfactory uniform bar obtained. Under carefully controlled conditions there will be no tendency to mottle. Some soapmakers however, as above noted, prefer to use a silicate of soda which is more alkaline than the "N" Brand.

Because of a saving in cost most soap makers prefer to buy "N" Brand and obtain the increased alkalinity by adding caustic soda. Some of the additional alkali may be supplied by having the grained soap from the kettles finished "strong". Usually, however, a suitable amount of caustic soda lye is added to the silicate at least 24 hours before the

silicate is mixed with the soap. The amount of caustic thus added varies with the character of the soap stock and the judgment of the soapmaker. For example, one may add 1.85 pounds of solid caustic (containing 76% Na₂O) per hundred pounds of "N" Brand. This is equivalent to 1.41 parts of Na₂O and makes a silicate solution of a ratio approximately 1:2.8, which would be similar to diluting the "K" Brand already mentioned. Sometimes more caustic is used, but it is best not to exceed 5.85 pounds per hundred pounds of "N" Brand. The amount is equivalent to 4.45 pounds of Na₂O, making a silicate of a ratio about 1:2.2. The caustic is added to the silicate in the form of a lye solution varying from 30° to 36° Baumé.

POUNDS OF CAUSTIC OR LYE REQUIRED TO GIVE THE INDICATED $Na_2O:SiO_2$ RATIO WITH 100 POUNDS OF "N" BRAND

Ratio Na ₂ O:SiO ₂	1:3.0	1:2.8	1:2.5	1:2.2
Solid Caustic (76% Na ₂ O)	0.95 lb.	1.85 lb.	3.45 lb.	5.85 lb.
"Liquid Caustic" (38% Na ₂ O)	1.90 lb.	3.70 lb.	6.90 lb.	11.70 lb.
36° Lye	3.07 lb.	5.98 lb.	11.23 lb.	17.93 lb.
30° Lye	3.90 lb.	7.59 lb.	14.26 lb.	22.77 lb.

The use of an already prepared alkaline silicate has several advantages.

 The soapmaker saves the labor and other costs necessary to make up the caustic solutions to be added to the silicate.

(2) He also avoids a separate storage tank for causticized silicate.

(3) The proportions of Na₂O and SiO₂ of the prepared silicates are carefully controlled. To obtain equivalent control the soap manufacturer must analyze each mixture he makes and correct by the addition of one or the other solution if necessary.

(4) The reaction between the caustic

and the silicate is slow and a period of at least 24 hours should elapse before the mixture is used. No matter how carefully the caustic is added to the silicate, under the conditions ordinarily prevailing in soap plants, there is usually some chance that complete reaction will not take place. Any silicate more siliceous than Na₂O:2SiO₂ ("C" Brand) will reduce the free alkali in the soap, but causticized silicate which has not

hands when packing the soap.

Soap Processes
Essentially the manufacture of soap
consists in treating fats or oils with an
alkali under such conditions that the

fully reacted, may introduce free alkali.

Free alkali might result in injury to the

alkali and the fatty acids combine to form soap and liberate glycerin. If the boiled or settled soap process is used, the glycerin can be recovered. In the cold and semi-boiled processes the glycerin remains in the soap and likewise all the impurities from all the materials used are retained. In the settled process, however, many of the impurities are removed during the "changes". Consequently when using badly contaminated stocks, the boiled process is preferable. Variations in the stock can be taken care of without any additional attention during the boiling process while only minor adjustments are possible in the other processes after they are once started. The manufacture of soap by the settled method is better suited to the production of large quantities rather than small ones. The soapmaker's choice of the correct method must be based on the type of soap to be made, the capital or equipment available, the kind of stock, the cost of recovery, the market for glycerin,

Silicates in Boiled Soaps

The following formula is one which has been used for boiled laundry soap. It may be modified when other stocks or other proportions are used.

Tallow 400 lb. Cottonseed Oil 120 lb.

The first treatment with weak lye is

called the "killing change". Melt the stock with gentle heat, then add approximately 25 gallons of 8° to 10° Baumé caustic soda lye and heat to boiling. When the whole mass becomes homogeneous, add 28° caustic soda lye if open steam is used or 8° lye if closed steam is used at such a rate that the mixture remains alkaline but not fast enough to make the soap grain. Continue until the soap becomes partially transparent and maintains a sharp taste on continued boiling. Then open with salt or brine and allow to settle. Then draw off the lower aqueous layer from which the glycerin is recovered.

When rosin is added, the rosin change comes next. Add at least sufficient 18° to 20° caustic soda lye to cover any closed steam pipes. Boil until the soap grains. Then gradually add the desired amount of rosin and sufficient additional lye to keep the soap grained or "open". When all the rosin is in and saponified, add brine to improve the separation and then settle.

Next the soap from the "killing change", or if rosin is used from the rosin change, is treated to be sure all the stock is saponified. This is the "strengthening change". Add lye at 13° to 14° Baumé if closed steam is used or 20° to 22° if open steam. In the former case the lye should cover the steam pipes. Boil, adding fresh lye as required. A "head" or foam will rise on the surface of the soap; continue boiling until the foam disappears and the soap settles to a smaller space in the kettle. The soap should be in a pea grain, and lye thrown up by the boiling should settle down quickly through it. When the soap reaches this condition, it has taken up all the strength with which it will combine. Add water and boil with open steam. The soap grains will soften. Continue the dilution until the soap is in large soft curds from which the lye will separate on a paddle. Settle over night and draw off the lye into a tank for future use.

The soap should now contain approximately 31% water. Melt it and run it into the crutchers at about 185° to 200° F. While crutching, add the silicate, the temperature of which should be between 85° and 110° F. Crutch thoroughly and drop into the frames at about 140° F. Usually the frames can be stripped after about forty-eight hours and the soap cut after another three days.

The amount of silicate added to the kettle soap varies. A common proportion for the crutcher charge is 200 pounds of soap to 100 pounds of silicate. Larger amounts can be used in bar soaps. However, as the proportion of silicate increases, more attention must be paid to details of temperature, moisture content, and general practice. Differences in the stock used also affect the amount of silicate which can be incorporated.

In making cold-process and semi-boiled soaps, a suitable amount of additional caustic is provided in the formulae for the batches and none needs be added to the silicate before using. If a more alkaline silicate is used, there should be a proportionate decrease in the amount of caustic.

Silicates in Cold Process Soap

In the cold process of soap making, instead of prolonged boiling of the fats with weak lye, settling, reboiling, etc., as already outlined, the whole process is carried out in a crutcher, in a single operation and in a very short time. The exact quantities of fats, strong lye and other ingredients required are carefully weighed and measured out, and everything that goes into the crutcher remains in the soap. There is no spent lye to drain off and the glycerin is retained in the soap. The equipment required for the cold process is much less than for boiling, as no kettles are needed. It is hard to make a good, uniform soap by the cold process. Unless the mixing is very thorough, there will be spots containing excess alkali and others containing excess fats and oils.

Many formulae are in regular use, but the following have been successfully used for many years and may be taken as illustrations of the process.

Formula No. 1		
Tallow	75	lb.
Cocoanut Oil	25	lb.
Caustic Soda Lye (35.5° Bé.		
made of 76% Caustic)	75	
"N" Silicate of Soda	125	lb.
Soap	300	lb.
No. 2		
Tallow	75	1b.
Cocoanut Oil	25	lb.
Caustic Soda Lye (35.5° Bé.		
made of 76% Caustic)	70	lb.
"N" Silicate of Soda	100	lb.
Soap	270	lb.

If the tallow contains connective tissue or other impurities, it should be boiled on salt brine and allowed to settle in order to remove them.

Three weighing tanks are usually arranged.

1. To supply the exact amount of grease stock.

2. For the exact amount of lye.

3. For the silicate.

The whole amount of grease stock is first run into the crutcher. Its temperature should be about 145° to 150° F. in cold weather and 125° to 130° F. in summer. The crutcher is started and then the whole amount of the lye is quickly run into the grease. This should not take over two minutes. The mixture is crutched rapidly until it begins to thicken. At this time considerable heat is liberated by the reaction between the stock and the caustic. The silicate is added quickly while the crutcher is running. At first the mixture becomes thinner, but the crutching is continued and in a few minutes the whole mass will gradually turn creamy. The whole process is a quick one, taking from ten to fifteen minutes. As soon as the soap is thick enough for a mark made on it to remain, it is quickly dropped into a frame and the frame moved immediately to the spot where it is to stand to cool. The formation of the soap goes on to some extent in the frame while standing, and it is particularly important that the frame should not be moved or shaken until the soap is cold.

Semi-Boiled Process

The semi-boiled method is similar to the cold process except that a longer period at a high temperature is provided. A more uniform soap results with less chance of incomplete saponification. No kettle is needed but the crutcher must be steam jacketed. There perhaps are more variations in the details of the process than in the others. The following formula illustrates the general principles.

Tallow	315 lb.
Cocoanut Oil	55 lb.
Caustic Soda Lye (35° Bé.)	280 lb.
"N" Silicate of Soda	185 lb.

The stock is warmed to 140° F. and the lye and the silicate added, as described in the cold process. Some soapmakers prefer to mix the silicate with the lye and add them together. As soon as the silicate or the silicate and lye is thoroughly mixed with the stock, the crutcher is stopped and the mixture allowed to stand for one to one and a half hours. The temperature should then be about 180° F. Steam is used to bring up the temperature if necessary. The crutcher is next started slowly. After ten or fifteen minutes, the alkalinity of the soap can be adjusted by the addition

of 8° to 10° Baumé lye or of cocoanut oil. When the materials have combined into a homegeneous mass, the soap is run into a frame or frames. Further mixing here may be necessary to prevent the formation of streaks. It is desirable to reduce the temperature until the mixture will just discharge from crutchers without sticking. This will prevent separation in the frames.

Care is necessary to prevent crutching too much air into the soap in the semi boiled process. The movement should be slow. In the center-well type of crutcher, the tube should be covered with the soap batch to avoid trapping air in the soap

thrown out by the screw.

Some soapmakers prefer to use some carbonate in their formulae. In semiboiled soap the addition of pearl ash (potassium carbonate), for example, 30 lb. of 32° Baumé lye in the above formula, will make the soap more fluid and easier to work, due to the formation of some potassium soaps. It would be preferable to replace part of the caustic soda with caustic potash to obtain this result. Soaps in which sodium carbonate (soda ash, etc.) is used are more likely to effloresce or "bloom". Since sodium carbonate crystallizes with large amounts of water at temperatures below 95° F., it will set the cake in the frame more rapidly. On the other hand, it has a salting-out tendency. In general, the disadvantages of adding carbonates outweigh the advantages, particularly in boiled soaps.

Variations in Soap Stock

The choice of fats and oils depends on the type of soap to be produced, the stocks available and the relative prices. When other stocks are used, their saponification numbers and behavior with lyes of different strengths must be considered. The effect on the hardness and resistance to washing away will be influenced. For example, in the cold process formulae given above cottonseed oil can be substituted for part of the tallow. The resulting soap will take longer to harden during the process and the final product will be softer. Packing house grease may be used in place of cottonseed oil. The amount of tallow which can be replaced will depend on the hardness of the tallow itself and the titre of the fatty acids from the oil or grease. Up to 50 per cent of hard tallow can be replaced.

In the manufacture of boiled soap the melting point of the soap, which is directly proportional to the titre of the fatty acids, will control the temperatures

in the crutcher. Thus, if cocoanut oil were substituted for cottonseed in the hoiled soap formula above, the temperatures would be lower than those given.

The solubility of the soap in water will affect the conditions of saponification and separation. The substitution of cocoanut oil for cottonseed as mentioned in the preceding paragraph would also make it desirable to use salt in place of brine in the salting-out operation. With extremely soluble soaps, such as those made from linseed oil, special procedures are necessary to avoid the loss of too much soap in the lye.

Fatty acids may be used in place of fats or oils. In making boiled soap from fatty acids, there is no separation of glycerin, as the glycerin has already been removed. But otherwise, the process is similar to that already described. Soda ash may be used instead of caustic soda lye, though care must then be taken to guard against excessive foaming from the carbon dioxide of the soda ash.

The ease of saponification is not dependent on the melting point of the stock. Tallow is much more readily saponified than soya bean oil. Each stock has different characteristics and, in addition, of course, there are variations between lots of the fats and oils. These facts simply emphasize the complexity of the subject.

> White Soft Soaps (Fatty Stock Only)

For Summer	- •
Formula No. 1	
Cottonseed Oil, Pale	700 kg.
Tallow	300 kg.
No. 2	
Cottonseed Oil, Pale	600 kg.
Pig Fat, Pale	300 kg.
Palm Oil, Bleached	100 kg.
No. 3	
	900 kg.
Cottonseed Oil, Pale	
Tallow	100 kg.
$For\ Winter$	
No. 4	
Cottonseed Oil, Pale	800 kg.
Pig Fat, Pale	200 kg.
No. 5	
Cottonseed Oil, Pale	700 kg.
Tallow	200 kg.
Palm Oil, Bleached	100 kg.
	200 25
No. 6	000 1
Cottonseed Oil, Pale	900 kg
Tallow	100 kg.
The caustic notash lve	used for th

The caustic potash lye used for the saponification (50° Bé.) is partially replaced by caustic soda (10-30%) to harden the soap and give it pearliness.

The causticity is "reduced" by the use of about 25 kg. potassium carbonate per 100 kg. of caustic potash.

0 1	
Fatty Stock for Yellow Sc	ft Soaps
For Summer	
Formula No. 1	
Cottonseed Oil	600 kg.
Tallow	300 kg.
	100 kg.
Palm Oil, Crude	100 kg.
No. 2	
Cottonseed Oil	600 kg.
Neck Fat	300 kg.
	100 kg.
Palm Oil, Crude	TOO FG.
$For\ Winter$	
No. 3	
Cottonseed Oil	500 kg.
Peanut Oil	200 kg.
Tallow	200 kg.
Palm Oil, Crude	100 kg.
No. 4	
Cottonseed Oil	600 kg.
Peanut Oil	200 kg.
Palm Kernel Oil	100 kg.
	100 kg.
Palm Oil, Crude	100 kg.
The caustic lye used is a	s for white

soft soaps (see).

Soft Soaps				
For Sum				
Formula 1	No. 1			
Linseed Oil	1000 g.			
Water	150 g.			
Potash Lye				
(25° Bé.)	about 850 g.			
Soda Lye	•			
(25° Bé.)	about 350 g.			
No. 2	1			
Maize, Bean, or	,			
Similar Oil	500 g.			
Colza, Peanut, or				
Cottonseed Oil	500 g.			
Rosin	50 g.			
Water	150 g.			
Potash Lye				
(25° Bé.)	about 1000 g.			
Soda Lye				
(25° Bé.)	about 240 g.			
For Spring of				
No. 3				
Linseed Oil	1000 g.			
Water	150 g.			
Potash Lye				
(25° Bé.)	about 950 g.			
Soda Lye	3 1 070			
(25° Bé.)	about 250 g.			
For Winter				

No. 4 Linseed Oil 1000 g. Water 150 g. Potash Lye
(25° Bé.) about 1150 g.
Soda Lye
(25° Bé.) about 50 g.

Important: The potash lye is a 50% commercial lye (or a 50° Bé. lye, from solid potassium hydroxide), "reduced" with 15 per cent potassium carbonate. Then the alkali is diluted to a 25° Bé. strength.

The "Soda Lye" is prepared corre-

spondingly.

Transparent Soap Novelties
This transparent soap base has been specially made to withstand shrinkage and to avoid the absorption of moisture during the rainy season. The soap has the following composition:

Stearine	35 lb.
Castor Oil	25 lb.
Coconut Oil	40 lb.
Caustic Soda (37° Bé.)	50 lb.
Sugar Syrup (24° Bé.)	50 lb.
Glycerin	30 lb.
Alcohol	50 lb.
Spirit-Soluble Color	
(If Required)	to suit
Perfume	to suit

Saponification is accomplished with caustic soda. The stearine, oil, etc., are warmed and filtered to remove suspended impurities. The caustic soda solution is mixed with 15 parts of alcohol and added to the melted oil stock at intervals at a temperature between 60° C. and 70° C. The vessel is kept on a water-bath, where the desired temperature may be maintained during the operation. In order to prevent evaporation of alcohol and other volatile materials, the vessel must have a lid that fits tightly-it being a useful precaution in most cases to wrap a wet rag tightly round the lid, to stop any further leakage. The following pre-cautions should be taken, both during saponification and after:

(1) Alcoholic caustic soda should be used for rapid saponification.

(2) The temperature of the hot soap should not exceed 80° C. to 85° C. after the whole of the rectified spirit has been added.

(3) Two hours at least should be allowed for saponification,

(4) The sugar solution and glycerin should be added hot, after saponification.

(5) Color, if added, should be dissolved in some of the alcohol and must be clearly soluble in the latter, leaving no residue. The color solution must be filtered before use.

(6) Rapid cooling of the liquid soap (by means of mechanical devices such as a cold-water cooling-frame) is essential for maximum transparency.

> Transparent Milled Soap Formula No. 1

Saponify 60 kg. of tallow, 12 kg. of olive oil, 18 kg. of coconut oil and 10 kg. of castor oil with 46 kg. of 32.5% caustic soda. Run the white soap at 90° on to cooled cylinders. Dry and mill the transparent soap strips.

No. 2

Treat, as in No. 1, 60 kg. of tallow, 12 kg. of olive oil, 10 kg. of castor oil, 8 kg. of coconut oil, 10 kg. of palm-kernel oil fatty acids, 2.5 kg. of glycerol. A transparent soap is obtained which, with the addition of a small quantity of glycerol, is even clearer than that of No. 1.

No. 3
Treat 68 kg. of tallow fatty acids, 20 kg. of palm-kernel oil fatty acids, and 12 kg. of castor oil fatty acids with caustic soda lye containing 16 kg. of 75% sugar solution.

Transparent Soft Soap For Summer Formula No. 1

a. Soybean Oil 800 kg.
Train Oil, Brown, Clear 200 kg.
b. Caustic Potash (50° Bé.) 410 kg.

Soda Ash 80 kg.
c. Potassium Chloride 20 kg.
Water about 600 kg.

d. Bleaching Lye (10-12° Bé.) (not Hypochlorite Solution) 300 kg.

If using sodium hypochlorite solution, as bleaching lye, no soda ash, but only potash carbonate or potassium chloride (130-140 kg.) can be used.

No. 2	
Linseed Oil	300 kg.
Peanut Oil	500 kg.
Pig Fat, Light	200 kg.
Water	150 kg.
Caustic Soda (36° Bé.)	50 kg.

No. 3	
Soy Bean Oil	600 kg.
Cottonseed Oil	250 kg.
Train Oil	150 kg.
Water	150 kg.
Caustic Soda (25° Bé.)	75 kg.

The soaps containing train oil can be freed of the unpleasant odor by a chlorine bleaching.

	DOME D,	DEFENDEND	±00
For Winter		*Methyl Cellulose Solution for Use as	
(Only Soap Bases)		Soap Filler	
No. 4		a. Water 200 k	g.
Peanut Oil	500 kg.	Caustic Lye† (38-39° B6.) 40 k b. Methyl Cellulose 40 k	g.
Bean Oil	300 kg.	c. Water, to make 1000 kg	g.
	150 kg.	c. Water, to make 1000 kg. To the boiling a, b is added with stirr Let stand and swell for about ½ hour. St. c, cold. Let stand over night, stir up againt Soda for hard seeps notach for soft so	ing.
Rosin Rape Oil	40 kg.	Let stand and swell for about ½ hour. Sti	r in
Palm Oil	10 kg.	† Soda for hard soaps, potash for soft so	aps.
Water	150 kg.		
	100 Mg.	Methyl Cellulose Transparent Soar	
No. 5	000 %	a. Fatty Acid 1000 kg	g.
Bean Oil	800 kg.	Potassium Hydroxide,	
Cottonseed Oil	100 kg.	about 370 kg	g.
Train Oil	50 kg.	b. Potassium Chloride	
Pig Fat	50 kg.	(20° Bé.) 54 kg	g.
Water	150 kg.	Potash Carbonate	
		(36° Bé.) 53 kg	g.
"Elaidine" Soaps		c. Methyl Cellulose	
For Summer		Solution (as in pre-	
Formula No. 1		ceding formula) 600 kg d. Sodium Silicate (50%) 100 kg	g.
Linseed Oil	300 kg.		g.
Cottonseed Oil	160 kg.	e. Potassium Hydroxide	
		38° Bé.) 53 kg	
Pig Fat, Light	160 kg.	Method as given above. Sodium	sili-
Palm Oil Tallow	30 kg. 350 kg.	cate and methyl cellulose solutions	are
	and rg.	added alternatively.	
No. 2		Soap resulting should have 30% fa	atty
Soy Bean Oil	450 kg.	acids.	
Beef Fat	200 kg.	Good Stooler for Doorly Soft Soons	
Palm Oil, Crude	20 kg.	Soap-Stocks for Pearly Soft Soaps	5
Tallow	330 kg.	For Summer	
For Winter		Formula No. 1	h
No. 3		Tallow 1000 II Mutton Tallow 500 II	
Bean Oil	500 km		
Train Oil	500 kg.	0	٥.
Tallow	150 kg. 350 kg.	No. 2 Cotton Seed Oil 400 II	h
	soo rg.	Cotton Seed Oil 400 II Mutton Tallow 300 II	
No. 4		Palm Kernel Oil 100 lb	
Bean Oil	300 kg.	Light Pork Fat 300 II	
Linseed Oil	200 kg.	No. 3	J.
Cottonseed Oil	100 kg.	Mutton Tallow 500 II	h
Bone Fat	40 kg.		
Tallow	360 kg.		٥.
Management and American State of the Control of the		Tallow No. 4	h
Methyl Collabor Coft	Saan		o. h
Methyl Cellulose Soft	30ap		h.
a. Fatty Acids	1000 kg.	Light Bone Fat 200 II Light Pork Fat 300 II	
Potassium Hydroxide (50° Bé.)	270 1	For Winter	
	370 kg.	No. 5	
Sodium Carbonate	42 kg.	1	h
Sodium Hydroxide b. Potassium Chloride	24 kg.		
	E0 1	1	
(20° Bé.)	50 kg.	Pork Fat 200 II	IJ.
Potassium Carbonate	OF 1		h
(36° Bé.)	25 kg.	Cotton Seed Oil 500 II Soy Bean Oil, Bleached 200 II	
c. Methyl Cellulose	E00 1		-
Solution*	500 kg.	Tallow 300 II	U.
d. Sodium Hydroxide	05.3	No. 7	h
(38° Bé.)	25 kg.	Cotton Seed Oil 600 II	
Make w in the namel fact	ion odina	Train Oil 150 II	
Make a in the usual fash	ron, aujusi		
to 40% fatty acids, and treat	altannation	Tallow 150 ll	D.
lye. Add b, and to this, in	anernanve		,
small portions c and d.	hara 90 4-	Soy Bean Oil, Bleached 500 ll	
The soap resulting should 33% fatty acids.	mave 52 to		
-0 /0 Lauty actus.		Pork Fat 250 I	D.

No. 9	
Cotton Seed Oil	300 Ib.
Linseed Oil	100 lb.
Tallow	150 lb.
Pork Fat	250 lb.
Soy Bean Oil	200 lb.
No. 10	
Soy Bean Oil, Bleached	300 lb.
Dorle Fot	900 Th

 Soy Bean Oil, Bleached
 300 lb.

 Pork Fat
 200 lb.

 Peanut Oil
 200 lb.

 Palm Kernel Oil
 100 lb.

 Tallow
 200 lb.

The pure tallow soaps are usually made with potassium hydroxide. The other soaps, which are filled with starch, etc., are made from sodium hydroxide, using it together with a high amount of potassium carbonate solution.

Soft Soap
Cottonseed Oil 430 g.
Dekanormal Solution of
Potassium Hydroxide 100 cc.
Dekanormal Solution of
Sodium Hydroxide 50 cc.
Water, a sufficient quantity
To make 1000 g.

Mix the dekanormal solutions with the oil. Stir occasionally during the three hours, then set aside for twenty-four hours. Add warm water enough to make the product weight 1000 g.

Transparent Rosin Soap
a. Palm Kernel Oil 750 kg.
Palm Oil, Lagos 250 kg.
Rosin, Pale 100 kg.
b. Waterglass about 100 kg.

c. Caustic Soda
(30° Bé.)

Melt a slowly, strain.

Heat the correct amount of c and add to a in little portions, with good agitation. When three quarters is added, the soap will remain stable. The remaining caustic is added and mixed in thoroughly. Add the hot b which perhaps has to be brought to the correct strength, according to the alkalinity of the soap sample.

Harden with a little salt solution. Pour at low temperature after thorough mixing.

ing.
Cool quickly in shallow molds.

Rosin Soft Soaps
Formula No. 1

a. Palm Kernel or Coconut
Oil
Palm Oil
b. Rosin
c. Caustic Soda (30° Bé.)
Waterglass
Water
Water
40 kg.

Heat a in the first kettle, and melt b in the hot oil. Strain.

Heat c separately in a second kettle to a boil, and crutch it into the rosin-fat mixture in the other kettle. Caution is necessary lest the soap boil over. When the rising is over, the soap is finished, and should be solid when cooled (sample). If not solid enough, the soap can be

If not solid enough, the soap can be hardened by the addition of a soda ash solution (35° Bé.).

No. 2		
a. Rosin, Dark	250	kg.
Palm Kernel Oil	180	kg.
Woolfat	70	kg.
b. Waterglass	50	kg.
Caustic Soda (39° Bé.)	238	kg.
Water	30	kg.

No. 3	
a. Palm Kernel Oil	525 kg.
Palm Oil	225 kg.
Rosin	150 kg.
b. Caustic Soda (30° Bé.)	1000 kg.
Waterglass	375 kg.
Water	100 kg

No. 4				
a.	Palm Kernel Oil	110 kg.		
	Rosin	30 kg.		
	Palm Oil	10 kg.		
ъ.	Caustic Soda (24° Bé.)) 132 kg.		
	Water	if desired		

c. Salt Water (20° Bé.)

Potassium Carbonate
(20° Bé.)

180 kg.

160 kg.

Melt a, and add the hot b with good and thorough agitation. When the soap has a satisfactory consistency, run in c and crutch the whole thoroughly. Samples should now be soll and dry on cooling. Let stand in the covered kettle, and mold at 65° C.

Rosin Soaps with Silicate Filler

	Tollium Tio. T		
a.	Palm Kernel Oil	103	kg.
	Palm Oil, Red	2	kg.
	Rosin	120	kg.
ъ.	Soap-Stone, Very Finely		•

Powdered 20 kg. c. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) 105 kg. Sodium Silicate 75 kg.

In the first kettle, the mixture a is melted and well mixed, strained hot, and returned into the hot kettle, which should be spacious enough to take in the hot alkali c—heated to 60-70° C.—which has been prepared by evaporating it down in a second kettle to 40-42° Bé. concentration.

Before adding c, b is mixed with a in the first kettle. When c is added to the first kettle, vigorous agitation is necessary, and precautions should be taken to

IO

 \mathbf{d}

Ð

TC

Щ

3 kg.

to suit

spray cold water on the soap if it threatens to boil over.

When heavy enough, pour into molds. Cut quickly, because the soap hardens very much when cold.

No. 2

a.	Rosin	250	
•••	Palm Kernel Oil	180	kg.
	Woolfat	70	kg.
h	Caustic Soda (39° Bé.)	238	kg.
0.	Sodium Waterglass		kg.
	Water	20-30	
	No. 3		
		150	7
a.	Rosin	150	
	Palm Kernel Oil	110	kg.
	Tallow	20	kg.
	Palm Oil, Red		kg.
ъ	Caustic Soda (36° Bé.)		
0.	Potassium Carbonate		. 0
	(30° Bé.)	15	kg.
	Waterglass		kg.
		10	ng.
	No. 4		
a.	Rosin	60	kg.
	Palm Kernel Oil	60	kg.
ħ	Caustic Soda (39° Bé.)		kg.
٥.	Soap Yellow	35	
c.	Doah reman	- 00	<u>5</u> •

The procedure for Formulas 2, 3, 4 corresponds to that of No. 1, except that the waterglass, at 80° C., is added directly to the unsaponified rosin-fat before adding the caustics.

Water, Boiling

d. Waterglass

Fillers for Hard Soaps

Formula No. 1		
Water	192	g.
Salt	22	g.
Potassium Carbonate	17	g.
Sugar	24	g.
Borax	3	g.
No. 2		
Water	800	g.
Sugar	200	g.
Potassium Carbonate	100	g.
Salt	100	g.
Caustic Soda (38-40° Bé.; used in dilution to 20-		
24° Bé.)	40	g.
No. 3		
Sugar	30	g.
Potassium Carbonate	25	g.
Salt	20	
Water	160	g.
Dissolve hot at 60-70° C.	Cool	an
thin the cold solution to 24°	Вé.	wit
cold water.		

Filled Hard Soap Palm Kernel Oil or 70 g. Fatty Acid 27 g. Soft Fat

Palm Oil, Crude	3	g.
Sodium Śilicate	25	g.
Caustic Soda (40° Bé.)	5 0	g.

Preparation (in the "half-hot" way): Add the waterglass to the caustic soda which has been calculated for the saponification of the fats. Heat to 80-85° C.

To this add the fat mixture with continuous stirring. The fats should be at the lowest temperature possible. Keep covered for ½-1 hour.

Mottled Soap	
Formula No. 1	
Palm Kernel Oil	400 kg.
Caustic Soda (20° Bé.)	480 kg.
Potassium Carbonate	
(30° Bé.)	175 kg.
Salt Water (24° Bé.)	350 kg.
Color with:	
Frankfurt Black	200 g.
Ultramarine Blue	800 g.
Sodium Silicate Solution	8000 g.

Potassium Carbonate (20° Bé.) 4000 g. No. 2 Palm Kernel Oil 50 kg. Caustic Soda (20° Bé.) 60 kg. Potassium Carbonate (30° Bé.) 50 kg.

Salt Water (25° Bé.) 70 kg. Color:

As in No. 1.

No. 3	
Palm Kernel Oil	50 kg.
Caustic Soda (20° Bé.)	59 kg.
Potassium Carbonate	
(30° Bé.)	40 kg.
Salt Water (24° Bé.)	50 kg.
Color:	
Waterglass	2.5 kg.
Water	1.5 kg.
Caustic Soda (20° Bé.)	1.25 kg.
Black or Blue Colors	100 kg.

The formation of the mottled soap is, in the main, due to the tendency of the silicate to lump, as a result of lack of alkali, because of the difference in specific gravity, and also because of the presence of the salt.

Procedure: Saponify regularly with sodium hydroxide and potassium carbonate, crutch in the salt solution. Allow to clear. Skim off foam. Crutch in the color solution at 75-80° C.

If the soap is white with large blue "flames", some caustic is lacking, and the mottles will settle out.

If a sample is blue throughout, there is too much alkali in the soap.

Cooled sample should show a very slightly dyed white, that is, should have a shade of blue. This soap will remain mottled.

Bile Soaps	
Formula No.	1

Coconut Oil	100 kg.
Sodium Hydroxide (38° Bé.)	50 kg.
Ox Bile (Evaporated)	3 kg.

The bile is to be added as a solution in a little hot water, as soon as the lye and the oil are forming an emulsion.

and the on are rouning an	om and	10.11.
No. 2		
Coconut Oil	50	kg.
Palm Kernel Oil		kg.
Sodium Hydroxide	00	-6.
	F0	7-0
(38° Bé.)		kg.
Sodium Silicate	4	kg.
Bile (Evaporated)	5	kg.
No. 3		
Coconut Oil	100	ko.
Sodium Hydroxide	100	~·6·
(200 D4)	50	kg.
(38° Bé.)		
Bile (Evaporated)		kg.
Ammonia	4	kg.
Turpentine	2	kg.
No. 4		
Coconut Oil	50	kg.
Palm Kernel Oil	50	kg.
	50	πg.
Sodium Hydroxide	-0	1
(38° Bé.)	50	kg.
Sodium Taurocholate	0.5	kg.
Brilliant Green Dye	to.	suit
Rosemary or Spike Oil	10	Suit
No. 5		
Coconut Oil Fatty Acid	50	1-0
		kg.
Caustic Soda (38° Bé.)	30.5	
Ox Bile Concentrate*	10	kg.
Filler	28	kg.
* Made by evaporating 63 kg.	of fr	esh ox
* Made by evaporating 63 kg. bile and adding 0.5% of ethyl ac C. Take off foam.	etate	at 80°
C. Take off foam.		

Guillaya Bark Soap		
Coconut Oil Fatty Acid	50	kg.
Caustic Soda (38° Bé.)	30.5	
Filler	31.5	
Guillaya Bark	1.5	kg.
Ox Bile	5	kg.

Controlled Alkalinity Soap U. S. Patent 2,087,267

In the manufacture of soaps having a controlled alkalinity by cold processing and producing a pink color when moistened with phenolphthalein solution, the improvement comprises mixing together 200 parts of beef tallow and 50 parts of coconut oil, heating the mixture to between 50° and 52° C., stirring the hot mixture and adding 1.2 parts of hydrogen peroxide solution, continuing the

stirring and adding a preheated caustic soda solution, obtained by dissolving 38.65 parts of flake caustic soda in 40 parts of water and having a temperature of 90° to 92° C., discontinuing the stirring upon the thickening of the emulsion and causing the spontaneous reaction to proceed with the simultaneous generation of heat until substantially complete, the generated heat bringing the soap mixture to about 120° C. and the hot mixture being intermittently stirred to control the reaction, again stirring the mixture after the exothermic reaction has subsided and adding to the hot soap mixture a preheated alkaline aqueous solution of silicate, said solution of silicate being obtained by mixing together 8 parts of water, 5 parts of silicate and 1 part of a caustic soda solution of the strength employed for saponification and heating the silicate mixture to 90° C., the said silicate solution being gradually added and the stirring being continued until the soap mixture has the desired alkalinity, and recovering the soap so produced.

Acid Soap French Patent 752,879 Peanut Oil Fatty Acid 40 kg. Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 15 kg. Palm Oil Fatty Acid 15 kg. Soy Bean Oil, Sulphonated 30 kg. Sodium Carbonate, Anhydrous 9 kg.

Mix the oils and the carbonate to get a homogeneous mixture.

Soaps Containing Chlorinated Hydrocarbons German Patent 639,733 Formula No. 1

a. Soft Soap 250 lb.
b. Glycol Monobutyl Ether 40 lb.
c. Carbon Tetrachloride 200 lb.

Mix a and b hot, cool to moderate temperature and stir in c. This soap does not separate when dissolved in water.

210. 2		
a. Hard Soap	50	lb.
Soft Soap	200	lb.
b. Glycol Monomethyl		
Ether	40	11

Ether 40 lb.
c. Carbon Tetrachloride 200 lb.
Mix a thoroughly (hot), add b, and add in c with good mixing thereafter.
A stiff gel. Clearly water-soluble.

No. 3
Sodium Soap, Unseparated 250 lb.
Glycol Monoethyl Ether 40 lb.
Carbon Tetrachloride 200 lb.
A stiff paste, clearly soluble in water,

Half-Boiled Soap Containing	Glycerin
Coconut Oil	80 g.
Tallow	40 g.
Caustic Soda (38° Bé.)	60 g.
Phenol	3 g.
The fat and lye are agitate	d togethe
t 35° C. until reaction is	complete
the mannel dissolved in a li-	ttle water

The fat and lye are agitated together at 35° C. until reaction is complete. The phenol, dissolved in a little water, is then introduced. The soap may be perfumed with a small amount of clove, lavender, or rosemary. The soap wrappings should be air-tight.

Saponified Starch Soap

A little-known form of soap that finds its uses in the cheaper market is the saponified starch soap which may be made either for toilet or household use.

The ingredients are undried milling soap base, coconut oil fatty acids, maize starch and caustic soda of 93° Tw.

The 62-63 per cent fatty acid milling base is framed or put through the cooler in the usual manner and cut into bars; then it is chipped as though it were

going to the drying room.

Twenty pounds of the chipped base is placed in a dough mixer with 44 lb. of the acid oil and 32 lb. of fine maize starch and the whole is thoroughly mixed for fifteen minutes and kneaded to a stiff paste. The strong caustic solution is now added in a thin stream. The mass begins to thin out and become very hot. Mixing is continued until there is no longer a color reaction to phenolphthalein solution and all lumps have been dispersed, the whole operation taking about half an hour.

The soap is now properly formed and may be removed from the mixer. It is then spread out on a clean wooden floor and left to mature for at least 24 hours; the longer the better, up to a week. After maturation it is broken up into small pieces and is ready to be milled and plodded in the usual way of toilet soaps, adding colors and perfumes as one would do to ordinary milling base. The natural color of the soap is somewhat creamy, so delicate shades are not attainable.

If the neat soap is found to be too coarse, it may be mixed in all proportions with ordinary toilet millings but a reasonably good soap results if high-speed metal roller mills are used.

The household variety is produced on exactly the same principle throughout but the ingredients are not quite the same.

The charge is as follows:
Undried Milling Soap Base
Acid Oil

15 lb.
30 lb.

Starch	32 lb.
Caustic Soda (93° Tw.°)	12 lb.
Silicate of Soda (140° Tw.°)	10 lb.
Water may be added up to	16 lb.

The mixing process is carried out in the same manner as for the toilet variety and when the soap is properly formed, the silicate, mixed with the water (if any) is added and well mixed in just prior to removing the mass from the mixer. After maturing it is milled and plodded in the usual way.

0.11.777.0

Salt Water Soap Coconut Oil Caustic Soda (30° Bé.) Caustic Potash (30° Bé.) Sodium Silicate Water	282 lb. 282 lb. 85 lb. 281 lb. 70 lb.
Sea Water Soap	
Formula No. 1 Coconut Oil or Fatty Acid Castor Oil Fatty Acid	25 lb. 3 lb.
Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) Water	15 lb. 10 lb.
Sodium Silicate (36° Bé.) Potassium Carbonate	25 lb.
(30° Bé.)	8 lb.
No. 2	
Coconut Oil	50 lb.
Caustic Soda (30° Bé.)	60 lb.
Waterglass (38° Bé.)	20 lb.
Turkey Red Oil	5 lb.

Oil(Fat)-Dissolving	Soap		
Triethanolamine Oleate	- :	1	kg.
Lacquer Benzine (White			_
Spirit) or Turpentine,			
Acetone, Xylol			kg.
Datash Sonn Salution	2_	4	ko

15 lb.

d

Potash Solution (30° Bé.)

Pure Vegetable Oil Soap (4000 lb. batch)

Cotton Seed Oil		
Fatty Acids	800	1b.
F or G Wood Rosin	160	lb.
Soda Ash	128	lb.
Caustic Soda	100	lb.
Ultramarine Blue	6	lb.

Melt fatty acids, add the soda ash and heat until reaction subsides, now add the lye in water at 33° Be., and continue boiling until soap is clear solution, introducing water as needed, then add the rosin and bring the volume up to 500 gal, stir in the ultramarine which has been previously well mixed with 2 gal of warm water.

Quick, Lasting Lather Soap U. S. Patent 2,055,581

150 oz. of commercial triethanolamine are warmed slightly and mixed with 125 oz. of benzoic acid. The heating and agitation is continued until the acid dissolves in the triethanolamine to a pale yellow semi-liquid mass which solidifies

on cooling.

This compound, namely the benzoic acid salts of the alkylolamines which is more or less crystalline, is dissolved in warm water or in warm glycerinated water, that is water containing a small percentage of glycerin. The compound is then incorporated with soap in a proportion equal to about 20 times the weight of the alkylolamine salt, and the compound may be added at any stage during the manufacture of the soap.

Fer instance, the agent can be added during or soon after the boiling process or it can be crutched-in or it can be mixed with the soap chips or flakes during milling operations, or, again, it can be added to the perfume with which the

soap is to be scented.

Another example is the following: 205 oz, of potassium hydrogen phthalate are mixed with 150 oz. of triethanolamine with the aid of heat if necessary until combination results.

Incorporating Borax into Toilet Soap To a suitable soap base (such as the shaving soap type), the glycerin is added as follows:

Borax	3 kg.
Glycerin	5 kg.
Water	4 kg.
Superfatting Agent	5 kg.

This emulsion paste (which is obtained when adding the superfatting agent to the borax solution) can be incorporated into the soap base.

Anti-Rancidity Composition	for Soaps
a. White Beeswax	300 g.
Lanolin	400 g.
Mineral Oil, White	390 g.
b. Water	300 g.
Borax	17 g.
c. Sodium Thiosulphate	690 g.
Water	200 g.
	_

Melt a to about 90° C, and add to it boiling b—cautiously, to prevent boiling over. Keep boiling for a couple of minutes, take off and let stand with occasional stirring. c is now dissolved by boiling and added to the emulsion in a thin jet with good agitation.

2% of this is added to the soap chips.

Casein Paste (To Be Added to Soaps to Make Them Smoother)

a.	Casein	1 6	lb.
	Water	59	lb.
ъ.	Borax	1.6	lb.
	Water	8	lb.
	Preservative	_	

Mix a in the cold and let soak over night.

Take up b to a boil, and add into a with stirring. Heat all together to 70° C. on a waterbath for about 2 hours, until all is dispersed smoothly.

Add 5% to the (hard) soap.

Preventing Soap Discoloration

If the total salt content does not amount to more than 54 per cent, a smooth, firm, pliable soap is obtained. With a higher salt content, the soap becomes flaky and shows a tendency to crack. If a soap, for example, contains 0.4 per cent to 5 per cent salt and is to be treated with 0.2 per cent sodium thiosuiphate, it is necessary to increase the pliability. This is best done by kneading into the dry soap, before milling, 0.7 per cent of the following mixture:

Beeswax 300, anhydrous lanolin 400, liquid paraffin 390, water 300, borax 17, sodium thiosulphate 690, water 200. Melt together the wax, lanolin and paraffin oil; then dissolve the borax in 300 parts of water and pour this solution in a thin jet into the hot mass of molten fats at a temperature of about 95° C. Boil for a few minutes longer, then set aside and let cool to 50° C., stirring frequently. Pour the hot solution of sodium thiosulphate in 200 g. of water into the fat-borax emulsion in a thin jet and stir until smooth. In some cases, for example, when using an unusually large quantity of perfume, it is advisable to add 1 per cent of the following:

Beeswax 200, anhydrous lanolin 600, liquid paraffin 390, water 200, borax 17, sodium thiosulphate 690, water 200, sodium silicate 450, granulated sugar

253.

The use of sodium thiosulphate prevents cracking as well as the formation of metallic sulphides, which are formed under certain conditions—for example, in iron frames—and which cause decomposition and discoloration.

Liquid Scap
Formula No. 1

Coconut Oil 12 lb.
Sesame, Sunflower, Light
Soya Bean, Olive, or
Sulphur Olive Oil 4 lb.

Coustie Potesh	Patassium Carbanata 2 1-
Caustic Potash (50° Bé.) about 7.8 lb. Potassium Chloride 0.2 lb.	Potassium Carbonate 3 kg. Caustic Potash (50° Bé.) 31.8 kg. Water, Distilled 304.8 kg.
Potassium Chloride 0.2 lb. Water, Distilled 70 lb.	Water, Distilled 304.8 kg.
Water, Distilled 70 lb.	
Glycerin, or Alcohol 6 lb.	Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 45 kg.
Keep the finished soap for 1-2 weeks at the lowest possible temperature, and	Oleic Acid, White 20 kg. Potassium Carbonate or Chloride 3.5 kg.
filter at this same temperature.	or Chloride 3.5 kg.
7.T. O	or Chloride 3.5 kg. Caustic Potash (50° Bé.) 33 kg. Water, Distilled 332.5 kg.
Coconut Oil 16 lb.	
Caustic Potash 4½ lb.	In all these soaps, the saponification
Pine Oil 14 lb.	has to be brought about by adding the fatty acids to the hot lye—with very
Water 6014 lb	thorough mixing and in small portions,
Coconut Oil 16 lb. Caustic Potash 4½ lb. Pine Oil 14 lb. Sodium Naphthenate 5 lb. Water 60½ lb.	since the reaction is quite violent and the
Coconut Oil 21.0 lb.	soap will rise high in the kettle. Finally
Caustic Potash (50%) 9.5 lb.	put in the filler, to bring the soap down.
Sugar 12.0 lb.	Management See
Borax 2.0 lb. Water 55.5 lb.	Transparent Soap (Without Glycerin)
No. 4	Coconut Oil Fatty
Soya Bean Oil 8.0 lb.	Coconut Oil Fatty Acid, Light 20 kg. Tallow Fatty Acid, Light 18 kg.
Caustic Potash (50%) 4.6 lb.	Tallow Fatty Acid, Light 18 kg.
Sugar 8.0 lb.	Castor Oil Fatty Acid, Light 12 kg.
Glycerin 6.0 lb. Potassium Carbonate 2.0 lb.	i l'anctie Soda
Water 71.4 lb.	(38° Bé.) about 26 kg.
No. 5	(38° Bé.) about 26 kg. Sugar 10 kg. Alcohol 25 kg. Webbel
No. 5 Coconut Oil 6.0 lb. Soya Bean Oil 12.0 lb. Caustic Potash (50%) 9.6 lb. Glycerin 12.0 lb. Water 60.2 lb. Lavender Oil 0.1 lb.	Water 25 kg. 15 kg.
Soya Bean Oil 12.0 lb.	The sugar should be added to the fin-
Caustic Potash (50%) 9.6 lb.	ished soap.—If the use of glycerin is
Water 60.2 lb.	possible, it is recommended to take
Lavender Oil 0.1 lb.	Glycerin 10 kg.
Linalyl Acetate 0.1 lb.	substituting it for the alcohol or the water, or for parts of both water and
In the formulas 3-5 saponify by add-	alcohol.
ing the caustic alkali slowly to the oil	
which has been heated to 70° C. by an	Vegetable Oil Liquid Soap
open steam coil. Near the end of the saponification, water should be added to	Coconut Oil 600 lb. Soya Bean Oil 300 lb. Caustic Potash 211 lb.
prevent foaming.	Soya Bean Oil 300 lb.
After the saponification add the other	Caustic Potash 211 lb.
ingredients, such as sugar, glycerin, etc.,	Melt fats together, add the lye at 33°
and finally the bulk of the water. Cool, and add perfumes and dye.	Be.; heat with caution to control the saponification. Add water slowly on
and add portunes and dyo.	completion to bring volume to 620 gal.
Wester Agid Liquid Soons	Age, filter or decant.
Fatty Acid Liquid Soaps Formula No. 1	
Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 100 kg.	Coconut Oil Liquid Soap
Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 100 kg. Caustic Potash (50° Bé.) 55.3 kg. Water, Distilled 509.7 kg.	Coconut Oil 100 lb. Caustic Potash 25.5 lb. Water, to make 73.5 gal.
	Water, to make 73.5 gal.
No. 2	**************************************
Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 30 kg.	Liquid Soap Base
Castor Oil Fatty Acid 15 kg. Potassium Carbonate 2.5 kg.	Coconut Oil 100 lb. Linseed Oil 100 lb
Sugar 5 kg.	Linseed Gil 100 lb. Caustic Potash 44.8 lb.
Caustic Potash (50° Bé.) 22.8 kg.	Water 158 lb.
Water, Distilled 224.4 kg.	
No. 3	Green Soap (65%)
Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 50 kg. Soya Bean Oil Fatty Acid 10 kg.	Soya Bean Oil 350 lb.
Soya Bean Oil Fatty Acid 10 kg.	Corn Oil Fatty Acids 350 lb.

erta у әң १९ ९

TH liait rj əs tpor CLIC

p arte st no SIJ1.

rec SEVE Hord цэг dde

HSIT pu Эų

DIVI igei 1790 JC

әүз offe әұз DIO

les ıeu un

IJ

492 SU.	AFO, UL	LEANSERS	
Soap Stock Base 75 Caustic Potash 132 Water, to make 1350	.6 lb.	Citronellal Spike Lavender Oil Rosemary Oil Peppermint Oil	250 g. 140 g. 100 g. 80 g.
Liquid Soap for Dispenser Coconut Oil 16 Caustic Potash 4 ¹ Pine Oil 14 Sodium Naphthenate 5 Water 60 ¹	oz. ½ oz. oz.	Lavender Oil Sandal Wood Oil, Australia Methyl Acetate Vetivert Oil, Bourbon Tonkarol	80 g.
Pine Oil Jelly Soap		Mechanics Soap	
a. Red Oil Caustic Soda Water b. Pine Oil	96 oz. 13 oz. 10 oz. 23 oz.	Formula No. 1 Silica Fine Sand Pure Vegetable Oil Soap Water No. 2	175 lb. 240 lb. 135 lb. 10 gal.
Mix a until uniform and ther into it.	ı stir b	Sand Soap Water to secure desired co	525 lb. 160 lb. nsistency.
Stiff Soap Gels German Patent 639,583 Formula No. 1		No. 3 A popular grit soap in wh is 200-mesh feldspar, is as fo	ich the grit
Monoethyl Ether of Polyethylene Glycol 1	340 g. .00 g.	Soap Feldspar The hot soap solution is put i	8 lb. 92 lb.
Water		mixer, and the requisite amore spar added. These are mixed dough is profuced. It is necessary to blow open sterinto the mixer so as to plastic without the use of an excess	unt of feld- until a stiff sometimes am directly cize the mix
	100 g. 200 g.	of water. The soap is then d frames. When cool it is cu and racked off for a month harden.	ropped into t into bars
No. 3		No. 4 Moisture	0.68 lb.
a. Soft Soap Polyethylene Glycol Ethyl Ether	00 g.	Soap Soda Ash Mineral Grit	24.45 lb. 0.32 lb. 74.02 lb.
b. Tetrahydronaphthalene Dissolve a in the hot. Add b	to the	No. 5 Coconut Oil Fatty Acid	50 kg.
clear solution, to give a heavy ge No. 4		Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) Fillers and Builders	30.5 kg. 13 kg.
Polyethylene Glycol	100 g. 100 g.	Pumice, Finely Powdered	25 kg.
b. Toluol	L50 g.	Pumice Soaps Formula No. 1	
Dissolve a hot, till clear, and a give a very heavy gel.	idd b to	Coconut Oil Fatty Acid Caustic Soda (38° Bé.)	50 kg. 30.5 kg.
Palm Oil, Bleached	50 lb. 30 lb.	Sand, Finest Pumice Powder Filler or Builder No. 2	15 kg. 10 kg. 13 kg.
	10 lb. 10 lb.	Coconut Oil Fatty Acid Caustic Soda (38° Bé.)	50 kg. 30.5 kg.
Perfume for this soap (use ½-3, 100 lb. of soap):		Pumice Powder Filler	30.5 kg. 20 kg. 3 kg.
Citronal Geranium Oil, Bourbon	100 g. 100 g.	Tetralin, Benzine and Turpentine (1:1:2)	15 kg.

LT.

PH.

it se

rout

CLI

arti

en te

SILL

IGC

SEAS

Toro

yor

dde

iati ivid he nd itstr

IIqq

әұт

0H θ

9q1

OIC

leg[

IGI

un

LII

JC

	SOAPS, C
No. 3 Coconut Oil Fatty Acid Caustic Soda (38° B6.) Sodium Silicate Solution Pumice Powder Pine Oil Sand Filler	50 kg. 30.5 kg. 5 kg. 10 kg. 10 kg. 5 kg. 8 kg.
Sand Soap (Type "Abrador" Coconut or Palm Kernel Oil, Ceylon Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) Water Sand, Very Fine, or Pumic Finely Powdered, or Net burg Chalk Perfume: Spike Oil Rosemary Oil Caraway Oil Peppermint Oil The perfume should be a melted fats, since the soap too rapidly. Dye: Ultramarine Blue.	50 kg. 26 kg. 4 kg. ee, 30 kg. 150 g. 100 g. 30 g. 25 g.
Powdered Hand So Soda Ash Powdered Soap (88%) Pumicite Hand Cleansing Pow a. Saw Dust Pumice, Finely Powdered b. Wool Fat Pine Oil c. Hard Soap, Powdered Sodium Carbonate Sodium Metaphosphate The fine powder a is wett solution b, and to this, the p added. Mix thoroughly.	5 lb. 20 lb. 75 lb. 76 rder 40 kg. 20 kg. 5 kg. 10 kg. 10 kg. 10 kg. 5 kg.
Hand Cleanser Formula No. 1 a. Soft Soap Water Alcohol b. Triethanolamine Oleate Decalin or Heavy Benzir	ne 12 lb. nake paste

geneous and pasty-with c.

Potassium Soap

Marble Dust

Glycerin

No. 2

Austrian Patent 147,024

120 g.

70 g.

3 g.

Turpentine Petrolatum Citronella Oil	1 g. 1 g.
Citronella Oli	3 g.
No. 3	
a. Oleic Acid	11 kg.
Triethanolamine	5 kg.
Mineral Oil	34 kg.
Kerosene	50 kg.
b. Saw Dust	1 kg.
Pumice, Powdered	3 kg.
	0
$Mix \ a \ till \ clear; \ stir \ in \ b$	to get a
paste.	_
-	

Waterless Hand Cleanser
French Patent 653,584
Water 3 l.
Tallow Soap 450 g.
Agar-Agar, Alkalized 4-5 g.
Saw Dust up to 17%

Medicated Soaps Most medical works refer only to liquid and paste soaps, but medicated solid soaps can be made just as well. Precautions in the latter case are to keep the amount of free alkali low, limit the salt content to a maximum of 0.2 per cent, and also keep the water content down. Before crutching, the water content should be 10-11 per cent. If the soap should be drier than this and the added material is of a hygroscopic nature, the latter is best treated with an equal amount of water and allowed to stand for a few hours before addition to the soap. It is then mixed into the soap and the whole allowed to stand covered overnight. The following is a general formula:

Caustic Soda	120 lb.
Lard	50 lb.
Olive Oil	40 lb.
Alcohol	12 lb.
Sodium Chloride	25 lb.
Soda Ash	3 lb.
Water	280 lb.

The lye is heated on a water bath and the melted lard and olive oil mixed into it and heated with stirring for a half hour. The alcohol is added and then 200 parts of water in small portions with continued warming, until a homogeneous mass is obtained. A sample portion of this should give a completely clear solution in hot distilled water. If this is the case, a filtered solution of the salt and soda in 80 parts of water is added and the heating continued until the soap is separated out. The cooled soap, separated from the salt liquor, is washed several times with water, pressed, cut into cakes and dried in a warm place.

Medicinal soap so prepared is tested

by dissolving 1 gram in 10 cc. of alcohol. It should not turn red on addition of phenolphthalein or form a precipitate on addition of hydrogen sulphide. The soap is generally powdered before use. Various combinations of fats can be used in place of those given for sapo medicatus, based on the experience of the soapboiler.

Suitable additions for medicinal scapare as follows:

Thymol Soap Thymol	1.5	kg.
Soap Base	48.5	
Tannin Soap		-
Tannin	2.5	kg.
Soap Base	47.5	kg.
Camphor Soap		
Camphor		kg.
Soap Base	47.5	kg.
Naphthol Soap		
\tilde{B} -Naphthol	2.5	
Soap Base	47.5	kg.
Formaldehyde Soap Soap Base and 1% Formali	n	
Iodide Soap		
Soap Base and 1% Potassiu	m Io	lide
Menthol Soap		
Menthol		kg.
Soap Base	49	kg.
Naphthalene Soap		
Naphthalene		kg.
Soap Base	46	kg.

One of the oldest medicaments is sulphur. The action of free sulphur is weakly reducing and antiparasitic, so that it finds use in such skin ailments as acne, seborrhea, etc. Although amorphous and crystalline sulphur are used, colloidal sulphur is more effective on account of its greater surface area.

Sulphur	Soans

Formula No. 1		
Colloidal Sulphur	5	kg.
Soap Base	45	kg.
No. 2		_
8-Naphthol	2.5	kg.
Ichthyol		kg.
Soap Base	42.5	kg.
No. 3		Ŭ.
Sulphur	3	kg.
Potassium Iodide	1	kg.
Soap Base	46	kg.

Tar soaps are doubtless among the more popular medicated soaps. Tar soap may be a hard white soap, for which anthrasol is mostly used. Anthrasol is a light yellow oil obtained from pitch or coal tar. Tar soap may be combined with sulphur soap.

į	Tar Soap		
	Soap Base		100 kg.
	Anthrasol		5- 7 kg.
	Tar-Sulphur Soap		•
	Anthrasol		5 kg.
	Sulphur		5 kg.
	Fine Sand		20 kg.
	Soap Base.		70 kg.
	A soan naste used	in	making soa

A soap paste used in making soap plasters and in other such products may be prepared from the following:

Soybean or Linseed	Oil	30 kg	
Caustic Potash (17°	Bé.)	40 kg	
Alcohol	•	3 kg	

Germicidal Soap Sodium Silicate Dry Sodium Abietate Sodium Hexametaphosphate Soda Ash	3 15 13 151/4	කු ක ක ක
Sodium Chloro-o-phenyl- phenolate	1072	g.

Use 1 g. of above per 100 cc. water at 45° C. for best results.

Surgical Soap		
Corn Oil	700	lb.
Soap Stock Base	75	lb.
Caustic Potash	132.6	lb.
Water, to make	1340	lb.

Medicinal Potash So (For Dental Soaps	oap		
Linseed Oil Caustic Potash		43	g.
(50° Bé.) ab	out	17	g.
Alcohol		5	g.

Heat the oil in a double boiler to about 70° C. To it add the caustic potash which has been thinned with some distilled water and with the alcohol. There are two possibilities of further treatment:

1. Leave alone as soon as a good emulsion is formed, until saponified.

2. Speed up the saponification by blowing hot steam into the mixture, stir. Caution is necessary to prevent boiling over.

Medicinal Sodium Soap (For Dental Soaps) Tallow, Best, Non-Acidic 7000 g. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) 3250 g.

Caustic Potash (20° Bé.)

Melt the tallow, take up to 75° C., and stir in slowly the mixture of soda and potash (35-40° C.). After ½ hour of agitation let stand to finish saponification. Stir up every hour.

500 g.

pe

EII

thou

CLI

arn

en te

SILL

IGC SEAS TOTO

yor

 $\operatorname{\mathsf{dd}}_{\mathsf{P}}$

Pu

an

IAT

igti

1790

өчт

ЭΠО

adi

 \mathbf{pro}

les

IGU

III

	Dental Soap Formula No. 1		
a.	Sodium Soap, as above	10,750	
ъ.	Yellow Ochre	500	g.
	Umber, Brown	125	g.
	Calcium Carbonate,		-
	Precipitated	1,500	g.
	Water	2,000	g.
^	Peppermint Oil	150	g.
0.	Clove Oil	25	
7./	aka tha saan a as given	ahove.	Ad

Make the soap a as given above. to it the suspension b, and perfume with c. Keep stirring all the time, making homogeneous before each addition.

10. 2	
Glycerin, Hot	6
Magnesium Oxide	0.5
Sodium Bicarbonate	4

g. Magnesium C Sodium Bicarbonate g. Medicinal Soap g. Peppermint Oil

Mix glycerin, magnesia, and sodium bicarbonate thoroughly, and mix in the peppermint oil.

Heat up soap until liquid, and add the mixture of the other ingredients to it. Mix thoroughly. Cool with agitation.

No. 3	
Soap Powder (60%)	250 g.
Calcium Carbonate	500 g.
Glycerin	50 g.
Alcohol (50%)	150 g.
Peppermint Oil	10 g.
Talc	15 g.
Water	30 g.

Make a solution of the soap powder in the alcohol and perfume, warming as little as possible. To this solution add all the other ingredients with thorough mixing.

Liquid Dental Soap 70 g. Olive Oil Caustic Potash about 35 g. (38° Bé.) 280 g. Alcohol 230 g. Glycerin 350 g. Water Perfume 35 g.

Saponify the oil with the caustic potash which is dissolved in about an equal weight of the alcohol.

To the soap formed add the water and the glycerin with good agitation, both being warmed up before the addition.

Let stand for some time in the kettle, to cool.

Add the rest of the alcohol and the perfume with good agitation.

Let settle for 8-14 days in smaller vessels. Filter.

Transparent Tooth Se English Patent 453,9		
Cocoa Butter	20	kg.
Glycerin	70	kg.
Water	6.9	kg.
Thymol	0.5	kg.
Menthol	2.6	kg.

Carbolic (Phenol) Soap		
Formula No. 1		
Coconut Oil	80	lb.
Tallow	40	lb.
Caustic Soda (38° Bé.)	60	lb.
Phenol	3	lb.

Stir the fat and the lye together at 35° C. until the reaction is complete. Add the phenol (in a little water).

Perfume: Clove, lavender, or rosemary.

No. 2	
Bone Fat	150 g.
Rosin	150 g.
Phenol	25 g.
Caustic Soda (37° Bé.)	150 g.

Bring the mixture of fat and rosin to 75° C., add the phenol and agitate. Add gradually to the lye, warming until the reaction is complete. Cool and cut into

No. 3	
Bone Fat	150 lb.
Rosin	150 lb.
Phenol	25 lb.
Caustic Soda Lye (37° Bé.)	150 lb.

Bring the mixture of fat and rosin to 75° C., add the phenol and agitate. Add gradually to the lye, warming until the reaction is complete. Cool and cut into bars of the usual size. The presence of phenol in this type of soap lends it a rather refreshing odor, which masks the undesirable odor of the cheap bone fat. As to the actual antiseptic value of such a soap, it must be admitted that soap chemists are aware of the fact that it is relatively small.

A half-boiled soap containing glycerin can be made from the following formula:

Coconut Oil	80 lb.
Tallow	40 lb.
Caustic Soda Lye (38° Bé.)	60 lb.
Phenol	3 lb.

The fat and lye are agitated together at 35° C. until reaction is complete. The phenol, dissolved in a little water, is then introduced. The soap may be perfumed with a small amount of clove, lavender, or rosemary. The soap wrappings should be air-tight.

Cresols can be used in place of phenols. They have the advantages of being less corrosive and somewhat less expensive. Iodine Soap

The antiseptic action of iodine is well known but this action is not very great when the iodine is in the form of its derivatives. The most active form is in solution in alcohol or potassium iodide. Iodine can not be used in this form in soap as it is unstable. The best method of introducing it into soap is in the form of a compound with an unsaturated acid such as oleic acid. The procedure is to add 6 to 7 per cent of potassium iodide dissolved in a small quantity of warm water to the liquid soap, at the same time adding 0.5 per cent of sodium bisulphate.

Liquid Soap (Antisep	tic)	
Coconut Oil	16	oz.
Caustic Potash	41/2	oz.
Pine Oil	14	0Z.
Sodium Naphthenate	5	OZ.
Diglycol Laurate	1	oz.
Water, to make	100	oz.

"Formobor," for Sterilizing Instruments
An aqueous solution containing 4 per
cent of formaldehyde, and 1.5 per cent
of borax.

Textile Scouring Soap
Soft Soap
Hexalin
6 oz.
Tetralin
10 oz.

Textile Spot-Wash
(For removing oil spots picked up in mill)

Castile Soap Chloroform	101/2	lb. lb.
Ammonia (26° Bé.)	3	lb.
Water, to make	300	lb.

| Textile Soap | French Patent 685,412 | Marseille Soap | 200 g. Tallow-Soap, Powdered | 95 g. Soda Ash | 20 g. Borax | 10 g. Turpentine | 25 g. Potassium Hydroxide | 20 g. Water | 30 g.

Use 40 pts. in 1000 pts. of water for the washing of fabrics.

Dry Cleaning Soap	Concentrate
"Stoddard" Solvent	2 gal.
Diglycol Laurate	15 lb.
Alcohol	½ gal.
Sulphonated Castor Oil	l 1 pt.
Ammonia	1/2 pt.

10 oz.
10 oz.
10 oz.
40 lb.
10 lb.
25 lb.
25 lb.
10 g.
4 g.
17 g.
69 g.
rn off t

Heat a to about 50° C. Turn off the heat and add b with high speed stirring. This gives a very efficient soap which does not build up on filters.

No. 4		
Oleic Acid	7	lb.
Hexalin	4	lb.
Caustic Potash	11/2	lb.
Water	81/2	lb.

No. 5
U. S. Patent 2,070,908

Sodium Oleate 1.08 lb.
Trichlorethylene 1.47 lb.
Triethylene Glycol 7.00 lb.
1 lb. of the above is used per 99 lb.

Rug Cleaners Soap

trichlorethylene.

rormana 110. 1		
a. Oleic Acid	35	g.
Trigamine	15	
Water	125	g.
b. Butyl Cellosolve	5	g.
Ethylene Dichloride	13	g.
c. Diethylene Glycol	15	g.
Isopropyl Alcohol	20	g.

Mix a and add b with high speed agitation. Add c slowly. Continue stirring. This gives a clear liquid which readily emulsifies in water. It is an energetic cleaner which does not affect color or harshen the fiber.

No. 2		
Sodium Naphthenate	30	oz.
Trisodium Phosphate	65	oz.
Triethanolamine	5	oz.

Rug and Carpet Cleaners Soap Formula No. 1

Formula No. 1	
Trisodium Phosphate	23 oz.
Borax	27 oz.
Sodium Metasilicate	3 oz.
Soda Soap	30 oz.
Soda Ash	8 oz.
Para-dichlorbenzene	3 oz.

inor thor se fr tial Tr Tr ia a he r

aiti ents arte

IGC

orq off off off s for isti ivic no app app ich ich ich ich ich ich

in nu ren jea

	SOAPS, C	LEANSERS	497
No. 2		which is non-injurious	thereto, consists
Naphthalene	1 oz.	of:	. ,
Borax	30 oz.	Benzol	52 IL
Trisodium Phosphate	15 oz.		53 lb.
	54 oz.	Stoddard Solvent	32 lb.
Sodium Tallow Soap	01 04	Denatured Alcohol	11 lb.
		Amyl Acetate	3 lb.
Upholstery Cleanse		Distilled Water	8 lb.
Coal-tar Naphtha	27 oz.	Castile Soap	2 lb.
Tallow Soap	1 oz.	Oleic Acid	16 lb.
Triethanolamine Soap		Ammonia Water (28%	3 lb.
(as oleate)	1 oz.	Caustic Potash	¼ lb.
Water	71 oz.	Ethyl Acetate	1-5 lb.
Dry Cleaners Emulsi	on.	Non-Inflammable Dry C	 leening Solvents
This removes grease as we		U. S. Patent 2,0	
luble materials.			
	10	Formula No	J. 1
Xylol	10 oz.	Petroleum Naphtha	07 10 8
Carbon Tetrachloride	10 oz.	(70–105° F.)	35-40 fl. oz.
Diglycol Laurate	7 02.	Carbon Tetrachloride	65-60 fl. oz.
Water	23 oz.	No. 2	
Add other materials slowly	to water	Petroleum Naphtha	
all miring with high cood	otirror	(140–165° F.)	35-40 fl. oz.
ile mixing with high speed	omici.	Tetrachlorethane	65-60 fl. oz.
20 Cm • 777 • 1			
Dry-Cleaning Fluid Formula No. 1		Dry Cleaners	Fluid
	46 km	(Inflammab	
a. Oleic Acid	46 kg.	Formula No	
b. Caustic Soda (25%)	27 kg.		20 lb.
c. Alcohol	45.4 l.	Ethyl Ether	
I. Trichlorethylene	900 kg.	Isopropyl Alcohol	20 lb.
Saponify a with b at elevate		Benzene	60 lb.
capount a mini o ar cicyan	and refler	No. 2	
e, on a waterbath. Add c	and renux	Ethyl Ether	20 kg.
clear solution. Add this	clear alco-	Ethyl Acetate	20 kg.
ic soap solution to d with s	arring, and	Toluol	
cool.			20 kg.
No. 2		Benzene	40 kg.
Prichlorethylene	7 kg.	No. 3	
		Acetone	30 lb.
Benzene		Methyl Alcohol	30 lb.
Amyl Acetate	0.5 kg.	Benzene	40 lb.
No. 3			20 20.
U. S. Patent 2,053,00	17	No. 4	AA 19
O. D. I along 2,000,00	trachloride	Ethyl Ether	60 lb.
50% by volume of carbon te	o of total	Methyl Acetate	30 lb.
proximately 20% by volum	e or tetra-	Butyl Acetate	10 lb.
orethylene and approximate	era zo 20 Da	No. 5	
ume of petroleum naphth	a, and be-		40 lb.
een approximately 0.01% a	nd approxi-	Ethyl Ether	
tely 1% by weight of a s	abstantially	Benzine	50 lb.
itral oil soluble petroleun	sulphonic	Amyl Acetate	10 lb.
ip dissolved therein.		(Non-Inflamm	able)
•		Formula No	
No. 4		Carbon Tetrachloride	
French Patent 798,7		Trichlorethylene	80 lb.
Alcoholic Ammonia	5- 50 oz.	Benzine	15 lb.
	0-250 oz.		
Dleic Acid	5-250 oz.	Butyl Acetate	5 lb.
	0-250 oz.	No. 2	
- 7		Carbon Tetrachloride	or
The above is mixed well as	id added to	Trichlorethylene	65 kg.
y cleaners' naphtha in pr			
pint to 50 gallons.		Xylene	25 kg.
•		Benzene	10 kg.
No. 5		No. 3	
U. S. Patent 2,111,5	71	Carbon Tetrachloride	or
A liquid composition for d	ry cleaning	Trichlorethylene	70 lb.
orics, furs and leather a	nnarel and		10 lb.
uros ruro ena reamet a	Lharn and	1 month around	TO IN

Ethyl Acetate	10 lb.	Mix till dissolved and add
Benzine	5 lb.	
Amyl Acetate	5 lb.	Acetic Acid, Glacial ½ fl. oz.
No. 4		This should always be made up fresh
Methylene Chloride	30 lb.	before use.
Carbon Tetrachloride or	90 ID.	No. 6
Trichlorethylene	00.77	Sodium Bisulphite 1 oz.
Toluol	30 lb.	
	20 lb.	vater 1 pt.
Xylene	20 lb.	D 7 31
No. 5		Benzene Jelly
Carbon Tetrachloride or		(For Dry Cleaning)
Trichlorethylene	75 lb.	a. Quillaya Bark 2 lb. Water 8-10 lb.
Xylene	15 lb.	Water 8-10 lb.
Ethyl Ether	10 lb.	Soak cold for several hours take up to
No. 6	20 10,	1 Dull luf 40 Hour grrain cool and was f-
Carbon Totrochland		h Owilleans Dates
Carbon Tetrachloride or		Benzine 1 gal.
Trichlorethylene	75 lb.	5 221.
Methyl Acetate	10 lb.	Shake this for about 1/2 hour, or stir
Ethyl Alcohol	10 lb.	l by a mixer. Let stand for a daw and
Amyl Acetate	5 lb.	1 temove the water.
No. 7 Carbon Tetrachloride or Trichlorethylene		The benzine should get
Carbon Tetrachloride or		Perfume may be added.
Trichlorethylene	80 lb.	wo added.
Acetone	00 ID.	
Toluol	15 lb.	Benzine Emulsion Paste
		a. Benzine 87 lb.
Important: Perfume with ci	tronella oil	Oleic Acid 5 lb
r similar substances, if amyl	acetate is	a. Benzine Emulsion Paste a. Benzine Oleic Acid b. Ammonia Triethanolamine c. Water, Distilled 50-60 lb.
ot included.		Triethanolamine 4 ib
		c. Water, Distilled 50 60 lb
Dry Cleaners' Pre-Spotting	r Fluid	Mix a and heat alimber 1
Oleic Acid	3 2 1010	Mix a and b at slightly elevated tem-
Oleic Acid Carbon Tetrachloride	3 pt.	perature (caution!). Add water c of
Hexalin		same temperature. Stir till cooled suf-
	1 qt.	ficiently.
Mix together and add slowly	with vig-	
rous surring		Oil-Spot Remover for Fine Textiles
Ammonia (28%)	16 nt.	rorminia No 1
To this add slowly with stro	no mivino	Carbon Tetrachloride 60 kg. Trichlorethylene 10 kg. Xylene 15 kg
Water	1½ pt.	Trichlorethylene 10 kg
	172 Pt.	Xylene 15 kg
		1 . Alast -1
Dry Cleaners' Spot Blea	ches	
Formula No. 1		
Oxalic Acid	1 oz.	No. 2
Water		Carbon Tetrachloride 60 kg.
	1 pt.	15 kg
No. 2		Xylene 15 kg.
Oxalic Acid	1 oz.	Alcohol 10 kg.
Alcohol	1 pt.	Do not keep these cleaners in metallic
No. 3	-	vessels!
a. Soxalic Acid	1 oz.	
Water		
(1 pt.	Rust Remover—For Textiles and Paper
b. Sodium Bisulphite	1 oz.	Ammonium Bifluoride 25 oz.
Water	1 pt.	Citrio A and
Mix a and b in equal parts b	efore rise	Distill 3 TH
No. 4	usc.	
110. 4	. 1	The remover is applied to the rust spots
Water		Dy a swab or brush made of name action
Water	½ pt.	The course in the correction is
Water Alcohol	½ pt.	by a swab or brush made of pure cotton; the spots are then rinsed with pure water.
Water Alcohol Acetic Acid, Glacial	½ pt. 1 oz.	the spots are then rinsed with pure water.
Water Alcohol Acetic Acid, Glacial	1/2 pt.	
Water Alcohcl Acetic Acid, Glacial Oxalic Acid No. 5	½ pt. 1 oz.	Scouring Solution for Piece Goods
Water Alcohcl Acetic Acid, Glacial Oxalic Acid No. 5	½ pt. 1 oz. 1 oz.	Scouring Solution for Piece Goods Trisodium Phosphate 14-14 or
Water Alcohcl Acetic Acid, Glacial Oxalic Acid	½ pt. 1 oz.	Scouring Solution for Piece Goods

Textile Scouring Emulsion 10 g. Oleic Acid 87 g. Pine Oil 3 g. Trigamine 100 g. Water

Mix 30 grams of the pine oil with the trigamine, and oleic acid and stir thoroughly. Then add slowly 35 grams of water and stir till a smooth thick emul-Then add the remainder sion is formed. of the oil with high speed agitation and finally the rest of the water.

Cleaning Tarnished Metal Fabrics (1) Rub the cloth with a weak solution of ammonia followed by dilute acetic acid, using a soft clean cloth.

(2) Polish with jeweler's rouge, just as you would table silver, only handling

the fabric more carefully.

Spotting Heavy Pile Fabrics
A successful formula for spotting velvet, plush, corduroy or any goods having a heavy pile: Mix one-half pint each of acetone, denatured alcohol and water. This mixture is used in the same way that plain water would be and for the same kinds of stains. Cannot be used on cellulose acetates or mixtures.

Cleaning Upholstery

Make a warm soapsuds of ordinary strength and sponge the surface of the upholstery with this. If necessary use a scrub brush to assist in removing the dirt. When the dirt is softened sponge the surface with clear water to thoroughly rinse When dry you will find the surface well cleaned.

Soapless Rug Shampoo or	Cleaner
Monoethanolamine	1 g.
Sulfatate	4 g.
Wetanol	20 g.
Isopropyl Alcohol	18 g.
Water	500 g.

Stir until dissolved. Allow to stand overnight in a cool place. Filter. This is an excellent cleaner which does not affect colors or "feel".

	Carpet Cleaner		
Alcohol	_	1	lb.
Vinegar		5	lb.
Sulfatate		1/8	OZ.

Cleaning Leather Belting Immerse the loosely wound coil, on edge, in the liquid, and allow to soak overnight. Then stand on the other edge for 10 hours. If the belt is dirty in addition to being oil soaked, the dirt usually loosens and settles to the bottom. The dirt that does not loosen and settle can generally be removed with ease by brushing or scraping. To hasten drying the belt may be run through an ordinary washing wringer, provided the belt is not too wide. If too wide for a wringer, dry with a cloth.

A putty knife or similar broad scraping device having rounded corners is a good tool for scraping leather belts. Fibers of a belt, whether leather or substi-

tute, must never be injured.

Place dry sawdust on the belt after laying the belt flat on the floor and clean with a stiff broom. Then turn the belt and do the same to the other side. After this pack the belt in powdered chalk, Fuller's earth, or fine sawdust and keep it in a warm place. The warmth improves capillary attraction and will aid the material in absorbing the oil. After the belt is dry lubricate it with a suitable dressing.

Cleaning Suede Gloves

Dissolve neatsfoot oil in benzol in the proportion of one part of the oil to four parts of benzol. Apply the mixture by dipping a piece of cheesecloth into it and rubbing lightly over the entire glove. As each glove is treated, lay it aside. The benzol will evaporate, leaving the oil in the leather, so it makes no difference whether the rinsing is done immediately following the completion of the first treatment or any time later. There will be no appreciable effect on the color. The oil solution may be applied quickly with a soft-bristle brush.

The next procedure is to rinse the gloves, one at a time, in dry cleaning solvent and squeeze out well, or roll up in a cloth, to dispose of the excess solvent, then hang to dry at ordinary temperature. The idea is to make quick work of the rinsing and so reduce loss of color to a minimum. Do not allow the glove to lie in the solvent, nor should it be brushed. Simply rub and squeeze in the hands to remove the oil, and with the oil the soil that can be removed in that way.

Glacé Kid Renovator

A renovator is made from 1 lb. shellac, 2 oz. castor oil to 51/2 pints of spirit, stained with the appropriate dyestuff, spirit soluble nigrosine for black, and a spirit soluble tan for browns.

Cleaning Straw and Panama Hats A simple wet process for cleaning and bleaching straws is to go over the hat

E11 lou;

arti ST U Ə Sili

CLI

rec SEA Jord yor $\mathrm{dd}_{\mathtt{P}}$

ASII Pu au IAI

ıyeı Hde 941

otte θЦ DIC rel

IGU

III

with sponge dipped in scapy water, then rinsing under a water tap. The hat is then wiped nearly dry with a soft cloth, after which a solution of oxalic acid (one-half ounce in one quart of water) is applied and allowed a few minutes time. Then rinse under a water tap. This method, though used by many, is not recommended, since it may cause tendering of the straw if not well rinsed out.

Panamas are usually cleaned by placing on a block and sponging or brushing over with soap and water, rinsing and allowing to dry. If greasy around the band, the hat should first be brushed with dry cleaning solvent. The main thing in cleaning a panama is to remove all the

old sulphur dressing.

A fairly simple and satisfactory finish or dressing for panamas is to make up a solution of gum arabic by dissolving a rounding tablespoonful in one quart of water and letting stand overnight. This is used with lac sulphur by having a dish of the sulphur at hand and lightly squeezing a sponge out of the gum arabic solution, then dipping it into the sulphur and applying to the hat. This should be done evenly and the hat allowed to dry. When dry, the hat is brushed over well with the dry sulphur, then the excess sulphur is brushed off and the hat rubbed over with a soft cloth to finish.

Some hatters prefer to use the gum arabic solution in mixture with the lac sulphur in proper proportions to make a creamy paste which is applied to the hat and allowed to dry. When dry the hat is brushed over with the dry sulphur, which is then brushed off and the hat

rubbed with a soft cloth.

Still another method is to make up a creamy solution by mixing lac (precipitated) sulphur with either full strength hydrogen peroxide or a solution of perborate, as above, which is applied evenly to the hat and allowed to dry. When dry the loose powder is brushed off. This gives some bleaching effect, but since the proper application of sulphur with a gum arabic solution (as above) has covering power, the matter of bleaching becomes of less significance.

Washing Clothes Without Boiling British Patent 443,615

Clothes are washed without boiling by introducing them into a bath at about 80° containing per 100 l. of water and addition of a clear solution in 1-2 l. of water of 60 grams of sodium peroxide and a further addition of 250 g. of liquid waterglass at 34-38° Bé., maintaining

them in the bath about 12 hours, wringing and rinsing in cold water.

Modified or Neutral Laundry Sodas Formula No. 1 2 3 Sodium Bicarbonate 27 50 64 lb. Sodium Carbonate 60 37 27 lb.

Poison Gases, Washing Off
For the removal of chlorine, phosgene,
chlorpicrin and chloroacetophenone from
objects, air for 1 hour then rub with
10% sodium carbonate solution. Dichlor
arsine is neutralized with a 5% solution
of calcium chloride or chloramine.
Metal parts should be rubbed with oil
after washing and drying to prevent rusting. Yperite is removed by a 10% solution of chloramine and airing for two
hours.

Mildew Removal

Mildew on white goods is rather difficult to remove. Above all it is important not to use such strong chemicals that the spots will be changed into holes. The mildewed part should be first rubbed lightly with soap paste, then washed and dried. Sometimes the spots are bleached out by this process alone. For further treatment use a solution of 2 to 5 parts of citric acid in 100 parts of water, or a mixture of 30 parts of commercial hydrogen peroxide, 5 parts of ammonia water, and 125 parts of water. Moisten the spots frequently with this and then rinse in plain water. In extreme cases even this method will fail, for sometimes the structure of the material itself is changed. In any event the spots will not be removed by friction, that is by heavy pounding in the wheel.

Enzyme-Containing Detergents Swiss Patent 176,622 Formula No. 1

Sodium Alginate Salt	15 g. 5 g.
Sodium Carbonate	75 g.
Pancreatin No. 2	5 g.
Sulphonated Fatty Alcohol	20 g.
Salt	5 g.
Sodium Carbonate	70 g.
Pancreatin	5 g.

REMOVAL OF MILL SPOTS IN TEXTILE PLANTS

It is hoped that the publication of some problems and their respective answers of one textile chemist will not only give aid to the chemists now in the industry, but offer hints to the newly initiated members of the profession.

e ei

Bit.

rt as

юці

PCLI

arti

61J LF3

SIII

TEC

Sea:

Tor

yor

dde

4SII

Pu

ЭŲ

IAI

nati

эці Эб

OTTO

the

DIC

Ieu

un

III

The most important problems cannot be enumerated, but we all agree that the successful elimination of mineral oil spots from textile fabrics is a mutual ground on which we may begin a discussion.

Removal of Mineral Oil

Many effective solvents and emulsifiers are available. A spot remover, which leaves the least trace of a "spot-washed" place, is the chief factor which governs one in the choice of the solvent or emulsifier. Now consider the removal of mineral oil or grease spots from grey goods. These spots probably came from the loom. though oil has been known to get on yarn in the spinning and winding departments. The chief problem is to remove the oil and not take out the natural fats, waxes or color of the fiber. A solution of 100 cc. of methyl alcohol in which is dissolved 50 g. of neutral soap in 100 cc. water will remove the oil if the spot is rubbed lightly with a glass rod. After the oil or grease is sufficiently loose, wipe it with a damp cloth and absorb the remaining moisture with a dry cloth or paper towel. The precaution of absorbing the moisture is taken to prevent a subsequent mold or mildew growth.

The method of "spot washing" is accomplished by rubbing the spot with a glass rod 4 to 6 inches long. It is advisable to heat each end of the rod in a Bunsen flame and form a knob by pressing the heated end against a flat surface. A dressed pine board free of knots forms a good surface on which to rub the oil

or grease spot.

An oil which is light in color such as lubricating mineral oil, S.A.E. 20 or 30, will not usually be hard to remove, but the hot oils and grease from the dry cans or tenter frame penetrate the fiber and it is difficult to remove the spots caused by hot oil or grease. An effective solution which has been found to readily emulsify these spots and effect their removal is prepared as follows in the order given:

Tetralin	280	ee.	
Hexalin	200		
Sulphonated Castor or			
Olive Oil	100	cc.	
Neutral Soap Dissolved in			
50 cc. Water	4	g.	

The addition of 75 cc. carbon tetrachloride is optional.

Removal of Paint

Treat the goods in kier under 4 pounds pressure for 5 hours, using 2 per cent of the weight of the goods of the following solution: 50 per cent by volume tetralin, 35 per cent by volume hexalin, 10 per

cent by volume sulphonated castor oil, and 5 per cent by volume water. Pull the goods from the kier through a hot wash and then to the finishing wash mill and process as originally planned.

Removal of Graphite and Other Stains

It is a too frequent occurrence for some weaving mills to get the griege goods soiled with graphite and loom oil stains. There is also another type of stain which is caused when a broken warp end is retied by a weaver. A long black stain is usually left after the broken end is tied. This consists of perspiration mixed with the soil and grime from the weaver's hands. It is practically impossible to entirely remove all traces of these stains. However, some can be completely removed and others can be made so much lighter that the stains are no longer noticeable. An inexpensive means of treating such stains consists of passing the cloth through a two roll mangle containing the following solution:

Hexalin		2	qt.
Pine Oil			qt.
Soap Solution (1%)			gal

These are mixed together to form a fairly stable emulsion. Hot water is added while stirring constantly until the emulsion is diluted to 50 gallons.

After passing the cloth through this mixture the batched-up goods are left rolled up on the shell overnight. If time does not permit, the cloth is held at least three hours before further processing. The fabric is now treated like any other griege goods. It will be found after boil-off that this preliminary treatment has helped to remove practically all the objectionable oil and graphite stains.

Soft Transparent Laundering	Soap
Coconut Oil	90 g.
Tallow or Hard Fat	10 g.
Caustic Potash (40° Bé.)	50 g.
Use cold way of saponification	n to ob-
in light-colored soons	

Seal against air, since the high content of coconut oil makes the soap hygroscopic.

Perborate Laundry Soap
British Patent 435,710

Sodium Hexametaphosphate 15 lb.
Sal Soda 10 lb.
Sodium Perborate 10 lb.
Magnesium Silicate 1 lb.
Soap, Powdered 50 lb.

C. Water Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light 5 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manarer with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol to clear d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	90 s. 300
Formula No. 1 Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 50 kg. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) 30.5 kg. Filler 15 kg. Whiting, Finest 15 kg. Talcum 3 kg. No. 2 Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 50 kg. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) 30.5 kg. Tripoli 8 kg. Tripoli 8 kg. Pumice, Finest Powder 5 kg. Neuburg Chalk 25 kg. Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos 14 kg. B. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manarer with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol to clear d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	300 g.s. g.s. g.s. g.s. g.s. g.s. g.s. g.
Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 50 kg. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) 30.5 kg. Filler 15 kg. Whiting, Finest 15 kg. Talcum 3 kg. No. 2 Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 50 kg. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) 30.5 kg. Tripoli 8 kg. Pumice, Finest Powder 5 kg. Neuburg Chalk 25 kg. Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos 14 kg. Rosin, Light 1 kg. b. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light 5 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manher with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol to clear d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	10 g.
Caustic Soda (38° B6.) 30.5 kg. Filler 15 kg. Whiting, Finest 15 kg. Talcum No. 2 Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 50 kg. Caustic Soda (38° B6.) 30.5 kg. Tripoli 8 kg. Pumice, Finest Powder 5 kg. Neuburg Chalk 25 kg. Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos 14 kg. Rosin, Light 1 kg. b. Caustic Soda, 38° B6. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. Glycerin, 30° B6., Light 5 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manher with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol to clear d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	650 g. 250 g. 30 g. 70 g. 30 g. 20 g. 20 g. 20 g. 20 g. 430 g. 20 g. 60 kg. 60 kg. 61
Filler Whiting, Finest Talcum No. 2 Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 50 kg. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) 30.5 kg. Tripoli Rouburg Chalk Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos B. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. C. Water Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light A. Talcum Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide Water A. Calcohol C. Alcohol C. Cresol Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis- Soap Powder Trisodium Phosphate Sodium Bicarbonate Rosium Alcardonate Sodium Bicarbonate Chinosol No. 5 Soap Powder Trisodium Phosphate Sodium Bicarbonate Chinosol No. 6 Soap Powder Trisodium Bicarbonate Chinosol No. 6 Soap Powder Sodium Bicarbonate Chinosol N	250 g. g. 30
Whiting, Finest Talcum No. 2 Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 50 kg. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) 30.5 kg. Tripoli 8 kg. Pumice, Finest Powder 5 kg. Neuburg Chalk 25 kg. Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos 14 kg. B. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. 7 kg. c. Water Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light 5 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manner with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	250 g. g. 30
Talcum No. 2 Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 50 kg. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) 30.5 kg. Tripoli 8 kg. Pumice, Finest Powder 5 kg. Neuburg Chalk 25 kg. Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos 14 kg. B. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manner with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	250 g. g. 30
Talcum No. 2 Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 50 kg. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) 30.5 kg. Tripoli 8 kg. Pumice, Finest Powder 5 kg. Neuburg Chalk 25 kg. Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos 14 kg. B. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. d. Talcum 5 kg. d. Talcum 5 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual maner with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at coom temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	70 g g g g g g g g g g g g g g g g g g g
Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 50 kg. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) 30.5 kg. Tripoli 8 kg. Pumice, Finest Powder 5 kg. Neuburg Chalk 25 kg. Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos 14 kg. Rosin, Light 1 kg. b. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manner with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol to clear d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at coom temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	30 g. g. 700 g. g. 280 g. g. 20 g. 550 g. g. 430 g. g. 20 g. 60 kg. 450 kg. 11 kg. 11 kg. 10 kg.
Coconut Oil Fatty Acid 50 kg. Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) 30.5 kg. Tripoli 8 kg. Pumice, Finest Powder 5 kg. Neuburg Chalk 25 kg. Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos 14 kg. Rosin, Light 1 kg. b. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light 5 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manare with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol d. To clear d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at coom temperature, shaking intermittently, antil saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	700 g. 280 g. 20 g. 550 g. 430 g. 20 g. 6. 8 g. 3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg. 11 kg. 10 kg. 6 kg.
Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) 30.5 kg. Tripoli 8 kg. Pumice, Finest Powder 5 kg. Neuburg Chalk 25 kg. Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos 14 kg. Rosin, Light 1 kg. b. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light 5 kg. d. Talcum 5 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manner with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol d. Tesol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at coom temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	280 g. g. 20 g. 550 g. 430 g. 20 g. 10 kg. 11 kg. 11 kg. 10 kg. 12 kg. 10 kg. 1
Tripoli Pumice, Finest Powder Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos Rosin, Light b. Caustic Soda, 38° B6. C. Water Glycerin, 30° B6., Light d. Talcum Crawling A. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide d. Cresol Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at coom temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis- Saddle Soap No. 6 Soap Powder Sodium Biborate Chloramine Liquid Dog Soap a. Coconut Oil b. Caustic Potash (50° Be.) Water c. Potassium Carbonate Calcium Chloride Sugar Water d. Liquefied Phenol Melt a to 50° C., add b and till the saponification is finishe be just alkaline to phenolphthale d, and the hot solution c. Moughly. Cool. Filter through wool. Tallow Hard Fat Caustic Soda (25° Bé.)	280 g. g. 20 g. 550 g. 430 g. 20 g. 10 kg. 11 kg. 11 kg. 10 kg. 12 kg. 10 kg. 1
Pumice, Finest Powder Neuburg Chalk Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos Rosin, Light b. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. c. Water Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manner with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide d. Cresol Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol d. Cresol Linseed Oil 18 kg. mix a and b, add c. Let stand at coom temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	20 g. 550 g. 430 g. 20 g. 10 kg. 5.3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg. 10 kg.
Neuburg Chalk Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos b. Caustic Soda, 38° B6. C. Water Glycerin, 30° B6., Light d. Talcum Melt a and saponify in the usual manner with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide Mater Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide d. Caustic Potash (50° Be.) Water c. Potassium Carbonate Calcium Chloride Sugar Water d. Liquefied Phenol Melt a to 50° C., add b and till the saponification is finished be just alkaline to phenolphthale d, and the hot solution c. Moughly. Cool. Filter through wool. Tallow Hard Fat Caustic Soda (25° Bé.)	550 g. 430 g. 20 g. 10 kg. 5.3 kg. 3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg.
Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos 14 kg. Rosin, Light 1 kg. b. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light 5 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual mander with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol d. Tesol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	430 g. 20 g. 5.3 kg. 3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg.
Saddle Soap a. Palm Oil, Lagos 14 kg. B. Caustic Soda, 38° B6. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light 5 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manner with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol 4.05 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	430 g. 20 g. 5.3 kg. 3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg.
A. Palm Oil, Lagos 14 kg. Rosin, Light 1 kg. b. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light 5 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manner with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol to clear d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	430 g. 20 g. 5.3 kg. 3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg.
A. Palm Oil, Lagos 14 kg. Rosin, Light 1 kg. b. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light 5 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manher with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol to clear d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	20 g. 10 kg. 5.3 kg. 3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg.
Rosin, Light 1 kg. b. Caustic Soda, 38° Bé. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light 5 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manher with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol 4.05 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	5.3 kg. 3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg.
b. Caustic Soda, 38° B6. 7 kg. c. Water Glycerin, 30° B6., Light 5 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manher with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol to clear d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	5.3 kg. 3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg. 0 kg.
b. Caustic Soda, 38° B6. 7 kg. c. Water 35-40 kg. Glycerin, 30° B6., Light 5 kg. d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manher with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol to clear d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	5.3 kg. 3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg. 0 kg.
C. Water Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light d. Talcum Melt a and saponify in the usual manher with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide b. Caustic Potash (50° Be.) Water c. Potassium Carbonate Calcium Chloride Sugar d. Liquefied Phenol Melt a to 50° C., add b and till the saponification is finishe be just alkaline to phenolphthale d, and the hot solution c. Moughly. Cool. Filter through wool. Bulk Paste Soap Tallow Hard Fat Caustic Potash (50° Be.) Water c. Potassium Carbonate Calcium Chloride Sugar d. Liquefied Phenol Melt a to 50° C., add b and till the saponification is finishe be just alkaline to phenolphthale d, and the hot solution c. Moughly. Cool. Filter through wool.	5.3 kg. 3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg. 0 kg.
Glycerin, 30° Bé., Light 5 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual manner with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol 4 cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg. 0 kg.
Light d. Talcum 0.2 kg. Melt a and saponify in the usual mancher with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg. 0 kg.
Melt a and saponify in the usual manner with b, to the desired consistency; add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol 18 kg. c. Alcohol 155 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	3 kg. 1 kg. 1 kg. 0 kg.
Melt a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis- c. Potassium Carbonate Calcium Chloride Sugar 1 Water Sugar Water 4 Liquefied Phenol Melt a to 50° C., add b and till the saponification is finishe be just alkaline to phenolphthale d, and the hot solution c. Moughly. Cool. Filter through wool. Tallow Hard Fat Caustic Soda (25° Bé.)	1 kg. 1 kg. 0 kg.
Melt a and saponify in the usual mandal mand	1 kg. 0 kg.
Acresol Linseed Oil 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis- Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap 4.05 kg. Melt a to 50° C., add b and till the saponification is finishe be just alkaline to phenolphthale d, and the hot solution c. Moughly. Cool. Filter through wool. Bulk Paste Soap Tallow Hard Fat Caustic Soda (25° Bé.)	0 kg.
add c, finally d. Let cool in molds. Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide Water b. Linseed Oil C. Alcohol C. Cresol Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis- Water d. Liquefied Phenol Melt a to 50° C., add b and till the saponification is finishe be just alkaline to phenolphthale d, and the hot solution c. Moughly. Cool. Filter through wool. Bulk Paste Soap Tallow Hard Fat Caustic Soda (25° Bé.)	
Some of these soaps contain 1-2% beeswax. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide Water b. Linseed Oil c. Alcohol d. Cresol Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis- d. Liquefied Phenol Melt a to 50° C., add b and till the saponification is finishe be just alkaline to phenolphthale d, and the hot solution c. Moughly. Cool. Filter through wool. Tallow Hard Fat Caustic Soda (25° Bé.)	
Max. Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide Water b. Linseed Oil c. Alcohol d. Cresol Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis- Melt a to 50° C., add b and till the saponification is finishe be just alkaline to phenolphthale d, and the hot solution c. Moughly. Cool. Filter through wool. Bulk Paste Soap Tallow Hard Fat Caustic Soda (25° Bé.)	16 kg.
Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide 4.05 kg. Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol to clear d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	4 kg.
Dog Soap a. Potassium Hydroxide Water b. Linseed Oil Cresol Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis- Dog Soap 4.05 kg. 6.15 kg. 6.15 kg. 7 till the saponification is finishe be just alkaline to phenolphthale d, and the hot solution c. Moughly. Cool. Filter through wool. Tallow Hard Fat Caustic Soda (25° Bé.)	
b. Linseed Oil c. Alcohol d. Cresol Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	ed. Mu
a. Potassium Hydroxide Water 6.15 kg. b. Linseed Oil 18 kg. c. Alcohol d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	
Water b. Linseed Oil c. Alcohol d. Cresol li.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	
b. Linseed Oil c. Alcohol d. Cresol l.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	
c. Alcohol d. Cresol 1.55 kg. Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until discussion Soda (25° Bé.)	h glas
d. Cresol Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	
Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	
Mix a and b, add c. Let stand at room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-Caustic Soda (25° Bé.)	
room temperature, shaking intermittently, until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis-	50 kg.
until saponified. Add d. Mix until dis- Caustic Soda (25° Bé.)	50 kg.
bolved: water :	100 kg.
	500 kg.
Agar-Agar Solution	
Shampoo for Young Puppies (1/2-1%)	100 kg.
Starch, De-greased 75 lb. The fats (other fats can be to	okan) a
Borax, or Bicarbonate 10 lb. saponified with the soda, after	
Drugsthaum Downdon on the latter with a part of the	water
Danadichlorhangene 5 lb 10-12 De. The remainder of	the wat
Dorfumo* 1 1h 18 added not to the Inished s	soap, a
* Consisting of: the whole is mixed with the ag	gar mu
Thymol 10 cz. lage in the crutcher. Fill into	
Laurel Oil 15 oz.	- ~~~10
Eucalyptus Oil 10 oz	
Gritless Soap Paste	
Dog Bath Powders Soap Chips	8 lb.
Formula No. 1 Soda Ash	4 lb.
Sodium Bicarbonate 200 g. Borax	1 lb.
Doutum Dicarbonate 200 g.	80 lb.
Courant Omorrae	3 lb.
Soap Powder 30 g. Sassairas Oii	
Chloramine 20 g. Dissolve soap, soda ash and	
No. 2 half the water under slow heat	borax
Trisodium Phosphate 550 g. and rest of water, let boil 10 mi	borax
Sodium Biborate 200 g.	t, add
Sodium Chlorida 190 c White Chara Dante Co.	t, add
Sodium Chloride 120 g. White, Cheap Paste Soa	t, add in.
Boric Acid 30 g. a. Hard Soap, Chips	t, add in. ap
No. 3 Water (90° C.)	t, add in. ap 100 kg.
	t, add in. ap 100 kg. 650 kg.
Sodium Chloride 500 g. b. Agar-Agar 1- Sodium Perborate 100 g. Water 80-	t, add in. ap 100 kg.

	BOILT 5 , 0.	DEAROERS		000
Clarence Transfer		~		
Cleanser Paste	5 ha	Scouring Powder		
Hard Soap, Powdered Sodium Carbonate	5 kg. 10 kg.	Formula No. 1	7	1h
Pumice Powder, Fine	60 kg.	Soap Powder Silica, Powdered	93	
Sea Sand	25 kg.	Mix thoroughly.	20	10.
Glycerin-Water	20 28.			
(5-10%)	to paste	No. 2		**
	*	Silica	100	
C		Neutral Soda	10	10.
Soap Powder				
Formula No. 1		Detergent Powder	•	37
Soap	42 g.	Silica	30 10	
Soda Ash	42 g.	Soap Powder	65	
Borax, Powdered	15 g.	Neutral Soda	69	10.
Salt No. 2	1 g.	Detergent Soap Powd	۵۳	
Coconut or Palm Kernel				11.
Oil Fatty Acid	20 lb.	Soap Powder Neutral Soda	140 315	
Tallow or Bleached Palm		Silica	245	
Oil, or Pale Bone Fat		Silica	210	10.
Fatty Acid	20 lb.	2 2 6		
Caustic Soda (38° Bé.)	20 lb.	Powder Cleanser		
Sodium Carbonate	22 lb.	Formula No. 1	7 =	77.
Sodium Silicate (36-38° B		Trisodium Phosphate Sal Soda, Powdered	15 85	
Water	20 lb.		00	10.
Mix the thus obtained, f	inished pow-	No. 2		
dered soap with sodium per	rborate, 9:1.	Soda Ash	95	
No. 3		Ammonium Sulphate	5	
Soap Stock Base Soda Ash	400 lb.	Some tricalcium phosphate starch may be added if desire	or	ariea
Soda Ash	400 lb. 350 lb.	ate caking.	u, 10	ODAT.
Neutral Soda	700 11	, ,		
Neutral Soda No. 4 Soap Stock Base Soda Ash Neutral Soda		No. 3	1	
Soan Stock Base	480 lb.	U. S. Patent 2,041,74 Diatomaceous Earth, Grit-	+	
Soda Ash	350 lb.	Free (30–150 Mesh) 6	5-90	07.
Neutral Soda	250 lb.	Free (30-150 Mesh) 6 Soap, Powdered	2-10	oz.
No. 5		Soda Ash	30	oz.
"Persil" Type				
		Floor and Tile Grit Clea		
Fatty Acid	15-17 kg.	Formula No. 1	песта	
Palm Kernel Oil Fatty Acid Tallow- or Hard Fat Fatty Acid		Moisture	6.74	lb.
Fatty Acid	17-15 kg.	Volcanic Ash	66.28	1b.
Fatty Acid Caustic Soda (38° Bé.) Sodium Silicate (38° Bé.) Sodium Carbonate	17 kg.	Volcanic Ash Soda Ash Anhydrous Soap No. 2	20.01	lb.
Sodium Silicate (38° Bé.)	8 kg.	Anhydrous Soap	7.14	lb.
Sodium Carbonate Water	20 kg.	No. 2		
Water	23 kg.	l Soan	5	lh.
To the	00 %	Soda Ash Volcenia Ash	10	lb.
Finished Powder	90 kg.	Volcanic Ash	85	lb.
add Sodium Perborate	10 kg.	The fineness called for is the	t not	more
Dodum I erborate	TO mg.	than 5 per cent shall be retain	ned or	n the
		20-mesh screen, 70 per cent	shall	pass
Soap Chips		through a 60-mesh screen, a	nd 25	per
Soap from the Kettle	1000 kg.	cent shall be retained on the A variation of 10 per cent in	100-	mesn.
Borax, Powdered	130 kg.	above shall not be considered		
Caustic Soda (40%)	23 kg.			
Perfume	to suit	shall be free from any hard pa	rticles	that
		will scratch glass under 12 lk). TOTAL	SIITE
Scrubbing Powde	er	The soap used shall be true	anhv	drous
Abrasive Powder	63 lb.	soap of either animal or vegets	able o	rigin.
Soda Ash	15 lb.	excluding fish oil soaps.		,
Trisodium Phosphate	10 lb.	The soap employed in such	a po	wder
Sodium Meta Phosphate	5 lb.	should be of relatively low tit		
-		•		,

ia a erta t; t v

o firical lihou se fr tisal

L

rec I sitis ents ents

nista app ich Torc ivas

obligati iati livid be nd

pro the offe the

fri(un) ren jes specks of soap shall not stick to the sur-

face being cleaned.

The Pennsylvania R.R. furnishes the following specifications for "soap powder" for cleaning painted and varnished

The powder shall be a mixture containing 30 per cent of neutral soap, the remainder being a siliceous abrasive material consisting of pulverized pumice, tripoli, quartz, or feldspar. The abrasive used must be of such fineness and character that it will not scratch varnish.

This railroad also uses a scouring powder for marble, tile, and generally where painted surfaces are not involved. It is a mixture of soap 5 per cent, soda ash 2 to 8 per cent, and siliceous abrasive 90 per cent. In either of these powders the abrasive must pass 90 per cent through the 200-mesh sieve.

A product which has been found a very effective garage floor cleaner consists of 12 per cent low titre soap and 88 per

cent sodium metasilicate.

Gritty Powdered Cleansers

The purpose of cleansers containing water-insoluble substances is to assist the cleansing operation by means of their abrasive properties. The most common of these are the household cleansers used for pots and pans, bath tubs, tile, etc. The average composition is:

Anhydrous	Soap	5 lb.
Soda Ash		10 lb.
Silica		85 lb.

In practice, such a product is made by mixing powdered soap with the requisite amount of alkali and silex, of about 140 mesh, in a horizontal mixer.

Floor Scrubbing Powder

Pumice, Powdered	85	lb.
Soda Ash	10	lb.
Soap, Powdered	5	lb.
Garage Floor Cleaner		
Soap. Powdered	12	lb.
Sodium Metasilicate	86	lb.
Floor Cleaner		
Carbon Tetrachloride	30	oz.
Gasoline	10	oz.
Amyl Acetate	0.5	oz.

Mopping Powder Silica Soap Powder Neutral Soda	100 20 10	lb.
--	-----------------	-----

Washin	g Powder	for	Dairies	
Soda Ash	•		60	lb.
Trisodium	Phosphate		40	lb.

Cleaning Dairy Equipment

Metal equipment is more effectively freed from bacteria by 5% trisodium phosphate solution than by customary chlorine solutions. The corrosive action of the alkaline solution is eliminated by addition of 3% of sodium chromate to the dry crystals.

Floor and Wall Soap

Pure vegetable oil soap (see index) without ultramarine blue while still hot and fluid when made is diluted with an equal volume of water. Product is a soap jelly of fine texture.

Soap Bubble Composition Coconut Potash Soap

(Anhydrous Basis)	15.0	oz.
Gum Arabic	2.0	oz.
Glycerol	6.0	oz.
Dye, Basic, to color, about	0.3	oz.
Water	76.7	٥z.

This composition is used to prepare very large soap bubbles of lasting value. If warm air is blown into same they will rise rapidly. This has been used for advertising purposes and for spectacular effects, mostly indoors. It is usable outdoors if there is not a high wind. Dyes may be omitted and a very small amount of petroleum oil added when an irridescent effect upon the surface is produced. The percentages may be varied widely which applies particularly to the glycerol content. This value will have to be increased if the relative humidity that day is low. The gum arabic may be increased if it is desired to increase the longevity of the balloons or bubbles, though it will substantially diminish their size. While any kind of a soap may be used, coconut potash usually produces the best suds.

Scouring Powder for Kitchen and Household Hard Soap, Powdered Sodium Metaphosphate 5 g. Sodium Carbonate Trisodium Phosphate

Neuburg Chalk (or partially substituted by Kieselguhr or Pumice) 75 g. Mix powders thoroughly. Use ingredients of equal particle size to get a

homogeneous product.

Household Cleaner		
Soap	25	
Trisodium Phosphate	10	lb.
Silica, Powdered	65	lb.

finor thor tist: Tr Tr is s in s

ziti ente ette

IGC

SEAS gord цэг dde greit pu ąц IAI idei !IQq ; ic әүз эЩо eq1 bro les

ren

un

III(

65 oz. 35 oz.

40 oz. 60 oz.

	-
Paste Detergent, Household Water 19.88 lb.	
Silica 71.42 lb.	1
Soap 9.04 lb.	
The silica used is about 140 mesh.	
The soap is made of tallow and coconut oil. To produce such a product the soap	
is dissolved in the requisite amount of	
is dissolved in the requisite amount of hot water, then cooled to about 150° F.,	
and the silica is added and mixed in.	
The mixture is filled into cans before it	
starts to gel, so that the sand has not sufficient time to settle out.	١.
bumoscar to a to	
Pipe and Sink Cleanser	
German Patent 527,293	
Sodium Hydroxide, Solid 80 lb.	
Sodium Carbonate 10 lb.	
Aluminum Filings 7 lb. Zinc Filings 3 lb.	
Zinc Finings 6 15.	
(Beer-, Milk-) Pipe Cleaning Compound	
Formula No. 1	
Soda Ash 25 lb.	
Sodium Perborate 75 lb.	١.
No. 2	
Soda Ash 320 lb. Sodium Hydroxide,	1
Powdered 64 lb.	
Potassium Chlorate,	
Powdered 40 lb.	
Caution: Do not grind or press in mix-	
ing.	
No. 3 Caustic Soda Lye,	
Technical 4 lb.	
Chlorine Solution,	
Concentrated 1 lb.	1
Must be diluted for use.	
Enamel Cleanser	
Soap Powder 10 kg. Sodium Carbonate 15 kg.	
Sodium Metaphosphate 5 kg. Pumice, Finest Powder 70 kg.	
Pumice, Finest Powder 70 kg.	
· ·	1
Sink Cleanser	
German Patent 527,293	
Caustic Soda, Powder or Scale 80 kg.	
Soda Ash 10 kg.	1
Aluminum Filings 7 kg.	
Zinc Filings 3 kg.	
Control of the Contro	
To Clean Sinks and Basins	
A little paraffin oil on a clean rag or	
cloth will easily clean the dirtiest wash basin or sink. The paraffin smell may be	
removed by rinsing with cold water.	
•	-

ساز	EANSERS	505
Ī	Bathtub Cleaners Suitable bathtub cleansers	may be
	made with the following ingre- Formula No. 1	edients:
1	Trisodium Phosphate	25 oz.
-	Soap, Powdered	25 oz.
	Fine Abrasive (Chalk) No. 2	50 oz.
1	Trisodium Phosphate	10 oz.
-	Soap, Powdered	20 oz.
-	Soap, Powdered Fine Abrasive (Chalk)	70 oz.
1	These give efficient mechani	cal and de-
	tergent action.	
	Bath Tub and Porcelain	Cleanser
	Trisodium Phosphate Soap Powder	250 g.
-1	Whiting	250 g. 500 g.
1	11 111011118	300 g.
	Toilet Cleanser Muriatic Acid	97 lb
1	Water	27 lb. 2 gal.
1	Water-soluble red color is	
	desired.	added if
١	Lavatory Cleaner	
-	Sodium Hydrogen Sulphate	6 lb.
-	Alum (Powdered)	3 lb.
-	Salt	1 lb.
-	The powdered ingredients	are well
	mixed and kept away from	air.
	Glass Windshield Clea Formula No. 1	ners
١	Trisodium Phosphate	4 oz.
	Water	96 oz.
	Green Dye	to suit
	No. 2	
. 1	Caustic Soda	3 oz.
	Sodium Metasilicate	1 oz.
.	Green Dye Benzaldehyde (to suit
	No. 3	_
-	Sodium Metasilicate	1 oz.
-	Water	99 oz.
	Dye No. 4	to suit
	Denatured Alcohol	20 oz.
	Water	80 oz.
	Perfume and Color No. 5	to suit
	Denatured Alcohol	35 oz.
	Ethylene Glycol	1 oz.
	No. 6	
	Kerosene	100 oz.
	Paraffin Wax	1/4 oz.
	No. 7	65 07

Kerosene

Carbon Tetrachloride

Light Petroleum Oil Dipentene

No. 8

506 SOAPS, CI	LEANSERS
No. 9 Triethanolamine Oleate 2 oz. Kerosene 15 oz. Beeswax 4 oz. Carnauba Wax 1 oz. Celite (Light Abrasive) 16 oz.	For Beer Jars, Etc. Trisodium Phosphate 20 g. Whiting 40 g. Kieselguhr, Calcined 40 g. For All Glassware Sodium Metasilicate 30 g.
Window-Glass Spray Cleaner A glass spray cleaner consists of an approximately 5% water solution of some organic solvent which, like soap, greatly reduces the surface tension of water, but which is also volatile, thus excelling soap for the purpose. The liquid thus spreads quietly over the glass and does not separate in droplets. The solvent is usually one which is only slightly soluble in water. Of the following examples, the second is somewhat cheaper, but of slightly more offensive smell. Perfumes and identifying dyes may of course be added. Formula No. 1	Sodium Carbonate 20 g. Trisodium Phosphate 50 g. The first two powders are wetted with water or alcohol and thus smeared on the glass. When they are dried there, the powder is wiped off with dry paper or rags. The following two powders (which should be packed in parchment bags) are used suspended in water. They should be rinsed out at once with clear water. The last powder is water-soluble (1:10 in boiling water). Wash the glass in this solution, and rinse out with clear water.
Cellosolve Acetate 1 pt. Sulfatate (Wetting Agent) 10 g. 19 pt. No. 2 n-Butyl Alcohol 1 pt. Sulfatate (Wetting Agent) 10 g. Water 10 g. 19 pt.	Glass Cleaner Formula No. 1 Formalin Alcohol Glycerin No. 2 Olive Oil Ammonia Water Glass Cleaner 1 oz. 1 gal. 2 oz. 14 kg. 4 kg. 8 kg.
Window Cleanser Formula No. 1 a. Quillaya Bark, Powdered 1.5 kg. Water, Boiling about 100 l. b. Sulphuric Acid (66° Bé.) 5 l. Copper Sulphate 20 g. c. Kieselguhr to make paste No. 2 Cologne Chalk (Whiting) 60 g. Tripoli 30 g. Bolus 15 g. Apply with a linen cloth, to the moistened glass.	No. 3 French Patent 802,615 Chlorbenzol 60 g. p-Dichlorbenzol 5 g. Turpentine 6 g. Sawdust 19 g. Fullers Earth 10 g. Scrubbing Powder for Glass (Bon Ami Type) Powdered Soap (90%) 5 lb. Silica (200 Mesh) 90 lb. Cleaner for Glass Molds
Glass Cleanser Powders For Windows, Etc. Hard Soap, Powdered Whiting Soap, Powdered Whiting Kieselguhr, Calcined Bole, White For Windows, Etc. Whiting Calcium Carbonate, Glass Cleanser Powders 25 g. 15 g. 25 g. 30 g.	U. S. Patent 2,116,034 Tartaric Acid
Precipitated 50 g. Kieselguhr, Calcined 20 g. For Beer Glasses, Etc. Lime Hydrate, Screened 25 g. Whiting 50 g. Pumice Flour 25 g.	Hard Water Dish Cleaner U. S. Patent 2,035,652 Sodium Hexametaphosphate 40 oz. Sodium Metasilicate 40 oz. Trisodium Phosphate 15 oz. Caustic Soda 5 oz.

erta

ye ı e ei L

fial rf 98

nou crif

stte en fa siti

rec SEA Tord цэг dde glsii рu әц divi iati ildo s ic рү эдо

the D10 jes ren un

iiij

Dish Cleaner and Disinfectant Trisodium Phosphate 15 oz. Sodium Hexametaphosphate 40 oz. Caustic Soda 5 oz. Use 1 oz. of above mixture to 99 oz. of water at 60° C. Rinse with water at 75° C. Bottle Washing Solutions For soak tanks, 1-2% caustic soda solution is the most economical, but for soaker washers 1 pt. of sodium phosphate or metasilicate, sodium silicate or trisodium phosphate to 4 pts. of caustic soda is advisable. The caustic soda-metasilicate combination gives a more brilliant bottle and is further enhanced by small additions of metaphosphate. The sludge formed by trisodium phosphate is objectionable. Cleaning Cloth for Glass, Metal and Furniture U. S. Patent 2,051,435 A cloth of cotton or wool is impregnated with Cleaning Fluid (Lens "Oil") Use isopropyl alcohol (98-99%). Dishwashing Water Softener French Patent 811,602 Sodium Fluoride Sodium Carbonate, Formula No. 1 a. Wheat Starch Sod Sodum Carbonate, Crystalls of Sodium Carbonate, Crystallized Sodium Carbona	DOLLED, OI	LEANDERD 501
nated with Ammonium Hydroxide 1 fl. oz. Sulphonated Castor Oil 29 fl. oz. Ammonium Citrate (20% Solution) 70 fl. oz. Lens Cleaning Fluid (Lens ''Oil'') Use isopropyl alcohol (98-99%). Dishwashing Water Softener French Patent 811,602 Sodium Fluoride 100 g. Soda Ash 50 g. Wall Paper Cleaners Formula No. 1 a. Wheat Starch 500 g. Water 500 g. b. Copper Sulphate 80 g. Soda Ash, Crystallized 20 g. Alum 0.3 kg. Water, to make concentrated solution of salts. No. 7 a. Copper Sulphate 40 g. Sodium Carbonate, Crystallized 4 g. Water 1000 g. b. Ammonia a few drops a. Wheat Flour 1000 g. To the solution a add b, and work in c while boiling. Knead the product thoroughly, and apply like a rubber eraser. Make unfreshly each day. Cleanser for Natural and Artificial Stones Caustic Soda 30 g. Sodium Carbonate, Calcined 10 g. Whiting 20 g. Sodium Carbonate, Calcined 10 g. Whiting 20 g.	Dish Washing Powder Neutral Soda 70 lb. Soap Powder 80 lb. Dish Cleaner and Disinfectant Trisodium Phosphate 15 oz. Sodium Sodium Silicate 40 oz. Sodium Silicate 40 oz. Caustic Soda 5 oz. Use 1 oz. of above mixture to 99 oz. of water at 60° C. Rinse with water at 75° C. Bottle Washing Solutions For soak tanks, 1–2% caustic soda solution is the most economical, but for soaker washers 1 pt. of sodium phosphate or metasilicate, sodium silicate or trisodium phosphate to 4 pts. of caustic soda is advisable. The caustic soda-metasilicate combination gives a more brilliant bottle and is further enhanced by small additions of metaphosphate. The sludge formed by trisodium phosphate is objectionable.	Ultramarine 0.5 g. Perfume 1 g. Make a dough of a and bake it. Dry completely, grind, and mix with b. Paste with water for use. No. 3 Wheat Starch, Powdered 300 g. Sodium Chloride, Saturated Solution 650 g. Heat on steam-bath, stirring continually. No. 4 Potato Flour 20 lb. Pumice Powder 4 lb. Ammonia a little Water to give paste Heat to 60° C. for some time to get a viscous paste. No. 5 a. Bran 500 g. b. Water 330 g. c. Petroleum a little Add a to a boiling solution b. Stir till cold, add c.
a. Water 20 g. Use a 10% aqueous dilution. Wheat Flour 65 g. Yeast 1.5 g. Cleaning Stone Work b. Alum 5 g. A mixture consisting of one gallo	Furniture U. S. Patent 2,051,435 A cloth of cotton or wool is impregnated with Ammonium Hydroxide 1 fl. oz. Sulphonated Castor Oil 29 fl. oz. Ammonium Citrate (20% Solution) 70 fl. oz. Lens Cleaning Fluid (Lens "Oil") Use isopropyl alcohol (98-99%). Dishwashing Water Softener French Patent 811,602 Sodium Fluoride 100 g. Soda Ash 50 g. Wall Paper Cleaners Formula No. 1 a. Wheat Starch 500 g. Water 500 g. b. Copper Sulphate 80 g. Soda Ash, Crystallized 20 g. Alum 10 g. Heat a to obtain a (still viscous) starch solution. Make a concentrate of the salts b, and work it into a. No. 2 a. Water Wheat Flour 65 g. Yeast 1.5 g. b. Alum 5 g.	Crystals 0.5 kg. Alum 0.3 kg. Water, to make concentrated solution To the starch paste made by gentle warming add the concentrated solution of salts. No. 7 a. Copper Sulphate 40 g. Sodium Carbonate, Crystallized 4 g. Water 1000 cc. b. Ammonia a few drops c. Wheat Flour 1000 g. To the solution a add b, and work in c while boiling. Knead the product thoroughly, and apply like a rubber eraser. Make up freshly each day. Cleanser for Natural and Artificial Stones Caustic Soda 30 g. Trisodium Phosphate 20 g. Sodium Carbonate, Calcined 10 g. Whiting 20 g. Wood Flour 20 g. Use a 10% aqueous dilution.

ammonia solution usually works satisfactorily on both glazed and unglazed stone. First remove the soot and dust from the surface, then apply a liberal coating of the soap-pumice-ammonia mixture. Let it stand a half hour or so, then with a stiff brush or stubby broom, scrub the mixture well into the surface. Following this, rinse the stone thoroughly with clean water. If one treatment fails to do the work, a second should do a complete job.

Tile Cleanser for Swimming Pools
Soap Powder (30%) 25 lb.
Sodium Carbonate 50 lb.
Trisodium Phosphate 20 lb.
Sodium Metaphosphate 5 lb.

Cleaning Sandstone Buildings

If the surface is begrimed with smoke and dirt, a strong solution of caustic soda or pearlash, applied with a longhandled fibre brush and left to work for fifteen minutes will usually accomplish the desired results. The surface should then be washed and rinsed several times with clear water and a stiff brush or broom to remove the last trace of the caustic solution. Use rubber gloves while handling or applying the solution, and be sure not to get any of the solution on the face nor in the eyes. If possible, use a hose in washing the solution off the surface, but if a hose is not available then use plenty of water and a large, soft sponge. If the surface is not perfectly clean when it becomes dry, scrub again with a stiff fibre brush, using a mixture of soft soap, concentrated lye and fine sand. Allow this to remain on the surface until nearly dry, then remove the cleansing material by brushing hard with a stiff fibre brush and plenty of cold water. The hands should also be protected by rubber gloves while handling the soap, lye and sand mixture. A sandblast outfit will also prove effective in removing dirt and grime from sandstone surfaces. Tombstones and grave vaults of sandstone may be cleaned the same as buildings.

Cleaning Terra Cotta Buildings
To one gallon of soft soap add two
pounds of powdered pumice stone and
one pint of household ammonia and beat
the mixture to a soft, smooth batter.
After sweeping and dusting the surface
apply the batter with a flat fibre brush
or a whitewash brush. Let the material
remain on the surface from twenty to
thirty minutes, then rub the surface with

a good household scrubbing brush, to loosen the dirt. Have plenty of warm water ready, and rinse the surface down, using a large sponge or a hose. This will effectively remove smoke stains and dirt. If you have no soft soap, and cannot obtain any, linseed oil soap may be used, or you can make a soft soap by shaving high-grade laundry soap in hot water and heating on a stove until the soap is dissolved. As a rule one large bar of good laundry soap will make one gallon of soft soap. The soft soap must not be thinner than a fairly heavy paste, however, after it is cold.

	Efficient Cleanser for Han	ds	
a.	Cottonseed Oil Fatty Acid	6	g.
	Coconut or Palm Kernel		
	Oil Fatty Acid	6	g.
	Lanolin	1	g.
	Castor Oil Fatty Acid	3	g.
	Alcohol, Denatured	6	g.
	Camphorated Oil, Light	6	g.
c. (Caustic Potash (50° Bé.)	5	g.
	Water	6	g.
d.	Ammonia (10%)	5	o.
	Triethanolamine Oleate	5	g.
4	Cananga Oil	10	g.
	Turpentine Oil	5	g.
	Bolus, White	1	g.
	Pumice, Fine, #000	4	g.
	Perfume (Citronella Oil.		0
	Spike Oil or Sassa-		
	fras Oil)		

Dissolve a in b on waterbath, saponify with c until a sample dissolves clearly in water, add the mixture d. Work in e until pasty. Perfume if desired.

Hand Cleanser Paste for Aut	omobilists
Vegetable Oil Fatty Acid Coconut or Palm Kernel	6 lb.
Oil Fatty Acid	6 lb.
Castor Oil Fatty Acid	3 lb.
Turpentine	6 lb.
Alcohol	6 lb.
Caustic Potash (50° Bé.)	5 lb.
Water	6 lb.
Pumice, Finely Ground	to form
Citronella or Spike Oil as	paste perfume

Metal Cleaner		
Formula No. 1		
Trisodium Phosphate	15	lb.
Soda Ash	60	lb.
Neutral Soda	25	lb.
No. 2		
TI S Patent 1 967 394		

Formula No. 1

Amyl Alcohol 1 lb.
Cyclohexanol 1 lb.

1 lb.

derta

e Bil

THE

юци

nart

vente

SILLI

o rec

evas

HOTO

yon

ddeu

?ISIW

DUE

IAIP

neu

10

the

9110

auı

pro

Tes IGU un III

No. 2 Trisodium Phosphate Organic Wetting Out Agent	4 lb.
Cyclohexanol	1 lb.

No. 3

U. S. Patent 2,062,038

A dry metal cleaning and brightening composition consists essentially of 2 parts by weight of phthalic anhydride, 5 parts of sodium sulphate, 5 parts of soap, and 5 parts of soap bark, adapted to be dissolved in water for removing deposits and stains on metals, and preventing tarnishing.

No. 4 Hungarian Patent 115,327 120 g. Chalk, Precipitated 10 g. Oleic Acid Ammonium Carbonate 8 g. 12 g. Soda Ash 11 g. Oxalic Acid The above is applied with a wet cloth.

Aluminum Cleansers Formula No. 1 Magnesium Oxide 30 lb. 30 lb. Whiting 40 lb. Iron Oxide Red No. 2 50 lb. Vienna Chalk 30 lb. Infusorial Earth, Calcined 20 lb. Red Bole No. 3 Tartaric Acid, Powdered 5 lb. 30 lb. Magnesium Oxide Calcium Carbonate, 40 lb. Precipitated White Kieselguhr, Calcined 30 lb. No. 4 60 lb. Neuburg Chalk, Finest 20 lb. 10 lb. Magnesium Carbonate Tartaric Acid 10 lb. Dextrin 1 lb. 15 lb.

All formulae can be made up into pastes by using dextrin solution as in No. 4.

1 lb.

Water

Tripoli

Diglycol Stearate

No. 3 and No. 4 are for fine-polishing.

No. 5	
Caustic Soda, Powdered	6 lb.
Soda Ash, Light	56 lb.
Trisodium Phosphate,	
Powdered	30 lb.
Sodium Metasilicate	3 lb.
No. 6	
Soap Chips	15 lb.
Tripoli	85 lb.

Block Cleanser	for	Aluminum	
Diglycol Stearate		10	g.
Stearic Acid		20	
Tripoli		200	g.
-		_	

Mix hot very thoroughly, strain. The fatty powder which results can be pressed into bricks.

Cleaner for Tin, Zinc and Alu U. S. Patent 2,037,566		m
Trisodium Phosphate Sodium Borate	63 o	z.
Sodium Silicate Magnesium Sulphate	$\begin{array}{c} 25 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 \end{array}$	

Tin Ware Cleanser British Patent 451,025 10 lb. Sal Soda 1 lb. Sodium Sulphite

Tin Equipment Cleaner The following cleaners have a minimum corrosive effect on tin. Formula No. 1

Sal Soda	10 lb.
No. 2 Sodium Sulphite Sal Soda	1 lb. 4 lb.

Sodium Sulphite

Silver Cleanser 20 g. Viennese Chalk 15 g. Emery, Finely Powdered 15 g. Iron Oxide Red 20 g. Powdered Soap Triethanolamine Oleate (10% Solution) to make paste

Cleaning Corroded or Discolored Copper First wash with 5% ammonium hydroxide; then with an oxalic acid solution; then with water.

Cleaner for Auto Radiators and Cooling System II. S. Patent 2,036,848

0. 0. 1 20000 2,000,010	,		
Kerosene		4	oz.
Ortho-dichlorbenzol		7	oz.
Oleic Acid		1	oz.

Add the above to water (while circulating). This deposits on and softens dirt and grease. Then add 2 oz. caustic soda and circulate to saponify grease and oil. Wash out with water.

Automobile Radiate U. S. Patent 2,1	
Kerosene	50 oz.
Sodium Metasilicate	50 oz.
Sodium Dichromate	½- 2 oz.
Water	20- 50 gal.

510 SOAPS, CI	EANSERS
Auto Degreaser Trisodium Phosphate, Powdered 7 lb. Sodium Carbonate 2 lb.	This makes an excellent fast working non-inflammable cleaner. Rust Remover
Sodium Metasilicate 1 lb.	TT S Patent 1 000 000
Cleanser for Electrical Collectors* a. Solar Oil (Mineral Oil) 12 kg. Oleic Acid 10 kg. Benzene 45 kg. b. Ammonia 3 kg. Alcohol 2 kg.	Ammonium Chloride 100 lb. Ammonium Acetate 50 lb. Sugar 18 lb. Glue 18 lb. Pyrogallol 1 lb. Water 100 gal.
c. Neuburg Chalk 28 kg. Mix a, and stir in b. Use ½ of the emulsion to mix with c, then add the other half to thin the suspension.	Cleaners for Printing Rolls Decahydro Naphthalene 50 lb. Turpentine or White Spirits 30 lb. Benzol 20 lb.
Benzene can also be replaced by another solvent, such as carbon tetrachloride, etc. * Of motors and generators.	Cleaner Emulsion for Printing Rolls a. Oleic Acid 45.5 lb. Caustic Soda 8.5 lb. Water 26.5 lb. b. Alcohol 45.5 lb.
Drain Pipe Cleaner Sodium Hydroxide 99 g. Aluminum Filings 1 g.	b. Alcohol c. Trichlorethylene 900.0 lb. Saponify a to give a clear soap gel. Dissolve by working in b; stir steadily
Cleanser for Beer Piping Formula No. 1 Caustic Soda 10-25 g. Soda Ash 10-25 g. Water 1 l.	and add c slowly, until completely mixed. Gives an emulsion with water, valuable for cleaning the rolls of printing ma chines, etc.
No. 2 German Patent 628,795 Aluminum Sulphate 25 g. Water 75 cc. Kieselguhr 5 g. Mix thoroughly and force through pipes under pressure.	Abrasive Cleaner a. Scale Wax (50/52° C.) 5 lb. Ceresin 5 lb. Oleic Acid 8 lb. Spindle Oil 5 lb. Petroleum 3 lb. b. Neuburg Chalk 25 lb. Bitter Almond Oil, Artificial 0.1 lb.
Milk Utensil Antiseptic Sodium Sulphate 1.3 kg. Sodium Bisulphate 3.7 kg. Aluminium Sulphate 1.4 kg. Sodium Rhodanide 3.6 kg. Water, to make 100 kg.	Melt a, and mix thoroughly with b. Fill into cans, while hot. Paint Cleaner Formula No. 1 Dry Soap, Powdered 10 oz.
Cleanser for Printing Machinery Pure Vegetable Oil Soap 16 lb. Soda Ash, Light 4 lb. Petrolatum 4.5 lb. Kerosene 3 lb. Melt soap and petrolatum, stir in soda ash then kerosene, continue slow agitation until cold.	Soda Ash 40 oz. Air-Blown Silica 5 oz. Finely Powdered Kaolin 5 oz. Water 20 oz. Citronella Oil 0.15 oz. All ingredients should be mixed and well ground and milled. A trace of color may be added.
Type Cleaner Trichlorethylene 80 lb. Dichlorbenzene 10 lb. Decahydronaphthalene 10 lb.	No. 2 Soap, Powdered 10 lb. Caustic Soda 5 lb. Trisodium Phosphate 85 lb. Sulfatate 1 lb. Dissolve 1 lb. in 10 gal. hot water.
Typewriter Type Cleaner Diglycol Oleate 18 oz. "Carbitol" 82 oz.	No. 3 a. Naphtha Diglycol Stearate 1 lb.

b. Trisodium Phosphate 4 oz. Water 3 qt.

Heat a on a water bath and stir until dissolved. Heat b to a boil and run into a slowly while mixing vigorously.

Removing Blood Stains from Paint

Apply lukewarm water to the stained places repeatedly until the dried blood is dissolved, then wash the surface clean with lukewarm water. Do not have the water hot, or it will be likely to "set" the blood, but lukewarm water should gradually soften and remove the blood and dissolve it. If a little liquid ammonia is added to the water this will help to dissolve and remove the blood, but great care must be exercised to avoid getting enough ammonia in the water to injure the paint. Just keep rubbing the surface with a sponge wet in the lukewarm water until the blood is all removed. A little mild soap added to the water will also assist in removing the blood. If any stains persist in remaining on the surface, a rag wet with peroxide of hydrogen and passed over the surface a few times, followed by the lukewarm water or water-ammonia solution, should remove every trace of the blood.

Removing Pieric Acid Stains from Skin Dust with powdered potassium sulphate; wet slightly; rub into skin and wash off with soap and water.

> Lacquer Remover for Hands U. S. Patent 2,056,916

0. 0. 1 20020 2,000,010		
Butyl Acetate	13	OZ.
Soap	15	oz.
Carbon Tetrachloride	7	OZ.
Glycerin	7	oz.
Diatomaceous Earth	14	oz.
Sand	19	02.
Water	25	oz.

Removing Lacquer from Skin U. S. Patent 2,064,725

A relatively harmless, water rinsible detergent composition for the removal of cellulose lacquer and stains from the skin consists essentially of:

A highly volatile cellulose lacquer solvent capable of loosening cellulose lacquer from the skin and selected from the group consisting of ethyl acetate, butyl acetate, pentyl acetate, ethyl propionethylene-glycol-mono-ethyl-ether ethylene-glycol-mono-butylacetate, ether acetate and mixtures thereof, ap-10 to 20 proximately Soap to 20 Glycerin 5.5 to 16 lb.

Carbon Tetrachloride Water	1.85 15	to to		lb.
An alkali from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, so-				
dium carbonate and mixtures thereof ap- proximately	.75	to	3.5	lb.

Removing Ink from Han	ds	
U. S. Patent 2,056,916		
Titanium Trichloride	1	oz.
Glycerin	1	oz.
Alcohol	-3	oz.

Removers for Iodine Stains Formula No. 1

a. Potassium Iodide (10% Solution)
 b. Sodium Thiosulphate (10% Solution)

c. Water.

Apply in the order given. a may not be necessary.

No. 2 Ammonia (Sp. gr. 0.960) No. 3

Sodium Bicarbonate, Powdered. Apply on the moistened stains.

Removers for Silver Nitrate Stains
Formula No. 1

a. Copper Chloride (20% Solution)b. Sodium Thiosulphate (10% Solution)

Treat with a, and afterwards with b. Rinse thoroughly.

	NT. O	
	No. 2	
1.	Copper Sulphate	8 g.
	Hydrochloric Acid	2 g.
	Water	90 g.

b. As in No. 1.

No. 3
a. Potassium Permanganate So. (5% lution)

b. Sodium Thiosulphate (10% Solution)

c. Diluted Hydrochloric Acid (1 to 2, or 1 to 4)

d. Rinse thoroughly.

a. Lugol's Solution (Iodine-Potassium Iodide)

b. Ammonia.

Always use in the order given.

Cleaning Upholstery
CANDY—Rub the spot with a cloth wet
with very hot water. If necessary, follow by sponging the spot after drying,
with a cloth dampened with approved
cleaner or carbon tetrachloride.

CHEWING GUM-Wet the spot with

ia a ihe r lerts lerts

scric thou se fr

ritis Pents Jarte Jarte

> 25V9 291 (

цок пср rsbb

od: Dan Stein

ildo itan ilvid

offe 9Ht 9Ht

pro the

ren jes

Jun Ju cleaner or carbon tetrachloride and work the gum off with a dull table knife while moist.

FRUITS—Wet with very hot water, scraping any pulp from the fabric. An extreme case may make it necessary to pour very hot water, boiling if necessary, directly on the spot before scraping. This works, too, for wine or liquor stains.

GREASE AND OIL—Clean and rub spots with a clean cloth wet with approved cleaner or with carbon tetrachloride.

ICE CREAM—Rub with a cloth wet with warm soap suds and clean with a cloth wet with cold water. After drying, cleaning fluid may be used to clear up any last traces.

LIPSTICK—Apply a small amount of cleaning fluid or tetrachloride directly to the stain and immediately press a blotter firmly on the spot. Repeat this until the

stain is removed.

WATER SPOTS—Dampen the entire panel showing the stain with a clean cloth wet with cold water. Allow to dry and sponge the spot with cloth wet with cleaning fluid.

SFOT POLISH AND DRESSINGS—After the polish has become thoroughly dry brush vigorously. If necessary, moisten the spot with cold water, allow to dry, and again repeat the brushing operation.

Stain Removers (Ink, Rust, Fruit Juice, Wine etc.) Formula No. 1

a. Chloride of Lime 6 kg.
Water 72 kg.
b. Sodium Carbonate,
Crystellized 12 kg.

Crystallized 12 kg. Water 24 kg.

Add the solution b to the suspension a, let stand and settle.

Syphon off the supernatant solution, filter it, and fill it into brown bottles. Seal corks with paraffin.

Use this way, or in aqueous dilution; on dyed cloth; test out the resistance of the dye against the bleaching action of the preparation.

This solution is know as Eau de Labarraque (Sodium Hypochlorite Solution).

No. 2
Eau de Labarraque
(See No. 1) 90 kg.
Oxalic Acid 10 kg.
Special for ink and rust stains.

No. 3	
Oxalic Acid	10 kg.
Sodium Thiosulphate	3 kg.
Water	87 kg.
For ink or rust stains.	-

No. 4						
Hydrogen Peroxide (2%)	50	kg.				
Ammonia	50	kg.				
For fruit juice and wine sta	ins.	0				

No. 5	
Soft Soap, Unfilled	25 g.
Triethanolamine Oleate	5 g.
Water	30 g.
Alcohol	20 g.
Acetone	10 g.
Talcum	10 g.
Shake before use.	_

Let dry on stain, and remove by brushing.

Preventing Zinc Stains on Linens French Patent 817,828

To prevent zinc stains on linen boiled in zinc containers, add 3% of sodium thiosulphate to solution.

Ink Remover

Oxalic .	A.cid	- 8	kg.
	Hyposulphite		kg.
Water		90	kg.

Removal of Ink Stains

If all other methods fail try a solution of potassium permanganate followed by a solution of sodium thiosulphate and citric acid. Then wash with clear water.

Glycerin as a Stain Remover
Glycerin applied warm to stains made
by mustard, coffee, cocoa, and so on, on
delicately colored fabrics is efficient in
removing them without damaging the
color or the fabric. After application
it is allowed to stand for a few minutes
and then rinsed off with water.

For removing grease and other stains, a cleaner made by mixing glycerin (1 ounce), alcohol (1 ounce), ether (1 ounce), amonia (4 ounces), and castile soap (1 ounce) mixed and stirred into enough water to make two quarts, has

been recommended.

Rust and ink spots can be removed by using a solution of two ounces of potassium binoxalate in 88 ounces of water, to which 11 ounces of glycerin have been added. In use, the rust or ink spot is moistened with this solution and rinsed out carefully after three hours. Lipstick stains are said to yield to a mixture of glycerin (1 part), glacial acetic acid (1 part), and methyl alcohol (3 parts). Although this is not unfailing, it is said to be highly efficient.

Removing Oil Stains	from	Fabr	ics
Aniline Oil		1	oz.
Powdered Soap		1	oz.
Water		10	07

15 kg.

The stained portion of the goods should be allowed to remain in the solution for some time and then be well washed with water.

Removal of Rust Stains Use a solution of Potassium Acid Oxalate.

Removing Nail Polish Stains from "Celanese"

Two ounces of amyl acetate; one ounce of benzol and one-half ounce of denatured alcohol.

Since nail polishes are of different composition, this formula may not apply to all of them, but only to the cellulose nitrate polishes, which are the most com-

Removing Automobile Grease Stains First rub lard or white petrolatum on the spot on the wrong side. Use a clean rag to remove this, with as much of the black grease as possible, lay the spot face down on a clean pad, apply carbon tetrachloride on the wrong side, to push the dirt out, rather than rub it in from the right side. Brush lightly or "feather" the edge of the spot, so there will be no ring.

To Remove Mold-Stains from (White) Laundry:

1. Pre-spot with soft soap by rubbing it in gently; wash out in clear water.—Dry.

ž. Bleach with Water Citric Acid	100 cc. 2-5 g.
or Hydrogen Peroxide	50 g.
Ammonia	5 g.
Water, Distilled	125 g.
TTT - 4 42 4 - 2 4 - 21	

Wet the stains repeatedly with the solution, and then wash with clear water.

Dried Milk Stain Clean	ıer	
Ammonium Carbonate	50	g.
Trisodium Phosphate	40	g.
Sodium Metasilicate	10	g.
Sodium Meta Phosphate	5-10	g.

Chewing Gum Remover Carbon tetrachloride or its emulsion is used.

Cleaner for Carbon Paper, Ink and
Typewriter Ribbon Stains
U. S. Patent 2,091,220

Titanium Trichloride
(20% Solution)
I oz.
Glycerin
Alcohol
3 oz.

Ammonium Carbonate	50 kg.
Caustic Soda, Powdered	5 kg.
Sodium Meta Phosphate	5 kg.
Sodium Meta Silicate	10 kg.
TriSodium Phosphate	15 kg.

Cleanser for Milk Vessels

Sodium Sulphite*

* Anti-corrosive.

Composition to Clean Wooden Surfaces
Montan Wax, Double Bleached 4 g.
Paraffin Wax (50/52° C.) 6 g.
Soap, Castile 1 g.
Water 68 g.
Methyl Alcohol 20 g.
Ammonia (Concentrated) 1 g.
Color with any water soluble color.

Cleaning Light Oak Desks
Make up a wash of 8 ounces of soda
ash in a gallon of warm water and scrub
with a soft bristle brush. Follow this
with a wash of warm water and then dry
with a cloth.

Washing Butter Churns
A small quantity, not to exceed 35 or

A small quantity, not to exceed 35 or 40 gallons, of hot water is added to the churn as a first wash. This first water should be added to the churn as quickly as possible, the churn placed in high gear and permitted to operate for 8 or 10 revolutions. The water is then removed as quickly as possible. This procedure eliminates the fat that is adhering to the walls of the churn and assists in preventing the churn from becoming oil-soaked.

Following the first washing, the churn should be washed with a hot water (water at about 200° F.) which may contain (occasionally) a small amount (not more than ¼ per cent) of such washing powder as may be employed in the plant.

Following the washing of the churn with a second washing, a third washing is given with clear hot water as a rinse. If it is desired to add a solution containing chlorine, it may be added with this last rinsing. When the churn is ready for use, it should be rinsed with cold water. A chlorine solution may be used if desired, followed by a cold water rinse.

Cleaning Piano Keys
Use a soft rag dipped in alcohol in
which a small piece of camphor has been
dissolved.

Cleaning Gilded Surfaces Slake two ounces of quick lime in a little hot water, then gradually add two derta derta derta

ise fr Isitr TP Is s

ents stret d t fros

noic evas o tec I

stein ggsi hou Jooll

nati divid Ale Divid

offe offt s fo ildo

the pro

nu nei

iri

and one-half pints of boiling water to form a milk of lime. In another vessel dissolve four ounces of pearlash in three and three-fourths pints of boiling water, and mix the two solutions, keeping the vessel containing the mixture covered for one hour, shaking occasionally. When cool pour the clear liquid off and apply it to the gilded surface with a soft sponge until all dirt and tarnish are removed, and wash the surface with plenty of clear water. Another preparation that is used for cleaning gilded surfaces is made by dissolving seven ounces of bicarbonate of soda, seven ounces of chloride of lime and two ounces of table salt in one and one-half pints of distilled water. This solution is to be kept in a well-stoppered glass bottle for use. Apply the solution to the gilded surface with a soft sponge and rub lightly. Repeat the operation until all dirt and tarnish are loosened, wipe loose material off with a clean rag, then wipe the surface of the cross with a clean rag wet with denatured alcohol. If neither of the foregoing solutions remove the dirt and tarnish, apply a solution of one-half ounce of cyanide of potassium in one pint of distilled water. Let this solution dry on the surface, and brush off with prepared chalk. Cyanide of potassium is one of the most deadly poisons known. Wear rubber gloves, and exercise the greatest possible caution both while handling the material and in keeping it where no one else will be able to get hold of it. Mark all vessels containing the cyanide solution DEADLY POI-SON.

Cleanser of Wax-Polished Surfaces
Tetralin 50 lb.
Hydroterpin 30 lb.
Sangajol, Terlitol, or Terapin
(Turpentine Oil Substitutes) 20 lb.

Cleanser for Rubber Rugs
Oleic Acid 8 kg.
Triethanolamine 3 kg.
Water 30 kg.
Spindle Oil 40 kg.

The cleanser should not be left on the rubber for too long because it has a softening action on it.

Cleansing Greasy Household Mops
Trisodium Phosphate 2 oz.
Hot, Strong Soap Solution
(enough soap to make
good suds) 2 gal.
Cleaning Solvent or Other
Light Petroleum Solvent 1/2 pt.

Stir this mixture vigorously with the mop in a pail, and rinse in water.

 $\begin{array}{ccc} & \text{Shoe Cleaner} \\ \text{Carbon Tetrachloride} & 70 & \text{oz.} \\ \text{Gasoline} & 30 & \text{oz.} \\ \text{Amyl Acetate} & 0.5 & \text{oz.} \\ \end{array}$

Feed Water Heater Cleaning U.S. Patent 2,057,189

The process of removing the gummy coating formed by the deposit of burned and carbonized lubricating oil from exhaust steam, resulting from the high temperature of the exhaust steam in exhaust steam heated feed water heaters, and the like, comprises immersing the heater in a composition comprising 60 to 85 per cent paraffin oil distilled off directly above gas oil having a Saybolt viscosity at 100° F. of about 50 to 200 and a flash point of about 265° F. to 410° F., and 15 to 40 per cent coal oil at a temperature substantially between 150° F. and 250° F., the proportions being by volume.

Cleaning Surgical and Dental Instruments Formula No. 1

Sulfuric Acid 1 g. Alcohol 50 g.

Pour the acid gradually into the alcohol.

Place the instruments in the liquid for

Place the instruments in the liquid for 10 minutes, then remove, wash in hot water and dry in clean sawdust.

No. 2
Prepared Chalk 2 oz.
Ammonia 2 oz.
Alcohol 2 oz.
Water 4 oz.

Rub the instruments with a cloth saturated with this mixture and then wipe them with a dry cloth.

No. 3
Ammonium Carbonate 30 g.
Water 120 g.
Dissolve and add
Precipitated Chalk 480 g.

Spread the paste upon the instruments and then rub them first with soft flannel and lastly with chamois.

> Washing Compound for Canning Industry

	Industry		
Caustic	Soda	28	oz.
Soap		2	oz.
Sodium	Silicate	141	oz.
Sodium	Hypochlorite	48	oz.

Removing	Insects	from	Winda	shields	3
Diglycol I	aurate			2	1
Sulfatate				2	1
Soda Ash				1	
Water				95	•
Apply to	windshie	eld; al	llow to	soak	iı
nd wipe off	with a	wet c	loth.		

Cleanser Similar to the "P₃" of Henkel Trisodium Phosphate 60 g. Sodium Carbonate, Calcined 20 g. Waterglass, 38° Bé. Mix, allow to solidify, grind.

Watch Cleaning Fluid Solution #1. Boil 1 oz. oleic acid in 1 quart of water. Keep hot until ready

to use.

Solution #2. Boil 4 oz. household ammonia (6%) with 1 quart of water. Add 2 oz. of acetone and bring to boiling. Slowly mix solutions one and two and stir until uniform.

Warren's Dust Cleaning Compound Sift sawdust (that is, not fine sawdust but the kind preferably which comes from a lathe. Take 150 lb. calcium chloride and heat up with 6 pails water in an iron kettle. Considerable time is taken for all the calcium chloride to go into solution. Take out 1 pail hot calcium chloride solution and add 1 lb. red dye. Stir this in when it will go into solution. Then pour this pail of red solution slowly into an electric dough mixer with the sawdust. After 5 or 10 minutes mixing pour in another pail, etc., until it comes to the fifth pail. In this dissolve one-fourth lb. dye again and pour in. Finally pour in sixth pail of calcium chloride solution and let mix for 20 minutes. Then barrel while warm. Add a little safrol or pine oil (as perfume) as soon as last pail calcium chloride has been poured in.

Sweeping Compound

Formula No. 1	
Sand	100 lb.
Sawdust	40 lb.
Paraffin Oil	3 gal.
Venetian Red or	
Chrome Green	1 lb.
No. 2	
Sand	100 lb.
Salt	15 lb.
Sawdust	40 lb.

Cloudy Ammonia Formula No. 1

Into a two gallon iron container, pour three pints of water and then add two ounces of stearic acid and three-quarters of an ounce of oleic acid. Bring to a boil and stir to dissolve all lumps. While solution is still hot (above 160° F.), pour in one gallon of 16 degree Baumé aqua ammonia. Stir vigorously until the mixture becomes uniformly milky. There should then be no lumps or solid matter remaining. If for any reason, there does remain any solid matter, strain it out with a cloth or absorbent cotton filter.

This stock solution is then added to solutions of ammonia and water until the desired cloud is made. The usual concentration will be the entire above batch to fifty gallons of ammonia solution.

No. 2

Heat one and one-half ounces of stearic acid to melting and pour into three ounces of oleic acid. Pour this mixture, while warm, into one and one-half pints of hot water. Then slowly add one-half pint of 26 degree Baumé aqua ammonia with vigorous stirring. A creamy white liquid will result. Dissolve three ounces of powdered castile soap in one quart of hot water and when completely dissolved add it slowly to the oleic acid and stearic acid mixture. Mix well and make up to one gallon by adding hot water, this is the stock solution (f). Mix ammonia and water to the desired concentration for the final product and to every gallon of this ammonia solution (h), add onehalf ounce of clear lime water. Stir well.

To each 200 parts of ammonia and water, already containing lime water (h), add slowly one part of the stock solution

Stir while adding. The cloud will form slowly.

Milky Ammonia

Into a two gallon iron container, pour three pints of water and add two ounces of stearic acid. Bring to a boil and stir vigorously to break up any lumps.

While solution is still hot (above 160° F.) pour in while stirring, one gallon of 16° Baume aqua ammonia. Continue stirring until the mixture becomes uniformly milky. When cool dilute with more 16° Baumé aqua ammonia or bottle without dilution. The product will remain permanently milky with only slight sediment formation, for a period of years.

If a sediment is formed when ammonia and water are mixed, it is usually caused by the use of a very hard water or the presence of alum or rust in the water. Alum is commonly used in the treatment of municipal water supplies, which would account for its presence in ordinary tap water. Bust is generally picked up in pipe lines.

If cloudy ammonia containing lime

Trial

I vents uarte nd t

щиоп

mistem ored

obli nati divid the and

orq the offe s fo

un ren jes

hiri

water curdles, add less lime water or cut it out entirely. If city water itself is hard, the addition of more lime may aggravate any curdling tendency. Trouble can usually be expected when using lime

water.

If cloudy ammonia made from soap curdles and the curd floats, it is a sign that during preparation the stearic and oleic acids were mixed with too little ammonia or at too low a temperature. Add the ammonia while stearic acid and oleic acid are hotter. Stir more vigorously. Be sure you are adding ammonia to hot acid and not hot acid to ammonia. If the curd settles to the bottom, try using less stock solution thus forming a light cloud that will be less likely to curdle.

No. 3

Powdered Borax	2 dr.
Water	6 oz.
Ammonia Water (30%)	5 oz.
Oleic Acid	2 dr.
Cologne Water	4 dr.

Dissolve the borax in the water; add the ammonia water, and then the oleic acid previously mixed with the cologne water.

Instead of the oleic acid, 4 drams of soft soap may be used.

The cologne water used has the following formula:

COLOGNE WATER.

COLOGNE WATER.	
Bergamot Oil	10 cc.
Orange Oil, Sweet	10 cc.
Neroli Oil	2 cc.
Lemon Oil	2 cc.
Cologne Spirit	1000 cc.
Stronger Orange Flower	
Water	to suit

The oils are dissolved in the spirit; and enough orange flower water is added to cause a slight opalescence. The liquid is allowed to age as much as possible before filtration.

No. 4

Castile Soap		oz.
Ammonia (0.880)		pt.
Slaked Lime	5	g. fl. dr.
Oil of Lavender	2	fl. dr.
Water, to make	1	gal.

Dissolve the soap in 5 pints of water, then add the liquid ammonia and stir in the oil of lavender. Dissolve the calcium hydroxide in the remainder of the water and mix all together.

Removing Stains from Window Sash Sandpaper the discolored surface, then apply the oxalic acid solution, made as follows: Place a small quantity (a pint

or a quart) of boiling water in an earthenware or glass vessel, and add, a little at a time, while stirring, oxalic crystals until no more will dissolve. Apply this solution with a brush, and leave it on overnight, if possible. The next day remove the acid by washing, first with warm water, then several times with cold. When the surface becomes dry it will be found to be beautifully bleached, and ready for repainting or varnishing. Oxalic acid is a deadly poison and the occupants of the building must be warned that no one must be permitted to go near the windows while the white coating formed by the acid is on the surface. Leftover acid must be destroyed just as soon as the application is completed, and must not, under any circumstances, be left standing for a single instant where children or pets can get at it.

Removing Wax from Woodwork

If the woodwork was filled with a paste filler and varnished before the wax was applied, heat a quantity of turpentine by placing some in a tin vessel and placing this in a pail of hot water. Let the turpentine stand in the hot water, and apply it to the surface of the woodwork with a stub of a brush, scrubbing the surface with the hot turpentine. As soon as the wax has been melted, wash the surface with a clean rag or bunch of cotton waste dipped in gasoline. This should remove every trace of the wax and fit the surface to receive paint. If the surface has not been filled with paste filler, but the wax has found its way into the pores of the wood, the problem is more complicated. In such a case it will be better to apply hot solutions of one of the new dry powder floor cleaners. This treatment will remove the wax completely, if enough applications of the hot solution are put on. Wash the surface thoroughly after the hot cleaner has done its work, and when dry the surface will be both clean and beautifully bleached. Before applying any paint, fill the surface with paste wood filler, and when the filler is thoroughly dry sandpaper lightly with fine sandpaper. After a good dusting the surface will be ready to receive the first coat of undercoater. It is assumed, of course, that the surplus filler will be wiped in the usual way before the filler dries.

Bleaching Powder
U. S. Patent 2,075,913
Calcium Hypochlorite 10 oz.
Monocalcium Phosphate 10 oz.

e eil

IIII

10011

RICLI

uarre

Vents

SILLI

O IEC

SEVA

ryote ncp rabb

21SIW

Pur

the

nati

!]qo

the

bro bro

IGI

un

III

otte the 3 fo

DU

əsi

Laundry Bleach (For use in water containing French Patent 46,658	iron)
Tetra Sodium Pyrophosphate	50 g.
Sodium Perborate	17 g.
Soda Ash	34 g.

Bleaching Agent French Patent 792,904

Sodium Perborate	´ 1	kg.
Soap Tetra Sodium Pyro-	2-6	kg.
phosphate	1-3	kg.
Soda Ash	1-3	kg.

This does not give a precipitate in water containing iron.

Laundry Sours

Laundry sours are used to neutralize any alkali which may remain in the fabrics after washing. Ammonium silico fluoride 98 per cent is used for neutralizing only. Ammonium bi-fluoride (93 per cent minimum for use with iron bearing water supplies) is used alone or in conjunction with ammonium silico fluoride as a neutral sour and as an aid in prevention of discoloration caused by ironbearing water. This material being more soluble than sodium bifluoride is suitable for souring to a pH as low as 4.2.

25	
75	oz.
50	oz.
50	oz.
25	OZ.
75	oz.
50	oz.
50	OZ.
	75 50 50 25 75

Another authority recommends the following type of laundry sour because it removes iron stains, by virtue of the formation of complex iron exalate anions. Three pounds of exalic acid dissolved in three gallons of hot water, and when cool, 8½ pounds of acetic acid (56 per cent) added. One pint of this sour is used per 200 pounds of goods.

No. 5		
Sodium Silicofluoride	3.4 oz.	
Sodium Bifluoride	1.0 oz.	
No. 6		
Sodium Silicofluoride	78 oz.	
Sodium Bifluoride	10 oz.	
Gelatin	0.85 oz	
No. 7		
Acetic Acid	4 oz	
Oxalic Acid	1 oz	

Sodium Silicofluoride Sodium Bifluoride	1 oz. 1 oz.
No. 8 U. S. Patent 1,989,312	
Sodium Bifluoride	50 g.
Ammonium Silicofluoride	30 g.
Ammonium Dihydrogen	
Phosphate	20 g.
Water	·1 l.

Laundry Gloss
Gloss preparations to be used with
starch are widely employed in the laundry, not only to lend a fine smooth finish,
but also to prevent scorching and sticking of the iron. The following is a
typical formula:

Acacia, Gum	1 oz.
Borax	2 oz.
Glycerin	1 oz.
Water	32 oz.

Soak the acacia in the water for six hours, add the borax, then heat to a boil and add the glycerin, let cool and strain. To use, add two ounces of this preparation to 3 quarts of the usual starch solution.

Laundry Starch Solution British Patent 450,192

The following gives a better penetrating starch and yields a more uniform and glossier finish.

Sodium Hexametaphosphate	
(25% Solution)	1 qt.
Prepared Starch Solution	25 gal.

Collar Glaze for Laundries
Stearic Acid, Powdered,
Double Pressed 75 kg.
Borax, Powdered, Finest 25 kg.
Wheat Starch, Finest 100 kg.
Ultramarine Blue a little

Starch Wax Formula No. 1

Stearic Acid	2	kg.
Caustic Soda (10% Solution)		kg.
Water, Hot	10	kg.
Starch, Moistened	50	kg.

Saponify the stearic acid with the soda, then thin with the water, and mix in the wetted starch. Mix thoroughly, dry.

No. 2
Use a stearic acid solution in petroleum ether instead of making a soap solution. To such solution, starch is added and mixed thoroughly to a paste. This is dried by spreading in the air.

Preventing Water Marks

Saturate the stain and the fabric for some space around the stain with naphtha, then use the water solution on the stain immediately. When the stain has been dissolved, take up the moisture by wiping over the treated section lightly with a soft cotton cloth.

> Detergent Block U. S. Patent 1,992,692

A mixture of trisodium phosphate (90), water-glass (5), vegetable oil soap (2½), and paraffin oil containing 5% of aluminum stearate (21/2%) is softened by heat, kneaded into granules, and compressed into blocks under 30,000-40,000 lb./sq.in.

Stable Perborate Detergents British Patent 436,235 Formula No. 1

Soap	57	oz.
Sodium Pyrophosphate	12	OZ.
Sodium Perborate	12	OZ.
Soda Ash	14	OZ.
Aluminium Hydroxide	5	oz.
No. 2		
Soda Ash	20	07

Sodium Pyrophosphate Sodium Perborate Aluminium Hydroxide	30	OZ. OZ.	

Dairy Detergent	
Soda Ash	40 kg.
Trisodium Phosphate	35 kg.
Waterglass	10 kg.
Caustic Soda, Powdered	5 kg.
Sodium Sulphite	7 kg.
Chloramin (Aktivin)	3 kg.

bleaching of Soaps, rat	s, and Ous
a. Sodium Bisulphite,	•
Ground	7 kg.
b. Zine Dust	1.35 kg.
c. Sulphuric Acid, Dilute	đ.
1:2.5, and Cooled	7 kg.
d. Water Cold	60 kg

Put the water d into a handy container, which can be emptied at once into the kettle of soap, or oil. Dissolve a in the water with good agitation, add the 1:2.5 diluted acid c which ought to be prepared several hours before to be completely cold. Add right after it the zinc dust b, stir thoroughly, and empty the container into the kettle with the soap.

TEXTILES, FIBRES

Clearing Processing Spots on Textiles One of the hardest tasks to undertake, in a dyeing or printing plant, is the removal of spots. There are so many ways that spots will occur that the cause of this trouble is often undetermined. If the spot is simply dirt, then a good scaping will clear this up. If it is grease, there are two ways of removal. The first method is usually used for light grease spots and consists of running the cloth in a jig with a soap, soda and carbon tetrachloride bath at a low temperature. The second method is to spot the blot with ordinary Red oil and then run into a hot caustic soda bath. Color spots are usually quite hard to get rid of. Sometimes the remedy will spoil the rest of the pattern or color and this is unavoidable.

There are two general methods of removal, namely the oxidation and the reduction method. The oxidation method includes the use of chlorine water, hydrogen peroxide and potassium permanganate followed by sodium bisulphite. The reduction method uses sodium hydrosulphite, sodium sulfoxalate-formaldehyde, sodium bisulphite, potassium ferri-

cyanide with caustic soda.

In the oxidation method using chlorine water, it is best to run at a weak concentration into luke warm water and after immersion to spy for a short period of time followed by a warm rinse, dilute acetic acid and another rinse. Hydrogen peroxide is run about the same way but the concentration may be increased. When using the permanganate method it is best to pad with a weak solution of potassium permanganate and then dry. Follow this up with a passage through a weak hot sodium bisulphite bath and subsequently rinse well.

In the reduction method using sodium hydrosulphite and caustic soda, it is best to run at a uniform speed through a controlled reduced bath at a temperature not exceeding 130° F., spy for a few seconds and follow with a run through warm water, hot soap then cold water. When using sodium sulfoxalate formaldehyde, it is best to pad at a weak concentration and dry. Then run the goods through a rapid ager and subsequently rinse, soap, rinse and dry. For the potassium ferricyanide with caustic soda treatment, it is necessary to run through a hot bath, spy and follow with a warm rinse, hot soap and cold rinse and dry.

e eip

rtia

терог

squa₁

SIJII

O Tec

ease

HOLC

yon!

usbb

31SIW

Due

auı

10

ant

9₁₁₀

epp

DIO

rel

ren

un

III

pı

In all the above mentioned treatments. it is necessary to vary the quantity of ingredients in every case in order to remove various types of spots. A trial should be run on all the above mentioned remedies before the cloth is actually run. This prevents any poor work and will often solve the problem where otherwise the cloth is ruined.

Removal of Ink Stains from Cloth Ink stains are best removed by first applying a dilute oxalic acid solution (2%). Dab the spot with this and allow the cloth to stand 1-2 minutes, meanwhile having a cotton cloth pad underneath the spot. Then gently apply a dilute chemic solution (1/2 to 1% available chlorine). When the spot is removed, spot well with water followed by a very weak acetic acid solution and subsequently more water, then dry.

The Cleaning and Bleaching of Linen The pieces to be treated must be singed, de-sized and boiled out. The best known de-sizing processes are the follow-

1. The goods are placed in a cold sulphuric acid bath, of from 1 to 2° Bé., preferably overnight;

2. They are placed for several days in warm water, when the sizing ferments, whereupon they are thoroughly rinsed;

3. They are treated with a malt or diastafor solution—2 to 4 g. malt or diastafor to 1 l. of bath—and placed in the de-sizing bath at 50° C., preferably

overnight.

After the de-sizing, the goods are boiled for five or six hours under pressure or on the jigger, or if necessary on the reel, for which there are used per 100 kg. of goods from 2 to 2.5 kg. of caustic soda, 0.75 to 1 kg. of calcined soda, 0.3 to 0.4 kg. of Marseille soap, and from 100 to 200 cc. bisulphite, 38° Bé. When the goods are well rinsed, the bleaching follows.

Chloride of lime is almost exclusively used for the bleaching, the goods being turned several times in a cold chloride of lime solution, of from 0.5° to 1° Bé. They are then soaked several hours or overnight, afterwards rinsed, slightly acidified with hydrochloric acid, and well rinsed again. If the goods are not sufficiently bleached the treatment is re-peated. The chloride of lime solution needed for the bleaching is made by grinding chloride of lime as fine as possible in a wooden or earthen vessel, stirring it in a quantity of water, and allowing it to settle. The clear liquid is then poured through a cloth into the bleaching bath, which is prepared in a wooden tub, whereupon the liquor is diluted to the proper strength.

After bleaching and acidifying, in order to obviate later undesirable action of the chlorine, the goods are passed several times through a bath in which 100 g. of sodium thiosulphate per 100 l. of water are dissolved, and afterwards rinsed. In place of chloride of lime, hypochlorite of soda can be used. It is prepared by stirring 1 kg. of chloride of lime to a paste, as above described, to which is added a solution of 600 g. calcined soda dissolved in 3 l. of boiling The whole is then stirred for 15 or 20 minutes. After being allowed to settle, the bleaching bath prepared from this should also be from 0.5 to 1° Bé.

Hydrogen peroxide and sodium peroxide can also be used for bleaching linen, but are, in practice, more expensive than chlorine.

Bleaching White Woolens, Silks and Other Fine Fabrics Formula No. 1

Water (Not Over 100° F.) gal. Soap, Neutral Modified Soda ½ oz. Sodium Perborate oz. No. 2

Water (Not Over 100° F.) gal. Hydrogen Peroxide (100 vol.) pt. Sodium Bicarbonate 10 - 20Soap, Neutral

Soak for four or five hours, and although the baths are not expended at the end of this time they must be strengthened by adding half of the above quantities before entering each new batch.

Work must be carried out in wood or enamel, earthenware or stainless steel. Iron, brass or copper should be avoided.

When the goods do not require a full bleach the solutions can be added to the ordinary washing process about ½ gal.

to each article washed in usual suds. Colored goods can be bleached clear in tone without damage to colors provided they are first of all fast to soap and water.

Caution: Never use Javelle Water, which is sodium hypochlorite, on wool, silk or any fine fabric. Javelle Water is suitable only for cottons, linens and rayons which are white. Never use Javelle Water on colored goods of any descrip-

Bleaching (Angora) Rabbit Wool The material has to be lightly scoured before bleaching or dyeing it. Soap and ammonia, with or without an addition of a proportion of one of the proprietary scouring assistants, are the usual detergents employed. Scouring is carried out at a temperature of about 106° F. The small amount of natural fatty substance in the fibre is easily saponified by the use of very little alkali in the scouring bath. Scouring is usually performed in apparatus of similar type to that used

for cleansing sheep's wool.

Bleaching of raw Angora rabbit wool is preferably done with peroxide of hydrogen, as this agent yields a purer white than is obtainable by the use of bisul-phite of soda bleach. Furthermore, the material handles softer owing to the nonacid character of the peroxide bleaching process. To carry out the peroxide bleach, the bath is prepared with 8 pt. of peroxide of hydrogen (12 volumes) per 100 lb. of material. The liquor should be made faintly alkaline before entering the rabbit wool. A small proportion of sodium silicate may be employed in making the bath, after which the temperature should be raised during one hour to 100° F. The batch may be then left to steep several hours in the cooling bath. The material should be finally given a thorough rinsing in cold water to free the fiber from sodium silicate, since the presence of this harshens the handle.

Bleaching Tussah Silk

For 50 lb. of tussah silk a bath is prepared containing 30 lb. of magnesium sulphate dissolved in 110 gal. of water. The silk after being well boiled-off and washed, is thoroughly impregnated with this liquor and then lifted from the bath. while 6 lb., 10 oz. of sodium peroxide is carefully added in three portions during 45 minutes, working the silk in the bath after each addition. It is important not to neglect to first impregnate the silk with the magnesium sulphate solution,

derta

rus

SCLI

ngree

Vents

o rec

ease

HOTO

uon

ddeu

31SIW

DUE

the

HAID

nati

10

en1

otte

adi

DIO

16g

ren

III

otherwise the luster of the fiber would be impaired by the strongly alkaline solution of sodium peroxide acting on the silk. After the final addition of the sodium peroxide, the bath is heated during 45 minutes to 190° F. Dilute sulphuric acid is then added to clear the liquor which will have become milky through the precipitation of magnesium hydrate. The silk is then given two or three turns in this liquor, washed and worked for 30 minutes in a bath containing 30 per cent of soap for the purpose of restoring and increasing the luster; it is finally washed and brightened.

Stripping Shoddy Materials
Boil for ½-¾ hour with
Potassium Bichromate 3-6%
Sulphuric Acid 6-12%
adding to advantage also
Oxalic Acid 3-6%

After stripping, rinse well, neutralize if necessary, and rinse.

Stripping in Presence of Wool Formula No. 1

20 yards Shoddy-Wool Cloth; finished weight 18 oz.
 Potassium Permanganate, 2 lb. per 100 gal.

1 hour cold.

Drain and rinse.

Sodium Bisulphite, 7 lb. per 100 gal. Sulphuric Acid, 4 pt.

1 hour cold.

Wash thoroughly.

Required per cent of Sodium Sulfoxylate Formaldehyde to strip the shoddy.

Formic Acid, 2 per cent.

Bring to boil in one-half hour; boil one-half hour.

Rinse.

Ammonia, 5 per cent (to neutralize formic acid thus making it easier to dye cotton specks).

Bring to boil in one-half hour; boil 10 minutes.

Wash.

Dye.
Results:—All the sulphur black dyed threads are stripped. The cloth may be tendered more than desired.

No. 2
15 yards Shoddy-Wool Cloth; finished weight 18oz.
Permanganate of Potash, 2 lb. per 100 gal.
1 hour cold.

Drain and wash.
Usual per cent of Sodium Sulfoxylate Formaldehyde, Formic Acid, 8 per cent (4 times the usual amount but determined as the most effective).

Bring to boil in one-half hour; boil one-half hour.

Rinse.

Ammonia, 5 per cent.

Bring to boil in one-half hour; boil 10 minutes.

Rinse.

Dye.

Results:—Sulphur black threads are all stripped. Cloth is tendered about the same as in Formula No. 1. The shade is a little dull due to the fact that the shoddy is not stripped quite thoroughly. Further stripping will probably have tendered the fabric too much.

In both of the above procedures a sulphonated alcohol is used as a wetting-out agent in the permanganate bath.

Dye Stripper
U. S. Patent 2,046,317

Mono Calcium Phosphate
Zinc Sulphoxylateformaldehyde
Sodium Hyposulphite
8 lb.
Sodium Sulphite
6 lb.

Bleaching Gray Goods

The gray goods, after being steeped in a dilute solution of soda ash or sulphuric acid in order to hydrolyze the starchy impurities added during weaving, should be thoroughly washed in a plentiful supply of water and then directly led into the pressure kier and boiled for 8-10 hours with about 30-35 lb. pressure in the following:

Soda Ash 2 lb.
Caustic Soda 3 lb.
Soap 14 lb.
Water 95 lb.

Of course, the above proportions which are to be calculated on the weight of the cloth would vary considerably with the variation in the nature of the materials to be treated. However, it should be pointed out that the above will give quite satisfactory results with heavy goods woven with 20s to 30s yarn.

After boiling, the cloth is well washed on an ordinary washing machine and then treated for five to six hours with the following bleaching liquor at 90° C. to

95° C.: Hvdro

Hydrogen Peroxide	
(40% by Volume) Silicate of Soda	1½ lb.
Silicate of Soda	1 lb.
Soda Ash	1/3 lb.
Water	97 lb.

At the end of the treatment, the cloth is washed for half an hour in the kier and then on the washing machine. By this method, the cloth acquires the necessary whiteness and there is no need of any further treatment. The goods, after washing, can be directly taken up for the finishing operations.

Peroxide Bleaching of Dhoties The cloth, after being de-sized and washed, should be fed into the kier containing:

Silicate of Soda	1.0 %
Turkey Red Oil	0.2 %
Soap	1.0 %
Caustic Soda	0.17%
Hydrogen Peroxide	
(100 In TT-1	000

(40% by Volume) 0.2 % and the whole should be boiled for 8-10 hours. After washing, the kier is refilled with the material. The bleaching liquor should consist of the following:

Silicate of Soda	0.75%
Hydrogen Peroxide	
(40% by Volume)	0.75%
Soda Ash	0.3 %
Turkey Red Oil	0.2 %

The liquor should be heated to 160° F. and kept at that temperature for five to six hours. This treatment leaves a slight yellowish tings which can be removed by treating the goods with a ½° Tw. bleaching powder for three to four hours. The whiteness in this case is also satisfactory but the processes are longer.

In the case of dhoties, no trouble is experienced in bleaching by the peroxide

method.

Bleaching Hemp

For string and light ropes a rough bleach is sometimes employed. For this purpose the goods are first boiled for half an hour in a solution of 10 kg. silicate of soda at 70° Tw. in 500 l. water. They are then boiled in water alone, after which they are rinsed and steeped for 24 hours in a solution of 10 kg. bleaching-powder in 1,500 l. water. After being allowed to drain they are hydro-extracted and soured in hydrochloric acid (1 L commercial hydrochloric acid in 1,000 l. water). They are then well washed in water and dried. A better white is obtained by repeating these processes.

Bleaching Flax

Flax is treated with boiling 1% sodium silicate solution in 1% caustic soda for 45 minutes. Then with a bleach containing 3 g. active chlorine and 5 g. hydrochloric acid per l. Then with hydrogen peroxide (3 g. active oxygen per 100 g. flax in 0.2% sodium silicate and 0.7% caustic soda) for 90 minutes at 90° C. Finally treat with diluted sulphuric acid. for 10 minutes.

Bleach for Hair and Feathers German Patent 636,258 100 g. Hydrogen Peroxide (30%) 30 g. Ammonium Persulphate Alcohol

Water 1000 cc. Immerse in above bath for a few hours until bleached.

30 g.

Fur Bleaching Bath T. S. Patent 2 092 746

Water Hydrogen Peroxide		gal.
(100 Vol.)	5	gal.
Sodium Silicate	12	Īb.
Sodium Oxalate	2	lb.

Bleaching of Natural Sponges Rath a

Potassium Permanganate Water	5 g. 100 g.
Bath b:	0
Sodium Thiosulphate	100 g.
Water	1000 g.
Bath c:	
Hydrochloric Acid	
(Free of Arsenic)	25 g.
Water	1000 g.

Remove sand and other impurities, then dip into the baths a, b, c for 5-10 minutes each; the solutions should be pressed out from the sponges before changing to the next bath. After bath c wash with clean water until neutral.

Dry with air-blower.

Protecting Iron Bleaching Kiers The kier, after being well scraped off with an iron brush, should be coated with a mixture of portland cement and lime. This coating must be uniform and so deposited that the surface is not too brittle. The consistency of the cement-lime mixture and also the thickness of the film play an essential role. After the first coating, the surface is allowed to dry for 24 hours. If the coat is not found to be completely dried and set even after this period, it should be kept longer. After the coating has been well dried. the kier should be filled with water containing the following:

Silicate of Soda 40 lb. Caustic Soda 10 lb. Lime 5 lb. Magnesium Oxide 5 lb. and the solution circulated at or near the boil for at least eight hours. It should then be allowed to cool. The kier should then be kept overnight in order to allow the thin film of the above mixture to set in. This process would also give a good and efficient initial lining to the circulating pump.

Another effective method of coating an iron kier is to make a paste of the fol-

lowing materials:

Portland Cement	4	lb.	
Lime	1	lb.	
Magnesium Oxide	1	lb.	

Paste up the above ingredients with a 20° Tw. silicate of soda and apply it to the kier with a brush. Allow the coat to set and dry.

set and dry.

Stabilizing Peroxide Bleaching Baths The comparatively rapid decomposition of peroxide baths depends very largely upon the general working conditions. Catalytic action of iron or copper may cause rapid decomposition in alkaline baths, but not in acid baths. Even at higher temperatures an acidified hydrogen peroxide bath remains fairly stable. In a certain sense the fibers of the fabric also have a catalytic action, since in their presence the bleaching bath decomposes much more rapidly. It remains an open question whether the fibers themselves have this action, or whether it may be attributed to the impurities contained in the fibers. In the case of catalytic decomposition of the peroxide, it is characteristic that a very small quantity of catalytic substance will decompose a considerable part of the peroxide. The fact that it has been ascertained that germs and enzymes can act as catalyzers points to the possibility of eliminating this action by adding sterilizing agents. For this purpose hypochlorite has been found effective for vegetable fibers, and hydrofluoric acid, hydrosulphites and sulfoxalates for animal fibers.

Carbonizing Wool Rags

Woolen rags or losse wool are immersed for 2 to 12 hours in dilute sulphuric acid at from 2° to 8° Tw., the duration of the immersion depending upon the strength of the acid. After the excess of acid has been removed in hydroextractors, the rags are carefully dried, first at a temperature of 30° to 45° F. which is raised after two to three hours to 70° to 80° F., at which temperature the vegetable fiber is carbonized. The material is now taken out, and the vegetable fiber, which crumbles to dust by friction, is mechanically removed.

Textile Fibers from Plants British Patent 452,082

Flax, hemp, jute, etc. is boiled with agitation in 1% soap solution, drained, and similarly treated several times with 1% trisodium phosphate. It is then rinsed several times and finally treated with a solution containing 1% of soap and 0.1% of calcium chloride, and dried. The fibres are drained after each treatment and rinsed.

Purifying Bast Fibres U. S. Patent 2,054,779

Hemp, flax, ramie, etc., is boiled at 30-90 lb./sq. in. for 2-6 hr. with 15-40% sodium sulphite solution. The pulp is then rinsed, digested with ammonium oleate solution at 30 lb./sq. in. for 4 hr. and then washed.

Textile Finishing
The materials used in finishing may be classified as follows:

1. Stiffening Materials
Starches and Gums

Starches and Gums 2. Binders

Casein, Glue, "Tragasol", Rosin 3. Fillers

China Clay, Talc, Pigments

4. Softening Agents
Sulphonated Tallows
Soluble Oils
Waxes

5. Luster Producing Materials
Waxes

6. Weighting Materials
Glucose

7. Hygroscopic Materials Glycerin

8. Waterproofing Agents
Aluminum Stearate
Paraffin

On dark shades for stiffening agents, it is best to use potato or tapioca starch and not corn starch. The latter is too white and not transparent enough so that the shade is affected more.

To produce ordinary luster, a shriner calender is used. For high luster, a friction calender will produce excellent results. To avoid luster, pass through a rup of a cold steel cylinder.

Most finishes are produced by running through a hot solution of the finishing agents and then drying. This is followed in turn by a calendering operation.

Textile Finishing Compound

a. Calcium Chloride 58 kg.
Water 42 kg.
b. Magnesium Chloride 57 kg.
Water 43 kg.

derte e Bid artia трион pu narti vents SITIIG O IGC GVRS HOLC ddeu 21siw and the DIAID ugo 10 941 otte aq1 orq

les

ren

LII

c.	Calcium Chloride		
••	Solution (a)		68 kg.
	Magnesium Chloride		Ü
	Solution (b)		18 kg.
	Potato Flour		22 kg.
	Water to)	make paste

Finishing Baths for Linen Fabrics Fine, bleached articles of mixed fabric are finished in a bath like the following:

Formula No. 1

Water	100	1.
Starch	7	kg.
Solubilized Starch	3	kg.
Talc	2.5	kg.
White Soap	1	kg.
or		
Fatty Alcohol Sulphonate	0.3	kg.

The pieces are dried while spread, sprayed with water, run through a "beating-machine" (to soften and stretch the fabric), and folded.

No. 2

For thin handkerchief-fabrics the following bath gives a sizing effect and pleasant touch:

Water Laundry	Starch		kg.
Swelling	Starch	1	kg.
Talc		6	kg.
Softener		2	kg.

For fine handkerchiefs the following two baths will give a particularly fine touch:

Water	100	1.
Laundry Starch	10	kg.
Talc	1.5	kg.
Alabaster	10	kg.
Soft Soap	0.25	
Cocoa Butter	0.25	
Ultramarine	0.02	kg.
No. 4		
Soft Water	100	1.

Soft Water	100	1.
Starch	12	kg.
Laundry Starch	3	kg.
White Soap	0.5	kg.
		_

No. 5

Table-Cloths are dipped into a finishing bath of:

Water	250	1.
Laundry Starch	8	kg.
Solubilized Starch	8	kg.
Talc	15	kg.
Borax	0.5	kg.
Marseilles Soap	0.75	kg.
Ultramarine	0.0075	kg.

Dry on frames, spray with water to dampen, and press in a calender.

No. 6

Mattress-Tickings are sized and finished in a bath of:

Magnesium Sulphate Glycerin	120 10- 8 10- 8 0.	l. kg. kg. 5 kg.
Sulphonated Fatty Alcohol	1	kg.
No. 7		
Water	400	1.
Starch	15	kg.
Gelatin	5	kg.
Solubilized Starch	8	kg.
Sodium Sulphoricinoleate	· 1.	
The tickings are dried	d on	frames,

Solutio	n
36	lb.
40	lb.
20	lb.
20	lb.
13	gal.
-	-
1	lb.
1	lb.
27	gal.
$1\frac{1}{5}$	
5	lb.
150	gal.
	40 20 20 13 1 1 27 1 ¹ / ₅

dampened, and pressed in a calender.

Mix solutions of a, b and c vigorously and bring to a boil.

Cotton Dress Goods Finish

Corn Starch	25	lb.
Potato Starch	25	lb.
Tapioca Starch	25	lb.
*Cotton Softener A	40	lb.
Water, to make	140	gal.

Heat and mix until proper consistency is gotten.

* Cotton Softener A Stearic Acid

Paraffin Wax	5 lb.
Water	100-400 lb.
Ammonia	1 lb.
Melt the stearic acid wax	and water and
while agitating vigorously run	in the ammonia
m a thim atmospia	

Black Latex for Textiles

The following mixture after grinding in a ball mill for 3 hours produces a rich black flexible film when added to the latex:

Carbon Black 25 lb.
Sulfatate or Other Wetting
Out Agent 2 lb.
Water 10 gal.

Three parts of this dispersion is added to five parts of normal latex made alkaline with one-half part of 1% sodium, hydroxide solution,

JIGE aut

s bit

rus

ЮЦП

nsth

Vents

0.160

SEVAS

HOL

yon:

ddeu

4Stw

pure

the

TAID

nati

1100

ene

offe

adı

DIC

leg

IGU

un

LII

Decreasing Luster of Acetate Rayo	
Impregnate cloth for	
with:	
Isobutyl Alcohol	30- 40 g.
Soap	2- 3 g.
Water	950 cc.
then treat at 95° for 5-10	minutes with:
Soap	3–4 g. 1 l.
Soap Water	1 Ĭ.

Finishing Deluster for Rayon This is an excellent practical working deluster for toning down the highly lusterous sheen that rayon ordinarily has. 50 lb. Fullers' Earth

40 lb. Titanium Dioxide Sulphonated Castor Oil 150 lb. (30%)

Stearic-Tallow Softener 15 lb. (28%)

Mix the fullers' earth and titanium dioxide well and wet out with the sulphonated castor oil. Finally add the softener and grind well. Use varying amounts

together with other assistants in finishing

Partially Saponifying Celanese

to obtain the desired delustered effects.

Celanese is sometimes partially saponified for direct and uniform dyeing with certain dyes such as direct colors. This is done by padding with the following and then drying:

Soda Ash 30 lb. Glycerin 2 gal. Water, to make 50 gal.

After drying steam for 4 minutes in a rapid ager. Then rinse well and dye with any direct dyestuff.

Restoration of Luster to Celanese Sometimes celanese is delustered by soap at a high temperature. This may be restored by padding with 28% acetic acid. Enter and dry under tension. Then rinse well and re-dry.

Starch Finishing of Rayon Starch Solution:

Juli Cie Durannoin.	
Water	100 1.
Starch	10 kg.
Aktavin-S*	250 g.
Boil 1/2 hour.	
Of this, use:	
For a soft effect:	

Starch Solution 10 1. Soft Soap 3 kg. 100 1. Water

For a medium stiff effect: Starch Solution Glycerin Water	50 l. 1 l. 100 l.
For a stiff effect: Starch Solution Glycerin Water	100 l. 1 l. 100 l.

W	ater	100 1.
	Rayon Finish	
a.	Starch	8 kg.
	Water	60 L
	Aktavin-S	120 g.
	Glycerin	800 g.
ъ.	Finishing Oil	1 kg.

The solubilizing is obtained by 1/2 hour boiling of a. After b is added and the solution cooled down, use it diluted with 10 to 12 parts of water of about 30° C.

> Rayon Lubricants and Finishes U. S. Patent 2,079,108

Formula No. 1 Diethylene Glycol 50 lb. 50 lb. Glycerin Mono-Oleate

Before use both of these materials are stabilized as to the atmosphere, that is they are permitted to absorb as much

moisture as they can.

The above mixture is applied to an acetone-soluble cellulose acetate yarn, by causing such yarn to pass over wicks, rollers or other suitable devices for applying such mixture, in their transit to a winding machine. The amount of finish applied is 10% of the weight of the yarn. The yarn so treated is more pliable, knits with less distortion and irregularities, takes high twists more smoothly and generally exhibits improved properties from a textile manipulation point of view. Fabrics en greige comprising this yarn scour oil-free very readily and also wet out rapidly.

If instead of employing the above mixture, glycerin mono-oleate alone is applied in amounts of about 10% of the weight of the yarn, similar benefits are

obtained.

No. 2

The process of Formula No. 1 is repeated, with the exception that the finish also contains 2 parts by weight of soaps such as the oleate of sodium, potassium or triethanolamine. Similar improved results are obtained. The fabrics, yarns and the like so treated scour and wet out with remarkable ease, the finish diffusing from the yarn quite readily, even in cold water.

^{* &}quot;A preparation to solubilize starch."

No. 3

The following spinning solution is prepared

Cellulose Acetate 25 lb. Acetone 72 lb. Water 3 lb. Glycerin Mono-Oleate 1.25 lb.

The solution is thoroughly mixed and filtered and then is forced through orifices of a spinneret into a warm evaporative atmosphere where the acetone and water are substantially evaporated off. The filaments thus formed are twisted to form yarn. The yarn so formed is immediately ready for textile operations and has the improved properties of the yarn described in the preceding examples. The yarn also has the property of delustering or assuming a subdued luster, when scoured or dyed in aqueous baths at temperatures below boiling, such as at 75° C. or over, which property is not shared by yarns prepared from spinning solutions not containing the glycerin mono-oleate.

Oiling Viscose Yarn
Ammonium Oleate (Containing 25-30% Oleic Acid)
Alcohol
A 1% emulsion of the above in water is applied at 40° C. for 25-30 minutes.

Lubricant for Synthetic Textile Fibers
British Patent 450,420
Formula No. 1

Triethanolamine Oleate
Diethylene Glycol
Fugitive Color

No. 2
Triethanolamine Stearate
"Carbitol"

Diethylene Glycol

1 lb.
9 lb.
trace
10 lb.
45 lb.
45 lb.

Thread and Yarn Lubricant
British Patent 446,404
Pass through a bath of
Gelatin

allowing the yarn to take up 5% of its weight of solid materials.

Tallow Emulsion for Textile Softening Formula No. 1

Water Soap 7 lb. 3 lb. Tallow No. 2
Tallow No. 2
Tallow Caustic Potash (45%) 30 lb.

Artificial Chamois Finishes

The treatment of cotton and other cellulosic fibers to give a water resistant or a chamois leather-like finish may involve both mechanical and chemical processes. First, the knit cotton material, dry, is teazled, carded or ground to raise a nap or downy layer on either one side or on both. It is then steeped in a pyridine solution of stearic acid chloride at 95° to 100° C. until the fabric gains in weight by 15 to 25 per cent. The fatty acid chloride reacts with and esterifies the hydroxyl groups of the cellulose and, as a result, the treated fabric acquires a handle somewhat like deer skin or chamois leather. Dyeing may either precede or follow the chemical process.

Stearic acid chloride is formed when the acid is treated with phosphorus pentachloride.

The acid chloride should be present to the extent of 1 part per 8 to 15 parts of pyridine. There should be no water present during the esterification, hence the need for drying the fabric before treatment. All other dressing and filling ingredients in the cloth should be removed too. Esterification should not be continued longer than two hours and the fabric should be maintained in motion meanwhile. To neutralize any free acid formed, finely divided alkali carbonate should be suspended in the reaction mixture. After the esterification, the fabric should be washed in warm soap and soda, since acid chlorides are liable to decompose and liberate hydrochloric acid.

An increase in weight of 15 to 25 per cent improves the feel of the fabric, but if only 2 per cent is taken up, water repellent qualities are acquired.

Another and entirely different method of getting a chamois finish on a fabric is suggested. A napped woven fabric is immersed in a dilute "solution" of softened crepe rubber in gasoline containing also a hygroscopic agent compatible with rubber. Thus, pale crepe gum rubber is milled with a softener, a filler and glycerol, or glycol, taken up in gasoline, benzol or naphtha, and the fabric dipped. Excess liquor is squeezed out, the fabric dried and dipped again several times over. After dusting the rubbered fabric

derte

the

BIL

rus

əsi

tho

SCLI

rent Uarti

SILLI

O IGO

SEVAS

HOTO

uon

ddeu

divid the and tainist

nan

1100

5HI

9410

the

OIC

leg

ren

un

III

pu

with tale, it is vulcanized with sulphur chloride in the usual manner. Certain inorganic hygroscopic agents are suitable besides glycerol, namely, sodium lactate, ammonium, zinc or sodium acetate.

String Impregnations Waxing Formula No. 1

Pull the string through melted paraffin and rub off with leather when cooled.

No. 2		
Turpentine, Venice	500	g.
Wax, Vegetable	400	
Ozokerite	300	
Spermaceti	250	
R F C F C F C F C F C F C F C F C F C F		0

Tanning

Dip the string into a decoction of oak bark, to which some cutch has been added, dry, wipe over with an oiled rag.

Fulling Oil	
a. Turkey Red Oil, 100%,	
Commercial	80 kg.
Cyclonol	3 kg.
Methyl Cyclo Hexanol	12 kg.
b. Caustic Soda to r	neutralize
The mixture a is neutralize	ed until it

Soapy Fuling Oil

a. Oleic Acid 70 kg.

Methyl Cyclo Hexanol 5 kg.

Carbon Tetrachloride 20 kg.

b. Caustic Potash (50° Bé.)

colors phenolphthalein weakly.

To a add enough b to just neutralize to phenolphthalein.

Rope-Makers Grease Formula No. 1		
Petrolatum, Yellow Linseed Oil Varnish, Hot	15	
Tallow No. 2	80	_
Rosin, Dark Soft Soap, Yellow	10 24	g.
Woolfat, Neutral Linseed Oil, Crude	25 30	

Sizing Cotton Materials
The requirements of a good sizing
agent are flexibility, low frictional surface, cohesion of the filaments and ability
to wash out.

The materials used vary with the count. For cotton and viscose, starches and dextrins are mostly used. For acetate yarns, animal proteins such as gelatin are employed. For hygroscopic agents, glycerin and waxes in small quantities are used. The percentage of size put on varies, but ordinarily on an airdry

basis is 12½% on viscose and 5% on acetate rayon.

In testing size, it is best to dry out on a glass plate and then note transparency, flexibility and strength. The viscosity of the size should not be greater than an ordinary printing paste. It should not be too 'short,' due to insufficient adhesiveness. Potato and tapicca starch are good for adhesiveness. For a given yarn to be sized, viscosity should be maintained constant. In using potato starch, in order to obtain the maximum value, it should be brought to the boiling point and boiled at least 10 minutes. Then run at a temperature of 180-190° F. Corn starch is not as affected as potato starch is by excessive boiling but neither should be boiled more than 10 minutes.

Acetate size is usually composed of a good grade of gelatin, manufactured by cooking with water and jellying. In using this size, dilute with one part water and bring to 140° F.

Cotton Sizings

The following mixtures are suitable for light sizing. They can be made to give greater or less percentage, according to the density of the mixture.

no dombity of one mixeure.	
Formula No. 1	
Wheat Flour	91 lb.
Tallow	9 lb.
No. 2	
Sago	31 lb.
Farina	59 lb.
Tallow	8 lb.
Soap	2· lb.
A mixture which may be use	d for fine
ounts is:	

	No. 3	
Farina		79 lb.
Wax		12 lb.
Tallow		9 lb.

1 gal. of Water to 1 lb. of Farina

For adding weight to the cloth china
clay is the chief ingredient used, because
of its easy assimilation with other ingredients, and its smoothness. French chalk
is better in color, but is not so heavy and
is more costly. Sulphate of magnesia
and sulphate of soda are chiefly used for
weighting yarns which are intended for
bleaching or dyeing.

For what is termed medium sizing, that is, adding about 30 to 50 per cent to the weight of the cloth, the following ingredients are used in various proportions, the proportion given being an example.

	 -	-
Flour	66% per	150 lb.
Clay	26% per	150 lb.
Tallow	8% per	150 lb.

Chloride of Magnesium* 1 gal. Chloride of Zinc* 1/2 gal.

For heavy sizing the proportions of clay and mineral ingredients are increased. In some cases over 100 per cent is added to the weight of the yarn. The adhesive ingredient most used is wheat flour, as it carries the added ingredients better than farina or sago. Sometimes two parts clay to one of flour is used for very heavy sizing.

For 100 per cent sizing the following proportions are given as an example:

Flour		37%			
Clay		56%			
Tallow	-6		per		
Chloride		Magnesium*			
Omorade	OΤ	ZIIIC.	4	21/2	gar.

It will be noticed that chloride of magnesium and chloride of zinc are introduced along with china clay. Chloride of magnesium is a powerful softener as well as a weighting material, and one of its uses is to prevent the gritty feel which the addition of clay alone would give to the cloth.

* Both chloride of magnesium and chloride of zine are commercially sold in the liquid form. The percentage of the chloride varying from as low as 30% in some cases to as high as 45%. The above recipe is based upon a product approximating 40-45% of the content.

Cotton		Filling		ition
China (Glycerii Water	tarch 1 Wax I Cla y 1	Emulsion	56 1½ 5 8 100	lb. gal. lb. lb. gal.
Bluing			to	suit
		No. 2		
Corn S			35	lb.
Dextrin	, White	Emulsion		lb.
Paraffir	Wax I	Emulsion		lb.
		stor Oil		lb.
Water,	to make	3	65	gal
		No. 3		
Corn S	tarch		25	lb.
Dextrin	, White		4	lb.
Paraffir	ı Wax I	Cmulsion	8	lb.
Sulphor	nated Ca	astor Oil		lb.
Water,	to make	3	80	gal.
		No. 4		
Borax			5	oz.
Farina				lb.
Water,	to make	•	100	gal.
		No. 5		Ĭ.,
Dextri	, Yellow		65	Ib.
Soda A		'	3	
	to make	1		gal.
,				8

FIBRES		
Medium Cotton War		=
Tale	400	g.
Farina	550	kg.
Caragheen Moss	4	kg.
Copper Sulphate	100	g.
Water	300	1.
Non-Mildewing Rayo British Patent 446	,404	
Gelatin	40	OZ.
Dextrin	50	oz.
Glycerin	20	oz.
Olive Oil Hexylresorcinol	5-10	oz.
Water	1/3 suffic	oz. ient
7 77 01		•
Rayon Warp Si Water		ma 1
Gelatin	20	gal. lb.
Sorbitol (85%)	7	lb.
Penetrant		lb.
Wool and Hair Setting	Compou	nd
British Patent 443 Sodium Cetyl Sulphate	50 50	lb.
Sodium Sulphite	40	lb.
Borax	40	
Water	2600	
Worsted or other fiber	s steer	ed in
bove solution at 60° C. fo	r 20 mi	nutes.
Drapery and Suiting Formula No. 1 Drapery (1.50 yd.,	/lb.)	••
Avitex C	15	lb.
Glucose Dextrin	170	lb.
Water	$\begin{array}{c} 20 \\ 100 \end{array}$	lb.
No. 2	100	Zar.
		~
	/lb.)	•
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C	10	Ib.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin	10 100	
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water	10 100	Ib.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3	10 100	Ib.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting	10 100 100	lb. lb. gal.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C	10 100 100	lb. lb. gal.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C Tapioca Starch	10 100 100 25 5	Ib. Ib. gal. Ib. Ib.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C Tapioca Starch Water	10 100 100 25 5 100	Ib. Ib. gal. Ib. Ib.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C Tapioca Starch Water Size for Transparent	10 100 100 25 5 100 Velvet	Ib. Ib. gal. Ib. Ib.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C Tapioca Starch Water Size for Transparent Canadian Patent 36	10 100 100 25 5 100 Velvet 5,468	lb. lb. gal. lb. lb. gal.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C Tapioca Starch Water Size for Transparent Canadian Patent 36 Thiourea	10 100 100 25 5 100 Velvet 5,468 10	lb. lb. gal. lb. lb. gal.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C Tapioca Starch Water Size for Transparent Canadian Patent 36 Thiourea Urea	10 100 100 25 5 100 Velvet 5,468 10 60	Ib. Ib. gal. Ib. gal. Ib. gal.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C Tapioca Starch Water Size for Transparent Canadian Patent 36 Thiourea Urea Formaldehyde	10 100 100 25 5 100 Velvet 5,468 10 60 140	Ib. Ib. gal. Ib. gal. Ib. Ib. Ib. Ib. Ib. Ib.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C Tapioca Starch Water Size for Transparent Canadian Patent 36 Thiourea Urea	10 100 100 25 5 100 Velvet 5,468 10 60	Ib. Ib. gal. Ib. gal. Ib. gal.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C Tapioca Starch Water Size for Transparent Canadian Patent 36 Thiourea Urea Formaldehyde Ammonia (26° Bé.) Water	10 100 100 25 5 100 Velvet 5,468 10 60 140	Ib. Ib. Ib. Ib. Ib. Ib. Ib. Ib. Ib.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C Tapioca Starch Water Size for Transparent Canadian Patent 36 Thiourea Urea Formaldehyde Ammonia (26° B6.) Water Diammonium Hydrogen Phosphate	10 100 100 25 5 100 Velvet 5,468 10 60 140 14 160	Ib.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C Tapioca Starch Water Size for Transparent Canadian Patent 36 Thiourea Urea Formaldehyde Ammonia (26° B6.) Water Diammonium Hydrogen	10 100 100 25 5 100 Velvet 5,468 10 60 140 14 160	Ib.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C Tapioca Starch Water Size for Transparent Canadian Patent 36 Thiourea Urea Formaldehyde Ammonia (26° Bé.) Water Diammonium Hydrogen Phosphate Ammonium Sulphate	10 100 100 25 5 100 Velvet 5,468 10 60 140 160 0.5	Ib.
Drapery (2.00 yd., Avitex C Dextrin Water No. 3 Suiting Avitex C Tapioca Starch Water Size for Transparent Canadian Patent 36 Thiourea Urea Formaldehyde Ammonia (26° B6.) Water Diammonium Hydrogen Phosphate	10 100 100 25 5 100 Velvet 5,468 10 60 140 160 0.5 Rugs	Ib.

128 gal.

cooked in Water

Dert

the

ait

rus

RICLE

nard

Vents

SIJII

O IGO

IEVAS

THOE

yon!

ddeu

34SIW

pue

the

IAID

ugo

offe

the

DIC

leg

IGI

lun

III

to the

made alkaline and added to Normal Latex in which are dispersed	26	gal.
Clay	90	lb.
Whiting	90	lb.
Zinc Oxide	3	lb.
Sulphur	1	lb.
Accelerator No. 552	1	lb.
Agerite White Anti-Oxidant	7	OZ.

Dry Cleaners' Sizing This is used to restore stiffness and luster to garments that have been dry

cleaned.

Put 1 lb. flax seed in a muslin bag and suspend in 1 gal. water. Cook until seeds burst and stop when a brown oil begins coming out. Squeeze the rest of liquid from bag into rest of solution and dilute with water if too thick. Then add 2/3 oz. Wetanol to preserve and make solution spread more easily.

Thinning Starch "Solutions" It is desirable in some cases to reduce "stiffness" of a starch paste or to reduce "heaviness" of the starch syrup, without making the solution or paste

Addition of small amount (3-5%) of gelatin solution to the starch solution. will substantially decrease the stiffness of the paste or increase the fluidity of

the syrup.

Cold Swelling Starch British Patent 447.810 Starch 60-25 lb. Sodium Silicate,

Powdered 40-75 lb. Laundry Starch

U. S. Patent 2,014,794 99 oz. Rice Starch Sulphated Higher Fatty 1 oz. Alcohol

If tablets are desired mix with 2 oz. glucose and form.

Gelatin Sizing	Compound	
Water	80.25	oz.
Oleic Acid	2.56	oz.
Triethanolamine	1.33	oz.
Gelatin	6.25	
Benzoate of Soda	0.31	
Coconut Oil	9.25	OZ.

Wax Sizing Compound	
Water 59.60	oz.
Beeswax 9.40	OZ.
Japan Wax 11.00	
Stearic Acid 11.00	
Oleic Acid 3.00	OZ.

Caustic	Soda		3.00	oz.
Soluble	Olive	Oil	3.00	oz.

Textile Printing Standard	Thicke	ner
Starch	6	lb.
British Gum (80%		
Soluble Corn)	6	lb.
Soda Ash	131/2	lb.
Sulfoxylate	12	lb.
Glycerin	6	lb.
Water	5616	lb.

Procedure: The cooking is started with the starch, British Gum and water. When the starch has thickened (about 175° F. with corn starch), the soda ash is added and the cooking continued for the specified time at a temperature of 205° F. to 210° F. Boiling water is added every half hour to replace that which has evaporated so that there are only slight changes in concentration during the preparation. At the end of the cooking time, the heaters are removed. Stirring is continued until the samples are cooled to room temperature, the sulfoxylate and glycerin being added at about 150° F.

Crimping Cotton Beautiful effects may be obtained by printing on a gum resist and then passing the cloth through a strong caustic soda solution. The dry content of the gum used is very important. A very highly converted British gum is usually used and the strength will run 3-4 pounds per gallon. The greater the dry content of a gum resist, the more effective is its power to resist the caustic soda. The latter will vary in strength from 25-30% according to the length of time the cloth is let lie after immersing and squeezing and prior to washing out. For best results it is advisable to select a light weight cotton cloth and print a design that is largely composed of lines running parallel to the selvage of the cloth. The reason for this is that the shrinkage, for the most part, takes place in the warp. After printing, run the cloth through the strong caustic soda in a pad box and let set 1-2 minutes. Finally rinse well with cold and hot water, hydro-extract and dry in a crepe dryer. In dyeing grounds for this type of work it is best to select colors that will not be affected by the caustic soda. If crepe dyeing is possible then beautiful twotoned effects may be obtained by dyeing the cloth after crimping. In dyeing the latter the dyestuff will have much more affinity for that part of the cloth that has been attacked by the caustic and as a result this portion will come out much

heavier. Other effects may be obtained by selecting printing colors that will develop in a steaming operation and that will work well with a gum resist. These colors are printed on with the gum resist and then steamed, padded with the caustic and finished as above. The final result is a crimp in the colored or printed parts of the cloth. By selecting dyed grounds that may be discharged, it is possible to obtain a crinkle in the white parts of the cloth. A discharge is made up with the gum resist and upon printing and steaming the color is discharged at the printed part. After running through the caustic soda and finishing as mentioned above, it will be noted that the crimp is in the white portion of the cloth whereas the colored portion is uncrimped.

Lacquer Printing of Cloth with Metallic

and Pigment Colors

This type of work is largely being carried out on silk, rayon and Celanese where excessive handling is to be avoided. The advantage of this type of printing is in the fact that finished goods may be printed, dried and shipped without any intermediate process of steaming, washing, etc. The colors are really, in a sense, painted on the cloth and the secret of success of this type of printing lies chiefly in the softness of the resultant print. Formerly bronze and pigment prints were extremely harsh when printed.

Bronze or metallic prints are not nearly as fast as the pigment class of colors. They tend to go dull on standing and will wash out in time. Pigment colors are extremely fast and will even stand a good rubbing. In order to do a perfect job the engraver, printer and colorist must work together. The engraving is very important as to shallow a depth will make the color stick in. The colorist must have the proper amounts of solvents in his printing paste so that the paste will not dry too fast in the engraving. The printer must run at a uniform speed so that the paste as worked out by the colorist will give even results. Too fast a drying paste will make the color stick-in whereas too slow a drying paste will not dry fast enough over the dry cans. A nitrocellulose lacquer of cellulose acetate can be made in accordance with formulae given in section on lacquers. In using pigment pastes it is advisable to have them extremely finely ground in a solvent such as acetone together with castor oil. A paint or ointment mill is necessary for good results.

Dressin	g for	Prepared	Yarns	of
	Unhal	stery Cotto	7.0	O.L
T # 1	- PILOI	DICTA COLL	ша	
Montan	Wax.	Double		

Bleached	10 œ
Stearic Acid	7 80
Soap	
Gelatin	2.5 g.
	2.5 g.
Soda Ash	0.3 g.
Starch	10 g.
Water	400 8

Artificially Crinkled Fibers

If a synthetic resin is fully formed within a fiber while this is in a deformed condition, particularly while crinkled, this deformation is permanently "set"; it is even highly resistant to washing and other wet processes to which it may be desirable to subject the fibers afterwards.

The most useful synthetic resins for application to textiles are those made from urea and formaldehyde since these are white and not easily discolored by reaction with other chemicals. Hence it is a resin of this type which is recommended for giving fibers a permanent crinkle, and the following examples illustrate how this can be carried out satisfactorily.

For treating viscose rayon it is first necessary to prepare a resin preparation thus:

50 grams of urea and 200 cc. of 40% formaldehyde solution are boiled together for 3 minutes and then cooled. Then 4 cc. of 33% solution of tartaric acid are added and the mixture further boiled for 10 to 15 minutes; it is then diluted with about one-half its volume of water.

Viscose rayon yarn is impregnated with the above liquor and squeezed so that it retains about its own weight of the liquor and then dried at 60° to 80° C. The yarn is then passed between fluted rollers to deform it so that the individual fibers become crinkled. It is preferable that the rollers be hot enough to cause hardening and insolubilization of the resin in the yarn; but if not, the yarn should be further heated to a high temperature (say, 160° C.) for a few seconds to complete this hardening process.

Instead of the resin liquor described

Instead of the resin liquor described above, it is also satisfactory to use one prepared by boiling together for 3 minutes the following mixture:

Urea 50 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 100 cc. Ammonia (0.880 sp. gr.) 4.5 g. followed by cooling and the addition of 3 cc. of a 33% solution of tartaric acid, and finally diluting the whole with an equal amount of water.

eili

thou

RCLI

naru

Mente

SILLI

O I.GC

SEVA

rgott ncv

ddeu

nsiw

pur

aui

MAID

nati

IJQO

the

9110

tpe

pro

lear

IGU

lun

ILIE

10

The crinkled yarns may be untwisted and then twisted in the reverse direction before incorporating them in the pile of carpets where they tend to untwist and so give a special attractive appearance.

> Cupro-Ammonium Rayon U. S. Patent 204.766

Mix one hundred fifty (150) pounds of copper hydroxide, three hundred (300) pounds of cotton linters and nine hundred (900) pounds of 26° (Baumé) ammonia water; abstract by vacuum one hundred fifty (150) pounds of anhydrous ammonia and then dilute with water to secure a concentration of about 4 per cent of cellulose in the solution to be spun.

Anti-Static Agents for Rayon Mixtures may be made from diethylene glycol, water, magnesium chloride; or triethanolamine oleate or triethanolamine stearate with a trace of free triethanolamine. The amount to apply is 2 to 10 per cent on the basis of 100 diethylene glycol to 30 water and 6, 7, or 10 of the other ingredients.

Anti-static materials which also have lubricating properties are used up to 2 per cent and include emulsions of oil, water, and such substances as triethanolamine lactate, tartrate, citrate or borate; or similar salts of ethylene diamin or similar amines; also solutions of alkylolamine salts of fatty acids, like oleic, in glycols or other polyhydric alcohols.

Filling Soaking for Rayon

Gelatin 1½ lb.
Dextrin 1½ lb.
Sulphonated Coconut and
Olive Oil 18 lb.
Water to make 55 gal.

The above is used for 110 lb. of yarn.

Wool, Unshrinkable Formula No. 1

The process consists essentially of steeping the wool material for about one hour at room temperature in a 2% solution of sulphuryl chloride in white spirit (carbon tetrachloride and trichloroethylene are also cited as suitable alternative organic solvents which can take the place of white spirit but which have the disadvantage of being more costly). At the end of this steeping the wool is unshrinkable and thereafter it is simply necessary to remove excess of the solution by hydroextraction followed by thorough washing with water and neutralization of the hydrochloric and sulphuric acids

formed. In this treatment there is lost per 100 lb. of air dry wool, 1½ gallons of white spirit and not more than 10 lb.

of sulphuryl chloride.

It is also possible to use the vapor of sulphuryl chloride instead of a solution of this substance. In this case, the wool is placed in a closed chamber and the air evacuated by means of an air pump. The sulphuryl chloride is then admitted in sufficient amount to make the wool unshrinkable (under low pressures and a moderately high temperature the sulphuryl chloride readily volatilizes). Finally the vapor of the sulphuryl chloride is blown out of the wool with a current of warm air and it is then thoroughly washed and neutralized.

No. 2
British Patent 475,422
Wool which has been scoured is impregnated with following solution:

 Formaldehyde
 19 oz.

 Boric Acid
 4 oz.

 Glycerin
 3 oz.

 Urea
 10 oz.

 Water
 95 oz.

The wool material is then dried almost bone dry (the moisture content should not then exceed 2%) so that the ureaformaldehyde resin is formed. Excess of chemicals is then removed by a light scouring in a soap liquor and the wool is left soft and unshrinkable.

> Imitation Chamois U. S. Patent 2,075,967

A napped woven cotton fabric base is impregnated with a rubber dispersion containing in proportion 40 lb. of raw pale crepe rubber, 10 lb. of white factice, 10 lb. of glycerine, 31 lb. of pigment, and 33 lb. of filler, this compound being dispersed in 49 gal. of gasoline passing the fabric through squeeze rolls, repeating the impregnating and squeezing until the desired amount of rubber compound has been deposited in the fabric, drying, dusting both sides of the fabric with talc, vulcanizing by means of sulphur chloride and then subjecting the treated fabric to an atmosphere of ammonia.

Translucent Tracing Cloth British Patent 464,280

Translucent waterproof tracing cloths are made by treating thin opaque cloth with

Formula No. 1
Nitrocellulose
(Low Viscosity)
Alcohol
20 - lb.
10 lb.

Tritolyl Phosphate Carbitol No. 2		lb. gal
Chlorinated Rubber	40	lb.
Poppyseed Oil	20	lb.
Xylene	100	lb.
Cyclohexanol	10	lb.

Mercering Wetting Agents Formula No. 1

Cresol			90-75%
Oleic Acid			1-11%
Pine Oil			9-14%
0~ 0.13	4		

2% of the above is used in mercerizing bath.

	N	٥.	

Xylenol	80 lb.
Rosin	18 lb.
Diethylene Glycol and	
Butyl Ether	2 lb.

Anti-Slip and Non-Wrinkling Backing for Rugs

U. S. Patent 2,073,831

Wheat Flour 1 lb.
Magnesium Chloride (36° Bé.) 3 lb.
Apply to back of rug and imbed in it
powdered silica, sawdust or burlap.

Non-Curling Rug Backing
A filler that will both prevent the rug
from curling and leave it flexible may
be prepared by mixing three parts, by
weight, of laundry starch, and five parts,
by weight, of chemically pure glycerin.
Make a batter of the starch by adding
cold water and beating until all lumps
have been dissolved, then add the glycerin and water, a little at a time, stirring
constantly until the size is of a consistency to be spread easily. Apply with
a soft sponge, smoothing the material all
over the back of the rug. When dry the
rug will be ready for use.

Another size, that will make the rugs stiffer, is made by mixing seven and one-half parts, by weight, of gypsum and thirteen and one-half parts, by weight, of china clay in sufficient water to make a soft batter. Add three parts, by weight, of chemically pure glycerin as a binder. Apply with a soft brush, and when dry brush smooth with a stiff

brush.

Crease-Resistant Textiles

In this process, during which the natural feel and wetting out properties of the fabric are not affected, impregnation rather than coating is employed, while vulcanization takes place in two separate stages. The cotton goods are treated with latex and squeezed through heavy rolls

so that 5 to 10% of latex on the weight of the material is finally taken up. After this the goods are dried by hot air, out of contact with metallic surfaces. Next, the goods are immersed for three and one-half hours in a boiling, aqueous dispersion of sulphur and accelerator, as follows:

Formula No. 1

Colloidal

Sulphur Zinc Oxide 2% on wt. of rubber 2% on wt. of rubber 2% on wt. of rubber 2% on wt. of rubber

The bath contains 10 volumes of water to 1 of fabric. At the expiration of the time period the bath is generally exhausted; the goods are then rinsed, dried and treated in a chamber for 15 to 45 minutes at 115° C. Tests conducted on fabrics made by this process are said to have shown a 92% recovery from creasing in two minutes.

No. 2

Viscose rayon fabric is impregnated with a solution of colophony in tetrahydrofurfuralcohol (1 part dissolved in 20 parts). The fabric is then squeezed uniformly and entered into a 5% solution of formaldehyde containing ½% of acetic acid, the period of immersion being about 2 minutes. The fabric is again squeezed and then dried and heated at 150° C. for 20 minutes. After this treatment the fabric can be hard scrumpled yet it will regain its uncreased condition quickly.

When paraffin wax is used, trichloroethylene can be used as a cheap and suitable solvent. For example,, a cottonlinen mixture fabric which readily creases can be impregnated within about 5 minutes by a 5% solution of paraffin wax (melting point about 63° C.) in trichloroethylene (this solvent is non-inflammable). After squeezing out excess of solution, the fabric is then saturated with a solution containing 5% of formaldehyde and ½% of acetic acid; it is then dried and heated at 150° C. for 20 minutes.

It is possible to vary the order of procedure and this is illustrated by an example dealing with knitted viscose rayon fabric. This is first impregnated with the solution containing 5% of formaldehyde and ½% of acetic acid, and then impregnated with a 5% solution of spermaceti in trichloroethylene. The fabric is then squeezed uniformly, and heated for 20 minutes at 150° C.

No. 3
British Patent 447,651
Treat fabric at 60° C. with an emul-

the

eni

uer

7ent

SILLI

D9I C

evas

HOLC

yon

ddet

3721M

pur

5HJ

DIVID

nati

To

9110

the

orq

legr

ren

lun

TILE

Hydrogenated Sperm Oil Olive Oil Soap Glue, Pearl Hide Water	10 5 1	g. g. g.
Squeeze out excess from fal	ric	an
treat with		
Formaldehyde	5	g.
Acetic Acid, Glacial		g.
Alum	5	g.
Water 1		cc.
Dry at 150° F. for 20 minutes		

No. 4 Rayon or cotton is impregnated with 10 kg. Urea Water, Cold 60 1. Dissolve and mix with 500 g. Succinic Acid Ammonium Chloride 75 g. Just before use add 30 1. Formaldehyde Impregnate; squeeze and stretch fabric.

No. 5 Cellulosic material, especially rayon (not cellulose acetate), is freed from size and stiffening agents, and impregnated with a non-resinous vitreous or (semi-) transparent (not finely-divided or dispersed) metallic salt of an inorganic or

organic acid (excepting salicylic acid, or acids which polymerise to form resins), e.g., silicic, boric, lactic, or citric acid. Small amounts of non-acidic substances that cannot form, or are present in such a small amount as to be incapable of forming, a synthetic resin (polyhydric alcohols, lactic acid, etc.) may be included. Heating to 100-150° improves the effect. E.g., The fabric is impregnated with 5% aqueous calcium lactate containing 0.5-1.0% of glycerol, squeezed, dried, steeped

DYEING PENETRANTS, SOFTENERS, AND LEVELERS

in 5-10% sodium silicate containing 0.5-

1.0% of glycerol, dried in hot air, and

Denatured alcohol and pyridine are the

cheapest and most useful.

calendered at 100-150°.

Pyridine is a solvent with a boiling point of 116° C. and is an excellent dyeing assistant and wetting out agent. The great objection to its use is its odor but this is a minor fault because of its great efficiency.

In the dyeing of Franklin yarns or in any package or raw stock machine an addition of 2-4 oz. per 100 gallons will insure level dyeings and clean shades.

In dyeing cotton or mercerized yarns in the package, after filling the machine add 2-4 oz. per 100 gallons dependent upon the depth of shade or the winding of the package-circulate both ways

while heating to about 120° F. then add the dissolved color and proceed with the regular dyeing operation. In this manner you have no need to give a preliminary scour thus scouring and dyeing in one operation.

Dyeing Hosiery

Frequently a dyer produces some bath which has unevenly penetrated due to the papers plugging the openings in the impeller-or to uneven winding-or too rapid an addition of salt—or failure to properly operate the shift lever. Simply put the batch back (if dyed with Direct Colors) add pyridine (4 oz. per 100 gal.) bring to a sufficiently high temperature to start the color, then add approximately ten per cent more of the color or colors and proceed as though starting a new dyeing-salting on reaching a boil.

Denatured alcohol is used most effectively in wetting out raw stock (simply adding it to the water in the machine) in vacuum dyeing machines prior to their

dyeing with vat colors.

Hosiery Composed of Rayon, Mercerized Cotton Top-heal and Toe, with Dye Resist Spun Silk Clockings

This is a difficult combination to dye uniformly and leave the C.R. spun silk clear especially where white is used in

the clocking.

After scouring (use no alkali for it has a disastrous effect upon D.R silk) add one per cent of either Katanol W or Thiotan RS or similar product to the dye bath, then the color, then heat slowly taking at the least twenty minutes in bringing the bath to temperature dependent upon the color dyed; then add Glaubers salt (or for dark shades, common salt), in portions, and run at the proper temperature for at least 3/4 hr. Some sample formulae are given below:

Slate

100 lb. goods	
Direct Fast Gray 2G	0.45 lb.
Pontamine Yellow NNL	0.12 lb.
Diphenyl Red B	0.18 lb.
Glaubers Salt Crystals	115 lb.

One lb. of Katanol W or Thiotan RS added to bath before the color. Dye at 160° F. for 45 minutes. Rinse at 120° F., lukewarm, then cold.

Maroon	
Pontamine Fast Scar	let
4BS	2.2 lb.
Pontamine Fast Scar	let
8BS	0.4 lb.
Pontamine Diazo Blac	
BHSW	.52 lb.

Glaubers Salt	35	lb.
Dye at 160° F. for 45 min Katanol W or Thiotan RS Good Grade Sulphonated	1	lb.
Red Oil or Castor Oil	2	lb.*

* With dark shades the castor oil insures better results.

Navy

100 lb. goods		
Pontamine Diazo Black		
BHSW	31/2	1h
Sulphonated Oil	2 /2	lb.
Glaubers Salt	30	lb.
Temp. 170° F. for 45 mi	n.	
The chees all I		

The above color being a silk white color requires no Thiotan or Katanol and the same happens to be true where the black is dyed.

Black

Pontamine Fast Black GCW	5 lb.
Sulphonated Oil	2 lb.
Salt at 160° F. for 45 min.	20 lb.

Nigger

100 lb. goods		
Pontamine F. Orange EG	1.81	lb.
Pontamine F. Scarlet	1.7	lb.
Direct Fast Gray 2G	3	lb.
	1	lb.
Sulphonated Oil	2	lb.
Salt at 160° F. for 45 min. 2	5	lb.

Dark Green*

Amidine Green ST	31/2	lb.
Katanol or Thiotan	1	lb.
Sulphonated Oil	2	lb.
Salt at 170° F. for 45 min.	30	lb.

* In dyeing a dark green nearly all greens impart a yellowish tinge to the white D.R. Spun Silk—the above color was prepared especially for leaving the white D.R. Spun Silk

Norz: Sometimes immunized cotton is used to replace the D.R. Spun Silk but this is for a cheaper grade stocking. Where immunized a cheaper grade stocking. Where immunized cotton replaces the D.R. Spun Silk it is unnecessary to use Thiotan or Katanol.

Dyeing 50% Merino Underhose Flesh Shade

100 lb. Stock		
Diamine Orange F		
Pontamine Fast Orange St	13	g.
Erie Fast Orange A		٥.
Diamine Orange B	161/2	œ
Polar Red RS Conc.	91/2	ο.
Glaubers Salt	5	8.
Start dyeing at 120° F. bri	nice to	Ş.
in ½ hour and boil 10 min.	mg (i)	001
/2 mour and boll to min.		

Gunmetals

A gunmetal shade on hosiery particularly hosiery made up of rayon faceworsted back and mercerized heel and toe is a difficult shade unless done with proper selection of colors for the tendency is for the rayon to have a shiny

bronze appearance and the worsted will show through, imparting a sort of snowy cast when viewed overhand.

This formula eliminates these bad fea-

tures:

100 lb. Stock		
Erie Black NRX	.50	17.
Erie Yellow WB		
Trisulphon Brown BT	.05	
Burol Black B	.02	
Glaubers Salt	.04	
Un in 20 min 1 11 00	20	lb.
Up in 20 min.—boil 30-	-steep 30	
If no worsted is present	use:	
Erie Black NRX	.06	lb.
Erie Yellow WB	.06	lb.
Trisulphon Brown BT	.24	
Common Salt		lb.
	-	-~•

Light Gunmetal

This is an excellent combination for all constructions of hosiery and requires no change.

Pont. Fast Black LN Trisulphon Brown BT Pont. Caled 3G Durol Black B	.03 .09 .06	lb.
Glaubers Salt		lb.

Up to a boil in 1/2 hour, add Glaubers and dye cooking 1/2 hour.

Bleaching

Albone C (100 vol. Hydrogen Peroxide) Albone C Silicate of Soda

Irrespective of the hosiery construction these amounts are standard. The silicate must be W.W. (water-white) and iron

Add silicate to the bleach bath and have water at about 90-100° F., add Albone "C" and heat bath gently to 140° F. for all cotton or cotton rayon combinations, run at this temperature for at least 45 min.; rinse thoroughly first hot, then lukewarm, then cold.

On merino combinations, heat gradually to 120° for one hr., then raise to 125° F. for one hr., give two warm rinses, then enter into a bath containing 1½-2 lb. of Blankit I per gallon and run at 115° F. for 20-30 min. then give an acidulated rinse water (1-2 parts per 1000 parts of sulphuric acid).

This is done to bring out the white to the fullest, for otherwise the worsted shows a creamy tinge. Of course the best bleaches are those made by allowing the goods to lie overnight but the formulae submitted here are given for the purpose of obtaining the maximum result in a minimum of time.

After bleaching some dyers wish to give a special white effect. This is done

TEXTILES	5, FIBRES		535
by blueing in the final rinsing bath. If the dyer finds it difficult to secure uni- form results he can overcome this diffi- culty by doing it in a slightly frothy soap bath.	Sulphonated Oil Glaubers Salt Dyed as above. Navy/Muscadine	2 40	lb. lb.
For this purpose there are a number of colors to choose from, Alizarine Sky Blue B	Diphenyl Fast Blue 2GL Conc. Diphenyl Direct Gray 2G	3 .85	lb.
Acid Violet 4BN and 6BN Any Methyl Violet or	Setacyl Direct Orange 2R Powder Setacyl Direct Blue 2GS	.14	lb.
Crystal Violet crystals and where an extremely fast blue white	Powder Setacyl Direct Violet R	.05	
is required it would be advisable to use a vat blue such as Indanthrene Blue RZ powder. This product is stirred well in water and added to the bath by allowing	Powder Sulphonated Oil Glaubers Salt Dyed as above.	.12 2 40	lb. lb. lb.
to filter through a linen bag. Never use a combination of Methyl or Crystal Violet with any of the acid colors, though they alone or together are suitable for blueing. Fancy Half Hose Containing (Celanese) Acetate Silk Construction: Mercerized cotton top 36/2 ply 125 Celanese) leg.	Navy/Burgundy 100 lb. Goods Diphenyl Fast Blue 4GL Direct Gray 2G Setacyl Violet R Setacyl Orange 2R Setacyl Blue 2GS Sulphonated Oil Glaubers Salt Dyed as previous.	3 .85 2.2 .8 .7 2 40	lb. lb. lb. lb. lb. lb.
125 Mercerized C.P. Yarn Single 80/1 Mercerized CP in H.S. and 2 ends 60/2 ply mercerized Heel and Toe. Black/White 100 lb. Goods Pontamine Fast Black GCW 5 lb.	Steel Gray/White Pontamine Fast Black LN Trisulphon Brown BP Pontamine Yellow NNL Sulphonated Oil Glaubers Salt Dyed as above.	.16 .08 .01 2 20	
Sulphonated Oil 2 lb. Glaubers Salt 40 lb. Dyed at 120-175° F. for 45 min 1 hr. Black/Maroon	Steel Gray/Gold Pontamine Fast Black LN Trisulphon Brown BP Pontamine Yellow NNL		lb.
Black GCW 5 lb. Setacyl Orange 2R Powder 1.5 lb. Setacyl Blue 2GS Powder 1.6 lb. Setacyl Violet R Powder 1.07 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb. Glaubers Salt 40 lb.	Setacyl Direct Orange 2R Powder Setacyl Direct Blue 2GS Sulphonated Oil Glaubers Salt		lb. lb. lb. lb.
Glaubers Salt 40 lb. Dyed as above. $Black/Rust$ 100 lb. Goods Black GCW 5 lb.	Smoke/Rust 100 lb. Goods Pontamine Fast Black FF Diphenyl Catechine R	.05	lb.
Setacyl Direct Orange 2R Powder 1 lb. Setacyl Direct Red B	Diphenyl Red B Setacyl Direct Orange 2R Setacyl Direct Red B	1	lb.
Powder 0.8 lb. Setacyl Direct Blue 2GS Powder 0.16 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb. Glaubers Salt 40 lb.	Powder Setacyl Direct Blue 2GS Sulphonated Oil Glaubers Salt Dyed as previous.	.8 .16 2 40	lb. lb. lb. lb.
Dyed as previous shades. Navy/Iris Diphenyl Fast Blue 2GL Conc. 3 lb.	Cocoa/White Diphenyl Catechine R Direct Gray 26 Sulphonated Oil Glaubers Salt	$\begin{array}{c} 1\\ 2\\ 20 \end{array}$	lb. lb. lb.
Direct Gray 2G 85 1b. Setacyl Direct Blue 2GS .09 lb. Setacyl Direct Violet R .07 lb. Setacyl Direct Orange 2R .01 lb.	Medium Brown/Wh Diphenyl Catechine R Diphenyl Catechine BB	1.2	lb. 3 lb.

: 40 derta tре e sib IL rtia it ser юці SCLI a pu narte vents SITII o rec evas HOLC yon: ddeu 312im pue әцт Divid natii ildo s lo ецт offer £pe prot

> frie Inu məi Isəi

Sulphonated Oil 2 lb. Glaubers Salt 30 lb.	Gun Gray/White
Glaubers Salt 30 lb.	100 lb. Goods
Chestnut/White	Erie Black NRX .6 lb.
Trisulphon Brown BP 1½ lb.	Erie Yellow WB .06 lb.
Diphenyl Catechine BB 4/2 lb.	Trisulphon Brown BP .24 lb.
Trisulphon Brown BP 1½ lb. Diphenyl Catechine BB ½ lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb.	Sulphonated Oil 2 lb.
Glaubers Salt 30 lb.	Erie Black NRX .6 lb. Erie Yellow WB .06 lb. Trisulphon Brown BP .24 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb. Common Salt 15 lb.
Chestnut/Rust	
·100 lb. Goods	Pastels
Trisulphon Brown BP 1.5 lb.	French Blue/White
m: 1 1 2 4 1 1 mm m m m	Pyrazol Fast Blue BS .04 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb.
Setacyl Direct Orange 2R 1 lb.	Sulphonated Oil 2 lb.
Setacyl Direct Red B.	
Powder .8 lb.	Glaubers Salt 10 lb.
Setacyl Direct Blue 2GS	Run 30 min.
Powder .16 lb.	Maize/White
Powder .16 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb. Glaubers Salt 40 lb.	Maize/White Pontamine Yellow CH .15 lb. Diphenyl Red B .01 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb. Run 10 min.
Glaubers Salt 40 lb.	Diphanel Rad R 01 1h
Claubers bare 40 ib.	Sulphonated Oil 2 lb
Pastel Shades	Run 10 min.
Green/White	Glaubers Salt 10 lb.
100 lb. Goods	Run 35 min.
Direct Gray 2G .15 lb.	1
Diphenyl Blue 2GL Cone 075 lb	Light Gray/White
Pontamine Vellow NNI. 12 lb	Pontamine Fast Black LN .042 lb.
Diphenyl Blue 2GL Conc075 lb. Pontamine Yellow NNL .12 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb. Glaubers Salt 20 lb.	Diphenyl Catechine G .03 lb. Diphenyl Red B .003 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb.
Glaubers Salt 20 lb	Diphenyl Red B .003 lb.
Claubels part 20 10.	Sulphonated Oil 2 lb.
Tan/White	Run 10 min.
Diphenyi Catechine .42 lb.	Glaubers Salt 10 lb.
Pontamine Fast Red 8BLN .05 10.	1 wan to mm.
Direct Gray 2G .05 lb.	Salt 5 lb.
Clarker Calt 2 10.	Run 20 min.
Tan/White Diphenyl Catechine .42 lb. Pontamine Fast Red 8BLN .05 lb. Direct Gray 2G .05 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb. Glaubers Salt 20 lb. Claubers Salt 20 lb. Claubers Salt 20 lb. Claubers Salt 20 lb. Claubers Salt .20 lb. .20 lb.	Nile Green/White
Bine/Uning or Copennagen	Tastusol Green LBB .2 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb.
100 lb. Goods	Sulphonated Oil 2 lb.
Direct Gray 2G .15 lb. Diphenyl Blue 2GL .06 lb.	Run 20 min.
Diphenyl Blue 2GL .06 lb.	
Setacyl Direct Blue 2GS	Run 30 min.
Powder .15 lb.	Black/Red
Setacyl Direct Yellow 2G	Pontamine Fast Black
Powder .1 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb. Glaubers Salt 30 lb.	GCW 5 lb.
Sulphonated Oil 2 lb.	Artisil Direct F. Red
Glaubers Salt 30 lb.	BP Con. 2 lb.
$Black/Dark \ Red$	Sulphonated Oil 2 lb.
Pontamine Fast Black	Artisil Direct F. Red BP Con. 2 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb. Glaubers Salt 40 lb.
GCW 5 lb.	Brown /Chamnagne
Setacyl Direct Red B	Trisulphon Brown BP 25 1h
Powder 5 lb.	Trisulphon Brown BP 2.5 lb. Diphenyl Fast Blue 4 G1 .25 lb. Celanthrene Scarlet G .025 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb. Glaubers Salt 40 lb.
Setacyl Direct Blue 2GS	Celanthrene Scarlet G 025 lb
Powder 1 lb.	Sulphonated Oil 2 lb
Fowder 1 lb. Sulphonated Oil 2 lb. Glaubers Salt 40 lb.	Glaubers Salt 40 lb
Navy/Dark Blue	Dark Cordovan Nigger/Blue
Pontamine Diazo Black	Benzochrome Brown 2.5 lb.
BHSW 3.2 lb.	Setacyl Direct Blue 2GS 2 lb.
Setacyl Direct Blue 2GS	Glaubers Salt 40 lb.
Powder 1 lb.	Sulphonated Oil 2 lb.
Sulphonated Oil 2 lb.	All above dyeings except the pastels
Glaubers Salt 40 lb.	are dyed between 170-175° F. for 45
Cordovan/White	minlhr. and the Glaubers salt added
Benzochrome Brown B 2.5 lb.	in portions after reaching that tempera-
Sulphonated Oil 2 lb.	ture.
Glaubers Salt 40 lb.	The Celanese or Acetate colors are first
	' MINING OF THE PROPERTY OF MICHAEL

Sodo Ach

.5%

pasted with the sulphonated oil then added to the bath.

Hosiery Dyeing

In the dyeing of hosiery, frequently, there is a demand for oxford gray heather yarn for ingrains. The customary method has been for the manufacturer to purchase a merino blend and knit up the half hose from this yarn. A formula has been developed whereby it is only necessary to purchase 70 cotton/20 or 60 cotton/40 white merino yarn and produce at a low cost a very fast dyeing oxford gray.

After the usual scour the bath is given 1% sodium carbonate and run with just the chill off the water for ten minutes—then 3% Developed Black (any standard diazo black BH type) is added to the bath (previously dissolved) and run a few minutes, the steam is turned on and the temperature brought to 140° F.—then add slowly and in portions 30% common salt and run at 140° F. for at least 30 minutes.

Rinse well and diazotize cold for 20 minutes using

Sodium Nitrite	3	%
Muriatic or 5% Sulphuric		
Acid		5%
Rinse thoroughly and develop,	usi	ng
Metatoluenediamine		2%
Beta Naphthol		8%
Caustic Šoda		8%

and run cold for 10-15 minutes. It is extremely important to use the mixed developers as stated for this reason. If M.T.D. and soda ash alone are used the animal fibers take on a yellow to golden stain (due no doubt to formation of chrysoidine).

If beta naphthol and caustic alone are used the animal fibers will be clear but there will be a blueness to the cotton

present.

This formula has ben used on thousands of dozens of half hose in production of English rib and plain merino clocked numbers and in the Franklin machines.

It is not necessary to use any of the many products for resisting animal fibers to replace the soda ash and no destructive action has been evident nor have the results been improved by such change.

To produce a good Navy in a similar manner for heather effect the following

is used:

Navy Heather	
Diazo Black BHSW	1.5%
Diazo Blue BR	1.5%
Diazo Violet BL	.5%

Doda Asii	1 70
Salt	25 %
at 140° F.—30 min.	
Mix well-diazotize as for	Oxford
Develop using	
Beta Naphthol	1%
Caustic Soda	1%
Cold—10° F.	
$Brown\ Heather$	
Diazo Orange 3G	2.5%
Diazo Bordeaux 7B	1.3%

(Dyed as for Navy)

Diazo Black BHSW

For the production of very dark cordovan heather with reasonable fastness and at a minimum of cost:

Diamine Brown M	$3\frac{1}{2}\%$
Direct Brown D3G	11/2%
may be used and although	they are ordi-
nary direct (or substantiv	
are capable of being diaze	otized and de-
veloned and produce when	war a barb

reloped and produce when dyed a very fine Cordovan Heather at a minimum cost.

The dyeing procedure is identical with

The dyeing procedure is identical with that for the Navy Heather and Brown Heather.

> Textile Printing Pastes China Blue (Blew Fayence)

10 gal. hot water—50 lb. green copperas—25 lb. acetate of lead; dissolve and let settle; thicken the clear with gum Senegal very thick. Indigo, 1 lb. ground up well, with 3 qt. of the acetate of iron above—1/2 lb. crystals of tin—1 gal. of the thickened acetate of iron.

Process of fixing—(1) lime—(2) copperas liquor 6 lb. per 10 gal.—(3) Strong lime vat—(4) copperas liquor at 11 lb. per 10 gal.—(5) caustic soda or potash 14° Tw.—(6) sulphuric acid at 4° or 5° Tw.

China Blue

1 lb. indigo, best quality—1 lb. sulphate of iron (green copperas)—1 qt. water. Grind well together and add 4 lb. iron liquor at 14° Tw.—½ pt. water; heat gently up to 140° F. and thicken with gum.

Process of fixing.—There are four vats. (1) lime—(2) sulphate of iron at 10° Tw.—(3) caustic potash or soda—(4) sulphuric acid at 4° Tw. Three dips alternately in the first and second vats of fifteen minutes each; thirty minutes in No. 3 vat and fifteen minutes in No. 4.

Dark China Blue

12 lb. indigo—2½ gal. iron liquor at 12° Tw.; heat to 212° F. and leave to steep—12 lb. green copperas—3 lb. crpiment; grind all together perfectly, and

instriction in the control of the co

uldo

eui

offe

auı

OIG

legi

rem

lun

TILE

derta

the

Bib

add 1 gal. iron liquor at 12° Tw.-4 lb. Barbary or Senegal; grind all together. For darkest color and standard add 4 gal. iron liquor at 12° Tw. thickened with 16 lb. gum. Reduce for lighter shades with iron liquor at 12° Tw. thickened with gum.

The colors having been printed, the prints are allowed to age for some time

prior to further processing.

Textile Printing Paste		
German Patent 601,860		
Sirius Yellow	20 g.	
Urea	50 g.	
Phenol	25 g.	
Furfural Alcohol	10 g.	
	15 g.	
Water	30 00	

Gum Tragacanth Thickening 650 g.

Textile Printing Paste Starch-Tragacanth or Starch-British Gum Thickening Dyestuff in Paste Form Îb. Lactic Acid oz. Tartaric Acid oz. Glycerin 1/2 gill Ferrous Sulphate (1:2) 11/2 pt. Bulk to Print Paste gal.

Textile Resist for China Blue Water gal. Sulphate of Copper ľb. Sugar of Lead lb. Flour Boil, and when nearly cool, add Nitrate of Copper Crystals 5 lb. Strong Lime Juice qt.

Textile Resist Stock Vat with Ferrous Sulphate and Tin Crystals Vat Dyestuff Paste 1b. Caustic Soda (70° Tw.) gal. bbA Ferrous Sulphate 13 lb. dissolved in Water gal and Tin Crystals 21/2 lb. dissolved in Water gal. Bulk to 10 gal.

Stir well-cover and allow to stand for 1/2 hour. If kept covered this solution will be stable for several days. The foregoing proportions are, of course, only set forth in a general way to illustrate the preparation of a stock vat of this type.

Textile Resist

A copperas-lime vat containing approximately 800 gal. of liquor consists of roughly the following proportions of ingredients:

Ground Indigo Ferrous Sulphate or	36 lb.
Copperas	60 lb.
Slaked Lime	85 lb.

Textile Printing Resist,	White
Starch-British Gum	
Thickening	3 gal.
Soft Soap	4 lb.
Zinc Sulphate	10 lb.
Nitrate of Copper	1 pt.
Bulk to	-
Print Paste	5 gal.

Vat Printing Pastes Formula No. 1 Corn Starch

55 lb.

gal.

Dark Burnt British Gum	220 lb.
Potash, Calcined	220 lb.
Hydrosulphite, Lump	160 lb.
Glycerin	5 gal.
Hydrocarbon Oil	2 gal.
Water, to make	100 gal.
No. 2	
Corn Starch	60 lb.
Light Burnt British Gum	180 lb.
Potash, Calcined	220 lb.
Hydrosulphite, Lump	160 lb.
Glycerin	5 gal.
Textile Gum	
Hydrocarbon Oil	5 gal.
	2 gal
Water, to make	100 gal.
No. 3	
Wheat Starch	40 lb.
Gum Tragacanth	
Paste (6%)	30 gal.
Glycerin	8 gal.
Soda Ash	160 lb.
Hydrosulphite, Lumps	125 lb.
Water, to make	100 gal.
many or make	TOO Bar

	-	
Steaming Recipe for Solu Soluble Vat Dyestuff	ble V	at Dyes g.
dissolved in		
Water	2	pt.
and added to		
Neutral Starch-		
Tragacanth	1/6	gal.
Add	,,,	0
Chlorate of Soda, 4 lb. per gal.	1/4	pt.
and just before use		_
Ammonium Vanadate		
Solution (1%)	5%	glass
Ammonia (25%)	5/8	glass
Bulk to	70	8

Print Paste

30 gal

Non-Caking Starch Paste French Patent 811,598

 Starch
 97-95 g.

 Lecithin
 3-5 g.

The above will swell without caking in cold water.

Zinc Dust Color Discharge	e Pa	ste
Basic Dyestuff	4	oz.
pasted up with		
Acetin	1/2	gill
Aniline	1/2	gill gill
Glycerin	1/2	gill
and dissolved in		
Hot Water	1	pt.
Add this solution to		
British Gum Thickening 3	-4	pt.
Zinc Dust	2	
Formaldehyde 4.	- 1/2	gill
Sodium Bisulphite		_
(71° Tw.)	11/2	pt.
Tannin-Acetic Acid (1:1)	1/2	pt.
Print Paste	1	gal.
		_

Steam Black Dyeing of Cotton
Steam Black is produced by padding
the cotton pieces with a solution containing aniline salt, sodium chlorate and yellow prussiate of potash. This is followed
by steaming in a rapid ager of the
Mather-Platt type for about 2 minutes
and by chroming for about 1 minute in
a solution of potassium bichromate (5 lb.
per 100 gal.) at 122° F.

The following padding solution is recommended: 40 lb. aniline salt, dissolved in 6 gal. of water, 26 lb. yellow prussiate, dissolved in 15 gal. of water, and 15 lb. of sodium chlorate, dissolved

in 3 gal. of water.

For very thin, light goods, it is advisable to make the padding liquor slightly alkaline by the addition of a small quantity of ammonia.

DYEING PROCEDURE WITH LOGWOOD BLACK

Logwood black is produced on cotton piece goods by mordanting the cotton first with a metal hydrate and afterwards treating with logwood. The following is a procedure which may be adopted: The goods are first given two ends in warm water, which removes any loose size that may be present and might in the course of time interfere with the myrabolam liquor. The goods are then given two ends boiling in a 10% solution of myrabolam extract, and allowed to lie overnight. Next day, the pieces are mangled, and treated on a padding machine or ordinary mangle with iron liquor

at 8° Tw. and again allowed to lie overnight in the wet state. The cloth is subsequently treated at the boil in a bath containing 10% burnt lime. Great care must be taken in ensuring that the lime is boiling and remains alkaline at the end of the operation so that complete fixation of the iron salt is obtained. The cloth is then given four ends through cold water and dyed with the following mixing:

For 100 lb. Material.
Hematine Crystals 2A 5 lb.
Bark Extract 4 lb.

8 ends at the boil.

Precautions During Dyeing and Washing

The pieces are finally washed-off very well in cold water and are ready for mangling and drying. It should be noted that the myrabolam extract is best added in two portions, i.e., one half at the beginning of the first and second ends, and also the same remarks apply as far as the Hematine crystals are concerned. There is no question however of this being necessary with the iron liquor or lime solution.

It is important to take care that the myrabolam is at the boil during the whole run through, in order to ensure a complete saturation of the cotton. A very important operation is the washing-off after liming, and to obtain a clean black, the loose iron salt must be completely removed before the goods enter the dye liquor. Finally the dyestuff must be thoroughly dissolved before adding to the jig and the liquor kept well stirred until the solution is complete.

The shade of logwood black is not fully produced for some time after dyeing and results cannot be judged on the tone immediately the pieces leave the drying cylinders. There is no question with logwood blacks of taking out patterns, because the process is more of a chemical one and depends mainly upon the correct proportions of the various products. If the right quantities and conditions prevail each time, the shade will more or less automatically come up the same subsequently. There is a tendency however for the black sometimes to come up on the purple side, and this can be rectified by the addition of a little fustic or bark extract to the starch.

"Beetling" to Obtain Finish and Luster

After drying and conditioning, black silesias are lighly damped and stretched

rtial Tr dia a the derts

t br secrif ithor ise f rtial

l sitin vents streu

uch fforc evas o rec

one Stsim qqsr

nativid divid ədd

offer the of a

leal pro the

i.em i.em

frie

to about 381/2". They are then transferred to the beetles for a "slabbing," ranging from 16-48 hours, according to the nature of the cloth and the required degree of luster. Very low qualities of blacks are rarely beetled longer than 16 hours, but some of the old-time heavy weights will stand as long as 64 hours beetling before the best results are obtained. This initial beetling or "slabbing" serves not only for luster, but to give a closeness of fabric unobtainable by any other means. Beetling is preferably carried out on metal beams with the heavy type of wooden fallers; the pieces will be changed round every four hours or so.

Application of Colored Starch

After beetling, the goods are starched once or twice with a mixing similar to the following:

For 25 pcs. Blk. Silesias. Weight 18 lb./70 yd.

Sago Flour Dextrine Oleine Oil (50%) Direct Black B		90 100 34 4	lb. lb. gal. oz.	
	•	60	oal.	

The above mixing serves for this particular weight of cloth, but the quantity of filling must obviously be regulated according to the weight of the pieces being dealt with. Roughly speaking the heavier the cloth, then the less filling is required.

Viscose-Cotton Mixture I	yein	gs
Turquoise Shade Turquoise Blue GGS	51/4	
Victoria Blue B	1/2	oz.
dissolved in		
Acetic Acid (40%) (210° F.)	1/	Tom
Wheat Starch Standard	72	gal.
(1 lb./1 gal.)	5	gal.
Color Oil	2	pt.
When cold add		
Tannic Acid Solution		
(4 lb./1 gal.)	3/4	gal.
Bulk to	6	gal.
Chocolate Shade		
Bismark Brown R	8	OZ.
Auramine O	1	OZ.
dissolved in		
Acetic Acid (40%)	11	1
(180° F.) Wheat Starch Standard	72	gal.
(1 lb./1 gal.)	4	gal.
Color Oil	2	pt.
		-

Standard Logwood Black When cold add	3	pt.
Tannic Acid Standard	1/2	gal.

Bulk to 6 gal.

After printing, the goods are steamed for half an hour in a cottage steamer at about 40 lbs. pressure. In some cases, to cheapen the process, this latter procedure is omitted, though inferior fastness obviously results.

Cotton Yarn Brightener
Brightening with an emulsion of oil
is applied chiefly for blacks; the dyeings
not only gain thereby considerably in
fullness and depth of shade, but also
acquire a much softer handle.

This brightening is also useful if the shades have been dyed too deep and thereby appear bronzy; in such cases 1½-3 oz. glue previously soaked in cold water are added to the bath in addition to the following weights.

The ingredients per 10 gal. liquor are

approximately:

Neutral Soap			3 -8	oz.
Olive Oil			$1\frac{1}{2}-4\frac{1}{2}$	
Soda Ash			$\frac{34-1}{2}$	OZ.

To commence with, they are boiled well for 20 or 30 minutes with 1-2 gal. of water as free from lime as possible, and are then added to the bath for which as soft water as possible should also be used.

In this bath the yarns are treated for 15 to 20 minutes, whereupon they are whizzed without rinsing, and dried.

Vat Color Printing Paste	for	Shir	tings
Dyestuff Pastes		2	pt.
Starch-Tragacanth	4	-5	pt.
Tartaric Acid (1-1)		1,6	pt.
Glucose (1-1)		í,	pt.
Tin Crystals (1-1)		340	pt.
Ferrous Sulphate		11/2	lb.
Water		$\frac{1}{2}^{1/2}$	nt.
		-	F 2.

Dyeing Cotton and Rayon, Leaving Rayon White

Dye at 120-130° F. using ¼% sodium stannate (based on total weight of dye liquor).

Preliminary to Dyeing of Spun Rayons Treat for two hours at 70-75° C. in a bath of

Hydrogen Peroxide	
(30%)	1 1. 4 cc.
Sodium Silicate	6.0 g.
Caustic Soda	0.5 g.

dia s the derta

eilii

очи

ESCLI

narr

vents

SILLIS

o rec

SEASS

HOL

encp usbb

23SIW

DUE

auı

DIAID

nati

ugo

the

Offe

the

pro

legi

IGU

Tun

Trie

10

Sodium Pyrophosphate	5.0	g.
Wetting Out Agent		
(Sulfatate Type)	1-2	g.

Then treat for one hour at room temperature with 1 g. active chlorine per 1. Rinse and treat for two hours at 70-75° C. with

Hydrogen Peroxide	
(30%)	1 1. 1 cc.
Sodium Silicate	6 g.
Caustic Soda	0.5 g.
Wetting Out Agent	1-2 g.

Mordanting Rayon

In mordanting either viscose or cuprammonium silks for the basic dyes. the rayon should remain for 2-3 hours in a bath containing 2-5% of tannin and 1% of hydrochloric acid, on the weight of the goods, at 50° C. (122° F.). The material is then removed, the excess of liquor removed (but not rinsed), and treated for about 20 minutes in a fresh cold bath containing 1-2.5%, or about half of the percentage of tannin used, of tartar emetic. More even shades are obtained on viscose mordanted with Katanol than on tannin-antimony mordanted viscose. If particularly fast dyeings are wanted, such as for cross-dyeing, the basic dyes should also have a top mordant by repeating the above process after dyeing. Basic dyes are often used to top the substantive dyes on rayons, thus brightening the shade.

INDIGOSOL DYEING ON RAYON

The indigosols, acid ester salts of vat colors are especially adapted for the production of fast colors in light shades on rayons. Any of the rayons, lustrous or delustered, excepting the acetates, can be dyed either on the jig, or padded. Clear, even shades are obtained, and bar or weave marks are eliminated.

The color is dissolved in hot water; (do not boil or heat with live steam as that will destroy the color). An addition of 1% Nekal BX is recommended.

Glauber's salt is required, about 25–50 g. per l. depending upon the depth of shade dyed. The dyeing is started at a temperature of 40–60° C., using about ½ the required amount of color. Run 1 end, then add the remainder of the color and run another end. Add ½ the required amount of Glauber's salt, run 2 more ends, add remainder of Glauber's salt and run 2 or 4 more ends to shade. Then without rinsing or drying give 2 ends in a developing bath containing 20 cc. sulphuric acid and 1 g. sodium nitrite

per l. at 20-70° C. depending upon the color used. After developing, the goods are thoroughly rinsed and neutralized in a warm soda ash solution (2-3 g. per l.)

Dyestuff which has been dissolved in hot water (no direct steam)

Soda Ash Gum Tragacanth (8 oz.	1/10	%
Paste) Nekal BX or Other Wetting	5	%
Out Agent Sodium Nitrite	71/10	%

Al' chemicals are dissolved and added to the padding bath. The addition of Sodium Hydrosulphite N.F. concentrated is also advantageous, ranging from ¼-1 lb. per 100 gal. depending upon the color used. Temperature of padding bath 40-60° C.

The goods are padded on the nip passing through the liquor before it hits the nip which insures better penetration. After padding, the goods are batched up and developed wet in 20 cc. sulphuric acid per l. at a temperature from 40-60° C. for 5 seconds, then skyed for 20 seconds, rinsed, neutralized, soaped and rinsed. All this is done continuously in the open.

The Printing of Rayons, Both Lustrous and Delustered with Indigosols and Pharmasols

The Indigosols and Pharmasols are particularly interesting for printing rayons, both lustrous and delustered, by the various processes given herewith. Exceptionally bright colorings are obtainable possessing excellent all around fastness properties.

Printing Lustrous Rayon with Indigosols
There are 3 methods of printing Indigosols on rayon:

(a) Steam process.(b) Nitrite process.

(c) Nitrite and Chromate combination process.

All 3 give good results and the method used depends largely upon the equipment available.

a. Steam Process

The colors are made up as follows:

Color	1	oz.
Urea	1	oz.
"Cellosolve"		oz.
Water	200	
dum rragacantn i	90	cc.
Sodium Chlorate (1:3)	6	ec.
Ammonium Vanadate (1:100)	1	cc.
Ammonia (26%)	7	00

J	Print,	dry,	and	steam	without	pressure
20	minut	es.	Rins	e and	soap.	-

b. Nitrite Process	
Color	1 oz.
Urea	1 oz.
"Cellosolve"	2 oz.
Water Gum Tragacanth	96 cc.
Sodium Nitrite	1 oz.

Print, dry and age 8 minutes. Then develop with 2% sulphuric acid by volume 5 seconds at 60-70° C. Sky 20 seconds, rinse and neutralize with warm soda ash solution (2-3 g. per l.). Rinse and soap. If aged in acetic acid fumes the nitrite is omitted in the print paste and 1 g. per l. is added to the developing bath to oxidize the Indigosols.

Dyeing Rayon Black		
Aniline Hydrochloride	80	OZ.
Aniline	5	oz.
Sodium Chlorate	50	OZ.
Copper Sulphate	5	OZ.
Methylethyl Acetone	173	OZ.
Diethylene Glycol	86	oz.
Water	600	OZ.

Acetate Rayon Printing	Paste
Anthraquinone Dye Powder	1- 8 oz.
paste up with Sulfonated Olive Oil,	
Glycerin, or Glycol, etc.	2-16 oz.
Boiling Water strain into	2 qt.
Textile Gum	2 qt.

Black Printing Paste for A	cetate 1	Rayor
Diphenyl Black Base I	41/2	oz.
dissolved in		
Lactic Acid (Tech.)	12	OZ.
Formic Acid (90%)	12	OZ.
add to		
Starch-Tragacanth		
Thickening	21/2	at.
Add when cold		1
Sodium Chlorate (25%)	12	oz.
Aluminum Chloride		
Crystals	4	oz.
dissolved in		
Water	12	oz.
Ammonium Vanadate		
(1 to 500)	1	oz.

Printing	Delustered	Designs	on	Acetate
	Ray	von.		
	U. S. Pater		09	

	υ.	S.	Patent	1,989,209		
Starch				.* *	15	lb.
Water					45	lb.

Gum	Tragacanth	Thickening	20	lb.
Pine	Oil Mixture	A.	20	lb.

Pine oil mixture A consists of the following ingredients:

Pine Oil	70 lb.
Monopole Oil (or Turkey Red Oil) Caustic Soda	15 lb. 15 lb.

The cellulose acetate fabric is printed with the above described paste, then dried, and steamed for 30 minutes at 100° C. Under these conditions the printed portions acquire an opaque chalky appearance which is in distinct contrast to

the surrounding lustrous fabric.

It may be remarked that cellulose acetate rayon fabrics may also be uniformly delustered all-over by boiling in a soap liquor containing pine oil. If the liquor is maintained at 99 to 150° C. this delustering occurs quite rapidly, but if the temperature reaches only 95° C. then delustering is slow and may require at least 1½ hours to complete it. It will therefore be concluded that delustering in a winch machine is likely to be slow since it is difficult, because of the large surface of the liquor which allows evaporation, to secure a temperature of more than 95° C. For the most rapid delustering it is advisable to hang the acetate rayon material in a pine oil liquor heated by means of closed steam coils placed at the bottom of the vessel; this enables a temperature of 100° C. to be obtained with certainty.

By means of the printing process described above it is possible to secure some very pleasing luster patterns, but it should be noted that the delustered parts regain their luster if hot ironed at too high a temperature.

Dye (Fugitive) Water	1 10	0Z. 0Z.
Dyeing Cellulose Ester British Patent 468,863	S	
Water Olive Oil Soap	300	I. g.
OHIO OH NORP	UUU	34.0

Calcium Sulphate 3000 g. 1-Amino-4-Hydroxyanthraquinone 25 g.

Use at 70-75° C. for 45-50 min. while blowing warm air through solution.

Translucent Printing Ink for Cellulosic Fabrics

German Patent 639,186 710 g. Calcium Thiocyanate 106 cc. Water Viscose Waste 22 g. Formaldehyde (40%) 162 g.

The patterns are developed by treating printed fabrics with steam or calcium

chloride solution.

Silk Brightening

Boil with open steam 3-6% olive oil with about one-half this amount of soda ash and three times the quantity of soft water to form an emulsion; add this emulsion to the brightening bath previously heated to about 30° C. (85° F.), and immediately enter the silk. silk a few quick turns in this liquor, then acidify the bath with an organic acid, adding with advantage at the same time one of the protective agents, sulphocyanides, thiourea or hydroxylamine (which are patented as protective agents), then turn the silk again a few times, and finish it off in the customary manner. Olive oil and potassium hydrate emulsions are used for the same purpose.

Dyeing Bleached Jute and Coir-For 100 lb. stock, processed in a bath

of 300 gal. Sulfocyanine Navy type, 1½ lb.; Direct Black BH type, 3 lb.; Sulfocyanine Black type, 12 oz.; Roccelline or Fast Bed A type, 1 oz.; Direct Black E type, 5 oz.; common salt, 5 lb.; ground potash alum, 1 lb. The load should be entered into the dyebath at about halfboil, the salt and the alum being omitted. When the stock is properly saturated, the common salt may be put in the kettle, this then being raised to 90° C. during about one-half hour; the alum may next be used, preferably in solution with about a pailful of hot water. It is advisable to add the alum solution slowly to the kettle because its effect is to encourage the fiber to take up both the acid dye and the substantive color; should the latter be absorbed in an irregular manner, the unlevelness cannot readily be rectified by vigorously boiling the kettle, as is the case when it is desired to level-out acid color. Wherever possible, dyeing should be completed without raising the temperature of the kettle over about 90°

C., for processing at, or too near, the boil prevents development of a rich, deep

shade of blue or navy.

Logwood extract may be used as foundation dyestuff for processing inexpensive navy on half-bleached jute, or jute in an unbleached condition, where the amount of yellowish-brown natural coloring matter in the fiber is insufficient to seriously flatten the shade of logwood blue. Brilliant-toned acid violet dyes are used to enliven logwood blue on bast fiber; two methods of processing these compound blues will now be given. The cleanest dyeings are secured first by mordanting the stock and then coloring it with logwood extract in a fresh bath; the mor-danting process is as follows: The kettle is prepared with 5% copperas, 2% potash alum and 2% of acid violet similar to Pontacyl Violet C 4B or Wool Violet 4 BN. The load is entered in the dry condition in the boiling kettle, about fifteen minutes processing at boiling temperature being allowed; steam is then turned off, processing being continued in the cooling liquor for a further half-hour. The load is then raised out of the kettle and transferred to another apparatus for rinsing in cold water. The dye-kettle is then prepared with 2% or more of dry logwood extract, the stock being entered into the lukewarm liquor. Absorption of the hematine is rapid, even at a lukewarm temperature. Care should be taken to slowly heat the kettle, for if the hematine is absorbed in an irregular manner, it will be necessary to boil the bath to rectify the unlevelness; if boiling is resorted to, a good deal of the acid violet leaves the bast fiber and is not re-absorbed entirely, even if processing with-out steam is continued until the liquor has cooled to a lukewarm condition. therefore advisable to process logwood blue at little more than half boil.

Color Printing on Wool

Firstly, the wool must be clean and in the right condition for the process. A mixture of 15 lb. sodium bisulphite liquor of 35° Bé. and 85 lb. of water is made up and a small piece of wool placed on the surface of this solution. If the skein sinks in 30 to 50 seconds, that wool is suitable for printing, but if not, if sinking takes longer, the goods must be given a boil in dilute vitriol containing a little wetting-out agent.

The dyestuff paste is made up of dyestuff, 50 lb.; British gum, 400 lb.; 50 per cent Monopole soap, 50 lb., and water, 500 lb.

A paste for printing purposes may be

10 the dia; eilie

GSCLI pu

nstr Vent Sittis

O IEC Levas MOIL **Yons** ddeu

31SIW guq the

DIVID natir oppu to

the OHe the DIO

lear rem Tun

TILE

made up from the foregoing color paste as follows:

Color Paste (as above) 540 lb. Gum Tragacanth (6%) 335 lb. Sodium Bisulphite (35° Bé.) 125 lb.

After applying the paste on the drums, the yarn is dried but only just, and then steamed for one hour without pressure, after which it may be washed.

Logwood Dyeing of Wool

The method adopted for carrying out the one-dip process with logwood proceeds on the following lines. When the goods are entered into the hot prepared dyebath, the wool almost immediately begins to attract some of the metal salts contained in the solubilized color lake and the fiber becomes gradually mordanted as a result of the process. The fiber is then in a condition to attract the hematine simultaneously liberated from the combination with the metal salts as the color lake commences to dissociate, and provided no excess of oxalic acid is present in the bath, a certain amount of an insoluble black color lake is gradually deposited within the wool fiber. It is thus perceived that the goods are now colored a black of an intensity commensurate with the amounts of logwood, etc., that have been employed.

A sure guide to the proper condition of a one-dip logwood black bath before entering the goods is the color of the solution. This should be a golden brown shortly after the oxalic acid has been put in. If the liquor is black or greenish, it is a sign of the existence of undissolved color lake, hence a little more oxalic acid should be added. A method of stuffing the bath for one-dip black consists in boiling up the requisite amounts of ferrous sulphate and copper sulphate in a volume of water practically equivalent to that which constitutes the normal working amount for a certain batch of goods. When the metal salts have been dissolved, an appropriate amount of hematone red paste is stirred into the bath and the liquor is then well raked. The liquor will then be found to have turned black, and if a little is poured on to a piece of blotting paper, a black deposit of color lake will be left behind. Finally, the oxalic acid may be put in the bath, the crystals being added just as they are, since they readily dissolve. Alternatively, a slightly increased amount of brown tartar crystals may be used in place of oxalic acid. In this event, the black color produced on the goods will be a little bluer and more bloomy than if oxalic acid had been employed. When it is perceived that the liquor has assumed the proper yellowishbrown hue, the goods may be entered into the boiling bath, for the color usually levels very well. If the fabric is of a densely milled and rather thick variety. it is better to enter the batch at about half-boil. Hematine crystals, if used instead of hematone red paste, should be well dissolved before adding them to the solution of the sulphates. It is best in such a case to boil up the hematine crystals in the bath, in a large volume of water, before adding the well dissolved copper and iron sulphates.

One factor influencing the tone of the black produced by the one-dip process is the relative proportions of copper sulphate and iron sulphate. If an excess of the iron salt is employed, the resultant black shade possesses a more brownish tone than a black processed with a lesser proportion of iron sulphate. It is, in fact, quite feasible to omit the ferrous sulphate in a formula for one-dip logwood black; in this event, the shade is frequently less rich than one processed in the presence of iron sulphate. The following formula for one-dip black is used for 180 lb. of worsted piecegoods:

Formula No. 1	
One bath method	
Ferrous Sulphate	1 lb.
Copper Sulphate	21/2 lb.
Hematone Red Paste	50 lb.
Oxalic Acid	1 lb.
No. 2	
Two bath method	
Potassium Bichromate	4 lb.
Brown Tartar Crystals	3 lb.
Hematone Red Paste	42 lb.
No. 3	
One bath method	
Ferrous Sulphate	1/2 lb.
Copper Sulphate	1¼ lb.
Hematone Red Paste	27 lb.
Oxalic Acid	1 lb.
Acid Black 4B	8 lb.

Multi-Color Effects on Skein Wool
The goods are passed through a cold
bath of about 300 liters of water, five
liters of hypochlorite of soda solution
5° Be. and 2 liters of 66° Bé. sulphuric
acid. They are then rinsed. This chlorinating has of course certain disadvantages as far as the wool is concerned.
The spinning and fulling capacity is always more or less affected, and there is
also the possibility of weakening the fiber.
Therefore, as a substitute for chlorination, tin can be used for bottoming. In

dert

the

Bib

utua

SECLI

ngrp Vent

O IEC

iearas

THOLE

yons

ddey

4siw

pur

ant

MAID

nati

ildo

auı

otte

941

DIG

leg

IGU

un

III

10

this case the wool is treated in a 3-6° Bé. solution of sodium stannate, allowed to remain in the solution for several hours, passed through a sulphuric acid bath of 10° Bé., thoroughly rinsed, and dried. This tin treatment can also be combined with the chlorine treatment, in which case it precedes the chlorinating. In the case of combed silver which is very delicate, it is better to omit the chlorinating altogether. For the printing paste any of the various dyestuff classes can be used. Yarns intended for men's wear are printed if possible with mordant dyestuffs, for the sake of greater fastness, while for women's fabrics ordinary acid, basic, and direct dyestuffs suffice. The following is an example for a printing paste:

-6 F	
One-Dip Chrome Blue	50 g.
Water	515 g.
British Gum	250 g.
Oxalic Acid	30 g.
Sodium Chlorate	5 g.
Acetic Acid (7° Bé.)	30 g.
Chromium Fluoride	50 g.
(in 50 g. Water)	
Glycerin	20 g.
Sulphonated Castor Oil	10 g.
A formula for ordinary acid	dyestuffs
3:	

is 30 g. Dyestuff 600 g. Water 250 g. British Gum 25 g. Oxalic Acid 50 g. Glycerin

Acetic Acid (7° Bé.) 50 g. After the printing, the wool is not dried, but is steamed immediately twice, each time for one hour and a half, and washed.

Rayon Plush and Velvet Dye Bath Formula No. 1 Substantive Dyestuff lb. Glycerin, Brown lb. Water, Condensed gal. British Gum Thickening gal. Caustic Soda (75° Tw.) gal. No. 2 Basic Color 1 lb. Acetic Acid (30%) 20 lb. British Gum Thickening gal. Basic Color 1b. 15 Acetic Acid (30%) lb. Acetone 1½ lb. gal. Water 5 18 ľb. British Gum Tannic Acid)* lb. Water lb.

* This solution is only added when color solu-

After steaming, the pieces are treated for a few minutes in a lukewarm bath charged with 12 oz. of tartar emetic per 10 gallons of water. This operation is commonly performed in a star machine but it may also be carried out in a winch apparatus where the more robust velvets are being dealt with. After being treated with tartar emetic, the batch is given a light rinse in cold water, after which the pieces are hydro-extracted.

The following basic colors may be used for printing upon acetate rayon velvet: Magenta Crystals; Victoria Blue B, R; Safranine T; Rhodamine 6G and B; Methyl Violet, all brands; Bismarck Brown; Acronol Yellow TS; Acridine Orange; Nigrosine, etc.

No. 4		
Paste Vat Color	10	lb.
Glycerin, Brown	31/2	lb.
Potassium Carbonate	14	lb.
Hydrosulphite Reducer		
(Formosul)	7	lb.
British Gum Thickening	7	gal.
No. 5		
Diphenyl Brown BBN		
Extra	8	oz.
Direct Orange G	3	oz.
Chrysophenine G	8	oz.
British Gum, Dry	8	OZ.
Glycerin	10	oz.
Trisodium Phosphate	12	oz.
Water, Condensed	1	gal

Coloring Plush Brown	
Permanganate of Potash	8 oz.
Epsom Salts	6 oz.
Gray China Clay	4 lb.
Boiling Water	6 pt.

When cold the mixture is ready for use. No steaming is required to fix this color, and after printing, the plush is simply rinsed in cold water. In the production of discharge styles, the tips of the pile are brushed over with a cutting liquor made up as follows:

Hydrogen Peroxide	
(12 vol.)	1 gal.
Acetic Acid (30%)	34 pt.
Oxalic Acid (20%)	3/4 pt.

In some instances, the brown and white color is subsequently changed into black and white by treating the material for a few minutes in a bath containing aniline salt and a little sulphuric acid.

Blotch Printing Paste for	Pile F	abrics
Acid Dyestuff	11/2	lb.
British Gum, Powdered	25	OZ.
Glycerin	6	oz.
Sodium Chlorate	2	OZ.

Ammonium Oxalate	10 oz.
Ammonia	⅓ pt.
Water	2½ gal.

This recipe will also serve for use in printing substantive dyestuffs upon ani-

mal fiber.

Where union materials are to be printed with substantive colors, an addition of phosphate of soda is made to the print color, the acid developing salt being frequently omitted. The following is an example of a print color for wool, cotton, silk union:

Substantive Color 6 part Sodium Phosphate 3 lb. Brown Glycerin 1½ part Thickening according to requirement.

In certain instances, chrome dyestuffs are employed in the preparation of color pastes for stencil printing on pile fabrics. The following recipe represents a typical chrome print color:

Chrome Dyestuff, 20% Paste 4 lb.
Chromium Acetate 2½ lb.
Ammonium Oxalate 2½ lb.
The foregoing substances are brought

into solution and suitably thickened.

Logwood Black Overprint Color

(A) Thickening Ìron Liquor (32° Tw.) 15 lb. Tapioca 7½ lb. Corn Starch (B) Logwood Standard Hematine Paste 10 gal. Acetic Acid (30%) gal Ĭb. Sulphate of Iron 221/2 Nitrite of Soda 4% lb. Bisulphite of Soda (72° Tw.) pt.

To use, mix one part of thickening (A) with two parts of Logwood Standard (B). After printing and lightly drying the fabric, steaming is done in the ordinary manner for wool prints.

Dyeing Casein Buttons

Sharp edges are removed by barrelling and the buttons well polished, preferably by hand-buffing, with or without pretreatment with sodium hypochlorite or "dip" polish. They are then treated with ammonia (0.5% of conc. solution) at 80-90° C. for 5-10 min., rinsed with water, and immersed in a dye bath, at 80-90°, using organic dyes of the acid type, in presence of a diluted organic acid, e.g., 0.1 vol.-% of formic acid dried, and finally polished. Unsatisfactory dyes can be removed by hot dilute ammonia solution. Two-color effects may be obtained by ornamentation after dyeing.

Dyeing Sponges

The natural dark brown coloring matter is first bleached by immersion of the sponges for 1/2 hr. in 0.25 per cent potassium permanganate solution. Excess solution is removed by squeezing and the sponges then treated in one per cent so-dium hydrosulphite solution. Finally, they are rinsed well in cold water, soaped in a one per cent soap solution, and dyed with caledon and Durindone dyes. Caustic soda cannot be used in the preparation of the vats, but reduction in presence of sodium phosphate yields dye baths which are quite satisfactory. After dyeing, the sponges are allowed to oxidize for 15 min., and then scoured in warm very dilute acetic acid. Finally, they are rinsed well in cold water and soaped for 10 min. in a one per cent hot soap solu-

Coloring "Cellophane"

The following salt solutions in 1-2% strength are used, the "Cellophane" being dipped in one first, drained and then in the other.

Ferric Chloride Potassium Ferrocyanide Cadmium Sulphate) Yellow Sodium Sulphide Potassium Antimony Tartrate Orange Yellow Hydrogen Sulphide Uranium Nitrate Potassium Ferri-Burnt Orange cyanide Ferric Chloride) Orange Water, Boiling (Potassium Permanganate) Brown |Soda Ash Gold Chloride) Purple |Tannin (Silver Nitrate) Brown) Tannin Copper Sulphate Potassium Ferricya-Red-Brown nide Cobalt Chloride Light Purple Potassium Ferrocy-Brown Potassium Dichro-Light Green mate Sulphur Dioxide Lead Acetate Potassium Dichro-Yellow mate (Nickel Chloride Pink Dimethylglyoxime

derta

5H1

sit

rfia

thoi

SCLI

nart

ritis Vents

o rec levas uch napp

b**ne** Asim

tре

DIVID

nen

ildo

941

9110

the

DIC

Tes

IGU

un

III

ası

Bleachers Blue		
Ultramarine Blue	21/2	lb.
Make into a paste with Monoethanolamine	1	pt.
Sulphonated Castor Oil (30%) Water to make	1 21/2	pt.

Testing Colors for Fastness to Dry Cleaning

Place dyed swatch in beaker and cover with dry cleaning solvent. If the solvent is colored on standing the dye is not fast.

Discharging Celanese Ground Shade White

W nite	
Print with	
British Gum (Solution of	
3 lb. per gal.)	5 gal.
Sodium Sulphoxylate	
(4 lb. per gal.)	2 gal.
Diethylene Glycol	1 gal.
Potassium Sulphocyanide	8 lb.
After printing age for 5	

After printing, age for 5 minutes in a rapid ager and then rinse well and dry.

Colored Discharges on Celanese	Ground
Sodium Sulphoxalate Formal-	
dehyde (4 lb. per gal.)	1 pt.
Anthraquinone	4 oz.

dehyde (4 lb. per gal.)	1 pt.
Anthraquinone	4 oz.
Diethylene Glycol	1 pt.
Potassium Sulphocyanide	1 lb.

Samuel Control of the	
Discharging Indigoid Va	at Colors.
British Gum	40 lb.
Water	11 lb.
Glycerin	4 lb.
Zinc Oxide	10 lb.
Leucotrope W	15 lb.
Sodium Sulphoxalate	
Formaldehyde	10 lb.
Potassium Carbonate	10 lb.

After printing, age for 5 minutes in a rapid ager and then run into a bath containing 2 oz. sodium silicate per gal. Finally soap at the boil to clear whites.

Delustering a Ground Shade

Print with		
Sodium Tungstate	11/2 lb.	
Water	1 gal.	
Thing a stouch two was and I		

Using a starch-tragacanth thickening. After printing and drying pass through a cold barium chloride solution (8 oz. per gal) and then rinse cold and dry.

Delustering Compound for	Fabrics
Titanium Pigment	32 lb.
Clay	8 lb.
Glue and Binders	10 lb.
Water	50 lb.

Cotton Padding Liquor

In the preparation of a padding liquor it will be found that the following liquor will give good results, but it is capable of slight modification to suit local circumstances:

Aniline Hydrochloric Acid Yellow Prussiate Sodium Chlorate	(28	Tw.)	35 lb. 35 lb. 31 lb. 23 lb.
---	-----	------	--------------------------------------

Water to make the whole to a total volume of 50 gallons.

It will be seen that a liquor made as indicated above contains about 7 per cent of aniline, and although a certain amount of this may be lost during the steaming process, most of this aniline is converted into aniline black pigment, so that the dyed fabric will contain this percentage of pigment.

Rayon Padding Liquor	
Aniline Hydrochloride 80	oz.
Aniline 5	oz.
Formic Acid 300	oz.
	oz.
	oz.
Water 518	OZ.

Hosiery Black Dye Padding	Liquor
Aniline Hydrochloride	80 oz.
Aniline	5 oz.
Formic Acid	300 oz.
Potassium Ferrocyanide	70 oz.
Sodium Chlorate	20 oz.
Water	518 oz.

The acetate rayon is padded with the above liquor and dried at a moderate temperature and the full black shade is developed on subsequent chroming and soaping.

Vanadium Aniline Black for Textile Printing

1 lb. wheat starch is boiled with 5 pt. water

6 oz. Chlorate of Soda are added while the mixture is hot. Cool and add 1¼ lb. Aniline Salt dissolved in 1 pt. Water. Bulk to

1 gallon and just before use add % glass Vanadium Chloride Solution

(1:1000).

It will be noticed that the addition of the vanadate is recommended to be made just immediately prior to printing, and also when the color is quite cold. The reason for these precautions is fairly obvious in that the object is to prevent premature oxidation of the black in the print color.

Aniline Black Padding I	Liquors
Tragacanth Thickening	_
(60:1000)	500 lb.
Aniline Salt	900 lb.
Aniline Oil	50 lb.
Water	2500 lb.
Yellow Prussiate of Potash	500 lb.
Water	2500 lb.
Sodium Chlorate	300 lb.
Water	1200 lb.

Use on a two-roller pad with the lower roller wrapped. The three above solutions are mixed before use and made up to 10,000 lb.

The goods are immediately dried on the drying cylinders, steamed neutral for 3-5 minutes, treated at 100° F. with 2 lb. bichromate of potash and 5 lb. soda ash per 100 gallons, rinsed thoroughly, soaped at the boil for 10 minutes, rinsed and dried.

Dyeing with Aniline Black Water lb. Hydrochloric Acid (20° Bé.) 12 lb. lb. Aniline 10 Formic Acid 1.3 lb. 0.05 lb. Sodium Nitrite Sal-Ammoniac 1.2 lb. Potassium Ferrocyanide, dissolved in 30 lb. Water 10.2 lb. Sodium Chlorate, dissolved in 20 lb. of Water 4.76 lb. The whole is diluted to 185 lb. The same bath, without the nitrite, cannot exceed 145 to 148 parts, to attain the same depth of tone. The bath must be acid to Congo paper

The bath must be acid to Congo paper before addition of the nitrite solution, which latter should be added at about 40° C., which temperature must be maintained until the cerise-red color formed has reached its maximum.

A single short passage through the Mather-Platt gives a good black, while with the ordinary bath (without nitrite, and 20 per cent stronger) would give in that time only a dirty green. It will be seen that, with such rapid development of the color, the loss and danger from escape of aniline vapor is greatly less.

Aniline Black Printing Oxidation
Catalyst
Vanadate of Ammonia 10 g.
Glycerin 7 g.
Hydrochloric Acid (32° Tw.) 70 cc.
Water 300 cc.
Heat until color of solution has become pure blue and reduction is complete.

Make up to 10,000 cc. volume. Add 150

cc. of above to 10 gallon tub of aniline black.

Aniline Black Dyeing
Prepare in adequately cooled apparatus
a mixture of the following proportions:
Aniline Oil
Muriatic Acid (32° Tw.) 300 lb.
Water 355 lb.

The amount of aniline oil specified is about 10 per cent in excess of theoretical and is desirable for the best results in developing an ungreenable Aniline Black.

Any quantity desired may be made up. A wooden tank of suitable size is used. This is provided with a hood and draft to carry away the fumes. The acid is reduced in strength to 14° Tw. with water. This can be done in a barrel provided with a stoneware faucet which delivers the 14° acid through a lead pipe to the oil. The lead pipe extends below the surface of the aniline oil to reduce the fumes evolved. After adding the acid the solution is allowed to stand for some time until cooled off, and is then brought to 16° Tw. or such other strength as desired. Before bringing to strength, the solution should be tested for neutrality with a very weak solution of Methyl Violet. If on the oil side the dyestuff solution will remain red violet; if strictly neutral it will turn blue; while if on the acid side it will turn green. It is usually desirable to have the solution on the oil side. After testing, more oil or more acid may be added to bring the solution to whatever condition is desired. For best results either for printing or dyeing, a 10 per cent excess of oil is desirable to insure a non-greening black after oxi-

The most widely dyed Aniline Blacks are of the Prussiate type and properly operated conform to the three essentials:

Non-greenable

Minimum tendering of the fabric
 Deep pleasing tone of shade

Pad Liquor Solid Blacks Solid Blacks Unmercerized Mercerized

-				
Muriate of Aniline				
(16° Tw.) Prussiate	20	gal.	20	gal.
Liquor Acetic Acid	44	gal.	37	gal.
(56%) Aniline Oil Gum Traga-	1	gal.	1 1/2	gal.
canth (6 oz per gal.) Water	21/	gal.	2½ 39	gal.

JEEFE

aut

lia s

enin

nsth

Vent

SITIIG

o rec

ignas

HOL

yong

uapp

4SIW

guq

aqq

DIVID

nati

ildo

au1

otte

epp

DIO

rel

ren

III

Prussiate Liquor
Sodium Chlorate 80 lb.
Yellow Prussiate of Potash 140 lb.
Water 50 gal.
Bulk to 100 gal.

Run the cloth through the pad liquor, then through the squeeze rolls, and di-

rectly on to the dry cans.

For heavier cloths or unscoured or only partially scoured cloths a double dip and double squeeze or even more may be required to insure penetration and the depth of shade desired. A three bowl mangle is used for the purpose, or two padders may be used. For deeper blacks of greater solidity, a double dip is preferable.

Scouring and bleaching should be carried only to the point where sufficient absorbency to wet out readily is attained, and maximum strength preserved. Mercerized fabrics require about 10 per cent weaker pad liquors than unmercerized.

After padding, the goods are dried on dry cans and should come off slightly greenish in shade, and after running in the rapid aniline ager for one minute they should come out a green black. Passage through hot soda ash solution to neutralize the acidity, together with hot sodium dichromate to develop the oxidation to the ungreenable black, and a good soaping completes the processing. Common practice is to utilize the open range, but a rope soaper is more thorough in washing effectively.

Black and white resists employ a thin-

ner liquor:

Muriate of Aniline
(16° Tw.)

Yellow Prussiate Liquor
Acetic Acid (56%)

Aniline Oil

Gum Tragacanth
(6 oz. per gal.)

Water

12 gal.

30 gal.

½ gal.

½ gal.

and are run face up through the nip only in order to preserve the whites as much as possible. A full bleached cloth is best employed for this style as the cloth is more absorbent and the liquor is taken up more readily.

White resists are not run through chrome as this treatment tends to yellow the whites. Soap converts the green black to a denser or bluer black which while not ungreenable, does meet trade

requirements.

Prussiate Aniline Black

"A"—Muriate of Aniline Paste
Water 32 gal.
Cornstarch 50 lb.
Muriate of Aniline
(16° Tw.)* 20 gal.

Boil up in a steam jacketed copper kettle, cool and add:

Calcozine Violet Ex. (C.I.

680) (4 oz. Solution) 3 pt.
"B"—Yellow Prussiate Paste
Water 40 gal.
Cornstarch 60 lb.
British Gum 30 lb.
Stearic Acid ½ lb.

Boil up in a steam jacketed copper kettle and add:

Sodium Chlorate 35 lb.
Yellow Prussiate of Potash 70 lb.
Corn Oil 1 gal.
Cool and bulk to 50 gal.

Mix "A" and "B" in equal proportions and add such quantities of reduction paste as may be desired. Print, dry moderately on dry cans, age one minute in the rapid aniline ager, or four minutes in the vat ager if printed.

*70 lb. aniline salt dissolved in 15 gal. of water, may be substituted.

Thread Dressing Composition
U. S. Patent 2,017,242
Mineral Oil 75
Olive Oil 20
Kerosene 3
Lecithin 2

Shrinking Loosely Woven Rayon Taffeta Canadian Patent 370,720

Treat for 1 second in following bath at 88° C.:

Water 4 gal. Alcohol 1 gal.

Shrinking Cellulose Acetate Fabrics British Patent 444,300

Immerse for 1 second at 88° in a bath of:

Water 40 lb. Alcohol 10 lb.

Squeeze and dry.

A shrinkage of 17% in warp and 11% in weft direction results.

Reducing Shrinkage of Fabrics British Patent 445,891

Cotton or other fabric is impregnated with a 20% aqueous solution of a partly formed synthetic resin (e.g., urea + thiourea + formaldehyde) or a natural resin, then stentered and thereby stretched as required, heated at 120-140°, washed in water, and again stentered. The ordinary washing-shrinkage of cotton-voile fabric is thereby reduced from 7-9% to 0.09-1.8%.

Storing Dyestuffs

To obtain a color true to sample, the necessary requirement is the use of an absolutely reliable dyestuff. Unpleasant surprises can be had as regards the shade and depth of the color, when a dyestuff is used that, owing to careless treatment during storage, may no longer be considered quite true to type. Dyestuffs are standardized by their producers, as to shade and the regulation intensity, with meticulous precision. And it is the consumer's duty to see to it by careful treatment and handling that the quality of the dyestuff does not deteriorate. Whenever possible, the tins or barrels of dyestuff should be stored in a room separate from the dyehouse, for instance, the sample room, in order to prevent the steam and fumes of the dyehouse from affecting the dyestuff. The temperature in the storage room should be low and as even as feasible, and the danger of freezing should be obviated as far as possible. The conducting of steam pipes through the room is likewise undesirable, since this also causes changes in the at-mospheric humidity. Increasing humidity will make powdered dyestuffs pasty, and too dry an atmosphere will dry out dyestuffs in paste form. In the latter case, it is difficult to recondition the finely and evenly dispersed dyestuff paste. The same is also true should the paste be frozen in cold weather, as, when it is melted, a homogeneous preparation is not readily obtained, since freezing frequently causes formation of sediment and disintegration. The best thing to do is to melt the paste gradually by applying mild heat, and to stir it well before

Dyestuffs in powder form should be stored in closed tins, that is, the lids should be kept on. It is a regrettable fact that dyestuffs that are used often, especially those needed for shading, are frequently allowed to stand open. It should be considered that some types not only dust very easily, but at the same time they tend to absorb atmospheric moisture and therefore to coagulate. Such hygroscopic dyestuffs are the cause of difficulties in dissolving and weighing.

It is advisable to store paste dyestuffs separate from the powder kind. To prevent their drying up, the usual procedure is to spread a damp cloth over the top of the barrel and then to put the cover over the cloth. Whenever dyestuff paste is weighed, the entire content must be thoroughly stirred to make sure that the required quantity will be homogeneous. This offers a guarantee that, as regards

the yield, the last batch of the barrel will be quite the same as the first.

Waterproofing for Textiles
Formula No. 1

U. S. Patent 2,057,960

Paraffin Wax 100 oz. Tetralin 15 oz. Hexalin 15 oz.

Warm and mix till clear. Add to following brought to a boil:

Casein 70 oz.
Aluminum Formate 30 oz.
Water 600 oz.

No. 2
German Patent 626,730
Textiles are impregnated in fol

Textiles are impregnated in following solution at 90° C.:

Aluminum Chloride
Solution (30%)
Soda Ash Solution (90%)
Water
33 kg.
8 kg.
100 kg.

No. 3 British Patent 463,187

Water 15 gal. Caustic Soda 15 lb.

Dissolve by heating and bring to a boil. Then add following melted mixture slowly while mixing vigorously.

Rosin 180 lb. Paraffin Wax 20 lb.

Keep boiling and mixing until uniformly emulsified.

The finished emulsion may be diluted with water as desired.

Coated Waterproof Fabrics Formula No. 1

British Patent 451,669
Fabric is impregnated with:

Cellulose Nitrate
Ceresin
Heavy Mineral Oil
Volatile Solvents
3 oz.
3-4 oz.
3-9 oz.
81-84 oz.

After drying the reverse side is coated with:

Cellulose Nitrate 32–39 oz.
Softener 44–46 oz.
Pigment 15–24 oz.
Volatile Solvent to make plastic

Roll and dry at 150-200° F.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,082,592

A process for producing a flexible, waterproof material comprises impregnating a suitable textile fabric with a composition having the approximate formula by weight:

Cellulose Nitrate	3.05
Dibutyl Phthalate	6.00
Ceresin Wax	4.05
Paraffin Oil	3.00
	22.60
Ethyl Acetate Ethyl Alcohol	32.60
	28.70
Toluene	20.10

applying to one face of impregnated fabric a continuous film of a composition of the approximate formula by weight:

Cellulose	Nitrate	32.0
Softener		44.0
Pigment		24.0

dispersed in an organic dispersing agent, the amount of the impregnating composition applied to the fabric being insufficient to destroy the fabric weave on the face of the finished material.

Waterproof Coated Book Cloth British Patent 464,280

Medium cotton cambric is treated with a "dope" of the following composition:

Low Viscosity

Nitrocellulose	20	lb.	
Alcohol	10	lb.	
"Cellosolve"	5.6	gal.	
Tritolyl Phosphate	17	lb.	

Cloth is passed through this dope and rolled up without drying. Allow to remain for one hour and dry in drying chamber; then pass through a calender. Then coat twice on each side with same "dope" and dry.

Waterproofing Cotton Goods
Pad the cloth with a 2° Tw. aluminum
acetate and dry. Then immerse the cloth
in a 5% solution of sodium stearate at
120° F. Rinse well and dry.

Waterproofing of Canvas and Duck U. S. Navy Material C47-C

Three gallons of soya-bean oil compound is poured into an ordinary tub and to this is added 1½ gallons of toluol. (The reduction is, of course, controlled by the viscosity of the soya-bean oil compound.) This mixture is stirred thoroughly and the fabric is placed into the mixture, care being taken to avoid excessive wrinkling. The fabric is allowed to soak two hours.

Two 4-in, rollers of wood are used in the manner of an ordinary clothes wringer; the fabric is carefully run between these rollers so that all excess compound is removed. In the case of the 12-oz. material it is necessary to run this through the roller three times, increasing the tension after each run. In addition to removing the excess compound these

rollers iron out the wrinkles in the fabric.

After rolling, the fabric is hung over lines to dry, care being taken to avoid any contact between two layers of fabric to prevent their adhering to each other and also to accelerate drying of the com-

pound.

After allowing the treated fabric to dry for 18 hours, each one of four different pieces may be given a different finish. One may be sprayed with aluminum varnish; one with navy gray enamel; one with aluminum lacquer, and one with navy gray lacquer. All coats are sprayed in a full wet coat. A slight raise in the nap of the fabric occurs, but there is no lifting or poor adhesion noticed.

Brush coats are applied with better appearing results, but two spray coats give

a wonderful appearance.

With a paint, varnish or enamel top coat, this fabric remains wonderfully flexible; it can be creased, folded and wrinkled but will not crack. It can be machine-sewn or hand stitched after coating and has the advantage of not being greasy or oily to handle.

When lacquer is applied as a finish coat it is advisable to only use this material on flat surfaces as it is slightly less flexible than when coated with oil-base

top coats.

Waterproof Mattress Coating U. S. Patent 2.082.592

U. S. Patent 2,082	1,592
Cellulose Nitrate	3.05 lb.
Dibutyl Phthallate	6.00 lb.
Ceresin	4.05 lb.
Paraffin Oil	3.00 lb.
Ethyl Acetate	22.60 lb.
Alcohol	32.60 lb.
Toluene	28.70 lb.

Waterproofing Canvas Gun Cases
a. Gelatin 5 oz.
Rain Water 300 oz.
b. Alum 10 oz.
Water 300 oz.
c. Rosin Soap 5 oz.
Hot Water 300 oz.
Mix equal portions of a, b and c, and

apply with a soft brush.

Canvas Waterproofing
Aluminum Oleate 2- 3 kg.
Paraffin Wax 7- 8 kg.
Linseed Oil Varnish 100 kg.
Apply by brush from both sides of the canvas.

Waterproofing for Tarpaulins Crude Fuel Oil 60 oz. Paraffin Wax, Hard 20 oz. T dia a the derts t; t

utua

vents narti toti ithos

SILLIE

I o kec feass ench psbb

nati divid the and and taim

offe the s lo

ren jeat pro the

un

Paraffin Wax, Soft	. 5	oz.
Montan Wax	10	oz.
Wood Pitch	10	OZ.

The hardness of the coating may be varied by changing the relative proportions of the first three ingredients.

Waterpro	ofing of	Tent	Cloth	
a. Glue, Ligh				kg.
Water			50	kg.
Glycerin			10	kg.
b. Formalin			100	kg.
Water			900	kg.
b. Formalin			100	kg.

Apply glue solution a on both sides of the cloth, let dry and harden in a bath of the composition b. Dry.

Fish Net Preservative Formula No. 1

Copper Naphthenate	30	oz.
Benzol	50	OZ.
Mineral Spirits	20	oz.
Antioxidant	0.5	OZ.

The copper naphthenate is dissolved in the benzol and then the mineral spirits added with stirring. The antioxidant is dissolved in a small portion of the above solution, and this mixture added to the whole. The antioxidant is a complex amine and substantially increases the longevity of the nets treated with same.

a	Oak or Hemlock Bark	12	oz.
u.		1.4	04.
	Water	88	OZ.
ъ.	Potassium Bichromate	0.4	OZ.
	Water	99.6	OZ.

The above bark is boiled with water for about a half hour with continued stirring. The net is placed in the boiling solution and allowed to remain for 15 to 20 minutes. It is then removed and placed in solution b, which has been previously prepared and also brought to a boil. The net is allowed to remain in this solution for 15 minutes, removed and hung in the shade to dry.

No. 3 Coal Tar for Fish Nets 50 oz. Tar Base Oil 10 oz. Benzol 30 oz. Kerosene 10 oz.

This type of coal tar is heated and the tar base oil added to reduce the body of the same. When cooled off, the benzol is added and finally the kerosene.

Preservation of Ropes and Nets
The preservation of ropes and nets
against the effects of alternate wettings
in sea water and drying has always been
a problem.

Olie's method of applying cutch and ammoniacal copper sulphate (every four months) gives very good results with cotton. It is better than cutch alone or cutch and chrome.

Copper soaps are used for such purposes and the best is claimed to be copper naphthenate (Cuprinol). The effect of such soap is improved by the addition of tar or benzol.

Cotton and flax fish lines can also be preserved by a solution of copper naphthenate and tar in gasoline or by copper oleate or resinate with but little or no

Manila rope when kept under sea water for 10½ months had only 13% of its original strength but it retained over 70% when properly treated. Suitable agents are copper naphthenate containing tar, 10% copper oleate in light coal tar, 10% copper resinate in creosote oil or 10% of copper oleate and 20% coal tar in a light tar oil (coalite).

Copper resinate at the rate of 10% in light tar oil kept sisal rope at 80-97% of its initial strength for a year's immersion.

Coal tars are superior to wood tars when used alone but all are improved by 10% of copper cleate or resinate.

Preserving Vegetable Fibers U. S. Patent 2,119,525

The art of preserving cordage comprises the soaking thereof in an aqueous solution of approximately 6% of catechu extract at approximately 210° F. for approximately twelve hours, boiling the material for approximately 15 minutes in an aqueous solution of approximately ½% of potassium dichromate, rinsing in water and drying the material thus treated, and thereafter immersing the dried material for approximately 3 minutes in coal tar at a temperature of approximately 200° F.

Waterproofing for Jute British Patent 437,083 Rubber Latex 10- 20 oz. Linseed Oil 5 oz. Casein 2 oz. Water 160 oz.

Waterproofing Bristles U. S. Patent 2,055,321 Formula No. 1

The bristles to be treated are bleached by any suitable method and then soaked in a solution containing from 1-3% by weight of a dissolved aluminum salt, such as aluminum acetate. After soaking the bristles in this solution until thoroughly impregnated, they are transferred to a solution of any suitable soap, such as a 4% solution of a castile soap in water. The bristles are removed, drained and dried.

No. 2

1600 parts by weight of aluminum palmitate are dissolved, with the aid of gentle heat, in about 7200 parts by weight of cyclohexanol (hexohydro phe-

In a separate step, 800 parts by weight of white ceresin wax are melted and added to 5400 parts by weight of carbon tetrachloride. The aluminum palmitate solution in cyclohexanol is then added to the ceresin wax solution, together with 20,000 parts by weight of carbon tetrachloride and 7,000 parts by weight of V. M. & P. naphtha. The mixed solutions are heated on a steam bath or steam plate with continuous stirring until a fairly thin solution results. This solution may be advantageously left overnight or for an equivalent period before using. Upon standing, the solution becomes more fluid and therefore more satisfactory for impregnating purposes.

In treating bristles with the foregoing solution of aluminum palmitate and ceresin wax, bundles of the bristles are immersed and soaked in the solution for approximately 30 minutes. The bundles of bristles are then removed and drained for not over 5 minutes and subsequently are whirled very slightly in a centrifugal extractor. They are then removed to a drier and dried at between 100 and 110°

F. for 4 or 5 hours.

Sizing and Waterproof Paraffin Wax	ing Emulsion 40 g.
Oleic Acid	5 g.
Trigamine	3 g.
Water	112 cc.

The trigamine is dissolved in the water and the oleic acid is added, stirring thoroughly until completely homogeneous. This is then heated to 65-70° C. and the wax, previously melted, added with rapid agitation. Stirring is continued until the emulsion is cold. This emulsion can be diluted readily with warm water.

Colloidal Copper Fungicide for Mildew 200 g. of copper sulphate and 50 g. of citric acid are dissolved in 100 l. of water. Solution is then treated with ferric chloride and finally with soda, until its reaction is neutral, or at the most, only very slightly acid.

Awning Fireproofing and Waterproofing
French Patent 796,827
Chlorinated Rubber 100 g.
Sodium Tritolyl Phosphate 100 g.
Toluol 200 g.

Allow to swell and mix until dissolved.

Rayon Fireproofing
Sodium Tungstate 20 lb.
Disodium Hydrogen
Phosphate 4 lb.
Water 76 lb.

Fireproofing Canvas Belting
Sodium Boro-Phosphate
(Abopon) 15 lb.
Water 85 lb.

Heat to 75° C. and dip belting into it for ½-2 minutes. Remove and dry.

Fireproofing Straw for Packing Straw can be satisfactorily fireproofed by immersion in a solution of 45 g. of boric acid and 65 g. of borax per l. Another fireproofing treatment consists in immersing the straw in a solution of 50 g. of ammonium phosphate, 25 g. of ammonium sulphate, and 25 g. of ammonium chloride per l. A further treatment consists in the use of a solution containing (per l.) 75 g. of sodium acetate, 75 g. of trisodium phosphate, and 20 cc. of pale neutral 28° Bé. glycerin. This lastmentioned method of treatment has been employed for fireproofing the straw packing for carboys of nitric acid in Germany.

Fireproofing for Electric Heating Pads British Patent 435,240

This fabric is impregnated with a 20-40% aqueous solution of:

Ammonium Sulphate 5 -10 oz.
Ammonium Chloride 1 - 4 oz.
Boric Acid 2 - 5 oz.
Borax 1 - 3 oz.
Urea-Formaldehyde
Resin 0.4- 0.8 oz.

Moth-Proofing Fabrics

A simple process has been developed for moth-proofing fabrics by the use of chromium and antimony fluorides, while at the same time it affords considerable protection against the growth of fungi. Woolens so treated are said to have no harmful effects on the skin.

The process is carried out by simple immersion. For example, 100 lb. of cow hair are placed in a vessel containing water at 180° F., in which 3 lb. of chromium fluoride have been dissolved,

Ti dia a the derts ct; t

escril, ithot ise fi irtial

o rec I gijii(gijii(gijigi gijigi

happ such such levas

oblig natir divic the and

offe offe the obj

nni ren segi orq

iirl

just sufficient water being employed to cover the materials to be treated. The hair is agitated for 20 minutes to ensure complete saturation. It is then removed from the solution, allowed to drain and is then hydro-extracted and dried in a hot air chamber at 150° F. In the case of woolen or felted material, this is passed at full width through a wooden box fitted with suitable rollers to guide the materials and to keep them at full width. The padding box contains a solution of chromium fluoride, 11/4 lb. dissolved in 160 lb. of water at 80° F. On issuing from the machine, the thoroughly saturated material passes between two squeezing rollers, the pressure on which is so arranged that 12 parts by weight of material retain 10 parts by weight of the solution. The treated and squeezed material is then dried in a hot air chamber or on a tentering machine at a temperature of 155° F. After complete drying, the treated material contains 0.65% of the chromium compounds permanently fixed in the fibers.

It is known that chromium oxides are valuable mordants for dyestuffs and in some small measure such combinations do act as deterrents to the larvae of moths, but it has been found that the amount of chromium requires to be greater than that necessary for mordanting and if the equivalent of 0.65% of chromium fluoride is introduced into the fibers in the way set out there will be fixed in the fibers, partly combined with the constituents of the fiber, basic chromium compounds, free oxides and fluorides, which will render the fibers proof against spoilation by moth larvae.

It has been found that the slightly greenish tint of the chromium oxide affects delicate shades and it is therefore proposed to minimize or neutralize its influence by precipitating a certain amount of hydrated antimony oxide along

with chromium oxide.

In this process, woolen and felted materials are treated on a padding machine. being passed at full width through a solution of chromium fluoride plus an amount of antimony fluoride, in the proportion of 4:1, at 80° F. The fabric is then passed between two suitable rollers, the pressure of which is so arranged that 12 lbs. of woolen material will retain 1 imperial gallon of the solution. The squeezed material is dried in a hot air chamber or on a tentering machine at a temperature of 155° F. The drying temperature should never fall below 150° F., in order to obtain the complete fixation of the chromium compounds in the fiber, at which temperature the antimony is also precipitated and this double precipitate is sufficient to nullify the pale green tint of the chromium oxides.

Textile Moth-Proofing
Sodium Silico-Fluoride 0.60 g.
Potash Alum 0.30 g.
Oxalic Acid 0.03 g.
Water 99.07 g.

Moth-Proofing
British Patent 467,701
The following solution is applied by brushing, dipping or spraying:
Thianthrene 20 g.

Alcohol 980 g.

Gas-Proofing for Fabrics
A resin is made by mixing glycerol 9 g., triethanolamine 30 g., phthalic anhydride 50 g., and adipic acid 25 g., heating for ½ hour at 180° C. and for 25 minutes at 210°, and dissolving in 114 g. glycerol at 220°. When cool, the product is mixed with a solution of 114 g. gelatin and 456 g. water.

Proofing Cloth Against Poison Gases
French Patent 802,816
Sodium Sulphoricinoleate 100 g.
Blood Albumen 50 g.
Water to make a paste
The above coating when dry is covered
with a flexible varnish or lacquer.

Rot-Proofing Canvas (Willesden Type)

The principle of the production of Willesden canvas and similar goods lies in the solubility of cellulose (paper, cotton, etc.) in cuprammonium solutions. When fabrics are immersed in the latter, their surfaces only become effected by solvent action, and re-precipitation can produce a continuous surface of relatively good water impermeability. By treating the fabric in a second solution containing, for example, caustic soda, copper as hydroxide can be precipitated and retained in the fiber, which aids resistance to deterioration other than that caused by water or moisture. A typical procedure for this type of treatment is given below:

1. Cuprammonium solution

The fabric is thoroughly steeped in a cuprammonium solution (cupric sulphate solution with sufficient ammonia added to re-dissolve all hydroxide) of specific gravity about 1.075 at 80-100°F. The fabric after draining is treated in a

dert

aui

qig

etti

nguu

Vent

SILLIG

O IGC

IGVAS

MOTO

yons ddeu 21SIW guq

nati

the offe Phi OIG iggi rem run

solution of caustic soda, sp. gr. 1.01 to 1.015, and dried. A solution of aluminum sulphate can substitute the caustic soda with advantage.

Another type of treatment involves soaking in solutions containing aluminum compounds, the general object being to precipitate aluminum hydroxide in the pores for water resistance.

2. Aluminum acetate solution

Immerse in aluminum acetate (sp. gr. 1.04) for 12 hours, drain, dry, and evaporate at 140 to 150° F.

The acetate solution can be followed by immersion in 5% hard soap solution, then by 2% alum solution, and finally by air drying.

The aluminum acetate can be produced from mixtures of lead acetate and aluminum sulphate, or purchased as such

in aqueous solution.

A third class of proofing utilizes glue or gelatin in one solution, and a fixative in a second, e.g.—

3. Gelatin treatment

Soak in a 7% solution of 1% gelatin at 100 to 110° F. and after drying pass through a 4% solution of alum. Dry, rinse in water, and re-dry.

Some heavy fabrics are treated by applying the following composition by

means of rollers:

Rosin Soap

4. Wax composition 28 oz. Japan Wax 22 oz. Paraffin Wax 12 oz.

Starch 33 oz. Alum Solution (5%) 5 oz.

Finally, a modern efficient type of formulation intended for a one-bath process includes alum and lead acetate as the source of aluminum hydroxide for waterproofing, paraffin wax for softening or providing pliability, soap as emulsifier, and gum to improve wetting properties. The following formula is quoted from British Patent 382,073:

Alum	2 lb.
Lead Acetate	2.5 lb.
Paraffin Wax	6.5 oz.
Hard Soap	4 oz.
Gum Tragacanth	4 oz.
Water	67 lb.

Rot-Proofing Jute British Patent 462,306

The material is first boiled in a 3.3% aqueous solution of cutch for three hours. and then boiled in a 1.5% solution of potassium bichromate for twenty minutes, after which it is washed free from bichromate and dried.

Mildew Proofing Wetting Agent U. S. Patent 2,110,074 Isopropyl Naphthalene Sodium Sulphonate 10.0 g. 2.2 g. Orthophenyl Phenol 71.5 g. Water Ethylene Chlorhydrin 6.0 g. Alcohol 10.0 g.

MISCELLANEOUS

Swimming Pool Maintenance

(a) Vacuum clean the bottom of the pool daily, watching especially for any materials which may have been dropped in the water.

(b) Wash the high-water mark off the tiles before adding the fresh water to replace that removed by the suction. This also furnishes an opportunity to clean the scum gutter thoroughly.

(c) Refill pool, warming when neces-

sary to maintain a satisfactory water

temperature.

 (\bar{d}) Circulate water through a sand filter from six to eight hours during the day and while the pool is in use. Only four times during five years is it necessary to use the alum pot which is provided as part of the filter equipment.

(e) Daily (and this is important) check the pH of the pool, adding soda ash to correct for any acidity, and at the same time add sodium hypochlorite solution to the water. If the pH of the water is kept between 7.8 and 8.2, no free chlorine is liberated from the hypochlorite, thus avoiding odors in the room and the water, and serving to retain a residual available chlorine content in the water which is not only desirable but also absolutely essential if the water is to remain practically sterile. It is of interest to note that in the spring of the year an odor does develop, caused by the chlorination of phenolic compounds probably coming from surface or swamp drainage in the water supply, but even at this time no free chlorine is present.

In actual practice, on a seven-day-aweek treatment, soda ash in the form of two-pound fused bricks is dropped in the pool at the deepest point where the outlet to the filter is located. It usually takes one or two of these bricks each day, the number being regulated by a determination of the pH. If no comparator is at hand, four drops of a 0.5 per cent solution of phenolphthalein indicator added to a test-tube of the pool water and turning a good clear pink approximates the desired pH. This careful control of the pH is most important, as it allows the retention of residual available chlorine; furthermore, an alkaline medium is unfavorable for the multiplication of many bacteria. This degree of alkalinity, on the other hand, is not hard on the eyes.

If a comparator is at hand, the amount of residual chlorine may also be determined. This should not go below 0.2 p.p.m., nor above 0.5 p.p.m. Less residual chlorine is inadequate for properly protecting the water from pollution, and more results in body and eye irritation. If no comparator is at hand, the problem becomes largely one of try and see what happens. Potassium iodide, starch, and hydrochloric acid will give the starch-iodide blue if excess

Again, in actual practice, it has been found that from two to three quarts per day of a commercial solution of sodium hypochlorite of nine per cent strength has usually proved adequate, though, of course, in this as in the use of soda ash, the amount needed depends on the extent to which the pool is used.

hypochlorite is present.

Water Purification

30% liquid sodium aluminate is in general use as a coagulent in water treatment in ice-plants, swimming-pools, etc. The use of the extra-soluble powdered sodium aluminate now available on the market, is equally efficient, and will effect a 60% saving. The powdered material is 90%, and usually sells at about the same price per cwt. as does the 30% liquid.

Purifying Small Amounts of Water To 200 l. water, containing clay, is

_				
,	a.	Water	1	1.
		Soda Ash	5	g. l.
	ъ.	Water	5	Ĭ.
		Ferric Chloride		
		(45° Bé.)	1	cc.
	c.	Water	1	l.
		Disodium Hydrogen		
		Phosphate	1.8	g.
		Calcium Ovychlorida	0.6	œ

Calcium Oxychloride 0.6 g. Stir vigorously and let stand for 30 minutes. The bottom five litres is removed. The upper liquid is germ free.

Water De-Chlorinating Calcium Sulphite Calcium Oxide Calcium Sulphate Carbon, Activated	Agent 74.93 2.00 4.00 19.07
---	-----------------------------

Base Exchanger (Water Softening) British Patent 450.574 Lignite, Powder 100 lb. 400 lb. Sulphuric Acid Heat to 150° C .: filter off excess acid and wash the residue until neutral.

Boiler Compounds commercial boiler-compounds Many contain sodium silicates. Besides having a tendency to carry over and stick valves, this material leaves a lot to be desired with any water, and is entirely valueless with some. Sodium aluminate is better by far; but is higher-priced. While lime-soda or zeolite softening is always to be preferred, the following are recommended for use as boiler compounds:

For water with very high pH-Mono-

sodium Phosphate.

For water with low pH value-Trisodium Phosphate.

For water containing sulphates-So-

dium Metasilicate.

Any of the above may be used in conjunction with tannic acid or similar material, to advantage.

> Boiler Compound Formula No. 1 Hungarian Patent 116,686

To a 25 kg. catechu in 7 kg. water, add 10 kg. ammonia soda, 7 kg. borax and 5 kg. tri-sodium phosphate in 16 kg. water. A greasy product is formed, 750 g. of which is generally required for 1 cu. m. of water.

No. 2

Canadian Patent 366.214 Pulverized Iron 30 oz. Carbon, Powdered 50 oz. 20 oz. Starch No. 3 Canadian Patent 368,212 Soda Ash 44 lb. Disodium Hydrogen 47 lb. Phosphate (Anhydrous) Starch 9 lb.

No. 4 U. S. Patent 2,097,649 Trisodium Phosphate 75 oz. Soda Ash 20 oz. Starch 5 oz.

The above is used to give a concentration of not less than 7 ounces starch per pound of calcium in water.

Boiler Scale Preventives	
U. S. Navy Specification 13 C 3	G
Anhydrous Sodium	-
	lb.
Anhydrous Disodium	
	lb.
	lb.
U. S. Dept. of Commerce	
Lighthouse Service Spec. No. 5	42
Calcined Sodium	14
Carbonate 68-70	lh.
Trisodium Phosphate 19-22	
Dextrine or Starch 1-2	
	lb.
City of N. Y. Boiler Comp. Spec.	
Anhydrous Sodium	
	lb.
Trisodium Phosphate 10	lb.
	lb.
Cutch (to yield 2% Tannic	
Acid) —	lb.

Elimination of Scale Formation	in
(Glycerol) Concentration.	

Experiments in the concentration of glycerol solutions show that on the addition of graphite (0.005%) based on the weight of the evaporated water the scale formation on the pipes is eliminated. The coarse-grained aggregates of the salts formed are deposited at the bottom of the evaporator and are easily removed and separated from the glycerol. By this method the time required for evaporation is reduced 50%. The organic and inorganic residues in the crude glycerols obtained by evaporation with and without the addition of graphite are 4.9 and 5.26% respectively.

Alcohol Gasoline Fuels

zziconoi Gasonne i uc.	i S
Formula No. 1	
Gasoline	70 gal.
Alcohol	30 gal.
Isoamyl Alcohol	6 gal.
	o gai.
No. 2	
Heavy Motor Gasoline	
(sp. gr. 0.735–0.775)	80 1.
Alcohol, Anhydrous	20 1.
No. 3	
Contardi's Motor Fue	1
Methanol	50 1.
Acetal	25 7.
Gasoline	25 l.
Gasomie	20 1.
O. 2011 - 4470-1 200	
Stabilized "Ethyl" Gase	
British Patent 464,05	5
Lecithin 7.5–22.5	lb.

Anti-Knock Gasoline U. S. Patent 2,088,997

Ethyl Gasoline

0.2% of mercuric salt of cobalt carbonyl hydride is added to gasoline.

1000 barrels

dert eu1 dia artia ougr ESCLI nstn MENT DOI O Seval attore uons ddeu 21SIW guq eni DIVID nati 10 eni offe the

OIC

legr

rem

lun

ami

558	MISCE
Non-Corrosive Powdered U. S. Patent 2,0	Writing Ink
Gallic Acid	10 oz.
Ferrous Sulphate	15 oz.
Tartaric Acid	1 oz.
Anti-Knock Moto U. S. Patent 2,0 Ethylene diamine to 0.5-1% is added to dec ing."	21,088 the extent of
Anti-Knock Alcohol I Formula No.	1
French Patent 78 Gasoline	
Alcohol	75 lb. 22 lb.
Hydrogen Peroxide	3 lb.
No. 2	
Benzene	30 lb.
Alcohol	65 lb.
Hydrogen Peroxide	5 lb.
Alcohol Blend Moto	or Fuel
Alcohol	40 gal.
Benzol	40 gal.
Gasoline	20 gal.
Automobile Racing	Fuels
Formula No.	1
Alcohol, Anhydrous	90.8 1.
Benzine No. 2	8.2 1.
Alcohol, Ethyl	36.3 1.
Alcohol, Methyl	26.0 1.
Benzine	37.7 1.
No. 3	
Alcohol, Methyl Water	93.74 1.
Castor Oil	$6.24 1. \\ 0.02 1.$
No. 4	0.02 1.
Alcohol, Methyl	99.98 1.
Castor Oil	0.02 1.
No. 5	
Alcohol, Anhydrous	83.295 1.
Water Denaturants	13.877 1.
No. 6	2.820 1.
Benzene	10 1.
Alcohol, Ethyl	85 1.
Naphthalene	3.0 kg.
Petroleum Ether	1.6 kg.
Castor Oil Phenol	0.3 kg.
No. 7	1.0 kg.
Benzine	30 1.
Alcohol. Anhydrous	43 1.
Methanol (96.4%)	10 1.
Treated Medium Tar Oil	· 15 1.
Nitrogen Peroxide	2 1.
Alcohol, Ethyl	
Acetylene	90 1.

20 1

Acetylene

No. 9	
Alcohol, Ethyl	72 l.
Methanol (96.4%)	10 l.
Treated Medium Tar Oil	15 l.
Nitrogen Peroxide	2 l.

Non-Gumming Motor Fuel U. S. Patent 2,071,064

Gum formation in motor fuels is inhibited by the addition of 0.002-0.003% p-hydroxy-N-phenyl morpholine.

Fuel Oil

''Mineral Colza'' Oil

[Heavy Petroleum, sp.g. 0.84-0.85 at
20° C.]

Colza Oil, Refined 250 g.

Fuel Combustion Catalyst
British Patent 440,224

Manganese Dioxide 32.1 g.
Charcoal 2.5 g.
Salt 27.7 g.
Sodium Chlorate 37.7 g.

One to two kilograms of the above mixture is used per ton of fuel.

Activated Motor Gasoline
U. S. Patent 2,088,000

1% of following solution is added to

gasoline to improve its acceleration:

Naphthalene
Alcohol
Acetone
1 g.
5 g.
10 g.

Motor Fuel Energizer British Patent 448,446

A mixture of paraldehyde (20-50 pts. by vol.) and a polycyclic hydrocarbon (50-80), e.g., tetrahydronaphthalene, with or without a thin lubricating oil as upper-cylinder lubricant, is added to liquid fuels for internal-combustion engines in order to assist in initiating or promoting combustion of the fuel. An aromatic amine, e.g., aniline, or preferably aminocymene, may also be present. Normally 0.5% of the composition is added to gasoline and 1% to diesel fuels.

Anti-Vapor Lock Compound U. S. Patent 2,067,384

A composition to be added in small amounts to hydrocarbon internal combustion engine fuel for eliminating vapor lock conditions in internal combustion engines consists of the following ingredients taken in the appended approximate proportions for the production of a fifty gallon batch:

Kerosene Mirbane Oil Creosote Oil	27 gal. 5 gal.	44 oz. 60 oz.
(U.S.P.)	10 gal.	120 oz.
Turpentine	2 gal.	44 oz.
Cedar Wood Oil	2 gal.	44 oz.
Camphorated Oil	1 gal.	72 oz.

Stabilizing Color in Motor Fuels U. S. Patent 2,052,193

0.005-0.1% of cobalt or manganese oleate or naphthenate is dissolved in the fuel to prevent color from fading when exposed to sunlight.

Gasoline Fuel Improver U. S. Patent 2,055,503 Basic Cadmium Nitrate

16 g. Isopropyl Alcohol 500 cc. Benzol 500 cc. Potassium Bromide 4 g. Potassium Hydroxide 4 g.

The above is mixed to give a uniform suspension and 2-4 cc. of it is added to each gal. of gasoline. Corrosion and gum formation is lessened and combustion is improved.

Stabilizing "Cracked" Gasoline Naphthol (0.014%) and a wood-tar fraction b. 260-90° (0.07-0.14%) inhibit gum formation in gasoline for 6 months. Stable gasolines are obtained by rectifying a distillate with the above inhibitors. A cracked gasoline of low b. p., purified with 1% sulphuric acid and stabilized with 0.013% naphthol is stable for 11 months.

Preventing Turbidity in Gasoline To eliminate turbidity in gasoline add one gal. of completely denatured alcohol, 188 proof, to 30 or 40 thousand gal. of gasoline. Before using alcohol for clarification, it was noted that certain gasoline turned to a milky-white color when exposed to light for four or five minutes. When this small percentage of denatured alcohol is added, gasoline does not become turbid until exposed to light for four or five hours.

> Gasoline Gum Inhibitors Formula No. 1

Gum inhibitors, intended to inhibit oxidation of cracked gasoline are alphanaphthol, mono-benzyl, di-benzyl, or similar para-amino-phenols, dissolved preferably in benzol, but occasionally in solvent No. 1 alcohol. Successful application implies total absence of moisture, and addition of an adequate amount of the material, i.e., 1½-2½ gallons per

10.000. Proper use eliminates need of acid treatment of distillate from cracking stills and subsequent redistillation, and the corresponding 5% loss.

No. 2

U. S. Patent 2,053,511

About 6.01% 5-benzylamino-2-cresol or 5-amino-2-hydroxytoluene is added to gasoline.

No. 3

U. S. Patent 2,070,304

Add 2-5 lb. benzamide or phthalamide to 100 barrels of "cracked" gaso-

No. 4

U. S. Patent 2,034,283

0.005-0.025% of any of the following

Glyceryl Monostearate Glyceryl Monoacetate Glyceryl Monobenzoate

No. 5

U. S. Patent 1,999,830

The gum formation during storage is prevented by the addition of 0.1% of a dihydroxyanisole.

Removing Gum Forming Materials From Naphtha U. S. Patent 2,062,377

The process of treating naphtha for the production of gasoline of improved color and reduced sulphur content and gum-forming tendency comprises agitating the naphtha with a treating agent belonging to the class consisting of boron fluoride and boron fluoride dissolved in sulphuric acid in the absence of other treating agents of acid nature, the boron fluoride being employed in an amount ranging from 0.06 to 0.15 lb. per barrel of naphtha, and separating the sludge formed from the naphtha.

Engine Carbon Remover British Patent 470,322

Benzol or Edeleneau Extract 41.5 gal. Lubricating Oil 40.0 gal. 4.0 gal. Secondary Butyl Alcohol 12.0 gal. Water 2.5 gal.

> Fuel Briquettes Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 1,990,948

Coal is briquetted under pressure, using as binder (60 to 75 lb. per ton of fuel) a mixture of hydraulic cement 75 to 99.6% pitch or asphalt 0.2 to 10%, calcium chloride 0.1 to 10%, sodium dichromate 0.5 to 5%. The binder is finely ground and the binder coal mix-

101 JJOD the

DIB artia

I 9SII

LIDSA

nstr MEDIC Sittis

to rec

CEVAS attore yons

ddey 21SIW gug

the DIVID nath

ugo 10

the OHE the

pro

Jeal rem

Jun ILLE

ture is suitably moistened before briquetting.

No. 2

U. S. Patent 2,036,642

A mixture of petroleum-coke fines 88.5, crude crushed rosin 4.42, fuel oil (d 1.07-1.16) 5.31, and slaked lime 1.77 lb. is passed into a heated space wherein further mixing takes place, partly cooled, water-sprayed, and then molded wet.

No. 3

U. S. Patent 2,040,609

Comminuted carbonaceous material, e.g., coal, is briquetted by first mixing with a 5% solution of molasses to a slushy mass, then cooking until white steam ceases to be evolved, and carbonising in molds at 340-370° C.

No. 4

U. S. Patent 2,066,457

66% Ib. Bituminous Coal Wood Pulp Paper 20% lb. Asphalt 12½ lb. Grind in water; squeeze; dry and compress.

No. 5

British Patent 437,870 Powdered Coking Coal 30 lb. Starch, Powdered 1.8 lb. 68.2 lb. Anthracite Fines

Mix well and heat to 80-100° C. and briquette; then heat rapidly to 550-600° C. and bake at this temperature for an hour.

Briquetting Coal

German Patent 648,714 Coal Dust 94 lb. Peat Fiber, Dry 3 lb. Pitch, Hard

Heat to 70° C. and press at 120 atmospheres.

> Waste Wood Fuel Briquettes Canadian Patent 358,647

Sawdust 50, wood powder 28 and slivery sticks 22% by vol. are dried under controlled heat to eliminate moisture and leave the resins, compressed while hot into briquettes, and dipped into a paraffin bath to seal the surface against moisture absorption.

Saw Dust Briquettes

Rosin Waste 20 kg. Montan Wax Pitch 20 kg. Montan Grease 60 kg. Saw Dust to suit

Melt the binders in a kettle and mix thoroughly with the saw dust. Cool in cast-iron molds, or press into shape in a hydraulic soap-press.

Solidified Benzine German Patent 630,280

a. Beeswax, Yellow, Crude Benzine 100 0.5 g. b. Caustic Soda (.33%)

c. Ammonium Stearate

To the solution a add b, heat to saponify the beeswax, and add c while hot. Let cool.

> Activated Coal British Patent 414,361

The combustion properties of coal are improved by the addition of 1/2% of borax or calcium borate with or without a similar amount of salt.

Improving Bituminous Coal U. S. Patent 2,059,388

A process of treating ordinary coal comprises mixing with 1 gallon of water, 14 fluid ounces of sodium silicate having a ratio of sodium oxide to silicon dioxide of about one to three, respectively, 81/2 ounces of sodium silicate having a ratio of sodium oxide to silicon dioxide of about one to two, respectively, 11/2 pounds of salt, and applying the same evenly to the mass of coal to form a thin coating thereon.

> Coal Combustion Improver British Patent 469,241

Manganese Dioxide 26 lb. Iron Oxide 8 lb. Salt 24 lb. Sodium Chlorate 23 lb. Potassium Chlorate 5 lb. Potassium Dichromate 3 lb. Barium Hydroxide 8 lb. Wood Charcoal

The above is sprinkled on coal in ratio of 2-21/2 lb. per ton of coal.

> Illuminating Gas Purification U. S. Patent 2,019,468

Hydrogen sulphide is removed by scrubbing the gas containing oxygen, 0.5 lb. per sq. in. under pressure (85-125 lb. per sq. in.) with 1-5% soda ash or caustic soda solution containing 0.01-4% nickel, manganese, copper, iron or zinc salt.

Dustproofing Coke Coke is sprayed with refined petroleum oil (d. 0.905) at rate of 0.2 gal. per ton of coke.

Soot Remover

Throwing a piece of zinc on a hot fire is said to be an excellent way to loosen chimney soot.

The same result may be secured by throwing an old white truck inner tube on the fire, about a square foot at a time. These tubes contain a high percentage of zinc oxide which is the effective agent obtained by burning zinc.

If the fire is hot and the draft good, no odor of burning rubber will penetrate into the house. If the odor comes up through the registers from a hot air furnace, it is a sure sign the furnace needs resetting.

Flue Soot Removers

rormula No. 1		
Salt	54	g.
Zinc Oxide	33	
Zinc Sulphate		g.
Manganese Dioxide	10	g.
No. 2		_
Salt	99	g.
Manganese Dioxide	99	g.
No. 3		
Salt	50	g.
Zinc Oxide	5 0	g.
No. 4		
Salt	90	g.
Zinc, Powdered	10	g.
No. 5		_
Salt	50	g.
Zinc, Powdered	50	g.

Fire Lighters

Convenient fire lighters may be prepared for picnic or camping by using a heat vulcanizing rubber cement. This usually comes in two cans. Mix the contents and pour into the original containers. After two or three days the cement will have vulcanized into a firm mass. Pieces the size of one's thumb will start a quick hot flame which will ignite wood or coal with ease.

The bulk and mass of this composition may be increased by adding about one pound of sawdust per quart of cement. The blaze is not so fierce but

lasts longer.

Plastic Cable Insulation French Patent 809,261 Vinyl Chloride Vinyl Formate 30 Ethylene Dichloride 0.4 g. Benzoyl Peroxide Heat together until reaction is over. Above product 100 Di-Isobuty Phthalate 25 g. Graphite 50 Mix until uniform.

Electrolytic Condenser Electrolyte Formula No. 1

U. S. Patent 1,999,408		
Potassium or Ammonium		
Tartrate	1	oz.
Gum Arabic	24	oz.
Glycerin c.p. 1	04	oz.
7 77 0		

No. 2
U. S. Patent 2,028,775

Agar-agar 1 oz.
Potato Starch 7 oz.
Ammonium Borate 56 oz.
Glycerin 36 oz.

U. S. Patent 2,036,669
Diethylamine Borate
Ethylene Glycol
No. 4

British Patent 448,830
Sorbitol 50 g.
Boric Acid 100 g.
Ammonia (d. 0.88) 20 cc.
Heat until boiling point reaches 115°

No. 5 British Patent 449,947 Ethylene Glycol 90-10 oz. Ammonium Citrate 10-90 oz. Heat together to 120° C.

Electrolytic Condensers British Patent 449,947

Aluminum strip is etched electrolytically using a carbon cathode by passing a bath of aqueous sodium chloride or a mixture of hydrochloric acid (d. 1.16) 8cc. and nitric acid (d. 1.42) 1.4cc. and sulphuric acid (d. 1.84) 0.7 cc. per liter at 70° C. Oxide is removed by a bath of aqueous caustic soda or potash (2%) at 70° C. Then pass through 5% sulphuric acid and clean in glycerin at 100° C.

Rectifier Electrode U. S. Patent 2,017,842

A copper plate is heated in a furnace to 1060° C. until a good oxide coating is formed. Cool to 600° C. and quench in a bath of heavy mineral oil heated to 70° C. and then cool to room temperature in a bath of relatively thin mineral oil.

Beck Effect Arc Electrode British Patent 456.040

Director Tatent Too,040		
Iron	11	oz.
Cerium Fluoride	41	oz.
Carbon	48	oz.

Electric Discharge Tube Cathodes
British Patent 459,163
The following mixtures are pressed and heated at 1300° C.

T) sidia s the oderts oderts

that firse withor rise fraise artial

I sitit stravents stravents

mists happ such afforc devas to rec

nativ divid the and

offe, the of a sildo

jeal orq the

lau men

frie

Formula No. 1 Barium Oxide Tungston Carbide Zirconium Zirconium Oxide	40 oz. 20 oz. 10 oz. 30 oz.
No. 2 Barium Hydroxide Tungsten Oxide Graphite	50 oz. 20 oz. 5 oz.
Thorium Oxide	25 oz.

Electrical Conducting Hydrogenation Catalyst French Patent 807,157

Iron, Powdered60Tin Hydroxide30Boric Acid10Aluminum Hydroxide20Phosphoric Acid5Graphite5

The above is mixed with any aqueous solution of stannous chloride, aluminum chloride, zinc bromide and chromium fluoride to form a plastic mass which is molded and dried.

Brake Lining U. S. Patent 2,026,767

Thoroughly mix 18 parts of drying vegetable oil and 2.7 parts sulphur with 25 parts finely divided pyrobituminous material and 65 parts of short fiber asbestos, form mixture into shapes, and then cure shapes in a baking oven without pressure for four to five hours at approximately 125° F. and then for five to six hours at approximately 300° F. to set the oil by sulphuration to bond the ingredients of the element.

Brake Lining Treatment U. S. Patent 2,037,189

The lining is dipped at 90°, baked at 190°, and calendered while hot; after drying and ageing, it is treated with 1:1 thinner-castor oil mixture for 10 min. and again calendered.

The dipping solution consists of:

11 0	
Castor Oil	0.5 lb.
Rosin	2.0 lb.
Gilsonite	16.0 lb.
Minium	1.5 lb.
Carbon Black	0.5 lb.
Tung Oil	5.0 lb.
Linseed Oil	2.5 lb.

These are heated together at 230° before mineral thinner and pigments (72%) are added.

Transmission Material for Hydraulic Presses

U. S. Patent 1,977,012

A semi-fluid material is used comprising asphalt 60-90 oz. and a greasy fluid such as oil or paraffin 10-40 oz.

Hydraulic Brake Fluid Formula No. 1		
U. S. Patent 2,020,543		
Ethyl Acetate	3	oz.
Castor Oil		oz.
No. 2	-	
German Patent 645,939		
Castor Oil	80	lb.
Cyclohexanone-Glycerin		lb.
No. 3		
Glycerin	50	lb.
	50	
No. 4	•	10.
Glycerin 100. #	65	lb.
Acetone-Mannitol		lb.
	บบ	10.
No. 5		
Acetone-Glycerine Cetyl		77
Ether		lb.
Castor Oil	ออ	lb.
No. 6		
Ethylene Glycol Mono Ethyl Ether	20	11.
	30	lb.
Cyclopentanone-Glycerin Phthalate	70	17.
I iitiiaiate	10	lb.

Hydraulic Shock Absorber Fluid Formula No. 1

U.	S.	Patent	2,060,110	
Glucose			5-20	lb.
Glycerin			20-5	lb.
Alcohol			37.5	lb.
Water			37.5	lb.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,084,404 Fusel Oil 75 oz. Triethanolamine 25 oz.

Automobile Anti-Freeze Solution U. S. Patent 2,071,482

Formula No. 1	
Glycerin	85 g.
Alcohol	1 g.
Water	14 g.
Urea	4 g.
Flaxseed	5 g.
Tertiary Butyl Phenol	4 g.
Soda Ash	1 g.
Dye	to suit

No. 2 German Patent 641,156

a. Di Potassium
Phosphate
Mono Potassium
Phosphate
21 g.

	MISCELL	ANEOUS	56
Water, Distilled,		No. 4	
to make	100 cc.	Flaxseed Meal	oz.
b. Potassium Carbonate	5 g.	Powdered Aluminum	70.00
Sodium Pyrophosphate	2 g.	Sodium Silicate, Dry	9.00
Boric Acid	1.5 g.	Casein	9.00
Potassium Hydroxide	2.8 g.		12.00
To the solution a add b.		No. 5	
ing point is -37° C.	INO INCL	Linseed Meal	80.00
mg point to o.		Lampblack	3.00
Man Connecina Anti Eleca	o C.14:	Umber Brown	3.00
Non-Corrosive Anti-Freez Canadian Patent 36		Water	14.00
		No. 6	
A noncorrosive antifreez		White Lead	16.00
is prepared by adding to conatured absolute ethyl alcol	hal sufficient	Lard	16.00
		Tallow	18.00
40% aqueous sodium nitrite		Soap	30.00
introduce 0.25 g. of the sal	10/100 cc. or	Caustic Soda	7.00
alcoholic kerosene in the p	roportion or	Linseed Oil	7.00
3 cc./100 cc. of alcohol and	o.os g. soap/	Cinnamon	6.00
100 g. alcohol.		No. 7	
		Powdered Aluminum	12.00
Preventing Leakage of	Glycol	Corn Meal	50.00
Anti-Freeze		Sodium Carbonate	12.00
U. S. Patent 2,042,		Soap	11.00
Lard Oil	0.25	Sodium Phosphate	15.00
Mineral Oil	3.00	No. 8	10.00
Triethanolamine	0.75	Lampblack 100. 8	6.00
4 fluid oz. of above is use	d to 96 fluid	Ground Linseed	6.00
oz. anti-freeze mixture.		Oatmeal	47.00
		Sodium Carbonate	23.00
Preventing Corrosion of .	Anti-Freeze	Flour	$8.00 \\ 15.00$
Alcohol		Camphor	1.00
French Patent 785,	117	No. 9	7.00
0.03% ethyl or diethylami		Powdered Aluminum	20.00
to alcohol to prevent corros	sion of steel	Nitrocellulose	20.00
and attacking of copper.		Butyl Acetate	20.00
		Alcohol	40.00
Radiator Scale Preventing	Compound	No. 10	20.00
French Patent 810,		Graphite 100. 10	90.00
Trisodium Phosphate	10 g.	Tannin	20.00
Sodium Silicate	30 g.	Gum Guaiac	40.00
		Irish Moss	10.00
Podiator Ston Took Co.		Caustic Soda	10.00
Radiator Stop Leak Cor Formula No. 1	_	Cutch	3.00
	oz.	Red Oak Bark Extract	$\substack{7.00 \\ \textbf{10.60}}$
Iron Filings	25.00		10.00
Ferrous Sulphate	5.00	No. 11	FO 00
Rye Meal	33.30	Lime	50.00
Graphite	16.70		23.00
Red Lead	10.00	Sulphur	20.00
Asbestos (Powder)	10.00	Gum Arabic	7.00
No. 2		No. 12	
Graphite	47.00	Powdered Aluminum	15.00
Molasses	37.00	Flaxseed Meal *	50.00
Phenol	0.50	Sulphur	20.00
Sodium Bisulphate	0.50	Soap	15.00
Water	15.00	No. 13	
No. 3		Powdered Aluminum	15.00
Asbestos (Powder)	6.00	Sodium Silicate, Dry	5.00
Dry Paper Pulp	7.00	Flaxseed Meal	60.00
Wheat Paste	82.00	Sodium Phosphate	20.00
Salicylic Acid	1.00	No. 14	
Gum Arabic	2.00	Powdered Aluminum	15.00
Rosin	2.00	Soap	17.00

: 101 iderte the e sibi L artia ise f vithor GSCLII 1 pu narte Ments **s**itin8 to rec devas afford yons ddey strim gug the Divib viten gildo s to тре] offer the Dror leal rem Jun

frie

Linseed Meal	60.00
Ammonium Carbonate	8.00
No. 15	
Powdered Aluminum	12.00
Corn Meal	60.00
Soap	18.00
Soap Borax	10.00

Storage Battery Plates Formula No. 1 U. S. Patent 2,035,315 Positive Plate

Litharge	65	oz.
Red Lead	35	oz.
Water containing 0.05 part		
of Sodium Borophosphate	10	oz.
Sulphuric Acid 1.250 sp. gr.	8	oz.
77 0		

No. 2 Negative Plate

Litharge	100.0	oz.
Blanc Fixe	1.0	oz.
Lampblack	0.2	oz.
Water containing 0.05 par	ե	
Sodium Borophosphate	8.0	oz.
Sulphuric Acid 1.250 sp. gr	. 10.0	oz.

No. 3 Litharge 100.0 oz. Cellulose or Other Organic

Agent 0.5 oz.
Blanc Fixe 0.5 oz.
Lampblack 0.2 oz.
Westpreastering 0.10 poert

Water containing 0.10 part Sodium Borophosphate 8.0 oz. Sulphuric Acid 1.250 sp. gr. 10.0 oz.

The prepared active material is pasted in the plates in conventional manner and dried in an oven under controlled humidity conditions bonding to an electrode of excellent physical strength. Excellent results are gotten with these electrodes when dried at a speed of thirty minutes or more total treating and drying time. In those cases where the total treating and drying time is less than thirty minutes the results achieved are not as satisfactory as in those cases of thirty minutes or more. Plates so made are entirely sound and of uniform structure throughout, a result very much to be desired.

Cleaning Sulphated Storage Battery Plates

French Patent 793,677

Pass a current of less than 15 amperes for one half hour through plates immersed in following solution:

Trisodium Phosphate	160 g.
Lead Oxide, Powdered	24 g.
Malachite Green	1 g.
Water	1 Ì.

$\begin{array}{c} \text{Sulphation Preventive for Storage} \\ & \text{Batteries} \\ \text{British Patent 461,836} \\ \text{Tartaric Acid} & 40 \text{ g.} \\ \text{Magnesium Sulphate} & 40 \text{ g.} \\ \text{Water} & 2000 \text{ cc.} \end{array}$

Liquid Primary Battery Fluids
U. S. Patent 1,988,139
The carbon electrode is surrounded by following depolarizer:
Sodium Dichromate 30 g.
Magnesium Chloride 18 g.
Sulphuric Acid 72 g.
The zinc electrode is surrounded by

Magnesium Chloride 18 g.
Sulphuric Acid 72 g.
The zinc electrode is surrounded by
Zinc Chloride 10 g.
Sodium Sulphate 30 g.
Sulphuric Acid 5 g.

Pocket Lamp Battery Compositions Formula No. 1 a. Pyrolusite Graphite Powder 25 g

Graphite Powder 25 g.
b. Ammonium Chloride as Electrolyte Solution.

No. 2

a. Pyrolusite

Manganese Dioxide, Synthetic

Graphite Powder

Ammonium Chloride as Florida

Graphite Powder 25 g.
b. Ammonium Chloride as Electrolyte Solution.

No. 3
Pyrolusite 60 g.
Manganese Dioxide,
Synthetic 12 g.
Graphite Powder 18 g.
Acetylene Soot 3 g.
Ammonium Chloride 7 g.
Pure Zinc Metal and Good Coal Electrodes are necessary.

exactly about 2 g.

No. 4
Infusorial Earth or Paper
Pulp 100 kg.
Magnesium Sulphate 20 kg.
Ammonium Chloride 60 kg.
Zinc Chloride 50 kg.
Hydrochloric Acid 5 kg.
Water to suit

Non-Blackening Discharge Lamp British Patent 431,651

A double wall tube is used; the space between tubes is filled with oxygen, air.

: 101

119Df

the

Bibi

aitia

миро

[GSCLI

grent

HUDAG

Sittis

to rec

devas

attord

yons

ddey

gisim

guq

the

DIAID

natir

10

the

OHE

the

proi

Test

rem

Jun

TILE

pur

carbon dioxide or nitrogen. has following composition:	The	glas
Silica	54	lb.
Calcium Oxide	15	lb.
Boron Oxide	8	lb.
Aluminum Oxide	21	lb.
Sodium Oxide	1	lb.
Barium Oxide	1/2	lb.

White Insulating Tape
U. S. Patent 2,044,175
Asbestos tape is soaked in
Boric Acid 5 lb.
Water 95 lb.

for 10-18 hr. to take up 3-4% by weight; drained and dried at 100° C.

Chemical Heating Pad Fillers
Formula No. 1
Iron Powder 1 k

Iron Powder 1 kg.
Potassium Chlorate 1 kg.
1 kg. of this mixture yields 100

1 kg. of this mixture yields 1000 Heat-Units, that is 3 times as much as obtained with burned lime.

No. 2

Sodium Acetate is used which is melted inside a rubber bag by dipping the bag into hot water, and which keeps heat for hours.

No. 3
U. S. Patent 2,040,406

Aluminum, Powdered 2 oz.
Copper Carbonate 4 oz.
Oxalic Acid 3 oz.
Barium Chloride 3 oz.
On addition of water, heat is gener-

Heating Pad Chemicals
British Patent 474,249
Iron Filings 8 oz.

ated.

Ammonium Chloride 1 oz.
Wet well and mix thoroughly. Then
disintegrate the mass and add 1/16 oz.
of the following mixture:

Manganese Oxide 10 oz. Calcium Chloride 1 oz. Iodine or Thymol .005 oz.

Heat Producing (Thermophoric)
Composition
U. S. Patent 2,118,586

Manganous Chloride, Tetrahydrate 3.3 oz.
Sodium Acetate, Trihydrate 94.0 oz.
Ethylene Glycol 2.7 oz.

Heating Pad Powder, Safe
Sodium Acetate 135.1 g.
Glycerin 4.5 g.
Sodium Sulphate Crystals 3.0 g.
Sodium Sulphate Anhydrous 6.7 g.

The rubber pad containing above is prepared for therapeutic use by placing it in boiling water and boiling it for not more than ten minutes. After this, the element will be found to be partially liquefied and during recrystallization will give off heat at a comparatively even temperature for approximately one hour, after which the element will have solidified completely. The temperature will range from approximately 108 F.

The pad cannot be used until boiled, so it is necessarily sterilized before each

application.

Activated (Adsorbent) Carbon Formula No. 1

An active carbon suitable for use in respirators has been prepared, under both experimental and large-scale conditions, by carbonising a coal of low caking power (durain) at 480° C. or 650° C. and subsequently activating the coke in a current of steam at about 950° C. The yield of carbon is 26–32% of the coke. It compares favorably in activity with a carbon produced from a briquetted coal, but the latter has the lower friability. Choice of the coal is an important factor in the process.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,056,854 Shells of cocoa beans are impregnated with a sodium sulphide solution and then heated to 500° C.

Regenerating Spent "Carbide"
Spent Calcium Carbide 850 kg.
(Containing less than 75% water)
Powdered Coke 600 kg.
Heat at 550° C.

Recovering Gas Works Sulphur Gasworks sulphide paste, containing about 50% of water is heated in an autoclave at 154°/4-5 atm., whereby molten sulphur separates as the lower layer, leaving the soluble impurities in the upper aqueous layer, and the insoluble ones as a slag at the phase interface.

Regeneration of Fat Hydrogenation Catalyst

The method consists in first treating the used catalyst with a boiling solution of caustic (8° Bé.) sufficient in quantity to saponify half the fat contained on the catalyst; on the formation of an emulsion additional caustic (3° Bé.) is

added, sufficient to saponify the remaining half of the fat, and boiling is continued for a couple of hours. The next stage is to add to the mixture a solution of hypochlorite (containing 1.4 per cent of available chlorine) in a quantity approximately equal to that of the catalyst being treated, followed by an equal weight of water; the mixture is then further heated at 60° C. for an hour. At the end of this period the solution is diluted with 3-4 times its bulk of water and boiled for a few hours, the supernatant emulsion of fat and foreign matter is then decanted off and the catalyst washed with boiling water (acidified with sulphuric acid) placed in a filter press, and washed till free from any reaction for sulphate; it is then dried and is ready for use. The loss of nickel by the above method of regeneration is 6-10 per cent, which compares favorably with losses of 40 per cent and more that are experienced when it is sought to recover the metal in the form of one of its salts.

Sulphuric Acid Catalyst

Sulphuric Acid contact catalysts are prepared as follows: magnesium sulphate crystallized with 1 molecule of water (prepared by dehydration at 100 to 120° C. of the fully hydrated salt) is powdered, mixed with half its weight of water to a paste and evaporated to dryness with vigorous stirring. After final calcination in an electric furnace at 600° C., product in the form of granules (2.5 to 3.5 mm. diameter) is platinized in platinum chloride solution, concentration of which is equivalent to 0.1% platinum. After dehydration in the air at 350° C., catalyst is activated at the same temperature with a gas containing 2% sulphur dioxide.

Barium Linoleate

This metallic soap is useful as a fungicide and preservative for fish nets. It is also used in compounding greases.

In brief, the method of preparation of barium linoleate may be described as follows:

(1) Determine the saponification value of the linseed oil to be used.

(2) Add just under the amount of caustic soda required to neutralize.

(3) Add more dilute caustic until the soap is just a faint pink to phenolphthalein.

(4) Add barium chloride solution at the boil until precipitation is complete and boil for a few minutes.

(5) Wash three times with boiling water and dry. It is impossible to give exact figures, but one sample of linseed oil worked out as follows:

Linseed Oil 881 lb. Caustic Soda 120 lb. Barium Chloride Crystals 244 lb.

Triphenyl and Tricresyl Phosphates U. S. Patent 1,983,588 15 mols.

a. Phenol or Cresol b. Phosphorous Penta-

chloride 3 mols. c. Phosphorous Pentoxide 1 mol.

Add a to b at less than 90° C. and when clear add to c. Heat for three hours at 210-215° C. If a catalyst such as aluminum chloride is used the reaction proceeds at 150° C.

Stable Calcium Hypochlorite Pellets U. S. Patent 2,023,459 Bleaching Powder (65%

Available Chlorine) 60 lb. Plaster of Paris 30 lb. Water 40 lb.

Mix well and form into pellets and dry. Finished product contains 36% available chlorine.

Coarsely Crystalline Ammonium Sulphate

U. S. Patent 2,021,093 A solution of the following is allowed to crystallize:

Ammonium Sulphate Water 100 lb. Urea. 2-8 lb.

The crystals contain less than 1/2% urea.

Stabilizer for Carbon Tetrachloride U. S. Patent 2,094,367 & 2,094,368 The addition of 0.34% naphthylamine or diphenylamine stabilizes and inhibits corrosive properties of carbon tetrachloride.

Protecting Calcium Carbide U. S. Patent 2,048,962

Calcium carbide is sprayed with 4% of its weight of gasoline or kerosene to protect it against atmospheric moisture.

Antioxidants for Decalin Autoxidation of decalin can greatly retarded by 0.001-0.01% pyrogallol, hydroquinone or a-naphthol.

Salt Denaturants		
For 100 kg. of salt use		
Formula No. 1		
Mineral Oil	0.25	kg.
No. 2		
Iron Oxide	0.25	kg.
No. 3		
Soap Powder or Flakes	1	kg.
No. 4		_
Soda	2	kg.
	20	g.
Chicago Blue 6B	0.5	g.

Alumina

The charge used is	
Bauxite	49 kg.
Calcium Carbonate	28 kg.
Soda Ash	23 kg.

After calcining the alumina is extracted with aqueous sodium carbonate at 70° C.

Artificial Perspiration

Fresh Salt Lactic Acid Sodium Dihydrogen Phosphate 1 g. Water 1 1.	
Old Salt Ammonium Carbonate Disodium Hydrogen Phosphate 1 g. Water	

Drying Agents for Gases Commercial operations on a large scale in many industries require dry gases. The most efficient methods of water removal depending on either physical or chemical action are listed below.

Physical

Silica Gel
Charcoal (Active)
Kieselguhr
Clay, Porcelain, Alumina
(Low temperature fired)
Asbestos
Glass Wool
Refrigeration

Chemical
Phosphoric Anhydride
Magnesium Perchlorate (Anhydrous)
Magnesium Perchlorate Trihydrate
("Dehydrite")
Barium Oxide
Calcium Sulphate Hemihydrate ("Anhydrite")
Sulphuric Acid, Conc.
Fused Potassium Hydroxide
Magnesium Oxide
Barium Perchlorate ("Desicchlora")
Copper Sulphate (Anhydrous)

Air Conditioning Dehumidifier Solution U. S. Patent 2,091,983 Lithium Chloride 1 -31 oz.

Lithium Chloride 1 -31 oz. Lithium Bromide 99-69 oz.

> Gas Warning Odorant U. S. Patent 2,068,614

Mercaptan 0.5 lb.
Alkylnitrosoamine 0.1 lb.
Sudan III Dye 0.75 lb.
Gasoline 1 gal.

The above solution will odorize 500,-000 cu. ft. of gas.

Carbon Dioxide Absorbent British Patent 473,913

Slaked Lime 10 kg. Sodium Acetate (125 g./l.) 4 l. Mix together & granulate. Dry at 110° C. and calcine in a rotary furnace at 350-380° C. for 1½-2 hr. Then moisten granules with 1 l. aqueous caustic soda (d. 1.33).

Preventing Spontaneous Explosion of Ether

Ether should be kept in an amber bottle with a piece of copper wire (#20 gage) extending to surface of liquid to prevent formation of explosive ether peroxides. The copper does not dissolve.

"Gettering" Vacuum Tubes British Patent 471,636

Barium vapor is produced in vacuum tubes to remove harmful gases, by electrically heating to 1200° C. a tungsten wire coated with an equimolecular mixture of barium and strontium oxides.

Fire Extinguisher Formula No. 1

An excellent fire-extinguishing powder can be made by incorporating 1-2% iodine crystals with bicarbonate of soda.

No. 2

U. S. Patent 2,010,729
Sodium Bicarbonate 32 oz.
Potassium Acid Tartrate 3 oz.
Boron Oxide 8 oz.
Borax 1 oz.

The above are finely powdered and mixed together.

Fireproofing Composition
Canadian Patent 368,886

Ammonium Sulphate 14 oz.
Borax 2 oz.
Boric Acid ½ oz.
Water 100 oz.

adia s the nderts uct;

rothiv l sein sitts

Juarte Ind t Irrosəf

11 Briti**s** events

such afford devas to rec

bns steim qqsd

vitan bivib bivit

the Is to gildo

pror the offer

mei Jesl moru

nnk men

eini

Fingerprinting Method

Make print of cleaned finger on white cardboard and dust a basic dye (e.g. Victoria Blue BS) over the print. To fix dye hold card for a few minutes over 30% boiling acetic acid to obtain a positive which can be photographed.

For photographing prints on colored objects the same method is used with a suitable shade of any basic dye.

Finger Prints, Developing Latent Latent fingerprints can be rendered visible by applying iodine to the suspected surface and then making an impression upon a specially coated white paper. The iodine can be applied by placing a petri dish containing a fused iodine crystal over the area under examination or by directing a current of air upon it from a wash bottle containing a few iodine crystals. The coating solution for the paper consists of 1 gram starch, 0.3 gram thymol and 2 grams potassium iodide dissolved in 20 cc. water. After the imprint has been made it can be protected against injury by coating with a 3 per cent

 $\begin{array}{ccc} Finger-Printing \ Powder \\ U. \ S. \ Patent \ 2,099,028 \\ Hydroquinone \\ Gum \ Acacia, \ Powdered \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{cccc} 8 \ \ \text{oz.} \\ 1 \ \ \text{oz.} \end{array}$

solution of dammar resin in benzene.

Finger Prints on Metal U. S. Patent 1,993,920

Gelatin		1.5	g.
Sodium	Chloride	28.4	
Copper	Sulphate	35.5	g.
Water	7	113.0	ос.

Loosening Glass Stoppers Formula No. 1

When glass stoppers in bottles are stuck, they can often be loosened by letting a few drops of glycerin soak down the inside edges.

No. 2

Glass stoppers which have become fixed can easily be loosened without heat by allowing a few drops of the following solution to soak in between the neck of the bottle and the stopper:

	The Property
Chloral Hydrate	10 g.
Glycerin	5 g.
Water	5 g.
Hydrochloric Acid (2)	5 per
cent)	3 g.
No. 3	

Quickly heat the neck of the bottle so that it expands before the heat reaches the stopper. Chemical "Barometer"

A glass tube, 10 in. long and 1 in. in diameter, is sealed at one end, the other end being drawn to a fine neck about 8 in. from the sealed end. For this the quantities required are:—

1		
Camphor	1/2	oz.
Nitre (Powdered)		OZ.
Sal Ammoniac (Powdered)	1/4	oz.
Rectified Spirits, or Com-		
mercial Alcohol	4	oz.

The equipment required includes a small double saucepan, a Fahrenheit thermometer, a glass funnel, a 12-oz. glass bottle, glass wool, a cork to fit the barometer tube and carrying a bent glass tube of sufficient length to reach the bottom of the bottle, a Bunsen burner, and a mouth blow-pipe.

The nitre and sal ammoniac are placed in the saucepan, and ½ oz. of water added. By direct heat and stirring as complete a solution as possible is obtained, and the saucepan is then placed in its water jacket, which must contain water at 110° F. The camphor, crushed, is then added, and the temperature of the mixture brought to approximately 100° F. The alcohol is gradually added, with stirring, until a complete solution is obtained at 100° F. Great care should be exercised not to add excess alcohol, and to keep the bath gently heated at the required temperature. The funnel, containing a wad of glass wool, is warmed, and the solution filtered into the warm bottle, the temperature being carefully maintained, as crystallisation during this operation must be avoided.

The bottle is then corked and placed in hot water. The tube of the barometer is now warmed until just bearable to the hand, and a small quantity of the prepared solution coaxed into it through the narrow neck. The fitted cork is then inserted in the mouth of the tube, and the narrow tube inserted in the bottle of solution. By boiling the alcoholic solution in the tube, all the air can be expelled, and on cooling the stock liquid is drawn into the tube. Surplus liquid is removed from the top portion of the wide tube, and the latter sealed by means of the Bunsen flame and blowpipe. A small air space at the top of the tube is of no great consequence. The finished tube may be mounted in a perpendicular position in a wooden frame, and a scale, dividing the length of the tube into three, and marked "Fair," "Change" and -"Storm" may be affixed, "Fair," of course, being the lowest division.

The reactions of the barometer are merely a function of temperature. The tube being hermetically sealed, neither atmospheric pressure nor humidity can have any effect, nor can electrical conditions affect precipitation in any marked degree. Temperature changes, however, are definitely related to other conditions of the weather. Anti-cyclonic conditions during the summer are generally accompanied by settled periods of high temperature and clear skies, and in such circumstances the tube shows a precipitate level in the "Fair" section and a clear liquid above. On the approach of cyclonic conditions the usual warm "front" of the disturbance is reflected in the fall of the separation line, while the arrival of the colder "centre" causes a rapid precipitation with clouding of the liquid, and a rise of the dividing line into the "Storm" section forecasting the windy weather associated with the passage of a depression. In winter the "glass" usually prophesies "Change."

Solution for Blowing Strong Soap Bubbles

Any convenient weight of triethanolamine is thoroughly stirred with a little less than twice its weight of oleic acid in a flask (no heating necessary). The flask is stoppered and set aside for twenty-four hours.

A thirty-gram portion of the resulting soap is mixed with about a liter of distilled water, in which it slowly dissolves. Solution is hastened by occasional shaking. Finally, it is allowed to settle for twenty-four hours. (It becomes translucent but never clear.) The lower, light-gray layer is siphoned off and mixed well with three-tenths of its volume of glycerin. The solution is stored in the dark, and the bottle in which it is kept is well-stoppered to protect it from the air. After aging

Foam Inhibitors U. S. Patent 2,074,380

for twenty-four hours it is ready for

use.

The addition of $\frac{1}{2}-1\%$ of triamylamine or other liquid, substantially water insoluble amine reduces or eliminates foam formation.

Frost Formation Preventer
Salt 1 oz.
Glycerin 16 oz.
Water 8 oz.

If the windshield is wiped occasionally with the cloth prepared as directed below the glass will not fog.

Water 5 qt.
Glycerin 1 oz.
Sodium Oleate 1 oz.

Boil together for five minutes, then immerse the cloth (usually flannel) in the boiling solution for ten minutes.

Mist- & Rainproofing Windshields
Apply the following lightly but thoroughly:

Glycerine 100 g.
Glycol Bori-borate 40 g.
Water 10 g.

Anti-fogging Composition for Glass Windows

U. S. Patent 2,107,361

Glycerin 1 gal.
Camphor 4 oz.
Turpentine ½ pt.
Potassium Oxalate 1 lb.
Oxalic Acid 4 oz.

Eye-Glass Mist Preventer Pencil
a. Glycerin-Soap
b. Glycerin 30 g.
Turpentine 5 g.
c. White Bole to desired consistency

Melt the soap on a water-bath, add the glycerin and turpentine, and work in enough of the bole to form a moldable material. Make pencils while hot.

Non-Cracking Ice
There are many processes on the
market designed to prevent cracking,
checking, and shattering of ice frozen
from raw-water at low temperatures.
All are based upon lowering the pH.
Ammonium chloride, used 5 gms. per
300 lb. cake, will buffer the pH down
to the proper value, regardless of initial pH, within any reasonable limits.
Cracking in distilled-water ice, is usually due to too low pH values, and can
be remedied by raising pH to 7-7.2.

Refrigerating Medium U. S. Patent 2,058,924

A hold-over brine or cold accumulator fluid consists of
Propyl Alcohol 17 -25 lb.

Propyl Alcohol 17 -25 lb. Water 83 -75 lb. Sodium Chromate 0.1- 0.2 lb.

nct; the nacts

deitre It sein Isitte IT

and t lescril

Britis events quarte

devas to rec []

such such happ

one and staim

onne nativid divid

the of a

pror 9dt 19Ho

rem jesl

Jun

frie

Freezing	Mixtures
Formula	No. 1

Ammonium Chloride	1 oz.
Potassium Nitrate	1 oz.
Water	3 oz.

Reduction of temperature about 40° F.

No. 2		
Ammonium Nitrate	1	$0Z_{\bullet}$
Sodium Carbonate	-1	oz.
Water	1	oz.

Reduction of temperature about 50° F.

Artificial Ice for Skating Rink Formula No. 1

Drittsh Latent 4	00,000
Carnauba Wax	100 lb.
Naphthalene	70- 90 lb.
Montan Wax	20 lb.

Melt together and apply hot. Spread with heated rollers. When cool coat glycerin with or without a small amount of soap solution as a lubricant.

No. 2 U. S. Patent 2,057,906

IG Wax 100 lb. (Esterified Montan Wax)
Naphthalene 40-100 lb.

Melt together; mix well and pour on an even surface. After this composition has hardened it is made smooth by scraping and hot irons. For reducing friction, the surface is moistened with glycerin.

Any of the IG waxes may be used in the above with or without carnauba

Permanent Aqueous Microscopic Slide Mount

Lanolin Anhydrous 80 g. Rosin 20 g.

Melt together and stir until uniform. Dry the slide and cover glass before application and apply melted.

Removing Cover Glasses of Microscope Slides

It is often necessary in cytological work to remove the cover glass of a slide, in order to replace a broken cover glass or restain the sections underneath. For this purpose most workers use xylene. It has been found, however, that a mixture of 90 parts of xylene and 10 parts of n-butyl alcohol acts much more rapidly. The hard and brittle balsam or damar of old slides, which would require an immersion of several days in pure xylene, is usually dissolved by this mixture in a few hours. This time dif-

ference is probably due to the presence—especially in old slides—of a small amount of moisture in the mounting medium around the margin of the cover glass. Such moisture would offer a barrier to the penetration of pure xylene, but not to xylene containing n-butyl alcohol; for the latter is miscible with small amounts of water, as well as with xylene, balsam and damar. It should be remembered that butyl alcohol is a solvent of the aniline dyes, and so material stained with these substances will be destained in this xylene-butyl alcohol mixture.

Removing Flesh From Skulls

Unfleshed skulls of small animals, kept overnight in a screened bait box containing a dozen or more crawfish, will be cleaned of every particle of flesh. The voracious crawfish devour the tissues, leaving the skull odorless and snowy white, in excellent condition to be stored indefinitely. The usual method of boiling the skulls has a tendency to soften the jaw hinges, making it necessary to wire the lower jaw to the skull. Crawfish are unable to loosen the jaws from their sockets because the tough gristle forming the hinges is located beyond reach.

Low Cost Giemsa Stain
Azur II—Eosin 3.0 g.
Azur II 0.8 g.
Glycerin (C.P.) 250.0 g.
Methyl Alcohol, Absolute

(Neutral), Acetone Free 250.0 g.

Dissoive the Azur II and Azur II—eosin in the methyl alcohol in an Erlenmeyer flask. Shake well for fifteen minutes, add the glycerin, shake for ten minutes and filter through a moderately fine grade of filter paper. Collect the filtered stain in a bottle and discard the undissolved residue.

There is generally quite a bit of stain that does not dissolve. This, however, seems to make very little difference in the character of the resultant stained blood films. Results have been equally satisfactory with human blood and avian blood. Malarial parasites are brought out sharply, with distinct differentiation of chromatin and cytoplasm.

Algae Growing Food

Potassium nitrate, 1g., calcium sulphate, 0.5 g., magnesium sulphate, 0.5 g., ferrous phosphate, 0.10 g., tricalcium phosphate, 0.25 g., distilled water 1,000 cc.

Fish Bait U. S. Patent 2,102,052

1. A method of making artificial fish bait includes cutting a piece from a slab of pork rind and forming it to a shape suitable for artificial bait, washing it in warm water to remove impurities, impregnating it with a sodium alkyl sulphate, dehydrating it with a nolyhydric alcohol maintained at a concentration in excess of 50% by weight, and mechanically kneading it to render it pliable.

Decorative Spangles

 Starch
 10 oz.

 Sodium Perborate
 0.5 oz.

 Sodium Salicylate
 2.5 oz.

 Water
 87 oz.

The sodium perborate is dissolved in the water and then the starch added. This mixture is then heated in a water jacket with continued stirring to the bursting of the starch granules, and heating continued until the mass is clarified. The sodium salicylate is mixed in a small amount of water and added to the mixture thoroughly stirring the same. A smooth highly polished metallic surface is coated with a very thin film of oil or wax and the above solution spread out upon this surface in a thin layer. It is then dried in an oven at about 180° F., after which it is easily removed from this surface with a knife or razor blade. These flakes can be crushed in a mortar to the desired fineness. They scintillate like mica. If the starch plastic is colored with water soluble dyes, or colored pigments added including powdered aluminum or bronze, very attractive and varied novelty effects are obtained. If a sign, or design is made on any surface with an adhesive drying material, and while same is still tacky the above flakes are dusted on same, a very decorative effect is produced.

Removing Silver From Mirror Muriatic Acid 1 oz. Nitric Acid 1 oz. Water 5 oz.

Dip the screened mirror in this solution for about three to five seconds and the silvering and copper back will be completely removed. Next rinse glass in an acid-neutralizing bath of cyanide of potassium (10% solution). Then rinse with running water and dry.

Wood Meal, Dry, Sifted 40 lb. Sand, White, Fine 30 lb.

Rock-Salt in Small Crystals 20 lb.

Mineral or Spindle Oil
(3-4° Engler/20° C.) 10 lb.

Oil-Soluble Green Dye
Pine Needle Oil, etc.

to suit
to suit

Pouring Small Amounts
A discarded lens from a hand flashlight is excellent for use on a bottle
when pouring solution. By moving the
lens, as much or as little solution as you
desire will be released.

Imitation Iced Tea Display Fill a glass three quarters full with water, colored with a little water soluble brown dye. Crumple some clear "Cellophane" and stuff in top of glass. It will look like ice.

Denicotinized Tobacco Products U. S. Patent 2,048,624

A process of producing denicotinized tobacco, consists in moistening the tobacco, then subjecting the moistened tobacco to the action of an organic nicotine solvent, (e.g. formaldehyde and carbon tetrachloride), then treating the tobacco with warm air for the purpose of removing the solvent, again moistening the tobacco, again subjecting the tobacco to treatment with warm air, and finally heating the tobacco to remove the remaining moisture.

Denicotinizing Cigarette Smoke
Put some cotton wool in the mouthpiece of the cigarette or cigarette
holder. This will absorb 93% of the
nicotine in the smoke.

Prepare solutions a and b, mix. Settle, or filter if necessary. Adjust to a specific gravity of 1.23 (28° Bé).

Preparation of Zein U. S. Patent 2,044,769

Gluten meal (from corn) is extracted with a 4:1 mixture of alcohol and water. Adjust pH to 6.5—12 and add 2 volumes of water below 37° C. This is added first slowly, with stirring, then rapidly.

ndia s nderts nderts uct;

Jescric Jodiew Pairis Jeitred

duarti da pue

n Britis events

afford devas to rec

sacp psbb. mists

divid the a

s to gildo vitan

offer the l

pror the

nen Jeal

frie Inu Wash precipitate with water below 49° C. and dry below 65° C.

Heavy	Petroleum	Drilling	Mud	i
Galena		_	35	lb.
Hematite	-		35	1b.
Bentonite			1.2	Ib.
Water			28.8	1b.

All materials should be ground to 325 mesh.

Revivifying Spent Oil-Decolorizing Clay U. S. Patent 2,118,310

Heat clay to at least 1600° F. for 4-5 seconds.

REFERENCES & ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Abrasive & Cleaning Methods
Agr. Gaz. N. S. Wales
Allg. Oes, v. Gettzeitung
Aluminum Co. of Amer.
Amer. Druggist
Amer. Dyestuff Reporter
Amer. Electrop. Society
Amer. Paint Jol.
Amer. Perfumer
Amer. Photography
Amer. Wool & Cotton Reporter
Analyst
Anal. Fis. Quim.
Ault & Wiborg Varnish Wks. Handbook

Baker's Helper
Bakers Review
Baker's Weekly
Behr Manning Corp.
Better Enameling
Boonton Molding Co.
Bottler & Packer
Boyce Thompson Inst.
Brewers' Tech. Review
Brick & Clay Record
Br. Jol. Dent. Science
Brit. Jol. of Photography
Brit. Medical Jol.
Bull. Imp. Hyg. Lab.
Bulletin of Imperial Institute
Bull. Soc. Franc. Phot.

Camera Camera (Luzern) Canadian Textile Jol. Cement & Cement Mfr. Ceramic Age Chemical Abstracts Chemical Analyst Chemical Industries Chemical Weekblad Chem. Zent. Chemist & Druggist Chr. Hansen's Lab. Cleaning & Dying World Combustion Confectioner's Jol. Cramer's Manual

Dairy World Damsk. Tids. Farm Dental Items Dental Lab'y Review Devt. Part. Zeitung Drug & Cosmetic Industry Druggists Circular Drugs, Oils, & Paints ict;

the

s sibt

artia

vithor

IJOSƏ1

grent

BVents

SITITA

10 160

dearz

attord

yons

papp

B181m

guq

the

DIAID

natil

opli

e to

Offer

the

pror

Jeal

rem

Tun

ILIE

pun

Eastman Kodak Co. Electric Journal

Farbe v. Lacke
Farben Zeitung
Farming S. Africa
Fein Mechanic v. Prazision
Fettchem, Umschan
Fils & Tissus
Flavours
Focus
Food Manufacture
Fruit Products Jol.

Gelatin, Leim, Klebstoffe General Abrasive Co. Glass Industry

Hawaiian Planters' Record Hercules Powder Co. Hide & Leather

Ice Cream Review
India Rubber World
Indian Lac Research Inst.
Indian Soap Jol.
Indiana Acad. of Sciences
Industrial Chemist
Industrial Finishing
Instruments
Intern'l Salt Co.
Int'l Tin Res. & Dev. Council
Iowa State College Bull.

Jol. Amer. Dental Assn.
Jol. Amer. Medical Assn.
Jol. Chem. Eng.
Jol. Chinese Chem. Soc.
Jol. Federation Curriers
Jol. Federation Light Leather Tanners
Jol. Ind. & Eng. Chemistry
J. Res. Nat. Bur. Standards
Jol. Rubber Industry
J. Russ. Rubber Ind.
Jol. Soc. Leather Trades
Jol. Soc. Rubber Ind. Japan
Jol. Tech. Physics

Keram Steklo Khimstroi

573

Kozhevenna-Obuvnaya Prom. Kunstdunger, Und Leim

Lakokras, Ind. Leather Trades Review Les Mat. Grasses Lithographic Tech. Foundation

Malayan Agric. Jol.
Manufacturing Chemist
Meat
Meat Merchandising
Melliand
Metal Industry
Metall und Erz
Metallurg
Metallurgist
Metals & Alloys
Mich. Agric. Exp. Sta.
Monatschr. Textil-Ind.
Munic. Eng. San. Record

Nat'l Butter & Cheese Jol. Nat'l Provisioner Nickelsworth Nitrocellulose

Ober Flachen Tech. Oil & Color Trades Jol. Oil & Soap

Pacific Rural Press
Paint Technology
Paper Trade Jol.
Parfum Mod.
Peinture, Pigments, Vernis
Phar. Acta Helva
Pharmaceutical Jol.
Phot. Abstracts
Phot. Ind.
Phot. Korr.
Photog. Kronik
Phot. Rev.
Photo Rundschau

Physics
Phytopathology
Pix
Plater's Guide Book
Portland Cement Assn.
Power
Practical Druggist
Practical Everyday Chemistry
Printing Industry
Prob. Edelmetalle
Process Engr. Mo.
Proc. World Petroleum Congress

Rayon & Mell. Tex. Monthly Refiner & Nat. Gas Mfr. Rev. Aluminum Rev. Amer. Electro Society Rock Products

Sharpless Solvents Corp.
Shoe and Leather Journal
Soap
Soap Gazette & Perfumer
Solvent News
Sovet-Sakhar
Spirits
Steel
Synthetic & Applied Finishes

Textile Colorist Textile Mfr. Textile Recorder

Science

Univ. Nebr. Agric. Coll. Bull. U. S. Department of Agriculture U. S. Bureau of Mines U. S. Bureau of Standards

Veneers and Plywood

Z. Elektrochem. Zeit. Unters. Lebensm.

TRADE NAMED CHEMICALS

During the past few years, the practice of marketing raw materials, under names which in themselves are not descriptive chemically of the products they represent, has become very prevalent. No modern book of formulae could justify its claims either to completeness or modernity without numerous formulae containing these so-called "Trade Names."

Without wishing to enter into any discussion regarding the justification of "Trade Names," the Editors recognize the tremendous service rendered to commercial chemistry by manufacturers of "Trade Name" products, both in the physical data supplied and the formulation suggested.

Deprived of the protection afforded their products by this system of nomenclature, these manufacturers would have been forced to stand helplessly by while the fruits of their labor were being filched from them by competitors who, unhampered by expenses of research, experimentation and promotion, would be able to produce something "just as good" at prices far below those of the original producers.

That these competitive products were "just as good" solely in the minds of the imitators would only be evidenced in costly experimental work on the part of the purchaser and, in the meantime irreparable damage would have been done, to the truly ethical product. It is obvious, of course, that under these circumstances, there would be no incentive for manufacturers to develop new materials.

Because of this, and also because the "Chemical Formulary" is primarily concerned with the physical results of compounding rather than with the chemistry involved, the Editors felt that the inclusion of formulae containing various trade name products would be of definite value to the producer of finished chemical materials. If they had been left out many ideas and processes would have been automatically eliminated.

As a further service a list of the better known "trade name" products is appended together with the suppliers of these materials. The number after each trade name refers to the supplier given below with the corresponding number.

vithorarise f artise T T Adia s i the inderta

Britis Svents Juarto Ind t Jescrif

nistn divid the and and mists mists depp such broths allored

pror the offer the l to s

orit Jau mer Jeal

TRADE NAME CHEMICALS

A	Amidine 39
**	Aminostearin 99
A-Syrup	Anchoracel 2p
Aacagum	Anhydrone
Abalyn	Ansol229
Abopon	Antidolorin
Accelerator 808	Apcothinner
Accelerator 833 71	Aqualoid125
Acceloid	Aqualube
Acelose	Aquamel
Acetaloid 1	Aquapel
Acetoin	Aquaplex
Acetol	Aquaresin
Acidolene	Aquarome
Acimul 99	Aquasol
Acrolite	Arapali
	Araskleen
Acrxyeol	Archer-Daniels No. 635
Acrysol	Archer-Daniels-Midland Oil 16
Acto213	
Adheso Wax 99	Aridex
A.D.M. No. 100 Oil	Arochlor218
Aerogel	Arosol
Agerite Powder232	Artisil194
Akcocene 10	Asbestine
Albacer	Ascarite
Alba-Floc	Aseptex
Albasol	Astrinite
Albatex	Astrulan 10
Alberit	Atrapol164
Albertol197	Aurosal 22
	Avitex 71
Albinol196	
Albolit	Avonae
Albolit	Avonac155
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71	Avonac155
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142	Avonac155
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128	B Badex215
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161	Badex
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119	Badex
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alftalate 134	Avonac
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alftalate 134 Alkanol 71	Avonae
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alftalate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32	Avonac
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Altalate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44	Avonae
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alftalate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44 Alphasol 10	Avonac
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alfialate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44 Alphasol 10 Altax 232	Avonac 155
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alftalate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44 Alphasol 10	B Badex 215 Bakelite 21 Bakers Plasticizer 23 Bardal 26 Barretan 26 Bartyl 97 Beckacite 27 Beckolin 27
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alfialate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44 Alphasol 10 Altax 232	Avonac 155
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alftalate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44 Alphasol 10 Altax 232 Alugel 154	Avonac 155
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alftalate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44 Alphasol 10 Altax 232 Alugel 154 Alvar 200	Badex
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Altalate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44 Alphasol 10 Altax 232 Alugel 154 Alvar 200 Amandol 71	B Badex 215 Bakelite 21 Bakers Plasticizer 23 Bardal 26 Barretan 26 Bartyl 97 Beckacite 27 Beckolin 27 Beckosol 27 Bellaphan 127 Bensapol 247 Beutene 155 Blandol 204
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alftalate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44 Alphasol 10 Altax 232 Alugel 154 Alvar 200 Amandol 71 Amberette 219	B Badex 215 Bakelite 21 Bardal 26 Barretan 26 Bartyl 97 Beckacite 27 Beckolin 27 Beckosol 27 Bellaphan 127 Bensapol 24 Belutene 158 Blandol 20 Blendene 98
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44 Alphasol 10 Altax 232 Alugel 154 Alvar 200 Amandol 71 Amberette 219 Amberlae 181	Badex
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alftalate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44 Alphasol 10 Altax 232 Alugel 154 Alvar 200 Amandol 71 Amberette 219 Amberlac 181 Amberol 181	Badex
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alftalate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44 Alphasol 10 Altax 232 Alugel 154 Alvar 200 Amandol 71 Amberette 219 Amberlac 181 Ambreno 71 Amco Acetate 129	Badex
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alftalate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44 Alphasol 10 Altax 232 Alugel 154 Alvar 200 Amandol 71 Amberette 219 Amberlac 181 Ambreno 71 Ambreno 71 Amcrine 129	Badex
Albolit 19 Albolith 160 Albone C 71 Albusol 142 Aldehol 128 Aldol 161 Aldydal 119 Alftalate 134 Alkanol 71 Alloxan 32 Aloxite 44 Alphasol 10 Altax 232 Alugel 154 Alvar 200 Amandol 71 Amberette 219 Amberlac 181 Ambreno 71 Amco Acetate 129	Badex

Butalyde 60 Butyl Carbitol 42 Butyl Cellosolve 42 C Cadalyte	Diafoam
Butyl Carbitol	
Butyl Cellosolve 42	Diakon
С	Diamond IZ Times J Oil 900
C	Diamond K Linseed Oil206
	Diastafor
Cadalyte103	Digestase143
Cadalyte103	Dilecto
	Dionin148
Cadmolith 52	Discolite
Calagum	Disperso245
Calcoloid	Distoline
Calcene	Drierite
	Duolith
Calgon 35	Dulux
Calorite211	Dupanol
Captax235	Duphax207
Carbasol	Dunhanal 71
Carbitol 42	Duphonol
Carbolac 37	DuPont Rubber Red
Carboxide 42	Duprene
Casco 45	Duraplex
Catalpo	Durez
CCH	Durite216
Celascour 4	Durophene
Celeron	Dynax 71
Celite	
	r
Sellit119	. E
Cellon 72	The store on The June 1
Cellosolve	Eastman Products
Censteric	Elaine
Ceraflux 99	Emulphor 90
Cercon 62	Emulsifier L83A 99
Cerelose 64	Emulsone 99
Cereps240	Emulsone B
Ceresalt 74	Erinoid
Cetamin	Erio Chrome Dyes
Cetec	Esterol
Chlorex	Estersol
Chlorasol	Ethox233
Chremnitz White 78	Ethyl Parasept
Cinchophen	Ethyl Protol
Cinelin 56	Eulan 90
UIMUIM	
Clossel	Euresol 29
Coblac 30	
Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20	E
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63	F =
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99	-
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61	Fabroil 91
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61	Fabroil
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Condensite 21	Fabroil 91 Factolac 117 Falba Absorption Base 170
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Condensite 21 Convertit 162	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Condensite 21 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Condensite 21 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245 Ferrisul 151
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Condensite 21 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104	Fabroil 91 Factolac 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Ferox 245 Ferrisul 151 Ferrox 214
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Condensite 21 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104 Cromodine 7	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245 Ferrisul 151 Ferrox 214 Fiberlon 79
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Condensite 21 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104 Cromodine 7 Cryptone 160	Fabroil 91 Factolac 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Ferox 245 Ferrisul 151 Ferrox 214
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104 Cromodine 7 Cryptone 160 Cumar 26	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245 Ferrisul 151 Ferrox 214 Fiberlon 79
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104 Cromodine 7 Cryptone 160 Cumar 26 Curgon 197	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245 Ferrisul 151 Ferrox 214 Fiberlon 79 Filae 118
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104 Cromodine 7 Cryptone 160 Cumar 26 Curgon 197 Cyclamal 89	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245 Ferrisul 151 Ferrox 214 Fiberlon 79 Filae 118 Fitrol 80 Fixalt 151
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Condensite 21 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104 Cromodine 7 Cryptone 160 Cumar 26 Curgon 197 Cyclamal 89 Cycline 151	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245 Ferrisul 151 Ferrox 214 Fiberlon 79 Filac 118 Filtrol 80 Fixalt 151 Fixata 103
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Condensite 21 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104 Cromodine 7 Cryptone 160 Cumar 26 Curgon 197 Cyclamal 89 Cycline 151	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245 Ferrisul 151 Ferrox 214 Fiberlon 79 Filac 118 Fittrol 80 Fixalt 151 Fixtan 103 Flavine 250
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Condensite 21 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104 Cromodine 7 Cryptone 160 Cumar 26 Curgon 197 Cyclamal 89 Cycline 151	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245 Ferrisul 151 Fiberlon 79 Filac 118 Filtrol 80 Fixalt 151 Fixata 103 Flavine 250 Flectol 190
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Condensite 21 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104 Cromodine 7 Cryptone 160 Cumar 26 Curgon 197 Cyclamal 89 Cycline 151 Cymanol 121	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245 Ferrisul 151 Ferrox 214 Fiberlon 79 Filac 118 Filtrol 80 Fixalt 151 Fixtan 103 Flavine 250 Flectol 190 Flexoresin 99
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Condensite 21 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104 Cromodine 7 Cryptone 160 Cumar 26 Curgon 197 Cyclamal 89 Cycline 151	Fabroil 91 Factolac 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245 Ferrisul 151 Ferrox 214 Fiberlon 79 Filac 118 Filtrol 80 Fixalt 151 Fixtan 103 Flavine 250 Flectol 190 Flexoresin 99 Foamapin 99
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104 Cromodine 7 Cryptone 160 Cumar 26 Curgon 197 Cyclamal 89 Cycline 151 Cymanol 121	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245 Ferrisul 151 Ferrox 214 Fiberlon 79 Filac 118 Filtrol 80 Fixalt 151 Fixalt 151 Fixtan 103 Flavine 250 Fleetol 190 Flexoresin 99 Foamapin 99 Formica 81
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104 Cromodine 7 Cryptone 160 Cumar 26 Curgon 197 Cyclamal 89 Cycline 151 Cymanol 121 D Darco 65	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245 Ferrisul 151 Ferrox 214 Fiberlon 79 Filae 118 Fitrol 80 Fixalt 151 Fixata 103 Flavine 250 Flectol 190 Flexoresin 99 Foamapin 99 Formica 81 Formvar 200
Coblac 30 Cocoa Butter Oxanhydride 20 Codite 63 Color L34 99 Cominol 61 Convertit 162 Coppercide 122 Cosmic Black 226 Cresophan 104 Cromodine 7 Cryptone 160 Cumar 26 Curgon 197 Cyclamal 89 Cycline 151 Cymanol 121	Fabroil 91 Factolae 117 Falba Absorption Base 170 Feectol 190 Fer-ox 245 Ferrisul 151 Ferrox 214 Fiberlon 79 Filac 118 Filtrol 80 Fixalt 151 Fixalt 151 Fixtan 103 Flavine 250 Fleetol 190 Flexoresin 99 Foamapin 99 Formica 81

for: ndert epp t g gipt L artia 1 9811 мігро rescut pu gnarte events sitiia to rec SEVAD afford цэns ddey easim and 5q1 Divid vitan gildo s lo the the

Jairi Jan Tem Jesi Jord Atte

	1 '
G	Isomerpin
Galagum	
Gardinol 71	J
Gastex 87	
Gelowax 99	Jasmogene235
Gelozone	Jointex 99
Gelva	
Gelva Resin200	K
Gilsonite	
	Kalite
Glassheen	Karo 64
Glucarine	Kellogg Kuo206
Glumide	Kellogg Varnish Oil206
Glycerawax99	Kerol 34
Glycolac133	Ketanol 71
Glycomel 99	Kilfoam 8
Glycomine	Kolineum
Glycopon 99	Kopol
Glycoride 99	
Glycosterin	Koreon153
Glyco Wax A	Kryocide169
Glyco Wax B	•
Glyptal 92	L
Glutrin186	Lactoid
Guai-a-phene 58	
Guantal190	Lactol Spirits
	Lacquer Blue
	Lanette Wax71
Н	Laurex
	Lauric-Ol 98
Halex 33	Lavekol 90
Halowax107	Lavene 97
Harcol 99	Lecivit
Harveg111	Lemenone 99
Harvite	Lemonal
Haskelite110	Leonil 10
Hercolyn113	Le Page's Cement
Hercusol113	Leptyne
Herkolite91	Lerbinia 77
Heveatex	Lethane
Hexone	Leucosol
Hydralite C 90	Leucotrope W
Hydristear	Leukanol
Hydromalin	Leukonin
Hydromel 99	Lewisol
Hydronol	Lindol
Hydroresin 99	Lingasan
	Litex
Hydrowax	Lithoform 7
mygropon 99	
	Lognite249
1	Lohrinol 99
	Lorinol 31
Idalol112	Lorol71
IG Wax 90	Lubrisol204
IG Wax O 90	Lucidol
	Lufax
Igepon	Lumarith 47
Ignex99	Luminol 73
Indian Red 30	Luxene
Indigisols41	Lynsol
Indur180	Lysol
Indusoil121	
Invadine 55	M
Isohol 99	
Isolene	Mabelite 10
Isoline246	Mafos146

Makalot141	0
Manganar	•
	4 _
Manol201	Oildag 2
Manox144	Oil Root Beer C
Mapico30	Oilsolate181
Mapromin	Olate176
Mapromol185	Ondulum
Marcol208	Opal Wax
Marlite	Oroco
Mazola 64	Orthosil
Mellittis 97	Osmo-Kaolin 82
Merpentine 71	
Mersol	Oxynone190
Mertanol	
Merusol	. P
	• -
Methalate C85	Parachol99
Methasol120	Paracide
Methicol 96	
Methox233	Para-dor
Methyl Cellosolve 42	Para-flux106
Methyl Parasept115	Paralac120
Methylanol	Paramet
Methylate	Paranol
Metro-Nite	Parasept
Metso	Paris Black
	Paris White
Micoid	Paroil 8
Migasol	Peachol
Milcol 99	Peerless Clay
Milk Gloss 99	
Mirasol 43	Pegopren
Moldex 99	Pentrol128
Moldslip 99	Pentasol199
Monex	Perchloron
Monolite	Permosalt 99
	Permosalt A
Montan Color	Perrol
Mowilith119	Perspex120
Mulsene 99	Petrex
	Petrobenzol
N	Petrohol209
• •	Pharmasol
Naccon	Phenac
Naccolene	Phobophene241
Nacconol155	Plaskon
NTI Chairing 66	
Napoleum Spirits	Plastacele
Narobin 99	Plastogen232
National Oil Red	Plastopal119
Nekal 90	Plexigum187
Nelgin 99	Plexite
Neolan 55	Plextol197
Neomerpin	Plioform
NT	Pliolite
Neoprene120	Pollopas
Neutroleum85	Polycol 99
Neville Resin	Polyrin
Nevindene	Ponolith
Nevinol159	Pontalite
Nipabenzyl	
Nipagen101	Pontol
	Prague Powder105
Nipasol193	Proflex 99
Nitramon 71	Proofit99
Novolak 21	Protectoid
Nu-Char121	Provatol 75
Nulomoline	Proxate
Nuodex	Prystal 5
~1.TOTO ** 1 * 1 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	·

for: ndert tye s sibr L aifia f sein vithor lescri put gnert grents Britis to rec devas afford цэns pspp etsim gug the bivib viten gildo s lo the 1 offer the pror jeal nen Jun

aiil

Puerine	Sulphoricinol
Pylam Red	Sunoco Spirits
Pyrax232	Surfex
Pyrefume	Sugmendite
Pyrethol	Suspendite
Tyrethor	Suspensone
	Syncrolite125
	Syntex 57
Q	Synthane
Quakersol168	
•	T
_	. •
R.	Momel .
	Tamol
Rancidex99	Tanax 10
Rapidase	Teglac 10
Pauzone	Tegofan
Rauzene	Telloy
Rayox	Tenex 93
Redmanol 21	Tenite
Reogen232	Tergitol
Reogen 232 Resin DA 1 99	
Resin R-H-35 71	Timonex
Resinox 182	Timonex
Resoglaz 3	Tintite
Revertex	Titanox
Rezidel 99	Ti-Tone
Reginal	Tonsil 192
Rezinel	Tornesit
Rezyl 10	Triclene
Rodo	Trigamine 99
Roseol140	Trigamine Stearate
Rosoap A99	Trikalin 99
	Tropicil
	Troluoil
S	Tuads
·	Tunguran A 3
Savolin	Turkelene
Savolin 99 Santicizers 151	Turkelene
Santicizers	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99
Santicizers	Turkelene
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U Uformite 181
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Sicapon 90	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 19
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Shepetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 297
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sheppetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 172
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Silex 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Soluesso 213	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Soluesso 213 Solwax 180	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Soluesso 213 Solwax 180 Speron 37	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Soluesso 213 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Soluesso 213 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S', Syrup 171	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Unlith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Soluesso 213 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S' Syrup 171 Staccol 90	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Soluesso 213 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S", Syrup 171 Staccol 99 Stearacol 90	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Soluesso 213 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S', Syrup 171 Staccol 99 Stearacol 99 Stearite 245	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S", Syrup 171 Staccol 99 Stearacol 99 Stearite 245 Stearol 174	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Unlith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3 V Valex 36 Vandex 229
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S", Syrup 171 Staccol 99 Stearacol 99 Stearite 245 Stearol 174	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3 V Valex 36 Vandex 232 Vanillal 203
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Soluesso 213 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S", Syrup 171 Staccol 99 Stearacol 99 Stearate 245 Stearol 174 Stearoricinol 99	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U Usformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3 V Valex 36 Vandex 232 Vanillal 203 Vanzyme 232
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S", Syrup 171 Staccol 99 Stearacol 99 Stearite 245 Stearolicinol 99 Stoddard Solvent 66	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3 V Valex 36 Vandex 232 Vanillal 203 Vanzyme 232 Varcrex 46
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Soluesso 213 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S", Syrup 171 Staccol 99 Stearacol 99 Stearacol 99 Stearite 245 Stearol 174 Stearoricinol 99 Stoddard Solvent 66 Stripolite 189	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3 V Valex 36 Vandex 232 Vanillal 203 Vanzyme 232 Varcex 46 Varcum 934
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Soluesso 213 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S", Syrup 171 Staccol 99 Stearacol 99 Stearite 245 Stearol 174 Stearoricinol 99 Stoddard Solvent 66 Strippit 17 Stripper T, S 17	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3 V Valex 36 Vandex 232 Vanillal 203 Varzyme 232 Varcrex 46 Varcum 234 Varcolene 213
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S", Syrup 171 Staccol 99 Stearacol 99 Stearatol 99 Stearol 174 Stearoricinol 99 Stoddard Solvent 66 Stripolite 189 Stripper T. S. 17 Sulfatate 90	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3 V Valex 36 Vandex 232 Vanillal 203 Varzyme 232 Varcrex 46 Varcum 234 Varcolene 213
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S", Syrup 171 Staccol 99 Stearacol 99 Steararol 174 Stearoricinol 99 Stoddard Solvent 66 Stripplite 189 Stripper T. S. 17 Sulfatate 99 Sulfatate 99 Sulfo Turk A 90	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U Usformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unlith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3 V Valex 36 Vandex 232 Vanillal 203 Varzerex 46 Varcerex 46 Varcoum 234 Varnolene 213 Vaseline 54
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Sicapon 99 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S", Syrup 171 Staccol 99 Stearite 245 Stearol 174 Stearoliol 174 Stearoliote 189 Stripper T. S. 17 Sulfatate 99 Sulfo Turk A 99 Sulfo Turk B 90	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U U Uformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unilith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3 V V Valex 36 Vandex 232 Varcrex 46 Varcum 234 Varcum 234 Varseline 54 Vaso 237
Santicizers 151 Sapamine 55 Schultz Silica 50 Sellatan A 86 Serinol 126 Serrasol 53 Sherpetco 201 Silex 242 Silvatol 55 Soligen 3 Solozone 71 Solwax 180 Speron 37 SRA Black 4 "S", Syrup 171 Staccol 99 Stearacol 99 Stearatol 99 Stearol 174 Stearoricinol 99 Stoddard Solvent 66 Stripolite 189 Stripper T. S. 17 Sulfatate 90	Turkelene 99 Turkerol 99 Typaphor Black 88 U Usformite 181 Ultrasene 18 Ultravon 55 Unlith 227 Unyte 173 Ureka C 190 Ursulin 10 Uversol 3 V Valex 36 Vandex 232 Vanillal 203 Varzerex 46 Varcerex 46 Varcoum 234 Varnolene 213 Vaseline 54

Vinapas 3 Vinsol 113 Vinylite 42	X X-13
Virifoam 99 Viscogum 99	Xerol
Viscoloid 71 Vistanex 3 Volclay 9	Υ
Vultex238	Yelkin
W	Z
Wax L33 99 Wetanol 99 Wyo-Jel 248	Zenite 71 Zimate 232 Zopaque 51

nct; ndert:

s sibt 9df f

f esing Sitis T

t but lescril vithor

evente Juarti

oer of I gitird

devas such happ

bas strim anad

divid bas

gildo vitan

the 1

pror the offer

lau mer Jeal

frie

SUPPLIERS OF TRADE NAME CHEMICALS

- Acetate Products Corp., London, England
 Acheson Graphite Corp., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
 Advance Solvents & Chem. Corp., New York City
 American Aniline Products, Inc., New York City
- 5. American Catalin Corp., New York City
- 6. American Cellulose Co., Indianapolis, Ind.
- 7. American Chemical Paint Co., Rochester, N. Y.
- 8. American Chemical Products Co., Rochester, N. Y.
- 9. American Colloid Co., Chicago, Ill. 10. American Cyanamid & Chem. Co., New York City

- American Insulator Corp., New Freedom, Pa.
 American Plastics Corp., New York City
 Anchor Chemical Co., Manchester, England
- 14. Anderson Prichard Oil Corp., Oklahoma City, Okla.
- 15. Ansbacher-Siegle Corp., Rosebank, N. Y.
- 16. Archer-Daniels-Midland Co., Minneapolis, Minn.
- 17. Arkansas Co., New York City
- 18. Atlantic Refining Co., Philadelphia, Pa.
- 19. Augsburger, Kunst Fabrik, Augsburg, Germany

- Autoxygen, Inc., New York City
 Bakelite Corp., New York City
 Baker & Co., Inc., Newark, N. J.
- 23. Baker Castor Oil Co., Jersey City, N. J.
- 24. Baker, J. T. Chem. Co., Philipsburg, N. J. 25. Barber Asphalt Co., Philadelphia, Pa.
- 26. Barrett Co., New York City
- 27. Beck, Koller & Co., Detroit, Mich.

- 28. Bick & Co., Inc., Reading, Pa.
 29. Bilhuber-Knoll Corp., New York City
 30. Binney & Smith, New York City
 31. Bohme A. G., H. Th., Chemnitz, Germany
 32. British Drug Houses, Ltd., London, England
 33. British Yulprita Co., London, England
- 33. British Xylonite Co., London, England
- 34. Bud Aromatic Chemical Co., Inc., New York City

- 35. Buromin Corp., Pittsburgh, Pa.
 36. Bush, W. J. & Co., Inc., New York City
 37. Cabot, Godfrey L., Inc., Boston, Mass.
 38. Calco Chemical Co., Bound Brook, N. J.
 39. Campbell, John & Co., New York, N. Y.
 40. Campbell, Rex & Co., London, England
- 41. Carbic Color & Chemical Co., New York City 42. Carbide & Carbon Chemical Corp., New York City
- 43. Carbogen Chemical Co., Garwood, N. J.
- 44. Carborundum Co., Niagara Falls, N. Y. 45. Casein Mfg. Co., New York City
- 46. Cellonwerke, Charlottenburg, Germany
- 47. Celluloid Corp., Newark, N. J. 48. Century Stearic Acid & Candle Works, New York City
- 49. Champion Fibre Co., Canton, N. Car. 50. Chaplin-Bibbo, New York City
- 51. Chemical & Pigment Co., Baltimore, Md.
- 52. Chemical & Pigment Co., Inc., Scranton, Pa. 53. Chemical Solvents, Inc., New York City
- 54. Cheeseborough Mfg. Co., New York City 55. Ciba Co., Inc., New York City

56. Cinelin Co., Indianapolis, Ind.

57. Colgate-Palmolive-Peet Co., Jersey City, N. J.

58. Colledge, E. W., Inc., Cleveland, Ohio

59. Columbia Alkali Corp., New York City 60. Commercial Solvents Corp., Terre Haute, Ind.

61. Commonwealth Color & Chem. Co., Brooklyn, N. Y.

62. Conewango Refining Co., Warren, Pa.
63. Continental Diamond Fibre Co., Bridgeport, Pa.
64. Corn Products Refining Co., New York City
65. Darco Sales Corp., New York City

66. Deep Rock Oil Corp., Chicago, Ill.

67. Dewey & Almy Chem. Co., Boston, Mass. 68. Dodge & Olcott Co., New York City

69. Dow Chemical Co., Midland, Mich. 70. Ducas, B. P. Co., New York City

71. DuPont, E. I., de Nemours & Co., Wilmington, Del. 72. Dynamit A. G., Troisdorf, Germany 73. Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, N. Y. 74. Economic Materials Co., Chicago, Ill. 75. Eff Laboratories, Inc., Cleveland, Ohio

76. Emery Industries, Inc., Cincinnati, Ohio 77. Felton Chemical Co., Brooklyn, N. Y. 78. Fezandić & Sperrlé, Inc., New York City

79. Fiberloid Corp., Indian Orchard, Mass.

80. Filtrol Co., Los Angeles, Calif.

81. Formica Insulation Co., Cincinnati, Ohio 82. Fougera, E. & Co., New York City 83. Franco-American Chemical Works, Carlstadt, N. J.

84. Fries Bros., New York City 85. Fritzchie Bros., New York City 86. Geigy Co., Inc., New York City

87. General Atlas Carbon Co., New York City 88. General Chemical Co., New York City

99. General Drug Co., New York City
90. General Dyestuffs Corp., New York City
91. General Electric Co., Pittsfield, Mass.
92. General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
93. General Naval Stores Co., New York City

94. General Plastics Corp., London, England 95. General Plastics, Inc., No. Tonawanda, N. Y.

96. Girdler Corp., Louisville, Ky.

97. Givaudan-Delawanna, Inc., New York City

98. Glidden Co., Cleveland, Ohio

99. Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York City

100. Goldschmidt, A. G., Th., Essen, Ruhr 101. Goldschmidt Corp., New York City

102. Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., Akron, Ohio

103. Grasselli Chemical Co., Cleveland, Ohio

104. Greef, R. W. & Co., New York City 105. Griffith Laboratories, Chicago, Ill.

106. Hall, C. P. & Co., Akron, Ohio

107. Halowax Corp., New York City

108. Hammond, W. A., Yellow Springs, Ohio

109. Harshaw Chemical Co., Cleveland, Ohio

110. Haskelite Mfg. Corp., Chicago, Ill.

111. Haveg Corp., Newark, Del. 112. Heine & Co., New York City

113. Hercules Powder Co., Wilmington, Del.

114. Heveatex Corp., Melrose, Mass.

115. Heyden Chemical Works, New York City

116. Hooker Electro-Chemical Co., New York City

117. Hopkins, J. L. & Co., New York City 118. Horn, Jefferys & Co., Burbank, Calif.

: pon ndert adt i

Biba eifie

АПГРО

PUE grenb

HIDAV

to rec

devas attorc yons

ddeg gisim pur

5HI DIVID

natn

to 5HI Offer

adı pror real

rem Jun

TILE

584 119. I. G. Farbenindustrie, Frankfurt, Germany 120. Imperial Chemical Industries, Ltd., London, Eng. 121. Industrial Chemical Sales Co., New York City 122. Innis, Speiden & Co., New York City 123. International Pulp Corp., New York City 124. Johns-Manville Corp., New York City 124. Johns-Manville Corp., New York City
125. Jungmann & Co., New York City
126. Kali Mfg. Co., Philadelphia, Pa.
127. Kalle & Co., Wiesbaden-Bierich, Germany
128. Kay-Fries Chemicals, Inc., New York City
129. Kessler Chemical Corp., New York City
130. Kinetic Chemicals, Inc., Wilmington, Del.
131. Koppers Products Co., Pittsburgh, Pa. 132. Koppers Products Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.
132. Krebs Pigment & Color Corp., Newark, N. J.
133. Kuhlman, Etabls., Paris, France
134. Kurt, Albert G. M. B. H, Amöneburg, Germany
135. Lehn & Fink Corp., New York City
136. Lewis, John D., Inc., Providence, R. I.
137. Liquid Carbonic Corp., Chicago, Ill.
138. Lucidol Corp., Buffalo, N. Y.
139. Magnetic Pigment Co. New York City 139. Magnetic Pigment Co., New York City 140. Magnus, Mabee & Reynard, Inc., New York City
141. Makalot Corp., Boston, Mass.
142. Mallinckrodt Chemical Works, St. Louis, Mo. 143. Malt Diastase Co., New York City 144. Manchester Oxide Co., Manchester, England 145. Martin, Dennis Co., Newark, N. J. 146. Mathieson Alkali Co., New York City 147. McCormick & Co., Baltimore, Md. 148. Merck & Co., New York City 149. Metro-Nite Co., Milwaukee, Wis. 150. Mica Insulator Co., New York City 151. Monsanto Chemical Works, St. Louis, Mo. 152. Moore-Munger, New York City 153. Mutual Chemical Co. of America, Newark, N. J. 154. National Aluminate Corp., Chicago, Ill. 155. National Aniline & Chemical Co., Buffalo, N. Y. 156. National Oil Products Co., Harrison, N. J. 157. National Rosin Oil & Sizé Co., New York City 158. Naugatuck Chemical Co., New York City 159. Neville Co., Pittsburgh, Pa. 160. New Jersey Zinc Sales Co., New York City 161. Niacet Chemical Corp., Niagara Falls, N. Y. 162. Nulomoline Co., New York City 163. Nuodex Products, Inc., Newark, N. J. 164. Onyx Oil & Chemical Co., Passaic, N. J. 165. Papermakers Chemical Corp., Wilmington, Del. 166. Paramet Chemical Corp., Long Island City, N. Y. 167. Penick, S. B. & Co., New York City 168. Penn. Alcohol Corp., Philadelphia, Pa. 169. Penn. Salt Mfg. Co., Philadelphia, Pa. 170. Pfaltz & Bauer, Inc., New York City 171. Philadelphia Quartz Co., Philadelphia, Pa. 172. Pittsburgh Plate Glass Co., Milwaukee, Wis. 173. Plaskon Corp., Toledo, Ohio 174. Plymouth Organic Labs., New York City 175. Pollopas, Ltd., London, England

179. Rauh, Robert, Inc., Newark, N. J. 180. Reilly Tar & Chemical Corp., Indianapolis, Ind. 181. Resinous Products & Chemical Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

177. Pure Calcium Products Co., Gainesville, Ohio 178. Pylam Products Co., New York City

176. Procter & Gamble, Cincinnati, Ohio

182. Resinox Corp., New York City
183. Revertex Corp., New York City
184. Rhone-Poulene, Soc., Paris, France
185. Richards Chemical Work, Jersey City, N. J.
186. Robeson Process Co., New York City 187. Rohm-Hass Chemical Co., Philadelphia, Pa. 188. Ross-Rowe, Inc., New York City 189. Royce Chemical Co., Carlton Hills, N. J. 190. Rubber Service Labs. Co., Akron, Ohio 191. Russia Cement Co., Gloucester, Mass. 192. Salomon, L. A. & Bro., New York City 193. Samuelson & Co., P., London, England 194. Sandoz Chemical Works, New York City 195. Scholler Bros., Inc., Philadelphia, Pa. 196. Schliemann Co., Inc., New York City 197. Scott, Bader & Co., London, England 198. Seeley & Co., New York City 199. Sharples Solvents Corp., Philadelphia, Pa. 200. Shawinigan, Ltd., New York City 201. Sherwood Petroleum Co., Brooklyn, N. Y. 202. Siemon Co., Bridgeport, Conn. 203. Silver, Geo., Import Co., New York City 204. Sonneborn, L. Sons, New York City 205. Southwark Mfg. Co., Camden, N. J. 206. Spencer-Kellogg Co., New York City 207. Stamford Rubber Supply Co., Stamford, Conn. 208. Stanco Distributors, Bayway, N. J. 209. Stanco, Inc., New York City 210. Standard Brands, Inc., New York City 211. Standard Oil Co. of Calif., San Francisco, Calif. 212. Standard Oil Co. of Indiana, Chicago, Ill. 213. Standard Oil Co. of N. J., New York City 214. Stauffer Chemical Co., New York City 215. Stein-Hall & Co., Inc., New York City 216. Stokes & Smith Co., Philadelphia, Pa. 217. Sun Oil Co., Philadelphia, Pa. 218. Swann Chemical Corp., Birmingham, Ala. 219. Synfleur Scientific Labs., Monticello, N. Y. 220. Synthane Corp., Oaks, Pa. 221. Tannin Corp., New York City 222. Tennessee Eastman Corp., Kingsport, Tenn. 223. Texas Mining & Smelting Co., Laredo, Texas 224. Thomas, Arthur H., Co., Philadelphia, Pa.
224. Thomas, Arthur H., Co., Philadelphia, Pa.
225. Titanium Pigments Co., New York City
226. Uhlich, Paul Co., New York City
227. United Color & Pigment Co., Inc., Newark, N. J.
228. United States Gypsum Co., Chicago, Ill.
229. United States Industrial Co. Inc. New 229. United States Industrial Chemical Co., Inc., New York City 230. U. S. Rubber Products, Inc., New York City 231. Van-Ameringen Haebler, Inc., New York City 232. Vanderbilt, R. T. Co., Inc., New York City 233. Van Schaack Bros. Chemical Co., Chicago, Ill. 234. Varcum Chemical Corp., Niagara Falls, N. Y. 235. Verley, Albert & Co., Chicago, Ill. 236. Victor Chemical Works, Chicago, Ill. 237. Virginia Smelting Co., W. Norfolk, Va. 238. Vultex Corp. of America, Cambridge, Mass. 239. Wallerstein Co., Inc., New York City 240. Welch, Holme & Clark Co., Inc., New York City 241. Westinghouse Electric & Mfg. Co., East Pittsburgh, Pa. 242. Whittaker, Clark & Daniels, Inc., New York City 243. Wiffen & Co. Sons, Ltd., London, England

244. Will & Baumer Candle Co., New York City

ndert ad1 i Biba entia 9811 MILHO **FESCLI** Dut grent GVent SHUIG 10 160 Cevas attore yons ddey eisim pue the DIVID natin to ayı otte the pro leal rem Tun

ILIE

245. Wishnick-Tumpeer, Inc., New York City 246. Woburn Degreasing Co. of N. J., Harrison, N. J. 247. Wolf, Jacques & Co., Passaic, N. J. 248. Wyodak Chemical Co., Cleveland, Ohio 249. Young, J. S., Baltimore, Md. 250. Young, J. S. & Co., Hanover, Pa.

WHERE TO BUY CHEMICALS

Abietic Acid Hercules Powder Co., New York, N. Y. Accelerators, Vulcanization Rubber Service Labs., Inc., Akron, O. AcetamideAmer. Chemical Products Co., Rochester, N. Y. Acetic Acid The Cleveland-Cliffs Iron Co., Cleveland, Ohio Acetic Anhudride American-British Chemical Supplies, Inc., New York, N. Y. W. S. Gray Co., New York, N. Y. Acetphenetidin Merck & Co., Inc., Rahway, N. J. Acetyl Salicylic Acid Monsanto Chemical Co., St. Louis, Mo. Acids. Fattu Arthur C. Trask Co., Chicago, Ill. Acriflavine Abbott Laboratories, North Chicago, Ill. American Agar Co., Inc., San Diego, Calif. Albumen Stein, Hall & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Alcohol, Denatured Rogers & McClellan, Boston, Mass. L. R. Van Allen & Co., Chicago, Ill. Alcohol, Pure U. S. Industrial Alcohol Co., New York, N. Y. Columbia Alkali Corp., New York, N. Y. AlkaloidsMerck & Co., Inc., Rahway, N. J. J. L. Hopkins & Co., New York, N. Y. Almond Oil Magnus, Mabee & Reynard, Inc., New York, N. Y. Peck & Velsor, New York, N. Y. Alpha Naphthol Hord Color Products, Sandusky, O. Aluminum Co. of America, Pittsburgh, Pa. AluminumAluminum Co. of America, Pittsburgh, Pa. Aluminum Hydrate Ceramic Color & Chem. Mfg. Co., New Brighton, Pa. The Grasselli Chemical Co., Cleveland, O. Aluminum Acetate Niacet Chemicals Corp., Niagara Falls, N. Y. Aluminum Bronze Powđer U. S. Bronze Powder Works, Inc., New York, N. Y. Aluminum Chloride (Solution, Crystals and Anhydrous) The Calco Chemical Co., Bound Brook, N. J.

Franks Chemical Products Co., Inc., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Aluminum Stearate

ndert PH1 Bibi aitia SIL AILUO IJOSƏT Insert HUDAG sպաց to rec devas attore uons ddeu 31SIW guq the DIAID nath ujqo 10 **941** Offer aq1 proi leal nen Tun

ILIG

JOE

pui

A minostearin

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Ammonia

Nat'l Ammonia Co., Inc., Philadelphia, Pa.

Ammonium Bifluoride

The Harshaw Chemical Co., Cleveland, O.

Ammonium Carbonate

Wishnick-Tumpeer, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Ammonium Chloride

Pennsylvania Salt Mfg. Co., Inc., Philadelphia, Pa.

Ammonium Linoleate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Ammonium Nitrate

Garrigues, Stewart & Davies, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Ammonium Oleate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Ammonium Persulphate

Buffalo Electro Chemical Co., Inc., Buffalo, N. Y. Ammonium Phosphate

Swann Chemical Co., New York, N. Y.

Ammonium Sulphate

H. J. Baker & Bro., New York, N. Y.

Ammonium Stearate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Amyl Acetate

Chemical Solvents, Inc., New York, N. Y. Aniline Dyes

Experimenter's Supply Co., New York, N. Y. Aniline Oil

Dow Chemical Co., Midland, Michigan

Antimony

C. Tennant & Sons Co. of N. Y., New York, N. Y. Antimony Chloride

Seldner & Enequist, Inc., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Antimony Oxide

O. Hommel Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.

Antimony Sulphide

Foote Mineral Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

Anti-Oxidants

Givaudan-Delawanna, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Arsenic

Amer. Smelting & Refining Co., New York, N. Y. Asbestos

Powhatan Mining Corp., Woodlawn, Baltimore, Md. Asphalt

The Barber Asphalt Co., Philadelphia, Pa. Asphaltum

Allied Asphalt & Mineral Corp., New York, N. Y. Balsams

James B. Horner, Inc., New York, N. Y. Barium Carbonate

Barium Reduction Corp., Charleston, W. Va.

Barium Nitrate

C. W. Campbell Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Barium Peroxide

Barium Reduction Corp., Charleston, W. Va. Barium Sulphide

C. P. De Lore Co., St. Louis, Mo. Barium Sulphide

Chicago Copper & Chemical Co., Blue Island, III. Barytes

Bradley & Baker, New York, N. Y.

Nat'l Pigments & Chemical Co., St. Louis, Mo.

Basic Colors

Amer. Aniline Products, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Bayberry Wax
The W. H. Bowdlear Co., Syracuse, N. Y.

Reeswax

A. C. Drury & Co., Inc., Chicago, Ill.

Theodor Leonhard Wax Co., Inc., Haledon, Paterson, N. J.

Bentonite

Amer. Colloid Co., Chicago, Ill.

Silica Products Co., Kansas City, Mo.

The Wyodak Chemical Co., Cleveland, Ohio

Benzaldehude

Heyden Chem. Corp., New York, N. Y.

Benzidine

General Aniline Works, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Amer. Mineral Spirits Co., New York, N. Y.

Benzocaine

Abbott Laboratories, No. Chicago, Ill.

Benzoic Acid

Carus Chemical Co., Inc., La Salle, Ill.

The Barrett Co., New York, N. Y.

Benzoul Peroxide

Lucidol Corp., Buffalo, N. Y.

Benzul Cellulose

Advance Solvents & Chem. Corp., New York, N. Y.

Bergamot Oil

Orbis Products Corp., New York, N. Y.

Berullium

Belmont Smelting & Refining Wks., Inc., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Berullium and Its Salts

Beryllium Corp. of America, New York, N. Y.

Beta Naphthol

The Calco Chemical Co., Bound Brook, N. J.

Bismuth

Cerro de Pasco Copper Corp., New York, N. Y.

Bismuth Subnitrate

The New York Quinine & Chemical Wks., Inc., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Blanc Fixe

Adolph Hurst & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Bleaching Powder

Electro Bleaching Gas Co., New York, N. Y.

Blood Albumen

Morningstar, Nicol, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Bone Ash

Denver Fire Clay Co., Denver, Colorado

Bone Black

Siemon Colors, Inc., Newark, N. J.

Bone Glue

Darling & Co., Chicago, Ill.

Texas Chemical Co., Houston, Texas

American Potash & Chem. Corp., New York, N. Y.

Bordeaux Mixture

Mechling Bros. Chem. Co., Camden, N. J.

Boric Acid

Borax Union, Inc., San Francisco, Calif.

Botanical Products

S. B. Penick & Co., New York, N. Y.

Bromine

J. Q. Dickinson & Co., Malden, W. Va.

: 101 nderr

the dia T.

BILLIE LISE

ирр GRCLI pu

narr THEN

SLITIC

O IEC SEVAL

allor(yons ddey

21SIW gud

the DIAID

mati rijgo

lo the otte

the pro

legi rem

Tun

ILIE

Bromo-Fluorescein

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Bronze Powder

B. K. Drakenfeld & Co., New York, N. Y.

Burgundy Pitch

Geo. H. Lincks, New York, N. Y.

Butyl Acetate

Commercial Solvents Corp., New York, N. Y. Publicker, Inc., Philadelphia, Pa.

Butyl Aldehyde

Commercial Solvents Corp., Terre Haute, Ind.

Butyl Alcohol (Normal)

Publicker, Inc., Philadelphia, Pa.

Butyl Propionate

C. P. Chemical Solvents, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Butyric Ether

The Northwestern Chemical Co., Wauwatosa, Wisconsin

Butyl Stearate

Kessler Chem. Corp., New York, N. Y.

Cadmium

U. S. Smelting, Refining & Mining Co., New York, N. Y. Cajuput Oil

D. W. Hutchinson & Co., New York, N. Y.

Calcium Arsenate

Bowker Chemical Corp., New York, N. Y.

Chipman Chemical Co., Inc., Bound Brook, N. J.

Calcium Carbonate

Limestone Products Corp. of Amer., Newton, N. J.

Calcium Carbonate (Precipitated) Merck & Co., Inc., Rahway, N. J.

Calcium Chloride

Michigan Alkali Co., New York, N. Y. Saginaw Salt Products Co., Saginaw, Mich. Calcium Chloride (Anhydrous)

Fales Chemical Co., Inc., Cornwall Landing, N. Y.

Calcium Phosphate Provident Chemical Wks., St. Louis, Mo.

Calcium Sulphide (Luminous) Amer. Luminous Products Co., Huntington Park, Calif.

Calcium Stearate The Synthetic Products Co., Cleveland, Ohio

Camphor E. J. Barry, New York, N. Y.

Camphor Oil

Magnus, Mabee & Reynard, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Candelilla Wax Innis, Speiden & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Caramel Color

Alex Fries & Bro., Cincinnati, Ohio

Caraway Oil

Geo. Lueders & Co., New York, N. Y.

Carbolic Oil

Reilly Tar & Chemical Corp., New York, N. Y.

Carbon, Activated

The Jennison-Wright Co., Toledo, Ohio

Carbon Bisulphide

J. T. Baker Chemical Co., Phillipsburg, N. J.

Carbon Black United Carbon Co., Charleston, W. Va. Binney & Smith, New York, N. Y.

Carbon, Decolorizing

Darco Sales Corp., New York, N. Y.

Carbon Tetrachloride

Niagara Smelting Corp., Niagara Falls, N. Y.

Cardamom Seed

Newmann-Buslee & Wolfe, Inc., Chicago, Ill.

Carnauba Wax

Frank B. Ross Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Casein

The Casein Mfg. Co. of America, Inc., New York, N. Y. Castile Soap

Conti Products Corp., New York, N. Y.

Castor Oil

The Baker Castor Oil Co., New York, N. Y.

Castor Oil, Sulphonated

Jacques Wolf & Co., Passaic, N. J.

Celluloid

Celluloid Corp., New York, N. Y.

Celluloid Scrap

Moses Serinsky Co., Indianapolis, Ind. Cellulose Acetate

Celanese Corp. of America, New York, N. Y.

Cellulose Nitrate

Merrimac Chemical Co., Everett, Mass.

Ceresin Wax

Sherwood Petroleum Co., Inc., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Cetyl Alcohol

Hummel Chemical Co., Inc., 90 West St., New York, N. Y.

Chalk, Precipitated

Charles B. Chrystal Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Chas. L. Read & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Western Charcoal Co., Chicago, Ill.

China Clay

Taintor Trading Co., New York, N. Y.

China Wood Oil

Balfour, Guthrie & Co., Ltd., New York, N. Y.

Chloramine

Abbott Laboratories, No. Chicago, Ill.

Chlorine (Liquid)

Electro Bleaching Gas Co., 9 E. 41st St., New York, N. Y.

Chloroform

The Dow Chemical Co., Midland, Michigan

Chlorophyll

Amer. Chlorophyll, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Pylam Products Co., New York, N. Y.

Cholesterin

Digestive Ferments Co., Detroit, Michigan

Merck & Co., Inc., Rahway, N. J.

Chrome Green

Kentucky Color & Chem. Co., Louisville, Ky.

Chrome Yellow

Ansbacher-Siegle Corp., Rosebank, N. Y.

Chromic Acid

Mutual Chemical Co. of America, New York, N. Y.

Chromium Oxide

O. Hommel Co., Inc., Pittsburgh, Pa.

Givaudan-Delawanna, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Citric Acid

Chas. Pfizer & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Citronella Oil

H. C. Ryland, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Kentucky Clay Mining Co., Mayfield, Ky. Olive Branch Minerals Co., Cairo, Ill.

Jer

the eip

BIJI.

asi оци

RCLI

pt nart

1uə/

11111

O red ease

HOL

uch ddet

4SIW

pur the

MAIL nati

IJgo

s to

the 9110

aui pro

legr

rem

un ILIE

Coal Tar

Crowley Tar Products Co., New York, N. Y.

Coal Tar Colors

H. Kohnstamm & Co., New York, N. Y.

Cobalt Acetate

Fred L. Brooke Co., Chicago, Ill.

Cobalt Driers

The McGean Chemical Co., Cleveland, Ohio Cobalt Linoleate

The McGean Chemical Co., Cleveland, Ohio

Cocoa Butter

Alpha Lux Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Thomas J. Shields Co., New York, N. Y.

Coconut Butter

Procter & Gamble Co., Cincinnati, Ohio

Coconut Oil

Franklin Baker Co., Hoboken, N. J.

Coconut Oil Fatty Acid

Acme Oil Corp., Chicago, Ill.

Cod Liver Oil

H. H. Rosenthal & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Collodion

Charles Cooper & Co., New York, N. Y. Colors, Dry

Holland Aniline Dye Co., Holland, Mich. Colors, Oil Soluble

Commonwealth Color & Chem. Co., Brooklyn, N. Y. Copper Carbonate

Chas. Copper & Co., New York, N. Y. Jungmann & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Copper Cyanide

Charles Hardy, Inc., New York, N. Y. Copper Oxides

The O. Hommel Co., Inc., 209 Fourth Ave., Pittsburgh, Pa. Copper Sulphate

Barada & Page, Inc., Kansas City, Mo.

Corn Oil

American Maize Products Co., New York, N. Y. Corn Sugar

Staley Sales Corp., Decatur, Ill. Corn Syrup

Clinton Co., Clinton, Ia.

Corn Products Refining Co., New York, N. Y.

Cottonseed Oil (Crude)

Battleboro Oil Co., Battleboro, N. C. Welch, Holme & Clark Co., New York, N. Y. Coumarin

Maywood Chem. Works, Maywood, N. J.

Coumarone Resin

Barrett Co., New York, N. Y. Neville Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.

Cream of Tartar

The Harshaw Chemical Co., Cleveland, Ohio Creosote

Koppers Products Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.

Coopers Creek Chem. Co., W. Conshohocken, Pa. Reilly Tar & Chemical Corp., New York, N. Y.

Cresylic Acid The Barrett Co., New York, N. Y.

Cryolite

Vitro Mfg. Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.

Cyclohexanol

E. I. Du Pont de Nemours Co., Wilmington, Del.

Damar Gum

Geo. H. Lincks, New York, N. Y.

Degras

Amer. Lanolin Corp., Lawrence, Mass. Derris Extract

Seacoast Laboratories, New York, N. Y.

Derris Root

W. Benkert & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Morningstar, Nicol, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Takamine Laboratory, Inc., Clifton, N. J.

Diatomaceous Earth Dicalite Co., New York, N. Y.

Dibutylphthalate

The Kessler Chemical Corp., New York, N. Y.

Dichlorbenzol

Hooker Electro Chemical Co., New York, N. Y.

Diethyleneglycol

Carbide & Carbon Chemicals Corp., New York, N. Y

Diethylphthalate

Van Dyk & Co., Inc., Jersey City, N. J.

Diglycol Oleate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Diglycol Laurate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Diglycol Stearate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Carbide & Carbon Chem. Corp., New York, N Y.

Dipentene

Hercules Powder Co., Wilmington, Del.

Diphenyl

Swann Chemical Co., New York, N. Y.

Drop Black

Wilches-Martin-Wilches Co., New York, N. Y.

Dyestuff s

National Aniline & Chemical Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Egg, Dried W. P. Pray, New York, N. Y.

Egg Yolk

Stein, Hall & Co., New York, N. Y.

Ephedrine

Abbott Laboratories, No. Chicago, Ill.

Epsom Salt

General Chemical Co., New York, N. Y.

Essential Oils

Compagnie Duval, New York, N. Y.

Ester Gum

John D. Lewis, Inc., Providence, R. I.

Paramet Chemical Corp., Long Island City, N. Y.

Carbide & Carbon Chemicals Corp., New York, N. Y.

Ethyl Acetate

Merrimac Chemical Co., Boston, Mass.

Ethyl Cellulose

Advance Solvents & Chem. Corp., New York, N. Y.

Ethylamine

F. C. Bersworth Labs., Framingham, Mass.

Ethyl Lactate

American Cyanamid & Chemical Corp., New York, N. Y.

Ethylene Diamine

F. C. Bersworth Labs., Framingham, Mass.



: 70 der

the ail

eili

9SI

оцы SCLI

DI

ngu Juan

rifir

O I.EC

GVAS HOL

yon ddeu

4SIW Pur

the DIAIP

nati ildo

lo the

offe the

bro

leat rem

Iun IIIe Ethylene Dichloride

Dow Chemical Co., Midland, Mich.

Ethyleneglycol

Carbide & Carbon Chemicals Corp., New York, N. Y.

Eucalyptus Oil

Chas. Fishbeck Co., New York, N. Y.

Feldspar

Consolidated Feldspar Corp., Trenton, N. J.

Fillers

C. K. Williams & Co., Easton, Pa.

Film Scrap

Horn-Jefferys & Co., Burbank, Calif.

Fish Glue

C. B. Hewitt & Bro., New York, N. Y.

Fish Oil

Falk & Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.

Flaxseed

Bisbee Linseed Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

Fluorspar

Hillside Fluor Spar Mines, Chicago, Ill.

Formic Acid

Victor Chem. Works, Chicago, Ill.

Formaldehyde

Heyden Chemical Corp., New York, N. Y. Fuller's Earth

L. A. Salmon & Bro., New York, N. Y. Sinclair Refining Co., Olmstead, Ill.

Fusel Oil

Empire Distilling Corp., New York, N. Y. Gallic Acid

Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, N. Y.

Gamboge

Frank B. Ross Co., New York, N. Y.

Gelatin

Atlantic Gelatine Co., Woburn, Mass.

Geraniol

Kay-Fries Chem., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Geranium Lake

Interstate Color Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. R. F. Revson Co., New York, N. Y.

Geranium Oil

Schimmel & Co., New York, N. Y.

Gilsonite

George H. Lincks, New York, N. Y. Utah Gilsonite Co., St. Louis, Mo. Ginseng

C. H. Lewis & Co., New York, N. Y.

Glandular Products

The Wilson Laboratories, Chicago, Ill.

Glauber Salt

Iowa Soda Products Co., Council Bluffs, Ia.

Cudahy Packing Co., Chicago, Ill.

Glycerin

Colgate-Palmolive-Peet Co., Chicago, Ill.

Glyceryl Mono Stearate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Glyceryl Phthalate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Glyceryl Stearate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Glycol Oleate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Glycol Phthalate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Glycol Stearate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Gold Chloride

Mallinckrodt Chemical Works, St. Louis, Mo.

Graphite

Adolphe Hurst & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Asbury Graphite Mills, Asbury Park, N. J.

Gum Arabic

T. M. Duche & Sons, New York, N. Y.

Gum Benzoin

Peek & Velsor, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Gum Copal

George H. Lincks, New York, N. Y.

Gum Damar Thurston & Braidich, New York, N. Y.

Gum Karaya

Frank-Vliet Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Gum, Locust Bean

Innis, Speiden Co., New York, N. Y.

Gum Manila

Stroock & Wittenberg Corp., New York, N. Y. Gum Tragacanth

E. Meer & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. J. L. Hopkins & Co., New York, N. Y.

Ü. S. Phosphoric Prod. Corp., New York, N. Y.

Hemlock Bark

Tanners Supply Co., Grand Rapids, Mich.

Henna Leaves

S. B. Penick & Co., New York, N. Y.

John Clarke & Co., New York, N. Y.

Hexamethylenetetramine

Heyden Chemical Corp., New York, N. Y.

Hydrochloric Acid General Chemical Co., New York, N. Y.

Hydrogen Peroxide

The Warner Chemical Co., New York, N. Y.

Hydroquinone

Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, N. Y.

Ichthyol

Merck & Co., Rahway, N. J.

Indigo

L. E. Ransom Co., New York, N. Y.

Indium

Belmont Smelting & Refining Works, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Invert Sugar

Nulomoline Co., New York, N. Y.

Iodine

New York Quinine & Chemical Wks., Inc., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Iridium

Baker & Co., Inc., Newark, N. J.

Irish Moss

S. B. Penick & Co., New York, N. Y.

Iron Ammonium Citrate

Schuykill Chem. Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

Iron Chloride

Chicago Copper & Chem. Co., Blue Island, Ill.

Iron Oxide

Binney & Smith Co., New York, N. Y.

Isopropyl Acetate

A. K. Hamilton, New York, N. Y

Jer

eut eil

EILI asi

the SCL

Pt nen

Vent

1111

O I.G

ease HOL

ncu uapp

usiw

put әцт

DIVID nati

ugo 10

the offe

the

proi Jeal

rem Jun

frie

Isopropyl Alcohol

Carbide & Carbon Chemicals Corp., New York, N. Y.

Insect Wax, Chinese

Frank B. Ross Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Ivory Black

Binney & Smith Co., New York, N. Y.

Japan Wax

Smith & Nichols, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Kerosene

Colonial Beacon Oil Co., Everett, Mass.

Kerosene, Deodorized Sherwood Petroleum Co., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Laboratory Equipment

Central Scientific Co., Chicago, Ill.

Chemical Publ. Co. of N. Y., Inc., New York, N. Y. Chicago Apparatus Co., Chicago, Ill.

Eimer & Amend, New York, N. Y. Experimenter's Supply Co., New York, N. Y.

Fisher Scientific Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.

N. J. Laboratory Supply Co., Newark, N. J. Scientific Glass Apparatus Co., Bioomfield, N. J. Lacquers

Maas & Waldstein, Newark, N. J.

Lactic Acid

Apex Chemical Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Lamp Black

Binney & Smith Co., New York, N. Y. L. Martin Co., New York, N. Y.

Lanolin

American Lanolin Corp., Lawrence, Mass. Merck & Co., Inc., Rahway, N. J. Pfaltz & Bauer, New York, N .Y.

Lard Oil

Enterprise Animal Oil Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

Lauryl Alcohol and Sulphonate
E. I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., Wilmington, Del.

Lavender Oil Van Ameringen-Haebler, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Lead Acetate

National Lead Co., New York, N. Y. ${\it Lead\ Arsenate}$

Barada & Page, Inc., Kansas City, Mo. General Chemical Co., New York, N. Y.

Lead and Its Oxides

The Eagle-Picher Sales Co., Cincinnati, Ohic Lecithin

American Lecithin Corp., New York, N. Y.

Lemon Juice, Concentrated

Mutual Citrus Products Co., Anaheim, Calif. Lemon Oil

D. W. Hutchinson & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Licorice

MacAndrews & Forbes Co., New York, N. Y.

J. E. Baker Co., York, Pa.

Chazy Marble Lime Co., Inc., Chazy, N. Y. Limestone

F. E. Schundler & Co., Joliet, Ill.

Linoleic Acid

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Linseed Oil

Bisbee Linseed Co., Philadelphia, Pa. Litharge

The Eagle-Picher Lead Co., Cincinnati, Ohio

Lithopone

Krebs Pigment & Color Corp., Newark, N. J. Marshall Dill Co., San Francisco, Calif.

Locust Bean Powder

T. M. Duche & Sons, New York, N. Y.

Logwood Extract

American Dyewood Co., New York, N. Y.

Lycopodium

McKesson & Robbins, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Magnesia

Philip Carey Co., Lockland, O.

Magnesite

General Magnesite & Magnesia Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

Magnesium Carbonate

Merck & Co., Inc., Rahway, N. J.

Magnesium Chloride

Wishnick-Tumpeer, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Magnesium Powder

Belmont Smelting & Refining Wks., Inc., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Maleic Acid

Nat'l Aniline & Chem. Wks., New York, N. Y.

Manganese

Ajax Metal Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

Marble Dust

Hammil & Gillespie, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Manganese Dioxide

B. F. Drakenfeld & Co., New York, N. Y.

Menhaden Oil

Robert Badcock & Co., New York, N. Y.

Menthol

Chas L. Huisking & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Mercury

Chas. L. Huisking & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. George Uhe Co., New York, N. Y.

Methanol

Wm. S. Gray & Co., New York, N. Y.

Methyl Acetate

Carbide & Carbon Chem. Corp., New York, N. Y

Methyl Acetone

Delta Chem. & Iron Co., Wells, Mich.

Methyl Anthranilate

Florasynth Laboratories, New York, N. Y.

Methyl p-Hydroxybenzoate

Heyden Chemical Corp., New York, N. Y.

Methyl Salicylate

Dow Chemical Co., Midland, Michigan

Southern Mica Co., Franklin, N. C.

Milk Sugar

Mallinckrodt Chemical Wks., St. Louis, Mo.

Mineral Rubber

Barber Asphalt Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

Mineral Spirits

Amer. Mineral Spirit Co., New York, N. Y.

Montan Wax

Strahl & Pitsch, New York, N. Y.

Naphtha

Deep Rock Oil Corp., Chicago, Ill.

Naphthalene

The Barrett Co., New York, N. Y.

Napthenic Acid

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Neatsfoot Oil

National Oil Products Co., Harrison, N. J.

: 10 Jap

the BIL

BIJI 981

puli

SCL

pt

uen

vent

rifis

O I.E

GAST

HOL yon!

ddei

1SIW

pur

eq1 DIAID

nati

1100

TO

the

offe the

proi

real

rem

Tun

aili

Nickel Chloride

Chas. Cooper & Co., New York, N. Y.

Nickel Sulphate

The Harshaw Chemical Co., Cleveland, O.

Nicotine

Tobacco By-Products & Chemical Corp., Louisville, Ky.

Nicotine Sulphate

Lattimer-Goodwin Chemical Co., Grand Junction, Colo.

Nitre Cake

Trojan Powder Co., Allentown, Pa-

 $Nitric \ Acid$

Monsanto Chemical Co., St. Louis, Mo.

Nitrobenzol

Calco Chem. Co., Bound Brook, N. J.

Nitrocellulose

E. I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc., Parlin, N. J. Ochres

Smith Chemical & Color Co., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Oil, Citronella

D. W. Hutchinson & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Oil, Mineral

Standard Oil Co. of California, San Francisco, Calif.

Oil, Olive Leghorn Trading Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Oiticica Oil L. N. Jackson & Co., New York, N. Y.

Olein

Century Stearic Acid Wks., New York, N. Y.

Oleoresins Seeley & Co., New York, N. Y.

Olive Oil, Sulphonated

Royce Chem. Co., Carlton Hill, N. J.

Orange Oil

Dodge & Olcott Co., New York, N. Y.

Ortho Dichlorbenzene

Hooker Electrochemical Co., New York, N. Y. Oxalic Acid

Mutual Chemical Co. of America, New York, N. Y. Oxgall

Wilson Labs., Chicago, Ill.

Oxygen

Cheney Chemical Co., Cleveland, O.

Oxyguinoline Sulphate

Benzol Products Co., Newark, N. J.

Ozokerite Wax Strohmeyer & Arpe Co., New York, N. Y.

Palm Kernel Oil

Franklin Baker Co., Hoboken, N. J.

Palm Oil

Wishnick-Tumpeer, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Paraffin Oils

S. Schwabacher & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Paraffin Wax

Oil States Petroleum Co., New York, N. Y.

Paraldehyde

Heyden Chem. Corp., New York, N. Y.

Para Aminophenol

Verona Chem. Co., Newark, N. J.

Para-Phenylenediamine

Amido Products Co., New York, N. Y.

Paris White

Southwark Mfg. Co., Camden, N. J. Peanut Oil

Elbert & Co., New York, N. Y.

Pearl Essence

Mearl Corp., New York, N. Y.

Pectin

Calif. Fruit Growers' Exchange, Ontario, Calif.

Peppermint Oil

Magnus, Mabee & Reynard, Inc., New York, N. Y.

The Sparhawk Co., Sparkhill, N. Y.

Perilla Oil

S. L. Jones & Co., San Francisco, Calif.

Petrolatum

Pennsylvania Refining Co., Butler, Pa.

Petroleum Jelly

L. Sonneborn Sons, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Petroleum Spirits

Sun Oil Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

Phenol

American-British Chemical Supplies, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Phenol-Formaldehyde Resins

Durite Plastics, Philadelphia, Pa.

Phosphoric Acid

Victor Chemical Works, Chicago, Ill.

Phorphorus

International Selling Corp., New York. N. Y.

Phthalic Anhydride

Monsanto Chem. Co., St. Louis, Mo.

Pine Oil

General Naval Stores Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Pine Tar

Southern Pine Chem. Co., Jacksonville, Fla.

Pitch

Robert Rauh, Inc., Newark, N. J.

Plaster of Paris

Whittaker, Clark & Daniels, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Potash, Caustic

Niagara Alkali Co., New York, N. Y.

Potassium Carbonate

Joseph Turner & Co., New York, N. Y.

Potassium Chlorate

Joseph Turner & Co., New York, N. Y.

Potassium Hydroxide

Merck & Co., Inc., Rahway, N. J.

Potassium Iodide

New York Quinine & Chemical Wks., Inc., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Potassium Oleate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Carl F. Miller & Co., Seattle, Washington

Potassium Permanganate

Carus Chemical Co., Inc., La Salle, Ill.

Potassium Silicate

Philadelphia Quartz Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

Prussian Blue

Kentucky Color & Chem. Co., Louisville, Ky.

Charles B. Crystal Co., New York, N. Y.

Psyllium Seeds

Laxseed Co., New York, N. Y.

Pyrethrum Extract

McLaughlin, Gormley, King & Co., Minneapolis, Minn.

Pyrethrum

S. B. Penick & Co., New York, N. Y.

Pyrogallic Acid

Zinsser & Co., Inc., Hastings-on-Hudson, N. Y.

Pyroxylin Solutions

Egyptian Lacquer, Kearney, N. J.

10 der

the aib

eitie

9SI3 uthe

GSCL pu

nari Veni

lijtiç

O TE

IEVR attore

yons ddeu

Isim

gug

the MAID

nati

IIdo 10

the offe

epe pro

rear

rem

Tun

irie

Quince Seed

J. L. Hopkins & Co., New York, N. Y.

Quinine Bisulphate

R. W. Greef & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Rapeseed Oil

Balfour, Guthries & Co., Ltd., New York, N. Y.

Red Oil

Century Stearic Acid Candle Wks., New York, N. Y.

Resins, Synthetic

Beck, Koller & Co., Inc., Detroit, Mich.

Marshall Dill, San Francisco, Calif.

Resorcin

Penn. Coal Products Co., Petrolia, Pa.

Rhodium

Baker & Co., Inc., Newark, N. J.

Rochelle Salts

Chas. Pfizer & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Rose Water

Geo. Lueders & Co., New York, N. Y.

General Naval Stores Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Rosin Oil

National Rosin Oil & Size Co., New York, N. Y.

Rotenone

Thorocide, Inc., St. Louis, Mo.

Rubber

Earle Bros., New York, N. Y.

Rubber Latex Littlejohn & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Saccharine

Heyden Chemical Corp., New York, N. Y.

Salicylic Acid

The Dow Chemical Co., Midland, Mich.

Sal Soda

Church & Dwight Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Salt

Morton Salt Co., Chicago, Ill.

Salt Cake

Amer. Cyanamid & Chem. Corp., New York, N. Y.

Saltpetre

Croton Chem. Corp., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Experimenters Supply Co., New York, N. Y.

Jungmann & Co., New York, N. Y.

Selenium

Amer. Metal Co., New York, N. Y.

Shellac

Wm. Zinsser & Co., New York, N. Y. Shellac Wax

Adolphe Hurst & Co., New York, N. Y.

Fezandie & Sperrie, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Barnsdall Tripoli Corp., Seneca, Mo.

Handy & Harman, New York, N. Y.

Silver Cyanide

Chas. Cooper & Co., New York, N. Y. Silver Nitrate

Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, N. Y.

Soda Ash Diamond Alkali Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.

Soda, Caustic Mathieson Alkali Works, Inc., New York, N. Y. Soda, Sal

Consolidated Chem. Sales Corp., Newark, N. J.

Sodium Aluminate

National Aluminate Corp., Chicago, Ill.

Sodium Arsenite

Harrison Mfg. Co., Rahway, N. J.

Sodium Benzoate

Hooker Electrochemical Co., New York, N. Y.

Sodium Bicarbonate

Church & Dwight Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Sodium Bichromate

Prior Chem. Corp., New York, N. Y.

Sodium Bisulphite

The Grasselli Chemical Co., Cleveland, Ohio Sodium Carbonate

Solvay Sales Corporation, New York, N. Y.

Sodium Choleate

Difco Laboratories, Inc., Detroit, Mich.

Sodium Cyanide

E. I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc., Wilmington, Del.

Sodium Fluoride

American Cyanamid & Chemical Corp., New York, N. Y. Sodium Hydrosulphite

Royce Chemical Co., Carlton Hill, N. J.

Sodium Hydroxide

Merck & Co., Inc., Rahway, N. J.

Sodium Hypochlorite

Delta Chemical Mfg. Co., Baltimore, Md.

Mathieson Alkali Wks., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Sodium Hypochlorite Liquid

Riverside Chemical Co., No. Tonawanda, N. Y.

Sodium Hyposulphite

The Grasselli Chemical Co., Cleveland, Ohio

Sodium Metaphosphate

Buromin Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.

Sodium Metasilicate

Philadelphia Quartz Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

Sodium Nitrate

Battelle & Renwick, New York, N. Y.

Sodium Nitrite

Solvay Sales Corp., New York, N. Y.

Sodium Perborate

E. I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc., Wilmington, Del.

Sodium Phosphate

Swann Chemical Co., New York, N. Y.

Sodium Resinate

Paper Makers Chem. Corp., Wilmington, Del.

Sodium Silicate

Mechling Bros. Chemical Co., Camden, N. J. Philadelphia Quartz Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

Standard Silicate Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.

Sodium Silico Fluoride

The Grasselli Co., Cleveland, Ohio

Sodium Sulphate

General Chem. Co., New York, N. Y.

Sodium Stannate

Harshaw Chem. Co., Cleveland, Ohio

Sodium Sulphite

Mechling Bros. Chemical Co., Camden, N. J.

Sodium Tungstate

J. T. Baker Chem. Co., Phillipsburgh, N. J.

Solvent Naphtha

Barrett Co., New York, N. Y.

10 ıqeı

the

dia

FILLE

SIISE ith(

pu ust

Ven

11119

O IG Leva

HOL yong

ldeu 1SIW

Pur the

IAID nati

10 the

offe the pro

leal

IGI Tun

frie

Sorbitol

Atlas Powder Co., Wilmington, Del.

Soybean Oil

Spencer Kellog & Sons Sales Corp., Buffalo. N. Y. Arthur C. Trask Co., Chicago, Ill.

Sperm Oil

Cook Swan Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Spermaceti

Strahl & Pitsch, New York, N. Y.

S. B. Penick & Co., New York, N. Y.

Starch

Starch Products Co., New York, N. Y.

Stearic Acid

Century Stearic Acid Candle Wks., New York, N. Y.

Stearin

M. Werk Co., Cincinnati, Ohio

Stearin Pitch

A. Gross & Co., New York, N. Y.

Strontium Nitrate

Grasselli Chem. Co., Cleveland, Ohio

Strychnine

Chas. Pfizer & Co., New York, N. Y.

Sulphonated Castor Oil

Burkard-Schier Chem. Co., Chattanooga, Tenn.

Sulphonated Olive Oil

Jacques Wolf & Co., Passaic, N. J.

Sulphur

Stauffer Chemical Co. of Texas, Freeport, Tex.

Sulphur Dioxide

Virginia Smelting Co., Boston, Mass.

Sulphuric Acid

Merrimac Chemical Co., Everett Sta., Boston, Mass.

Talc

Charles B. Crystal Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Tallow

Welch, Holme & Clark Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Tartaric Acid

R. W. Greeff & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Tar Acid Oil

Barrett Co., New York, N. Y. Tartar Emetic

Apex Chem. Co., New York, N. Y. Tea Seed Oil

Lundt & Co., New York, N. Y. Terpineol

D. W. Hutchinson & Co., New York, N. Y.

Tetrachlorethane

Dow Chemical Co., Midland, Mich.

Tetrachlorethylene

E. I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., Wilmington, Del.

Thallium Sulphate

Jungmann & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Thio carbamilid

Monsanto Chemical Co., St. Louis, Mo.

Thiourea

Jungmann & Co., New York, N. Y.

Thymol

Sherka Chemical Co., Inc., Bloomfield, N. J.

Union Smelting & Refining Co., Inc., Newark, N. J. Tin Chloride

Seldner & Enequist, Inc., Brooklyn, N. Y.

Tin Oxide

The McGean Chemical Co., Cleveland, Ohio

Tinctures
Parke, Davis & Co., Detroit, Mich.

Titanium Dioxide

Marshall Dill, San Francisco, Calif.

R. T. Vanderbilt Co., New York, N. Y.

Toluol

Jones & Laughlin Steel Corp., Pittsburgh, Pa.

Triacetin

Niacet Chemicals Corp., Niagara Falls, N. Y.

Tricresyl Phosphate

R. W. Greeff & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Triethanolamine

Experimenter's Supply Co. (small lots), New York, N. Y. Carbide & Carbon Chem. Co. (large lots), New York, N. Y.

Triethanolamine Oleate

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Marshall Dill Co., San Francisco, Calif.

Triethanolamine Stearate

Class Products Co. Tesa N.

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Carl F. Miller & Co., Seattle, Washington

Triphenylguanidine

E. I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., Wilmington, Del.

Triphenylphosphate

Monsanto Chemical Co., St. Louis, Mo.

Tripoli

Tamms Silica Co., Chicago, Ill.

Tungsten

Fansteel Products Co., No. Chicago, Ill.

Turkey Red Oil

National Oil Products Co., Inc., Harrison, N. J.

Turpentine

Antwerp Naval Stores Co., Inc., Boston, Mass.

General Naval Stores Co., New York, N. Y.

Turpentine Substitute

Anderson-Prichard Oil Corp., Oklahoma City, Okla.

Turpentine (Venice)

National Rosin Oil & Size Co., New York, N. Y.

Turtle Oil

Edwin Seebach Co., New York, N. Y.

Ultramarine Blue

Standard Ultramarine Co., Huntington, W. Va.

Umbers

Fezandié & Sperrlé, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Uranium Nitrate

Harshaw Chemical Co., Cleveland, Ohio

Urea

Sherka Chemical Co., Inc., Bloomfield, N. J.

Vanilla Beans

Thurston & Braidich, New York, N. Y.

V anillin

Seeley & Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Van Ameringen-Haebler, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Varnish Gums and Resins

Amer. Cyanamid & Chem. Corp., New York, N. Y.

Vat Colors

Amer. Aniline Products, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Vegetable Colors

L. E. Ransom Co., New York, N. Y.

Vermiculite

Hill Bros. Chem. Co., Los Angeles, Calif. Vermilion

Fezandié & Sperrlé, Inc., New York, N. Y.

ider ider

the the

Sifia T

Ddin Fise

escri-

pu usen

Yent

I Jiji18

leva: | O re

rgor ency

dsim Jash

edt 5me

ildo itan jiyib

e lo

эНо

bror the

nen jest

Iun

frie

Vinyl Acetate

Niagara Chemicals Corp., Niagara Falls, N. Y.

Vinyl Chloride

Carbide & Carbon Chem. Corp., New York, N. Y.

Wax, Synthetic

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Wetting Out Agents

Glyco Products Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.

Whiting

Columbia Alkali Corp., New York, N. Y.

Limestone Products Corp. of America, Newton, N. J.

Witch Hazel Extract

E. E. Dickinson Co., Essex, Conn.

White Arsenic

H. H. Rosenthal Co., New York, N. Y.

White Lead

National Lead Co., New York, N. Y.

Wood Flour

D. H. Litter Co., New York, N. Y. Wood Flour, Inc., Manchester, N. H.

Xylol

The Barrett Co., New York, N. Y.

Yeast

Standard Brands, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Zinc

Hegeler Zinc Co., Danville, Ill.

Zinc Carbonate

Wishnick-Tumpeer, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Zinc Chloride Wishnick-Tumpeer, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Zinc Chromate

E. M. & F. Waldo, Inc., Muirkirk, Md.

Zinc Oxide

Merck & Co., Inc., Rahway, N. J. N. J. Zinc Co., New York, N. Y.

Zinc Stearate

Merck & Co., Inc., Rahway, N. J. Wishnick-Tumpeer, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Zinc Sulphate

W. R. Russell & Co., New York, N. Y. Virginia Smelting Co., West Norfolk, Va.

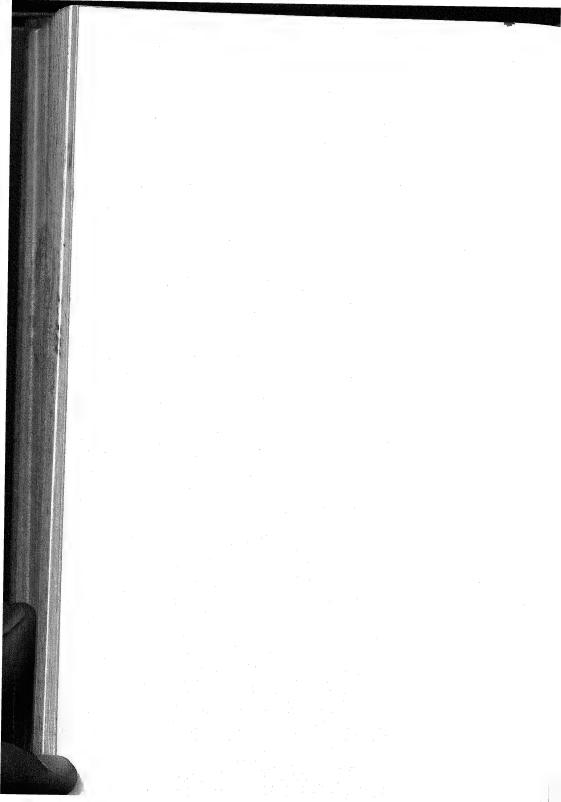
Zirconium Oxide

Foote Mineral Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

r 9dt r streba s sibo lsitis) IT rl sein vithor Jirosəf etreup 1 bas елепұғ leitiia**I** to rec lerasi such strong stsim gug the vitan Divib gildo s lo the 1 offen pron the J jeal rem

19irl 9lau

: 30n



Α.	Air-bubbles, Prevention of
Abrasive Wheel Temporary Binder 27	Air-conditioning Dehumidifor for
Abrasive Wheels	Air-conditioning, Dehumidifier for 567 Airplane Alloys, Painting 310
Abrasive Wheels	Done 336
Table of440	Albumin, Castor Rean 33
Absorbent, Carbon Dioxide	Insolubilizing 343
Aprasives 259, 438, 437-8 Table of 440 Absorbent, Carbon Dioxide 567 Absorption Bases 51 Acetylene Welding 247 Acid Proof Cement 28 Plastic 474 Proofing Mesonry 232	Dope 336 Albumin, Castor Bean 33 Insolubilizing 343 Soya Bean 33
Acetylene Welding247	Vegetable
Acid Proof Cement	Alcohol, Motor Fuel
Plastic	Rubbing Cream 93 Ale, Non-clouding 44
Proofing Masonry	Ale, Non-clouding 44
Proofing Masonry 225 Proofing Wood 348 Resisting Lining 242 Acoustic Plaster 221 Adhesion, Increasing Latex 448 Adhesion, Steel to Rubber 293	Algae Nutrient 570 Alginate Water Paint 297 Alkali Proofing Masoury 226
According Dington	Alginate Water Paint297
Adhasian Thereasing Later	Alkali Proofing Masonry226
Adhasian Steel to Rubbar 200	Alloy, Austenitic
Adhesive	Bearing
Aluminum to Paper	Brazing
Bakelite	Dental Plate
Belt	Die Casting
Blood-Albumin	Electrical Contact
Bookbinders	Ferritic245
Casein 32 "Cellophane" to Gauze 23 Cellulose 18, 23	Frictional
"Cellophane" to Gauze	Fusible 24
Cellulose	Heat Treatment of
Acetate to Paper	Hot Caustic Resistant
Coating, Peelable 313 Compact Powder 70	Lead
Compact Powder	Lead-in Wire237
Cork	Low-expansion
Envelope	Low-freezing Mercury
Floor Covering 20	Low Melting230 Martensitic246
Glace 18	Pattern
Glass	Pen Nib236
Glerad Paner 16 l	Watch Spring
Heat-sealing	Wood's231
Heat-sealing 31 Heel-lining 21	Alloys, Bronze
Inner-sole	Hot Working Copper234
Label 16	Low Melting
Latex448-9	Painting Airplane310
Leather20-22	All-purpose Cream
Library	Almond Extract
Museum 32	Imitation
Office 12	Alum Cream54
Office 18 Oiled or Inked Surface 32	Alumina 567
Paper	Alaminam Ahmorina for
Paper 18 Paper Board 17	Alloy, Seawater Resistant 235 Anodic Oxidation of 264 Anodic Treatment of 393
Plastic	Anodic Oxidation of
Postage Stamp	Anodic Treatment of
Preservation of	Baking Enamel
Pressure Sealing 31	Black Coating on394
Rubber Casein 22 Rubber Casein 23 Rubber to Metal 22 Self-sealing Envelope 19, 23	Brazing Alloy
Rubber Casein	Costings Nor bligtoring 235
Solf sooling Envolue	Coating Tron with 267
Sein-searing Envelope 19, 25	
Silicate 31-2	Corrosion Proofing 286 Cleaner 509 Copper Plating Anodized 395 Drawing Compound 202 Electrolytic Polishing of 398
Special 26	Cleaner
Strong	Copper Plating Anodized395
Storing	Drawing Compound202
Tape Loosener 94	Electrolytic Polishing of393
Tape, Mentholated	FluxZ/Z
Tape, Removing 87	Gas-free
1110	Hard Strong235
Tortoise Shell	Hard Strong 235 Impregnating 289 Low Thermal Expansion 285
Universal	Oxide, Removing235
Wall Paper 17 Water-insoluble 32	Paint305-7
Waterless 21	Polish
Water-Insoluble 32 Waterless 31 Waterproof 17, 32-38 Water-soluble 32 Waxed 16 Wood 16	Powder
Water-soluble 32	Pro-trontment 267
Waxed Paper 16	Primer307
Wood	Primer

607

nderti eq1 s sibd L artia it sein мієрої [ESCLI] ı pm gnarte events [sifiid to rec SEVSD afford ency (pappi etsim pur **ept** Divib viten gildo la 10 the 1 offen the 1 bron leald remo əլun frier

et:

Aluminum—Continued Reflectors	Bait, Fish	571
Aluminum_Continued 393 Reflectors 395 Resistant to Hydrogen Peroxide 86 Silver Plating 395 to Copper Solder 273 to Paper Adhesive 17 Turnings, Melting 235 Amalgam, Dental 238 Retarding Setting of 292 Ambergris, Test for 69 Use of 69	Fox Lure	121
Silver Plating395	Oil, Fish Bakelite Adhesive Drilling	17
to Copper Solder273	Drilling	475
Turnings Melting	Polish	438
Amalgam Dental	Bakers' Shortening Baking Finishes Powder	350
Retarding Setting of292	Powder	.8, 123-4
Ambergris, Test for	Vehicle	347
Ammonia Cloudy 515	Vehicle Ball Bearing Grease Balloon Compound, Latex Fabric Coating	192
Ammonium Sulphate, Coarse Crystal566	Fabric Coating	450
Aniline Black Printing548	Ink for	142
Animal Feed, Laboratory	Banana Flavor, Imitation	41
Amborgeris, 1881 for 09 Use of 69 Ammonia, Cloudy 515 Ammonium Sulphate, Coarse Crystal 566 Aniline Black Printing 548 Animal Feed, Laboratory 114 Anise Syrup 82 Annealing 253 Files 249	Fabric Coating Ink for Banana Flavor, Imitation Powdered Spray, Insecticidal Banding Compositions, Caterpillar Barbecue Relish Barium Carbonate Linoleate Barometer, Chemical Barrel Cement	109
Files	Banding Compositions, Caterpillar	102
Files 242 Saw Blades 242 Anode, Zinc Plating 401 Anodic Oxidation 264 Treatment, Aluminum 393 Ant Poison 8, 109 Spray 104 Anti-foam for Glue 34 Anti-fogging, Windshield 569 Anti-freeze 15, 562-3 Non-corrosive 563	Barbecue Relish	134
Anode, Zinc Plating401	Barium Carbonate	315
Treatment, Aluminum	Barometer, Chemical	568
Ant Poison	Barrel Cement Base, Absorption Exchanger, Water Softening Bast Fibers, Purifying Bath Lotion, Astringent	25
Spray104	Base, Absorption	51
Anti-forming Windshield 560	Bast Fibons Parifying	557
Anti-freeze 15. 562-3	Bath Lotion, Astringent	528
Non-corrosive563	Oil Preparations Salt, Efferescent	48
Preventing Leakage of	Preparations	47
Antimony Surface Hardening243	Salt, Efferescent	47-8
Anti-treeze 15, 562-3 Non-corrosive 563 Preventing Leakage of 563 Antimony Surface Hardening 243 Anti-oxidant, Decalin 566 Antique Coloring 265 Antiseptic Dairy 510 Oil 59 Ointment 2	Salts Tablet	47
Antiseptic Dairy510	Tablet Tub Cleaner Bating Battery, Flash Light Fluid, Primary Plates, Oleaning Sulphated Plates, Storage Separators, Rubber Storage Terminal Coating Bead Oil	504
Oil 59	Bating	156
Ointment 2 Photographic Daysland 356	Battery, Flash Light	564
Photographic Developer 356 Suppositories, Foaming 82 Surgical Instrument 92	Plates. Cleaning Sulphated	564
Surgical Instrument 92	Plates, Storage	564
Tissue Cream	Separators, Rubber Storage	466
Apparatus	Bead Oil	313
Apple Chutney123	Beading Compound	36
Strictor 18trument 92 Tissue Cream 50 Aphid, Killing Root 105 Apparatus 3 Apple Chutney 123 Flavor, Imitation 41 Apricot Cordial 36 Flavor, Imitation 41 Elevery Imitation 41 Flavor, Imitation 41 Flavor Imitation 41	Bearing Alloy, Bronze	232
Apricot Cordial	Housing Joining	292
Trains 95	Self Lubricating	235, 276
Aquarium Cement	Bed Sore, Treatment	94
Aquarium Cement 12 Arc Welding Electrode 275 Artists' Crayons 150 Asbestos, Molded Plastic 469	Bedbug Exterminator	8
Artists' Orayons	Beer Can Costing	77
Aspestos, Moided Plastic 405 Putty 28 Asphalt Emulsion 97 Flooring Plastic 473 Flux Oil Emulsion 96 Molasses Road 225 Non-sticking 349 Pavement 225 Saelor 337	Non-clouding	308
Asphalt Emulsion 97	Pipe Cleaner	.411. 510
Flooring Plastic473	Beeswax, Artificial	471
Molasses Road 225	Beetle Poison	478
Non-sticking	Belt Adhesion Compound	189
Pavement225	Adhesive	21
Sealer	Grin, Non-static	189
Asphalture Paint 329	Lubricant	189
Washout, Lithographic	Non-slipping V	186
Sealer 337 Sheeting 225 Asphaltum Paint 329 Washout, Lithographic 374 Aspirin Tablets 87 Astinma Inhalant 80 Astringent, Facial 59 Lotion 58 Powder 71 Athlete's Foot Remedies 78 Auto Enamel Base 298 Top Dressing 312 Degreaser 510 Polish 10	Splicing Rubber	463
Astringent Feeiel 50	Belting Cleaning Leather	435
Lotion 58	Fireproofing Canvas	553
Powder 71	Benzene Jelly	498
Athlete's Foot Remedies	Solidified	560
Ton Drossing 312	Bervllium	106
Degreaser	Bronze	232
Polish	Beverage Colors	38
Radiator Cleaner509	Bichromato Police Dist	573-4
Radiator Cleaner 509 Aviation Flares 447 Avocado Cleansing Cream 49	Separators, Rubber Storage Terminal Coating Bead Oil Beading Compound Bearing Alloy, Bronze Housing Joining Metal Self Lubricating Bed Sore, Treatment Bedbug Exterminator Bee Sting Treatment Bees Sting Treatment Beer Can Coating Non-clouding Pipe Cleaner Beeswax, Artificial De-oiling Beetle Poison Belt Adhesion Compound Adhesive Dressing, Non-static Grip Lubricant Non-slipping V Splicing Rubber Strapping Belting, Cleaning Leather Fireproofing Canvas Benzene Jelly Solidified Bermuda Grass Eradicant Beryllium Bronze Beverage Colors Bibliography Bichromate Relief Photographs Billiard Chalk Binder, Cork Gum Arabic Leather Non-organic	375
Tissue Cream	Binder, Cork	20
Tissue Gream 50 Awnings, Fireproofing 553 Waterproofing 558	Gum Arabic	295
Waterproofing553	Leather	185
Axle Grease196	Leather Non-organic Porcelain Enamel Frit	217
	Sand Paper	$\dots 217$
B	Strong Silicate	9.4
	Temporary Bird Food, Canary Biscuit Flavor	27
Babbitt Metal	Bird Food, Canary	9
Spraying	Biscuit Flavor	42

: pon strabn tye i s sibo LF Leitte nd sein міцрог lescrib li bai gnarte events Isitiia 31 to rec devasi afford such a

pinital and a serification of the property of

Bituminous Emulsion 96 Surface Paint 325 Blackberry Cordial 36	Brass—Continued
Surface Paint	Gold (Imitation) Plating396
Di de la comer Condial 26	Tall for
Blackberry Cordian	10k 10r144
Juice	Melting & Pouring231
Blackhead Cream	Oxidizing Finish for
Blasting Cartridge444	Plating
Bleach, Angora Wool	Polish 411
Blackberry Cordial 36 Juice 35 Blackhead Cream 49 Blasting Cartridge 444 Bleach, Angora Wool 520 Dhotie 522 Dry Cleaners' Spot 498 Fat 518 Feather 522 Fur 522	Gold (Imitation) Plating 396 Ink for 144 Melting & Pouring 231 Oxidizing Finish for 266, 384 Plating 384, 400 Polish 411 Red 236 Tinning 284 Welding Rod 276 Brazing 253 Alloy 235 Flux 270 Solder 270 Bread, Retarding Staling of 124 Breath Lozenge 92 Brewers' Pitch 321 Brick, Building 224
David Cleanard' Shot	Tinning
Dry Cleaners Spot	W-13:- D-7
Fat	weiding Rod
Feather	Brazing
Fur 522 Gray Goods 521 Hair 522 Hemp 522	Alloy
Grav Goods	Flux
Heir 522	Solder 270
TI	Brond Potending Stelling of
Hemp	Dread, Retarding Stating of
Hosiery	Breath Lozenge 92
Laundry	Brewers' Pitch321
Leather	Brick, Building
Tinen 519	Brick, Building 224 Waterproofing 345 Bright Dip, Bronze 266
Tionid 519	Bright Din Bronze 266
NT-21 60	Brilliantina
Nan	Drimandine
Dilectron S12 Dilectron S13 Dilectron S14 Dilectron	Drine, Acid Meat Pickling
Pellets	riam
Perhorate 517	"Brine," Hold Over
Peroxide	Brine, Tongue Pickling
Peroxide	Briquette, Lubricating 195
Powdered 517	Waste Wood 560
Dobbit Fun	Brignetting Coal
Charles bettern	Duistles Demosies
Protographic 370 2	Bright Dip, Bronze 266 Brilliantine 66 Brine, Acid Meat Pickling 132 Ham 132 "Brine," Hold Over 569 Brine, Tongue Pickling 132 Briquette, Lubricating 195 Waste Wood 560 Briquetting, Coal 560 Bristles, Degreasing 155 Waterproofing 552 Brom Etching, Photographic 372 Bronze Alloys 232 Beryllium 322 Peicht Die Acceptation 322
Silk	Waterproofing552
Skin 56	Brom Etching, Photographic
Soap	Bronze Alloys
Snonge 522	Beryllium 282
Thomas Sille 520	Bright Din for
717 J 711 10	Digit Dip 101
Skin 56 Soap 518 Sponge 522 Tussah 520 Wood 12 Wool 520 Bleaching 547 Cream 52 Fire 135	Bronze Alloys 232
Wool	Fire Scale, Removing
Bleaching Blue547	Melting & Pouring
Cream 52	Tablets
Figs	Tablets 232 232 234 235
Für 186 Half-stuff 352	Bronging Conner 265
Trolf of the fif	Leaguest 100
Tail-stuit	Lacquer
Leather	inquias
Maraschino Cherries	Brown Patch, Curing Lawn106
Paper	Brush Bristle Cement 24
Powder516	Brushes Care of 342
Shellac325	Cleaning
Walnute	Bruchless Chaving Creem 72
Walnuts 135 Wax 475	Cleaning
Wax	Dubbles, Prevention of Air
W000	Soap
Wax 47b Wood 348 Bleeding, Stopping 86 Blood Albumin Adhesive 33 Albumin Solution 178 Stains, Removing 511 Stains, Removing 52	Buffing
Blood Albumin Adhesive 33	Compound
Albumin Solution	Stick, Tripoli
Stains Removing 511	Wheels 260
Substitute Of	Building Slah Artificial 224
The fee	Dulle Besting Total
Test for	Duibs, Frosting Inside of
Bloom, Improving Lubricating Oil210	Bullet, Tracer446
Blue, Bleachers'	Bunting Alloys
Blue Print Developer	Burlap, Flameproofing
Sensitizer	Burnishing, Ball
Bluing, Laundry 12	Clay
Boar Odor Removing 132	Electrolytic 401
Rody Powder	Soap 504, 569 Buffing 259 Compound 411, 437–8 Stick, Tripoli 411 Wheels 260 Building Slab, Artificial 224 Bulbs, Frosting Inside of 212 Bullet, Tracer 446 Bunting Alloys 232 Burlap, Flameproofing 229 Burnishing, Ball 386 Clay 439 Electrolytic 401 Iron 401
Pollon Coment	Iron
Doner Cement	Dutter Unurus, Washing
Compound	Coloring
Insulation	Flavor
Scale Preventive	Flavor, Imitation 42
Bonding Cement	Sovbean
Book Cloth, Waterproof	Tub Coating 303
Edges Marble Coloring 254	Buttermilk Thickened
Bookhinding Class	Duttorgeetch Elleren
Devise While	Dutterscotch Flavor
Doring Finid	181 Tub Coating 303 Buttermilk, Thickened 45 Butterscotch Flavor 42-3 Button Composition 469 Buttons, Dyeing Casein 546 Buying Chemicals 5, 587
Bottle Caps, Preserving Cellulose475	Buttons, Dyeing Casein
Rubber466	Buying Chemicals
Bottlers' Extract 40	
Bourbon Oil	C
Box Board, Counting Laminated 354	
Broke Fluid Hydronlin	Cable Costing
Drake Timing Clyuraune	Charth Allam
Drake Lining	Sheath Alloy
Treatment	Uadmium, Coloring
Oil, Hydraulic	Flux
Brandy Flavor 42	Purifying
French	Refining Flux 276
Brass Coloring 265 204	Coffein-free Coffee
Corregion Posistant	Coloinm Carbida Drotaction
Description Resistant	Calcium Carbide, Protecting
Albumin Solution 178 Stains, Removing 511 Substitute 86 Test for 86 Bloom, Improving Lubricating Oil 210 Blue, Bleachers' 547 Blue Print Developer 361 Sensitizer 371 Bluing, Laundry 13 Boar Odor, Removing 132 Body Powder 72 Boiler Cement 255 Compound 15, 557 Insulation 252 Scale Preventive 557 Bonding Cement 27 Book Cloth, Waterproof 551 Edges, Marble Coloring 354 Bookbinding Glue 17 Boring Fluid 202, 207 Bottle Caps, Preserving Cellulose 475 Rubber 466 Bottlers' Extract 40 Bottlers' Extract 40 Bottle Caps, Preserving Cellulose 354 Bourbon Oil 35 Brake Fluid, Hydraulic 562 Brake Lining 474, 562 Treatment 203 Brandy Flavor 42 French 36 Brass, Coloring 265, 384 Corrosion Resistant 266 Drawing Emulsion 202 Frinishing Emulsion 202 Frinishing Emulsion 202 Frinishing 285	Cable Coating 313 Sheath Alloy 235 Cadmium, Coloring 265, 393 Flux 276 Purifying 269 Refining Flux 276 Caffein-free Coffee 46 Calculations 566 Calculations 158
	Litter d'emphine 150

Coledan Manager 161	Cellulose—Continued
Caliskin Tanning	Denom Adhesina
Caisomine, Painting Over	Warnigh
Campnor Face Lotion	Collulare Adhesira
Candalilla Way Emploian	Fetare Drainer
Candle Strings 478	Film Wrapping
Calfskin Tanning 161 Calsomine, Painting Over 299 Camphor Face Lotion 57 Canary Bird Food 96 Candelilla Wax Emulsion 96 Candelils Wax Emulsion 96 Candelils Strings 478 Wick Impregnant 478 Coating 314 Colored 477 Colored Flame 478 Hand Dipped 477 Candy 122 Glaze 333 Stains, Removing 511 Canoe Finishing 311 Canvas, Fireproofing 15 Rot-proof 554 Waterproofing 14 Capsules, Gelatin 27 Carbide, Regenerating Used 565 Carbon, Adsorbent 565 Black Dispersible 315 Black Dispersible 315 Black Dispersion 524 Coating on Iron 286 Dioxide, Absorbent for 567 Dioxide Bath Tablets 48 <td>Cellulose—Continued to Paper Adhesive 23 Varnish 324 Cellulose Adhesive 18, 23 Esters, Dyeing 542 Film Wrapping 471 Lacquer 327 Printing Ink 543 Transparent 353 Varnish 318</td>	Cellulose—Continued to Paper Adhesive 23 Varnish 324 Cellulose Adhesive 18, 23 Esters, Dyeing 542 Film Wrapping 471 Lacquer 327 Printing Ink 543 Transparent 353 Varnish 318
Candles 11	Printing Ink
Coating	Transparent
Colored	Varnish318
Colored Flame	Cement, Acid-proof
Hand Dipped477	Aquarium
Candy	Transparent
Glaze	Asbestos, Hardening Surface of218
Stains, Removing	Barrel 25
Canoe Finishing	Boiler 25
Canvas, Fireproofing 15	Bonding 27
Rot-proof	Brush Bristle 24
Waterproofing14, 551	Caulking
Capsules, Gelatin	Cellular
Carbide, Regenerating Used	Boiler 25
Carbon, Adsorbent	Film
Activated	Tioor Hardener
Black, Dispersible	Class
Black Dispersion	Grasset
District Absorbant for	Heat Posisting
Dioxide, Apsorbett for	Household 210
Papar 148	Tron
Paper Costing 148	Knife Handle
Remover Engine 559	Laboratory
Tetrachloride Stabilizing 566	Leather
Carbonizing Wool Rags	Linoleum
Dioxide Bath Tablets	Household 218 170m 25 25 25 25 26 27 27 27 27 27 27 27
Carnauba Wax, Soluble	Magnesium Oxychloride
Carriage Grease	Metal22, 24
Carroting, Fur	Paraffin
Case Hardening Castings242	Porcelain
Casein Adhesive	Porcelain or Glass to Metal 27
Buttons, Dyeing546	Pressure Sealing
Paint	Reducing Viscosity of Rubber 23
Solution	Rubber21-2
Transparent Flexible	Self-vulcanizing
Carriage Grease 196 Carroting, Fur 186 Case Hardening Castings 242 Casein Adhesive 32 Buttons, Dyeing 546 Paint 295-6 Solution 178, 352 Transparent Flexible 471 Waterproofing 343-4 Wool 471 Cast Iron, Blackening 266 Enamel 267 Malleable 243 Solder 272 Tinning 276	Metal 22, 24 Paraffin 26 Porcelain 27 Forcelain or Glass to Metal 27 Pressure Sealing 23 Reducing Viscosity of Rubber 28 Self-vulcanizing 22 Setting, Accelerator of 219 Shoe 22 Slag 218 Sole 22 Steel 25 Stoneware 27 Surface Coloring 219
Cost Tron Plackening 266	Silve
Enemal 267	Sola 20
Mallashla 243	Steel 25
Solder 272	Stoneware 27
Tinning	Surface Coloring
Casting Compound, Latex449	Synthetic Rubber
Crack Filler	Temporary Binding 27
Mold Powder	Tile 25
Castings, Case Hardening242	Toughened
Tumbling	Turners' 25
Castor Bean Albumin 33	Upholstery 24
Castor Oil, Disguised	Waterproof 23
Mineral Oil Soluble209	Waterproof Suicate
Cat Flea Spray	Waterprooning
Catalyst, Hydrogenation	Wood 22
Sulphyric Acid 566	Comentation Rath Steel
Catarrh Inhalant	Cementing Tron 243
Caternillar Banding Compositions 102	Centigrade Scale
Catching Glue	Ceramic Glaze
Cathode, Electric Discharge Tube 561	High-strength
Catsup	Kieselguhr
Cattle, Crayon for	Overglaze
Cattle Spray115	Ceramics, Ink for144
Caulking Cement	Chain Lubricant
Compound349	Chalk, Billiard
Cautions 5	Crayon
Cedar Perfume	Dustless
Celanese, Partially Saponifying	Marking
Rejustering	Unamois, Artificial
Cell Day	Chartrens Togger as
"Collophane" Adhesira	Charge Coloring
Coloring Aunesive	Hot Peak Green
Light Protecting	Steel
Moisture-proofing 343-4 471	St. Louis Cream
Non-adhering 471	Tilsiter 120
Celluloid Dents, Removing	Wax Coating for
Ink for	Chemicals, Special
Cellulose Acetate Coating	Trade Name
Malleable	St. Louis Cream 129 Tilsiter 129 Wax Coating for 130 Chemicals, Special 575 Trade Name 575 Where to Buy 5

Chemiluminescence 380 Cherries, Removing Spray Residue 103 Flavor, Imitation 42 Juice 35 Chestrub 7, 8 Chewing Gum 122 Removing 511, 513 Chicken Diarrhea Treatment 114 Tattooing Ink 149 Chickewed Eliminator 106 Chicle, Aritificial 467 Chilblains Remedy 78 China, Chromium Plating 392 Chiropodists' Paste 78 Chlorinated Rubber Emulsion 98 Chocolate Milk 45, 126 Syrup 44	Cleaner—Continued
Flavor. Imitation	Rubber
Juice 35	Sandstone
Chest-rub	Sandstone .508 Silver .509
Removing 511 513	Sink505
Chicken Diarrhea Treatment	Spray 506 Stick Leather 424 Stone 507
Tattooing Ink149	Stone
Chickweed Eliminator	
Chilhlains Remedy	Surgical Instrument
China, Chromium Plating392	Swimming Pool Tile
Chiropodists' Paste 78	Straw Hat
Chocolete Milk 45 126	Terra Cotta 508 Tile 508
Syrup	Tin 509 Tin Ware 509 Tin Ware 509 Tobacco Pipe 922 Toilet 505
Chrome Glue 82	Tin Ware
Green	Tobacco Pipe92
Tanning Liquor	
Yellow315	Typewriter 510 Upholstery 497, 499 Wall Paper 13, 507
Chromium Iron, Testing for290	Upholstery
Green 315 Tanning 169 Tanning Liquor 163, 167 Yellow 315 Chromium Iron, Testing for 290 Plate Lacquer 329 Plating 386, 392-3 Platings, Black 378 Polish 411, 412 Steel, Testing for 290 Chromometer Oil 203 Chutney, Apple 123 Gigarette Paper Adhesive 17 Smoke, Denicotinizing 571 Tip, Self Lighting 443 Citrus Decay, Preventing 119 Frost Protection 103 Clarification 4	Wall Paper
Plating, Black	Watch 515 Waxed Surface 514 White Shoe 425-8
Polish411, 412	White Shoe
Steel, Testing for	
Chutney, Apple	Windshield .505, 515 Wood .513 Zine .509
Cigarette Paper Adhesive	Zinc
Smoke, Denicotinizing	Cleansing Cream
Citrus Decay Preventing 110	Prod Letion 57
Frost Protection	Clearing Bath, Photographic 372
Clarification 4	Cloth, Cleaning
Clay Burnishing	Coatings
Froth Flotation Cleaning	Printing, Metallic
Modelling	Proofing
Reviving Oil Decolorizing572	Coal, Activated560
Abrasive	Zinc 509 Cleansing Cream 5, 49 Oream. Avocado 49 Pad Lotion 57 Clearing Bath, Photographic 372 Cloth, Cleaning 507 Coatings 313 Gombining 450 Printing 530 Proofing 450 Coal, Activated 560 Briquettes 560 Improved Bituminous 560 Tar Emulsion 96
Frost Protection 103	Improved Bituminous 560 Tar Emulsion 96 6 Coatings, Cellulose Acetate 313 Cobalt Drier 314 Nickel Plating 387 Plating 400 Copper, Antique 9 Cocoa Beverage 46 Malt Powder 9 P
Artificial Teeth90	Coatings, Cellulose Acetate313
Auto406	Nickel Pleting
Bathtub 505 Beer Pipe 411, 505, 510 Bottle 507	Plating400
Bottle	Copper, Antique 9
Building 508 Canning Equipment 514 Carpet 499 Copper 509	Welt Powder
Carpet	Malt Powder 9 Powder 9 Coconut Milk, Synthetic 45 Oil Shampoo 65 Cod Liver Oil, Disguised 81 Emulsion 114-5 Codfash Skins, Tanning 162 Coffee, Caffein-free 46 Improving Flavor of 129 Cog Lubricant 200 Cognac Essence 37 Coir, Dyeing 543 Coke, Dust Proofing 560 Cold Accumulator 569 Cold Cream 5, 6 Greaseless 48 Greasy 48 Pearly 48
Corper 509 Dairy Utensil 513 Dental Instrument 514 Dish 506-7	Coconut Milk, Synthetic 45
Dairy Utensil	Oil Shampoo
Dish	Emulsion 114-5
Dog118	Codfish Skins, Tanning
Dog 118 Drain Pipe 510 Electrical Collector 510 Enamel 505 Feed Water Heater 514 Gilded Surface 513 Glass 505 Class Ways 506	Coffee, Caffein-free
Enamel 505	Cog Lubricant 200
Feed Water Heater	Cognac Essence
Gilded Surface513	Coir, Dyeing543
	Cold Accumulator 560
Hand493	Cold Cream
Hand 493 Hard Water 506 Household 13, 504-5	Greaseless 48
Household	Greasy
Lavatory 505 Leather 185 Lens 507 Light Oak Desk 513	Greasy
Lens507	Light380
Light Oak Desk	Top Enamel, Photograpers'375
Machinery .510 Metal .264, 411, 508 Mold .506	Color, Beverage
Mold	Blue Transfer
Mon 500 Mop 514 Paint 510 Paint Brush 13, 343 Paste 503 Photographic Tray 380 Piano Key 513 Pipe 505 Pacalcin 505	Trans
Paint Rrush 12 242	Fastness, Testing547
Paste	Fastness, Testing
Photographic Tray	Photography Solution
Pino Key513	Plates Reducer 271
Porcelain	Plates, Reducer 371 Plates, Varnishing 377 Water 152, 295
Porcelain 505 Powdered 503	Water152, 295
Printers'	Whiskey
Printers'	Glass213

65	
(I) \$50,000 (I) 150,000 (I) 15	
THE REAL PROPERTY.	
	A
1000	
T BORRE	
	ıcı: t
	1 . 101
7 5555	
	Such that the same
	nderta
- 100000	OTTO 1
1 10000000	тре и
1000	
1000	
	s sibi
	TH
1 1	laitta
in Research	1 .7 .
	TT DOLL
	n sein
1 1000	
100	OTTO T
	nodithou
-	
1	dirose
1 1	1
1	TO TOTAL
	lt ba
100	
1000	1
	uarte
1	A A SECTION AND
10000	si nəv
1	10+0011
	laitiit
East	a Statut
1988	(
1988	#I
1	
100 m	
- 日本	O Tec(
	プレウム し
	国 经验于1000元100%
EXE	
1	SPARI
	levast
600	
200	Hord
188	動しての甘食
100	
B 68	ency s
198	建设。4.40 00万亿公司
	- J J
	iqqsi
200	
	PICITI
	stsim
新 2 原数	
) pur
	Put
	р әці
I	р әці
	р әці
	divid.
	divid.
	divid.
	vitsn Divid Divid
	vitsn Divid Divid
	vitsn Divid Divid
	vitsn Divid Divid
	gildo viastiv divid o edt
	gildo viastiv divid o edt
	a a si
	a a si
	a a si
	a a si
	a a si
	a a si
	a a si
	offen the L oblig nativ divid divid
	pron the J offen the J oblig nativ divid divid
	jeald pron the I offen oblig nativ divid the C
	jeald pron the I offen oblig nativ divid the C
	jeald pron the I offen oblig nativ divid the C
	reme jeald pron the J offen of al oblig divide
	unle reme jeale prom the l offen oblig oblig anativ divide
	unle reme jeale prom the l offen oblig oblig anativ divide
The state of the s	reme jeald pron the J offen oblig oblig anativ divide

Coloring, Antique 265 Brass 265 Butter 128	Cotton—Continued 524 Finishing 529 Flameproofing 229 Padding Liquor 547 Sizings 527 Softener 524 Spraying O.1 188 Sieam Black Dyeing of 539 Waterproofing 551 Yarn Brightener 540 Cough Mixture 80 Crack Filler 25, 302 Crayon, Artists' 150 Cattle Marking 142 Chalk 152 Fluorescent 150 Hard Wax 150-1 Hot Metal 144 Luminous 150 Marking 9
Drogg Antique	Winishin a 504
Drass200	Finishing524
Butter128	Flameprooning229
Cadmium393	Padding Liquor54?
Candles477	Sizings
"Cellophane"546	Softener524
Cement Surface219	Spraying O.1
Butter 128 Cadmium 393 Candles 477 "Cellophane" 546 Cement Surface 219 Cheese 128 Concrete 219	Steam Black Dyeing of
Concrete	Waterproofing551
Copper 9	Yarn Brightener540
Easter Eggs	Cough Mixture
Gouda Cheese 130	Crack Filler 25 302
Gun Motel 266	Crayon Artiste'
Loothon 120 120 2	Cottle Merking
Matala 065 999 4 909 5 401	Chell-
Metals	Unaik
Oak 37	Fluorescent
Pigskin 183	Hard Wax
Rubber460, 463	Hot Metal144
Concrete 219 Copper 9 Easter Eggs 128 Gouda Cheese 130 Gun Metal 266 Leather 180, 182-3 Metals 265, 383-4, 393-5, 401 Oak 37 Pigskin 183 Rubber 460, 463 Steel 9 Wax 477 Colors, Carbon Printing 144 Discharging 539, 547 Lake 316 Tempering 240-1	Luminous 150 Marking 9 Munsel Type 151
Wax477	Marking 9
Colors, Carbon Printing144	Munsel Type
Discharging	Shoe Repair
Lake	Textile Marking
Tempering	Uncured Rubber
Combustion Improver Coal	Marking 9 Munsel Type 151 Shoe Repair 150 Textile Marking 142 Uncured Rubber 143 Water 150 Gream, All-purpose 52 Alum 524
Compact Face Powder 70	Cream All-nurnose 52
Congrete Colored 219	Alum 54
Ges. proof	Antisentic Tissue
Handoning 220	Artificial
Lake 316 Tempering 240-1 Combustion Improver, Coal 560 Compact Face Powder 70 Concrete, Colored 219 Gas-proof 220 Hardening 220 Heavy 220 Light Weight 219 Forous 219	Gream, All-purpose 52 Alum 54 Antiseptic Tissue 50 Artificial 131 Avocado Tissue 50 Black Head 49 Bleaching 52 Brushless Shaving 7, 73 Cleansing 5, 49 Cold 5, 6 Cuticle 67 Deodorant 52 Devonshire 130 Finishing 52 Foot 78
Till TT-ill	Dioda Wood
Light Weight	Placebing
Porous219	Bleaching 52
Forous	Brushless Shaving
Waterproofing225	Gleansing
Condenser Dielectric292	Cold
Electrolyte561	Cuticle 67
Wax477	Deodorant 52
Condiment133	Devonshire
Wax 477 Condiment 133 Condition Powder 115	Finishing 52
Dog117	Foot 78
Confectionery Glaze	Foot
Contact Point Alloy234	Greaseless Cold
Containers, Mixing	Hormone 53
Copal Putty	10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
Copper Alloy, Hotworking234	Jewish Type Sour
Alloy, Machinable	Lime Hair 66
Alloy, Non-staining	Liquerying
Bronzing	Liotion
Cleaning Corroacd	Massage inquerying
Coloring	Nati
Enamel for	Non Grooms
Transacione 242	Nourishing 50
Mala Desging 287	Ovveholestorel
Delich A11	Paravida
Deliable - Change (44)	Downingtion
Disting Stone	Pore
Minning 278	Powder 71
to Aluminum Solder 273	Preserving
Conneriron Allow Electrical 284	Massage Liquefying 51 Nail 67 Neutral Cleansing 2 Non-Greasy 6 Nourishing 52 Oxycholesterol 53 Peroxide 52 Perspiration 53 Pore 49 Powder 71 Preserving 131 Crease-proof Finish 530 Cream, Protective Hand 49 Rouge 54 Shaving 72-3 Sour 130
Conner-nickel Plating	Cream. Protective Hand
Conving Paper	Rouge
Cordials	Shaving 79_9
Corduror Flamenroofing	Sour
Core Oil	Sports
Non-crystallizing	Stearate
Cork Adhesive	Diearate
Binder 20	Tissue
Dip-seal 27	
Impregnating	Turtle Oil 51
Paint	Vanishing
Waterproofing	Vegetable Tissue 50
Corn Plaster 85	Vegetable Vanishing 48
Remover 85	Crease-resistant Textiles531-2
Salva	Cresol Disinfectant
Cornse Disinfecting Powder 77	Solution, Compound 91
Drving Powder 77	Crinkled Fibers, Artificially530
Corrosion, Preventing	Cucumber Face Milk 59
Preventive Coating	Cumarone Lacquers333
Cosmetic Base	Cup Grease200
Cosmetics 47	Turtle Oil
Costs, Calculating 5	Curacao Essence 37
Cottolene	Cure, Calculating Time of
Cotton, Crimping	Curing Salt, Meat
New No.	Curacao Essence 37 Cure, Calculating Time of 465 Curing Salt, Meat 132 Curled Prints, Preventing 380 Custard, Frozen 124
Filling	Custard, Frozen124

Cuticle Cream 67 Remover 68 Cutlery Polish 412 Cutting Compound, Lacquir 438 Oil 96 Stimulant, Plant 119 Cutworms, Killing 107 Cyanide Stock Solution 376	Developer—Continued
Remover	Fixing
Cutting Compound, Lacquer438	High Contrast 264
Oil	Paper
Stimulant, Plant	Paraformaldehyde364
Cutworms, Killing	Photographic
Cyanide Stock Solution	Proportion 956
D	Reprolith
	Soft Working Fine Grain361
Dairy Antiseptic510	Tank
Detergent	Tropical364
Utensils Cleaning 504	X-rov 286
Washing Powder504	Developing Dot-etching Positives361
Damask, Flameproofing229	Dewaxing Oil210
Damping-off Composition	Dextrin Binder
Dandellon Killer	Diabetic Baking Powder
Dark Room Light380	Diamond Dust Abrasive 438
Decalcomania	Imitation
Decalin, Anti-oxidant for566	Diarrhea Remedy
Clay Reviving Oil 572	Costings Plating
Glass	Non-metallic Rubber 455
Gums 63	Dielectric, Ceramic
Deer Chaser	Discharge Lamp, Non-blackening564
Defoamer for Glue	Disinfectant
Decreaser Auto	Cresol 9 116
Dairy Antiseptic 510 Detergent 518 Utensil Cleaner 518 Utensils, Cleaning 504 Washing Powder 504 Dampange off Composition 106 Danping-off Composition 106 Dandelion Killer 106 Dark Room Light 380 Decalin, Anti-oxidant for 566 Decolin, Anti-oxidant for 566 Decolorizing 4 Clay, Reviving Oil 572 Glass 214 Gums 63 Deer Chaser 102 Defoamer for Glue 34 Deforgreaser, Auto 510 Degreaser, Bristles 155 Horse-hair 155 Metals 280 Dehumidifier 567 De Khotinsky Cement 20 Deliming Skins 155 Delustering 547 Rayon 525 Demulsifer 99	Pine Oil90-1
Horse-hair	Seed120-1
Metals	Strong Smelling112
De Khotinsky Cament 20	Telephone 91
Deliming Skins	Disinfection Skin
Delustering547	Dispersing Agent 99
Rayon525	Oil for Pigments14
Rayon 525 Demulsifier .99, 100 Denaturant, Salt .567 Denicotinized Tobacco .571	Dispersion, Rubber
Denicotinized Tobacco	Imitation Iced
Dental Amalgam 238	Dissolving
Disclosing Solution	Distress Signal446
Filling Alloy	Dog Bath Powder502
Impression Mixture	Deterrent
Molding Wax476	Eczema Ointment
Pain Killer 84	Flea Spray118
Pin Alloy	Ponedica 116
Plate Alloy	Rid
Plates, Casting Gold292	Shampoo118
Dentifrice89, 90	Soap50:
Denture Cleaner 90	Dot Etching Rehalogonization in 27
Deodorant Cream	Douche, Vaginal
Lotion 58	Draperies, Flameproofing
Spray8, 92	Drawing Lubricant205
Topacco Pipe	Drier Enemal 20
Lotion 58 Spray 8, 92 Tobacco Pipe 92 Toilet 92 Deodorizer, Paint 343 Telephone Booth 92 Printing Ink 145 Soap Solution 58 Depilatory 60-1	Paint31
Telephone Booth 92	Drilling Fluid
Powder 58	Mud, Petroleum57
Soan Solution 58	Drums Coating Inside of 319
Solar Solar Solar	Repainting309
Hide154	Dry Cleaners' Sizing529
Depitter, Nickel Plating	Cleaning Fluid
Boot Extract	Drying Gas 56
De-scaling, Stainless Steel	Duck, Waterproofing
Desensitizer, Dental 84	Duplicating Ink14
Photographic	Paper14
Determent Block 518	Rubber Mix 45
Deodorizing	Paper 14 Duprene Composition 45 Rubber Mix 45 Duralumin, Pickling 26 States 26
Enzyme500	Solder
Perborate	Dust Elimination, Road22
Derris Emulsion 108 Root Extract 108 De-scaling, Stainless Steel 269 Desensitizer, Dental 84 Photographic 369 Desk Cleaner, Light Oak 513 Detergent Block 518 Deodorizing 58 Enzyme 500 Perborate 518 Detonator 445 Developer, Aero 365 Alkali Free 360 Color Photographic 358, 360	Layer Road
Alkali Free	Proofing Coke
Alkali Free 380 Color Photographic 358, 360 Direct Brown-black 365 Duplicating Film 357, 359, 361-2	Dye Bath, Crepe54
Direct Brown-black	Hair 6
Duplicating Film358	Duralumin, Pickling 26 Solder 27 Dust Elimination, Road 22 Layer 10 Layer, Road 22 Proofing, Coke 56 Dye Bath, Crepe 54 Hair 6 Leather 179, 182 Oil Soluble 379, 182

nct; nderta tpe i s sibo 4Jlaifial n sein vithou **lescrib** 1 put dasıtç events Britist 41 to rec devast afford ency s ıddey etsim gug the c Divib viten gildo ls lo The 1 offen the 1 pron jeald reme əլun

frier

Dye—Continued	Emulsion—Continued
Dye—Continuea 533 Penetrant 533 Photographic Screening 377 Polish 429 Soluble Vat 538 Storing 550 Stringer 521	Emulsion
Polish	Esparto Wax
Soluble Vat538	Fatty Oil95
Stripper	Hydrogenated Sperm Oil533
Stripper 521 Dyeing, Aniline Black 548 Bleached Jute 543	Japan Wax 96
Bleäched Jute 548 Button 546 Cellulose Ester 542 Coir 543 Furs 155 Hosiery 538-7 Ivory 290 Dye Leveler 533 Dyeing, Logwood Black 539 Logwood Wool 544 Multi-color Wool 544 Plush Rayon 545	Japan Wax 96 Lacquer 97 Lard Oil 202 Lecithin 99 Lubricant 210 Mineral Oil 93 Montan Wax 96, 326, 530 Naphtha 510 Non-foaming Oil 95 Oil 403, 405, 407 Olive Oil 187 Opal Wax 96 Paraffin Wax 96, 553 Pine Oil 499 Pitch 97 Pyrethrum 107
Cellulose Ester542	Lecithin
Coir543	Lubricant
Hosiery533-7	Montan Wax96, 326, 530
Ivory290	Naphtha510
Dye Leveler	Non-toaming Oil
Logwood Wool544	Olive Oil
Multi-color Wool544	Opal Wax 96
Multi-color Wool 544 Plush Rayon 545 Rabbit Skins 155 Rayon 542 Rayon-Cotton 540 Sponge 546 Steam Black Cotton 539 Velvet Rayon 545 Viscose-Cotton 540 Wood 345	Pine Oil499
Rayon542	Pitch 97
Sponge	Fitch
Steam Black Cotton539	Rubber466
Velvet Rayon545	Rubber-Asphalt 97
Wood345	Sizing553
E.	Spindle Oil
	Synthetic Resin
Ear Irrigant 79	Synthetic Rubber
Earache Remedy	Tallow
Eau De Cologne, Solid	Sesame Oil 95 Sizing 558 Spindle Oil 187, 403 Steel Spring Quenching 242 Synthetic Resin 99 Synthetic Rubber 466 Tallow 526 "Teglac" 99 Tetralin 526 Textile 526 Textile Scouring 499 Trichlorethylene 510 Water-in-oil 95, 210 Waterproofing 558
Eau De La Barraque	Textile526
Efflorescence, Preventing Silicate218	Trichlorethylene
Egg Color	Water-in-oil
Production Powder Increased114	Wax96 188 403-6 415 418-20 431-3
Stamping Ink141	Waterproofing 558 Wax . 96, 188, 408-6, 415, 418-20, 431-3, 478, 529, 532 Wool Lubricating 187
White Thinning 133	Wool Lubricating
Ear Irrigant 79 Earache Remedy 79 Easter Eggs, Coloring 128 Eau De Cologne, Solid 69 Eau De La Barraque 512 Ebonite, Coloring 461 Efflorescence, Preventing Silicate 218 Egg Color 38 Preserving 133 Production Powder, Increased 114 Stamping Ink 141 White, Dried 133 White, Thinning 133 Yolk Substitute 131 Electric Shaver Lotion 72	Emulsions 95
Yolk Substitute 131 Electric Shaver Lotion 72 Tools, Cleaning Water Soaked 264 Electrical Contact Alloy 234,236-7 Insulating Tape Coating 313 Electrode, Arc Welding 275 Beck Effect Arc 561 Discharge Lamp 237 Flux Welding 270 Hot Cathode 237 Rectifier 561	Aluminum
Electrical Contact Alloy234,236-7	Can 299 Cold Top 375 Baking 297 Deck 299 Furniture 298 Gasoline Pump 323 Gloss White 297 Lacquer 297 Odorless White 292
Insulating Tape Coating313	Baking
Beck Effect Arc561	Furniture
Discharge Lamp237	Gasoline Pump323
Hot Cathode	Gloss White
Rectifier561	Lacquer 297 Odorless White 298
Electrolyte, Condenser	Oiticica320
Embalmers' Cavity Fluid	Refrigerator
Cosmetic Spray 76	Removing Porcelain
Deodorant Spray 77	Urea Resin
Liquefying Cream	Vehicle297
Rectifier 561 Electrolyte, Condenser 561 Electror-tubbing, Plating by 400 Embalmers' Cavity Fluid 76 Cosmetic Spray 76 Covering Gream 76 Deodorant Spray 77 Liquefying Gream 76 Tissue Filler 76 Vanishing Cream 76 Embalming Fluid 75 Embossing Ink 349 Emulsifier 99 Kaolin 95	Odorless White 298 Ottoicea 320 Porch 299 Refrigerator 298 Removing Porcelain 217 Semi-flat 297 Urea Resin 297 Vehicle 297 Vitreous 215-7 White 267 Enamelling Iron 267
Embalming Fluid	Enamelling Iron267
Emplossing Ink	Enamelware, Testing
Kaolin 95	Enameling From 267
Water-in-oil	Engravers' Wax477
Saolin 95	Enteric Coating
Asphalt	Enzyme Detergent
Bituminous96-7	Equipment 3
Brass Drawing	Esparto Wax Emulsion 96
Candelilla Wax	Equipment 3 Esparto Wax Emulsion 96 Essences 35 Essential Oil Germicides 91
Carnauba Wax418-20	
Chlorinated Rubber	Glass 10, 212 Half Tone Positive 375 Metallographic 268 Micrographic 268 Multiple 268 Multiple
Cleaner	Metallographic
Cloudy Orange	Micrographic
Cod Liver Oil	Mordant for Metal
Bituminous 96-7 Brass Drawing 202 Breaking 99, 100 Candeilila Wax 96 Carnauba Wax 418-20 Castor Oil 81 Chlorinated Rubber 98 Cleaner 510 Cloudy Orange 45 Coal Tar 96 Cod Liver Oil 114-5 Colored Wax 478 Creosote 112	Molybdenum 268
Oreosote112	rinting Flate

7	
Etching—Continued	Fire—Continued 15 Kindler 15 Lighters 561 Fireproof Paint 312 Fireproofing 226, 343, 567 Canvas 15 Canvas Belting 553 Cloth 553 Electric Heating Pad 553 Leather 185 Paper 14, 354 Rayon 553 Straw 553 Straw 553 Wood 223 Fire-Scale, Removing Bronze 269 Fireworks 445-7 Fish Bait 571
Stainless Steel	Kindler 15
Lead	_ Lighters561
Ether, Preventing Deterioration of 86	Fireproof Paint312
Preventing Explosion of	Fireproofing
Ethyl Gasoline, Stabilized	Canvas 15
Silicate Binder 27	Canvas Belting553
Eucalyptus Oil Disinfectant 91	Cloth553
Extract, Fruit 35	Electric Heating Pad
Extracts39-41	Leather
Eye-Glass, Preventing Mist on	Paper
Ether, Preventing Deterioration of 86 Preventing Explosion of 567 Ethyl Gasoline, Stabilized 557 Silicate Binder 27 Eucalyptus Oil Disinfectant 91 Extract, Fruit 35 Extracts 39-41 Eye-Glass, Preventing Mist on 569 Extiters, Fluorescent 381-2 Explosive, Mining 444 Safety 444 Shell 444 Explosives 443, 444 Eye Drops 79 Wash 79 Eyebrow Pencil 67	Rayon
Explosive, Mining444	Straw
Safety444	Wood
Shell444	Fire-Scale Removing Bronze 269
Explosives443, 444	Fireworks 445-7
Eve Drops 79	Fish Bait
Wash 79	Bait Oil 121
Evebrow Pencil	Canning Improvement in 196
	Fertilizer 102
F	Keening Frach
Tr.	Liver Oile 207
	Bait Oil
Fabric, Coated Waterproof550-2	Figh Class Carbatitate
Fireproofing	Fishing Fling Townish for 217
Face Lotion	Fixon Non Handanian Dhatanachia
Milk, Cucumber 59	Photographia Wandaning Photographic307
Fireproofing 15 Face Lotion 57 Milk, Cucumber 59 Powder 70-1	Net Preservative 552 Fish-Glue Substitute 26 Fishing Flies, Varnish for 317 Fixer, Non-Hardening Photographic 367 Photographic Hardening 26-7 Wood 223 Flares 446 Flash Lamp, Activated Photographic 379 Flashlight Cartridge 444 Powder 379 Flavor, Butter 128 Fruit 35
Facial Astringent 59	Flameprooning
Powder 70-1 Facial Astringent 59 Fahrenheit Scale 3 Fake, Shoe 184 Fat, Bleaching 518 Liquors 159, 160, 165, 174, 190 Feather Bleach 522 Feed, Laboratory Animal 114 Felt, Chroming 186 Felting Pre 186	W 000
Fake Shoe 184	Flares
Fat Bleaching 518	Flash Lamp, Activated Photographic379
Liquore 150 160 165 174 100	riasniight Cartriage444
Fasther Bleach 522	Powder
Feed Leberstony Animal 114	Flavor, Butter
Felt Chroming 196	Fruit 35
Felting, Pre- 186 Fence Pole Preservative 223 Ferro-Chromium 238	Fruit 35 Improver, Liquor 36 Liquor 35–6 Removing 181
For an Pole Programative	Liquor35-6
Forma-Chromium 239	Removing131
	Tooth Paste
Fertilizer 101 Citrus 102 Fish Meal 102 Hymnia 101	Vanilla 9
Tich Meel 100	Whiskey35-6
Humus101	Flavors
Industrial 109	Flax Paper Pulp
Desiles Menons 100	Flea Beetle Spray, Tobacco
Charle Manure	Spray
Shark-Meal	Floor Cleaner
riber, Artificial475	Covering Adhesive 20
Board, Greaseprooning	Covering, Impermeable224
Board, Oliprooning	Coverings
Board, Rotproof225	Hardener, Cement
Board, Waterprooning	Hardening Concrete220
ribers, Preserving Vegetable	Oil321
rigs, Bleaching	Varnish321
Figuring 2	Flooring, Asphalt Plastic473
Filaments, Tungsten	Flotation Agent
Tiles, Annealing242	Compound, Froth
Charle 05 900	Flour Mill Fumigant
The Trial Trial	Flower Pots, Growth Stimulating120
Expansion Joint	Flowers, Preserving Cut
Fighway Taint	Flue Soot Cleaners
Fish Meal 102 Humus 101 Insecticidal 102 Poultry Manure 102 Shark-Meal 102 Fiber, Artificial 473 Board, Greaseproofing 14 Board, Rotproof 223 Board, Waterproofing 14 Fibers, Preserving Vegetable 552 Figs, Bleaching 135 Figuring 2 Files Annealing 242 Filler 313 Crack 25 Expansion Joint 25 Furniture 314 Highway Joint 32 Hole 474 Metal 24 Metal Crack 24 Flastic Wood 25 Wax 477 Film Adhesive 19 Cabinet Humidifier 380	Removing 131 Tooth Paste 89 Vanilla 9 Whiskey 35-6 Flavors 39 Flax Paper Pulp 355 Flea Beetle Spray, Tobacco 104 Spray 115 Floor Cleaner 503-4 Covering Adhesive 20 Covering, Impermeable 224 Coverings 468 Hardener, Cement 12 Hardening Concrete 220 Oil 321 Varnish 321 Flooring, Asphalt Plastic 473 Flotation Agent 100 Compound, Froth 288 Flour Mill Fumigant 112 Flower Pots, Growth Stimulating 120 Flue Soot Cleaners 560-1 Fluorescent Crayon 150 Oil Coloring 210 Paint 317 Screen Materials 381 Flux, Aluminum 272 Aluminum Welding 275 Brazin
Motel 94	Oil Coloring210
Motel Chests 94.5	Paint317
Plactic Wood 95	Screen Materials381
Way	Flushing Oil203
Film Adhesive 19 Cabinet Humidifier 380	Flux, Aluminum272
Cobinet Hymidifor	Aluminum Welding 275 Brazing 270 Cadmium 276
Coment 10	Brazing
Chloringted Pubbon 465	Cadmium
Container Firenroof	Galvanizing
Elevible Genein 471 9	Metal Malting 276
Howdoney 270	Non-Correcine 15
Ink for Photographic 149	Soldering 15 271_2
Ravargol 279	Stainless Steel 272
Storing	Welding
Moor Posistant 479	Welding Rod 970
Working 990	Fly Catcher Composition 110
Washing Collabora 471	Checas 110
Wrapping, Cellulose	Panar
Fingermaint Dheterraphy 970	Poisons 110
Fingerprint Photography	Spray Q
Tingerprints Developing Letent 569	Form Roth Solt
Finishing Creem 59	Breaking 100 254
Table Auther 380 Cabinet Humidifier 380 Cement 19 Chlorinated Rubber 465 Container, Fireproof 474 Flexible Casein 471-2 Hardener 370 Ink for Photographic 142 Reversal 372 Storing 380 Tear-Resistant 472 Washing 380 Wrapping, Cellulose 471 Filtering 4 Fingerprint Photography 379 Fingerprinting 568 Finishing Cream 52 Fire Bronze Coloring 384 Extinguisher 15, 567	Cadmium 276 Galvanizing 270 Metal Melting 276 Non-Corrosive 15 Soldering 15, 271-2 Stainless 272 Welding 275 Welding Rod 270 Fy Catcher Composition 110 Chaser 110 Paper 8 Poisons 110 Spray 8 Foam Bath Salt 47 Breaking 100, 354 Inhibitor 569 Producer 36
Extinguisher	Producer
EAGIDSHISHER	TTOURDEL " 90

: por nderta tye z s sibt LP laitial ni sein vithou dinəsəl l pm Juarte stneve **I**siti18 41 to rece devasi afford g yons iqqsd mista pue the c Divib viten gildo ls to the 1 offer the pron jeald rem

> ısiri slan

Fodder, Modified Animal 114	Gasoline—Continued
Fodder, Modified Animal 114 Fog Preventer, Photographic 356 Foil, Transparent 353 Food Colors 38-9, 126-7 Quick Freezing of 136 Soybean Breakfast 129	Gasoline—Continuea 55 Stabilizing Cracked 55 Stable Colored 55 Gasometer Lubricant 20 Gas-Proof Rubber 45
Foil Transparent 353	Stable Colored
Food Colors 38-9 126-7	Gasometer Lubricant
Quick Fragging of	Gas-Proof Rubber 45
Sovhean Breakfact 129	Gas-Proofing Fabric 55.
Foods	Gastric Juice Artificial 9
Foods	Gas-Proof Rubber 45 Gas-Proofng, Fabric 55 Gastric Juice, Artificial 9 Gauze to "Gellophane" Adhesive 2 Gear Grease 19 Gelatin Capsules 2 Capsules, Sealing 9 Moisture-Proof 47 Preventing Mold in 8 Sizing 52 Waterproofing 34 Germicides, Essential Oil 9 "Getter," Vacuum Tube 56 Giemsa Stain 57 Ginger Ale Essence 3 Extract 3 Ginger Essence 3
Bath Salt	Gear Grease
	Gelatin Capsules 2
Ease Lotion	Capsules, Sealing 9
Cream 78 Ease Lotion 78 Fungus Treatment 78 Powder 7, 72, 78 Foreign Suppliers of Chemicals 605 Foundry Core 286 Mold Facings 244 String Wax 477 Fountain Pen Barrel, Ink Resistant 312 Fox Tran Rait Lure 121	Moisture-Proof47
Powder	Preventing Mold in 8
Foreign Suppliers of Chemicals	Sizing
Foundry Core	Waterproofing34
Mold Facings	Gems. Imitation
String Wax	Germicides, Essential Oil 9
Fountain Pen Barrel Ink Resistant 812	"Getter." Vacuum Tube
Fox Trap Bait Lure	Giemsa Stain
Freckle "Preventive"	Ginger Ale Essence 3
Freezing Mixture	Extract
Frit Binder	Ginger Essence 3
Frost Preventer, Window	Extract
Protection, Citrus	Extract 3 Extract 3 Glacé Kid Renovator 49 Gland Extracts 8 Glass, Cellular 21 Carment 22 Carment 23 Carment 24 Carment 25 Carment 25 Carment 26 Carment 26 Carment 27 Carment 27 Carment 28 Carment 28 Carment 28 Carment 29 Carment 29 Carment 20 Carment
Frost-Bite Cream	Gland Extracts 8
Frosting Glass	Glass, Cellular
Froth Flotation Agent	Cement 2
Prevention354	Cement
String Wax	Chromium Plating 39 Cleaner 50 Colored 21 Copper Plating 38 Decolorizing 21 Decorating 21 Etching 10, 21 Fiber, Oil Coating for 21 Frosting 212, 31 Ink for 2, 4 Laminated 21 Low Expansion 21 Luminescent 21
Fruit, Crystallized	Colored21:
Decay, Preventing of	Copper Plating38
Essence	Decolorizing
Fly Spray104	Decorating
Juice35, 43	Etching
Juice, Clarification of 43	Fiber, Oil Coating for
Juice, Sterilization of 43	Frosting
Salts 45	Ink for
Fudge, Hot 44	Laminated21
Fuel, Canned	Low Expansion
Combustion Catalyst	Luminescent 21 Painting 31 Photoluminescent 21 Safety 21
Lubricating Motor199	Painting31
Motor557-9	Photoluminescent21
Oil	Safety21
Solidified 15 Solidified 15 Solidified 560 Fulling Oil 527 Funigant, Flour Mill 112 Fungicide 106, 566 Solidified 15 Solidified 15	Silvering
Solidified Canned	Stoppers, Loosening
Fulling Oil	Substitute, Wire47:
Fumigant, Flour Mill112	Telescope Mirror
Fungicide	Tempering21
Soil	Safety 21
Fur Bleach522	X-Ray Absorption21
Bleaching 186 Carroting 186 Dyeing 155	"Glassine" Paper
Carroting186	Glaze, Ceramic21
Dyeing	Collar 51
Mordanting 155 7urnace Brick, Refractory 220 Lining, Surface 292 Furniture Defects, Hiding 222	Confectionery33
Turnace Brick, Refractory220	Insulator
Dining, Surface	Doint 044
Fuses446	Paint34
Turible Aller	Paper35
Fusible Alloy	Glove Teether
Metal Models, Louring	Gloves Cleaning Synda 400
G	Glue and Casain Tacting For
9	Backing
Galalith Polish	Paper 35
Galalith Polish 438 Galvanized Iron, Ink for 144 Iron Wash 347	Caternillar Cotching 2
Tron Wash	Chrome
Sheet Coloring 266	Defoamer for
Galvanizing Flux 270	Flexible
Gambier Tannage	Magazine Backing 10
Garage Floor Cleaner 504	Painters'
Gargle 70	Paints
Garlic Flavor, Removing 121	Caterplitar Catening 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
Gas, Drying	Rubber Containing
Purification, Illuminating 560	Substitute, Fish 2
Warning, Odorant for	Veneer 3
Gasket	Waterproof 2
Non-Seizing 202	Gluing Hints 2
Paste	Glycerin, Recovery of14
Gas-Mask Carbon	Stain Remover57
Gasoline, Activated 558	Substitute57
Blended	Glycerin-Litharge Cement 2
Gum Inhibitor	Glycerite of Starch 5
Iron Wash	Glyceryl Phthalate, Water "Soluble"46
Improver	Rubber Containing 46. Substitute, Fish- 2 Veneer 3. Waterproof 2 Gluing Hints 2 Glycerin, Recovery of 14 Stain Remover 57 Substitute 57 Glycerin-Litharge Cement 2 Glycerite of Starch 5 Glyceryl Phthalate, Water "Soluble" 46 "Glyptal" Type Varnish 32

Gold, Colloidal	Hard Water Soluble Oil 95
Gold, Collottal 395 Green 395 Imitation 236 Leaf, Applying 339 Plating 395	Hardener Acid Fixing 260
Traitation 226	Hardening Dath Chrome Alum 267
Toof Applying 339	Harness Drossing 100
Plating 305	Stein 100
Plating Tmitation 305	Hardener, Acid Fixing 369 Hardening Bath, Chrome Alum 367 Harness Dressing 189 Stain 183 Hat Finishing 338 Hate Involver 388
Deat, Applying 395	Heat Finishing 338 Heat Insulation 221 Producer, Chemical 64, 565 Treating Bath 242 Treatment of Metals 239 Heating 3 Pad, Chemical 565 Hectograph Composition 149 Ink 1466
Slimes Settling	Producer Chemical 61 565
Sol	Treating Reth
Gorde Cheese Coloring 130	Treatment of Motals 220
Grafting Wax	Heating
Grane Flavor, Imitation 42	Pad Chemical 565
Gonda Greese, Coloring 150 Grafting Wax 11 Grape Flavor, Imitation 42 Juice 44 Graphite Grease 11	Hectograph Composition 149
Granhite Grease	Ink146
Graphite detase	140 140
Paint 818	Hedge Reinvenstor 110
Stain Removal of	Hielograph Printing Ink 147
Granhita-Silicon Carbida Refractory 220	Hemostatic Local 96
Gresshopper Control	Hemp Bleach 522
Grease Ayle	Lubricant 188
Roll Bearing 102	Lubricant 188 Paper Pulp 355 Henna Brilliantine 66
Carriage	Henna Brilliantine 66
Cold-Roller	Herb Extract
Cup	Herbicide 106
Drilling Tube Coupling	Hercose C Coatings 334
Engine 196	Hiccough Remedy 80
Gear 198	Hide Depilatory
Graphite	Moth Proofing 185
Graphite-Silicon Carbide Refractory 220 Grasshopper Control 109 Grease, Axle 196 Ball Bearing 192 Carriage 196 Cold-Roller 195 Cup 200 Drilling Tube Coupling 202 Engine 196 Gear 198 Graphite 11 Horse-Shoe 203 Hot-Roller 194	Herb Extract 132 Herbicide 106 Hercose O Coatings 384 Hiccough Remedy 80 Hide Depilatory 154 Moth Proofing 185 Preserving 184 Soaking Dried 175 Tanning 158, 159, 160 Hoary Oress Eradicant 106 Honey, Artificial 43 Combs, Artificial 135 Perfume 68 Hormone, Corpus Luteum 83 Gream 58
Hot-Roller	Soaking Dried
Leather Stuffing	Tanning
Lubricating	Hoary Cress Eradicant
Remover	Honey, Artificial
Rone Makers'	Combs. Artificial
Valve Cock	Perfume
Proofing Barrels	Hormone, Corpus Luteum 83
191 18 191 18 18 192 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 1	Cream
Grinding 4	Horse-Hair, Degreasing
Compound, Valve	Horse-Shoe Grease
Paste, Valve	Hosiery, Dyeing533, 534, 535, 536, 537
Wheel Dental	Humidifier, Film Cabinet
Wheel Temporary Binder 27	Hydraulic Fluid
Wheels	Hydrogen Peroxide Bleaching533
Frooting Paper 14, 854 Grinding 4 Compound, Valve 293 Paste, Valve 440 Wheel, Dental 438 Wheel Temporary Binder 27 Wheels 260 Grub Killer 106-7 Gum Arabic Binder 295 Candy 122 Chewing 122	Hormone, Corpus Luteum
Gum Arabic Binder	Hydrogenation Catalyst
Candy	Catalyst, Regeneration of
Chewing	Hypo Eliminator
Inhibitor, Gasoline	Hypochlorite Pellets, Stable Calcium566
Gums. Decolorizing	
Preventing lumping of	I
Candy 122 Chewing 122 Inhibitor, Gasoline 559 Gums, Decolorizing 68 Preventing lumping of 64 Gun Case, Waterproofing 185 Case, Waterproofing Canvas 551 Lubricant 11 Metal Coloring 266	•
Case. Waterproofing Canvas551	T 1-110-1-1
Lubricant	Ice, Artificial
Metal Coloring 266	M: Cream
Stock, Oil Finishing347	Mix 125 Powder 125 Stabilizer 126 Thickener 126
Gut Leaders, Staining	Ctabilizary 102
Gypsum Plaster Retarder224	Thisken and 196
	Too Non Charleina 560
H	Ince,Non-Cracking569Iced Tea,Imitation571Incense Cone92
	Incarse Cone
Hair Bleach	Postilla
Creem 66	Incomel Testing for 200
Cream 66 Darkening Pomade 62 Dyes 62	Pastille 93 Inconel, Testing for 290 Indelible Copying Pencil 149
Dyos 62	Indelible Copying Pencil
Fivetive 63	Infra Red Dark Room Light 390
Fixative 63 Lotion .66-7 Milk .63 0il .62, 66	Ingot Mold Coating 243
Mile 63	Incote Preventing Cavities in 243
011 62 66	Inhibitor Pickling Cavilles in 243 263
Pomede 66	Trik 137
Remover 60 61	Acid-Proof 138 139
Setting Compound	Alkali Resistant
Straightener 65	Balloon
Pomade	
Cinch Bub. Control of	Black
Waving Preparations	Brass
Tone Positives, Etching	Burnishing
Ham Brine	Black 137
Hand Cleaner	Ceramic
Cream. Protective	Chicken Tattooing149
Lotion	Concentrated
Lotion, Milky 6	Deodorizing Printing145
Lubricant, Milkers' 50	Document
Straightener 65 Tonic 66 Cinch Bub, Control of 107 Waving Preparations 63 Tone Positives, Etching 375 Ham Brine 132 Hand Cleaner 493, 508 Cream, Protective 49 Lotion 6, 55 Lotion, Milky 6 Lubricant, Milkers' 50 Protection, Painters' 349 Salve 6 Whitener 56	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Salve 6	Dry
Whitener	Duplicating146

: por nderta y edt i e sibi JLP leifie ni se in vithou lescrib li bii guarte STUDAG Isitiia 11 to reco devast afford guch a idqsd eisim and the c Divib viten gildo ls lo the 1 offen the 1 pron leald rem əjun

frier

Ink—Continued	Intestinal Juice, Artificial
Ink—Continued Eggs Stamping 141 Embossing 349 Fabric Paste 142 Fountain-Pen 137 Galvanized Iron 144 Glass Marking 2, 143 Gloss 137 Green 138 Hectograph 146	Intestinal Juice, Artificial 93
Embossing	Talina Chain Danagan
Fabric Paste	Todine Stain Remover
Fountain-Pen	From Aleminum Conting
Class Markins 2 142	Tron, and Steel Differentiating
Closs Marking	Tran Black Protective Costing on 400
Chross 138	Blue Coloring 265
Hastomanh 146	Rhing 400
Heliograph Printing 147	Bronzing 265
Indelible 9 138	Burnishing 401
Invisible 139	Carbon Coating on
Tron 144	Cement 25
Kymograph 147	Cementing243
Laundry	Coloring
Leather Stamping	Cores. Ferro-Magnetic
Linen Marking141	Enamelling
Lithographic Rubbing-up374	Ink for144
Machine Line-Drawing147	Lead Plating400
Green 138	Cementing 243 Coloring 265 Cores, Ferro-Magnetic 292 Enamelling 267 Ink for 144 Lead Plating 400 Pickling 262 Polish 412 Rustproofing 400 Soldering Flux 272 Stain, Black 285
Meat Stamping141	Polish412
Multigraph146	Rustproofing400
Non-Corrosive	Soldering Flux272
Offset Printing 145 Oil Stamp 141 Package Marking 138, 139 Permanent 138	Stain, Black
Oil Stamp141	Testing for
Package Marking	Wear Resistant270
Permanent	Zincplating401
Photo Album 142 Photographic Film 142 Porcelain 143 Powdered 139, 558	Stain, Diack 285 Testing for 290 Wear Resistant 270 Zincplating 401 Ivory, Dyeing 290
Photographic Film142	
Porceiain143	J
	Tamaica Cingan Watnact
	Januarca Ginger Extract
Recording	Way Salubla
Personal 19 Ett 10	Japanese Rootle Spray
Rubber 149	Jananese Reetles Transing
Rubben Shee	Jaundice Fluid Embalmers'
Rubber 142 Rubber Shoe 142 Sheep Marking 142 Shoe Edge 150	Javalle Water 12
Shoe Edge 150	Jewelers' Cleaning Fluid 515
Show Card	Jewelry Plating 395
Stemp Ped 137	Joint Filler Expansion
Stomping 141-2	Highway 82
Steel Marking	Joint Sealer
Stencil	Journal Lubricant, Driving201
Tablets	Juice, Sweeted Fruit
Tablets	Juice, Sweeted Fruit
Shoe Edge	Juice, Sweeted Fruit 43 Jute, Dyeing 543 Lubricant 188
Tablets 139 Temperature Indicating 149 Transfer 149 Translucent Printing 543	Juice, Sweeted Fruit 43 Jute, Dyeing 548 Lubricant 188 Rotproofing 555
Tablets 139 Temperature Indicating 149 Transfer 149 Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140	Juice, Sweeted Fruit 43 Jute, Dyeing 548 Lubricant 188 Rotproofing 555 Waterproofing 552
Tablets 139 Temperature Indicating 149 Transfer 149 Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148	Juice, Sweeted Fruit 43 Jute, Dyeing 548 Lubricant 188 Rotproofing 555 Waterproofing 552
Tablets 139 Temperature Indicating 149 Transfer 149 Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142	Jamaica Ginger Extract 39 Japan Wax Emulsion 96 Wax, Soluble 475 Japanese Beetle Spray 104 Japanese Beetles, Trapping 109 Jaundice Fluid, Embalmers 75 Javelle Water 13 Jewelers' Cleaning Fluid 515 Jewelry Plating 395 Joint Filler, Expansion 25 Highway 32 Joint Sealer 219 Journal Lubricant, Driving 201 Jute, Dyeing 543 Lubricant 188 Rotproofing 555 Waterproofing 555 K
Tablets 139 Temperature Indicating 149 Transfer 149 Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142	Δ.
Tablets 139 Temperature Indicating 149 Transfer 149 Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137	<u>.</u>
Tablets 139 Temperature Indicating 149 Transfer 149 Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144	<u>.</u>
Tablets 139 Temperature Indicating 149 Transfer 149 Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77	<u>.</u>
Tablets 139 Temperature Indicating 149 Transfer 149 Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8	<u>.</u>
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102	<u>.</u>
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102	<u>.</u>
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102	<u>.</u>
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102	<u>.</u>
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102	<u>.</u>
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102	<u>.</u>
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102	<u>.</u>
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102 Insecticide 107 Hide 185 Spray 107 Inscomping Remedy 80 Instructions, Manufacturing 1 Insulating Oil 211 Tape Coating 313 White 565 Insulation, Arc-Resistant 477 Boiler 222 Cable 222	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kier Protection 522 Kieselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147
Translucent Printing 543 Transparent 140 Typewriter Ribbon 148 Waterproof Stamping 142 White 142 Writing 9, 137 Zinc 144 Insect Bite Anodyne 77 Repellant 8 Insecticidal Fertilizer 102	Kerosene, Soluble 207 Ketchup 133 Kettle Putty 28 Kid, Glace 170 Kler Protection 522 Keselguhr Ceramic 215 Knife-Handle Cement 25 Knife Polishing Stones 441 Kola Syrup 44 Konfyt 123 Kymograph Ink 147

Tanana Continued	7
Lacquer—Continued 332 Chips, Colored 332 Chocolate 333 Chromium Plate 329	Latex—Continued 448 Stabilizers 448 Thickening 448 Laundry Bleach 13 Blue 13 Gloss 517 Ink 9, 141, 142 Sour 517
Charalete	Stabilizers448
Chromium Plata	Thickening448
Clear Clare	Laundry Bleach 13
Cloth Costing	Blue 13
Orland Master Ratch 200	Gloss517
Confection and	ink
Contraction of the contraction o	Sour517
Christellizing	Starch
Cumerone	_ wax477
Chromium Plate 329 Clear 327 Cloth Coating 330, 334 Colored Master Batch 332 Confectionary 333 Cork Tile 335 Crystallizing 329 Cumarone 338 Dental Model 333 Diming 324	Ink 9, 141, 142
Dinning 224	Lawns, Destroying Worms in
Duli 229	Grub-Proofing107
Electric Bulh	Killing Ants in
Electric Cable 330	Laxative Emulsion
Emulsion 07	Today 81
Enamel 207	Lead Alloy, Cable Sheath
Dental Model	Prose Disting
10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	Salative
Flexible Hard	Chromium Disting
Floor327	Costing
Furniture	1
"Gelva"328	Etching on Zino
Glassine Paper331	Nickal Plating
Gloss327	268 Nickel Plating 386 Lead-in Wire Alloy 237
Insulating Cable330	Lead. Plastic
Leather	Removing Calcium from 270
Lithographic Plate374	Sweat, Preventing
Luminous	Leather 154
Marbleizing	Adhesive
Furniture 327-8 "Gelva" 328 Glassine Paper 331 Gloss 327 Insulating Cable 330 Leather 177, 179, 180, 334 Lithographic Plate 374 Luminous 328, 329 Marbleizing 332 Metal 298, 329, 335 Metal Foil 330 Nitrocellulose 327 Non-Inflammable Film 334 Oil Proof 327 Paper Coating 331 Polish 406 Polish for 332	Lead-in Wire Alloy 237 Lead, Plastic 243 Removing Calcium from 270 Sweat, Preventing 238 Leather 154 Adhesive 20, 21, 22 Artificial 177, 185, 472-3 Artificial Woven 472 Binder 128
Metal Foil330	Artificial Woven472
Nitrocellulose	Binder185
Non-innammable Film	Bleaching
Donon Conting	Cleaner
Polich 406	Coloring
Polich for	Drying
Polish for	Dye179, 182, 183
Primer 337	Embossing Ink for Artificial349
Printing580	Finishing
Putty	Clere
Putty	Artificial Woven 472 Binder 185 Bleaching 155, 174 Cleaner 180, 182, 183 Drying 180, 182, 183 Drying 175, 176 Dye 179, 182, 183 Embossing Ink for Artificial 349 Finishing 157, 178–9, 182 Fireprofing 185, 187, 178–9, 182 Fireprofing 185 Glove 165 Hard 175 Hardening Sole 176 Ink for 142 Loading 175 Morocco 166 Oil 174, 185 Oiling-Off 177 Patent 172 Pigskin 164 Lead Plating 176
Roller	Hardoning Solo
Pubhan 920	Inb for
Rubbing 330 Sealing 331, 336 Shellac 328, 330 Shoe Tip 330	Loading
Sealing	Morocco 162
Shellac328, 330	Oil
Shoe Tip	Oiling-Off
Shoe Tip 330 Ski 328 Solvent 374 Spraying 334 Steering Wheel 329 Steneil Correcting 331 Stove 329, 418 Suede Finish 330 Testified 320	Patent
Solvent374	Pigskin
Spraying	Lead Plating400
Steering Wheel	101 102 103 104 105
Stench Correcting	Polish424
Guada Diniah	Preservative 10
Textile	Preserving 184 Roller 171
Thinner 337	Roller171
Tin Foil	Shark 168 Stain 178, 182, 183
Undercost 333	Stain
Vinvl Resin	Strap
Wall Paper333	Stuffing
Textile 336 Thinner 337 Tin Foil 330 Undercoat 338 Vinyl Resin 329 Wall Paper 333 Wax 328 Wire 334 Wood 327	Stuffing Grease
Wire334	Suede
Wood327	Translucent Waterproofing for345
Lake Colors316	Waste Plastic
Lakes, Basic316	Waterproofing185
Lamb Skin, Fat-Liquor for	Willow
Pickling	Leatherette Coating
Laminating Adhesive	Lecithin Emulsion
Lapping433	Mixing Rubber With
Lard, imitation	Waterprooning
Larvacide, Mosquito	Flavor 40 41
Wire 334 Wood 327 Lake Colors 316 Lakes, Basic 316 Lamb Skin, Fat-Liquor for 191 Pickling 155 Laminating Adhesive 20 Lapping 433 Lard, Imitation 131 Larvacide, Mosquito 110 Latex, Artificial 23, 450 Black 524 Compounding 449 Dope 330	Extract 9, 40 Flavor 40, 41 Peel, Candied 122
Compounding 440	Preserve 199
Done 220	123 123 124 125 126 126 127
Drums, Coating Inside of 312	Squash
Molding Compound	Lens Cleaner
Compounding 449 Dope 330 Drums, Coating Inside of 312 Molding Compound 449 Powdered 450 Preserving 450, 451 Ruber 448 Preserving 528	Lens Cleaner 507 Library Adhesive 13 Lice Control, Goat 115 Powder. Poultry 1155 Light, Cold 380 Lignite Wax, Purifying 475 Lime Flavor. Imitation 42
Preserving	Lice Control, Goat115
Rubber448	Powder, Poultry115
Rug Backing 528 Slip-Finish 465	Light, Cold380
Slip-Finish	Lignite Wax, Purifying475
Stabilized	Lime Flavor Imitation

a : pon nderta tye v e sibi JLP laittal itise ft vithou **Jescrib** lt bas guarte STUĐAĐ Britis 11 to rece devast afford grich 🖁 iddey eisim guq the c DIVID nativ gildo le lo the I offer the pron lesid rem Jun

irie

Lime-Plaster, Waterproofing for225	Lubricant—Continued
Liming Leather 165 Linen, Bleaching 519 Cleaning 519 Furnishing 524 Ink for 141 Paper Pulp 355 Liniment 7	Wire-Drawing
Linen, Bleaching	Worsted
Cleaning	Yarn
Furnishing524	Lubricating Briquette
Ink for	Yarn 526 Lubricating Briquette 195 Grease 191 Adherent 191
Paper Pulp	Adherent 191 Anti-Freeze 191 Gasoline-Proof 191 Non-Separating 191 Lubricating Oil, Recovering Used 210 Lumber Defects, Hiding 222 Luminescent Glass 214 Materials 381 Luminous Crayon 150 Lacquer 328, 329 Paints 316 Lute, Acid Resisting 28
Liniment 7 Linoleum Adhesive 20 Cement 20	Anti-Freeze191
Linoleum Adhesive	Gasoline-Proof191
Cement 20	Non-Separating
Cement 20	Lubricating Oil, Recovering Used210
Linseed Oil, Artificial347	Lumber Defects, Hiding
Lip Make-Up54, 55	Luminescent Glass
Lipowitz's Alloy231	Materials
Lipsticks 54	Luminous Crayon
Liqueurs35, 36	Lacquer328, 329
Liquor Flavors	Paints
Dipasters	Lute, Acid Resisting 28
Putty 28	
Lithograph Paste	M
Lithographed Can Label Paste 18	·
Lithographic Ink, Rubbing-Up374	Machine Parts Bluing 267
Putry	Machine Parts Bluing 267 Machining, Stainless Steel 255 Magnesium Alloys, Hardening 234 Magnesium, Anode Coating of 267 Cutting Oil 207
Plate Resist145	Magnesium Alloys Hardening 224
Washout	Magnesium Anode Costing of
Lithoplate Coating374	Cutting Oil
Stripping375	Transcension
Liver Extract	Omerbland Conset
Log Cabin, Paint for302	Oxychloride Cement
Logwood Black Dveing539	Frotective Coating for400
Lotion. After-Shaving 75	Magnet, Permanent
Astringent 58	Magnetic fron Cores
Astringent Hand 56	Make-Ready, Relief Printing146
Cleansing Pad	Make-up Remover
Plate Resist 145 Washout 374 Lithoplate Coating 374 Stripping 375 Liver Extract 83 Log Cabin, Paint for 302 Logwood Black Dyeing 539 Lotion, After-Shaving 75 Astringent 58 Astringent Hand 56 Cleansing Pad 57 Decolorant 58 Depilatory 62	Manganaga Steel Heat Trackment of
Depilatory 62	Manganese Steet, freat freatment of241
Depilatory 62 Electric Razor Pre-Shaving 72	Manufacturing Wints
Face 57	Manla Florer Traitation
Foot Ease 78	Cutting Oil 207 Impregnating 289 Oxychloride Cement 218 Protective Coating for 400 Magnet, Permanent 292 Magnetic Iron Cores 292 Make-Ready, Relief Printing 146 Make-up Remover 52 Malted Milk Powder 8 Manganese Steel, Heat Treatment of 241 Manga Remedy 115 Manufacturing Hints 1 Maple Flavor, Imitation 43 Syrup, Concentrated 44 Maraschino Cherries, Bleaching 135 Marble, Artificial 215
Hair66-7	Maragchina Charries Blanching 195
Hair Wave 63	Marble Artificial
Hand6, 55-6	Polish
Pearly Hand 55	Marhlaiging Rook Edge
Face	Marble, Artificial 215 Polish 439 Marbleizing, Book Edge 354 Margarine 131 More and the state of
Skin Cleaning 57	Marine Flares
Sting	Marking Composition 319
Sun Tan 60	Marmalade Ritter Orange 123
Vinegar Face	Marking Composition 313 Marmalade, Bitter Orange 123 Seville 123
Vitamin F	Marshmallow
Lubricant	Masonry, Acidproofing
Anti-Oxidant	Alkaliproofing
Ball Bearing	Waterproofing for
Douled	Massage Skin "Food"
Castor Oil	Mastic Varnish332
Chain	Mat, Revetment474
Clari	Match Box Composition443
Cold Drowing 200	Head Composition443
Drawing	Matches, Safety442
Driwing Townel	Matrix Coating314
Emulsion 210	Printers'
Chain 200 Cog 200 Cold Drawing 202 Drawing 202 Driving Journal 201 Emulsion 210 Gasometer 202 Geor 198	Seville 123 Marshmallow 124 Masonry, Acidproofing 226 Alkaliproofing 226 Waterproofing for 226 Massage Skin "Food" 51 Mastic Varnish 332 Mat, Revenment 474 Match Box Composition 443 Head Composition 443 Matches, Safety 442 Matrix Coating 314 Printers' 474 Mattress Coating, Waterproofing 551 Mayonnaise 183 Measuring 4
Clase 108	Mayonnaise
Granhita 202	Measuring 4
High Prossura 194	Meat Curing Salt
High Temperature 194	Meat Curing Salt 132
Hot Rearing 193	Pickling Brine for
Machine Tool 203	Stamp Ink for141
Metal Drawing 202	Wrapping Sterilization
Molding Press	Mechanics hand Soap Paste 13
Motor Cylinder203	Soap492
Plastic Molding	Mercerizing Wetting Agent
Bayon	Mercury Alloy, Low Freezing
Rock Drill	Metal, Abrasives for440, 441
Roller Bearing	Brightener
Gasometer 202 Gear 198 Graphite 202 High Pressure 194 High Temperature 194 Hot Bearing 193 Machine Tool 203 Metal Drawing 202 Motor Oylinder 203 Plastic Molding 205 Rayon 525 Rock Drill 207 Roller Bearing 193 Rubber Bearing 192 Spring 200 Stop Cock 204	Dunings for
Spring200	Clearer
Stop Cock	Costing Chairming
Synthetic Resin Bearing 193	Coloring Stripping
Textile 187 596	Creek Willer
Thread	Degraceing
Top-Cylinder	Drawing Lubricent
Trolley Cable	Etching
Spring	Mechanics' hand Soap Paste 13 Soap 492 Mercerizing Wetting Agent 532 Mercury Alloy, Low Freezing 236 Metal, Abrasives for 440, 441 Brightener 264, 411 Buffings for 440, 441 Cement 22, 24 Cleaner 264, 508 Coating, Stripping 265 Coloring 265, 383-4, 394-5, 401 Crack Filler 24, 25 Degreasing 29 Drawing Lubricant 202 Etching 268 Etching Mordant 268 Fabrics, Cleaning 499
Wire Bope	Febrice Cleaning
	эминов Отеринд

Metal—Continued	Mosquito—Continued
Filler	Salve 77
Green Coloring of	Salve 77
Heat Treating of Light242	Moss. Removing 347
	Moth Balls 03
Non-Oil-Wetting 289 Phonographs on 378	Moth Balls
Phonographs on	Sprage 110
Diekling 262	Wethmand Danes
Pickling	Mothproof Paper354
Polish	Mothprooning
Spraying	Fluid 8
Surface Hardening243	Hides
to Glass Cement	Motor Cleaner
Metallic Paint Pigments	Cylinder Lybricant 202
Metallizing Baby Shoes	Motor Evol Alcohol 557
Danan 219	Autotor Fuel, Alcohol
Taper	Anti-Knock558
Metanographic Etching268	Energizer558
Metallizing Baby Shoes 401 Paper 312 Metallographic Etching 268 Polish 411 Metallurgical Scavenger 292 Methyl Cellulose Soap 485 Metol Poisoning Salve 77 Mica Paint 305 Microscope Cover Glasses, Removing 570 Slide Mount 570 Midze Bite Preventive 77	Non-Gumming558
Metallurgical Scavenger	Racing
Methyl Cellulose Soap485	Motor Sealing Compound 349
Metol Poisoning Salve 77	Windings Cleaning 264
Mica Paint 805	Monotoche Demode
Micromorphia Etabina 960	Moustache Pomade 00
Micrographic intening	Mouth Wash
Microscope Cover Glasses, Kemoving570	Movie Film Hardener370
Slide Mount570	Multigraph Ink146
Midge Bite Preventive 77 Mildew, Preventing Paint 348 Proofing 555 Removal 500	Muscle Oil 59
Mildew, Preventing Paint348	Museum Adhesive 32
Proofing	Mushroom Extract 139
Removal 500	Marstand Con Massimont
Wilitery Flores 447	Manietal das freatment
Wills Observes 45 190	Myristyl Alconol Cream 54
Milk, Chocotate45, 126	Myrobalan Tannage
Odor, Removing	
of Magnesia 80	N
Milk-Yeast Beverage 45	
Mimeograph Roll Moistener	3T-41 T01 1
Mineral Oil Emulsion	Nail Bleach 62
Soluble 05 197	Brittleness, Preventing 67
Minron Protective Point	Cream 67
Mirror Protective Paint	Polish Remover
Weather-Proof402	Naphtha Removing Gum from
Mirrors, Desilvering571	Nasal Trrigant 70
Mistproofing, Glass	Nontrafact Oil
Removal 500 Military Flares 447 Milk, Chocolate 45, 126 Odor, Removing 131 of Magnesia 80 Milk-Yeast Beverage 45 Mimeograph Roll Moistener 146 Mineral Oil Emulsion 93 Soluble 95, 187 Mirror Protective Paint 311 Weather-Proof 402 Mirrors, Desilvering 571 Mistproofing, Glass 569 Mixing 4	Nearting Ottin Description of 270
Model Coating, Dental	Negative Stain, Remover of
Modeling Clay 215 471	Neoprene, Artificial Leather from473
Misting 4 Model Coating, Dental 312 Modeling Clay 215, 471 Wax 476 Models, Pouring Fusible Metal 238 Moisture-Proofing 343 Wood 345	Nail Bleach 62 Brittleness, Preventing 67 Cream 67 Polish Remover 67 Naphtha, Removing Gum from 559 Nasal Irrigant 79 Neatsfoot Oil 208 Negative Stain, Remover of 372 Neoprene, Artificial Leather from 473 Newspaper, Bleaching 352 Picture Transfer Fluid 145 Nickel Casting Facing 287
Mr. Jala Dannina Tungible Matel 000	Picture Transfer Fluid 145
Models, Pouring Fusible Metal238	Nickel Casting Facing
Moisture-Proofing343	Cathodes Carbonizing
Wood	Cohelt Plating 387
Molasses Road Binder	Colonina 900
Mold, Coating for Sand	Common Disting
Coating, Foundry	Copper Plating
Costing Ingot	Dip
Dantal 470	Nickel Plating385, 386
Descripe	Black
Dressing	Solutions
Dressing, Copper287	Nickel Polish
Liner, Non-Adnesive454	Silver Testing for
Dressing 244 Dressing, Copper 287 Liner, Non-Adhesive 454 Plaster 458	Testing for 200
	Vicatina Canan Canadan 105
Precision Casting	Nicotine Spray Spreader
Precision Casting 287 Preventing 86 Removing 513	Nitrite, Arresting Formation of
Removing 513	Nitro Cellulose Lacquer
Rushan 457	Non-Slip Rug Composition
Danfor (75)	Nose Jelly, Germicidal 79
W T 1	Nourishing Cream
wash, roundry	Nutrient Salts. Plant
Wax476	
Molding Composition	
Compound	0
Removing 13	
Sand Regenerating 287	Oak Coloring
Moldings Cold 469	Odor Improvement 129
Mole Central	Remaring 199
Mole Control	Oak Coloring 37 Odor Improvement 129 Removing 132 Odorant, Gas Warning 567 Offset Compound 145 Preventing 144 Printing Ink 145 Oil, Anti-Corrosion 204 Anti-Inst 207
Moles, Removing	Odorant, Gas warning
Molybdenum, Etching	Offset Compound145
Monel Brazing	Preventing144
Testing for	Printing Ink145
Montan Wax Emulsion 96	Oil. Anti-Corrosion
Wax Purifying	Anti-Rust
Mon Cleaner 514	Raking Form Greating 200
Moldings, Cold 469 Mole Control 111 Moles, Removing 85 Molybdenum, Etching 268 Monel Brazing 270 Testing for 290 Montan Wax Emulsion 96 Wax, Purifying 475 Mop Cleaner 514 Mordant, Furs 155 Rayon 541	Ralting Total Grossing
Mopping rowder	Discobing
Mordant, Furs	Dieaching
Kayon541	Unronometer203
Morocco Leather, Preparing	Coating, Glass Fiber215
Morpholine Polish418	Core204
Mortar, Gas-Proof	Cotton Spraying188
Mordant, Furs	Oil, Anti-Oorrosion 204 Anti-Rust 207 Baking Form Greasing 209 Belting 190 Bleaching 518 Chronometer 203 Coating, Glass Fiber 215 Core 204 Cotton Spraying 188 Cutting 96, 206-7 Demulsifier 99, 100 Demunic 216 Open Spraying 216
Mosquito Deterrent 77 110	Demulsifier

1 : 30n nderta n the v s siba LP lsifist n sein vithou dirosəf lt bas guarte events lzitira 41 to rec devasi such garone psppi eisim pue the c bivib viten gildo e lo the 1 offer the 1 pron leal məi Jun frier

Oil—Continued	Paint-
Dividing	Auto
Emulsifiable 206	Auto
Emulsion	Barr Barr
Films, Non-Crawling 349	Beer
Floor	Casei
Fluorescent Colon for	Ceda
Flushing	Clear Cold
Fulling	Conc
Insulating	Cork
Lemon Floor 174, 185, 190	Cypr
Metal Protecting	Deod Disin
Modified Turkey Red207	Fend
Negatificat	Filler
Paint208	Firep
Parting	Fluor Glaze
Penetrating	Glue
Recovering Hand in	Graph
Rendering Used	Hard
Repellancy	Imita Indus
Rifle203	Insula
Shampeo	Lamp Log (
Shark65	Log (Lumin
Silk Throwing 188	Machi
Slushing	Marin
Soluble	Maski
Soluble Thread95, 187, 206	Mica Milder
Spinning	Mirro
Spots, Removal of	Non-C
Tank Lining	Non-In
Transformer347	Oil fo Olive
Watch203	Outsid
Water Soluble206	Phoeni
Oilproofing Paper	Pitch Plastic
Ointment, Antiseptic	Plastic
Mosquito 77	Primer
Oiticica Stand Oil	Protec
Varnish 320	Quick Redwo
Old Masterpieces, Imitation of378	Remov
Preparing Green	Roof
Onion Flavor, Removing	Rubber Semi-G
Opacifier, White Enamel291	Shellac
Orange, Cloudy 96	Shellac Ship E Ship P Shoe S
Essence, Imitation	Shoe S
Extract 41	Slate . Spot R
Preserve 37	Spot R
Squash	Steel . Stone
Worm Spray	
Onchord Wor	'l'ablets
Orchard Wax Orthodichlorbenzol Soluble Gil	Tablets
Orchard Wax	Tablets Tire Toxic
Orchard Wax 103 Orthodichlorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Removing 262	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffic Tree V
Orchard Wax 103 Orthodichlorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Removing 262 Oxide Removal 254 Oxychloride Cemost 254	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffic Tree V
Orchard Wax 103 Orthodichlorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Remoring 262 Oxide Removal 254 Oxychloride Cement 218 Oxycholesterol Oream 52	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffic Tree V Trim Ultra-V
Orchard Wax 103 Orthodichlorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Remoring 262 Oxide Removal 254 Oxychloride Cement 218 Oxycholesterol Cream 53 Oxygenevolving Composition 86	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffic Tree Trim Ultra-V Underg Water
Orchard Wax 103 Orthodichlorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Removing 262 Oxide Removal 254 Oxychloride Cement 218 Oxycholesterol Oream 53 Oxygenevolving Composition 86 Oysters, Self-Opening 186 Oxokerite, Purifying 186	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffic Tree Trim Ultra-V Underg Water
Orchard Wax 103 Orthodichlorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Removing 262 Oxide Removal 254 Oxychloride Cement 218 Oxycholesterol Oream 53 Oxygenevolving Composition 86 Oysters, Self-Opening 136 Ozokerite, Purifying 475 Ozone Proof Cable Coating 318	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffic Tree W Trim Ultra-V Underg Water Waterp
Orchard Wax 103 Orthodichlorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Removing 262 Oxide Removal 254 Oxychloride Cement 218 Oxycholesterol Cream 53 Oxygenevolving Composition 86 Oysters, Self-Opening 136 Ozokerite, Purifying 475 Ozone Proof Cable Coating 313	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffic Tree W Trim Ultra-V Underg Water Water Window Wood Painters
Orchard Wax 104 Orthodichorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Remoring 262 Oxide Removal 254 Oxychloride Cement 218 Oxycholesterol Cream 53 Oxygenevolving Composition 86 Oysters, Self-Opening 136 Ozokerite, Purifying 475 Ozone Proof Cable Coating 313	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffic Tree V Trim Ultra-V Underg Water Waterp Windov Wood Painters' Size
Orchard Wax 103 Orthodichlorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Remoring 262 Oxide Removal 254 Oxychloride Cement 218 Oxycholesterol Cream 53 Oxygenevolving Composition 86 Oysters, Self-Opening 136 Ozokerite, Purifying 475 Ozone Proof Cable Coating 313 P Padding Liquors Packing Elvid On 548	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffic Tree Trim Ultra-V Underg Water Water Window Wood Painters' Size Painting, Glass
Orchard Wax 103 Orthodichlorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Remoring 262 Oxide Removal 254 Oxychloride Cement 218 Oxycholesterol Cream 53 Oxygenevolving Composition 86 Oysters, Self-Opening 136 Ozokerite, Purifying 475 Ozone Proof Cable Coating 313 P 1 Padding Liquors 548 Packing, Fluid Seal 474 High Temperature 474	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffic Traffic Tree W Trim Ultra-V Underg Water Water Windov Wood Painters' Size Painting, Glass Over C
-	Tablets Tire Traffic Traffic Tree W Trim Ultra-V Underg Water Waterp Window Wood Painters' Size Painting, Glass Over C Prefree
Orchard Wax 103 Orthodichlorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Removing 262 Oxide Removal 254 Oxychloride Cement 218 Oxycholesterol Cream 53 Oxygeneoviving Composition 86 Oysters, Self-Opening 136 Ozokerite, Purifying 475 Ozone Proof Cable Coating 313 P 1 Padding Liquors 548 Packing, Fluid Seal 474 High Temperature 474 Stuffing Box 474 Altinut Water 313	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffe Traffe Traffe Traffe Trim Ultra-V Underg Water Water Water Water Water Water Wood Painters Stainters Over C Pretrea
Orchard Wax 103 Orthodichorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Removing 262 Oxide Removal 254 Oxychloride Cement 218 Oxycholesterol Cream 53 Oxysters, Self-Opening 136 Oysters, Self-Opening 136 Ozone Proof Cable Coating 313 P 1 Padding Liquors 548 Packing, Fluid Seal 474 High Temperature 474 Stuffing Box 474 Paint, Acid Proof 313 Alginate Water 297 Aluminum 297	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffe Traffe Traffe Traffe Trim Ultra-V Underg Water Water Water Water Water Water Wood Painters Stainters Over C Pretrea
Orchard Wax 103 Orthodichlorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Remoring 262 Oxide Removal 254 Oxychloride Cement 218 Oxycholosterol Cream 53 Oxygenevolving Composition 86 Oysters, Self-Opening 136 Ozokerite, Purifying 475 Ozone Proof Cable Coating 313 P 1 Padding Liquors 548 Packing, Fluid Seal 474 High Temperature 474 Stuffing Box 474 Paint, Acid Proof 313 Alginate Water 297 Auti-Fouling 305-7 Anti-Fouling 306	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffic Traffic Traffic Traffic Traffic Tres Water Water Water Water Water Water Water Water Water Painting, Glass Over O Pretrea Panama Paper, Adhesiv
Orchard Wax 103 Orthodichlorbenzol Soluble Oil 95 Oxidation, Anodic 264 Oxide Film, Remoring 262 Oxide Removal 254 Oxychloride Cement 218 Oxychloride Cement 53 Oxygenevolving Composition 86 Oysters, Self-Opening 136 Ozokerite, Purifying 475 Ozone Proof Cable Coating 313 P 1 Padding Liquors 548 Packing, Fluid Seal 474 High Temperature 474 Stuffing Box 474 Paint, Acid Proof 313 Alginate Water 297 Auti-Fouling 305-7 Anti-Fouling 309 Antiseptic 309	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffic Traffic Tree W Trim Ultra-V Underg Waterp Windov Wood Painters' Size Painting, Glass Over C Pretrea Stained Panama Paper, Adhesiv
High Temperature	Tablets Tire Toxic Traffic Traffic Traffic Traffic Traffic Tres Water Water Water Water Water Water Water Water Water Painting, Glass Over O Pretrea Panama Paper, Adhesiv

Paint-Continued
Paint—Continued Auto Refinishing 309 Auto Top 312 Barn 302 Barrel 302 Beer Can 295 Casein 295 Cedar 302 Cleaner 510 Cold Water 296 Concrete 308 Cork 308 Cork 308
Auto Top312
Barral
Beer Can302
Casein
Cedar302
Cold Water
Concrete
290, 297 297
Cypress
Disinfectant
Fender 300
300 Fender 309 300 Filler 309 314 Fireproof 312 Fluorescent 317 Glaze for 340 34
Fluorescent
Glaze for
Glaze for
Graphite
Imitation Marble
Industrial
Glue 349 Graphite 303 Graphite 318 Hardening, Preventing 309 Imitation Marble 303 Industrial 309 Insulation 308 Lamp Shade 311 Log Cabin 311
Log Cabin 302 Luminous 316 Machine 322
Machine
Marine 309
Masking311
Marine 309 Marine 309 Masking 311 Mica 305 Mildew, Preventing 348 Mirror Protective 811 Non-Condensing Pipe 308 Non-Inflammable 312
Mirror Protective
Non-Condensing Pipe
Non-Inflammable 308
Olive Drob
Outside House
Phosphorescent
Pitch
Plastic Oil
Onviside House 305 Outside House 299 Phosphorescent 316 Pitch 308 Plastic 296 Plastic Oil 309 Primer for 302 Protection, Hand 349 Quick Drying 299
Protection, Hand
Quick Drying
Protection, Hand 349
Roof
Rubber-Casein
Shellac
Ship Bottom
Ship Pipe308
Shoe Sole184
Spot Removal
Steel
Stone303
Tablets
Toxic454
Traffic Line 310
Tree Wound
Tablets 158 Tire 454 Toxic 309 Traffic Line 310 Tree Wound 108 Trim 108 Ultre-Violat 304
Underground Pine
Water 153 295-6
Waterproofing345
Wood Priming
inters' Glue
Size
Glass Airplane Alloy310
Over Calsomine
Pretreatment
Stained Shingles
nama Hat Cleaner499
Adhesive for Wayod
Argentine
Trafic Line 309 Tree Wound 103 Trim 304 Ultra-Violet 817 Underground Pipe 310 Water 153, 295-6 Waterproofing 345 Window 310 Wood Priming 299 inters' Glue 26 Size 16 inting, Airplane Alloy 310 Glass 311 Over Calsomine 299 Pretreatment 308 Stained Shingles 301 mama Hat Cleaner 499 Paper, Absorbent 353 Adhesive for Waxed 16 Argentine 352 Autograph 354 Bed Sheets of Tissue 353 Binder for 353
Binder for
358

Panama—Continued 19	Panama-Continued	Photoengravers' Glue
Carton Codums	Rleaching	Photoengraving Solutions, Caring for373
Carton Codums	Carbon	Photographers' Cold Top Enamel375
Copying	Carton Coating	rhotographic Developer
Dielectric 353	Conving 148	Film Recovering
Dielectric 353	Curling, Preventing380	Filters, Colored
Creaseproofing 14, 364 Hectograph 363 Hectograph 364 Hectograph 365 Hectograph 365 Hectograph 365 Hectograph 366 Hectograph 367 Hectograph 367 Hectograph 368 Hectograph 368 Hectograph 368 Hectograph 369 Hec	Dielectric353	Fixer 15
Creaseproofing 14, 364 Hectograph 363 Hectograph 364 Hectograph 365 Hectograph 365 Hectograph 365 Hectograph 366 Hectograph 367 Hectograph 367 Hectograph 368 Hectograph 368 Hectograph 368 Hectograph 369 Hec	Duplicating148	Fog, Eliminating Line380
Creaseproofing 14, 364 Hectograph 363 Hectograph 364 Hectograph 365 Hectograph 365 Hectograph 365 Hectograph 366 Hectograph 367 Hectograph 367 Hectograph 368 Hectograph 368 Hectograph 368 Hectograph 369 Hec	Filler351	Hardener
Participation 14, 354 Photographs on Metal 378 375 Metallizing 331 Photoluminescent Glass 375 Metallizing Countries 334 Photoluminescent Glass 375 Photolumine	"Classing"	Varnish 277
Participation 14, 354 Photographs on Metal 378 375 Metallizing 331 Photoluminescent Glass 375 Metallizing Countries 334 Photoluminescent Glass 375 Photolumine	Glaze for	Photographing on Rubber
Hectograph 353 Metallizing 312 Mothproof 354 Mothproof 354 Mothproof 354 Mothproof 355 Mothproof 356 Mothpro	Greaseproofing	Photographs on Metal
Mothproof Non-Gurling Gummed 16	Hectograph353	Relief375
Playing Card	Metallizing	
Playing Card	Non-Curling Gummed	Piano Keys Cleaning 513
Playing Card	Oilproofing	Pickle, Green Tomato
Pulp, Linen		Pickling Inhibitor243, 263
Recovered Waste 353 Silver 352 Silver 352 Sizing 351 Stiffening Shoe 351 Tissue 351 T	Puln Linen	Leather
Silver Sizing S	Pulp, Straw	
Stimening Sale	Recovered waste	Solution Recovering 263
Stimening Sale	Ciring 951	Stainless Steel
Translucent Waterproofing	Stiffening Shoe351	Picric Acid Stain Remover
Varish 318 Waterprofing 14 Wax Proofing 14 Wax Proofing 14 Wax Proofing 14 Wax Proofing 15 Wax Proofing 16 Wax Simulsion 96 Wax Soluble 475 Wax Solu		Picture Transfer Fluid145
Varish 318 Waterprofing 14 Wax Proofing 14 Wax Proofing 14 Wax Proofing 14 Wax Proofing 15 Wax Proofing 16 Wax Simulsion 96 Wax Soluble 475 Wax Solu	Translucent Waterproofing345	Pigments
Was Proofing	Transparent	Metallia 215
Vax Proofing	Waterproofing	Pigskin, Coloring
Paramin Cement 26	Wax Proofing354	Leather
Paramin Cement 26	Paperhangers' Paste 12	Pile Fabrics, Removing Spots from499
Wax, Soluble	Papier Maché470	Pill Coating, Enteric
Wax, Soluble	Paramn Cement	
Parastic Spray	Wax Soluble	Pineapple Syrup
Paste, Cardboard	Parasite Spray	Pine-needle Bath Tablet 47
Casket	Paste, Cardboard	Pinar Saal 337
Label	Cold 17	Pipes, Protecting Underground308, 313
Shoemakers Sewing 185	Tabel 18 10	Piston Kings, Case Hardening245
Shoemakers Sewing 185	Panerhangers'	Pitch Brewers'
Shoemakers Sewing 185	Quick-Binder	Emulsion 97
Shoemakers Sewing 185	Ťin 18	Shoemakers'477
Peach Cordial 36		Shoemakers' Sewing
Peach Cordial 36	Pasture Seed	Growth Promoting Pots 120
Peach Cordial 36	Pattern Alloy	Growth Stimulant
Peach Cordial 36	Paving Composition	Insectifuge103
Essence, Imitation	Pea Planting120	Sprav104
Secting Changing Setting Rate of 123 Bandage, Elastic 111 Peel, Candied 122 Gasoline Proof 224 Peelable Adhesive Coating 313 of Paris Accelerator 219 Pen Nib Alloy 236 of Paris Accelerator 219 Pen Nib Alloy 236 of Paris, Slow Setting 219 Pen Nib Alloy 236 Patching 11 Indelible Copying 149 Retarder 224 Penetrant, Dye 533 Peppermint Extract 41 Retarder 224 Percentage Proportions 2 Pastic, Acid Proof 474 Asbestos Molded 469 Asphalt 475 Cedar 69 Composition 466, 469 Polish 69 Polish 69 Polish 69 Casoline and Oil Resistant 469 Asphalt 470 Cedar 69 Composition 466, 469 Polish 69 Cream 52 Solid 69 Polish 69 Cream 52 Cream 53 Preventive 58 Phonopatizing' 285 Chromium 386, 392, 393 Chapter 400 Chromium 386, 392, 393 Chapter 400 Chromium 386, 392, 393 Phosphoroscent Materials 381 Chapter 400 Chromium 386, 392, 393 Chapter 400 Chromium 40	Peach Cordial	Planting Page 120
Secting Changing Setting Rate of 123 Bandage, Elastic 111 Peel, Candied 122 Gasoline Proof 224 Peelable Adhesive Coating 313 of Paris Accelerator 219 Pen Nib Alloy 236 of Paris Accelerator 219 Pen Nib Alloy 236 of Paris, Slow Setting 219 Pen Nib Alloy 236 Patching 11 Indelible Copying 149 Retarder 224 Penetrant, Dye 533 Peppermint Extract 41 Retarder 224 Percentage Proportions 2 Pastic, Acid Proof 474 Asbestos Molded 469 Asphalt 475 Cedar 69 Composition 466, 469 Polish 69 Polish 69 Polish 69 Casoline and Oil Resistant 469 Asphalt 470 Cedar 69 Composition 466, 469 Polish 69 Cream 52 Solid 69 Polish 69 Cream 52 Cream 53 Preventive 58 Phonopatizing' 285 Chromium 386, 392, 393 Chapter 400 Chromium 386, 392, 393 Chapter 400 Chromium 386, 392, 393 Phosphoroscent Materials 381 Chapter 400 Chromium 386, 392, 393 Chapter 400 Chromium 40	Flavor Imitation 42	Plaster Accelerator, Dental
Indelible Copying	Juice	Accoustic221
Indelible Copying	Pectin, Changing Setting Rate of123	Bandage, Elastic111
Indelible Copying	Peel, Candied	Gasoline Proof224
Indelible Copying	Per Nib Allow 236	of Peric Slow Setting 219
Cedar	Pencil Evebrow 67	Patching
Cedar	Indelible Copying149	Retarder
Cedar	Penetrant, Dye	Wall224
Cedar	Peppermint Extract	Plastic, Acid Proof
Ccdar 69 Composition 466, 469 Depilatory 62 Electric Resistance 470 Honey 68 Electric Resistance 470 Polish 69 Lead 243 Soap 68, 69 Leather Waste 472 Solid 69 Mold Lubricant 205 Permanent Wave Solution 63, 64 Paint, Oil 309 Milky 64 Paint, Oil 309 Persole Bleach 521, 522 Synthetic Resin 468, 469 Cream 52 Synthetic Resin 468, 469 Perspiration, Artificial 567 Wood Dough 12 Perspiration, Artificial 567 Wood Filler 25 Cream 53 Preventive 58 Petroleum Drilling Mud 572 Plating 383 Broop Formaldehyde Baking Finish 350 Phonograph Record 472 Brush 400 "Phospatzing" 285 Chromium 386, 392, 393	Perfume Rath Salt	Asphalt
Depilatory	Cedar 60	Composition
Polish	Depilatory	Electric Resistance
Soap	Honey 68	Gasoline and Oil Resistant
Permanent Wave Solution 63, 64 Paint, Oil 309 Milky 64 Polish for 438 Peroxide Bleach 521, 522 Vase Decoration 468, 469 Cream 52 Vase Decoration 469 Perspiration, Artificial 567 Wood Dough 12 Perspiration, Artificial 567 Wood Filler 25 Preventive 58 Plasticizer 566 Phenol-Formaldehyde Baking Finish 350 Black Chrome 383 Brass 384, 400 Brush 400 "Phospatizing" 285 Chromium 386, 392, 393 Phosphorescent Materials 381 Chealt 400	Polish	Lead
Permanent Wave Solution 63, 64 Paint, Oil 309 Milky 64 Polish for 438 Peroxide Bleach 521, 522 Vase Decoration 468, 469 Cream 52 Vase Decoration 469 Perspiration, Artificial 567 Wood Dough 12 Perspiration, Artificial 567 Wood Filler 25 Preventive 58 Plasticizer 566 Phenol-Formaldehyde Baking Finish 350 Black Chrome 383 Brass 384, 400 Brush 400 "Phospatizing" 285 Chromium 386, 392, 393 Phosphorescent Materials 381 Chealt 400	Solid 69	Mold Lubricant
Stabilizing	Permanent Wave Solution63, 64	Paint. Oil
Stabilizing	Milky 64	Polish for438
Stabilizing	Peroxide Bleach	Synthetic Resin
Stabilizing	Cream	Vase Decoration409
Cream 53 Plasticizer 566 Preventive 58 Plating 383 Petroleum Drilling Mud 572 Black Chrome 373 Phenol-Formaldehyde Baking Finish 350 Brass 384, 400 Phonograph Record 472 Brush 400 "Phospatizing" 285 Chromium 386, 392, 393 Phosphorescent Materials 381 Cobalt 400 Paints 316 Copper 383, 395	Perspiration Artificial 567	
Preventive 58 Plating Plating 383 Petroleum Drilling Mud 572 Black Chrome 378 Phenol-Formaldehyde Baking Finish 350 Brass 384, 400 Phonograph Record 472 Brush 400 "Phospatizing" 285 Chromium 386, 392, 393 Phosphorescent Materials 381 Cobalt 400 Paints 316 Copper 383, 395	Cream	Plasticizer
Petroleum Drilling Mud	Preventive 58	Plating
### Brass	Petroleum Drilling Mud	Black Chrome
"Phospatzing" 285 Chromium 386, 392, 393 Phosphorescent Materials 381 Cobalt 400 Paints 316 Copper 383, 395	Phonograph Record	Brush 400
Phosphorescent Materials 381 Cobalt 400 Paints 316 Copper 383, 395	"Phospatizing"	Chromium
Paints	Phosphorescent Materials	Cohalt400
	Paints316	Copper383, 395

for: nderta the r e sibo LH laifial it sein λίτρος [escrif t bat gnarte stuava Britis H to rec devas shord yons! psppi etsim pue the Divib nativ gildo s lo the 1 offer the pron leal rem

> əirl Jan

Plating—Continued	"Polish" Suede
Electro-rubbing400	Polish, Tumbling Barrel439
Gold395	Water-resistant Floor418
Jewelry395	Wax403, 404, 405, 406, 432-3
Lead400	"Polish" Suede 179 Polish, Tumbling Barrel 439 Water-resistant Floor 418 Wax 403, 404, 405, 406, 492-3 Wax-solvent 406 White Shoe 425, 426, 427, 428 Window 424 Waxed 426
Nickel385, 386	White Shoe
Nickel-cobalt387	Window424
Non-electric Tin399	Wood439
Platinum396	Polishing, Abrasive
Rhodium401	Bar, Jewelers'438
Salts, Metal Content of402	Barrel439
Silver395, 397	Window .424 Wood .439 Polishing, Abrasive .438 Bar, Jewelers' .438 Barrel .439 Cloth, Metal .410 Cloth, Silver .414 Wheels .434, 435 Polyvinyl Acctate Solvents .475 Fomade, Hair .66 Hair Darkening .62 Moustache .66
Stripping391	Cloth, Silver
Zinc	Wheels
Platinum Plating	Polyvinyl Acetate Solvents 475
Vessels, Care of	Pomade Hair
Playing Cards353	Hair Darkening 60
Plucking Depilatory	Moustache 66
Plugging Composition	Pancorn Costing
Plum Flavor, Imitation	Powerlain Coment
Plush, Dyeing Rayon545	Ink for143
Flameproofing	Demonia
Poison Gas Proof Cloth	Removing .217 to Metal Cement .27
Gas Treatment	Bare Constant Cement
Gas Washing off	Fore Cream 49
Tvv. Eradicating	Postage Stamp Adnesive
Polish	Poster Colors295
Selectro-Tubbing	Fotato See Dip120, 121
Polish	Pore Cream
Antisentic 420	
Anto 10 403 404 405 406 428	Pottery Bedding225
Rokelite 438	Saggers215
Ballroom 421	Poultry Constipation Treatment114
Bress 411 413	Lice Powder
Bright Drying 418 419 420	Pound Cake Flavor 43
Buffer 406	Pouring Small Amounts
Cake Motel 408	Powder, After-shaving 75
Chromium 411–13	Astringent 71
Cleaner and 408 405 406 408 411	Baby 72
Conner 411	Black444
Cutlery 412	Cream 71
Dance Floor 421	Body 72
Dest Bright 419 410 420	Disinfecting112
Ballroom 421 Brass 411, 413 Bright Drying 418, 419, 420 Buffer 406 Cake Metal 408 Chromium 411-13 Cleaner and 403, 405, 406, 408, 411 Copper 411 Cutlery 412 Dance Floor 421 Dry Bright 418, 419, 420 Dyes for 429	Drying
Emulsion 403 404 405 406 407	Face
Dyes for	Pottery Bedding
Figor 10, 321, 327, 418—21, 429 French 422 Furniture 11, 405, 420, 422—3 Galalith 48 "Globol" Type 409 "Globus" Type 409 Insecticidal 420 Iron 412 Kattle 412	Foot 78 78 78 78 72 70 72 70 72 70 70 72 70 70
Furniture 11 405 420 422-3	Toilet 72
Galalith438	Tooth 90
"Globol" Type409	Witch Hazel 71
"Globus" Type	Preservative, Adhesive
Insecticidal420	Developer
Iron412	Fence Pole223
Kettle 412 Lacquer 332, 406, 476 Leather 424	Deather10, 184
Lacquer332, 406, 476	Wasian Table Top
Leather424	Wood 222 Preserves 123
Marble	Preserves
Metal10, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412	Preserving Cream
Metallographic411	Eggs133
Nickel411-13	Pre-spotting Fluid498
Non-inflammable408, 416	Pre-spotting Fluid 498 Primer, Cartridge 444, 445 Explosive 444, 445
Non-rubbing	Explosive444, 445
Non-scratching	Lacquer
Non-slippery419	Paint315
Oil405, 406, 423	Lacquer
Oil and Wax 11	Wall318
Oven412, 414, 417	Wet Wall299
Paste405, 408	White Baking
Perfume for	Wood 307 Printers' Cleaner 510 Matrix 474 Roller 146, 466
Piano Key423	Printers' Cleaner510
Plastic438	Matrix474
Powdered438	Roller146, 466
Powdered Floor421	Roller Cleaner 1510 Printing, Aniline Black 548 Blanket Softener, Rubber 466 Ink, Translucent 548
Removing Wax516	Printing, Aniline Black548
Kupper420	Blanket Softener, Rubber466
Kubless418, 419, 420	Ink, Translucent543
Shoe	Lacquer530
Snoemakers'	Make-ready for Relief
Sidol Type408	Metallic Lacquer530
Lacquer 332, 406, 476 Leather 424 Marble 439 Metal 10, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412 Metallographic 411 Nickel 411-13 Non-inflammable 4408, 416 Non-rubbing 418, 419, 420 Non-scratching 406 Non-slippery 406, 423 Oil 405, 406, 423 Oil and Wax 11 Oven 412, 414, 417 Paste 405, 408 Perfume for 69 Piano Key 423 Plastic 438 Powdered Floor 421 Removing Wax 1516 Rubber 420 Rubless 418, 419, 420 Shoe 10, 429, 430, 431, 432 Shoemakers' 438 Shoemakers' 438 Silver Plating 418 Soap 502 Steel 412 Stick 424 Stove 414, 415	Ink, Translucent 543 Lacquer 530 Make-ready for Relief 146 Metallic Lacquer 530 Paste, Textile 537, 538 Paste, Vat 538, 540 Paste, Vat Color 540 Plate Etching 268 Plate Treatment, Mercury 146 Rayon 541
Sliver Plating413	Paste, Vat
Soap502	Paste, Vat Color
Gui-T-	Plate Etching
Stick	Flate Treatment, Mercury146
Quove	Rayon

Printing—Continued 538 Resist, Textile 543 Wool, Color 543 Prints, Luster 378 Spotting Glossy 378 Protective Coating, Temporary 312 Protein, Soya Bean 33 Vegetable 571 Prune Essence, Imitation 38 Juice 35 Prussiate Aniline Black 549 Pulverizing 4 Putty 12 Acid Resisting 28 Black 28 Enamelling 28 Engine Cylinder 28 High Temperature 28 Screw 474 Pyrethrin Insecticide 107	Refrigerator Enamel 298 Joint Seal 32 Relish, Barbecue 134 Remover, Outicle 68 Lacquer 339, 340, 341 Make-up 52 Nail Polish 67 Oil-spot 498 Paint 340, 341 Spot 501 Tarnish 414
Resist, Textile538	Joint Seal
Wool, Color543	Relish, Barbecue
Prints, Luster	Remover, Cuticle
Protective Coating, Temporary 312	Lacquer
Protein, Soya Bean	Nail Polish 67
Vegetable	Oil-spot498
Prune Essence, Imitation 38	Paint340, 341
Druggieto Anilina Black 540	Spot
Pulverizing 4	Spot
Putty 12	Varnish
Acid Resisting	_ Wall Paper
Black	Rendering Oil
Engine Cylinder	Resin, increasing Yield of
High Temperature	Synthetic
Kettle 28	Synthetic 530
Screw 474 Pyrethrin Insecticide 107 Pyrethrum Spray 104 Pyrogallol Stain Remover 372 Pyrotechnic Detonator 445 Flare 446 Light 446 Smoke 446 Snakes 446	Resist, Glass Etching
Pyrethrim Snrav	Resistance Place:
Pyrogallol Stain Remover	Arthographic Flate 145 1
Pyrotechnic Detonator445	Revetment Mat
Flare446	Rhodium Plating401
Light446	Rice Flakes
Snakes446	Oil Sol
Snakes 446 Sparkler 445 Stars 447	Riveting 253
Stars447	Riveting 253 Roach Powder 112
Pyroxylin Finishes180	Spray112
Q	Rinder Non-scine
₩	Covering, Impermeable 224
Quebrach Tannage	_ Dust Layer
Quenching240	Rocket, Signal446
Quenching 240 Emulsion 242 Quick Freezing of Foods 136	Printing Cotton-mill
Quick Freezing of Foods	Rejuvenating Typewriter 146
R	Roach Powder 112 Spray 112 Road Aggregates, Conditioning 225 Binder, Non-aging 224 Covering, Impermeable 224 Dust Layer 224 Rocket, Signal 446 Roller Covering, Cotton-mill 468 Printing 146 Rejuvenating Typewriter 146 Roof Coating 300 Paint 300 Waterproofing 345
10	Paint300
Rabbit Fur, Carroting 186 Rabbit-skins, Dyeing 155 Radiator Anti-freeze 15, 562-3 Cleaner, Auto 509 Scale, Preventing 563 Scale, 20 27	Root Coating 300 Paint 300 Waterproofing 345 Roofing Granules, Colored 218 Root Growth Stimulant 119 Rope Grease 527 Lubricant 188 Preserving 552 Rose Bug Spray 103 Rosin, Non-crystallizing 468 Stimulating Yield of 120 Rotenone Insecticides 108 Rot-proofing 554 555 Rouge 54 555 Cream 54 Resins, Testing for Different 468 Rubber Artificial Reclaimed 451 Bearing, Grease for 192 Bett Dressing 189 Bottle Caps 466 Cement 21 22 Cement 22 22 Cement 574 Colored Powdered 462 Cup 454 Curing 455 Curing 454 Curing 455 Curing 454 Curing 454
Rabbit-skins, Dyeing	Root Growth Stimulant
Radiator Anti-freeze	Rope Grease
Cleaner, Auto	Lubricant188
Seal	Preserving
Scale, Preventing 303	Rosin, Non-crystallizing
Rancidity, Preventive490	Stimulating Yield of
Raspberry Essence, Imitation 38	Rotenone Insecticides108
Rat Poison 111 Rayon Anti-static 531 Cupro-cammonium 531 Delustering 525	Rouge 54 55
Rayon Anti-static531	Cream
Cupro-ammonium531	Resins, Testing for Different
Dyeing	Rubber, Artificial Reclaimed451
Filling	Relt Dressing 189
Fireproofing553	Bottle Caps
Indigisol Dyeing541	Cement
Mordanting 541	Cleanar, Synthetic
Padding Liquor	Colored Powdered
Preliminary to Dyeing540	Coloring460, 463
Printing541	Cup
Starch Winishing	Curing 455 Deodorized Vulcanized 464 Dispersed 466
Rayon-cotton, Dyeing540	Dispersed
Radiator Stop Leak	Display Figure
Radium Protection Sheathing267	Fire-resistant
Rezor Hone Paste 439	Gas Impervious
Strop Coating	Flux, Non-blooming 467 Gas Impervious 459 Glue in 465
Reclaiming Oil	Granulated467
Dyeing 542 Filling 531 Fireproofing 553 Indigisol Dyeing 541 Lubricant 525 Mordanting 541 Padding Liquor 547 Preliminary to Dyeing 540 Printing 541 Spinning Solution 526 Starch Finishing 525 Rayon-cotton, Dyeing 540 Radiuary Flamping Solution 526 Rayon-cotton, Dyeing 540 Radium Protection Sheathing 267 Rayon, Flampercofing 229 Razor Hone Paste 439 Strop Coating 439 Reclaiming Oil 210 Record Composition 472 Wax, Master 475 Wax, Master 475 Wax, Master 475 Wax, Master 475 Vax Variety 475 Vax, Master 475 Vax, Master	Glue in 465 Granulated 467 Hard 459 Improving Appearance of 459 Rubber, Ink for 142 Lacquer 330 Latex 448 "Liquid" 448 Marbleized 461 Marking Uncured 143 Mat 463
Reducer Elettening 371	Rubbar Tale for 142
Record Composition 472 Wax, Master 475 Reducer, Flattening 371 Gas Light Paper 371 Photographic Flattening 367 References 573, 574 Reflectors, Aluminum 393 Stabilizing Aluminum 292 Refractory 220	Lacquer
Photographic Flattening367	Latex448
References	"Liquid"448
Stabilizing Aluminum	Marking Uncured 142
Refractory 220 Caustic Resistant 220 Character 220 Caustic Resistant 220	Mat463
Caustic Resistant220	Microporous464
Refrigerant Liquid	Mixing Lecithin with467

fact; nderta tye 1 s sibo LH leitial il sein vithou Jescril' pur guarte events Britis 11 to rec devasi afford gach ; pappi Bisim gug the c Divib nativ gildo s lo the 1 offer the bron jeald nen Jun frie

Rubber—Continued	Seal—Continued
Non-tacky46	4 Radiator
Non-tarnishing	Refrigerator Title
Oilproof	Water 32
Photographing on	Sealer Agnhali
Plastic	Toint 327
Registers Scrap	Sanding
Resistant	Tin Con
Rough Surface	Segling Comment 7
Rug Preserver	Sealing Compound, Barrel 24 Compound Tin Com 337
Separating Metal Stuck to	Compound, Tin Can
Shock-resistant	Concrete
Shoe Sole460 Slip-finish478	Mass
Slip-finish	Wax
Softening	Seasoning
Soles	Wood
Sponge	Seed Disinfectant
Stair Tread 455 Storage Battery Separators 454	
Storage Battery Separators454 Thread	Pasture
Storage Battery Separators 466	Potato Dip
Time of Curing	Self Lighting Cigarette Tip
to Metal Adhesive	Self-Sealing Envelope Adhesive
to Steel Adhesion 223 Transparent 293	Sesame Oil Emulsion
Transparent	Sex Odor, Removing Meat
Transparent Chlorinated	Snampoo, Coconut Oil
Using Reclaimed	Pasture
varnish Adhering to	
Varnish for 318	Oil
Vulcanizing	Rug
Water Dispersible 456, 459 Rubber-asphalt Emulsion 967 Rubber-asphalt Emulsion 97 Rubber-asphalt Emulsion 296 Rubbing Alcohol, Cream 296	Soapless
Rubber-asphalt Emulsion	Shark Fins, Preparing
Rubber-casein Paint	Shark Fins, Preparing 65 Leather 136 Shark meal Fertilizer 168 Shark Oil 102
Rubbing Alcohol, Cream	Shark-meal Fertilizer
Rug Backing, Latex	
Backing, Non-slip	Sharpening Stones208
Backing, Non-wrinkling	Shaving Cream441
Rug Backing, Latex 98 Backing, Non-slip 528 Backing, Non-wrinkling 532 Non-slip 532	Brushless
Shampaa	Non-blade-rusting , 73
Rum Essence	Non-foaming 73
Rust Cleaner	Sharpening Stones 208 Shaving Cream 441 Brushless 72, 73 Non-blade-rusting 7, 3 Non-foaming 73 Pearly 73 Soap Base 73 Soap Binder 74 Soap, Liquid 73 Soap Capital 75
Preventor	Soap Base 73
Remover	Soap Binder 74
Stain Remover	Soap, Liquid
Proofing	Soap, Solid 75
Proofing, Black	Soap
Remover	Sheep Foot Rot Wash
Rye Oil	Ink for
35	Sheepskins, Pickling 142 Preparing 155 Tanning 170
S	Preparing
	Tanning170
Sacchania III vy	Tanning
Saccharin Tablets	Compound 325
Saccharin Tablets	Compound325
Saccharin Tablets 88 Saddle Soap 12, 502 Safety Glass 12, 502	Compound 325 Molding 325 Solution 169
Safety Glass	Compound 335 325 Molding 725 325 326 327 3
Safety Glass	Compound 325
Safety Glass	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Scaling Compound, Tire Puncture 454 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 215	Compound 325 Molding 325 Solution 169 Substitute 178 Water 325 Sherry Base 337, 338 Shiryle Bese 36
Safety Glass 12, 502 Signal 214 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 446 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salt, Bath 131	Compound 325 Molding 325 Solution 169 Substitute 178 Water 325 Sherry Base 337, 338 Shiryle Bese 36
Safety Glass 12, 502 Signal 214 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 454 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 131 Salt, Bath 131 Densitying 47	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Signal 214 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 446 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 215 Salt, Bath 131 Denaturing 47 Denaturing 567 Salts, Fruit 567	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 454 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 131 Denaturing 47 Salts, Fruit 567 Salts, Fruit 45	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 454 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 131 Denaturing 47 Salts, Fruit 567 Salts, Fruit 45	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 214 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 446 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 131 Salt, Bath 47 Denaturing 567 Salts, Fruit 567 Salve, White Bole 45 Sandblasting 77 Sandpaper Binder 18	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 214 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 446 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 131 Salt, Bath 47 Denaturing 567 Salts, Fruit 567 Salve, White Bole 45 Sandblasting 77 Sandpaper Binder 18	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 454 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 131 Salt, Bath 47 Denaturing 567 Salts, Fruit 567 Salve, White Bole 45 Sandblasting 77 Sandpaper Binder 18	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 454 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 215 Salt, Bath 131 Denaturing 47 Salts, Fruit 567 Salve, White Bole 45 Sandblasting 77 Sandblasting 255 Sandstone Cleaner 18 Sarsaparilla Beer 508 Satin, Flameproofing 220	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 454 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 215 Salt, Bath 131 Denaturing 47 Salts, Fruit 567 Salve, White Bole 45 Sandblasting 77 Sandblasting 255 Sandstone Cleaner 18 Sarsaparilla Beer 508 Satin, Flameproofing 220	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 454 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 215 Salt, Bath 131 Denaturing 47 Salts, Fruit 567 Salve, White Bole 45 Sandblasting 77 Sandblasting 255 Sandstone Cleaner 18 Sarsaparilla Beer 508 Satin, Flameproofing 220	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 454 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 215 Salt, Bath 131 Denaturing 47 Salts, Fruit 567 Salve, White Bole 45 Sandblasting 77 Sandblasting 255 Sandstone Cleaner 18 Sarsaparilla Beer 508 Satin, Flameproofing 220	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 445 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 131 Sait, Bath 47 Denaturing 567 Salts, Fruit 45 Salve, White Bole 45 Sandbasting 77 Sandpaper Binder 18 Sarsaparilla Beer 508 Sarsaparilla Beer 45 Saute, Worcestershire 229 Sause, Worcestershire 133 Saw Blades, Annealing 132 Sawlast, Tumbling Barrel 430	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 445 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 131 Sait, Bath 47 Denaturing 567 Salts, Fruit 45 Salve, White Bole 45 Sandbasting 77 Sandpaper Binder 18 Sarsaparilla Beer 508 Sarsaparilla Beer 45 Saute, Worcestershire 229 Sause, Worcestershire 133 Saw Blades, Annealing 132 Sawlast, Tumbling Barrel 430	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 445 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 131 Sait, Bath 47 Denaturing 567 Salts, Fruit 45 Salve, White Bole 45 Sandbasting 77 Sandpaper Binder 18 Sarsaparilla Beer 508 Sarsaparilla Beer 45 Saute, Worcestershire 229 Sause, Worcestershire 133 Saw Blades, Annealing 132 Sawlast, Tumbling Barrel 430	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 454 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 215 Salt, Bath 47 Denaturing 567 Salts, Fruit 567 Salve, White Bole 77 Sandblasting 77 Sandstone Cleaner 18 Sarsaparilla Beer 508 Sarsaparilla Beer 508 Sauce, Worcestershire 133 Saucsage, Coating for 132 Saw Blades, Annealing 229 Sawdust, Tumbling Barrel 439 Scale, Eliminating Boiler 557 Removal 254 Scavenger, Metallurgical 202	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 454 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 215 Salt, Bath 47 Denaturing 567 Salts, Fruit 567 Salve, White Bole 77 Sandblasting 77 Sandstone Cleaner 18 Sarsaparilla Beer 508 Sarsaparilla Beer 508 Sauce, Worcestershire 133 Saucsage, Coating for 132 Saw Blades, Annealing 229 Sawdust, Tumbling Barrel 439 Scale, Eliminating Boiler 557 Removal 254 Scavenger, Metallurgical 202	Compound 325
Safety Glas 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 446 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 131 Salt, Bath 47 Denaturing 567 Salts, Fruit 45 Salve, White Bole 45 Sandpaper Binder 255 Sandpaper Binder 18 Sarsaparilla Beer 45 Satin, Flameproofing 229 Sauce, Worcestershire 229 Saw Blades, Annealing 242 Saw Blades, Annealing 242 Scale, Eliminating Boiler 557 Removal 524 Scotr'n Whiskey Base 292 Scotran Rubber 292 Scotran Rubber 498	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502	Compound 325
Safety Glas 12, 502 Safety Glass 214 Signal 446 Sealing Compound, Tire Puncture 446 Saggers, Pottery 215 Salami, Coating for 131 Salt, Bath 47 Denaturing 567 Salts, Fruit 567 Salve, White Bole 45 Sandpaper Binder 255 Sandpaper Binder 18 Sarsaparilla Beer 45 Satin, Flameproofing 229 Sauce, Worcestershire 229 Saw Coating for 133 Saw Blades, Annealing 242 Saw Blades, Annealing 242 Scale, Eliminating Boiler 557 Removal 254 Scoter'n Whiskey Base 292 Scoter'n Whiskey Base 292 Scotap Rubber, Reclaiming 451, 452 Scrap Rubber, Reclaiming 451, 452 Screen, Fluorescent 382	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502	Compound 325
Safety Glass 12, 502	Compound 325

Silicate Adhesive 31, 32 Binder, Strong 34 Silicates in Soap 480 Silk Brightening 543 Flameproofing 229 Screen Stencil Filler 314 Throwing Oil 188 Silver, Anti-tarnish Bags for 286 Braze 270 Cleaner 509 Cyanide 397 Nitrate Stain, Removing 372, 511 Non-blackening 239 Plating 395, 397 Polish 413 Recovery of Photographic 379 Slimes, Settling 292 Soldering 292 Soldering 293 Tarnish Inhibitor 286 Silvering Fluid 397 Glass 213 Sizing, Cotton 252 Drapery 528 Orgelatin 529 Gelatin 529 Gelatin 529 Gold 339 Sizing, Paper 351 </td <td>Soap-Continu</td>	Soap-Continu
Rinder Strong 34	l klotter Asid
Gilientes in Soan 480	Filled Filler for . Formaldehyd
Cill- Drightoning 549	Filler for
Slik Drightening	Formoldshad
Grane Changil Fillon 214	Germicidal
Denomina Oil	Committee
THIOWING OH	Grease Diss
Silver, Anti-turnish Dags for	Wels Della
Braze	Hall Dolled
Cleaner	Hand
Cyaniae	Green Half Boiled Hand Hospital
Nitrate Stain, Removing372, 511	Tourne
Non-plackening	Iodine
Plating	Jelly
Polish415	Launary
Recovery of Photographic	Jelly Laundry Linseed
Slimes, Settling292	Liquia
Soldering	Mechanics
Tarnish Inhibitor	Liquid Mechanics' Medicated . Menthol
Silvering Fluid	Menthol
Glass213	Metanic
Sizing, Cotton	Metallic Methyl Cell
Drapery528	Milled Mottled
Dry Cleaners	Mottled
Gelatin	Naphthalene
Gold	Naphthol Non-Rancid
Hat337, 338	Non-Rancid
Size, Painters	Palm and C
Sizing, Paper	Paste Paste, Gritle Paste, Mech
Paper Hangers'	Paste, Gritte
Rayon528	Paste, Mech
Stone339	Paste, Mech Perborate . Perfume
Suiting528	Perfume
Transparent Velvet528	
Warp528	Phenol
Water Paint296	Phenol Pine Oil
Wax529	
Skating Kink, Iceless	Potash
Ski Lacquer328	Powder
Wax423, 424	Potash Powder Powder, H
Skim Milk, Deloaming	Pumice Quick Lathe
Skin Bleach 56	Quick Lathe
Cleanser	Quillaya Ba
Discoloration, Removal of 50	Rosin Rosin in .
Disinfection	Rosin in .
Totion Orange	Rug Cleane
Mill-	Saddle Salt Water
Wilk	Sait Water
U11 00	Sand
China Delimina 155	Scouring Scouring Poscrubbing
Dialding	Scouring Po
Duscowing 104	Scrubbing P
Cashing Daird	Sea water
Soaking Dried	Semi-poned
Challe Demander Floob from	Silicate Sodium Per
Clate Daint for	Sodium Fer
Slate, Faill 101	Soft Solid Shavi
Showing Dase	Solid Shavi
Smoke Colored	Sorboan
Snoke Chamical 446	Solvent Soybean Starch Stock, Varia
Sking Tenning 171	Stools Voris
Soon 12	Sulphur
A gid	Sulphur Surgical Tannin
Anticontic	Tonnin
Rose	Tar
Rose Liquid 401	Tar
Rile 488	Textile Thymol
Binder 73	Tooth
Bleaching 518	Tooth Transparent
Boiled 480	Vegetable O
Borax 490	Wall
Bubbles 504 569	Wall Waterless
Camphor	Soapstone Pre
Carbolic	Soda, Lanndry
Carpet Cleaning	Modified
Chip 503	Modified Neutral
Coconut Oil	Water
Cold Process	Water Flavo
Controlled Alkalinity	Soda-mint Tal
Dental	Sodium Hypor
Discoloration, Preventing	Sodium Hypoc Softener, Text
"Food," Orange 51 Lotion 56 Milk 59 Oil 556 Tonic 58, 59 Skins, Deliming 155 Preskling 155 Preserving 184 Soaking Dried 175 Tanning 155, 159, 160 Skulls, Removing Flesh from 570 Slate, Paint for 303 Slivowitz Base 36 Slivowitz Base 36 Slivowitz Base 486 Snake, Colored 446 Skins, Tanning 171 Soap 12 Acid 488 Antiseptic 496 Base 485 Base, Liquid 491 Bile 488 Binder 73 Bleaching 518 Boiled 480 Borax 490 Bubbles 504, 569 Camphor 494 Carbolic 495 Carpet Cleaning 496 Chip 503 Coconut Oil 491 Cold Process 481 Controlled Alkalinity 488 Dental 494, 495 Discoloration, Preventing 494 Elaidine 485	Soil Condition
Dry Cleaners'488, 496, 497, 498	Fungicide .
Elaidine	Soiless Growth

Soan-	-Continued	
Fott	-Commune	_
771111	ty Acid 4 er for 4 maldehyde 4 middhyde 4 middal 4	9.
7,1116	30	8
Fille	er for4	8
For	maldehyde4	ġ,
Ger	micidal 4	ň.
Gra	and Discolving	0
Chre	ase Dissolving	ŏ
are	еп	9
Hal	maldehyde 4 micidal 4 ase Dissolving 4 en 4 f Boiled 4 nd 4	8:
Har	I Boled 4 nd 4 npital 4 tide 4 tine 9 492, 4 ine 9 480, 5 seed 480, 5 seed 4 4 inid 12, 490–92, 495- thanics' 4 licated 4 tithol 44	9
Hos	pital4	ġ,
Todi	ido	Α.
Toda	4	9
fodi	ne4	9
Jell.	y	9
Lau	ndry480. 5	0
Lin	seed 4	ā
Lion	nid 19 400 00 405	-
Mor	hii	_
Mec	nanics4	97
Med	licated4	9:
Men	thol	9,
Met	athol 4 allic 5 hyl Cellulose 4 led 4	a
35-4	hal Callalana	0
mer	nyi Cenulose4	5
Mill	led	8,
Mot	tled4	8
Nan	hthalene	ā.
Mon	hthal	٦.
Tiah	ntho14	94
Non	-Rancid4	91
Pali	m and Olive49	9:
Past	te 502 50	1
Dog	to Chitlana E	٠. ١
Tab	ic, triness	"
Pas	te, Mechanics Hand	1
Per	borate	Э:
Per	fume	69
"PA	roil"	7
Dh.		2
File	1101	98
Pin	e Oil4	9:
Poli	shing	0:
Pots	ash	4
Por	hthalene 44 hthol 44 hthol 44	0
FOM	der	2
POW	vaer, Hand4	9
Pun	aice	9:
Qui	ck Lathering	9(
Oni	llava Ravis	2
Dan	inaya Dala,	2
ros	In	٥.
Ros	in in	5.
Rug	Cleaners'4	9(
Sad	dle	2
Qal-	Woton	2 6
Dan	YV ALCE	2
San		9 0
Scor	aring49	9 (
Scor	uring Powder):
Seri	ubbing Powder 503 50	٦,
g or	Water	2 6
Dea	water	2
Sem	ii-boiled4	5
Silic	ate4'	7 :
Sod	ium Perborate);
Soft	483 484 485 48	21
Cali	J Charing 79	źÌ
2011	d Shaving	
Son	rent	9
Soy	bean	94
Star	nice 4 k Lathering 4 llaya Bark 4 in 4 in 1 5 Cleaners' 4 d 4 d 4 uring Powder 4 uring Powder 5503, 5 Water 4 d ate 4 uring Powder 5503, 5 Water 4 in boiled 4 in Perborate 4 in Shaving 73, 4 bean 488, 484, 485, 44 bean 488, 496, 497, 4 bean 488,	39
Stor	k Variations in	2
Quil.	chara 4	Š.
Duil	JHUF	7
Sur	gical4	94
Tan	nin49	94
Tar		94
Torri	4510	5
mb-		
Thy	a1 A6	יש
Toot	mol49	94
	is, variations in 44 phur 44 phur 44 phur 44 phur 44 phur 44 tile 44 tile 44 thu 44 th 44 th 44 th 44 th 44 th	94
Tran	mol	94
Tra	mol .4: th .4: nsparent .74, 484-6, 4: etable Oil .480 4:	94
Veg	mol 4: th 4: nsparent .74, 484-6, 4: etable Oil .489, 4:	94
Trai Veg Wal	mol 44 th 44 nsparent 74, 484-6, 44 etable Oil 489, 44 l	94
Trai Veg Wal Wat	mol 4: th 4: nsparent 74, 484–6, 4: etable Oil 489, 4: 1 5: erless 4:	94
Tran Veg Wal Wat Soapst	mol 48 th 44 nsparent 74, 484-6, 48 etable Oil 489, 41 l 56 erless 48 one Preservative 2	9494
Tran Veg Wal Wat Soapst Soda	mol 44 th 44 th 48 asparent 74, 484–6, 4 etable Oil 489, 44 lerless 44 one Preservative 22 Lanndry 55	9495
Veg Wal Wat Soapst Soda,	mol 48 th 44 nsparent 74, 484-6, 44 etable Oil 489, 49 1 55 erless 44 one Preservative 2 Laundry 55	9495
Traz Veg Wal Wat Soapst Soda, Mod	mol 44 th 44 th 48 asparent 74, 484–6, 4 etable Oil 489, 44 erless 44 one Preservative 22 Laundry 55 lified 55	9495
Traz Veg Wal Wat Soapst Soda, Mod Neu	mol 48 th 44 nsparent 74, 484-6, 44 etable Oil 489, 41 l 56 erless 44 one Preservative 2 Laundry 56 tified 55 tral 56	9495
Tran Veg Wal Wat Soapst Soda, Mod Neu Wat	mol 4 th	949999999999999999999999999999999999999
Tran Veg Wal Wat Soapst Soda, Mod Neu Wat	mol 44 th 44 th 49 asparent 74, 484–6, 49 etable Oil 489, 41 l 489, 41 lerless 44 one Preservative 22 Laundry 56 tified 56 tral 56 er 59	9495
Tran Veg Wal Soapst Soda, Mod Neu Wat	mol 44 th 44 th 45 nsparent 74, 484–6, 44 etable Oil 489, 44 lerless 44 one Preservative 22 Laundry 55 lified 55 tral 56 er 57 er Flavor 57 eint Tablets	949999999999999999999999999999999999999
Tran Veg Wal Soapst Soda, Mod Neu Wat Soda-n	mol 44 th 44 th 49 asparent 74, 484–6, 49 etable Oil 489, 41 l 489, 41 lerless 44 cone Preservative 22 Laundry 56 tified 56 tral 56 er 56 er 57 er Flavor nint Tablets 50 by Hyroblesite Solvition 55	9495
Veg Wal Wat Soapst Soda, Mod Neu Wat Wat Soda-n	mol 44 th 44 th 44 th 47 asparent 74, 484–6, 41 etable Oil 489, 41 lerless 44 one Preservative 22 Laundry 55 lified 55 tral 56 er 67 er Flavor 67 nint Tablets 65 n Hypochlorite Solution 55	949595959595959595959595959595959595959
Veg Wal Wat Soapst Soda, Mod Neu Wat Wat Soda-n Sodium Soften	mol 44 th 44 th 49 th 49 taparent 74, 484-6, 49 tetable Oil 489, 41 l 489, 41 l 51 terless 44 tone Preservative 22 Laundry 56 tified 56 tral 56 ter 18 ter Flavor nint Tablets n Hypochlorite Solution 5 tr, Textile 55	9459100001100011000110001100011000110001
Veg Wal Wat Soapst Soda, Mod Neu Wat Soda-n Sodium Soften Soil O	mol 4 th 4 th 4 th 4 th 4 th 4 th 7	949999999999999999999999999999999999999
Veg Wal Wat Soapst Soda, Mod Neu Wat Soda-n Sodium Soften Soil O	mol 4 th 4 th 4 nsparent 74, 484—6, 4 tetable Oil 489, 4 tetable Oil 489, 4 tetable Oil 5 terless 4 tone Preservative 2 Laundry 5 tified 5 tral 5 ter Flavor 5 int Tablets 5 m Hypochlorite Solution 5 rer, Textile 5 Onditioner 1 gicide 1 s Growth Plant Food 1	949999999999999999999999999999999999999

: pon nderts athe i s sibo IL ettial it sein vithor linosel pur guarte events Britis to rec devas afford цэns ddeq etsim gug the Divid nativ gildo s do the 1 offer the the pror leal neı Jun

frie

Sol, Gold 99 Solder 231, 273 Brazing 270 Low Tin 273 Monel 273, 274 Guick 223, 274 Silver 273 Soft 231, 273 Weak 273 Soldering Fluid 274 Flux 15, 271-2 Iron Tip 273 Paste 274 Paste 274	Stain—Continued 326 Shingle 326 Wax 326 Stainless Steel 244 Black Chrome on 379 Etch 268 Finishing 250, 261 Mold for Casting 287 Soldering 252 Testing for 290 Stains, Removing 501, 519 Removing Blood 511 Removing Garbon Paper 513 Removing Fruit 512 Removing Grease 512, 513 Removing Ink 513
Solder 231 273	Shingle 326
Broging 270	Way
Low Time	Stainlage Steel 244
10W 11h	Diamess Dieei
Monel273	Black Chrome on
Quick	Etch268
Silver273	Finishing
Soft231, 273	Mold for Casting
Weak	Soldering
Soldering Fluid	Testing for
Flux 15 271-2	Stains, Removing
Tron Tin 972	Removing Blood
Docto 974	Removing Carbon Paper . 512
Cil	
Silver253	Demoving Process 510 510
Stainless Steel	Removing Grease
Sole Filler, Wax477	Removing Ink
Soluble Oil 95	Removing Lipstick
Antiseptic 59	Removing Milk
Base	Removing Mold513
Sea-water Stable 95	Removing Nail Polish
Solvent Dry Cleaning 497	Removing Negative and Print372
Locaron 927 274	Removing Oil 512
Tracquer	Pamaring Photographic 279
Nitrocentiose	Domoving Diorio Acid 279 511
Polyvinyl Acetate	Demoving Pile Flebric
Soot Remover	Removing File Fabric499
Sorbitol Composition Rollers	Removing Polish
Iron Tip 273 Paste 274 Silver 253 Stainless Steel 252 Sole Filler, Wax 477 Soluble Oil 95 Antiseptic 59 Base 187, 207 Sea-water Stable 95 Solvent, Dry Cleaning 497 Lacquer 337, 374 Nitrocellulose 337 Polyvinyl Acetate 475 Soot Remover 560, 561 Sorbitol Composition Rollers 466 Sound Insulating Coating 313 Insulator 220 Sound-movie Screen 379 Soup Powder 129 Sour, Laundry 517 Soybean, Breakfast Food 129 Butter 131 Improving Odor of 129 Butter 131 Protein 33 Spray Spreader 106 Spangles, Decorative 571 Spark Plug, Binder for 291 Insulato	Removing Fruit 512, 513 Removing Ink 513, 513 Removing Ink 513 Removing Milk 512 Removing Milk 513 Removing Mold 513 Removing Mold 513 Removing Mail Polish 58 Removing Negative and Print 372 Removing Plestric 372 Removing Pleric Acid 372, 511 Removing Polish 512 Removing Pyrogallol 372 Removing Rust 498, 512, 513 Removing Silver Nitrate 372, 511 Removing Textile Processing 519 Removing Typewriter Ribbon 513 Removing Water 512 Removing Window Sash 516 Removing Wine 512 Stamp Pad Ink 137 Starch Binder 295
Insulator	Kemoving Rust498, 512, 513
Sound-movie Screen	Removing Silver Nitrate372, 511
Soun Powder 120	Removing Textile Processing519
Sour Loundry 517	Removing Typewriter Ribbon
Combon Drest-feet Total 190	Removing Water 512
Doubles Dreaklast rood	Removing Window Sash 516
Butter	Pomoring Wine 519
Improving Odor of	Change Dad Tale
Improving Taste of	Stamp Pad Ink
Oil Varnish319	Stand Oil320, 347
Protein 33	Starch Binder295
Spray Spreader	Cold Swelling529
Spangles, Decorative	Starch Binder 295 Cold Swelling 529 Colored 540 Finish, Rayon 525
Spark Plug. Binder for	Finish, Rayon
Insulator 222	Gloss
Spice Extracts	Glycerite of 54
Spice Extracts 41 Oil 38 Spindle Oil Emulsion 187 Spinning Stainless Steel 255 Split Leather, Tanning 157 Spoilage 4 Sponge Bleach 522 Dyeing 546 Rubber 455 Sports Oream 53 Spot Remover 13, 501 Spots, Removal of Mill 500 Spray, Ant 104 Cattle 115 Deodoraut 8, 92	Laundry
Spindle Oil Emulaion 197	Non-caking 530
Spinule Oil Emulsion	Soon 480
Spinning Stainless Steel	Thinning 520
Split Leatner, Tanning	Way Tounday 517
Spoilage 4	wax, Laundry
Sponge Bleach522	Static, Preventing
Dyeing546	Stearate Uream 53
Rubber	Steel, Bluing
Sports Cream 53	Bronzing
Spot Remover	Case Hardening
Spots, Removal of Mill	Cement
Spray Ant 104	Cementation Bath for
Cottle	Coloring
Dandorent 8 02	Dephosphorizing 269
Plan 115	Dephosphorizing Flux 276
Tiller	Documburizing Flux 276
There is Till-	Drawing Lubricant 200
Oattle 115 Deodoraut 8, 92 Flea 115 Fly 8 Fruit Fly 104 Insecticidal Oil 105 Insecticide 107 Japanese Beetle 104 Moth 113	Hardening 200
Theoretician On	Heat Tomporing Colors of 041
Insecticide107	Take tempering Colors of
Japanese Beetle104	IIIK 10F144
Moth	warking144
Orange Worm	Pickling Inhibitor for243
Palargonium Rust104	Plating Imitation Gold on
Parasite	Polish412
Pyrethrum	Soldering Flux
Residue Removal	Splice Bars, Reconditioning289
Rose Bug	Spring
Spreader	Stainless
Theatre 92	Tempering Powder
Tobacco Flea Beetle 104	Testing for
Tree	Tinning
Parasite 104 Pyrethrum 104 Residue Removal 103 Rose Bug 103 Spreader 105 Theatre 92 Tobacco Flea Beetle 104 Tree 104 Spreader 105	to Rubban Adhesian 202
Spring Labricont	Stancil Transport
Chriser Heat Prostment of	Mistagler
oprings, fleat iteatment of	Moistening Pluid
Squasn 43	Cold Swelling 529
Stabilizer, Ice Cream	Stereotypes, Nickel Plating
Stabilizing Sour Cream	Sterilization, Figs
Stain, Emulsion326	Fruit Juice 43
Furniture326	Meat Wrapping
Giemsa	Sticking of Prints to Glass, Preventing 380
Gut Leader	Preventing
Harness	Stiffener, Hat
Tree 104 Spreader, Nicotine Spray 105 Spring Lubricant 200 Springs, Heat Treatment of 239 Squash 43 Stabilizer, Ice Cream 126 Stabilizing Sour Cream 130 Stain, Emulsion 326 Furniture 326 Giemsa 570 Gut Leader 317 Harness 183 Leather 178	Moistening Fluid
market was a second and a second a second and a second and a second and a second and a second an	The state of the s

Stone, Artificial221	Telephone Booth Deodorizer 92
Rinder 27	Disinfectant91, 92
Hardener 21	Telescope Mirror Glass
Preservative	Temperature Indicating Ink
Trydymite	Tempering 220
Stoneware Cement	Copper
Stopcock Lubricant204	Glass
Stop-leak, Radiator563	Powders242
Stop-off Paste	Tennis Court Dressing
Straw Firenroofing 553	Tents, Waterprooning
Straw Hat Cleaning	Termites Killing 105 109
Straw, Paper Pulp from354	Termite Proofing Oil
Strawberry Essence, Imitation 38	Textile Finishing523
Flavor, Imitation	Lubricant
Stripper, Dye	Printing547, 548
Stripping Metal Coatings	Printing Paste
Shoddy	Printing Thickener 529
Solution 18	Soap496
Stuffing, Leather175	Softener
Styptic Pencil	Textiles, Crease-resistant531, 532
Finish Lacquer for 330	Motel Costinue 226
Gloves, Cleaning	Mothproofing 554
Leather163	Waterproof Insulating 345
Sugar Cane Wax478	Waterproofing550, 551, 552, 553
Sulphated Battery Plates, Cleaning564	Theatre Spray 92
Paint for 303 Preservative 27 Trydymite 215 Stoneware Cement 27 Stopcock Lubricant 204 Stop-leak, Radiator 563 Stop-off Paste 270 Storage Battery Anode 238 Straw, Fireproofing 553 Straw Hat Cleaning 13,49 Straw Paper Pulp from 34 Strawberry Essence, Imitation 38 Flavor, Imitation 42 Stripper, Dye 521 Lithoplate 375 Stripping Metal Coatings 263 Shoddy 521 Stuffing, Leather 175 Styptic Pencil 86 Suede Dressing 179 Finish, Lacquer for 30 Gloves, Cleaning 49 Leather 163 Sugar Cane Wax 478 Sulphated Battery Plates, Cleaning 564 Sulphur, Colloidal 105 Ointment 77 Recovering Gas	Soap
Recovering Gas Works	The of
Sunburn Preparations	Thermophoric Composition 565
Ointment 77 Recovering Gas Works 565 Sunburn Preparations 60 Sun Tan Lotions 60 Suppliers, Chemical Specialty 582 Suppositories, Foaming Antiseptic 82 Cliverin 82	Thickener, Ice Cream
Suppliers, Chemical Specialty582	Latex448
Suppositories, Foaming Antiseptic 82	Textile Printing529
Cuppository Boss	Lacquer
Non-staining 82	Thiokal Rubban Miv 455
Suppositories, Foaming Antiseptic 82 Glycerin 82 Suppository Base 82 Non-staining 82 Surgical Instrument Antiseptic 92 Sweeping Aid 571 Company 515	Thread Dressing 549
Sweeping Aid	Rubber
Compound515	Wax185
Compound	Wax
Synthetic Resin Emulsion 99	
Synthetic Learn Emiliation Sp.	Ticking, Flameproofing 229 Tile Adhesive 20 Binder for 291
Pineapple	Tile Adhesive
Pleasant Tasting 82 Sugarless 82	Binder for291
Sugarless 82	Building214
π	Building 214 Cement 25 Cleaner 503 Mold, Roofing 214, 220 Way 477
1	Mold Boofing 214 220
Table Top, Acid Proofing302	Wax
Cleaner	Tilsiter Cheese
Cleaner 423 Refinishing 302	Tin Adhesive 18
Waterproofing302	Black Coating on400
Making, Enteric	Cleaner
Tablets, Asnirin 87	Dross Recovery of 288
Medicinal 87	Plating, Recovering Tin from288
Taffeta, Shrinking549	Plating, Non-electric399
Refinishing 302 Waterproofing 302 Tablet Coating, Enteric 88 Making 87 Tablets, Aspirin 87 Medicinal 87 Taffeta, Shrinking 549 Tailor's Wax 477 Talcum Powder 72 Tanners' Grease 190	Tin Adhesive 18 Black Coating on 400 Cleaner 509 Coating 398 Dross Recovery of 288 Plating, Recovering Tin from 288 Plating, Non-electric 399 Scrap, Recovering 283 Wash 399 Tinning Brass 284 Bronze 284 Cast Iron 276, 278, 283 Copper 278 Copper Tubes 281 Copper Wire 282 Hot 278, 280, 398 Milk Cans 279 Milk Churns 282
Talcum Powder	Wash399
Tanners' Grease 190	Bronze 984
Chrome	Cast Iron276, 278, 288
Extract	Copper278
Liquor, Chrome	Copper Tubes281
Snark Skins 168	Copper Wire
Sheep Skins169 Snake Skins171	Hills Come 278, 280, 398
Sole	Milk Churns 229
Tape, Adhesive	Milk Churns 282 Steel 281 Steel Wire 289
Adhesive Medicated 86	Steel Wire283
Tape, Adhesive 33, 34 Adhesive Medicated 86 Non-curling Gummed 16	Tableware279
Tar Oil Varnish 319 Tarnish, Bags for Preventing Silver 286 Cleaning Textile 499 Removing Silver 414 Tarpaulins, Waterproofing 551 Taste Improvement 129 Bemoving 131	Tableware 279 Tinplate, Testing 279 Tire Carcass 458 Paint 454 Puncture Seal 454 Tread 453 The 452 Tread 452
Cleaning Taytile	Tire Carcass
Removing Silver	Puncture Seal 454
Tarpaulins, Waterproofing	Tread
Taste Improvement	Tube453, 454
Removing	Tissue Cream
Tattoo Marks, Removing 85	Tread
123 Removing 131 Tattoo Marks, Removing 85 Tattooing, Ink for Chicken 149 "Teglac" Emulsion 99	Denicotinized Sundrying of120
	Louis transmitter

1 : 30n nderta n the v s siba HL Sartial il seite withou dirosəb and t guarte events Britis 11 to rec devas afford gncp ' pappi eisim gug 5dt Divib viten gildo s lo the 1 19Ho the. pror leal rem Jun

frie

Tobacco—Continued	Valve Grinding Compound298
Drying	Grinding Paste
Entropy Incomings	Transdium Anilina Plack Drinting 540
Extract insecticity	Vaniadium Aniline Black Printing 54' Vanilla Extract 41 Flavor, Artificial 5 Imitation 41 Vanishing Cream 6,4 Vapor Lock Compound, Anti- 55 Varnish, Boat 320, 32 Brick 31 Cellulose 31 Cellulose Acetate 32 Crystal 32 "Elh" 32 Ethyl Cellulose 32
Pipe Cleaner 103	Vanilla Extract 4]
Pipe Cleaner 92	Flavor, Artificial 9
Preventing Downy Mildew on103	Imitation 41
Toe Nail Softener 78	Vanishing Croom 6 45
Moilet Decident	Wanga Tack Compound Anti
Tollet Deodorant	vapor Lock Compound, Anti
Disinfectant 92	Varnish, Boat
Milk 59	Brick
Powder 72	Callulosa
TOWAGE	Charles
Fowder 72 Vinegar 57 Toillete "Vaseline" 49 Toisson's Solution 86 Tomato Ketchup 133 Diabla Graep 134	Cellulose Acetate
Toillete "Vaseline"49	Crystal32
Toisson's Solution 86	"El"
Tomata Katahun 133	Fither Collegions 20
Tomato Rescuip	Tably Centione
Pickle, Green	Exterior320, 321
Pickle, Green 134 Removing Spray Residue from 103 371	(Fifteen Gal. Oil)319
	Fishing Fly 315
Huno olum 368	(Dire Cal Oil) 210
200	(Five Gal. On)
Sepia	Floor321
Tongue Pickling Brine	Gasoline Pump328
Tonic Reverses 44	"Glyntal" Type
Wool Lubricant Machine 203	Industrial 290
Tool Limitcant, Machine	Industrial
Hypo-alum 368 Sepia 308 Sepia 308 Sepia 308 Tongue Pickling Brine 132 Tonic Beverage 44 Tool Lubricant, Machine 203 Tooth Paste, Bleaching 89 Tooth Paste, Kaolin 89 Tooth Paste, Magnesia 89 Paste, Non-foaming 89 Paste, Pepsin 89 Paste, Pepsin 7, 90 Powder, Oxygen 90 Stains, Removing 90 Straightening Metal Alloy 239 Tincture 90 Wash 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 9	"Elry Cellulose 32 Ethyl Cellulose 32 Exterior 320 (Fiteen Gal. Oil) 31 Fishing Fly 31 (Five Gal. Oil) 315 Floor 32 Gasoline Pump 32 "Glyptal" Type 32 Industrial 32 Keg 32 Leather 17 Machine 32 Mastic 32
Tooth-paste, Kaolin	Leather
Tooth Paste, Magnesia	Machine
Paste Non-foaming	Mastie 32: Medium Long 31: Oiticica 32:
Posts Possin	Madina Tana
Tweef Lebam	medium Long319
rowder, 90	Utticica
Powder, Oxygen 90	Paper318
Stains Removing	Paper 31 Patent Leather 17 Photographic 37 Poster 31 Octable 31
Straightoning Motal Allow 220	Dhetamanhia
Straightening Metal Andy	Photographic
Tincture	Poster
Wash 90	Quick-drving
Toothache Remedy 84	Remover 330
Man Dragging Auto 312	D-11
Top Dressing, Auto	nupper
Tortoise Shell Adnesive	Soybean319
Tracing Bullet446	Spar320, 32:
Cloth149	Smirit 329
Cleth Thendreant 531	Qi
Cloth, Translucent	Stove-pipe
Tracing Bullet 446 Cloth 149 Cloth, Translucent 531 Trade Name Chemicals 575 Transfer, Color for 148 Fluid, Picture 145 Ink 149 Transformer Oil 211 Steel, Heat Treating 241 Transmission Fluid, Power 562 Tree Protection Against Deer 102 Spray 104 Wax 103	Poster
Transfer, Color for148	(Ten Gal. Oil)
Fluid Picture	Tongh 323 324
Train 149	TImdamanat 99:
7112	Undercoat
Transformer On	Vinsol
Steel, Heat Treating241	Water
Transmission Fluid, Power	Wrinkle Finish
Troe Protection Against Deer 102	Wat Dwa Calubla 500
Comer 104	val Dyes, Bolable
Buray	Printing Paste
Wax105	Vegetable Concentrate
Tree Protection Against Deer 102	Vinsol 324, 32 Water 31' Wrinkle Finish 32' Vat Dyes, Soluble 53 Printing Paste 58, 54' Vegetable Concentrate 13' Extract 13' Velour, Flameproofing 22' Velvet, Dyeing Rayon 54' Flameproofing 22' Veneer Glue 3'
Wound Paint	Valour Flamenroofing 220
Trigracyl Phoenhate 566	Welget Draine Beren
Twinhonyl Dhognhate 566	Tiles and Control of the control of
Tribuenti Luospuate	_ ruameprooning229
Tripoli Compound411	Veneer Glue 35
Trydymite Stone215	Vermicide
Tumbling	Vignette Paste
Clastings 288	Vincent Poilet
Firmaton Wire 927	Timel Terror Column for
Tungston With Walter	vinyi Lacquer, Solvent for
Turkey Ked On, Modined201	Kesin Insulation
Turners' Cement	Flameprooning 221 Veneer Glue 32 Vermicide 10 Vignette Paste 11 Vinegar, Toilet 5 Vinyl Lacquer, Solvent for 33 Resin Insulation 46 Resin Lacquer 321 Viscose Oiling 522
Turtle Oil Cream 51	Viscose, Oiling 520
Type Cleaner	Viscoga-cotton Dyaing
Motel Dross Reducing 228	Vicessity Podraina
The contract of the contract o	viscosity, neducing
Typewriter Cleaner	Vitamin A. Concentrate 84
Ribbon Ink148	A, Stabilization of 8
Ribbon, Renewing	F Skin Letion 5
Rollers Reinvensting	Vitroons Framal 21
Technolog Technolog	Values Descriptions
TI TI	volume Proportions
	Resin Lacquer 32! Viscose, Oiling 52. Viscose-cotton, Dyeing 54. Viscosity, Reducing 2. Vitamin A Concentrate 8. A, Stabilization of 8. F Skin Lotion 5. Vitreous Enamel 21. Volume Proportions 456, 45.
Ultra Violet Paint	
Ultra Violet Paint	W
Unhairing	The state of the s
Hides and Skins	TOT. 11 TO 1 4
Units 2	Wall Board, Acoustic22
Unchrinkahla Wool 521	Board, Insulating22
TT-1 1 1 1 1 Kapie Wooi	Covering, Impermeable 22.
Upholstery Cement	Pener Adhasiva
Cleaning	Daniel Addressive
Trea Formaldehyde Resin	raper Cleaner
Rasin Engmel 207	Paper Lacquer33
Ultra Violet Paint 317	Paper Stripping Solution 1
urmai prip rand 91	Paper Vernishing
	Gigo Danor Hangara
The National Control of the Control	
	Trois I apel Liangers
	Walls, Waterproofing34
Vacuum Tube "Getter"	Walls, Waterproofing 34 Walnut Essence Imitation 3
Vacuum Tube "Getter"	Wall Board, Acoustic 22 Board, Insulating 22 Covering, Impermeable 22 Paper Adhesive 1 Paper Cleaner 13,50 Paper Lacquer 33 Paper Stripping Solution 1 Paper, Varnishing 31 Size, Paper Hangers' 1 Walls, Waterproofing 34 Walnut Essence, Imitation 3 Walnuts, Bleaching 13

Warts, Removing 85 Washing, Cold Water 500 Wasp Sting Treatment 77 Wasps, Destroying 104 Watch Cleaning Fluid 515 Oil 203 Spring Alloy 236 Water Colors 295 Dechlorinating 557 Logged Devices, Cleaning 264 Pipe Condensation, Preventing 348 Purification 556 Softening 507, 557 Stains, Preventing 518	Wax-Continued
Washing, Cold Water500	Wax—Continued 103 Tree 103 Waxing, String 527 Waxproofing Paper 354 Weather Indicator, Chemical 568 Weed Killer 106 Weighing 4 Weight Proportions 2 Welding, Acetylene 247 Electric Arc 246 Electric Resistance 248 Electrode 275 Electrode 275
Wasp Sting Treatment	Waxing, String
Wasps, Destroying	Waxproofing Paper 354
waten Cleaning Fluid	Weather Indicator, Chemical 568
Spring Allow	Weed Killer106
Weter Colors	Weighing4
Dechlorinating	Weight Proportions 2
Logged Devices, Cleaning	Floatric Acetylene
Pipe Condensation, Preventing348	Electric Peristana 246
Purification	Electrode
Softening507, 557	Electrode
Stains, Preventing	Flux249
Watermark Fluid147	Flux for Torch
Valential 147	Hydrogen (Atomic)
Waterprooning343	Line
Cement225	Powder 276
	Rod, Brass276
Liquid	Rod, Iron276
Liquid 14 Masonry 226 Paper 14 Root 345	Line
Paper 14	Stainless Charl
Root345	Wetting Agent
	Mercerizing 100
Textiles550	Wetting-out Agent
Wave Set, Hair	Where to Buy Chemicals
Textiles	Whetstones
Bed Cloth	Whiskey Coloring
Belt425	Whiskey Coloring
Bleaching 475 Bottle Sealing 477	Whitewash, Mold Resistant
Coble	Whooping Cough Remedy 80
Cable 477 Candle Decoration 478 Coating, Cheese 180 Colored 477	Wick Impregnant, Candle478
Coating, Cheese	Winder, Artificial473
Colored	Frosting 13
Condenser	Putty311
Crayons, Hard150	Windshield Cleaner
Dental Molding476	Frost Preventer
Condenser 477 Crayons, Hard 150 Dental Molding 476 Deposits, Preventing 210 Deposits, Removing 210 Display Figure 477 Emulsions 188, 403-6, 478, 529, 553 Engravers' 477 Finish 326 Floor 326	Frosting
Deposits, Removing	Wintergreen Extract
Display Figure	Wire Cable, Cutting 280
Emulsions188, 403-6, 478, 529, 553	Glass Substitute
Finish	Rope Lubricant202
Floor	Wood, Acidproofing348
Floor 10 Foundry String 477 Grafting 11	Alconol, Testing for
Grafting	Placebing 473
High Melting	Cement
Grafting 11 High Melting 475 Imitation 477 Ironing 477 Jewelers' 476 Lacquer 328 Toroide 328	Bleaching 12, 848 Cement 25 Dyeing 345 Finishing 345 Fireproofing 223 Flameproofing 223 Moistureproofing 345 Preservative 222 Seasoning 380
Ironing477	Finishing 345
Jewelers'476	Fireproofing
Lacquer328	Flameproofing
Laundry477	Moisture proofing 345
Laundry Staren	Preservative
Liquid Floor	Seasoning 289 Termite Control in 228
Master Record	Termite Control in223
Modelling 476 477	Tick Control121
Lacquer 328 Laundry 477 Laundry Starch 517 Liquid 11 Liquid Floor 420 Master Record 475 Modelling 476 Mold Parting 476 Molds 476	Tick Control 223 Wood-worm Insecticide 108 Wool, Color Printing 543
Molds476	Flamenroofing
Non-adhering477	543 Flameproofing 229 Logwood Dyeing of 544 Lubricant 187
Non-slippery Linoleum	Lubricant
Non-adhering 477 Non-slippery Linoleum 421 Orchard 103 Parting 476	Lubricant 187 Rags, Carbonizing 523 Setting Compound 528 Synthetie 471 Unshrinkable 531 Worcestershire Sauce 133 Worm Poison 109 Remedy, Dog 116 Worsted Lubricant 187 Wrinkle-proof Finish 530
Parting	Setting Compound 528
Paste Cleaner, Auto 405 Polishing 11, 476	Synthetic471
Polishing	Unshrinkable531
Purifying	Worcestershire Sauce
Remover for	Worm Poison109
Removing	Worsted Tubricant
Sealing	Wrinkle proof Finish
Shoe Defect Covering	William
Shoemakers'	X
Shoemakers' Sewing	
Polishing .11, 476 Purifying .475 Remover for .514 Removing .516 Sealing .28, 29, 30, 476 Shoe Defect Covering .184 Shoemakers' .432, 476 Shoemakers' .529 Sizing .529 Ski .423, 424 Sole Filler .477	X-ray Absorption Glass214
SK1423, 424	Developer 362 Photography 379
Solve Filler477	Photography
Stein	
Sugar Cana	Y
Tailor's	Vann Daniel
Thread 185 476	Yarn Dressing
Tile Protective	Yeast Milk Beverage
Sizing 529 Ski 423, 424 Sole Filler 477 Soluble 475 Stain 326 Sugar Cane 478 Tailor's 477 Thread .185, 476 Tile Protective 477 Transfer 477	Nutrient

	Z	1 7	Zinc—Continued	
			Ink for	
Zein		1	Lead Coating on	.401
Zinc.	Black Finish on40	1	Nickel Plating386,	387
Cle	aner	9	Plating	.401
	anide40		Plating Anode	
Die	Castings, Plating38	4	Stains, Preventing	
	thing		Welding Flux	.270